

The Brass Band Bibliography



Woodford Green Brass Band, 1910

18th edition, October 2023
Gavin Holman

Compiled by Gavin Holman, 1997-2023 - www.ibew.co.uk

*This bibliography provides a comprehensive listing of around 13,500
published items about brass bands and associated subjects.
Previous published editions in 2009-2023*

Contents

Introduction.....	4
Brass Bands in General	5
Associated General Works	16
General Brass Bands - United Kingdom.....	18
General Brass Bands - Australia	42
General Brass Bands - Canada	47
General Brass Bands - Eire	49
General Brass Bands - Germany.....	50
General Brass Bands - Japan.....	51
General Brass Bands - New Zealand	52
General Brass Bands - Switzerland	54
General Brass Bands - USA	55
General Brass Bands - Other Countries.....	69
Fiction.....	78
Children’s Fiction.....	80
Bandstands.....	82
Recipes.....	87
Specific Brass Bands - United Kingdom	88
Specific Brass Bands - Australia	114
Specific Brass Bands - Canada	119
Specific Brass Bands - Eire	122
Specific Brass Bands - Netherlands.....	123
Specific Brass Bands - New Zealand	124
Specific Brass Bands - Switzerland.....	127
Specific Brass Bands - USA.....	130
Specific Brass Bands - Other Countries	140
Biographical	144
Methods & Performance	176
Music - Published and Manuscript.....	183
Pedagogy	199
Instrumentation & Scoring.....	206
Recording	209
Conducting.....	212
Health & Physiology	215
Brass Instruments & Instrumentalists in General	224
Cornets & Trumpets.....	240
Horns (Tenor & Alto).....	249
Baritones & Euphoniums.....	253
Trombones	256
Tubas.....	267
Percussion	275
Instrument Manufacturing.....	279
Physics and Acoustics of Instruments	285
Instrument Collections.....	292
Instrument Maintenance & Repair.....	294
Other Bands and Ensembles in General	295
General Other Bands - United Kingdom	304
General Other Bands - Australia.....	311
General Other Bands - Austria.....	313
General Other Bands - Belgium	316

General Other Bands - Brazil	318
General Other Bands - Canada	323
General Other Bands - Finland	325
General Other Bands - France.....	326
General Other Bands - Germany	331
General Other Bands - Italy.....	339
General Other Bands - Japan	344
General Other Bands - Mexico	346
General Other Bands - Netherlands	350
General Other Bands - Portugal.....	351
General Other Bands - Serbia.....	354
General Other Bands - Slovenia.....	356
General Other Bands - South Africa.....	357
General Other Bands - Spain.....	358
General Other Bands - Switzerland.....	367
General Other Bands - USA.....	368
General Other Bands - Other Countries	393
Specific Other Bands - United Kingdom	417
Specific Other Bands - Australia	420
Specific Other Bands - Canada.....	421
Specific Other Bands - France.....	422
Specific Other Bands - Germany.....	424
Specific Other Bands - Italy	429
Specific Other Bands - Netherlands	436
Specific Other Bands - Norway	442
Specific Other Bands - Spain	446
Specific Other Bands - Sweden	459
Specific Other Bands - Switzerland	461
Specific Other Bands - USA	468
Specific Other Bands - Other Countries	479
Other Bands and Ensembles - the Music.....	498
Journals and Periodicals.....	507
Music Subscription Journals.....	510

Introduction

This bibliography has been many years in its making, starting with a short list of brass band history books in the reference section of the IBEW website of brass band resources and links to internet sites, in 1997.

As it developed over the years, and maintenance of the online version became more troublesome, I launched it as a stand-alone publication in 2009, which has been added to and augmented through various editions since then.

Its scope has broadened, mainly to include material about wind, concert and military bands, and brass ensembles generally. This was partly because of the close kinship of these musical groups with the 'traditional' brass band, but mainly because there is no one definition of a 'brass band' that holds true across the years and the various cultures that employ brass ensembles for their music. In many cases, early brass bands had very variable instrumentation, which could include woodwinds, and today there are so many rich traditions of brass music that ignoring one or more type or genre due, to fairly arbitrary instrumental labelling, would not be sensible. It also includes selected blog, digital, and other significant online articles and podcasts.

I hope the items and sources here are of use and interest to you, and that they give you the same delight and appreciation, as they do me, of the fantastic range of musical stories, experiences and work that has underpinned brass music over the last 200 years, at least.

I have over a third of these items in my own personal collection, sadly quite a few remain unread (at least in full) awaiting some quiet time for study. However, with each new item discovered and/or read, I am happy that, aside from the core activities of actually rehearsing and performing music, there are still many others writing about it to help us all understand both current musical life and what underpins it from history. I am happy to supply copies of any digital versions of the material I have in my collection – just let me know.

Gavin Holman
gavin@ibew.co.uk

Brass Bands in General

- Akehurst, Peter - *A View From The Stands (or: The Amateur Concert Wrecker's Handbook)* - Nova Music Ltd, 1990
- Amis, John - Where there's muck there's brass - *Musical Opinion* - September/October 2007, pp. 70-121
- Andersen, Eric - *How to Judge a Band/Solo Contest - One Adjudicator's Approach* - 2010
- Anon - A Girls Brass Band - *The Young Woman* - S.W. Partridge, London, November 1914
- Anon - Brass & Woodwinds Responsible repertoire choices for band - *Teaching Music* - Vol 21 (5), 2014, pp. 50
- Anon - Brass Band as a Social Factor - *Music. A Monthly Magazine. Devoted to the Art, Science, Technic and Literature of Music*, 20, September 1901, p.242
- Anon - Brass Bands - *Musician: Journal of the Musician's Union* - December 1985
- Anon - Brass Bands - *The Musical Times and Singing Class Circular*, Vol. 27, No. 520 (Jun. 1, 1886), p. 358
- Anon - Brass Standards: What Do You Get if You Cross Two Trombones, a Baritone Horn and a Tuba? For Four Freemasons, Playing in a Salvation Army Brass Band is the Perfect Complement to Being a Member of Standard Lodge - *Freemasonry Today* - No. 26, Summer 2014
- Anon - *Join the Crescendo: Brass Leader Guide* - Salvation Army Music & Creative Arts, 2022
- Anon - *Makkin' Mewsic*
- Anon - New Uses for Brass Band - *The Metronome* - Vol. 23, 1907, pp. 11-
- Anon - Salvation plus music - *Newsweek*, 18 (15 Dec. 1941), pp. 69
- Anon - *Sketches of Famous Bands* - F Richardson, Sibsey - 1896
- Anon - Stay Brassy: Is the future bright for brass bands? - *Music teacher* - Vol. 94, No. 12, December 2015, pp. 28-28
- Anon - *The Amateur Band Teacher's Guide And Bandsman's Advisor* (compilation of articles from Brass Band News) - Wright & Round - 1889
- Anon - The brass band as a social factor - *Music*, (Chicago), 20 (1901), pp. 242-244
- Anon - *The Brass Band Movement, 1962-1982* - undergraduate thesis, University of Edinburgh, 2010 [available to undergraduates from the university dissertation archive]
- Anon - *The Brass Band. A true and succinct account of the rise, progress, and character, of this celebrated troupe* - P. Dixon Hardy and Sons, Dublin, 1853
- Anon - *The Development of the Brass Band in the 19th Century*
- Anon - *The New Brass Age* - British Bandsman - 1971
- Appleton, Liv - *The Twelve Days of Banding Christmas* - It's Not a Trumpet blog, November 2019 - [<https://itsnotatrumpet.wordpress.com>]
- Avis, Robert W. - The Brass Band - *The Instrumentalist*, 16/3 (Nov 1961), pp. 31-66
- Bacon, Gertrude - The Genesis of a Brass Band - *Good Words*, Volume 42, July 1901, pp. 471-475
- Bahl, Herbert - Die Brass Band, in *Zeitgenössische Musik in Ozeanien*, GRIN Verlag GmbH, Munich, 2004. ISBN: 978-3-638-39608-0
- Bainbridge, Cyril - *Brass Triumphant* - Frederick Muller, 1980 - ISBN: 0584103727
- Baker, Andrew - *Pulling the Heads off Rats: Exploring the Factors that Limit the Performance of Contemporary Music by Amateur Musicians in British Brass Bands* - Masters thesis, University of Huddersfield, 2015
- Baker, Richard - Finding That Old Familiar Tune - *The Instrumentalist*, 42/2 (Sep 1987), pp. 84
- Bale, Peter - *Brass Bands and the Salvation Army* - 2008
- Ball, E. - The nature of the brass band - *Sounding Brass*, 1(1), (1972) pp. 13+
- Ballou, R.E. - *A Guide for Brass Bands in the Pacific* - Institute for Polynesian Studies, Laie, Hawaii, 1982 - ISBN: 0939154293
- Banks, E. - How to cope with contests and win! - *Brass International*, 10, (1982) pp. 20-21
- Bannister, C. George - Brass Bands - *The Musical Times*, Vol. 76, No. 1112 (Oct., 1935), p. 930-945
- Bashford, R. - Repertory: brass band - *Music in Education*, 42/349 (1978), pp. 249-250
- Baugess, B. - The Historical Brass Movement - *Brass Ink: Newsletter of Brass Society Inc.* - Volume 1 (2), December 1990, pp. 1-3
- Bebermeier, Carola; Kreutzfeldt, Clemens; & Traudes, Jonas - Musikalische Preisausschreiben 1820-1870 - Ein historischer Grundriss, in: Hentschel, Frank; Domann, Andreas; Bebermeier, Carola; Kreutzfeldt, Clemens; Marčić, Aleksander; Traudes, Jonas (eds.) - *Musikalische Preisausschreiben 1820 1870. Grundriss, Datenbank und Bibliografie auf Grundlage von Musikperiodika* - University of Cologne, 2020
- Bendrops, Dan (ed.) - *Brass Bands in the Pacific: the world of music (new series)* - a journal of the department of musicology, Georg August University, Göttingen - Volume 8, number 2, 2019

- Berry, Lemuel - A Programmatic Approach Towards Organizing a Brass or Community Band - *Woodwind, Brass, & Percussion* - Vol. 21 (7), November 1982, pp. 6-9
- Bevan, Clifford - *Encyclopedia of British Amateur Bands: their music, composers, conductors, soloists & patrons 1790-1914* - Piccolo Press, Winchester, 2014. ISBN: 978-1-872203-16-4
- Black, T.F. - *Bandsmen and their Teeth* - SP&S Publications - 1965
- Blakeman, Harriet - *Brassed Off: Gender Stereotypes and the Sexualisation of Instruments, on- and off-screen* - 100 Objects: Research at the School of Music, Cardiff University, August 2017
- Blyth, Andrew James - *Music practice within The Salvation Army: its History, Significance and Relevance in the 21st Century* - M.Phil thesis, University of Salford, 2015
- Bogyó, Imre Karoly - *Vom Mythos zum Kulturgenuß - Metamorphose und Diversifikation der Blasmusik* - thesis, University of Zurich, 2020
- Boon, Brindley - *ISB: The Story of the International Staff Band of the Salvation Army, amd the Development of its Music* - Record Greetings, 1985 - ISBN: 0951040804
- Boon, Brindley - *Play the Music, Play! The Story of Salvation Army Bands* - SP&S Publications - 1978
- Boon, Brindley - *Sing the Happy Song: A History of Salvation Army Vocal Music* - Salvationist Publishing and Suppliers, London, 1978
- Boonzajer Flaes, Robert M. - *Brass Unbound: Secret Children of the Colonial Brass Band* - Royal Tropical Institute, 2000
- Boonzajer Flaes, Robert M. - The Minhassa Bamboo Brass Bands - *Brass Bulletin* - No. 77, 1992, pp. 38-47
- Booth, Evangeline - How Music Helps The Salvation Army - *Etude*, 62 (7), July 1944, pp. 377
- Booth, William - *All About the Salvation Army* - London, 1882
- Borland, John E. - Brass Bands for Elementary Schools 1 - *The Musical Times*, Vol. 76, No. 1111 (Sep., 1935), pp. 822-823
- Borland, John E. - Brass Bands for Elementary Schools 2 - *The Musical Times*, Vol. 76, No. 1112 (Oct., 1935), pp. 909-911
- Borland, John E. - Brass Bands for Elementary Schools 3 - *The Musical Times*, Vol. 76, No. 1113 (Nov., 1935), pp. 993-996
- Borowicz, Jon - The Mid-19th Century Brass Band: A Rebirth - *Historic Brass Society Journal* - Volume 2, Issue 1 (1990), pp. 123-131
- Bowles, Edmund A. - Tower Musicians in the Middle Ages - *Brass Quarterly* - Spring 1962, pp. 91-103
- Boyd, Laura - Doubly Useful: The role of bandsmen and music as preparatory and reparatory in France during the First World War - *Pack Up Your Troubles: Performance Cultures in the First World War* - Conference - University of Kent, 27-29 April 2016
- Boyle, Stephen - Organizational identity and potential role conflict for professional musicians in military and service bands - *7th International conference on arts and cultural management* - Università Bocconi, Milano, Italy, June 29-July 2 2003
- Boyle, Stephen - Organizational Identity Or Esprit De Corps? The Use of Music In Military And Paramilitary Style Organisations - *Proceedings of the 3rd International Critical Management Studies Conference*, 7-9 July 2003, Lancaster, UK
- Bradley, Arthur - *On And Off the Bandstand: A Collection of Essays Related to the Great Bands, the Story of Jazz, And the Years When There Was Non-vocal Popular Music for Adults* - Universe, 2005
- Bradley, Ian - Blowing for the Lord: the Salvation Army - *History Today* - vol 27. no 3 (1977) pp. 190-195
- Brand, Geoffrey - The brass age - *Music (Journal of the Schools Music Association)*, 4/1 (1970), pp. 36-7
- Brand, Geoffrey - The role of the professional in amateur music making - *Australian Journal of Music Education*, 25 (October 1979), pp. 15-16.
- Brand, Geoffrey - *Training the School Brass Band* - *Brass Brochures number 5* - 1978
- Brand, Violet - *Brass Bands In The Twentieth Century* - Egon, 1979 - ISBN: 0905858123
- Brand, Violet & Brand, Geoffrey - *The World of Brass Bands* - Egon, 1986 - ISBN: 0905858360
- Brass (& Military) Bands' Association of New Zealand - *General Rules and Contest Rules* - Simpson & Williams, Christchurch, 1893
- Bridges, Glenn D. - *Pioneers in Brass* - CD-ROM edition. ISBN: 0916262057, available via www.trescottresearch.com
- Bridges, Glenn D. - *Pioneers in Brass* - Sherwood Publications, Detroit - 1972
- Bright, Clive - *Going Down: Low Pitch for the Brass Band*
- Bright, Clive - The school brass band in high pitch - *Music in Education*, 30/317 (1966), pp. 30-31
- Broadbent, Maxwell - Brass Bands - *The Musical Times*, Vol. 80, No. 1161 (Nov., 1939), p. 770
- Brown, Matthew - *The Development of Brass Band Repertoire* - dissertation, Cardiff University, 1998
- Brubaker, Mike - *Boys at Play* - [temposenzatempo.blogspot.com] - 16 May 2013

- Brucher, Katherine, & Reily, S.A. - Introduction: The world of brass bands, in: S. A. Reily & K. Brucher (Eds.), *Brass bands of the world: militarism, colonial legacies, and local music making* - Ashgate, Farnham, pp. 1-32
- Bryceson, Richard - Banding - in *Everybody's Weekly* - 6th October 1945, p.12
- Cahill, Brian - How to Get Your Band on the Internet - *The Brass Band Bridge* - Issue 66, December 1996, pp. 11-12
- Cameron, Kevin - Playing for Keeps - *MCA Music Forum*, 16 (3), May-July 2010, pp. 57-59
- Camus, Raoul F. - Some nineteenth century band journals. - in *Festschrift zum 60. Geburtstag von Wolfgang Suppan*, ed. Habla, B, pp. 335-347. Tutzing Hans Schneider, 1993 - ISBN: 3795207401, 1993
- Carse, Adam - Brass bands - *Monthly Musical Record*, 58 (1928), pp. 327
- Carter, Stewart - Playing for God: Brass Instruments of the Moravian Brethren in the Atlantic World, in: Cottrell, Stephen (ed.) - *Shaping Sound and Society: The Cultural Study of Musical Instruments* - Routledge, 2023. ISBN: 978-0367417550
- Carter, Stewart (ed.) - *Perspectives in Brass Scholarship* - Proceedings of the International Historic Brass Society Symposium, Amherst, 1995 (Bucina Series No. 2), Pendragon Press, 1997. ISBN: 0945193971
- Cipolla, Frank J. - A Bibliography of Dissertations Relative to the Study of Bands and Band Music - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 15 (1), Fall 1979, pp. 1-31
- Cipolla, Frank J. - A Bibliography of Dissertations Relative to the Study of Bands and Band Music: Addenda - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 16 (1), Fall 1980, pp. 29-
- Clarke, George - *Bold as brass: a bandsman's tales* - United Writers, 1997. ISBN: 1852000759
- Clover, David & Percival, Allen - School Bands - *The Musical Times*, Vol. 112, No. 1543 (Sep., 1971), p. 856
- Cobb, Stephen - *Performance based portfolio encapsulating the performance profile of the international staff band of the Salvation Army with emphasis on the commissioning, premiering and recording of repertoire significant to the brass band genre* - D.M.A. Thesis, University of Salford, 2006
- Coffman, Don D. - Banding together: New horizons in lifelong music making - *Journal of Aging and Identity*, 7(2), 2002. pp. 133-143
- Coffman, Don D. & Higgins, Lee - Community music ensembles, in: McPherson, Gary E. & Welch, Graham F. (eds.), *Music and Music Education in People's Lives: An Oxford Handbook of Music Education*. Volume 1, Oxford University Press, 2018, pp. 844-859. ISBN: 978-0190674434
- Coffman, Don D. & Mumford, M. - Community and school music wind bands: Making and maintaining effective, complementary and rewarding relationships, in: H. Schippers & N. Kors (Eds.), *Proceedings of the 2002 ISME Commission on Community Music Activity*. Rotterdam, Netherlands, 2002
- Colmer, Geoff - *So you want to transcribe a classical work for brass band* - 2010 - available from http://www.scribd.com/doc/34321710/So-You-Want-to-Transcribe-a-Classical-Work-for-Brass-Band-do-you
- Courtice, Kate (ed.) - *Band! Wind Ensembles, Brass & Concert Bands: A Global View* - [CD-ROM] - Panorama of 20th Century Classical Music, Volume 1 - Grenadilla, 2009
- Coutts, Frederick Lee - *The History of the Salvation Army - volume 6 (The Better Fight, 1914-1946)* - Nelson, London, 1973
- Coutts, Frederick Lee - *The History of the Salvation Army - volume 7 (The Weapons of Goodwill, 1946-1977)* - Nelson, London, 1986
- Cox, Lindsay Charles - *Band for life: a humorous look at Salvation Army bands* - Salvo Publishing, Blackburn, Victoria, Australia, 2017
- Cribb, Catrin & Gregory, Andrew H. - Stereotypes and Personalities of Musicians - *Journal of Psychology* - Vol. 133 (1), pp. 104-114
- Crosby, Andy - *Andy's Trombone*
- Dallas, K. - Brass bound - *Melody Maker*, 49 (7 Sep. 1974), pp. 41
- de Keyser, Ignace - On the Social Acceptance of Brass Instruments in the Nineteenth Century - *Romantic Brass in Context* - Symposium - Hochschule der Künste Bern, 20-23 April 2023
- de Korte, Jeremy - *The Poetry of Brass Bands* - Band Blasts from the Past blog, August 2019 - [https://bandblastsfromthepast.blog]
- Dexter, Harry and Tobin, Raymond - Brass Bands, in *The Music Lovers' Pocket Book* - Evans Brothers Ltd, 1960
- Dodworth, Allen - The Formation of Bands - *Message Bird* - Vol. 1, 1849, pp. 9-

- Droste, P. - Let's start a brass band - *School Musician*, 58, (Oct 1986) pp. 18-19
- Dwight, John S. - Music in the Open Air - Brass Bands and Bands Non-military - *Dwight's Journal of Music* - Vol. 9, June 21 1856, pp. 93-94
- Earhart, Will & Wagner, Samuel & Vincen, Charles - The Brass Band and How to Write for It - *Music Supervisors' Journal*, Vol. 12, no. 5, 1926
- Ehrlich, Cyril & Russell, Dave - Victorian Music: A Perspective - *Journal of Victorian Culture* - vol. 3 (1), 1998, pp. 111-122
- Etheridge, Stephen - *An Indicative Bibliography of Secondary Sources for the Social History of Music, With an Emphasis on Brass Bands*
- Evans, Howard - Playing for a Higher Cause (Salvation Army 150th) - *Brass Band World* - (244) May 2015, pp. 29-31
- Field, Douglas - The British are Coming - Again - *The Instrumentalist*, 44/2 Sep 1989, pp. 70-72
- Fonder, Mark - Discover Your Band or Orchestra's Roots - *Music Educators Journal*, September 1990 vol. 77 no. 1 pp. 40-45
- Fox, Iwan - Advertising for brass bands - *4BarsRest.com* - November 2008
[<https://www.4barsrest.com/articles/2008/art918.asp>]
- Fox, Iwan - Heroism and Hollywood - Brass bands and the sinking of the Titanic - *4BarsRest.com* - April 2020 [<https://www.4barsrest.com/articles/2020/1869.asp>]
- Fox, Iwan - O Happy Band! - Why mixing brass bands and political satire may never be a success - *4BarsRest.com* - August 2018 [<https://www.4barsrest.com/articles/2018/1727.asp>]
- Fox, L.M. - *Instruments of Processional Music* - Lutterworth Press - 1967
- Fred, Herbert W. - Band Literature: a Bibliography - *Journal of Band Research*, Vol. 17(2), Spring 1982, pp. 37
- Friedrichs, H. - *Romance of the Salvation Army* - Cassell & Co., London, 1907
- Gales, Fred - A Compendium of World Brass Bands, in: Boonzajer Flaes, Robert M. - *Brass Unbound: Secret Children of the Colonial Brass Band* - Royal Tropical Institute, 2000, pp. 135-155
- Gaskell, Goddard - Brass Bands, in *Everybody's Musical Companion*, Hugh Rigg Ltd., Southport, 1949
- Gay, Bram - New music for the brass band - *Music in Education*, 34/341 (1970), pp. 28-29
- Gay, Bram - The brass band - what now? - *Music in Education*, 34/344 (1970), pp. 205
- Gee, Kate A. - *Lives and careers in music: a social identity perspective on brass music-making*, PhD thesis, University of Sheffield, 2010
- Gerschefski, E. - To the brass band - *Modern Music*, 14 (1937), pp. 189-192
- Gheorghită, Nicolae - *Musical Crossroads - Church Chants and Brass Bands at the Gates of the Orient* - Editura Muzicala, 2015. ISBN: 9734208918
- Giles, Ray - *Here Comes the Band* - On the history of musical instruments and bands - Harper & Bros, London, 1936
- Glover, E.N. - The Salvation Army International Staff Band - *The Instrumentalist*, 11 (June 1957), pp. 25
- Goodland, Norman - Rural Musicians - *The Musical Times*, Vol. 102, No. 1422 (Aug. 1961), pp. 490-491
- Gorin, Stepan Gennadievich - Европейские фестивали духовых оркестров: история и современность [European Brass Band Festivals: Past and Present] - *дународная научно-практическая конференция, посвященная 45-летию учреждения образования "Белорусский государственный университет культуры и искусств"* - Minsk, 8 October 2020, pp. 127-132
- Graham, Peter - *Music for Brass band* - thesis, Salford University, 1999
- Gray, Lucy Anna - *The only girl in the brass section* - 18th March 2017 - <http://www.etymnews.com>
- Gray, Russell - *Preparing For Brass Band Competitions* - ConductIT.eu, 2021
- Gribenski, Fanny - Sounding standards: A history of concert pitch, between musicology and STS, in: Hennion, Antoine & Levaux, Christophe (eds.) - *Rethinking Music through Science and Technology Studies* - Routledge, 2021, pp.26-46. ISBN: 978-0367200541
- Grima, Joseph F. - Birth of a Band Club in the late nineteenth century - a case study - *Proceedings of History Week* - 1993, (7), pp. 117-126
- Hammerton, Peter - *The Compère's Handbook* - the author, 2000
- Hardcastle, Adam & Southcott, Jane - A new typology of community music groups - *International Journal of Community Music* - Volume 15 (1), March 2022, pp. 49-63
- Hardy-Vallée, Michel - *Preconception and Prejudice in "Bandmaster Wheeler and Boys' Band, Community Movement, Pembroke"* - 2012
- Harper, Philip - Bold and Brassy - *BBC Music Magazine* - Volume 23 (9), June 2015, pp. 50-52
- Harris, Richard Nyle - *Community Bands Primary Source Data Base (Newspaper, Period Books, Sheet Music, Other)*

- Harrison, Scott D. - Women in Brass: Re-examining gendered involvement in music A preliminary report into musical preference stereotypes - *Proceedings of the 27th Australian Association for Research in Music Education* - Australian Association for Research in Music Education, Melbourne, 2005
- Haynes, Bruce - *A History of Performing Pitch: The Story of 'A'* - Scarecrow, Lanham, 2002
- Hazen, Margaret Hindle & Hazen, Robert M. - Brass bands in stereo - *Stereo World*, May-June 1987, pp14-22
- Heaney, Claire - Easy to follow rules for brass band fundraising - *4BarsRest.com* - November 2018 [<https://www.4barsrest.com/articles/2018/1750.asp>]
- Herbert, Trevor - Adolphe Sax, His Saxhorns and Their International Influence - conference proceedings: "Adolphe Sax, His Influence and Legacy: A Bicentenary Conference", Musical Instrument Museum in Brussels, 2014. *Revue belge de Musicologie*, Vol. 70 (2016)
- Herbert, Trevor - Bands and their relationship to mainstream art music - *Brass Symposium 2004*, University of Durham, November 2004.
- Herbert, Trevor - Brass at the periphery: the Salvation Army: paper to *American Musicological Society Conference*, Boston, October/November 1998.
- Herbert, Trevor - Brass instruments and the popular tradition - *American Musicological Society conference*, Toronto, 1-5 November 2000.
- Herbert, Trevor - Gender Issues in Historic Brass Performance in the 16th and the 19th Centuries: paper to *The Historic Brass Society Conference*, Amherst, Mass., August 1996
- Herbert, Trevor - Methods of studying "dark areas" of nineteenth-century British music - *Royal Society of Musicians conference*, Cardiff University, September 2003.
- Herbert, Trevor - Nineteenth-century Bands and Mainstream Art Music: paper to the *American Musicological Society*, New York City, 1995
- Herbert, Trevor - Social History and Music History, in *The Cultural Study of Music: a critical introduction* (ed. Michael Clayton et al), Routledge, London, 2003 pp. 146-56. ISBN: 0415938449
- Herbert, Trevor - The band is the instrument: military bands, the martial paradigm, the crowd and the legacy of the long nineteenth century, in: Pestana, Maria do Rosário; Granjo, André; Sagrillo, Damien François; & Lorenzo, Gloria Rodriguez (eds.) - *Our music, Our World. Wind Bands and Local Social Life* - Edições Colibri, Lisbon, 2020, pp. 17-26. ISBN: 978-989-566-043-8
- Herbert, Trevor - The Salvation Army: God's perfect minstrels - *Historic Brass Society* - conference, Berkeley, August 1999.
- Herbert, Trevor - Volunteers, Salvationists And Committees: Consensus Versus Regulation in Amateur Victorian Brass Bands, in: Chastagner, Claude (ed.) *La musique populaire des Iles Britanniques, 1835-1915* - Cahiers Victoriens et Edouardiens, 50 (1999), pp. 105-122. ISSN: 0220-5610
- Herbert, Trevor & Sarkissian, Margaret - Victorian Bands and Their Dissemination in the Colonies - *Popular Music*, Vol. 16, No. 2, Core and Periphery: Routes in British Popular Music History 1850-1980 (May, 1997), pp. 165-179
- Herbert, Trevor & Wallace, John - Aspects of Performance Practices: The Brass Band and Its Influence on Other Brass-Playing Styles, in, Herbert, T. (ed.) - *The British Brass Band: A Musical and Social History* - Oxford University Press, 2000 - ISBN: 0198166982, pp. 278-305
- Hewitt, John - At the Brass Band Contest and the Rush Cart Festival - *Ambit* - No. 185, Summer 2006, pp. 38-42
- Hindmarsh, Paul - On the March in the USA - *British Bandsman* - (5905) 19-Dec 2015, pp. 8-10
- Hindmarsh, Paul - Standing upon giants' shoulders (125 years of British Bandsman editors) - *British Bandsman* - (5724) 30-Jun 2012, pp. 20-23
- Hindmarsh, Paul - The British Bandsman: Standing upon Giants' Shoulders - *British Bandsman*, Issue 5967, September 2018, pp. 33-35
- Hoffmann, Freia - Amazonen mit Blechinstrumenten - Adolphe Sax und der heilsame Einfluss der Lungengymnastik - *Üben & Musizieren* - 5 (2008), pp. 50-54
- Hohstadt, Thomas - *Modern concepts in music for brass* - F.E. Olds, Fullerton, California, 1967
- Holman, Gavin - *A Brassy New Year* - December 2021. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin - A celebration in brass for International Women's Day 2022 - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 8 March 2022 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Holman, Gavin - *A Distaff Brass Band Bibliography* - March 2023. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin - April Fools - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 17 October 2023 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]

- Holman, Gavin - Basic Brass Band History Books - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 7 August 2022 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Holman, Gavin - Brass and Tobacco - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 19 October 2019 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Holman, Gavin - *Brass Bands Ephemera & Memorabilia: Volume 1 - Band Badges* - February 2022. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin - *Brass Bands Ephemera & Memorabilia: Volume 2 - Medals* - February 2022. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin - *Brass Bands Ephemera & Memorabilia: Volume 3 - Uniform Badges, Shoulder Patches & Ties* - February 2023. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin - *Brass Bands in Africa – a brief introduction to a continent-wide topic* - February 2020. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin - *Brass Bands of the World - historical directory* - March 2019. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin - *Brass drawings – a look at the depiction of brass bands and bandsmen through the eyes of the cartoonist and illustrator* - March 2018. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin - Brass on postage stamps - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 10 January 2020 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Holman, Gavin - *Bum Notes – a look at some brassy raspberries* - July 2019. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin - *Cats and Dogs in Brass* - May 2020. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin - *Children as mutes – the practice of stuffing babies and young children into the bells of large brass instruments* - March 2018. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin - Circus Bands - 2 - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 6 March 2022 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Holman, Gavin - Cooking with Brass - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 17 November 2022 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Holman, Gavin - Cynicus and the Big Brass Band - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 17 February 2022 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Holman, Gavin - Hot air and brass bands - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 17 October 2019 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Holman, Gavin - How band histories are discovered, recorded and saved for the future - *Brass Evolution Podcast* - [<https://brassevolution.buzzsprout.com>] Episode 1, June 2023 [<https://podcasts.apple.com/gb/podcast/brass-evolution/id1693192717>]
- Holman, Gavin - Intemperance Bands - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 7 October 2019 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Holman, Gavin - *Keep it in the Family - the Family Brass Bands that entertained the USA and UK in the late 19th and early 20th centuries* - October 2017. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin - *Music of discipline and reform - the bands of children's orphanages, industrial schools and asylums* - July 2019. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin - *Musical postcards - how to get a tune through the mail* - August 2019. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin - *Oh, Listen to the Band - songs inspired by brass bands* - September 2019. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin - Rabbits and antimacassars: raising money for band funds - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 6 November 2019 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Holman, Gavin - *Researching the History of Brass Bands - a guide to the resources available* - February 2018. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin - *Sightless but full of sound – blind band musicians of the past* - February 2020. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin - *Split Notes: collected articles from the IBEW blog* - Volume 1, September 2022. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin - *Split Notes: collected articles from the IBEW blog* - Volume 2, September 2022. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin - *Split Notes: collected articles from the IBEW blog* - Volume 3, September 2022. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>

- Holman, Gavin - *Split Notes: collected articles from the IBEW blog* - Volume 4, September 2022. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin - *Split Notes: collected articles from the IBEW blog* - Volume 5, September 2022. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin - *Split Notes: collected articles from the IBEW blog* - Volume 6, October 2023. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin - Strange and head-scratching - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 4 October 2019 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Holman, Gavin - Test piece blues - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 19 October 2019 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Holman, Gavin - *The Brass Band Bibliography* - 18th edition, October 2023. [13, 530 entries] Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin - *The Poetry of Brass Bands* - May 2020. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin - *Women and Brass: the female brass bands of the 19th and 20th centuries* - December 2020. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin - テューバ・パパたちの幼児虐待？赤ちゃんミュート [Old British and American photos taken by pushing babies and children into the tuba bell] - *Pipers Magazine* - Japan - Issue 477, May 2021, pp. 80-85 [<http://pipers.co.jp>]
- Holz, Richard E. - The Salvation Army's premier band - the International Staff Band of London, England - *The School Musician*, 28 (Apr. 1957), pp. 24-25
- Holz, Ronald Walter and Steadman-Allen, Ray - *Brass Bands of the Salvation Army - Their Mission and Music - Vol. 1* - Streets Publishers, Stotfold, Hitchin, Herts, 2006 - ISBN: 0955198847
- Holz, Ronald Walter and Steadman-Allen, Ray - *Brass Bands of the Salvation Army - Their Mission and Music - Vol. 2* - Streets Publishers, Stotfold, Hitchin, Herts, 2007
- Horne, Nigel - *The past and future of brass bands*
- Horridge, G.K. - *The Salvation Army, Origins and Early Days 1865-1900* - Ammonite Books, Godalming, 1993
- Horwood, Wally - A blitz on the diehards - *Crescendo International*, 20 (Feb. 1982), pp. 4
- Horwood, Wally - Musical musings - *Crescendo International*, 21 (Dec. 1982), pp. 8 +
- Horwood, Wally - Transposition - the logical approach: working with a brass band - *Crescendo International*, 10, (Jan 1972) pp. 39
- Howarth, Elgar - *What a Performance!* - Robson Books - 1988
- Hronek, Betj - Internet for Brass Bands - *The Brass Band Bridge* - Issue 60, June 1995, pp. 10
- Huggins, Stephen - *The Salvation Army: 150 Years of Blood and Fire* - Pen and Sword History, Yorkshire, 2022. ISBN: 978-1399098229
- Husting, Lauren - *Brassy Ladies Through the Ages* - Women's History Month 2016, March 2016
- Ingamells, Andy - *Up Down Left Right* - Responses to open invitation to conduct a Salvation Army brass band - Saturday March 11th 2017
- Jackson, Brian & Marsden, Dennis - Brass Bands, in S. Frith (ed) *Popular Music: Critical Concepts in Media and Cultural Studies* - Vol. 3 of Popular Music Analysis, Routledge, 2004, pp. 264-278
- Jameson, I. - Bandkraft - *Music Teacher and Piano Student*, 58 (Jul. 1979), pp. 25
- Jones, Courtney - A Community Bands Together - *The Brass Herald* (48) May-July 2013, pp. 74-75
- Jones, Richard - Am I Brass-ed Off? - Drinking and Brass Playing in a Symphony Orchestra and a Brass Band - *10th European Ethnology Conference, "Music and Cultural Mediation"* - University of Sheffield, October 4 2005
- Jones, Richard - *There's No Place Like Home: The Role of Instrumentation in the Culture of the Brass Band* - British Forum of Ethnomusicology, "Musical Instruments", Horniman Museum, London, December 4 2004
- Kahler, Elyse T. - *Brass Band History and Idiomatic Writing in Brass Music* - MA Thesis, University of North Texas, 2013
- Kaminski, Joseph S. - The Theory of Folk Brass Bands in the Modern World: A Twenty-First Century Perspective - *International Review of the Aesthetics and Sociology of Music* - Volume 53 (2), December 2022, pp. 401-422
- Kauffman, Roland - *Brass Band - Musikstil oder Lebenseinstellung* - 1998
- Kemp, C. - A "brash" American meets British brass - *Brass and Percussion*, 1, (1973) pp. 16+
- Kennel, Richard - Blazing a Path: the Ethnomusicology of Charles Keil and His Work on Brass Bands - *IGEB International Wind Music Conference* [Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung und Forderung der Blasmusik] - Bolzano, Italy, 14-18 July 2022. ISBN: 987-3-85139-043-8

- Kilgore, Alexis - Women in Brass: Gender Disparity and How to Minimize It - *International Trumpet Guild Conference* - 31 May 2023, Minneapolis
- King, Carole - *Marching with Music* - Eastbourne, 1963
- Klepke, Steef Jr. - *Ever Heard the Sound?*, 2010. ISBN: 9789460897979
- Lampela, Annaroosa - *Mut Kato Ku Sä Oot Nainen: Naisvaskimuusikoiden kokemuksia miesvaltaisella alalla* - thesis, University of the Arts Helsinki, 2022
- Lawler, Stephen - *Development of the brass band genre in the nineteenth century* - MMus thesis, University of Adelaide, [in progress, 2019]
- Lehman, Arthur W. - *The Brass Musician* - Whaling Music, 1986
- Leidzén, Erik - Some brass tacks about brass bands - *The Instrumentalist*, 15 (Nov. 1960), pp. 45-46
- Lodge, E.A. - *The Brass Band at a Glance: A chart arranged in score showing pitch, compass and capabilities of all brass band instruments, etc* - Huddersfield - 1895
- Lowe, Geoffrey M. - Brass bands, cave men and community wellness: Using evolutionary biology as a framework for understanding the motivation of community music groups - *e-Journal of Studies in Music Education*, 9(2), 2013, pp. 64-77
- Lowes, Ian & Gomersall, Tom - *Brass Band Players Manual* - Camden Music, London - 1995
- Martin, Stephen H. - Brass bands and the Beni phenomenon in urban East Africa - *African Music*, 7 (1), 1997, pp. 72-81
- Mattison, David - Sweet old tunes - *Brass International*, 10/2 (1982), pp. 16-18; 10/3 (1982), pp. 14-15
- McAllister, Annemarie - Temperance battle songs: the musical war against alcohol - *Popular Music* - Volume 35, Issue 2 (Music and Alcohol), May 2016, pp. 191-206
- McAllister, Annemarie - The Alternative World of the Proud NonDrinker: nineteenth century public displays of Temperance - *Social History of Alcohol and Drugs* - Volume 28 (2), 2014, pp. 1-36
- McCosh, D.S. - *McCosh's guide for amateur brass bands, containing instruction in the elementary principles of music*. To which is added a short treatise explanatory of the duties of a drum major, together with the most important positions in band drill, by Major F.W. Putnam - Lyon & Healy, Chicago, 1880.
- McCulloch, Nigel - *The Bandsman's Prayer* - 1996
- McGinnis, Emily J. - Female Participation in Brass Bands: International Perspectives - *ITG 2016* - International Trumpet Guild 41st Annual Conference, Anaheim, California, 31 May - 4 June 2016
- McGratton, Alexander - Musical Education and Ensemble Performance on Industrial Training Ships During the Second Half of the Nineteenth Century - *10th Biennial Conference on Music in Nineteenth Century Britain* - Royal Conservatoire of Scotland, Glasgow, July 2015
- McKay, George - A soundtrack to the insurrection: street music, marching bands and popular protest - *Parallax* - Volume 13 (1), 2007 [Inchoate Cartographies], pp. 20-31
- Miksza, Peter - Relationships among achievement goal motivation, impulsivity, and the music practice of collegiate brass and woodwind players - *Psychology of Music* - Volume 39 (1), 2011, pp. 50-67
- Moore, Stephen S. - *The School Band-Book* [Music Practice Series] - Thomas Nelson & Sons, 1936
- Morgan, Horace - That's how brass bands were born - *Coal Magazine*, (January 1948), pp. 15
- Morris, Jessica - So much more than Just Brass: humble idea that's changing the face of The Salvation Army - *Others - connecting Salvos in mission* - Vol. 1 (2), March 2017, pp. 14-19
- Mulholland, Robert - Nurturing top brass at an early age - *Preserve Harmony* [The Worshipful Company of Musicians] Issue 39, Autumn 2009, pp. 7-8
- Mutum, Tim - Changing the face of popular music for bands (Gordon Langford) - *British Bandsman* - (5872) 02-May 2015, pp. 8-9
- Mutum, Tim - HMV and brass bands - *British Bandsman* - (5763) 31-Mar 2013, pp. 25
- Neilson, James - The Salvation Army band - *Etude*, 67 (1), January 1949, pp. 19-20
- Nesbitt, Rob - *An off beat guide to banding stereotypes* - [<http://www.4barsrest.com/articles/2009/1040.asp>]
- Nickalls, Susan - Brass Explosion [Scottish brass bands] - *Classical Music* - 2013, pp. 58-59
- Odell, J. - *Rebirth brass band keep it goin' like a heartbeat*, 2014
- O'Loughlin, Niall - Brass Band - *The Musical Times*, Vol. 124, No. 1681 (Mar., 1983), p. 177
- Olsen, Walter K. - The Silver Cornet Band - *The Etude* - Vol. 62 (5), May 1944, pp. 271-272
- Pacchiana, J. - Battle of the Brass Bands - *The Instrumentalist*, 41, (May 1987) pp. 80+
- Parker, Roy - Boys' bands in children's homes: a fragment of history - *Journal of Children's Services*, Vol. 11 (1), 2016, pp. 73-84
- Pascucci, Vito - Where is the Silver Cornet Band? - *Music Journal* - Vol. 23 (1), January 1965, pp. 42-43, 90
- Paynter, John P. - From the Village Green to the Concert Hall and a New Kind of Music - *The Instrumentalist*, 33(3), October 1978

- Pitts, Stephanie E. - Leisure-Time Music Groups and Their Localities: Exploring the Commercial, Educational, and Reciprocal Relationships of Amateur Music-Making - *Music and Letters* - 10 December 2019
- Porteous, Richard - *The bandmaster's atlas, displaying the scale, compass, and notation of every wind instrument employed in military and brass bands.* - London, 1854
- Pratt, Will - *A Funny Thing Happened On...The Way!* - *Humor in The Salvation Army* - Winepress Publishing, USA, 1996. ISBN: 0854126422
- Reily, Suzel Ana - The power of the brass band, in: Pestana, Maria do Rosário; Granjo, André; Sagrillo, Damien François; & Lorenzo, Gloria Rodriguez (eds.) - *Our music, Our World. Wind Bands and Local Social Life* - Edições Colibri, Lisbon, 2020, pp. 27-40. ISBN: 978-989-566-043-8
- Reily, Suzel Ana & Brucher, Katherine - *Brass bands of the world: militarism, colonial legacies, and local music making* - Ashgate, 2013. ISBN: 9781409444220
- Reinhart, Carole Dawn - *Blowing Her Own Trumpet - spiel|mach|t|raum - Frauen an der mdw 1817-2017* - January 2019 [<https://www.mdw.ac.at/spielmachtraum/>]
- Richards, Paul - Loving the Brass Band Life - *International Trumpet Guild Journal* - June 2016, pp. 62-
- Robinson, Richard - Brass is Cool! - *Nordic Sounds* - No. 3, 1997, pp. 8-12
- Robinson, Richard J.B. - Mozart and the Brass Band - *The Musical Times*, Vol. 133, No. 1795 (Sep., 1992), p. 440
- Rogelstad, Mary - The Women in the Brass Section: How They Found Success - *Cued In - the JW Pepper Blog* - March 13, 2019
- Sandall, R. - *The History of the Salvation Army - volume 1 (1865-1878)* - Nelson, London, 1947
- Sandall, R. - *The History of the Salvation Army - volume 2 (1878-1886)* - Nelson, London, 1950
- Sandall, R. - *The History of the Salvation Army - volume 3 (Social Reform And Welfare Work, 1883-1953)* - Nelson, London, 1955
- Sandall, R. - The Trumpeters Sounded, in *The History of the Salvation Army - volume 1* - Nelson, London, 1947, pp. 113-120
- Sawhill, C. - A famous brass band festival - *Music Journal*, 13 (1959), pp. 16+
- Scholes, Percy & Longford, WW - A neglected force: the brass band, in *Everyman and his Music*, pp. 23-25, Waverley Book Co., 1910
- Schwalbe, S. H. - Brass Bands in Schools - *The Musical Times*, Vol. 76, No. 1113 (Nov., 1935), pp. 1021-1022
- Sergeant, Desmond C. & Himonides, Evangelos - Performing sex: The representation of male and female musicians in three genres of music performance - *Psychology of Music* - October 2022
- Sheldon, Nicola - Civilising the Delinquent and the Neglected: The Role of the Industrial School - *History of Childhood Colloquium* - 21 June 2008, Oxford
- Sheldon, Nicola - The musical careers of the poor: the role of music as a vocational training for boys in British care institutions 1870-1918 - *Journal of the History of Education Society* - Volume 38, 2009, Issue 6, pp. 747-759
- Shoults, Charles R. - The Romance of Salvation Army Brass Bands - *The Instrumentalist*, 18/2 (Sep 1963), pp. 52
- Siedl, Anton - The evolution of the brass band, in *Music of the Modern World*, vol. 16, Appleton & Co., New York, 1895
- Slater, Richard - *History of SA Music* - unpublished manuscript [part 1, vocal, 189 pp. ; part 2, instrumental, 121 pp.]
- Slater, Richard - *The SA Dictionary of Music* - S.P. & S., London, 1925
- Smith, Bernard J. - The Salvation Army brass band - *The Instrumentalist*, 5 (Nov. 1950), pp. 12-14; (Jan./Feb. 1951), pp. 30+
- Smith, G. Douglas - The British Brass Band and the American Churchestra - *Review and Expositor* - Vol. 83 (2), May 1986, pp. 275-287
- Smith, S.J. - Beyond geography's visible worlds: A cultural politics of music - *Progress in Human Geography* - 21(4), August 1997, pp. 502-509
- Sousa, John Philip - Why the World Needs Bands - *Etude Magazine* - 48 (9), September 1930, pp. 613-614, 657
- Southall, Helen (née Terry) - Brass Bands, Sol-Fa and Synthesisers, in *Community Music and New Technology Conference*, Liverpool, July 10-11, 1999, pp. 31-35
- Sparks, Harry - *With a Thousand Bands - 50 Years in a Salvation Army Band* - The author, 1992. ISBN: 096449404
- Sprokkereef, William - The International Music Editorial Department 1883-2013 - *SA Bandsman* - (22) March 2013, pp. 14

- Steadman-Allen, Joy - *Notes on the Use and Development of SA Music in its Worship Forms* - Thesis, Trent Park College, University of London, 1970
- Steadman-Allen, Ray - National Music School Reflections - Part 1 - The Hadleigh Years - *SA Bandsman* - (24) May 2013, pp. 12-13
- Steadman-Allen, Ray - One Hundred Years of Music Publishing - *The SA 1976 Yearbook* - S.P. & S., London, 1976
- Steadman-Allen, Ray - The Evolution of Salvation Army Music - *The Musician*, (July 1965 - February 1966)
- Stebbins, R.A. - Music Among Friends: The Social Networks of Amateur Musicians - *International Review of Sociology* - Series II, April-August, 1976, pp. 52-73
- Stebbins, R.A. - Music Among Friends: The Social Networks of Amateur Musicians, in: Foster, Arnold W. & Blau, Judith R. (eds.) - *Art and Society: Readings in the Sociology of the Arts* - State University of New York Press, 1989, pp. 227-?. ISBN: 07914901170
- Sutherland, H. - The Brass Band - *Ainslee's Magazine*, (9), April 1902, p.265
- Sutherland, H. - *They Blow Their Trumpets* - Macmillan, London, 1959
- Sweby, E. Charles - Music through the band - *Music Teacher*, 52, (Feb 1973) pp. 17
- Tahmir, Mohamad Zulkarnain bin - *Perceptions on the Importance of Note Reading for Brass Band Training Amongst Band Instructors* - Research Project MUF655, Universiti Teknologi Mara, 2017
- Thieme, Elisa Valerie - *An Analysis of the Film "Brassed Off"* - Grin Verlag, München, 2013. ISBN: 978-3-656-82827-3
- Thomas, Roger - *Brass* - Heinemann Library, Chicago, 2001 [children's]
- Varela, Raquel - Work as struggle field against depression: about the film "Brassed Off" - *Escena y Pantalla - Representaciones Culturales del Pasado Industrial* - conference, Mieres, Gijón/Xixón, Spain, 14-17 November 2018
- Vertrommen, Luc - The Fanfare Wagnerienne - Part 1 - *The Brass Herald* (11) Dec-Jan 2005/6, pp. 58-59
- Vertrommen, Luc - The Fanfare Wagnerienne - Part 2 - *The Brass Herald* (12) Feb-Apr 2006, pp. 58-60
- Vilhelmsen, Ingebjørg - *Contest Music for Brass Band* - Masters thesis, Universitet i Oslo, 2017
- Vincent, Charles - *The Brass Band And How To Write For It* - Winthrop Rogers - 1908
- Vittum, D.A. - *Vittum's musical advocate: an independent musical journal, devoted to the interests of brass bands, orchestras, and the musical public* - D.A. Vittum, Meredith, New Hampshire, 1881
- Wagner, Christoph - Altes Blech rostet nicht: Durch Emigration, Kolonialismus, und Missionstätigkeit verbreitete sich die Blasmusik über die ganze Welt - *Neue Zeitschrift für Musik* - Vol. 160 (4), July-August 1999, pp. 56-59
- Waites, Bernard - Brass Bands - *Popular Music*, Vol. 1, January 1981, pp. 210-211
- Walters, Harold - Ready for the Downbeat- *The Instrumentalist*, 15/4 (Dec 1960), pp. 29
- Watson, Julian Perry - *Starting a British Brass Band* - Yamaha Musical Products, 1984, 24pp
- Watson, Julian Perry - *The care and feeding of a community British brass band* - Boosey & Hawkes, Farmingdale, New York, 1986
- Watts, Keith - *Repertoire for the Beginner and Intermediate School Band* - *Brass Brochures number 6* - 1978
- Weast, Robert D. - The Brass World (1965-1976) - *Brass Bulletin*, 116, IV 2001, p58-63
- Webb, Alex - *Brass Bands - A Brief Overview* - ConductIT.eu, 2021
- Weiner, Howard T. (ed.) - *Early Twentieth-Century Brass Idioms: Art, Jazz, and other Popular Traditions* - [Historic Brass Society Jazz Conference, Institute for Jazz Studies, Rutgers University, Newark, NJ, November 2005] - Scarecrow Press, Lanham, Maryland, 2008. ISBN: 978-0810862456
- Westrup, J. A. - Bandsmen's Huts and Suburban Vestries - *The Musical Times*, Vol. 102, No. 1418 (Apr., 1961), pp. 228-229
- Wiggins, Arch R. - *The History of the Salvation Army - volume 4 (1886-1904)* - Nelson, London, 1964
- Wiggins, Arch R. - *The History of the Salvation Army - volume 5 (1904-1914)* - Nelson, London, 1968
- Willener, Alfred; Webster, Gerald; & Fleet, Susan F. - *When Will the Walls Come Tumbling Down? An Essay on Women Playing Trumpet and Other Brass Instruments* - Best Press, Pullman, Washington, 1994
- Wright, Frank - Brass band - *Musik der Zeit*, 4 (1953), pp. 40-41
- Wright, Ian W. - *A Book of Banding Anecdotes* [produced to raise funds for Hathersage Brass Band]
- Wright, Ian W. - *Well I'm Blowed!* - *Notes from the Brass Band* - i2f Publishing, 2012. ISBN: 978-0956361783

- Žarskienė, Rūta - Sounds of Brass Instruments: Functionality, Aesthetics, Meaning - *21st Symposium of the ICTM Study Group - Musical Instruments* - Academy of Music, University of Sarajevo, Bosnia and Herzegovina, 5-8 April 2017 [International Council for Traditional Music]
- Zealley, Alfred Edward and Hume, J Ord - *Famous Bands of the British Empire: Brief Historical Records of the recognised leading Military Bands and Brass Bands in the Empire* - J.P. Hull, London - 1926

Associated General Works

- Armistead, David - *The Army of Alba: A History of the Salvation Army in Scotland 1879-2004* - The Salvation Army, 2019
- Bailey, Marion - *Chance of a Lifetime: Shaftesbury Homes and Arethusa - 150 Years* - Dianthus Publishing, 1996. ISBN: 0946604118
- Bailey, P. - *Leisure and Class in Victorian England - Rational Recreation and the Contest for Control 1830-1885* - Methuen, London, 1987
- Bainbridge, Cyril - *Pavilions on the Sea - a History of the Seaside Pleasure Pier* - Robert Hale, London, 1986
- Barz, G. F., & Cooley, T. J. (eds.) - *Shadows in the Field: New Perspectives for Fieldwork in Ethnomusicology* - Oxford University Press, 2008
- Bashford, C. and Langley L. (eds.) - *Music and British Culture, 1785-1914: Essays in Honour of Cyril Ehrlich* - Oxford University Press, 2000. ISBN: 019816730X
- Brandon, Ed - *A History of London County Lunatic Asylums & Mental Hospitals* - Pen & Sword, 2022. ISBN: 978-1399008730
- Buckley, Anthony D. - *On the Club: Friendly Societies in Ireland - Irish Economic and Social History* - Vol. 14, 1987, pp. 39-58
- Castaldo, Daniela - *Musiche dell'Italia antica: Introduzione all'archeologia musicale* - Ante Quem, Bologna, 2012. ISBN: 978-8878490741
- Coke, David E. - *Six Essays on Vauxhall Gardens* - Caret Press, 2021. ISBN: 978-1919623221
- Cordery, Simon - *British Friendly Societies 1750-1914* - Palgrave Macmillan, 2003. ISBN: 978-0333990315
- Cowgill, Rachel and Holman, Peter (eds.) - *Music in the British Provinces, 1690-1914* - Ashgate Publishing, 2007. ISBN: 978-0754631606
- Cullen, Frank; Hackman, Florence; & McNeilly, Donald - *Vaudeville, Old and New: An Encyclopedia of Variety Performers in America* - Routledge, 2006. ISBN: 978-0415938532
- Dromey, Chris (ed.) - *The Routledge Companion to Applied Musicology* - Routledge, 2024. ISBN: 978-0367488246
- Gear, Gillian Carol - *Industrial Schools in England 1857-1933 - Moral Hospitals or Oppressive Institutions?* - PhD thesis, University of London, 1999
- Golby, J.M. & Purdue, A.W. - *The Civilisation of the Crowd* - Batsford, London, 1984
- Golding, Rosemary (ed.) - *Music in Nineteenth-Century Britain - Volume 1: Organising Music* - Routledge, 2021. ISBN: 978-0367435288
- Golding, Rosemary (ed.) - *The Music Profession in Britain, 1780-1920 - New Perspectives on Status and Identity* - Routledge, London, 2018, ISBN: 9781351965750.
- Gribenski, Fanny - *Tuning the World: The Rise of 440 Hertz in Music, Science, and Politics, 1859-1955* - University of Chicago Press, 2023. ISBN: 978-0226823270
- Harrison, Brian - *Drink and the Victorians: Temperance Question in England, 1815-1872* - Keele University Press, 1994. ISBN: 1853310468
- Jones, Richard - *We Can't go on Together with Suspicious Minds: A Fieldwork Retrospective* - British Forum of Ethnomusicology, University of Aberdeen, April 16 2004
- Krummel, Donald W.; Geil, Jean; Dyen, Doris J.; & Root, Dean L. (eds.) - *Resources of American Music History: Directory of Source Materials from Colonial Times to World War II* - University of Illinois Press, 1981. ISBN: 0252008286
- Lee, Sang-Hie & Robison, John O. - *Historical Research in Music*, in: Lee, Sang-Hie (ed.) - *Scholarly Research in Music: Shared and Disciplinary-Specific Practices* - Routledge, 2022. ISBN: 978-0367722180
- Limbrick, Gudrun J. - *Inside the Gates of Children's Cottage Homes* - WordWorks, Birmingham, 2018. ISBN: 978-1903210253
- Limbrick, Gudrun J. - *The Children of the Homes: A Century of Erdington Cottage Homes* - WordWorks, Birmingham, 2012. ISBN: 978-1903210284
- Malcolmson, Robert - *Popular Recreations in English Society 1700-1850* - Cambridge University Press, 2010. ISBN: 0521295955
- Mangler, Joyce Ellen - *Rhode Island Music and Musicians 1733-1850* - [Providence Public Library], 1965
- Matheson, Laurie (ed.) - *Music in Black American Life, 1600-1945: A University of Illinois Press Anthology* - University of Illinois Press, 2022. ISBN: 978-025204457
- Prahms, Wendy - *Newcastle Ragged and Industrial School* - Tempus, Stroud, Gloucestershire, 2006. ISBN: 978-0752440880

- Pugh, Gillian - *London's Forgotten Children: Thomas Coram and the Foundling Hospital* - The History Press, Stroud, 2007. ISBN: 978-0752442440
- Ruddlesdin, Jennifer - *Babies, baths and brass bands : the health and welfare of coal miners' wives between 1911 and 1918* - PhD thesis, Wellcome Institute for the History of Medicine, 1999
- Staples, Pete & Walker, John - *Andover - A Musical History* - 2023
- Thompson, Pamela & Lewis, Malcolm - *Access to music: music libraries and archives in the United Kingdom and Ireland: current themes and a realistic vision for the future* - International Association of Music Libraries, 2003. ISBN: 0954517008
- Thrasher, Herbert Chandler - *Two Hundred and Fifty Years of Music in Providence, Rhode Island, 1636-1886* - [Providence Public Library], 1937
- Viccei, Raffaella (ed.) - *Suoni silenti. Immagini e strumenti musicali del Civico Museo Archeologico di Milano* - Corso Magenta 15, Comune di Milano, 2011
- Wallace, Elizabeth Kowaleski - The Needs of Strangers: Friendly Societies and Insurance Societies in Late Eighteenth Century England - *Eighteenth Century Life* - Volume 24 (3), 2000, pp. 53-72
- Wegman, Rob C. - Historical Musicology: Is it still possible? - in M. Clayton, T. Herbert & R. Middleton (eds.) - *The Cultural Study of Music: a critical introduction* - Routledge, 2003, pp. 136-145

General Brass Bands - United Kingdom

- Albery, W. - Old Sussex Amateur Bands - *Sussex County Magazine*, 18(12), 1944, pp. 314-20
- Alexander, J. - *A Short History of the Scottish Amateur Band Association and Full Contest Record* - Mailer & Marr, Musselburgh, 1928
- Allen, Sheila - An observation of our past and our future - *Brass Bands England Conference* - October 2022
- Amsel-Arieli, Melody - British Brass Bands - *Family Tree Magazine*, 26(13) Autumn 2010, pp. 42-44
- Anon - A Musical Prize Fight - *All the Year Round*, 12 November 1859, pp. 65-68
- Anon - *A Short History of the Brass Band Movement in England* - c. 2010
- Anon - Annual brass band contest at the Zoological Gardens, Bellevue - *Musical World*, 50 (1872), pp. 607-8
- Anon - Article on the Hardraw Scar Brass Band Contest - *The Dalesman*, 52(6), September 1990
- Anon - *Bands of the Millennium* - North of Ireland Bands Association, 2000
- Anon - *Banging the Drum: The Story of Boys' Brigade Bands* - Boys' Brigade, London, 1980
- Anon - Battle of the Brass Bands at Hardraw Scar - *Country Living* - April 1990
- Anon - *Brass Band Contest at Shepley - 25th July 1896*
- Anon - Brass Band Contests - *Magazine of Music* = Vol. 13 (10), October 1896, p.646-647
- Anon - Brass Bands - *The Dalesman* - December 2014
- Anon - Brass Bands [report of a talk by Bryan Hughes] - *Earby Chronicles* - Issue 27, Winter 2002, p.16
- Anon - Brass Bands and Banners: Gala day in the coal mining community - *Best of British (Past & Present)* - May 2008
- Anon - *Brass Bands at Belle Vue* - July 1894
- Anon - Brass bands north-east of Manchester - *In Britain Magazine* (British Tourist Authority), May 1987, p.55
- Anon - Brass Bands: I. Introductory - *Magazine of Music* - Vol. 9 (4), April 1892, p.62-63
- Anon - Brass Bands: III. Contests - *Magazine of Music* - Vol. 9 (6), June 1892, p.102-103
- Anon - Brass Bands: IV. Interview with an Adjudicator - *Magazine of Music* - Vol. 9 (7), July 1892, p.127
- Anon - Britain's Brass Bands: A Working-Class Tradition on the Wane - *All Things Considered* - March 6, 2013, National Public Radio, Inc.
- Anon - *British Bandsman* - (6143) 9 June 2022 [final edition]
- Anon - Career of the great saxhorn quintet - *The New York Times* - February 1882
- Anon - Champion brass - *Illustrated London News* - Vol. 262, October 1974, pp. 85-88
- Anon - *Coronation Gardens - the oral history of an urban park* - Waltham Forest Memories no. 7, Waltham Forest Oral History Workshop, October 2002
- Anon - Facing the music with brass band specialist Sounds Travel - *CBW - Coach & Bus Week* - Issue 1443, 6 October 2020
- Anon - *Fiftieth West of England Bandsmen's Festival* - Bugle, Cornwall, 15th June 1974, 50pp (complete details of the previous 49 festivals)
- Anon - Great Brass Band Contest at the Crystal Palace - *Morning Chronicle* - 11 July 1860
- Anon - *Handel and Brass* - [www.crystalpalacebowl.com]
- Anon - *History of Burley and District Brass Bands* - Burley Community Library, Burley-in-Wharfedale, 2018
- Anon - *House of Commons debates - Brass Bands* - Hansard, 21 July, 2008
- Anon - How to form a village brass band: three essentials and some desirables - *Glasgow Weekly Mail* - Saturday 24th January 1903
- Anon - *Introduction to the History of Music in Worthing (Including Brass Bands)* - West Sussex County Library Service, 1984 [held in Worthing Library, Local Information Section]
- Anon - *List of Prize Winners (with selections of music)* - from commencement of Brass Band Contests held at Belle Vue Gardens, Manchester - Manchester - 1909
- Anon - *List of Prize Winners of Belle Vue Contests from the Commencement in 1853* - [through to 1969] - Belle Vue Gardens, Manchester - 1970
- Anon - *Malton and Norton Bands of Music* - 1994 [copy held at North Yorkshire Record Office]
- Anon - National Brass Band Contest - 1860 - *Morning Chronicle* - July 11th 1860
- Anon - National Championships of Great Britain: 105 Useless facts and figures - *4 Bars Rest* - [4barsrest.com] 10 October 2005
- Anon - National Music School Reflections - Part 2 - The Tylney Hall Years - *SA Bandsman* - (25) June 2013, pp. 12-13
- Anon - National Music School Reflections - Part 3 - The Cobham Years - *SA Bandsman* - (26) July 2013, pp. 12-13

- Anon - National Music School Reflections - Part 4 - The Bearwood Years - *SA Bandsman* - (27) August 2013, pp. 12-13
- Anon - *Norfolk Wherry Brass Musical Joke Book* - The Band, 2004
- Anon - *North West Brass Bands* - [<https://www.northwestbrassbands.org.uk>]
- Anon - *Northern Ireland Bands Association* - NIBA, 2000
- Anon - *Orders and Regulations for Bands & Songster Brigades* - The Salvation Army, n.d.
- Anon - Our Man in London: Salvation Army Bands - *New Yorker*, 40 (24 Oct. 1964), pp. 47-49
- Anon - *Rules of the North Wales Brass Band Association* - W. Williams, Holywell, n.d.
- Anon - *Setting an agenda for change* - paper to SBBA conference, 2007
- Anon - *Southwest Brass Band Association* (History of the association) - 1996
- Anon - Souvenir Issue [past pages of the journal] - *British Bandsman* - [Centenary Issue] - Number 4429, 5 September 1987, pp. 27-42
- Anon - Taking a brass band to Italy, in *Prep School*, Issue 67, 2010, 13. Incorporated Association of Preparatory Schools. ISSN: 0963-8601
- Anon - The Famed Distin Family - *The New York Times* - 7 August 1881
- Anon - *The History of Brass Bands* n.d.
- Anon - The National Brass Band Festival - *Musical Times*, 77 (1936), pp. 936-937
- Anon - *Town Bands [Barcaldine]*
- Appleton, Liv - *Contest Day - A Parody* - October 2018
- Armsby, Heather - *The gendered stereotypes of the British brass band* - presentation to Open University Music Department Open Day, 20th May 2015
- Armsby, Heather - *The role of women in the British brass band* - Thesis, Open University, in progress 2018
- Ashton, Teddy - *Tum Fowt Sketches No. 30: Formin a Brass Band at Tum Fowt* - Pendlebury & Sons Ltd, Bolton [Teddy Ashton was a pen name of Charles Allen Clarke (1863–1935)]
- Aspin, Chris - Music, in *The First Industrial Society: Lancashire, 1750-1850*, pp. 172-174, Helmshore Local History Society, 1969. ISBN: 1859360165
- Atter, Mary - Band Wives' Alphabet - *Crescendo* - Quarterly Magazine of the Hanwell Band, n.d.
- Avis, Robert W. - The British brass band - *The Instrumentalist*, 24 (Nov. 1969), pp. 57-61
- Banfield, Stephen - Musical Incorporation: Bands and Choirs, in: *Music in the West Country: Social and Cultural History across an English Region* - Boydell Press, 2018, pp. 64-150. ISBN: 978-1783272730
- Barrett, W.A. - The Brass Band Contest [poem] - *Huddersfield College Magazine* - No. 8, Vol. 5, May 1878, pp. 201-204
- Barrow, Ian - *Brass Band Evolution* - [<https://www.firstbrass.co.uk>]
- Bastick, Desmond - *Trumpet Call* - The Duke of Lancaster's Own Yeomanry, Walkden, 1973
- Bath, Hubert - Judging a Brass Band Contest - [*unknown magazine*] - c. 1926, pp. 31
- Baumann, Sarah - Pass the Brass - *Music Teacher* - Volume 101 (12), December 2022, pp. 28-29
- Bazin, F. - *Music in the Isle of Man up to 1896, with a special study of nineteenth-century church music* - PhD, The University of Liverpool, 1995
- Bell, Carrie - Brass Off - Playing in a Coal Miner's Brass Band - *Windplayer* - 1997, pp. 6, 36
- Bennett, Elizabeth & McKay, George - *Annotated Bibliography - From Brass Bands to Buskers: Street Music in the UK* - Arts & Humanities Research Council report, 2019
- Bennett, Elizabeth & McKay, George - *From brass bands to buskers: street music in the UK* - Arts & Humanities Research Council report, 2019
- Bent, Maurice V. - *The Musical Traditions of Dean* - Volume 1 - M.V. Bent Publishing, 1997. ISBN: 0951376314
- Bevan, Clifford - Brass Band Contests: Art or Sport?, in, Herbert, T. (ed.) - *Bands: The Brass Band Movement in the 19th and 20th Centuries* - Open University Press, 1991 - ISBN: 0335097030, pp. 102-119
- Bevan, Clifford - *Music and musicians in Marylebone 1562-2005* - Piccolo Press, Alresford, Hants, 2018. ISBN:978-1872203010
- Bevan, Clifford - *Tales from the Bandroom* - Piccolo Press, Winchester. ISBN: 978-1-872203-35-5
- Boardman, Phil - From Extraordinary Success to No Considerable Results: Victorian Music Entrepreneurialism and the Crystal Palace Brass Band Competition 1860–1863 - *Nineteenth-Century Music Review* - First View, December 2021, pp. 1-24
- Boardman, Phil - The Development of Brass Bands in the Leigh and District area - *Past Forward* [Wigan Archives and Museums] No. 76, August-November 2017, pp. 26-27

- Boardman, Phil - *The emergence of a working class identity in western art music: an examination of the growth of the brass band medium in Northern England in the late 19th century* - Thesis, Salford University, 2019
- Boosey & Hawkes (Canada) Ltd - *Brass By Besson: Over 100 Years of Know-How - The Besson Story* - Boosey & Hawkes (Canada) Ltd., Toronto, Canada, 1953
- Booth, Daphne - *20th century music in Ruardean or a trumpet shall sound* - 2000
- Booth, Kathryn A. - *A Village Affair: the story of Millbrook Band Contest through the eyes of Sam Whitlock - Millbrook's man* - Karthryn Booth, 2011
- Boulter, Doreen - Brass Bands in Wigston - *Greater Wigston Historical Society Transactions* - No. 56, c.1990
- Bourke, Judith Kinnison - Brass Bands and Family History - *Family Tree Magazine* - 12(6), April 1996, p51
- Bourke, Judith Kinnison - *Brass Bands in Sussex: Were They a Form of Social Control?* - BA History Thesis, University of Sussex, 1999
- Bowes, R. - *The Musical Salvationist* - 1989
- Bradford Museums Education Service - *Brass roots: 150 years of brass bands: information pack* - Bradford Museums Education Service with the Edinburgh University Collection of Historic Musical Instruments - 1989
- Brand, Violet - Brass Bands: At Work and Play, in Jennings, P. - *The English Difference* - Aurelia, 1974
- Brand, Violet - British brass bands - amateur music with a professional touch - *The Instrumentalist*, 26 (Apr. 1972), pp. 18-21
- Brand, Violet - *The Story of the National* - British Bandsman - 1971
- Brand, Violet & Brand, Geoffrey - *The Bandsman's Diary* - Egon Publishers (Issued from 1981 - 1998)
- Brass Band World - *BBW Brass Band Diary* - (Issued from 1999 - 2003)
- Bright, Julian - The Wealdstone Brass Academy - *SA Bandsman* - (33) February 2014, pp. 10-11
- British Federation of Brass Bands - *Directory of British Brass Bands (1975-76) - Number 1*
- British Federation of Brass Bands - *Directory of British Brass Bands (1978-79) - Number 2*
- British Federation of Brass Bands - *Directory of British Brass Bands (1980-81) - Number 3*
- British Federation of Brass Bands - *Directory of British Brass Bands (1987) - Number 4*
- British Federation of Brass Bands - *Directory of British Brass Bands (1988-89) - Number 5*
- British Federation of Brass Bands - *Directory of British Brass Bands (1990-91) - Number 6*
- British Federation of Brass Bands - *Directory of British Brass Bands (1992-93) - Number 7*
- British Federation of Brass Bands - *Directory of British Brass Bands (1994) - Number 8*
- British Federation of Brass Bands - *Directory of British Brass Bands (1995) - Number 9*
- British Federation of Brass Bands - *Directory of British Brass Bands (1996) - Number 10*
- British Federation of Brass Bands - *Directory of British Brass Bands (1997) - Number 11*
- British Federation of Brass Bands - *Directory of British Brass Bands (1998) - Number 12*
- British Federation of Brass Bands - *Directory of British Brass Bands (1999) - Number 13*
- British Federation of Brass Bands - *Directory of British Brass Bands (2000) - Number 14*
- British Federation of Brass Bands - *Directory of British Brass Bands (2001) - Number 15*
- British Federation of Brass Bands - *Directory of British Brass Bands (2002) - Number 16*
- British Federation of Brass Bands - *Directory of British Brass Bands (2003) - Number 17*
- British Federation of Brass Bands - *Directory of British Brass Bands (2006) - Number 18*
- Britten, Paul - Quadrille Bands and Musical Life in 19th-century Brighton - *12th Music in Nineteenth-Century Britain Conference* - Canterbury Christ Church University, 3-5 July 2019
- Brown, Archibald C. - The Volunteer Band - *East Anglian Magazine*, 19 (1960), pp. 166-70
- Brownless, Neil - *How has the brass band movement developed over the last 200 years and what could the future hold?* - MMus thesis, Royal Welsh College of Music & Drama, 2020
- Bruce, Frank - There were bands, bands everywhere: working in the leisure industry 1916-1950 - *Scottish Labour History Society Journal* 32 (1997) pp. 40-60.
- Bruley, Sue - Jazz marching bands & coalfield areas - historical - *Representing Popular Street Parade in the Museum - Symposium by European Centre for Cultural Exploration* - University of York, 10-11 July 2018
- Brush, John - Early Brass Bands and Contests in Cornwall - *Brass Bands in Cornwall: their History and Place in the Community* - Gorsedh Kernow Conference - 2nd October 2010, St Dennis, Cornwall
- Burns, Canon Jim - *The History And Memories of the Whit Walks in and around Manchester - with banners and bands* - Countywise, 2013, ISBN: 978-1906823849
- Bushby, David - *Bands in St Neots and District 1840-1958* - the author, 1997
- Butterworth, Arthur - Percussion and the Brass Band - *MusicWeb International* - October 2001 [http://www.musicweb-international.com]

- Butterworth, Arthur - The brass band - a cloth cap joke? - *Music in Education*, 34/342 (1970), pp. 78-79; 34/343 (1970), pp. 152-153
- Butterworth, Arthur - The Brass Band in Britain - *MusicWeb International* - July 2008 [http://www.musicweb-international.com]
- Bythell, Duncan - Provinces versus Metropolis in the British Brass Band Movement in the Early Twentieth Century: The Case of William Rimmer and His Music - *Popular Music*, Vol. 16, No. 2, Core and Periphery: Routes in British Popular Music History 1850-1980 (May, 1997), pp. 151-163
- Bythell, Duncan - *The Peoples' Music - A History of the British Brass Band* - Lecture, with Towcester Studio Band, Towcester Town Hall, 13 November 2010
- C.S.I.R.O - Brass Bands - in, *Miners Welfare in Nottinghamshire - 1958*
- Cade, Sue - Listen to the Band [Devon town bands] - *Devon Life*, December 2015, pp. 218-219
- Caisley, L. - Brass bands in school - *Sounding Brass*, 1(1), (1972) pp. 23
- Caisley, L. - Coming of Age - *Sounding Brass*, 2(3), (1973) pp. 91-2
- Canty - Effective Army Bands - *The Bandsman, Songster and Local Officer* - Number 94, Volume 3, pp. 4
- Carter, David - Boys Brigade Brass Bands, in: Littlemore, Alan - *Rakeway Brass Band Yearbook 1988 - Rakeway Music - 1988* - pp. 191-193
- Carter, David A. - *Brass band handbook* - Boys' Brigade National Brass Band Association, 1987
- Catelinet, Philip - The British concept of brass - *The School Musician*, 29 (Feb. 1958), pp. 10-23
- Cawdell, David - Brass Bands in Suffolk - *Suffolk Review* (Suffolk Local History Council) - New Series 59, Autumn 2012, pp. 12-14
- Cawdell, David - *Grandad Played the Cornet: A History of Bands in North East Essex* - The Author, 2007. Available from d.cawdell@btinternet.com
- Cawdell, David - *Harwich Bands*
- Cawdell, David - Strike the Right Note - *Ancestors*, (41) January 2006, pp. 17-21
- Cawdell, David - *The Village Brass Band: A History of Village Bands in Suffolk* - The Author, 2011. Available from d.cawdell@btinternet.com
- Cawdell, David - Tracing Brass Banders - *Practical Family History*, (100) April 2006, pp. 52-55
- Chamberlain, Les - Ten towns when you can listen to the top bands (Whit Friday) - *Country Quest*, Vol. 24 No. 12, May 1984, pp. 41
- Chandler, C.H. - Temperance Brass Bands - *The British Workman and Home Companion for 1910* (55th volume) - S.W. Partridge & Co., London, 1910 - [Wingates, pp. 43; Rushden's Musical Shoemakers, pp. 51; The Tuneful Weavers of Burnley, pp. 65; Nazebottom, pp. 77; Carlton, Yorks, pp. 77; Atherton's Young Men, pp. 88; The Plucky Colliers of Lower Ince, pp. 99; S. Nottingham, pp. 120; Rothwell, pp. 126; The Musical Bootmakers of Raunds, pp. 142.]
- Charlton, Kay - Where are all the female brass players? - *Music Teacher* - Volume 101 (12), December 2022, pp. 34-35
- Clark, Ken - Bold as brass - a tribute to brass bands in West Herts - *Hertfordshire Countryside*, Vol 59 (541), May 2004, pp. 32-33
- Clay, John H. - The History of Brass Bands [talk on 12th December 2002], in *The Scrivener, Journal of Halifax, Calderdale Family History Society* - March 2003, pp. 9-11
- Cockcroft, William R. - Police Bands, in *From cutlasses to computers: the police force in Liverpool 1836-1989* - SB Publications, Liverpool, 1991
- Coggrave, Sarah - *Celebrating Brass Bands in the Daily Herald Archive* - Science + Media Museum, 21 May 2018 [https://blog.scienceandmediamuseum.org.uk/brass-bands-daily-herald-archive/]
- Collin, David R. - *Music in the Stewartry* - Talk given to Kirkcudbright History Society, February 2020
- Cook, Kenneth - *Music Through The Brass Band* - Hinrichsen - 1953
- Cook, Kenneth - *Oh Listen To The Band* - Hinrichsen - 1950
- Cook, Kenneth - *The Bandsman's Everything Within* - Hinrichsen - 1950
- Cooper, T.L. - *Brass Bands of Yorkshire* - Dalesman Books, 1974 - ISBN: 0852061951
- County Durham Books - *Banners and Brass - Images of Durham Miners' Gala* - County Durham Books, 2006, ISBN: 1897585926
- Cox, B.G. - *Strike Up the Band - a Short History of Brass Banding in Blandford Forum* - Blandford Forum Museum, 1987
- Craven, Joseph - The Brass Bands of Stanbury, in *A Brontë Moorland Village and its People: A History of Stanbury* - Rydal Press, Keighley, 1907, pp. 129-133
- Crewdson, Richard - *Apollo's Swan and Lyre: Five Hundred Years of the Musicians' Company* - Boydell Press, 2000. ISBN: 978-0851157665
- Crickett, Ian - *A History of the Whit Friday Band Contests* - Presentation - Love Lydgate, 4 March 2019

- Crocker, Benjamin - The Historical Formation of Brass Band Identity - Military influences in Post-Napoleonic Europe to independence in late-Victorian Britain - *The Crocker Column* - [crockercolumns.substack.com], March 2021
- Croke, Leo - *Standard Directory of Brass and Military Bands* - Musical Distributors - 1939
- Crookston, Kenneth - Brass Bands and their Music - *Brio - Journal of the United Kingdom and Ireland Branch of the International Association of Music Libraries, Archives and Documentation Centres* - Volume 59 (1), Spring/Summer 2022, pp. 43-52
- Crookston, Kenneth - The Development and Resources of Brass Bands - *IAML Virtual Annual Study Event - Music Happens in Performance* - VASE21, International Association of Music Librarians, 13-15 April 2021
- Crookston, Peter - *The Pitmen's Requiem* - McNidder & Grace, Northumbria Press, Pembroke Dock, 2010. ISBN13: 9781904794486 . [including how Robert Saint's famous brass band composition 'Gresford' - the Miners' Hymn - became a requiem for mining communities and their way of life]
- Crossley-Holland, Peter - Brass Bands, in *Music in Wales* - Hinrichsen Edition, London, 1948, pp. 117-120
- Crowe, Sarah - *An examination of the challenges faced by female brass musicians in Britain, 1870-1920* - MA thesis, University of Gloucestershire, 2022
- Cudworth, W. - *Music in Bradford* - Bradford, 1885
- Curtis, John - Some Early Bands in East Northamptonshire - *IMMS UK (Founder) Branch Journal* - Number 73 September 2007, pp. 9-11
- Darwall, Rev. L.J.T. - Scoring for a village brass band - *The Organist and Choirmaster* - Vol. 10, March 1903, pp. 259
- Deeks, Roger - *Brass Bands & Processions in the Forest of Dean - a study of the relationship between Nonconformism, Friendly Societies, Politics and Brass Bands in the Forest of Dean, 1880-1914* - Holborn House Ltd., 2022. ISBN: 978-1739787400
- Deeks, Roger - *Tradition, Culture and Persistence of Brass Bands in the Forest of Dean* - talk to the Forest of Dean Local History Society, 13th February 2016
- Delgado, Alan - *Victorian Entertainment* - David & Charles, Newton Abbott, 1971. ISBN: 0715351613
- Demaine, Robert - *Individual and institution in the musical life of Leeds 1900-1914* - PhD Thesis, University of York, 2000
- Duckworth, Charles - Brass Bands in and around Buckley - *Buckley: The Magazine of the Buckley Society*, No.8, March 1983, pp. 3-9
- Dunleavy, John - Brass bands, bagpipes and banners: the Manchester Whit Friday walk - *Lancashire Local Historian*, 11 (1996) pp. 27-33.
- Durance, Jillian - The band has rendered valuable service: Victorian brass bands on the home front during the Great War - *Victorian Historical Journal* Volume 86, Issue 1 (Jun 2015), p.121-140
- Dutton, Brent - British Brass Band Championships - *T.U.B.A. Journal*, 7 (4) (Spring 1980), pp. 11-14
- Ehrlich, Cyril - *The Music Profession in Britain Since the Eighteenth Century: A Social History* - Clarendon, Oxford, 1985
- Elbourne, R. - *Music and tradition in early industrial Lancashire, 1780-1840* - (Mistletoe series) - D.S. Brewer, Woodbridge, 1980
- Elliot, J.H. - Brass music in development - *Monthly Musical Record*, 67 (1937), pp. 34-35
- Elliot, J.H. - Music for brass - *Monthly Musical Record*, 62 (1932), pp. 105-6
- Elliot, J.H. - The All-Brass Ensemble - *Music & Letters*, Vol. 12, No. 1 (Jan., 1931), pp. 30-34
- Elliot, J.H. - *The Modern Brass Band and its Music*
- Elliott, Christopher - Facts about brass bands - *East Anglian Magazine*, 11 (1), June 1952, pp. 534-8
- Ellis, John D. - *Blacks, or nearly so... The Black Military Musicians of the 1st Battalion 80th (Staffordshire Volunteers) Regiment of Foot* - n.d.
- Ellis, John D. - Drummers for the Devil? The Black Soldiers of the 29th (Worcestershire) Regiment of Foot, 1759-1843 - *Journal of the Society for Army Historical Research* - Volume 80 (323), Autumn 2002, pp. 186-202
- Ellis, John D. - *Serving in "the Devil's Own": The Black bandsmen of the 88th (Connaught Rangers) Regiment of Foot during the Napoleonic Wars* - n.d.
- Ellis, John D. - *The Terror of the Service... The Black Drummers of the 9th (East Norfolk) Regiment of Foot* - n.d.
- Ennis, John - Harry Mortimer Rules the Resounding Brass - *John Bull* - 3rd April 1954, pp. 21-22
- Entwistle, Dorothy - The Whit Walks of Hyde: Glorious Spectacle, Religious Witness, and Celebration of a Custom - *Journal of Religious History* - Vol. 36, No. 2, June 2012, pp. 204-233

- Etheridge, Stephen - Bands, Beer and Adjudicators: Northern Brass Band Contests, Moral Economy and the Carnival Day - *Dr Stephen Etheridge's Annual Brass Band Supper* - 6 September 2017 [bandsupper.wordpress.com]
- Etheridge, Stephen - *Bandsmen & the Rush to the Colours: September, 1914* - [Music-Making in Manchester During World War One] - See: <https://musicmcrww1.wordpress.com/2016/05/13/bandsmen-the-rush-to-the-colours-september-1914/>
- Etheridge, Stephen - Bandsmen, Brass Band Uniforms and Nineteenth-Century Militarism: Southern Pennine Bandsmen and Stereotypes of Military Masculinity, c. 1840-1914, in Barbara Leonardi (ed.) - *Intersections of Gender, Class, and Race in the Nineteenth Century and Beyond* Macmillan, Palgrave, 2018, pp. 193-217. ISBN: 978-3-319-96769-1
- Etheridge, Stephen - *Brass Band Contests and Railway Travel: Mobility, Audience Support and Sporting Comparisons* - see: <https://bandsupper.wordpress.com>
- Etheridge, Stephen - Brass Band Music, Contests and Entertainment in Manchester's Public Parks in World War One: Reinventing Repertoire, Patriotism and Tradition? - *Actes du Colloque "Les Institutions Musicales à Paris et à Manchester Pendant la Première Guerre Mondiale"* - Conservatoire National Supérieur de Musique et de Danse de Paris, Paris, 5-6 March 2018
- Etheridge, Stephen - *Brass Band Music, Contests and Entertainment in Manchester's Public Parks in World War One: Reinventing Repertoire, Patriotism and Tradition?*, at A 'Great Divide' or a Longer Nineteenth Century? Music, Britain and the First World War - St John's College, University of Durham - 21st January 2017
- Etheridge, Stephen - *Brass Bands Around Huddersfield c1840–1914: Inventing Myths of Northernness and Class in an Industrial Landscape* - talk at Kirklees Libraries' Lunchtime Club, 15 September 2020
- Etheridge, Stephen - Brass Bands in the Southern Pennines, 1857-1914: The Ethos of Rational Recreation and Perceptions of Working-Class Respectability', in, Anne Baldwin, Chris Ellis, Stephen Etheridge, Keith Laybourn and Neil Pye (Eds) *Class, Culture and Community: New Perspectives in Nineteenth and Twentieth Century Labour History* - Cambridge Scholars Publishing, Newcastle-Upon-Tyne, 2012, pp. 37-54.
- Etheridge, Stephen - Brass Bands: a Northern working class cliché?, in *Northern Soul Webzine* [<http://www.northernsoul.me.uk>] - 06-Aug-16
- Etheridge, Stephen - Conversion Narratives of Salvation Army Brass Bands, c.1840-1914 - *Dr Stephen Etheridge's Annual Brass Band Supper* - 12 May 2015
- Etheridge, Stephen - *Dancing was afterwards indulged in, and kept up until a late hour: The Pennine Brass Band as the social cement of the community* - Royal Musical Association Research Students' Conference, Surrey University, 3-6 January 2008
- Etheridge, Stephen - *Higham's of Manchester: Brass Instruments, Retail & Military Imagery in an Empire-Building Society*- Making Music in Manchester during WW1 - <https://musicmcrww1.wordpress.com/2016/07/23/highams-of-manchester-brass-retail-military-imagery-in-an-empire-building-society/>
- Etheridge, Stephen - *Introduction to Brass Bands in and Around Manchester pre-1914* - [Music-Making in Manchester During World War One] - See: <https://musicmcrww1.wordpress.com/2016/04/29/introduction-to-brass-bands-in-and-around-manchester-pre-1914/>
- Etheridge, Stephen - Marching, tradition and fancy dress: The Whit Friday Brass Band Contests, in *Northern Soul Webzine* [<http://www.northernsoul.me.uk>] - June 27, 2017
- Etheridge, Stephen - Music as a Lifelong Pursuit for Bandsmen in the Southern Pennines, ca.1840-1914: Reflections on Working-Class Masculinity - in, Catherine Haworth and Lisa Colton (Eds.) *Gender, Age and Musical Creativity*, pp. 83-100. Ashgate, Farnham, 2015, ISBN: ISBN 978-1-4724-3085-4
- Etheridge, Stephen - *Music-Making in Manchester During World War One* - a multi-faceted project based at the Royal Northern College of Music, including articles on brass bands. See: <https://musicmcrww1.wordpress.com/>
- Etheridge, Stephen - Northern Brass Bands and Christmas Carols: a Victorian tradition in the 21st century, in *Northern Soul Webzine* [<http://www.northernsoul.me.uk>] - December 19, 2017
- Etheridge, Stephen - *Parklife: Victorian Bands and their Role in Parks, 'The Green Lungs of the City'* - see: <https://bandsupper.wordpress.com>
- Etheridge, Stephen - Reflections on Brass Bands and Christmas Carols: A Continuation of Victorian 'Banding' Traditions - *Dr Stephen Etheridge's Annual Brass Band Supper* - 3 December 2017 [bandsupper.wordpress.com]

- Etheridge, Stephen - *Slate-grey rain and polished euphoniums: The Pennine Brass Band 1840-1928; social and musical influences that created a working-class cultural, and regional northern identity*- MA Social and Cultural History Thesis, Leeds Metropolitan University, September 2006.
- Etheridge, Stephen - *Slate-Grey Rain and Polished Euphoniums: The Southern Pennine Brass Band, the Working Class and the North, c. 1840-1914*- PhD Thesis, Huddersfield University, 2014.
- Etheridge, Stephen - Southern Pennine Brass Bands and the Creation of Northern Identity, c. 1840-1914: Musical Constructions of Space, Place and Region - *Northern History* - November 2016, pp. 1-18.
- Etheridge, Stephen - Southern Pennine Brass Bands, c.1840-1914: inventing myths of northernness and class in an industrial landscape - *Lancashire Local History Federation Conference* - Nelson House, Burnley, 29 February 2020
- Etheridge, Stephen - The 1859 Volunteer Force and the Funding of Local Brass Bands - *Dr Stephen Etheridge's Annual Brass Band Supper* - June 2015
- Etheridge, Stephen - *The Annual Band Supper: An Exploration of Brass Bands Through Social History and Musicology* - blog of articles: see: <https://bandsupper.wordpress.com>
- Etheridge, Stephen - *The Belle Vue Brass Band Contest, 1914: Bandsmen, Contests, Genealogy & Social Networks* - Making Music in Manchester during WW1 - <https://musicmcrww1.wordpress.com/2016/08/18/the-belle-vue-brass-band-contest-1914-bandsmen-contests-genealogy-social-networks/>
- Etheridge, Stephen - *The Belle Vue Brass Band Contest, 1915: The Creation of Musical Heroes on the Manchester Stage* - Making Music in Manchester during WW1 - <https://musicmcrww1.wordpress.com/2016/07/10/the-belle-vue-brass-band-contest-1915-the-creation-of-musical-heroes-on-the-manchester-stage/>
- Etheridge, Stephen - The Early Development of Brass Bands, c.1830-1870: Instrumentation and Organisation - *Dr Stephen Etheridge's Annual Brass Band Supper* - 12 May 2015
- Etheridge, Stephen - *The Feminine Touch: Women, Brass Bands, and Musical Identities, c.1940-1960* - paper presented at the Carnivals, Pageants & Street Parades Study Day, University of York, 27 April 2018
- Etheridge, Stephen - The Mournful Sounds of a Cornet - Music as a lifelong pursuit for bandsmen in the Southern Pennines, c.1850-1914: Reflections on working-class musical traditions and the reinforcement of working-class masculinity through these traditions - *Gender, Musical Creativity and Age Conference*, University of Huddersfield, Centre for the Study of Music Gender and Identity, 6-7 October 2012.
- Etheridge, Stephen - *The Whit-Friday Brass Band Contests: Continuation and Tradition* - [Music-Making in Manchester During World War One] - See: <https://musicmcrww1.wordpress.com/2016/05/27/the-whit-friday-brass-band-contests-continuation-and-tradition/>
- Etheridge, Stephen - *Where the Brass Band is Beloved: the Pennine Brass Band and the Working Class, a Study of Cultural and Regional Association c1840-1910* - The Historical Association, Bolton Branch, 13 September 2010
- Etheridge, Stephen - *Women at Brass Band Contests in the First Year of World War One: Challenging a Traditional Homosocial Arena* - [Music-Making in Manchester During World War One] - See: <https://musicmcrww1.wordpress.com/2016/07/25/women-at-brass-band-contests-in-the-first-year-of-world-war-one-challenging-a-traditional-homosocial-arena/>
- Etheridge, Stephen - *Working - Class Brass Bands in Yorkshire, 1856 -1914: Perceptions of Respectability, Perceptions of Control?* - New Research into the History of Yorkshire - The Royal Hotel, Hull, Saturday November 7th 2009
- Evans, A. Leslie - Brass bands of Cwmavon - *Transactions of the Port Talbot Historical Society* - Vol. 4 (1), 1990, pp. 95-99
- Evans, V. - *Durham County Brass Band League Golden Jubilee 1940-1990* - County Durham Books, 1992 - ISBN: 1897585004
- Farmer, Henry George - *The History of the Brass Band Movement* - University of Glasgow, Farmer Manuscripts 99/2
- Farr, Ray - *The Distin Diaries* - 2014 [<https://www.yumpu.com/en/document/read/66088254/pdf-distin-diaries-1794-1903>]
- Farr, Ray - *The Distin family and its influence on the development of the brass band movement in nineteenth-century Britain* - Thesis, Durham University, 2012
- Farr, Ray - *The Distin Legacy: The Rise of the Brass Band in 19th-Century Britain* - Cambridge Scholars Publishing, 2013. ISBN: 9781443842402
- Farr, Ray - *The Distin Legacy: The Rise of the Brass Band in 19th-century Britain* - PhD by published works, University of Salford, 2022

- Finnegan, Ruth - The Brass Band World, in *The Hidden Musicians: Music-making in an English Town* - Cambridge University Press, 1989, pp. 47-57 - ISBN: 0521360668
- Forfar Instrumental Band - *Championship Contest Results from 1895-1966* - Scottish Amateur Band Association, 1966
- Forman, Charles - Brass Bands, in *Industrial Town - Self Portrait of St Helens in the 1920s*, Cameron and Tayleur, 1978, pp. 185-187
- Fox, Iwan - Brass Band Contests and the Law of the Land - *4barsrest* - [4BR Time Team, www.4barsrest.com] - 10 June 2012
- Fox, Iwan - Brass Band Contests and the Law of the Land- *4barsrest.com* - June 2012 [<http://www.4barsrest.com/articles/2012/1317.asp>]
- Fox, Iwan - Is there nothing new under the Sun? - *4barsrest* - [4BR Time Team, www.4barsrest.com] - 15 August 2006
- Fox, Iwan - Peel Park Contest, Bradford, 1858 - *4BarsRest.com* - December 2011 [<http://www.4barsrest.com/articles/2011/1284.asp>]
- Fox, Iwan - Peel Park, Bradford, 1858- *4barsrest* - [4BR Time Team, www.4barsrest.com] - 18 December 2011
- Fox, Iwan - The Coal Connection - 75 years of brass bands and the NCB - *4barsrest.com* - January 2022 [<https://www.4barsrest.com/articles/2021/1950.asp>]
- Fox, Iwan - The curious case of the contest that never was - *4BarsRest.com* - February 2010 [<http://www.4barsrest.com/articles/2010/1102.asp>]
- Fox, Iwan - The first Butlins Brass Band Competition - *4barsrest* - [4BR Time Team, www.4barsrest.com] - 18 January 2011
- Fox, Iwan - The WD & HO Wills Contests - *4barsrest* - [4BR Time Team, www.4barsrest.com] - 7 January 2010
- Fox, Iwan - The WD & HO Wills Contests - *4BarsRest.com* - January 2010 [<http://www.4barsrest.com/articles/2010/1092.asp>]
- Fox, Iwan - Think of a Number - The Regional Championships need urgent help - *4barsrest.com* - 31 March 2023
- Fox, Iwan - Time, Taste and Technology: The demise of Listen to the Band- *4barsrest.com* - January 2018 [<http://www.4barsrest.com/articles/2018/1687.asp>]
- Fox, Iwan - Whatever happened to the World Cup? - *4barsrest* - [4BR Time Team, www.4barsrest.com] - 2 April 2010
- Fox, Michael & Peter - Bands and Band Contest, in *A Saddleworth Whitsuntide* - Michael & Peter Fox and St Chad's Church, Saddleworth, 1990. pp. 8-11
- Freeman-Atwood, Jonathan - Putting the Brit into Brass - *Brass Bulletin* - No. 101 (1998), pp. 54-60
- Fregni, Francesca & Harvey, Rebecca - Brass bands: Building communities through music and co-operatives - *Co-Op News* - 4 December, 2014
- French, Gillian - Brass bands in the Scottish Borders Common Ridings - *Taking Part - European Seminar in Ethnomusicology* - University of Aberdeen, 15-19 September, 2011
- French, Gillian - *Follow the Band: Community Brass Bands in the Scottish Borders* - PhD Thesis, University of Edinburgh, 2014
- French, Gillian - The development of community brass bands in the Scottish Borders - *Musica Scotica Eleventh Annual Conference* - Stirling Court Hotel, University of Stirling, April 2016
- Fuller, Sophie - Oh! I do like to be beside the seaside: Music and Musicians on the East Sussex Coast in the Late Nineteenth and Early Twentieth Centuries - *Ninth Biennial Conference on Music in Nineteenth-Century Britain* - Cardiff University School of Music, 24-27 June 2013
- Galloway, William Johnson - *Musical England* - Christophers, London, 1910
- Gammon, Vic - *Popular Music in Rural Society: Sussex 1815-1914* - D.Phil Thesis, University of Sussex - 1985
- Gammon, Vic and Sheila - From 'Repeat and Twiddle' to 'Precision and Snap': The Musical Revolution of the Mid-Nineteenth Century, in, Herbert, T. (ed.) - *Bands: The Brass Band Movement in the 19th and 20th Centuries* - Open University Press, 1991 - ISBN: 0335097030, pp. 120-144
- Gammon, Vic and Sheila - The Musical Revolution of the Mid-Nineteenth Century: From 'Repeat and Twiddle' to 'Precision and Snap', in, Herbert, T. (ed.) - *The British Brass Band: A Musical and Social History* - Oxford University Press, 2000 - ISBN: 0198166982, pp. 122-154
- Gartside, P. - *Guidelines on Brass Band Sponsorship* - Millom, 1996 - ISBN: 1900821109
- Gay, Bram - The bands on the promenade: the first brass band Prom - *The Listener* - Vol. 92, Aug 1, 1974, pp. 148
- Gillett, Paula - *Musical Women in England, 1870-1914: Encroaching on All Man's Privileges* - Palgrave Macmillan, 2000. ISBN: 978-1349385119

- Gilmour, Lauren - Brass bands and banners: in defence of the Durham Miners' Gala - *The Morning Star* - 23 February 2023
- Golding, Rosemary - Appeasing the unstrung mental faculties: listening to music in nineteenth-century lunatic asylums - *Nineteenth-Century Music Review* - Volume 17 (3), 2020, pp. 403-425
- Golding, Rosemary - *Music and Moral Management in the Nineteenth-Century English Lunatic Asylum* - Palgrave Macmillan, 2021. ISBN: 978-3-030-78524-6
- Golding, Rosemary - Sounding the Archival Silence: Searching for Music in the Nineteenth-Century English Asylum - *Social History of Medicine* - hkac035, 2022
- Goldstein, Jack - The Valley's Again Red: The Fallout of the UK Miners' Strike on The British Brass Band Movement and the Paths Towards a Progressive Resuscitation - *Exploring Musical Practice* - British Forum for Ethnomusicology + Royal Musical Association Research Students' Conference - 5-7 January, 2017, Canterbury Christ Church University, UK
- Gomersall, Paul - *Brass Bands of the Northern Contesting Area* - The author, 2009
- Good, Mark - The Final Chapter - *British Bandsman* - (6143) 9 June 2022, pp. 16-19
- Gosden, P.H.J.H. - *The Friendly Societies in England 1815-1875* - Manchester University Press, 1961
- Graves, Charles - The £.s.d. of Bands - *Sphere* - 13 July 1935
- Greenhalgh, Alec - *Hail Smiling Morn: Whit Friday Brass Band March Contests 1884-1991* - Oldham Leisure Services, 1992 - ISBN: 0902809172
- Greenhalgh, Alec - *Playing's only a part of it...* - Brass Band stories collected by Alec Greenhalgh - anecdotes from many luminaries of the brass band movement - Burnedge Press, Oldham, 1986
- Greenhalgh, D. - Around the bandstand - *East London Record* (East London History Society) - 7 (1984), pp. 14-20
- Griffin, Keith - Brass bands in Wales - *Wales Music* - BBC Cymru Wales, 2014
- Griffith, D. - *A Musical Place of the First Quality - a History of Institutional Music-Making in York, c.1550-1989* - Ph.D. thesis, University of York - 1990
- Griffith, D. - *A Musical Place of the First Quality - a History of Institutional Music-Making in York, c.1550-1990* - York Settlement Trust, 1993, ISBN: 0951922939
- Grosvenor, Gavin - The forgotten brass bands which brought music to the Powys valleys - *Powys County Times* - 25 July 2021
- Guion, David M. - An experimental brass band in 1832 - *Musicology for Everyone* - 10 February 2010
- Guion, David M. - *Wind Bands in Towns, Courts, and Churches from the Middle Ages to the Baroque*
- Haden, H. Jack - Blue Ribbons and Brass Bands (Part One) - *The BlackCountryman magazine* - Spring 1983, Vol.16 No.2, pp. 26-31
- Haden, H. Jack - Blue Ribbons and Brass Bands (Part Two) - *The BlackCountryman magazine* - Summer 1983, Vol.16 No.3, pp. 40-46
- Hailstone, Alf - The Brass Bands of England - *This England* - 25(2), Summer 1992, pp. 48-50
- Hailstone, Alf - The British bandsman - *T.U.B.A. Journal*, 14/2 (Nov. 1986), pp. 16
- Hailstone, Alf - *The British Bandsman Centenary Book: A Social History of Brass Bands* - Egon, 1987 - ISBN: 0905858395
- Hailstone, Alf - Ye Anciente Christmasse Waites - *British Bandsman*, 22 Dec 1984, p5
- Hall, Duncan - *A pleasant change from politics: the musical culture of the British labour movement, 1918-1939* - PhD Thesis, University of Warwick, 2000
- Hall, Michael (ed.) - *Towards a shared future (5): Ulster's marching bands* - Island Pamphlets No. 105, Island Publications, Belfast, 2014
- Hall, Reg - Church bands and village bands, in: *I Never Played to Many Posh Dances - Scan Tester, Sussex musician, 1887-1972* - Musical Traditions, supplement 2, 1990, pp. 101-106 - Musical Traditions, Rochford. ISSN: 0265-5063
- Hall, Sally A. - *The Southern Counties amateur brass & reed bands association - the eighteenth contest*
- Hammond, David - Breaking in the young hands: the dependence on band boys, in: *British Army Music in the Interwar Years: Culture, Performance, and Influence* - The Cloister House Press, 2020, pp. 67-106. ISBN: 978-1913460051
- Hammond, Linda - *Juvenile delinquents or just poor children? : A genealogical and social study of the Devon & Exeter Boys Industrial and Reformatory Schools (1875-1905)* - MSc thesis, University of Strathclyde, 2016
- Hanna, Emma - *Sounds of War: Music in the British Armed Forces during the Great War* - (Studies in the Social and Cultural History of Modern Warfare), Cambridge University Press, 2020. ISBN: 978-1108480086
- Harper, Philip - The history of the brass band: how brass bands began and why they remain popular - *Classical Music* - *BBC Music Magazine* - 23 March 2022
- Harrison, Emily - Being in a Brass Band changed my life - *Medium* - 23 April 2023 [medium.com]

- Harrison, Paul - *The Origin of Brass Bands in the Heavy Woollen District* - talk given to Dewsbury History Group, 18 May 2023
- Haweis, Rev. Hugh Reginald - Brass Bands, in: *Music and Morals* - Longmans Green & Co., London, 1871 and 1903, pp. 538-541
- Haymonds, Alison (ed.) - *Airs and Places: People and Music in Berkshire*, Corridor Press, Reading, 1999. ISBN:1897715552
- Hazell, C. - Not so much a brass band, more a way of life - *Sounding Brass*, 1(3), (1972) pp. 84-87
- Hazelman, Herbert - The British brass band - *The Instrumentalist*, Vol. 16 (1), September 1961, pp. 59-60
- Helme, Chris - Good footballers preferred (brass banding in 1909) - *British Bandsman* - (5569) 11-Jul 2009, pp. 8-9
- Helme, Chris - *Reminiscences of Belle Vue* - [Bandstand Memories] - 2017
- Helme, Chris - Reminiscences of Belle Vue - *The Brass Band Bridge* - Issue 84, June 2001, pp. 34-36
- Helme, Chris - The lost art of slow melody playing - *British Bandsman* - (5690) 05-Nov 2011, pp. 6-7
- Helme, Chris - *What Brass Bands Did for Me* - The History Press Ltd, 2009, ISBN-13: 9780752449821
- Helme, Chris - When friendly rivalry boils over - Wyke bands - *British Bandsman* - (5623) 24-Jul 2010, pp. 6-7
- Hendy, Don - Brass Reflections from the Land of Song - *British Bandsman* - [Centenary Issue] - Number 4429, 5 September 1987, pp. 26
- Henley, Peter - *Aber Prom: a pictorial history of events and entertainment on Aberystwyth Promenade* - Y Lolfa, Talybont, 2007. ISBN: 978 086243 984 2
- Henry, Marion - Brass Bands and deindustrialisation in British coalfields, early 1960s - 1984 - *Escena y Pantalla - Representaciones Culturales del Pasado Industrial* - conference, Mieres, Gijón/Xixón, Spain, 14-17 November 2018
- Henry, Marion - Cultures ouvrières et musiques populaires en Grande-Bretagne: le cas des brass bands miniers de 1945 au milieu des années 1970 - *Volume! La revue des musiques populaires* - Volume 16 (1), 2019, pp. 145-160
- Henry, Marion - Des coulisses à la scène: la féminisation des brass bands dans les bassins miniers britanniques (1947-1984) - *Le Mouvement Sociale* - Number 274, 2021/1, pp. 119-135
- Henry, Marion - *Every village would have a band: Building Community with Music. A Social and Cultural History of Brass Bands in British Coalfields, 1947-1984* - PhD thesis, Institut d'Études Politiques de Paris, University of Strathclyde, 2021
- Henry, Marion - Les usages politiques et formes de politisation des cultures minières britanniques (1945 - début des années 1960): le cas des brass bands - *Cahiers Jaurès* - Volume 230 (4), 2018 , pp. 91-107
- Henry, Marion - Oral History and Mining Culture in deindustrialisation context: the narratives of miner-musicians, early 1960's-1984 - *Oral History @Work: Recording Change in Working* - Annual Conference of the Oral History Society, Swansea University, 5-6 July 2019
- Henry, Marion - Organising musical practice with shift work in brass bands affiliated to the nationalised British coalmining industry (1947-1984) - *Labour in Mining: Young Mining Historians Corner* - Issue 6, 16 June 2022
- Henry, Marion - The Cultural Impact of Deindustrialisation: Scottish Coal Communities and Brass Bands, 1950s-1984 - *Scottish Labour History* - Volume 57, 2022, pp. 139-164
- Henry, Marion - The Feminization of Brass Bands in British Mining Communities - *DéPOT: Deindustrialization and the Politics of Our Time* - podcast - 16 February 2022
- Henthorn, Susan Kay - *British brass bands: a guide to the literature* - M.A.E. Thesis, Kent State University, 1989
- Herbert, Trevor - A Legacy of Orphans: The British Military and the Music Profession in the Long Nineteenth Century - *Ninth Biennial Conference on Music in Nineteenth-Century Britain* - Cardiff University School of Music, 24-27 June 2013
- Herbert, Trevor - Amateur Bands, their Localities, and their Challenges - the Lessons of History, in: Reily, Suzel Ana & Brucher, Katherine - *The Routledge Companion to the Study of Local Musicking* - Routledge, 2018. ISBN: 978-1-138-92011-8
- Herbert, Trevor - *Bands: The Brass Band Movement in the 19th and 20th Centuries* - Open University Press, 1991 - ISBN: 0335097030
- Herbert, Trevor - Brass and military bands in Britain - performance domains, the factors that construct them and their influence, in Brucher, Kate and Reily, Suzel eds. *Brass Bands of the World: Bands: Militarism, Colonial Legacies, and Local Music Making* - SOAS Musicology Series, Ashgate, 2013. pp. 33-54.

- Herbert, Trevor - Brass bands and orchestral brass sections - *Music Teacher: Teaching Brass*, April 1998, pp. 14-16.
- Herbert, Trevor - Brass bands and other vernacular traditions, in: *The Cambridge Companion to Brass Instruments* - Cambridge University Press - 1997, pp. 177-192
- Herbert, Trevor - Brass Bands and Social Trends in Victorian Britain: paper to the *16th International Congress of the International Musicological Society*, London, August 1997
- Herbert, Trevor - Cultures of brass playing in Britain in the 19th and 20th centuries: paper to the *23rd Annual Historic Brass Society Festival*, Converse College, Spartanburg, South Carolina, August 2007
- Herbert, Trevor - Cyfartha Castle: The origin of the species - *Brass Bulletin* - No. 97, 1 - 1997, pp. 38-44
- Herbert, Trevor - Enderby Jackson's Crystal Palace Brass Band Contests' - *Music in Nineteenth-Century Britain* conference, University of Durham, July 1999.
- Herbert, Trevor - God's Perfect Minstrels: The Bands of the Salvation Army, in, Herbert, T. (ed.) - *The British Brass Band: A Musical and Social History* - Oxford University Press, 2000 - ISBN: 0198166982, pp. 187-216
- Herbert, Trevor - Kneller Hall: the establishment of a "national" military music education - *Music in 19th Century Britain* - conference, Royal College of Music, July 2001.
- Herbert, Trevor - Land of whose fathers?: Caradog, charisma and the Welsh musical tradition: paper to the *Identities and Differences: Music and Cultures Conference*, University of Newcastle, 17 February 1999.
- Herbert, Trevor - Late Victorian and Edwardian Bands in Wales and Establishment Attitudes: paper to the *1994 Inaugural Conference of the Welsh Music History Centre*
- Herbert, Trevor - Late Victorian Brass Bands and Cymmrodorian Attitudes - *Welsh Music History*, Vol. 1, January 1996, pp. 1-11
- Herbert, Trevor - Military music and the musical infrastructure in Britain c.1780-c.1860: paper to the *Sixth Biennial Conference on Music in 19th-Century Britain*, University of Birmingham, July 2007
- Herbert, Trevor - Military music articles in the Farmer Collection, in Carl Cowl & Sheila M. Craik (ed.) - *Henry George Farmer: A Bibliography*, Glasgow University Library, 1999, pp. XVII-XXI, ISBN 0852616902.
- Herbert, Trevor - Military Musical Instruments and the Culture of Perfection in the Long 19th Century, in: Cottrell, Stephen (ed.) - *Shaping Sound and Society: The Cultural Study of Musical Instruments* - Routledge, 2023. ISBN: 978-0367417550
- Herbert, Trevor - Military Sponsorship of Music in the Nineteenth Century and its Relationship with the Musical Mainstream - *49th Royal Musical Association Conference* - Institute of Musical Research, London, 19-21 September 2013
- Herbert, Trevor - Music in the Salvation Army before 1918' - *Institute of Historical Research*, University of London, November 1999.
- Herbert, Trevor - Musical Life at Cyfarthfa Castle in the Nineteenth Century - *Ninth Biennial Conference on Music in Nineteenth-Century Britain* - Cardiff University School of Music, 24-27 June 2013
- Herbert, Trevor - Nineteenth Century Bands: Making a Movement, in, Herbert, T. (ed.) - *The British Brass Band: A Musical and Social History* - Oxford University Press, 2000 - ISBN: 0198166982, pp. 10-67
- Herbert, Trevor - Nineteenth Century Bands: The Making of a Movement, in, Herbert, T. (ed.) - *Bands: The Brass Band Movement in the 19th and 20th Centuries* - Open University Press, 1991 - ISBN: 0335097030, pp. 7-56
- Herbert, Trevor - Public Military Music and the Promotion of Patriotism in the British Provinces, c. 1780-c. 1850 - *Nineteenth-Century Music Review* - Volume 17 (3), 2020, pp. 427-444
- Herbert, Trevor - Reconstructing the Cyfarthfa Sound: paper to the *1995 International Historic Brass Symposium*, Amherst, Massachusetts
- Herbert, Trevor - The brass band movement - *History of brass band music* conference, University of York, 4 February 2000.
- Herbert, Trevor - *The British brass band a musical and social history* - Oxford University Press, 2000. ISBN: 0198166982
- Herbert, Trevor - The cornett-sackbut ensemble in England in the 17th century' - *Flanders Early Music Festival*, Utrecht, August/September 2000.
- Herbert, Trevor - The origin of the species: the repertoire of the Cyfarthfa Band - *Brass Bulletin*, 97 (1997), pp. 38-44
- Herbert, Trevor - *The origins of the brass band and its importance to Wales* - South Wales Miners' Library Annual Lecture - Palace of Culture, Onllwyn Welfare Hall, 20 June 2019

- Herbert, Trevor - The Origins of the Brass Band Movement: paper to the 1991 *Historic Brass Society Conference*, Amherst, Massachusetts
- Herbert, Trevor - The Performance Culture of Victorian Brass Bands - *British Association for Victorian Studies*, Lancaster, September 2001.
- Herbert, Trevor - The practice and context of a private Victorian brass band, in Bennett Zon (ed.) - *Nineteenth-century British music studies* - (First Music in Nineteenth-century Britain conference held at the University of Hull, July 1997) - Ashgate, Aldershot, 1999, pp. 105-18, ISBN 184012596
- Herbert, Trevor - The Reconstruction of Nineteenth Century Band Repertory: Towards a Protocol; in Stewart Carter (ed.) - *Perspectives in Brass Scholarship: Proceeding of the International Historic Brass Symposium, Amherst 1995*, Pendragon Press, New York, 1997, pp. 185-213
- Herbert, Trevor - The repertory of a Victorian provincial brass band - *Popular Music*, 9/1 (1990), pp. 117-132
- Herbert, Trevor - The Robert Minter Archive as a Profile of Natural Trumpet Repertory: paper to the 1992 *Historic Brass Society Conference*, Amherst, Massachusetts
- Herbert, Trevor - The virtuosi of Merthyr - *Llafur: The Journal of Welsh Labour History*, 5/1 (1988), pp. 60-69
- Herbert, Trevor - *Victorian brass bands and the influence on them of the Welsh valleys* - Christmas Lecture, Gwent Archives, Ebbw Vale, 23 November 2016
- Herbert, Trevor - Victorian Brass Bands: Class, Taste and Space, in G. Reynolds et al (eds.) - *The Place of Music: Music, Space and the Production of Place*, Longman, 1998, pp. 104-128, ISBN 1572303131
- Herbert, Trevor - Victorian Brass Bands: The Establishment of a "Working Class Musical Tradition" - *Historic Brass Society Journal*, 4 (1992), pp. 1-11
- Herbert, Trevor & Barlow, Helen - Amateurs, Brass Bands and the 1859 Rifle Volunteers, in *Music & the British Military in the Long Nineteenth Century* - Oxford University Press, 2013 - ISBN: 0199898316
- Herbert, Trevor & Myers, Arnold - Music for the multitude: accounts of brass bands entering Enderby Jackson's Crystal Palace contests in the 1860s - *Early Music*, Volume 38, Number 4, November 2010, pp. 571-584
- Hibberd, Gillian - *British Brass Bands: Their History and Role in the Culture of Britain at the Start of the Twentieth Century* - MA Research Project, University of Brighton, 2006
- Hill, Christopher - *Primitive Methodist Brass Bands* - <http://www.myprimitivemethodists.org.uk> - 6 September 2016
- Hill, Julie - Brass banding - a family affair - *British Bandsman* - (5780) 27-Jul 2013, pp. 10-11
- Hind, Harold Charles - *The Brass Band* - Hawkes & Son, London, 1934
- Hind, Harold Charles - The Brass Band, in *Practical music for all* - a symposium by Walter G. Bergmann [and others] - Hinrichsen Edition, London, 1948
- Hind, John Richard - *Churches, chapels and communities: comparative studies in County Durham 1870-1914* - PhD thesis, University of Durham, 1997
- Hindmarsh, Paul - Preserving the Past [the Brass Band Archive] - *Brass Band World* - (172) March 2008, pp. 12-15
- Hinton, Suzanne - Brighton's French Festival of Music - *French Brighton* - 9 February 2020 [<https://suzannehinton.uk>]
- Hinton, Suzanne - Brighton's French Festival of Music, 1881 (2) - *French Brighton* - 28 February 2021 [<https://suzannehinton.uk>]
- Hinton, Suzanne - Hospitality is the fertiliser of the soul - *French Brighton* - 4 October 2020 [<https://suzannehinton.uk/about/brighton-and-the-french/>]
- Hirst, David - *Famous Names of the Past: Elijah Boam - Trombone* - April 2023
- Hirst, David - Iconic Spring Festival celebrates centenary - *Brass Band World* - (313) April 2022, pp. 20-21
- Hirst, David - Sponsorship - a beginning and an end? - *Brass Band World* - (293) April 2020, pp. 16-17
- Hisashi, Hiraide - ブラスバンド・コンテストの写真から [Photos from the Brass Band Contest] - *Note* - [note.com] - 11 February 2021
- Holley, T.F. - Fochriw, Pontlloftyn and Rhymney Brass Bands - *Gelligaer* - Vol 16 (2007), pp. 50-74 - Gelligaer Historical Society
- Holley, T.F. - Formation of the South Wales and Monmouthshire Brass Bands Association, 1891 - *Merthyr Historian* - Vol. 26 (2014). ISBN: 978 0992981006
- Hollingshead, John - Musical Prize Fight - *All The Year Round* - Vol 2, 1859, pp. 65-68
- Holman, Gavin - 19th Century Circus in the British Isles - *Circus Fanfare* [*Windjammers Unlimited Inc.*] - Vol 51 (3), May/June 2021, pp. 6-7

- Holman, Gavin - A Musical Prize Fight at Loftus, 1859 - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 2 July 2019 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Holman, Gavin - *A Pig and a Tale of Several Brass Bands* - February 2021. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin - *A Souvenir of Grieg – a manuscript bringing together two bands, an arranger and a professional conductor on a singular occasion* - April 2020. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin - *A Trumpet Prize for an Unknown Band* - February 2021. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin - A winning quartet - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 17 October 2023 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Holman, Gavin - Alternatives to marching & hazardous journeys - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 2 July 2019 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Holman, Gavin - Alton Towers – 1930’s, not a rollercoaster in sight - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 24 July 2020 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Holman, Gavin - *Bands of the Broch - the civilian and military brass band musicians of Fraserburgh* - August 2021. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin - Brass band concert programmes on postcards - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 18 October 2019 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Holman, Gavin - Brass bands and V.E. Day celebrations - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 7 May 2020 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Holman, Gavin - *Brass Bands of Scotland - historical directory* - March 2019. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin - *Brass Bands of the British Isles - historical directory* - March 2018. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin - *Brass Bands of Wales - historical directory* - March 2019. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin - *Brass, coal, banners, marching and music: colliery bands and the Durham Miners' Gala or “Big Meeting”* - October 2019. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin - *British Brass Bands - historical directory* - January 2016. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin - British Isles 19th Century Circus Bands: Part 1, 1838-1863 - *Circus Fanfare [Windjammers Unlimited Inc.]* - Vol 51 (4), July/August 2021, pp. 22-23
- Holman, Gavin - British Isles 19th Century Circus Bands: Part 2, 1864-1883 - *Circus Fanfare [Windjammers Unlimited Inc.]* - Vol 51 (5), September/October 2021, pp. 24-25
- Holman, Gavin - British Isles 19th Century Circus Bands: Part 3, 1884-1887 - *Circus Fanfare [Windjammers Unlimited Inc.]* - Vol 51 (6), November/December 2021, pp. 13
- Holman, Gavin - *Charles Godfrey Jnr. - the insult that lasted nine years* - April 2021. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin - *Early Harrogate Bands* - Talk given to the National Association of Brass Band Conductors, 2002. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin - Excelsior! - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 12 May 2021 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Holman, Gavin - Explain masculine & feminine rhythms - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 2 July 2019 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Holman, Gavin - *Extinct Brass Bands - a record of over 5,000 bands that are no longer in existence* - Internet Bandsman's Everything Within, November 2011
- Holman, Gavin - *Fighting at home – the brass bands that became part of the civil defence war effort on the home front during WW2* - June 2020. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin - *Film, Television and Video productions featuring brass bands* - November 2019. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin - *Hello, Hello, Hello – the brass bands that made arresting music for their audiences* - October 2020. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin - High and low pitch - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 11 January 2020 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Holman, Gavin - *How Many Brass Bands? – An analysis of the distribution of bands in Britain and Ireland over the last 200 years* - March 2018. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin - Inverness - a look at its brass bands from the 1840’s to 1936 - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 21 May 2020 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]

- Holman, Gavin - *James Ollerton's Registration Card - a bandsman's contesting life in a few rubber stamps* - May 2019. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin - *Judith Potter's Scrapbook - brass banding memories in the Forest of Dean* [personal memories] - May 2019. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin - *Local Musicians: a look at the history of the brass band movement* - talk presented to Boroughbridge Historical Society, 12th September 2017. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin - Lowestoft Jubilee Sports Contest 1887 - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 23 March 2023 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Holman, Gavin - *Mary Simm's Scrapbook 1952* [personal memories] - May 2019. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin - Matrimony and Music - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 29 January 2021 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Holman, Gavin - More brass band rules – from the USA in 1853 - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 19 June 2019 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Holman, Gavin - *Morpeth Band Festival 1895 – almost the end of a great tradition* - 2 July 2019 - Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin - *Music to roll along by - bands that entertained the Victorian and Edwardian roller skaters* - January 2021. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin - *Musical Jack Tars - Brass bands on board Royal Navy ships in the 19th and early 20th centuries* - November 2020. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin - *National Brass Band Championships - 1952* [souvenir album] - July 2023. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin - *National Brass Band Championships - 1954* [souvenir album] - May 2019. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin - Police band cartoons - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 24 May 2020 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Holman, Gavin - *Punch and images of brass bands* - December 2021. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin - Punishments - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 18 September 2019 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Holman, Gavin - *Roll up! Roll up! - 19th century circus and other professional bands in the British Isles* - November 2020. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin - Royal Antediluvian Order of Buffaloes Bands - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 17 October 2023 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Holman, Gavin - Scanned programmes and documents - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 17 October 2023 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Holman, Gavin - Some early brass band contests pictured - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 29 July 2020 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Holman, Gavin - *Spa Brass - a History of Brass Bands in Harrogate* - May 2021. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin - Square formation - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 17 October 2023 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Holman, Gavin - The brass bands of Boroughbridge - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 17 October 2019 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Holman, Gavin - The Crystal Palace and bands - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 15 April 2020 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Holman, Gavin - The Douglas Colliery Prize Silver Band North Tour – July 1929 - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - March 2020 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Holman, Gavin - The first National Brass Band Contest - 1860 - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 6 April 2020 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Holman, Gavin - The Iles and Mortimer Medals - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 16 May 2020 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Holman, Gavin - The long and short of it - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 21 February 2020 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Holman, Gavin - The Nationals in 1910 - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 15 March 2020 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Holman, Gavin - *The Origins of Brass Band Associations* - February 2020. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>

- Holman, Gavin - *The Pilgrim Hall contest: a snapshot of Edwardian banding life in London* - March 2020. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin - *The Roots of Band Contests in Britain* - February 2023. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin - *The works brass band - a historical directory of the industrial and corporate patronage and sponsorship of brass bands* - January 2020. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin - *Thirsty work – brass bands and the temperance movement in the 19th century* - March 2018. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin - *Tissue paper commemorative programmes and napkins* - July 2019. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin - Travelling by charabanc - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 17 October 2023 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Holman, Gavin - Ups and Downs - the patterns of band engagements over the year - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 18 February 2021 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Holman, Gavin - *What did the Champions look like? – 50 Years of National Brass Band Champions* - May 2020. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin (ed.) - *Music and Musicians for the People: Scottish International Exhibitions, 1886 & 1888 - The brass bands and their contests* - February 2018. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin (ed.) - *Strange band engagements* - April 2020. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin (ed.) - *The Development of the Brass Band in the 19th Century* - August 2020. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holz, Richard E. - The brass band tradition - *Music Journal*, 19 (Apr. 1961), pp. 63 +
- Honey, Derek - Brass Bands, in *The Changing Faces of Witney* (Book 2, Series no. 44), Robert Boyd, 2000
- Hume, James Ord - *Chats on Amateur Bands* - Richard Smith & Co., London - 1900
- Hunt, Phillip - Lef a Vrest. Brass Bands, how they originated - *Brass Bands in Cornwall: their History and Place in the Community* - Gorsedh Kernow Conference - 2nd October 2010, St Dennis, Cornwall
- Hyde, Norman - Brass Bands in, *Music Hath Charms: Some Aspects of the Music of the British Isles* - Oliver & Boyd, Edinburgh, 1956
- Ingelby, Mary - The Sound of Brass - *Country Matters: A Magazine for the People of Hull and East Yorkshire* - 1(8), Nov-Dec 1973, pp. 34-36
- Ingle, George - *A History of R.V. Marriner Ltd., Worsted Spinners, Keighley* - MPhil Thesis, Bradford University, 1974
- Jack, Steve - Needles, lights, lasers and 'Auntie' - recording the National Championships - *Brass Band World* - (207) September 2011, pp. 31-33
- Jackson, Brian & Marsden, Dennis - Brass Bands, in *Working Class Community: Some General Notions Raised by a Series of Studies in Northern England* - Routledge & Kegan Paul, London, 1968, pp. 21-38
- Jackson, David W. - The history of the wind and brass bands in King's Lynn - *Norfolk Fair*, Vol 5 (1), May 1972, pp. 28-31
- Jackson, Enderby - A Memorable Day at Burton Constable - *Musical Opinion and Music Trade Review* - October 1896
- Jackson, Enderby - The origin and promotion of brass band contests - *Musical Opinion* - March 1896 to July 1897
- Jenkins, Alan - Brass Bands on TV - *Brass Band World* - (227) September 2013, pp. 24-27
- Jennison, George - The Championship Brass Band Competitions, in: *The Making and Growth of the Famous Zoological Gardens, Belle Vue, Manchester And The History of its Competitors - A Century of Lancashire Open-Air Amusements 1825-1925* - The Author, 1929 - Edited and compiled by Zoe Willock, Chetham's Library, Manchester, 2013, pp. 54-57
- Jessop, Eric Longford - *Barnsley Brass - echoes of Barnsley & District Brass Bands* - Pen and Sword Books, 2006. ISBN: 1845630211
- Johnson, Eric - *The Bands Play On!: A History of Burton Bands* - Tempus Publishing, 2003. ISBN: 0752430793
- Johnson, William V. - *The British brass band* - College Band Directors National Association, Waco, Texas
- Johnson, William V. - The British brass band - *The Instrumentalist*, 34 (4), November 1979, pp. 25-29

- Johnstone, Hugh - *Origin of Brass Bands in Scotland and a History of the Scottish Amateur Brass Band Association, Founded 1895* - thesis, 1995
- Johnstone, W. - The brass band movement - *Making Music*, 77 (Autumn 1971), pp. 10-12
- Johnstone, W. - The brass band movement - *Sounding Brass*, 2(4), (1973) pp. 116-118
- Jones, Emyr - Musical Moments of Joe Double B - *Country Quest*, Vol. 6 (3), October 1965, pp. 9-10
- Jones, Geraint V. - *Cyrn y Diafol: Golwg ar Hanes Cynnar Bandiau Pres Chwarelwyr Gwynedd* [An overview of the brass bands of Gwynedd quarrymen] - Gwasg Gwynedd, 2004, ISBN: 0860742105. (Welsh language only)
- Jones, Ian - *Brass Bands In York 1833-1914* - Borthwick Institute of Historical Research, Paper #85, University of York - 1995
- Jones, Richard - Bonding through 160 years of popular massed bands concerts - *Brass Band World* - (295) June 2020, pp. 20-21
- Kapitol Promotions - *The National Rules of the National Brass Band Championships of Great Britain and Brass Band Players Registry Rules* - January 2018
- Kennedy, David - *Tutbury's Variations - A History of wind and brass bands in a Staffordshire village* - D. & T.P Kennedy, Burton-on-Trent, 2002
- Kenyon, Michael - Brass Bands - the Servants of Evangelism - *British Bandsman* - [Centenary Issue] - Number 4429, 5 September 1987, pp. 60
- King, Carole - *The leisure activities of the rural working classes with special reference to Norfolk 1840-1940* - M.Phil thesis, University of East Anglia, 2015
- Kinnon-Brettle, Rob - *The Salvation Army at the Movies* - Kinnon Publishing, 2020. ISBN: 978-1838222802
- Kirkbride, John - The bands play on: Whit Friday contests in Saddleworth - *Saddleworth Independent* - 1 June 2021
- Kynaston, Lt. Col. A. - *Shrewsbury Flower Show - A record of the bands and their Conductors 1875-1993* - Shrewsbury Horticultural Society, 1993
- Large, W.L. - *East End Brass Band [Newcastle-upon-Tyne] Rules etc.* - Byker, 1895
- Lawrence, Ian - *Brass In Your School* - Oxford University Press - 1973
- Lee, Edward - *Music of the People: A Study of Popular Music in Great Britain* - Barrie & Jenkins - 1970
- Lee, John - Weardale Brass Bands, in *Weardale - Memories and Traditions*, Ramsden Williams, Consett, 1950, p.189-195
- Lewis, Alan - *The Brass Bandmaster* - Village Publications - 1996, ISBN: 0952328798
- Lewis, Ted - *Northallerton Brass and Bands of Music 1797-1993* - Ted Lewis, 1994
- Lewis, W.J. - The origin of village bands - *Sounding Brass*, 1 (2), (1972) pp. 49
- Lindley, Charlotte - *How is the Changing Status of Women Altering the Culture and Heritage of Brass Bands?* - University of Bangor
- Littlemore, Allan - *Rakeway Brass Band Yearbook 1987* - Rakeway Music - 1987
- Littlemore, Allan - *Rakeway Brass Band Yearbook 1988* - Rakeway Music, 1988 - ISBN: 0951196111
- Living, Henry - *That The Medals And The Baton Be Put On View* - David & Charles - 1975
- Locke, Will - *Steadily Forward March: History of Salvation Army Brass Bands in Somerset* - Southport, 1984
- Lomas, Mike J. - *Amateur Brass and Wind Bands in Southern England Between the Late 18th Century and circa 1900* - PhD thesis, Open University, Milton Keynes - 1990
- Lomas, Mike J. - *Brass and wind bands in southern England in the mid-nineteenth century* - [conference paper presented to Royal Musical Association Postgraduate Research Conference, December 1988]
- Lomas, Mike J. - Militia and Volunteer Wind Bands in Southern England in the Late Eighteenth and Early Nineteenth Centuries - *Journal of the Society for Army Historical Research*, 67(271) (Autumn 1989), pp. 154-166
- Lomas, Mike J. - Secular civilian amateur wind bands in southern England in the late 18th and early 19th centuries - *Galpin Society Journal*, Vol. 45 (1992), pp. 78-98
- Lomas, Mike J. - *Victorian attitudes to bands* - [conference paper presented at the Open University Music Research Day, October 1987]
- Lord, Tim - *The Brass Band in the Primary School - Brass Brochures number 3* - 1978
- Lund, Brian - Let's Listen to the Band - *Picture Postcard Monthly* - No. 351, July 2008, pp. 30-32
- Mackerness, E.D. - The Victorian Era: National Education and Musical Progress II, in *A Social History of English Music* - Routledge & Kegan Paul, 1964, pp. 164-169
- Maconie, Stuart - Striking up the Band, in *Pie at Night: In Search of the North at Play* - Ebury Press, 2015, pp. 276-308. ISBN: 978-0091933814

- Mamminga, Michael - British Brass Bands - *Music Educators Journal*, Vol. 58, No. 3 (Nov., 1971), pp. 82-83
- Mamminga, Michael Arthur - *British Brass Bands* - Ph.D., Music Education, Florida State University - 1973
- Mann, Bob - *Magical Brass Band Contest* - Longmarsh Press, Totnes, Devon
- Mansell, Tony - Brass Bands - A Way of Life - *Cornish World* - 46 (June/July 2006), pp. 40-47
- Mansell, Tony - *Brass bands and the temperance movement* - Cornish Story, 11 March 2021 [cornishstory.com]
- Mansell, Tony - *Cornish Brass Bands A to C* - [available in the Cornwall Music Archive held at Kresen Kernow]
- Mansell, Tony - *Cornish Brass Bands D to F* - [available in the Cornwall Music Archive held at Kresen Kernow]
- Mansell, Tony - *Cornish Brass Bands G to I* - [available in the Cornwall Music Archive held at Kresen Kernow]
- Mansell, Tony - *Cornish Brass Bands J to L* - [available in the Cornwall Music Archive held at Kresen Kernow]
- Mansell, Tony - *Cornish Brass Bands M to O* - [available in the Cornwall Music Archive held at Kresen Kernow]
- Mansell, Tony - More Than a Hobby [Cornish Brass Bands] - *Old Cornwall* - XIII (10), Spring 2008, pp. 6-12
- Mansell, Tony - *Music Kernow – Brass Bands and the Temperance Movement* - Cornish Story, 11 March 2021 [cornishstory.com]
- Mansell, Tony - *Music Kernow – Contesting* - Cornish Story, 4 July 2018 [cornishstory.com]
- Mansell, Tony - *Music Kernow – Just Brass* - Cornish Story, 20 August 2017 [cornishstory.com]
- Mansell, Tony - *Redruth Brass Bands* - Cornish National Music Archive, April 2020 [cornishnationalmusicarchive.co.uk]
- Mansell, Tony - The Brass Band as part of our Cornish history, culture and heritage - *Brass Bands in Cornwall: their History and Place in the Community* - Gorsedh Kernow Conference - 2nd October 2010, St Dennis, Cornwall
- Mansell, Tony - *The extraordinary band contest* - Cornish Story, 21 December 2021 [cornishstory.com]
- Manton-Myatt, Brian - Pitch Today Means A440, in: Frank Wright (ed.) - *Brass Today* - Besson & Co., London, 1957, pp. 42-47
- Margetson, Stella - *Leisure and Pleasure in the Nineteenth Century* - Cassell, London, 1969
- Marr, Robert A. - *Music and Musicians at the Edinburgh International Exhibition 1886* - T.A. Constable, Edinburgh - 1887
- Marr, Robert A. - *Music for the People: A retrospect of the Glasgow International Exhibition, 1888* - Menzies & Co., Edinburgh - 1889
- Martin, John - Brass Bands - A Salvationist perspective - Part 3 - Regent Hall Band - *SA Bandsman* - (15) August 2012, pp. 14
- Martin, P. - Heavy Metal [band contesting] - *Sunday Times Magazine* - May 10, 1998, pp. 12-18
- Massey Music and Gramophone Record Library - *List of brass and military band works available for loan* - Burnley Public Libraries, Lancashire, 1971, ISBN: 0950126845
- Massey, Ron - Ladies in Brass - *The Brass Herald* (27) February-April 2009, pp. 56-57
- Massey, Ron - Unfolding mysteries of the National Brass Band Club - *British Bandsman* - (5521) 9 August 2008, pp. 6-7
- Mayes, R.M. - Brass Bands in South Shields - *Education*, 22nd October 1965, pp. 812-813
- McGratton, Alexander - Thomas Harper's Professional Brass Band of 1832: An Experiment in Orchestral Brass Ensemble Playing - *Historical Brass Society Journal* - Volume 32, 2020, pp. 113-130
- McIntyre, Annetee - Brass bands that were at the heart of their communities - *Wharfedale Observer* - 7 January 2022
- McLaren, Alan - *A Brief History of Brass Bands in Scotland* - Scottish Brass Band Association, 2020
- McLaren, Alan - *The History of Midlothian's Brass Bands* - The Author, Loanhead, Midlothian, 2016
- Mellor, Mary & Stephenson, Carol - The Durham Miners' Gala and the spirit of community - *Community Development Journal* - Volume 40 (3), July 2005, pp. 343-351
- Merryweather, James - *York Music: The Story of a City's Music from 1304 to 1896* - Sessions Book Trust, Ebor Press, York, 1988
- Miller, Joyce & Griffin, Lloyd (eds.) - *Strike up the Band - Memories of brass bands in West Lothian* - Thelma Heritage & Reminiscence, The Living Memory Association, Livingston, 2019
- Mills, Judith - *Concerts in the Parks* - The Social World of Nottingham's Green Spaces - 24 February 2016

- Mitchell, W.R. - A Century of Banding - in *Music of the Yorkshire Dales* - Castleberg, Settle, 1997, pp. 88-97. ISBN: 1871064732
- Montagu, Jeremy - Bands, Choirs and Factories, in: *The Industrial Revolution and Music* - Hataf Segol Publications, 2018, pp. 163-177
- Morgans, David - *Music and Musicians of Merthyr and District* - 1922
- Morley, Shaun - Bands deployed at Club Days and Hospital Sundays - *Oxfordshire Friendly Societies, 1750-1918*, Oxfordshire Record Society, vol. 68, Appendix 3, Finstock, 2011. ISBN: 9780902509733
- Morris, R. Vaughan - The National Brass Band Festival, in: Frank Wright (ed.) - *Brass Today* - Besson & Co., London, 1957, pp. 31-36
- Mortimer, Harry - ABC of Brass Bands - *Radio Times*, October 11-17, 1953
- Morton, Patricia Marie - *The Volunteer Rifle Movement in England, 1859 to 1863* - PhD thesis, University of Toronto, Canada, 1976
- Moses, Sarah & Senkova, Michaela - *Exploring the Brass Band Archive* - Brass Bands England, April 2021
- Moss, Pete - Punching Above its Weight. Wigan's part in the brass band movement - *Wigan Local History and Heritage Society* - Real Crafty Wigan, 11 July 2022
- Mullen, John - Music in the home in Britain, 1900 to 1925 - *From Parlour Sing-songs to Iplayers: Experiencing culture in the 20th and 21st century homes* - Expert Workshop, University of Lincoln, Lincoln, 22-23 May 2014
- Murfin, Lyn - Brass Bands, in: *Popular Leisure in the Lake Counties 1870-1939* - Manchester University Press, 1990, pp. 185-188
- Musgrave, M. - The Brass Band Movement, in *The Musical Life of the Crystal Palace* - (p. 194-201), Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, 1995
- Musgrove, Frank - The Rise of a Northern Musical Élite - *Northern History* - Volume 35, Issue 1 (1 January 1999), pp. 50-76
- Mussett, N.J. - *Cadets at Giggleswick, 1910-80: An Illustrated History* - Kirkdale Publications (Dec 1980). ISBN: 0907089011
- Mutum, Tim - 1971: When brass bands ruled the world - *4barsrest* - [4BR Time Team, www.4barsrest.com] - 4 October 2011
- Mutum, Tim - A Century of the Nationals - *British Bandsman* - (5686) 08-Oct 2011, pp. 20-23
- Mutum, Tim - Changing Musical Times [Band tours, part 2] - *British Bandsman* - (6052) 2 July 2020, pp. 16-21
- Mutum, Tim - Diamond Edition - 75th Modern-Day "National" - *Brass Band World* - Issue 287, September 2019, pp. 16-19
- Mutum, Tim - Double Birthday at the Nation's 'Village Hall' [the Royal Albert Hall] - *Brass Band World* - (307) September 2021, pp. 14-17
- Mutum, Tim - Dyke's Kensington Double - *Brass Band World* - (316) August 2022, pp. 12-13
- Mutum, Tim - Edwardian watershed for brass band culture - *Brass Band World* - (320) January 2023, pp. 24-27
- Mutum, Tim - Entertaining the Masses [Band tours, part 1] - *British Bandsman* - (6051) 26 June 2020, pp. 18-23
- Mutum, Tim - Is the end of the contest day programme nigh? - *4barsrest.com* - 31 July 2018
- Mutum, Tim - Lights, Camera, Action [Granada TV Band of the Year Festival] - *British Bandsman* - (6080) 11 February 2021, pp. 18-21
- Mutum, Tim - Mining the Music - *British Bandsman* - (5916) 5-Mar 2016, pp. 8-9
- Mutum, Tim - Musical Magic at Morris Motors Club [Solo & Quartet Championships] - *British Bandsman* - (6029) 23 January 2020, pp. 21-24
- Mutum, Tim - One Player, One Band - One Conductor, As Many Bands As You Like! [contesting rules] - *British Bandsman* (5963) March 2018, pp. 28-31
- Mutum, Tim - Regionals - the Bedrock of UK Contesting - *British Bandsman* - (5915) 27-Feb 2016, pp. 15-17
- Mutum, Tim - The Best of the Best [British Open Championship] - *British Bandsman* - (6108) 9 September 2021, pp. 16-19
- Mutum, Tim - The British Bandsman magazine: Part 1: 1887-1952 - *4barsrest.com* - 21st August 2022
- Mutum, Tim - The British Bandsman magazine: Part 2: 1953-2022 - *4barsrest.com* - 10th October 2022
- Mutum, Tim - The Daily Herald National Years - *4barsrest* - [4BR Time Team, www.4barsrest.com] - 3 February 2009
- Mutum, Tim - The glass house that became a Mecca for brass bands (1) - *British Bandsman* - (6000) 30 May 2019, pp. 34-37

- Mutum, Tim - The glass house that became a Mecca for brass bands (2) - *British Bandsman* - (6001) 6 June 2019, pp. 26-29
- Mutum, Tim - The Great War - a turning point for British banding - *Brass Band World* - (279) November 2018, pp. 18-21
- Mutum, Tim & Robinson, Don - Brass Bands at War - *British Bandsman* - (5832) 26-Jul 2014, pp. 5-7
- National School Brass Band Association - *Handbook no. 1* - Hinrichsen Edition, London - 1953
- Neave, David - *East Riding Friendly Societies* - East Yorkshire Local History Society, Clifford & Ward, 1988. ISBN: 900349417
- Neave, David - *Mutual Aid in the Victorian Countryside: Friendly Societies in the Rural East Riding 1830-1914* - Hull University Press, 1991. ISBN: 0859584887
- Neesam, Malcolm - *Music Over the Waters - How music at Harrogate Spa led to the establishment of the International Festival and its fifty year history to 2016* - Harrogate International Festivals, 2018. ISBN: 978-0951096963
- Nettel, R. - The influence of the industrial revolution on English music - *Proceedings of the Royal Music Association*, Volume 72, Issue 1, 1945, pp. 23-40
- Newborough, Gary - *Brass Bands in the 1990's: a report on the first national conference held at the Abbey Hotel, Great Malvern on 10 and 11 February 1990* - British Federation of Brass Bands - 1990
- Newsome, Roy - Belle Vue and brass bands - *Manchester Sounds. Journal of the Manchester Musical Heritage Trust* - Volume 2 (2001), pp. 5-31
- Newsome, Roy - *Brass Bands: from the Second World War to the Present Day* - Ashgate, Aldershot, 2005. ISBN: 0754607178
- Newsome, Roy - *Brass Roots: A Hundred Years of Brass Bands and Their Music, 1836-1936* - Ashgate, Aldershot, 1998 - ISBN: 1859281680
- Newsome, Roy - History of the Brass Band - Part 1 - Early Bands and Their Instruments - *The Brass Herald* (4) May-July 2004, pp. 20-21
- Newsome, Roy - History of the Brass Band - Part 2 - The Arrival of the all-brass band - *The Brass Herald* (5) Aug/Sept 2004, pp. 28-29
- Newsome, Roy - History of the Brass Band - Part 3 - Early Contests - *The Brass Herald* (6) Oct-Jan 2004, pp. 60-62
- Newsome, Roy - History of the Brass Band - Part 4 - Belle Vue Contest 1853-1946 - *The Brass Herald* (8) May-July 2005, pp. 56-57
- Newsome, Roy - History of the Brass Band - Part 5 - More on the Major Contests - *The Brass Herald* (9) Aug-Sept 2005, pp. 56-57
- Newsome, Roy - History of the Brass Band - Part 6 - National Brass Band Championships, - *The Brass Herald* (10) Oct-Jan 2005, pp. 56-57
- Newsome, Roy - History of the Brass Band - Part 7 - Eric Ball, Harry Mortimer and Denis Wright - *The Brass Herald* (11) Dec/Jan 2005/6, pp. 54-55
- Newsome, Roy - History of the Brass Band - Part 8 - Modern Repertoire & Instrumental Development - *The Brass Herald* (12) Feb/Apr 2006, pp. 54-55
- Newsome, Roy - History of the Brass Band - Part 9 - Back to Contests - *The Brass Herald* (13) May/Jul 2006, pp. 56-57
- Newsome, Roy - History of the Brass Band - Part 10 - The Final Installment - or is it? - *The Brass Herald* (14) Aug/Sep 2006, pp. 58-59
- Newsome, Roy - *The 19th Century Brass Band in Northern England: Musical and Social Factors in the Development of a Major Amateur Musical Medium* - Thesis, University of Salford, 1999
- Newsome, Roy - *The Modern Brass Band: From the 1930s to the New Millennium* - Ashgate, Aldershot, 2006 - ISBN: 0754607178 (pbck), 075460716X (hbck)
- Newsome, Roy (ed.) - *The Brass Band Annual* - 1990. ISBN: 0863171605
- Nicholls, Robert - *Looking Back At Belle Vue* - Willow Publishing, Altrincham - 1989
- Nicholls, Robert - *The Belle Vue Story* - N Richardson - 1992, ISBN: 1852160705
- Nightingale, James - *Old England's New Aesthetic - Training Shipping: spatial, disciplinary and health practices on the School Board for London's industrial school ship, TS Shaftesbury 1878-1898* - PhD thesis, Royal Holloway, University of London, 2018
- Nottinghamshire Mining Museum - *The Mining Blog – 1. Celebrating our Brass Band Tradition* - 25 February 2022
- Nottinghamshire Mining Museum - *The Mining Blog – 2. Brass bands - a cultural legacy for us all* - 4 March 2022
- Odello, Denise - British Brass Band Periodicals and the Construction of a Movement - *Victorian Periodicals Review* - Volume 47, Number 3, Fall 2014, pp. 432-453

- Odello, Denise - Musical Athleticism: Victorian Brass Band Contests and the Shaping of Working-Class Men - *Nineteenth-Century Contexts: An Interdisciplinary Journal*, Volume 38, Issue 2, 2016, pp. 141-154
- Odello, Denise - *Re-Contextualizing Music: Emergent Community and Values in the Brass Band Movement of Nineteenth-Century England* - Ph.D dissertation, musicology, University of California, Santa Barbara, 2005
- O'Hara, Suzy - *Review of Cycles of Brass by Attaya Projects* - Attaya Projects, 2015
- O'Keefe, Eamonn - The Military Origins of the British Brass Band Tradition - *59th Royal Musical Association Conference* - University of Nottingham, 14-16 September 2023
- Oliver, Rebecca - Britain's traditional brass bands, the musicians with the lungs of Olympians, and how they were "the Justin Bieber of their day" - *Country Life* - 23 July 2021
- Ord, Chris - The Northumberland Miner's Picnic - *Brass Evolution Podcast* - [<https://brassevolution.buzzsprout.com>] Episode 2, June 2023
- O'Reilly, Carole - We Have Gone Recreation Mad: The Consumption of Leisure and Popular Entertainment in Municipal Public Parks in Early Twentieth Century Britain - *International Journal of Regional and Local History*, 8(2), 2013, pp. 112-128.
- Osborn, Christopher - *Faster, Higher, Louder: The Effects of Competition on the British Brass Band Movement 1913-2013* - PhD thesis, Lancaster University, 2018
- Ounsley, Karen Esme - *Bands and orchestras in the major northern seaside resorts of England, 1865-1911: a socio-cultural history* - Thesis, University of Hull, 2009
- Owen, Kenneth G. - *A History of the Brass Bands of Royal Leamington Spa* - Kenneth Owen, 2013
- Owen, Kenneth G. - *Brass Bands of Warwickshire* - Leamington Spa History Group, 2019
- Owen, Kenneth G. - *Leamington Spa Brass Bands: A Brief History* - Leamington Spa History Group, 2013
- Palmer, Adam - *Brass bands* - Longman music topics, Harlow, 1989 - ISBN: 05822073049
- Palmer, Russell - *British Music* - (Includes entries for figures in the brass band movement and the major bands of the day) - Skelton Robinson, 1947
- Parker, Alex & McKenzie, Eleanor - The Brass Band Archive - *Brass Evolution Podcast* - [<https://brassevolution.buzzsprout.com>] Episode 6, August 2023
- Peach, Howard - Musical musings - *Around the Wolds*, No.106, Feb-Mar 2006, p.11-13
- Pearsall, Ronald - *Edwardian Popular Music* - David and Charles, Newton Abbott, 1975
- Pearsall, Ronald - *Victorian Popular Music* - David and Charles, Newton Abbott, 1973
- Pearson, Ken - Brass Bands of Lincolnshire - *Lincolnshire Life*, vol. 5 (6), January/February 1966, pp. 61-64
- Pearson, Ken - March of the Sibsey Farmer - *Lincolnshire Life*, vol. 6 (1), March 1966, pp. 39-41
- Pearson, Ken - Some people look down their noses at the County Contest - they're such robust affairs [annual Lincolnshire Brass Band Association's Contest] - *Lincolnshire Life*, Vol 6 (2), April 1966, pp. 39-41
- Percival, Arthur - Brass Bands and Cheesecakes - in *The Dalesman - A Celebration of 50 years*, edited by David Joy - Pelham Books, 1989. ISBN: 0720718651.
- Perrins, Barry - *Brass Band Digest* - Egon, 1984 - ISBN: 090585828X
- Perrins, Barry - What is a brass band? - *Brass Bulletin*, 25 (1- 1979), pp. 63-70
- Picken, Trevor G. - *Where's there's Muck there's brass - a History of Brass Bands in Gloucestershire* - talk and presentation, 2009-2017
- Pickles, Bob - *Battles of the Bands (Wyke bands)* - Brighouse Publishing, Brighouse, 2012
- Pointon, Alan - Brass Bands in Brown Edge - *Staffordshire History Journal* - Volume 16 (Summer 1992), pp 27-29
- Powell, Dean - *Musical Rhondda* - Images of Wales, Tempus Publishing, 2000. ISBN: 0752418742
- Rainbow, Bernarr - *The Land Without Music: Musical Education in England 1800-1860 and its continental antecedents* - Novello, London, 1967
- Read, David - *British Open Brass Band Championships: A Record of Results and Test Pieces From its Commencement in 1853 - 2003*
- Redfern, Nick - *Land of Hope and Bloody Glory: The Affirmation of British National Identity in Brass Off* - Paper presented at Bradford International Film Festival, 2007
- Reeves, Scott - The Music of the Mines: How Brass Bands Powered the Workers of the Industrial Revolution - *British Heritage Travel* - Vol. 39, Issue 3, May-June 2018, pp. 56-61
- Reynolds, Jane - Brass bands: soundtrack of summer: where to hear the best of British Brass - *British Heritage*, 2015, Vol.36(2), pp. 18-20
- Rhodes, Stephen L. - The British Brass Band, in: *A History of the Wind Band* - 2007

- Richardson, Michael - *The Durham Miners' Gala 1935-1960* - Breedon Books Publishing, Derby, 2001. ISBN: 1859832385
- Richmond, Neil - *Music at the Spa* - Harrogate, 2001
- Roberts, John - A Victorian Bandmaster - *Family Tree Magazine*, 21(11) October 2005, pp. 74-76
- Rodgers, Louise - Singing from the Same Hymnbook - *The Drouth* - 2023 [<https://www.thedrouth.org>]
- Rodmell, P. (ed.) - *Music in Nineteenth-Century Britain: Music and Institutions in Nineteenth-Century Britain* - Abingdon, 2012
- Rogerson, Bert - A Touch of Local Brass - *Eccles and District History Society Lectures*, 1977-78, pp. 4.1-4.4
- Rollins, Jaime - *Lullabies and Battle Cries: Music, Identity and Emotion Among Republican Parading Bands in Northern Ireland* - Berghahn Books, 2018. ISBN: 978-1785339226
- Rose, Algernon S. - *Talks With Bandsmen: A Popular Handbook for Brass Instrumentalists* - Wm. Rider & Son - 1895
- Rumble, Polly - *The brass band community and what its future holds* - Essay, King's High School, Warwick, 2019
- Rush, Len - Military Bands, Brass Bands and Silver Bands, in *The Backward Person's Guide to Music* - Elek Books, London, 1960
- Russell, Dave - Amateur Musicians and their Repertoire, in S. Banfield (ed.) - *The Blackwell History of Music in Britain: The Twentieth Century*, Blackwell, 1995, pp. 154-176
- Russell, Dave - Music and Northern Identity, 1890-1965, in, Kirk, N. (ed.) - *Northern Identities, Historical Interpretations of 'The North' and 'Northernness'*, Aldershot, 2000, pp. 23-46
- Russell, Dave - Music in Huddersfield, c.1820-1914, in Haigh, H. A. (ed.) - *Huddersfield: A Most Handsome Town: Aspects of the History and Culture of a West Yorkshire Town* - Huddersfield, 1992
- Russell, Dave - Musicians in the English Provincial City, Manchester c. 1860-1914, in, Bashford C. and Langley L. (eds.) - *Music and British Culture, 1785-1914: Essays in Honour of Cyril Ehrlich* - Oxford, 2000 pp. 235-534
- Russell, Dave - *Popular Music in England 1840-1914, A Social History* - Manchester University Press, 1987 - ISBN:0719023610
- Russell, Dave - Popular musical culture and popular politics in the Yorkshire textile districts, 1880-1914 - in *Leisure in Britain 1780-1939*, (ed. Walton, J. K.; Walvin, J.) pp. 99-116, 1983. ISBN: 0-7190-0912-X
- Russell, Dave - See, the conquering hero comes! Sound the trumpets, beat the drums: music and sport in England, 1880-1939 - *Sport in Society*, 2014, Vol.17(3), p.303-319
- Russell, Dave - *The Popular Music Societies of the Yorkshire Textile District 1850-1914; A Study of the Relationship Between Music and Society* - D.Phil Thesis, University of York, 1979
- Russell, Dave - What's Wrong With Brass Bands? Cultural Change and the Band Movement 1918-c.1964, in, Herbert, T. (ed.) - *Bands: The Brass Band Movement in the 19th and 20th Centuries* - Open University Press, 1991 - ISBN: 0335097030, pp. 57-101
- Russell, Dave - What's Wrong With Brass Bands? Cultural Change and the Band Movement 1918-c.1964, in, Herbert, T. (ed.) - *The British Brass Band: A Musical and Social History* - Oxford University Press, 2000 - ISBN: 0198166982, pp. 68-121
- Russell, J.F. & Elliot, J.H. - *The Brass Band Movement* - Dent - 1936
- Rutland, Harold - Resounding Brass - *The Musical Times*, Vol. 99, No. 1384 (Jun., 1958), pp. 315-316
- S.B.B.A. - *That Was ... 2020 ... That Was!* - Scottish Brass Band Association, 2021
- Salmon, Rachel - Recreation, Respectability and Rebellion - Brass Bands 1880-1914 - *The Brass Herald* - (54) August 2014, pp. 74-75
- Salmon, Rachel - *Recreation, Respectability and Rebellion - Brass Bands, 1880-1914* - Dissertation, University of Derby, 2013
- Saunders, Graham - Where There's Brass, There's Muck - Or Is There? [A brief history of the brass band movement] - *Lincolnshire & Humberside Arts Diary* - November-December 1977
- Scholes, Percy - The Brass Band Movement, in: *The Mirror of Music* (Extracts from "Musical Times" 1844-1944) - Novello, London, 1947, pp. 497-498
- Scott, Anneke - The Celebrated Distin Family - *11th Music in Nineteenth-Century Britain Conference* - University of Birmingham, 28-30 June 2017
- Scott, Jack L. - *The Evolution of the Brass Band and its Repertoire in Northern England* - PhD thesis, University of Sheffield - 1970
- Scottish Amateur Band Association - *Championship Contest Results from 1895-1994* - Scottish Amateur Band Association, Falkirk, 1994

- Scowcroft, Philip L. - *Some Highlights of Tickhill's Musical Past* - Thorne Local History Society Occasional Paper, no. 1, 2007
- Scowcroft, Philip L. - The history of the brass band movement up to 1914: Doncaster's contribution, In Elliott, Brian, *Aspects of Doncaster: discovering local history* - Wharnccliffe, Barnsley, 1997, pp. 111-18.
- Scowcroft, Philip L. - *Thorne Music and Musicians* - Thorne Local History Society Occasional Paper, no. 16, 1994
- Seymour, Christopher Howard - *Aspects of musicality in the industrial regions of Lancashire and Yorkshire between 1835 and 1914, with reference to its educational, sociological and religious basis.* - MA thesis, University of Durham, 1986
- Sharma, Elizabeth - *Live Music! Brass* - Wayland, Hove, 1992 - ISBN: 0750204494 [children's]
- Shelton, Kelda Roanne - *Brassed Off? The Sustainability of the British Brass Banding Movement in the 21st Century* - 2002
- Shercliff, W.H. - Sounding Brass, in *It Happened Round Manchester: Entertainments* - University of London Press, 1968, pp. 31-33
- Shute, David & Wallace, John - Brass in British Culture - Is It Extinct? - *Brass Bulletin* - Number 101, 1998, pp. 112-117
- Slevin, Felix ("Martindale") - *Mr Pubprop (The Man Who Knows it All!) on Brass Bands, Bandsmen and Other Things* - Bandsman's Press Ltd., 1942
- Smith, Adrian (ed.) - Brass Bands, in *Music Making in the West Riding of Yorkshire: the exploration of a unique musical phenomenon* - R.H. Wood, 2000, pp. 126-170 - ISBN: 0953988503
- Smith, Julian - *A discussion of the hostility towards contemporary music within the modern brass band movement* - BMus thesis, Goldsmiths, University of London, 1996
- Smith, Rob - Wonderbrass: Building a Community Through Music - *Taking Part - European Seminar in Ethnomusicology* - University of Aberdeen, 15-19 September, 2011
- Sparks, Bernard - Giving God the Best Tunes - Salvation Army Music [in Berkshire], in: Haymonds, Alison (ed.) *Airs and Places: People and Music in Berkshire*, Corridor Press, Reading, 1999. ISBN:1897715552, pp. 157-158
- Springfield, L. - Brass Band Contests - *Strand Musical Magazine*, (2), November 1895, p.329
- Stewart, J. - *Gatehouse brass and other bands* - Kircudbright, 1921
- Stewart, John Hall - The British Brass Band - *Music Educators Journal*, Vol. 37, No. 5 (Apr., 1951), pp. 30-32+51-53
- Stewart, S. - *The Central London District Schools 1856-1933: A Short History* - Hanwell Community Association, Hanwell, 1980
- Stirzaker, John - BB Through the Lens - *British Bandsman* - (6143) 9 June 2022, pp. 20-23
- Sugden, John - Brass Bands [Linthwaite & Meltham Bands & Edwin Swift], in: *Slaithwaite Notes Past and Present* - John Heywood, Manchester, 1905, Chapter XVI, pp. 50-53
- Sutcliffe-Smith, J. - *A Musical Pilgrimage in Yorkshire* - Richard Jackson, Leeds, 1928
- Sutcliffe-Smith, J. - *The Music of the Yorkshire Dales* - Richard Jackson Ltd, Leeds, 1930
- Sweby, E. Charles - Brass Bands in Schools: Conclusion - *Music In Education*, Sept/Oct 1970
- Sweby, E. Charles - *Brass Bands in Secondary Schools* - *Brass Brochures number 4* - 1978
- Tangye, Michael - Some Victorian and Edwardian Bands - *Old Cornwall* - XV (3), Autumn 2016, pp. 23-29
- Taylor, A. - Brass on the box - *Sounding Brass*, 2(2), (1973) pp. 56-58
- Taylor, A.R. - *Brass Bands* - Granada Publishing, 1979 - ISBN: 0246110821
- Taylor, A.R. - *Labour And Love: An Oral History of the Brass Band Movement* - Elm Tree Books, 1983 - ISBN: 0241111323
- Taylor, Dennis - *English Brass Bands and their Music, 1860-1930* - Cambridge Scholars Publishing, 2011. ISBN: 978 1443826419
- Taylor, Dennis - *The Heritage of the North East Brass Band Movement* - The Author, 2008. Available, at £12.50 including p&p, from the author, tel: 0191 528 4365, or email: freden@ntlworld.com
- Thomas, David Samuel - *Critical influences affecting the contemporary brass playing community* - D.Ed. Thesis, Institute of Education, University of London, 2011
- Thomas, John Ormond - There's a Man in that Box - *Picture Post*, Vol. 43 (10), June 4, 1949, pp. 26-28
- Thompson, Ceri - A Dreadful Noise: Marching bands in the Big Pit collections - *Representing Popular Street Parade in the Museum - Symposium by European Centre for Cultural Exploration* - University of York, 10-11 July 2018
- Thompson, K. - *Wind bands and brass bands in school and music centre* - Cambridge University Press - 1985. ISBN: 0521277507
- Thompson, Raymond - *The Brass Band Uniform* - presentation at Gourock Rotary Club, 7th April 2011

- Thompson, Raymond - *Tubes and Valves and Karl Marx: The Curious History of the Brass Band* - presentation at 3Ls [Learning in Later Life Students' Association], Insight Institute, Glasgow, 21 Mar 2018
- Tilley, Michael J. - *Labour or love?: a brass band in crisis: a sociological perspective* - M.Ed. Thesis, Cardiff, 1987
- Tomaney, John - After Coal: Meanings of the Durham Miners' Gala - *Frontiers in Sociology* - Volume 5 (32), May 2020
- Topp, Katie - The limits of cultural diversity in arts policy: the example of the forgotten brass bands - *Cultural Policy, Criticism and Management Research* - City University London - Issue 2, August 2007
- Townend, Karen Elizabeth - *What effects have recent socio-economic changes had on the brass band tradition in West Yorkshire?* - BA Music Dissertation, Bretton Hall College, West Yorks, 1997
- Turner, Jeffrey - *Brass Bands in the Holme Valley - A Glimpse into the Brass Band Movement and Bands in the Holme Valley* - The author, 2015
- Tweddle, A.H. - The Monstre Brass Band Festivals: Morpeth in the 19th Century - *Tyne & Tweed*, Vol. 46, 1991/1992, pp. 43-45
- University of Huddersfield - Heritage Quay - *Slaithwaite Brass Band Archive* - Music forming part of the Slaithwaite Brass Band Music Collection in addition to items donated to Slaithwaite Brass Band by St. Hilda's Colliery Band
- van Ess, Donald Harrison - Band Music - in Temperley, Nicholas (ed) - *The Romantic Age 1800-1914*, Athlone History of Music in Britain, volume 5 - Athlone Press, London, 1981 - ISBN: 048513005X
- Varley, Helen - A new performance approach maintains Brassed Off appeal - *4barsrest.com* - 22 June 2022
- Varley, Helen - An Icon Like No Other: The Royal Albert Hall - *4 Bars Rest* - [4barsrest.com] 17 October 2023
- Vickers, Peter - *Marching Bands of the Preston District* - 2009
- Vickers, Peter - *Popular entertainment in the Longridge area in the 19th and early 20th centuries*
- Wade-Matthews, Max - *Musical Leicester* - Heart of Albion Press, Wymeswold, 1998. ISBN: 1872883516
- Walker, Matthew - *The Brass Bands of Bolton* - Matthew Walker, 2008. ISBN: 9780955536915
- Walker, PJ - Sussex Amateur Bands: Will there be a revival? - *Sussex County Magazine*, XIX, no.3 (March 1945), pp. 62-65
- Wallace, John; Moscardini, Lio; Rae, Andrew; & Watson, Alan - *Following the Science: A systematic literature review of studies surrounding singing and brass, woodwind and bagpipe playing during the COVID-19 pandemic* - Music Education Partnership Group, Scotland, November 2020
- Wallace, Leanne - Salvation Army music making in the UK today: a practical and theological investigation - *William Booth College Journal* - Issue 4, January 2022, pp. 72-93
- Walmsley, Trevor - *You And Your Band: A Practical Guide To Better Banding* - Two Ways, 1986, 48pp. Foreword by Harry Mortimer, including "The Player; Playing; The Conductor; The Adjudicator; The Contest Organiser; The Secretary; The Treasurer; The Librarian"
- Ward, Anthony J. - *Strike Up The Band: Two centuries of music in Dunstable and District* - The Book Castle, Dunstable, 2003. ISBN: 1903747228
- Weir, C. - *Village And Town Bands* - Shire Publications - 1981
- Werth, Christopher - Britain's Brass Bands: A Working-Class Tradition On The Wane - *All Things Considered [NPR]* - 6 March 2013
- Weston, Stephen J. - *The Instrumentation and Music of the Church Choir-Band in Eastern England, with Particular Reference to Northamptonshire, during the Late Eighteenth and Early Nineteenth Centuries* - PhD thesis, University of Leicester, 1995
- Whan, Michael - *The Development of Brass Bands in Northern Ireland* - Dissertation, 2014
- Wheaton, Cyril - *A Heritage of Local Music* (Irlam and Cadishead bands) - Irlam, Cadishead and District Local History Society, 1981
- White, John Mark - *National brass band centre, Bretton Park, West Yorkshire* - Dissertation: Graduate Diploma in Architecture, Leeds Metropolitan University, 1998.
- Whitlock, Sam E. - *Millbrook Whit Friday Band Contest: The First 20 Years - A record of competing bands, marches and prizewinners 1953-1972* - The Author, 1973
- Whyte, Christine - HMS Mars: An industrial school in the late 19th century - *Scottish Journal of Residential Child Care* - Volume 20 (2), 2021
- Wilby, Dennis - Fifty Years of Change - Radical changes in the brass band movement - *The Brass Herald* (34) Aug-Sept 2010, pp. 66-68
- Wilby, Dennis - Sponsorship - Deal or No Deal - *The Brass Herald* - (45) October 2012, pp. 72-74
- Wilkinson, T. W. - Brass Band Contests - *Good Words*, Volume 42, September 1901, p.593

- Williams, Angharad - Abertillery Town Band's 50th Anniversary: Why is Brass Banding ignored in Wales? - *Wales since 1945 [Student writing on post-1945 Welsh History]* - Swansea University, November 2020
- Williams, Beryl R. - *They Shall Have Music - The story of the WAAF Voluntary Marching Bands from 1939* - Brigwill, Surbiton, 1995, ISBN: 0952572907
- Williams, Huw - Brass bands, jazz bands, choirs: aspects of music in Merthyr Tydfil - *Merthyr Historian* - Vol. 3 (1980). ISBN: 0950484520
- Wills, Simon - Where There's Men There's Brass - *BBC Music Magazine* - Vol. 8 (12), 2000, pp. 43
- Winterson, Julia - Brass Bands and the Railways - *British Bandsman* - (6122) 6-Jan-2022, pp. 16-19
- Winterson, Julia - Railway works bands, choirs and musical societies, in: *Railways and Music* - University of Huddersfield Press, 2022. ISBN: 978-1862182028
- Witherow, Jacqueline - Band Development in Northern Ireland: Ethnographic Researcher to Policy Consultant - *Anthropology in Action* - 13 (1-2), 2006, pp. 44-54
- Witherow, Jacqueline - *Marching Bands in Northern Ireland* - a study carried out on behalf of the Department of Culture, Arts and Leisure in partnership with the Confederation of Ulster Bands, 2012
- Witherow, Jacqueline - *The 'War on Terrorism' and Protestant Parading Bands in Northern Ireland* - 2007
- Withey, Linda - Brass Roots: Whit Friday in Saddleworth, "the Greatest Free Show on Earth" - *International Journal of Regional and Local History* - Volume 15 (1), 2020
- Wood, Muriel - *More Food from the Land of Puff & Blow [Dobcross Band Club]* - Richard Boyes & Co Ltd, 1985
- Wood, Sam B. - *Brass Bands 70 Years Ago - 1974* [held at the West Yorkshire Archive Service, Leeds]
- Wood, Tom - British Brass Bands: 1. Music for the workers - *Practical Family History*, (72) December 2003, pp. 30-32
- Wood, Tom - British Brass Bands: 2. Records of bands and bandsmen - *Practical Family History*, (73) January 2004, pp. 22-24
- Woodhouse, Harry - *Face The Music - The Story of Church and Chapel Bands in Cornwall* - Cornish Hillside, 1997. ISBN: 1900147084
- Woods, Liz - Bugle Band Contest, in *Cornish Feasts and Festivals* - Alison Hodge, Pocket Cornwall, 2013. ISBN: 9780906720875
- Workers' Music Association - Brass Bands, in *Policy for Music in Post War Britain* - Workers' Music Association, 1945, p. 17-18
- Workshop Miners Welfare Band - *Bands in the Mining Industry* - c. 2015
- Wright, Denis - *Brass Band Tuning* - Wright and Round, Gloucester, 1933
- Wright, Denis - *The Complete Bandmaster* - Pergamon - 1963
- Wright, Frank - Who Wants to be an Adjudicator, in: Frank Wright (ed.) - *Brass Today* - Besson & Co., London, 1957, pp. 15-19
- Wright, Frank (ed.) - *Brass Today* - Besson & Co., London, 1957
- Wyatt, Ken - *Bernard Shaw and the Salvation Army Band* - April 2020
- Yates, Andrew - The Battle of the Bands - most democratic gathering in the world of music - *Western Mail & Echo* - 1938
- Young, Kenneth - *Music's great days in the spas and watering-places* - Macmillan, 1968
- Young, P.M. - *A History of British Music* - Ernest Benn - 1967
- Zealley, Alfred Edward - The Great British Brass Band Movement - *Etude*, 66 (9) (1948), pp. 534-535

General Brass Bands - Australia

- Anon - 100 Years Old - Brass Bands in Burnie - *Tasmanian Ancestry Journal*, Vol. 11, No. 4, March 1991, pp. 164-165. The Genealogical Society of Tasmania
- Anon - *Back to South Street* - Ballarat, 1951 [poem]
- Anon - *History and Pictures of Brass Bands in Inverell* - Inverell Shire Council, 1981
- Austin, C. G. - Early history of music in Queensland - *Journal of the Royal Historical Society of Queensland*, Vol. 6, no. 4 (1962), pp. 1052-1067
- Bailey, Keith - *Cornets on the Copper Fields: a history of Brass Bands in the copper Triangle* - Kadina Wallaroo Moonta Band, Adelaide, Australia - 1998
- Beaumont, Joanne - *The brass band culture as practised by town brass bands in New South Wales between 1918-1939* - B. Mus. (Musicology) (Hons.) Thesis, Sydney Conservatorium of Music, 1996
- Bish, Douglas E. - A Band Program from Down Under - *Music Educators Journal* - Volume 79 (5), 1993, pp. 21-48
- Blackman, L.A. - A history of the Royal South Street Society of Ballarat - *The Victorian Historical Magazine* - Vol. 37, 1966, pp. 5-21
- Bolton, Barbara - Clattering Drums - in *Booth's Drum. The Salvation Army in Australia 1880-1980* - Hodder and Stoughton, Sydney, 1980, pp. 161-174. ISBN: 0340257717
- Boulton, Veronica S. - Brass Bands: The Foundation of Music Education in Australian Schools - *Journal of Historical Research in Music Education* - 2023
- Boulton, Veronica S. - *The History of School Brass Bands in Australia* - PhD thesis, Griffith University, Queensland, 2023
- Burges, George - *The First Fifty Years - Bands in New South Wales* - Bandsman's Yearbook, 1938
- Bythell, Duncan - Brass Bands, in *The Oxford Companion to Australian Music* - Melbourne, OUP, 1995, 1997, pp. 78-80
- Bythell, Duncan - Class, Community and Culture: the case of the brass band in Newcastle - *Labour History* (Australia), 67 (1994), pp. 144-50
- Bythell, Duncan - The Brass Band in Australia: The Transplantation of British Popular Culture 1850-1950, in, Herbert, T. (ed.) - *Bands: The Brass Band Movement in the 19th and 20th Centuries* - Open University Press, 1991 - ISBN: 0335097030, pp. 145-164
- Bythell, Duncan - The Brass Band in the Antipodes: The Transplantation of British Popular Culture, in, Herbert, T. (ed.) - *The British Brass Band: A Musical and Social History* - Oxford University Press, 2000 - ISBN: 0198166982, pp. 217-244
- Carnes, Phil - *The history of Queensland brass bands before and during the twentieth century* - Queensland Band Association, Brisbane, 2000
- Casagrande, Amanda - An overview of brass banding in Australia - *4BarsRest.com* - July 2004 [<http://www.4barsrest.com/articles/2004/art396.asp>]
- Coffman, Don D. - Voices of experience: Interviews of adult community band members in Launceston, Tasmania, Australia - *International Journal of Community Music*, 23(1) (2006), pp. 37-47
- Cole, Malcolm - Community music education in Cairns: 1920 to 1950, in *Magnetic Resonance and Research Conversations: Proceedings of the 2010 XXXVIIInd and 2011 XXXIIIrd Annual Conferences*, pp. 82-100. From: 2010 ANZARME conference: magnetic resonance, 3 - 6 July 2010, Townsville, QLD, Australia
- Collins, Brendan - Australian Brass Band Rules Britannia in 1924 - *Brass Bulletin* - No. 91, 3 - 1995, pp. 26-33
- Collins, Mervyn E. & Taylor, Howard - Brass Banding Down Under - part 1 - *British Bandsman* - (5988) 7-Mar-2019, pp. 26-29
- Collins, Mervyn E. & Taylor, Howard - Brass Banding Down Under - part 2 - *British Bandsman* - (5989) 14-Mar-2019, pp. 24-27
- Cronk, Theresa - *Musicians under fire* - talk at the Australian War Memorial, 25 August 2017
- de Korte, Jeremy - *A pastime with a purpose: band music in our institutions and the fourth prison band in the world* - Band Blasts from the Past blog, April 2023 - [<https://bandblastsfromthepast.blog>]
- de Korte, Jeremy - *A room to call their own: the space and place for bands* - Band Blasts from the Past blog, September 2020 - [<https://bandblastsfromthepast.blog>]
- de Korte, Jeremy - *Affiliation and location: The Victorian Bands' Association to the Victorian Bands' League* - Band Blasts from the Past blog, March 2018 - [<https://bandblastsfromthepast.blog>]
- de Korte, Jeremy - *Australian society and brass bands: The Pneumonic Influenza pandemic of 1919* - Band Blasts from the Past blog, June 2020 - [<https://bandblastsfromthepast.blog>]

- de Korte, Jeremy - *Bands on Australian islands: unique challenges in unique environments* - Band Blasts from the Past blog, January 2019 - [<https://bandblastsfromthepast.blog>]
- de Korte, Jeremy - *Brass bands and Christmas cheer: compliments of the season* - Band Blasts from the Past blog, December 2019 - [<https://bandblastsfromthepast.blog>]
- de Korte, Jeremy - *Brass bands of the New South Wales Central West: Part 1: Bands for every town* - Band Blasts from the Past blog, December 2019 - [<https://bandblastsfromthepast.blog>]
- de Korte, Jeremy - *Brass bands of the New South Wales Central West: Part 2: Association and competition* - Band Blasts from the Past blog, December 2019 - [<https://bandblastsfromthepast.blog>]
- de Korte, Jeremy - *Choosing music and grading bands: The unenviable tasks of band associations and their music advisory boards* - Band Blasts from the Past blog, May 2020 - [<https://bandblastsfromthepast.blog>]
- de Korte, Jeremy - *Community Bands: the history of brass and concert bands in Victoria, particularly in Nillumbik and Banyule, and how music brought communities together* - Talk at Eltham Library, Eltham, Victoria, 26 October 2019
- de Korte, Jeremy - Do you want to continue playing music? Consider the community band - *Interlude*, 15(3), 2010, 27-31
- de Korte, Jeremy - *Drummers and drums: perceptions of percussion in early Australian bands* - Band Blasts from the Past blog, March 2020 [<https://bandblastsfromthepast.blog>]
- de Korte, Jeremy - *Early female brass bands in Australia: they were rare but they made their mark* - Band Blasts from the Past blog, April 2018 - [<https://bandblastsfromthepast.blog>]
- de Korte, Jeremy - *Earning points: proper deportment of band members* - Band Blasts from the Past blog, November 2021 - [<https://bandblastsfromthepast.blog>]
- de Korte, Jeremy - *Finding National consensus: how State band associations started working with each other* - Band Blasts from the Past blog, June 2019 - [<https://bandblastsfromthepast.blog>]
- de Korte, Jeremy - *Former brass bands of the City of Yarra: A brief history* - Band Blasts from the Past blog, March 2018 - [<https://bandblastsfromthepast.blog>]
- de Korte, Jeremy - *Influences from Britain: James Ord Hume and "The Besses Effect"* - Band Blasts from the Past blog, February 2021 - [<https://bandblastsfromthepast.blog>]
- de Korte, Jeremy - *Instruments, sheet music and uniforms: how the bands of old obtained the essentials* - Band Blasts from the Past blog, May 2018 - [<https://bandblastsfromthepast.blog>]
- de Korte, Jeremy - *International band tours of the early 1900's: bringing music to Australia* - Band Blasts from the Past blog, October 2018 - [<https://bandblastsfromthepast.blog>]
- de Korte, Jeremy - James Ord Hume and the Besses Effect - *British Bandsman* - (6142), 2 June 2022, pp. 16-19
- de Korte, Jeremy - *Legitimate quirks of instrumentation: The inclusion of woodwinds in brass bands* - Band Blasts from the Past blog, July 2020 - [<https://bandblastsfromthepast.blog>]
- de Korte, Jeremy - *Names and status: the rare National and State bands* - Band Blasts from the Past blog, March 2019 - [<https://bandblastsfromthepast.blog>]
- de Korte, Jeremy - *Providing historical context: "thirty" in the life of a band* - Band Blasts from the Past blog, December 2020 - [<https://bandblastsfromthepast.blog>]
- de Korte, Jeremy - *Testing times: the resilience of Australian bands during the Great Depression* - Band Blasts from the Past blog, October 2020 - [<https://bandblastsfromthepast.blog>]
- de Korte, Jeremy - *The first South Street band contest in October, 1900* - Band Blasts from the Past blog, December 2018 - [<https://bandblastsfromthepast.blog>]
- de Korte, Jeremy - *Training Bandmasters in the art of conducting: the problems, the status quo, and the plans* - Band Blasts from the Past blog, April 2022 - [<https://bandblastsfromthepast.blog>]
- de Korte, Jeremy - *Trans-continental connections: the brass bands of Broken Hill and Kalgoorlie* - Band Blasts from the Past blog, September 2019 - [<https://bandblastsfromthepast.blog>]
- de Korte, Jeremy - *Trans-Tasman connections: the lure of competition and performance. Part One – New Zealand Bands in Australia* - Band Blasts from the Past blog, August 2019 - [<https://bandblastsfromthepast.blog>]
- de Korte, Jeremy - *Trans-Tasman connections: the lure of competition and performance. Part Two – Australian Bands in New Zealand* - Band Blasts from the Past blog, August 2019 - [<https://bandblastsfromthepast.blog>]
- de Korte, Jeremy - *Victorian State school brass bands: their legacy lives on* - Band Blasts from the Past blog, April 2018 - [<https://bandblastsfromthepast.blog>]
- Doggett, Anne - *And for Hamony Most Ardently We Long: Musical Life in Ballarat, 1851-1871* - PhD thesis, University of Ballarat, 2006

- English, Helen - *Blackface at Work and Play: Amateur Minstrel Groups in the Hunter Valley, 1840-1880* - *Musicology Australia* - Vol. 41 (1), 2019, pp. 1-21
- English, Helen - *Migrant Musicians and their Impact on the Emerging Music Making of the Hunter Valley*, in: Fabian, Dorottya & Napier, John (eds.) - *Diversity in Australia's Music: Themes Past, Present, and for the Future* - Cambridge Scholars Publishing, 2018, pp. 73-100. ISBN: 978-15275-05773
- English, Helen - *Music and World-Building in the Colonial City: Newcastle, NSW, and its Townships, 1860-1880* - [Music in Nineteenth-Century Britain], Routledge, 2022 .ISBN: 978-0367495640
- English, Helen - *Music as a Resource for World Building in Newcastle, NSW, 1870-79* - PhD thesis, University of Newcastle, NSW, 2016
- English, Helen - *Music's Affordances in the Settler Context: Brass Bands and the Self, Body and the Social*, in: *Music and World-Building in the Colonial City: Newcastle, NSW, and its Townships, 1860-1880* - [Chapter 4] - Routledge, 2020. ISBN: 978-0367077648
- English, Helen - *Musical Entertainment in Newcastle, New South Wales, in the 1870s: Audience Identity, Power and Cultural Ownership* - *Crossroads* Vol. VI (11), 2013, pp. 73-83 (Special issue: 2011 Perspectives on power conference)
- English, Helen - *Music-making in the Colonial City: Benefit Concerts in Newcastle, NSW in the 1870s* - *Musicology Australia* - Vol. 36 (1), 2014, pp. 53-73
- English, Helen; Monk, Sarah; & Davidson, Jane W. - *Music and world-building in Newcastle, New South Wales, Australia* - *International Journal of Community Music* - Vol. 11 (3), December 2018, pp. 245-264
- Erickson, Frederick John - *The Bands and Orchestras of Colonial Brisbane* - PhD thesis, University of Queensland, 1987
- Fagg, Peter - *A Brief History of the Brass Bands of Orbost, Australia 1889-1975* - The author, 1975
- Farrant, Jean - *A Social History of Music in Coolgardie, Kalgoorlie and Boulder 1892 to 1908* - MA thesis, University of Western Australia, 1992
- Farrant, Jean - *Boulder bands win at Ballarat, 1904/ 1905*, in [Layman, Lenore and Stannage, Tom (eds). *Celebrations in Western Australia*] - *Studies in Western Australian History*, no.10, Apr 1989, pp. 107-113
- Flack, George - *Marist Brass: A Century of Music and March 1910-2010* - Bendigo, 2010
- Fox, Iwan - *Our Antipodean friends - Has the Open sun set on the banding outposts of Empire?* - *4BarsRest.com* - July 2014 [<https://www.4barsrest.com/articles/2014/1457.asp>]
- Greaves, Jack - *Papers of Jack Greaves, Collection: 1857-2008* - research files on individual Australian and English brass bands, military and services bands, individual bandsmen, composers, and drum majors; Australian compositions; subject files on aspects of band life; correspondence; photographs; band ledgers and registers; and, scrapbooks - National Library of Australia
- Greaves, Jack & Earl, Chris - *Legends in Brass - Australian Brass Band Achievers of the 20th Century* - Muso's Media, 2002. ISBN: 095969403X. (PO Box 188, Kangaroo Flat, Australia 3555)
- Hammond, R.M. - *Brass bands in Colac 1878-1989* - Star Printing, Australia, 1990
- Harrison, Colin - *Bandsmen of WW1* - poster - Skunkworks Productions, 2021
- Holden, Robert - *And the Band Played On: How Music Lifted the Anzac Spirit in the Battlefields of the First World War* - Hardie Grant Books, London, 2014. ISBN: 978 1742705620
- Holden, Robert - *And the band played on: music is to a city or nation's spirit what ammunition is to their army* - *Sabretache: the journal of the Military Collectors Society of Australia* - Vol. 54 (4), 2013, pp. 13-19
- Holman, Gavin - *Last, by a country mile – a British adjudicator's remarks explain the Oddfellows Band's placing at Rockhampton, Queensland* - August 2020. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Huckstepp, Ken; Belcher, Bill; & Luzzi, Ken - *The Next Fifty Years - Bands in New South Wales - Bandsman's Yearbook*, 1988
- Langdon, D. - *Brass bands* - *Richmond & Burnley Historical Society Newsletter* - 31(5), 2014, pp. 2 & 4-6
- Latchford, Norma - *A Study of the Relationship between Mining and the Performing Arts in Australia 1850 – 1914: case studies of the Ballarat and Kalgoorlie-Boulder goldfields* - PhD thesis, Curtin University, 2020
- Longworth, Jim - *Blowing the railway brass [Brass bands and railways in New South Wales]* - *Australian Railway History* - Volume 61 (877), November 2010, pp.385-387
- Madden, Dudley - *A History of Hobart's Brass Bands and Most Impressive Musicians* - Davenport, Tasmania, 1986, ISBN: 1862521670

- Martin, Toby - They surprised them with national airs: Aboriginal brass bands, tourism and sentimental colonialism, in: Linehan, Denis; Clark, Ian D.; & Xie, Philip F. (eds.) - *Colonialism, Tourism and Place - Global Transformations in Tourist Destinations* - Edward Elgar Publishing, 2020, pp. 58-76. ISBN: 9781789908183
- Metherell, Terry - *Manly's Famous Brass Bands* - 2003
- Mills, Graham G. - *The boys in the band: A study in the cultural creation of community* - PhD Thesis, Department of Sociology, School of Behavioural Sciences, Macquarie University, Sydney, NSW, 1984
- Mullen, C.C. - Brass Bands have played a Prominent Part in the History of Victoria - *The Victorian Historical Magazine*, 36 (1), 1965, pp. 30-47
- Mullen, C.C. - *Mullen's Bandsmen of South Street (1900-1951)* - C. Mullen, Abbotsford, Victoria, Australia - 1951
- O'Connell, John Morgan - *Commemorating Gallipoli Through Music: Remembering and Forgetting* - Lexington Books, 2017. ISBN: 978-1498556200
- Pagett, Peter - *A history of brass bands in Maryborough* - Thesis, B. Music Perf., Queensland Conservatorium, Griffith University, 2007
- Paterson, Lindsay R. - *Lindsay's Brass Band History* - Melbourne, Australia, 2002
- Peacock, Harold - Great band scandal of 1915 - *History Out There* - 23 January 2022 [historyoutthere.com]
- Penridge, Helen - Echoes of home: Park music culture in colonial Brisbane - *Queensland History Journal*, Vol. 22, No. 6, Aug 2014, pp. 468-479
- Pinner, Mark - *A history of brass bands in New South Wales 1788-1901* - MA (Hons) Thesis, Macquarie University (Division of Humanities, Department of Contemporary Music Studies), 2004
- Pinner, Mark - *Brass Bands in Colonial New South Wales: A Social History* - Fernmill Books, Australia, 2021. ISBN: 978-0-646-83377-4
- Pope, Sandra - *Bowling alone meets Brassed Off: the importance of brass bands in Daylesford and district* - PhD thesis, University of Ballarat
- Pope, Sandra - Brass Bands in Victoria, 1890–1914 - *Review - the Center for Studies in Australian Music* - No. 22, October 2007, pp. 9
- Rick Wilson & Co. - *Brass banding in Australia* - Rick Wilson & Co., Australia, 1975
- Roberts, Mick - *Town Bands: Binding a Community* - 2015 - [https://lookingbackwithmickroberts.wordpress.com]
- Royal South Street Society - *Royal South Street Society: The First One Hundred Years* - Royal South Street Society, Ballarat, Victoria, 1979
- Sheppard, David; Rugers, Frank; & Bedwell, Robert - *SWOT Analysis of brass bands* - Music in Australia KnowledgeBase, 2008
- Skinner, Anthea - The Recruiting and Training of Apprentice Musicians in the Australian Military in the 1950s - *Eras Journal* Vol. 17 (1), pp. 92-105
- Sobey, Graham - *History of brass bands on the Copper Coast* - paper presented at Kernewek Lowender, Cornish Association of South Australia, 18th May 2017
- Sokolowski, Sigmund - *Percy Code and the Band Movement In Australia* - M.Mus. (Prelim) thesis, University of Melbourne, 1989
- Stirling, Arthur - *Brass Band histories; Australia, 1892-1976* [manuscript] - Geelong Heritage Centre
- Stirling, Arthur - *Geelong Bands: Band Performances and History* - the author, 1991
- Tarling, Lowell - Why should the Devil have all the good music?, in *Thank God for the Salvos: The Salvation Army in Australia 1880-1980* - (p. 84-99), Harper and Row, Sydney, 1980
- Thompson, Sue - *Lilydale Band Rotunda: A Lilydale Landmark* - Lilydale and District Historical Society, 1997
- Victorian Bands League - *Victorian Bands League Contest Records 1939-1950* - manuscript
- Watson, Amanda & Forrest, David - The bands culture in Victoria, Australia: live music benefits career paths, employment and community - *Australian Journal of Music Education* - No. 2, July 2012, pp. 71-
- Whiteoak, John - A Good Black Music Story? Black American Stars in Australian Musical Entertainment Before 'Jazz', in: Stephen Loy, Julie Rickwood, & Samantha Bennett (eds.) - *Popular Music, Stars and Stardom* - ANU Press, Australian National University, Canberra, Australia, 2018, pp. 37-54. ISBN: 978-1760462123
- Whiteoak, John - Australian Brass Band History and the Arthur Stirling Collection - *Continuo: Journal of the International Association of Music Libraries, Archives and Documentation Centres, Australian Branch* - La Trobe University, Melbourne, Volume 24, 1995, pp. 29-35, 1995

- Whiteoak, John - Brass bands: to 1955; bugle bands; circus music; drum and fife bands; German bands (co-authored); military music [articles], in: Scott-Maxwell, Aline & Whiteoak, John (eds.) - *Currency Companion to Music and Dance in Australia* - Currency House Inc., 2003. ISBN: 978-0958121316
- Whiteoak, John - Early Australian Brass Band Music as Pop, (conference paper, in) *Changing sounds new directions and configurations in popular music* - International Association for the Study of Popular Music, Sydney, Australia, July 1999, pp. 177-182. University of Technology, Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, Sydney, 2000. ISBN: 1863653643
- Whiteoak, John - Early Brass Band Music: A Missing Chapter in Early Australian Popular Music Histeography - *ICTM 33rd World Conference and MSA 18th National Conference*, Canberra School of Music 5-11 Jan 1995, Australian National University, Canberra, ACT, 1, 1995
- Whiteoak, John - Pity the bandless towns - *Australia's Band World* - February 2004, pp. 9-12
- Whiteoak, John - Pity the bandless towns: Brass banding in Australian rural communities before World War Two - *Rural Society Journal*, 13(3), 2003, pp. 287-311
- Whiteoak, John - Popular Music, Militarism, Women, and the Early 'Brass Band' in Australia - *Australasian Music Research*, Volume 6, Issue 2001; 2002; pp. 27-48
- Whiteoak, John - The Big Brass Band Battle, in: Folk-Skolaro, Francesca (ed) - *Brunswick Stories and Histories*, Brunswick Community History Group, 1999, p.47-9
- Whiteoak, John - The development of Australian Circus Music - *Australasian Drama Studies* , 35 [Oct 1999] p.59-72. A special circus issue edited by Mark St Leon - article is about early Australian circus band history, performance practice, band functions, structure and repertoire
- Whiteoak, John and Scott-Maxwell, Aline (eds) - *Currency Companion to Music and Dance in Australia* - Currency House, Sydney, 2003. [Brass Bands pp. 90-96] - also related articles, including Bugle bands, Drum and fife bands, Concert band, Military (band) music, Rotundas, 'German' bands, Circus bands etc.]
- Whiteoak, John, & Earl, C. - Brass Bands, in: J. Whiteoak & A. Scott-Maxwell (Eds.), *Currency Companion to Music & Dance in Australia* (pp. 90-96) - Sydney: Currency House, Sydney, 2003

General Brass Bands - Canada

- Collingwood & District Historical Society - *Music in the Streets; Collingwood's Town Bands* - presentation by the Collingwood & District Historical Society, Ontario, Canada, 6 January 2014
- Collins, Robert - A Divine Melody, in *The Holy War of Sally Ann: the Salvation Army in Canada* - (p. 174-181), Western Producer Prairie Books, Saskatoon, 1984
- Drew, Leslie A. - Indian Concert Bands - *Beaver* - No. 302, Summer 1971, pp. 26-29
- Elliott, Herb - Bolton Bands prove 'music has charm' - *Bolton Enterprise* - Bolton, Ontario, 9 April 1975
- Field, Douglas - Brass bands - alive and well in Toronto - *Canadian Band Directors' Association Journal* - Volume 5 (3), Spring 1981, pp. 16-18
- Foote, Albert - B.C.'s Silver Cornet Bands - *Vancouver Sun* - 11 March 1939, pp. 3
- Gaudry, Danielle - Les débuts des ensembles de musique de chambre pour instruments à vent - *Canadian Winds* - Vol. 12 (1), 2013, pp. 25-27
- Gordon, Tom - *Called Upstairs: Moravian Inuit Music in Labrador* - McGill-Queen's University Press, 2023. ISBN: 978-0228018353
- Gordon, Tom - *Inuit Music and Musicians in Moravian Labrador* - [https://www.arcticfocus.org/stories/inuit-music-and-musicians-moravian-labrador/]
- Gordon, Tom - Leader of the Band - *Newfoundland Quarterly* CVI:2, Fall 2013, pp. 43-46
- Gordon, Tom - *Moravian musical traditions of Inuit Labrador* [booklet accompanying CD recording: Ahâk! Ahâk! Moravian Music of the Labrador Inuit] - Back on Track Audio Publication Series, Research Centre for the Study of Music, Media and Place, Memorial University of Newfoundland, 2018
- Gresko, Jacqueline - Roman Catholic Indian Brass Bands 1866-1915 - *British Columbia Historical News* - Vol. 16(2), Winter 1983, pp. 12-15
- Hinrichs, Maja - *Moravian Tradition in Labrador: 1752 Until Today* - Ottawa, Canada, 2017
- Hodgson, R.W. - Indians are Doing Much for Best in Band Music - *Vancouver Province* - 11 October 1924, pp. 33
- Holman, Gavin - Aboriginal Peoples' Brass Bands in Canada - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 6 March 2022 - [https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com]
- Holman, Gavin - *Brass Bands of Canada - historical directory* - March 2019. Available from - https://gavinholman.academia.edu
- Kopstein, Jack; McMillan, Barclay; Kallmann, Helmut & Wardrop, Patricia - *Bands of Canada*
- Madden, J.R. - *The History of Bands in the Canadian Army* - Historical Section (G.S.) Army Headquarters, Report no.47, 1952
- Manning, Mary E. - *Brazen sounds of long ago: Streetsville' brass bands of the 19th century - a brief history* [available in the Mississauga Ontario archives]
- Mantie, Roger - A Preliminary Study of Community Bands in Ontario - *Canadian Winds*, Spring 2009, pp. 59-62
- Mantie, Roger - A Study of Community Band Participants: Implications for Music Education, in *Bulletin of the Council for Research in Music Education* - No. 191 (Winter 2012), pp. 21-43
- Mantie, Roger - Bands and/as Music Education: Antinomies and the Struggle for Legitimacy - *Philosophy of Music Education Review* - Volume 20 (1), April 2012, pp. 63-81
- Mantie, Roger - Mirror, Mirror on the Wall: 42 Years' of Pictures in Canadian Band Journal and Canadian Winds/Vent canadiens - *Canadian Winds*, Spring 2020, pp. 25-28
- Mantie, Roger - Striking Up the Band: Music Education Through a Foucaultian Lens - *Action, Criticism & Theory for Music Education* - [Mayday Group] - Volume 11 (1), March 2012, pp. 99-123
- Mattison, David - On the March: Indian Brass Bands, 1866-1916 - The first photographic survey of native Indian brass bands - *British Columbia Historical News*, Volume 15 (1), (1981) pp. 6-14.
- McIntosh, Dale - *A Documentary History of Music in Victoria, British Columbia* - University of Victoria, B.C., 1981. Volume I: 1850-1899; Volume 2: 1900-1950. ISBN: 978-0888783585
- McIntosh, Dale - Some early bands in British Columbia - *British Columbia Music Educator* - Vol 24, Winter 1980
- McIntosh, Dale - The Wind Band, in: *History of Music in British Columbia 1850-1950* - Sono Nis Press, Victoria, BC, Canada, 1989, pp. 17-62. ISBN 0-919203-99-X
- Neylan, Susan and Meyer, Melissa - Here Comes the Band!: Cultural Collaboration, Connective Traditions, and Aboriginal Brass Bands on British Columbia's North Coast, 1875-1964 - *BC Studies*, No. 152, Winter 2006/07, pp. 35-66
- Oehlerking, Darrin - Bands of the North West Mounted Police - *Kongressbericht Hammelburg, Deutschland 2014* - *Alta Musica* 33, 2016, pp. 273-284. ISBN: 978-3823617143

- Oehlerking, Darrin - Instrumental Music in the North West Mounted Police - *Canadian Winds* - Fall 2009, pp. 25-28
- Oehlerking, Darrin - The RCMP Band 1938-58: Part-time Operations - *Canadian Winds* - Spring 2010, pp. 80-83
- Oehlerking, Darrin - The RCMP Band 1959-93: Full-time Operations - *Canadian Winds* - Fall 2010, pp. 21-25
- Overhill, Daphne - *Sound the Trumpet: The Story of the Bands of Perth 1852-2002* - A. Rosenthal, Toronto, 2002. ISBN: 0973127007
- Smith, Michael Purvis - Ideas for Collecting and Organizing Your Band's History - *Fanfare: Canadian Band Association (Ontario) e-newsletter* - Volume 5, Issue 4, Winter 2010
- Stride, Brian - *History of Brass Bands in British Columbia* - research project
[http://www.vabbs.org/hist_bb_bc.php]
- Tarling, Walter - *Bands in the Comox Valley* - presentation to Comox Valley Historical Society, 17 September 1980
- Tittulautingit, Nainip & Turner, Mark David - Labrador Gallery: Brass Bands of Northern Labrador - *Them Days: Stories of Early Labrador* - Volume 43 (1), 2019, pp. 32-37
- Tittulautingit, Nainip & Turner, Mark David - Our Nain Brass Band - *Them Days: Stories of Early Labrador* - Volume 43 (1), 2019, pp. 28-31
- Turner, Mark David - A Short History of the Moravian Brass Bands of Northern Labrador - *Historic Brass Society Journal* - Volume 30, 2018, pp. 37-62
- Turner, Mark David - Historical Approaches Towards Pedagogy in the Moravian Labrador Inuit Brass Bands - *Tradition and Transition: Inuit Studies Conference* - 2019
- Turner, Mark David - Histories [Northern Labrador Brass Bands] - *Brass Band Workshop* - [<https://brassbandworkshop.com>]
- Turner, Mark David - Loss and Continuity in the Brass Bands of Nunatsiavut - *5th Bethlehem Conference on Moravian History & Music* - 27-29 October 2016, Bethlehem, Pennsylvania, USA
- Turner, Mark David & Tittulautingit, Nainip - Adult Learning in the Labrador Moravian Brass Band Tradition - *Them Days: Stories of Early Labrador* - Volume 45 (1), 2021, pp. 61-62
- Wasiak, Edwin Bruce - Early Wind Bands in Saskatchewan (1878-1913) - *Canadian Winds: The Journal of the Canadian Band Association* - Vol. 10 (1), Fall 2011, pp. 23-28
- Wasiak, Edwin Bruce - Lessons Learned from History: Growth and Development of School Bands in Saskatchewan, Canada, in Rosevear, Jenny & Bourne, Warren (eds.) - *Conference Proceedings: A Musical Odyssey; a Journey of Discovery in Music Education* - Australian Society for Music Education, Adelaide, 2001, pp. 239-257
- Wasiak, Edwin Bruce - School Bands in Saskatchewan, Canada: A History - *Journal of Historical Research in Music Education*, Vol 21 (2), April 2000, pp. 112-31
- Wasiak, Edwin Bruce - *The historical development of school bands in Saskatchewan: a study of four selected school divisions* - DMA thesis, Arizona State University, 1996

General Brass Bands - Eire

- Borgonovo, John - Political Percussions: Cork Brass Bands and the Irish Revolution, 1914-1922, in: Santino, Jack (ed.) - *Public Performances: studies in the carnivalesque and ritualesque* - (Series: Ritual, festival and celebration; volume 4) - Utah State University Press, Boulder Colorado, 2017. ISBN: 9781607326342
- Borgonovo, John - Political Percussions: Cork's Marching Bands in War and Revolution, 1914-1922 - *Proceedings of the Fourteenth Annual Conference on Holidays, Ritual, Festival, Celebration and Public Display* Utah State University Press, Logan, 2013
- Borgonovo, John - Politics as Leisure: Brass Bands in Cork, 1845-1918, in: Lane, Leeann & Murphy, William (eds) - *Leisure and the Irish in the Nineteenth Century* - Society for the Study of Nineteenth Century Ireland, Liverpool University Press, 2015, pp. 23-40. ISBN: 9781781381823
- Bretherton, George - The Battle between Camival and Lent: Temperance and Repeal in Ireland, 1829-1845 - *Histoire Sociale / Social History* - Vol. 27, No 54 (1994), pp. 295-320
- Collins, Sean - Drogheda's rich history of brass bands - *Drogheda Life* - 18 May 2023
- Conneely, Darragh - Band Warfare [temperance bands in Cork]- *Cork Independent* - Thursday 25th February, 2016
- Cunningham, J. - Brass and reed bands, in: White, Harry & Boydell, Barra (eds.) - *The Encyclopaedia of Music in Ireland* - Volume 1 - University College Dublin Press, Dublin, 2013, p.125. ISBN: 978-1906359782
- D'Arcy, Fergus A. - Music for the masses: John Spratt's Brass Band and the brass band movement in 19th century Ireland: some explorations - *Sound Post* - Musician's Union of Ireland, Volume 18 (3), Autumn 2020, pp. 7-12
- Dawson, Timothy - The City Music and City Bands - *Dublin Historical Record* - Vol. 25, No. 3 (June 1972), pp. 102-116
- Holman, Gavin - *Brass Bands of Ireland - historical directory* - March 2019. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin - St Patrick's Day - a quiet celebration of the bands of Ireland's past - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 17 March 2020 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Kearney, Aiveen - *Temperance bands and their significance in nineteenth century Ireland* - M.A. thesis, University College Cork, 1981
- Lane, Fintan - Music and violence in working class Cork: the "Band nuisance", 1879-1882 - *Saothar - Journal of the Irish Labour History Society*, - Issue 24, 1999, pp. 17-32
- McGrath, John - Music and politics: Marching Bands in late nineteenth-century Limerick - *North Munster Antiquarian Journal* - Volume 6, 2006, pp. 97-106
- McHale, Maria - Singing and Sobriety: Music and the Temperance Movement in Ireland, 1838-43, in: Murphy, Michael & Smaczny, Jan (eds) - *Music in Nineteenth-Century Ireland* - [Irish musical studies 9] - Four Courts, Dublin, 2007, pp. 166-186. ISBN: 978-1846820243
- Parfitt, Richard - Come Along and Join the British Army: Music, Performance and Nationalist Ireland during the First World War - *Pack Up Your Troubles: Performance Cultures in the First World War* - Conference - University of Kent, 27-29 April 2016
- Parfitt, Richard - *Musical Culture and the Spirit of Irish Nationalism, 1848-1972* - Routledge, 2019. ISBN: 978-0367344009
- Pendergast, Jean - Cork bands and the Great War, in: Gerry White & Brendan O'Shea - *A great sacrifice: Cork servicemen who died in the Great War* - Cork, 2010, pp. 155-164
- Williams, Emma Louise - Band Contests: An Insight into Brass Bands in Ireland - *Aontas Ceoleolaíochta na hÉireann 10ú Comhdháil Bhliantúil [Tenth Annual Conference of the Society for Musicology in Ireland]* - Institiúid Teicneolaíochta Dhún Dealgan [Dundalk Institute of Technology], 15-17 June 2012
- Williams, Emma Louise - *Brass Bands in Ireland: Musical Heritage and Cultural Context* - PhD thesis, University College Dublin, 2016
- Wyse, Kieran - Cork's Marching Bands - *Cork County Library Local Studies Podcasts* - Episolde 21, 2023 [<https://www.corkcoco.ie/en/resident/libraries/local-studies-at-cork-county-library-podcasts>]

General Brass Bands - Germany

- Ammersbach, S. - *Nicht mehr im Trend? Eine Studie zur Zufriedenheit und Abbruch- und Bleibe Motivation von Jugendlichen in Blaskapellen* - Hochschule für Musik, Würzburg, 2000
- Ammersbach, S. & Lehmann, A. - *Warum sie gehen oder bleiben - Eine Studie zur Situation von Jugendlichen in Blaskapellen. Eintritts- und Austrittsmotiven bei Jugendlichen in Blaskapellen* - Hochschule für Musik, Würzburg, 2001
- Brixel, Eugen & Suppan, Wolfgang - *Bericht über die Erste Internationale Fachtagung zur Erforschung der Blasmusik* - H. Schneider Verlag, Tutzing, 1974
- Büttner, Manfred; Pesta, Dagmar and Benz, Werner - *Mit Drommeten und Pauken, Hörnern und Posaunen: Festschrift für Werner Benz zum 65 Geburtstag* - E. Kuhn, Berlin, 2001. Musicologica Berolinensia; Bd. 8. ISBN: 3928864823
- Elbert, F. - *Eine Studie über Abbrecher in Musikvereinen. Motive und Hintergründe* - Hochschule für Musik, Würzburg, 2005
- Joas, Peter - *Studien Zur Geschichte Der Blasmusik Im 20. Jahrhundert* - Staatliche Hochschule für Musik und darstellende Kunst, Stuttgart, 1985
- Kramer, Ursula - Internationale Tagung "Blas- und Bläsermusik- Beziehungen zur Öffentlichkeit im 19. und 20. Jahrhundert- Die Bedeutung für Bildung, Kultur, Politik und Militär" - Mainz, 10 - 15 July 1996 - *Die Musikforschung* - Vol. 50 (1), 1997, pp. 90-91
- Pesta, Dagmar - *Johannes Kuhlos Einfluss auf die Entwicklung der evangelischen Posaunenchöre* - E. Kuhn, Berlin, 1999. ISBN: 3928864610
- Sepp, Konrad - *Angewandte Blasmusik - Grundlagen und Möglichkeiten, Bestandsaufnahme, Anregungen* - PhD thesis, Hochschule für Musik und Theater, München, 2000
- Sommerhalder, Max - Working with the Posaunenchor - *Brass Bulletin* - Number 34, 1981, pp. 55-59
- Waldmann, Friedrich - *Arbeiterlied, Marsch- und Blasmusik, SBZ/DDR : Dokumentationen von Lied der Zeit u. VEB Deutsche Schallplatten, Tonträgerkopierung Erfurt ab 1945 bis 1990* - Niederstetten Württ , 2010. ISBN: 9783932040689
- Waldmann, Friedrich - *Blas- und Marschmusik auf Schallplatten in der Bundesrepublik Deutschland ab 1945 bis 1990* - Niederstetten Württ , 2011. ISBN: 9783932040672
- Waldmann, Friedrich - *Blas- und Marschmusik in der Bundesrepublik Deutschland auf Schallplatten/CDs 1946 bis 2002* - Niederstetten Württ, 2005
- Wendel, Dieter - Religious Brass Music in Public - *Musik und Kirche* - Volume 84 (1), January 2014, pp. 22-25

General Brass Bands - Japan

- Abe, Kan'ichi; Hosokawa, Shûhei ; Tsukahara, Yôko ; Tôya, Mamoru ; and Takazawa, Tomomasa (eds.) - *Brass band-no Shakai-shi: Gungakutai-kara Uta-ban-e* - Tokyo: Seikyû-sha, Tokyo, 2001. (A social history of brass bands in Japan.)
- Buchô, Ozawa - 吹奏楽部バンザイ!!: コロナに負けない [Brass band Banzai!!: Don't lose to Corona] - Tankobon Hardcover, 2021. ISBN: 978-4591170748
- Devery, Michael - Brass Bands in Japan - Part 1 - *The Brass Herald* (49) Aug-Sept 2013, pp. 40-41
- Devery, Michael - Brass Bands in Japan - Part 2 - *The Brass Herald* (50) Oct-Nov 2013, pp. 76-78
- Groulx, Timothy J. - American Influences on Japanese Bands - *Music Education Research International* - Volume 3, 2009, pp. 1-12
- Hebert, David G. - Alchemy of Brass: Spirituality and Wind Music in Japan, in: Richards, E. Michael & Tanosaki, Kazuko (eds.)- *Music of Japan Today* - Cambridge Scholars Publishing, Newcastle, 2008, pp. 236-244. ISBN: 978-1847185624
- Hebert, David G. - *Conducting Japanese Wind Music: Analytical and Phenomenological Insights* - paper presentation, International Society for the Promotion and Research of Wind Music (IGEB), Echternach, Luxembourg, July 10-15, 2008
- Hebert, David G. - Hoshina and Ito: Japanese Wind Band Composers - *Journal of Band Research*, Vol. 37, No. 1, 2001, pp. 61-77
- Hebert, David G. - Japanese Wind Bands in International Perspective - *Japanese Band Directors Association Journal*, Vol. 13, 2007, pp. 35-46
- Hebert, David G. - *Music Competition, Cooperation and Community: An Ethnography of a Japanese School Band* - Doctoral dissertation, University of Washington, 2005. ISBN: 0496975889
- Hebert, David G. - *Wind Bands and Cultural Identity in Japanese Schools*, Springer, 2011. ISBN: 978-9400721777
- Hiramatsu, H. et al. (eds.) - *Zen nihon suisogaku 60-nenshi [A 60-Year History of the All-Japan Band Association]* - Shadan Houjin Zen Nihon Suisogaku Renmei, Tokyo, 1998
- Hosokawa, Shûhei - Buraban, jinta, chindonya: Burasubandokaramita Nihonnokindaika [Buraban, jinta, chindonya: Modernization of Japan from the perspective of brass bands], in: J. Konishi, M. Naka, & S. Shimura (eds.), *Ongaku bunkagakuno susume: Ima, kokoniaru ongakuwo rikaisuru tameni [Music cultural studies recommendations: To understand the music here and now]* - Nakanishiya, Kyoto, 2007, pp. 21-36
- Kajita, Seishichi - *Bôchô suisôgakushi: Perî kantai raikô kara daijûhachikai Kokumin Taiiku Taikai made* - Kajita Seishichi, Heisei 1, Yamaguchi-shi, 1989
- Kubo, Tomomi - Brass Bands in Japan - Part 3 - *The Brass Herald* (51) Dec-Jan 2013/4, pp. 76-77
- Kubo, Tomomi - Brass Bands in Japan - Part 4 - *The Brass Herald* (52) Feb-Apr 2014, pp. 83
- Nakayama, F. - Korega burasubandoda: Pato 1 – Burasubandoto suisogakuwa chigau [This is the brass band: Part 1 – Brass bands and wind bands are different] - *Band People* - 16, 1995, pp. 12–14
- Samma, Tomohiro; Honda, Kazuaki & Fujii, Shinya - Replicability of the sight-over-sound effect in the judgement of brass band competition in Japan - *PsiArXiv Preprints* - May 2023
- Sato, Taku - 管楽器のある風景 救世軍バンド秘話 [A History of the Salvation Army Bands in Japan] - *Pipers Magazine* - Japan - Issue 6, 1982 [http://pipers.co.jp]
- Satoh, T. - Salvation Army in Japan - *Brass Bulletin*, 52 (1985), pp. 30-34
- Suzuki, H. - Korega burasubandoda: Pato 2 – Kyuseigun Bandotte nanda? [This is the brass band: Part 2 – What is the thing called Salvation Army Band?] - *Band People* - 16, 1995, pp. 15–18
- Tonoshita, Tatsuya - *Japanese wind band history [日本の吹奏楽史]: 1869-2000* - Seikyûsha, Tokyo, 2013. ISBN: 978-4787273444
- Yamamoto, Takeo - Brass Bands in Japan - Part 5 - *The Brass Herald* (53) May-July 2014, pp. 84-86

General Brass Bands - New Zealand

- Adams, Peter H. - The new brass band: stylistic pluralism and local vernacular, in *Dunedin soundings: place and performance*, edited by Dan Bendrups and Graeme Downes. Dunedin: Otago University Press, 2011. ISBN: 9781877578229
- Annabell, Angela R. - Music in Auckland 1840-1855 : with reference to aspects of music in the Bay of Islands area both before and after 1840 - chapter 3 : the band of Her Majesty's Fifty-Eighth Regiment [Part 3] - *Crescendo* - [Auckland, New Zealand] - Number 86, August 2010, pp. 22-34
- Anon - *Historical List of New Zealand Brass Band Contests*
- Anon - Looking Back: 17 April 1880: The first inter-city brass band competition - *Age Concern Auckland Central & West Edition Quarterly Newsletter* - Autumn, 2022, pp. 12
- Anon - Music and spectacle: band contest at Christchurch - *New Zealand Listener* - 17 (Feb 1950) p.6-7
- Anon - *The Geraldine Silver Band & early brass bands in South Canterbury*
- Ansley, Bruce - A Brass Renaissance - *New Zealand Listener* - Volume 195 (3355), 28 Aug 2004, pp.38-39
- Beeston, John - History of the Waihi Brass Bands - *Ohinemuri Regional History Journal*, No. 14, Oct 1970, p.30-31. ISSN::0472-6480
- Bendrups, Dan and Hoddinott, Gareth - Brass Bands and Orchestras in New Zealand: Band Participation as Seen by Orchestral Brass Musicians - *Journal of Music Research*, no.32, 2007, p.73-83. ISSN: 1038-4006
- Bodkin-Allen, Sally - The Sound of the "Invercargill March": Young People and Brass Bands in Southland, in: Bodkin-Allen, Sally (ed.) - *Making Music at the Bottom of the World in Southland, Aotearoa/New Zealand* - Cambridge Scholars Publishing, 2020. ISBN: 978-1-5275-4521-2
- Bourke, Chris - *Good-bye Maori-land: the songs & sounds of New Zealand's Great War* - Auckland University Press, 2018. ISBN: 978-1869408718
- Bourke, Chris - Top brass: from Samoa to the Somme: leading New Zealand's military bands during World War One - *Crescendo* - [Auckland, New Zealand] - Number 96, February/March 2015, pp. 20-25
- Campbell, Margaret - *Music in Dunedin* - Charles Begg & Co., 1945
- Clayworth, Peter - Brass and pipe bands, in: *Te Ara - the encyclopedia of New Zealand* - <http://www.teara.govt.nz>
- Clayworth, Peter - *The People's Music: The Birth and Growth of New Zealand's Brass Band Movement 1840s-1920s* - talk given at the National Library of New Zealand, Wellington, Friday 24th March 2017
- Cross, William Henry - *The brass & pipe bands of the Clutha District* - Balclutha, 1998
- Dell, Kevin - *Band administration resource kit* - Brass Bands Association of New Zealand, Wellington, 2010
- Dell, Kevin - *Through Bolts & Bars: the Story of the National Band of New Zealand* - National Band of New Zealand, 2023
- Dewe, Denis - *Endeavour: adventures in brass and percussion playing under the aegis of the New Zealand Brass Bands Association 1980-1995* - Brass Bands Association of New Zealand, Wellington, 1997
- Doyle, Peter - Arrowtown Brass Bands - *The Queenstown Courier [New Zealand]* - Issue no. 94, Summer 2015, pp. 20-22
- Harvey, Douglas Ross - Bands and Bandsmen, in *A Bibliography of writings about New Zealand Music published to the end of 1983* - Chapter 10 (citations 1946 - 2147) pp. 170-? - Victoria University Press, 1985. ISBN: 0864730292
- Hebert, David G. - *Intercultural Music Transmission in the History of New Zealand Brass Bands* - paper presentation, Society for Ethnomusicology 53rd Annual Conference, Middletown, CT, October 25-28, 2008
- Hebert, David G. - Music Transculturation and Identity in a Maori Brass Band Tradition, in: Camus, Raoul F. & Habla, Bernhard (eds.) - *Kongressbericht Northfield/Minnesota, USA 2006* - Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung und Förderung der Blasmusik, Hans Schneider, 2008. ISBN: 379521257X
- Hebert, David G. - Music Transculturation and Identity in a Maori Brass Band Tradition. In R. Camus & B. Habla, Eds. *Alta Musica*, 26 (2008), Schneider (for IGEB: International Society for the Promotion and Research of Wind Music), pp. 173-200
- Hebert, David G. - *Music Transmission Among Polynesian Brass Bands of New Zealand* - paper presentation, Society for Ethnomusicology, 51st Annual Conference, 2006.

- Hebert, David G. - *Music Transmission Among Polynesian Brass Bands of New Zealand* - Thesis - Boston University, 2006
- Hebert, David G. - Music transmission in an Auckland Tongan community youth band - *International Journal of Community Music*, 1(2), 2008, pp. 169-188
- Hebert, David G. - *Transculturation in New Zealand Brass Bands* - paper presentation, International Wind Music Conference - Away From Home: Wind Music as Cultural Identification, International Society for the Promotion and Research of Wind Music (IGEB), 2006
- Hebert, David G. - Transculturation of Wind Band Music: The Case of a Maori Band in Tokyo, 1924 - Part I - *Japanese Band Directors Association Journal*, Vol. 14, 2008
- Hebert, David G. - Transculturation of Wind Band Music: The Case of a Maori Band in Tokyo, 1924 - Part II - *Japanese Band Directors Association Journal*, Vol. 15, 2008
- Holcroft, M.H. - Listen to the Band, in - *New Zealand's Heritage* - part 70, 1972, pp. 1956-1960
- King, W.S.. - The beginnings of New Zealand Bands - *Maestro* - 3 (April 1946), p.12-13
- New Zealand Brass Bands Association - *Drill Training Guide* - New Zealand Brass Bands Association, 1994
- Newcomb, Stanley Peter - 100 noteworthy years - *Skyway* - 14 (May 1980), p.13-17
- Newcomb, Stanley Peter - *Challenging Brass: 100 years of brass band contests in New Zealand* - Powerbrass Music, Takapuna, New Zealand - 1980
- Newcomb, Stanley Peter - Reminiscing into the past - *New Zealand Mouthpiece* - Vol. 5 (4) Feb 1961, p.6
- Newcomb, Stanley Peter - The brass band movement in New Zealand - *Mouthpiece* - Vol. 6 (4), May 1962, p.15
- Newcomb, Stanley Peter - *The Music of the People: The Story of the Band Movement in New Zealand 1845-1963* - C.R. Mowat, Christchurch, New Zealand - 1963
- Newcomb, Stanley Peter - The origin and development of the brass band movement - *New Zealand Mouthpiece* - Vol. 4 (3) Nov 1959, p.9
- Newcomb, Stanley Peter - The origin and development of the brass band movement - *New Zealand Mouthpiece* - Vol. 5 (2) Aug 1960, p.18
- Newcomb, Stanley Peter - The origin and development of the brass band movement - *New Zealand Mouthpiece* - Vol. 5 (3) Nov 1960, p.10
- Newth, Kim - Blow Your Mind - *Avenues [Christchurch]* - Number 72, May 2010, pp. 20-22
- Nichol, Dave - The Taranaki Brass and Pipe Bands Union as it was in the Beginning - *Mouthpiece* Vol. 2 (3), November 1957, pp. 12-
- Nichol, Elizabeth F. - Some specialist New Zealand music organisations - *Crescendo [Auckland]* - Number 27, December 1990, pp. 7-13
- Sampson, Kennedy - New Zealand Salvation Army Banding in World War One - *Australasian Journal of Salvation Army History* - Vol. 1 (1), March 2016, pp. 120-131. ISSN: 2206-2572
- Walsh, Francis - Keeping Your Lip In - *Metro [Auckland]* - Number 314, September 2007, pp. 34-36

General Brass Bands - Switzerland

- Anon - *Blasmusik - Portraits von 31 Musikvereinen im Amt Willisau und dem angrenzenden Rottal* - Buchverlag Willisauer Bote, Willisau, 1986. ISBN: 390922105X
- Bamert, U. - *Blasmusik in der Schweiz* - Maturaarbeit, Kollegium Noulén, Noulén, 1982
- Biber, Walter - *Von der Bläsermusik zum Blasorchester. Geschichte der Militärmusik und Blasmusik in der Schweiz* - Maihof Verlag, Luzern, 1995. ISBN: 3-9520756-1-2
- Bossard, W.; Emmenegger, C.; Gnos, J.; Landau, A.; Rorato, M.; & Voll, P. - *Nachwuchsprobleme in Schweizer Blasmusikvereinen* - MHS/Institut F&E & HSA/Institut WDF, Luzern, 2004
- Chapuis, Yves - *Sustainability and (Un)popularity of Amateur Wind and Brass Bands in Switzerland - Popular Brass Music in the 21st Century - Conference* - University of Innsbruck, Austria, 21-22 October 2023
- Forrer, Christina - *Jugendförderung in Blasmusikvereinen des Kantons St. Gallen* - thesis, Pädagogische Hochschule St. Gallen, 2015
- Frei, Herbert - *Schweizer Blasmusik im 20. Jahrhundert* - Frei, Mellingen, 1987. ISBN: 3-905655-06-3
- Frei, Herbert - *Schweizer Märsche, Schweizer Marschkomponisten Ein Lexikon* - Frei, Mellingen, 1988. ISBN: 3-905655-01-2
- Frei, Herbert - *Unsere Blasmusik* - Frei, Mellingen, 1989. ISBN: 3-905655-02-0
- Hauswirth, Felix - *Kleine Geschichte der geblasenen Musik* - Ruh, Adliswil, 1987
- Heininger, Heinz - *Der Schweizerische Brass Band Wettbewerb: 1972-2004: Diplomarbeit [im Fach] Blasorchesterdirektion* - Diplomarbeiten der Hochschule für Musik (Musikhochschule) Basel, 2005
- Hermann, Emil - *Die Geschichte der Brass Band* - Obrasso-Verlag, Wiedlisbach, 2002
- Järmann, Thomas - *Blasmusik als Vermittlerin von Heimatgefühlen Eine Fallstudie zu "Swissness" am Radio: Kulturwissenschaftliche Perspektiven*, in: Müske, Johannes; Föllmer, Golo; Hengartner, Thomas; & Leimgruber, Walter (eds.) - *Radio und Identitätspolitik - Kulturwissenschaftliche Perspektiven* - Studien zur Populärmusik, Universität Zürich und Universität Basel, 2019, pp.161-171. ISBN: 978-3837640571
- Kaufmann, Roland - *Brass Band - Musikstil oder Lebenseinstellung* - Brass Band Full, 1998
- Lüssi, P. - *Schweiz. Blasmusikliteraturführer* - Da Capo, Arth, 1993
- Moren, Jocelyne - *Brass Bands in Switzerland - Part 1 - 1947-1980* - *The Brass Herald* - (34) August 2010, pp. 40-41
- Moren, Jocelyne - *Brass Bands in Switzerland - Part 2 - 1980 to present* - *The Brass Herald* - (35) October 2010, pp. 41-43
- Moren, Jocelyne - *Brass Bands in Switzerland - Part 3 - Now and then what* - *The Brass Herald* - (39) August 2011, pp. 40-43
- Schmid-Müller, Josef, Wicki-Emmenegger, Franz - *50 Jahre Veteranen-Vereinigung des Luzerner Kantonal-Blasmusikverbandes 1961-2011: ein Querschnitt durch das Blasmusikwesen im Kanton Luzern* - Druckerei Schüpflheim, Schüpflheim, 2011
- Steiner, René - *Schwyzer Kantonal Musikverband: Blasmusik für Jung und Alt - 100 Jahre SKMV 1903-2003* - Schwyzer Kantonal Musikverband, Triner, 2004
- Thomas Järmann - *Blasmusik als Vermittlerin von Heimatgefühlen - Eine Fallstudie zu "Swissness" am Radio*, in: Müske, Johannes; Föllmer, Golo; Hengartner, Thomas; & Leimgruber, Walter (eds.) - *Radio und Identitätspolitik - Kulturwissenschaftliche Perspektiven* - Transcript Verlag, 2019. ISBN: 978-3837640571
- Weinberg, Daniela - *Bands and clans: political functions of voluntary associations in the Swiss Alps* - *American Ethnologist: Journal of the American Ethnological Society* - Volume 3 (1), February 1976, pp. 175-189

General Brass Bands - USA

- Albrecht, Edna - Let There Be Music [town bands of Afton, NY] - Charles J. Decker (ed.) - *Centennial Revisited - Collection of Articles from the "Afton Enterprise" for the Centennial of the Town of Afton, 1957* - Afton Historical Society, 1995
- Allen, Jim - *The Norwich area cornet bands* - Tall Tree Tales, Norwich, Ohio, 1991
- Allen, Stephen - Ginormous Explosion: NABBA and the Internet - *Brass Band World* - Issue 230, December 2014/January 2014, pp. 20-23
- American Brass Band Association - American Brass Bands - A Brief Historical Summary - *The Shepherd's Crook* - newsletter of the American Brass Band Association, May 2004
- Anon - 110 Years Later - and the band plays on - *Beautiful Ohio* - 1962
- Anon - *19th Century Bands of Grand Rapids* - Grand Rapids Historical Commission, 2014
- Anon - A brief history of the American Brass Band and Orchestra - *The History of the State of Rhode Island and Providence Plantations: Biographical* - American Historical Society, Inc., 1920, pp. 179-180
- Anon - Bands in Civil War Music - *Democrat and Chronicle* - December 12, 1960
- Anon - Brass bands - *Civil War Digital Digest* - Volume 5 (3) - 30 January 2019 [http://civilwardigitaldigest.com - https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=7cPbuTLVYJQ]
- Anon - *Brass Bands of Scott County* - Scott County History Blog - Scott County Historical Society, Shakopee, MN, June 16, 2017 [https://scottcountyhistoryblog.wordpress.com]
- Anon - *David Wallis Reeves' American Band Collection 1857-1968* - catalogue of items, Providence Public Library, Rhode Island [Special Collection 026-02]
- Anon - Historic Bandwagons - *Design* - Volume 66 (4), 1965, pp. 28-31
- Anon - Louisiana Brass Bands - *The Second Line* - [New Orleans Jazz Club], Summer 1983
- Anon - Music of the Little Cities: Coal Dust, Culture and Cause for Congregation - *Black Diamond Press - Newsletter of the Little Cities of Black Diamonds Council* - [Shawnee, Ohio] - Volume 7 (2), Fall 2012, pp. 1-4
- Anon - *Oom Pah Pah: the great American band* - New York Historical Society, 1982
- Anon - Putting Life Into Small Town Communities via the Band A Chance for Local Musical Talent - *Indiana Farmer's Guide* - 13 November 1920, pp. 20-21
- Anon - Reminiscences of Ye Ancient Bandmaster - *American Music and Art Journal* - Vol. 29 (1), January 18, 1913
- Anon - St. Johnsbury Band – Third Oldest in the Nation - *Vermont's Northland Journal* - October 2019
- Anon - *Strike Up the Band* - Maine Historical Society
- Anon - Strike Up the Band! - *Kishacoquillas Valley Historical Society Newsletter* - Volume 1 (1), Spring 2014, pp. 1-8
- Anon - The Bands of New York - *Musical Trade Review*, 2 (1876), pp. 126-7
- Anon - *Town Bands* - [video] - held at New Hampshire Historical Society - 27 January 1997
- Anon - *Town Bands - Hobart History Advocate* - Hobart Historical Society, Hobart, Indiana, Number 5, 1993, pp. 1-2
- Anstead, W.H. - *Instructive Advice for the Guidance of Amateur Bands* - Carl Fischer, New York, 1896
- Askins, Alice - *Home Music: 19th Century Bands in Geneva* - Geneva Historical Society, Geneva, New York, November 18th, 2016 - [https://genevahistoricalociety.com]
- Aubin, Gary - *A history of Vermont town bands* - thesis, Norwich University, Northfield, Vermont, 1993
- Barber, Carolyn A. - *The circus band: its history and repertoire* - Northwestern University, Chicago, 1995
- Barnes, Bruce Sunpie & Breunlin, Rachel - *Talk That Music Talk: Passing on Brass Band Music in New Orleans the Traditional Way* - Center for the Book at the University of New Orleans, 2014. ISBN: 978-1608011070
- Benoit, John - *Iowa's Town Bands, 1890-1930* [collection of information and pictures - http://iowastownbands.com]
- Berger, Kenneth Walter - The American brass band? Yes! - *The Instrumentalist*, 15 (Nov. 1960), pp. 44
- Bishop, John J. - *The history of bands in Union City, Tennessee* - MMus thesis, Florida State University, 1954
- Blecha, Peter - *Music in Washington: Seattle and Beyond* - Arcadia Publishing, 2007. ISBN: 978 0738548180
- Bliss, Amy Schumaker - The Brass Band Bridge and J. Perry Watson: A Link to the Beginning of the North American British Brass Band Movement - *Journal of the World Association for Symphonic Bands and Ensembles* Vol. 21, 2014, pp. 129- 137. ISSN: 1435-5795
- Block, W.T. - Bands of South East Texas - *Beaumont Enterprise* - Saturday August 28, 1999

- Boucher, Allen J. - *A Survey of Bands and Band Music in Salem Massachusetts from 1799 to 1899* - thesis, University of Lowell, 1976
- Bowman, Bob - Bands of Deep East Texas - *Lufkin Daily News* - February 22, 2007
- Braathan, Sverre O. - Chords and Cues (Bands and Band leaders) - *Bandwagon - The Journal of the Circus Historical Society* - Volume 15 (5), Sep/Oct 1971, pp. 4-15
- Braathan, Sverre O. - Circus Windjammers - *Bandwagon - The Journal of the Circus Historical Society* - Volume 15 (3), May/June 1971, pp. 12-23
- Braathan, Sverre O. - Red Wagon Rhythms - *Bandwagon - The Journal of the Circus Historical Society* - Volume 39 (6), Nov/Dec 1995, pp. 34-39
- Braathen, Sverre O. - Here Comes The Circus! Rise & Fall of the Circus Band - *Instrumentalist Magazine* - 1958
- Brand, Jean - Home Town Bands Popular Throughout Missouri History - *Missouri Historical Review* - Volume 45 (4), July 1951, pp. 380-382
- Branstine, Wesley R. - *The Moravian Church and Its Trombone Choir in America, a Lecture Recital, Together with Three Recitals of Selected Works by W. Presser, R. Monaco, L. Bassett, P. Bonneau, E. Bozza, R. Dillon and Others* - DMA thesis, North Texas State University, 1984
- Broadberry, Gilden R. - Music in Chautauqua County - *New York History*, Vol. 16, No. 1 (January 1935), pp. 75-83
- Brown, James H. - Some Pioneer Brass Bands Hereabouts - *Battle Creek, Michigan newspaper* - August 14, 1931
- Brown, Philip - *Brass Music During the American Revolutionary Era* - DMA thesis, University of Washington, 2007
- Brubaker, Mike - *On the Road in White City, Kansas* - [temposenzatempo.blogspot.com] - 13 June 2014
- Brubaker, Mike - *The Bandwagon* - [temposenzatempo.blogspot.com] - 6 July 2012
- Brubaker, Mike - *Two Family Bands* - [temposenzatempo.blogspot.com] - 27 May 2023
- Brungess, Kenneth - *Brass Band Music of the California Gold Rush from 1850-1885* - [https://californiagoldandbrassworks.com]
- Buechner, Alan - Long Island's Early Brass Bands - *Long Island Forum* - Volume 45, June 1982, pp. 106-111
- Bulla, Randi - British Brass Bands in the United States - *The Early American Brass Band Podcast* - Episode 45, 27 October 2021 [https://eabbpodcast.com]
- Bullock, Waymon - Community Bands - *Meet the Masters - Vol. 1 - Living Legends of East Texas* - Texas Bandmasters Association Clinic, July 27, 2009, pp. 3-8
- Burgess, Phillipa Edith - *An Examination of Function, Venue, and Sources in the Repertoire of Mid-Nineteenth-Century American Brass Bands* - Ph.D. dissertation, historical musicology, University of Kentucky, 1997
- Burgess, Phillipa Edith - Popular Opera and Bands in the American Civil War, in *Opera and the Golden West: The Past, Present, and Future of Opera in the U.S.A.* edited by John Louis DiGaetani and Josef P. Sirefman, Dickinson University Press, 1994, pp. 63-70
- Camus, Raoul F. - A Re-evaluation of the American Band Tradition - *Journal of Band Research* - Volume 7, Fall 1970, pp. 5-6
- Camus, Raoul F. - The Brass Band in the Nineteenth Century, in *On Bunker's Hill: Essays in Honor of J. Bunker Clark*, Detroit Monographs in Musicology, Vol. 50, 2007, pp. 27-44. Harmonie Park Press, 2007
- Camus, Raoul F. - The Early American Wind Band: Hautboys, Harmonies and Janissaries - In: Cipolla, FJ & Hunsberger, D (ed) - *The Wind Ensemble and its Repertoire: Essays on the 40th Anniversary of the Eastman Wind Ensemble*, University of Rochester Press, 1994, ISBN:1878822462
- Camus, Raoul F. - The Heritage: Band Music of Colonial America - *Music Journal*, 29, no.6 (1971), pp. 18
- Carleton, George - The Female Cornet Player - *The Era Almanack* - January 1882, pp. 75-76
- Carleton-Squires, Miriam Stanley - Music of the Pioneer Days in Nebraska, part 1 - *Nebraska History* - Volume 20 (1), 1939, pp. 38-50
- Carleton-Squires, Miriam Stanley - Music of the Pioneer Days in Nebraska, part 2 - *Nebraska History* - Volume 20 (3), 1939, pp. 69-171
- Carleton-Squires, Miriam Stanley - Music of the Pioneer Days in Nebraska, part 3 - *Nebraska History* - Volume 21 (2), 1940, pp. 83-91
- Carleton-Squires, Miriam Stanley - Music of the Pioneer Days in Nebraska, part 4 - *Nebraska History* - Volume 22 (3), 1941, pp. 267-270
- Carleton-Squires, Miriam Stanley - Music of the Pioneer Days in Nebraska, part 5 - *Nebraska History* - Volume 23 (2), 1942, pp. 128-137

- Carleton-Squires, Miriam Stanley - Music of the Pioneer Days in Nebraska, part 6 - *Nebraska History* - Volume 23 (4), 1942, pp. 268-277
- Carleton-Squires, Miriam Stanley - Music of the Pioneer Days in Nebraska, part 7 - *Nebraska History* - Volume 24 (4), 1943, pp. 267-276
- Carli, Philip - *Synergy in America's early talking machine industry: Technological, commercial, cultural, and musical factors in band and orchestral recordings, 1894-1917* - thesis, 2003
- Carlisle, John - Brass Bands in Early Iowa - *Annals of Iowa*, Volume 33 (6), October 1956, pp. 440-444. Quarterly Publication By The Iowa State Department of History and Archives
- Chalabala, Mark S. - *Playing Favorites: The Musical Fabric of Small Towns (an in-depth view of brass bands in stereoview)* - USA, 2010
- Chatwin, Jerry M. - *Establishing a British brass band in the American college curriculum* - M.M. Project, Brigham Young University. Dept. of Music, 1988
- Chevrette, Valerie - The Colorful History of American Brass Bands - *Spinning Wheel: the Magazine of Antiques and Early Crafts* - Volume 39 (3), May/June 1983, pp. 27-29
- Chikota, Jozsef - Civil War Musicians - *The Annals of Iowa* - Vol. 25, 1943, pp. 122-128
- Cipolla, Frank J. & Camus, Raoul F. - Bands, in: Koskoff, Ellen (ed.) - *The Garland Encyclopedia of World Music - Volume 3: The United States and Canada* - Taylor & Francis, 2017. ISBN: 978-1351544146
- Clark, L. Gene - *Banding Together: A Celebration of Music and Community [videorecording]* - Undergraduate Honors Thesis, Franklin and Marshall College, 2006
- Coen-Mishlan, Kristin - Gender Discrimination in the Band World: A Case Study of Three Female Band Directors - *Excellence in Performing Arts Research* - Volume 2, article 1, 19 June 2015
- Conover, Richard E. - *The Fielding Bandchariots: Reflections on the Golden Age Between Rome and Ringling* - the author, Xenia, Ohio, 1969
- Conrad, Charles - In the Beginning... What is Circus Music? - *Circus Fanfare [Windjammers Unlimited Inc.]* - Vol 52 (1), 2022, pp. 6-9
- Contorno, Nicholas - Bands of the Civil War - *The Instrumentalist* - Vol. 59 (9), 2005, pp. 44, 46, 48, 50
- Copeland, Jennie F. - Brass Bands, in: *Every Day But Sunday - the Romantic Age of New England Industry* - Stephen Day Press, Mansfield, Massachusetts, 1936, Chapter 19, pp. 220-232
- Cotton, Karen - A Little History Lesson in Wyoming Brass - *Wyoming Tribune-Eagle*, September 2, 2005
- Croall, Barbara - *Drumming the Heartbeat - how indigenous peoples of North America have continued to shape the Brass Band genre - a topic introduction and study guide for teachers and high school students*
- Davis, James A. - *Music Along the Rapidan: Civil War Soldiers, Music, and Community During Winter Quarters, Virginia*, University of Nebraska Press, Lincoln, Nebraska, 2014. ISBN: 9780803245099
- Davis, James A. - Soldiers or Artists? Civil War Musicians and the Band in Nineteenth-Century America, in: Proksch, Bryan & Foreman, George (eds.) - *Bands in American Musical History: Inflection Points and Reappraisals* - Eastman Studies in Music 194, University of Rochester Press, 2024. ISBN: 978-1648250828
- de Simone, Mariano - *Doo-dah! doo-dah! - musica e musicisti nell'America dell'Ottocento: afro-americani e minstrel show: popular music e tradizione irlandese: brass bands e canzoni della guerra civile* - Arcana, Rome, 2002. ISBN: 8879662678
- Desmond, J. - Tubas, Cornets and Bibles: Bands of the Salvation Army - *New York Times Magazine*, (29 Apr 1945), pp. 22-23
- Dodworth, Harvey B. - Band Music Then and Now - *American Art Journal*, 31 (July 1880), pp. 1
- Dunigan, Philip - Three Bands from Wachovia: 21st, 26th, and 33rd NC Regimental Bands - *7th Bethlehem Conference on Moravian History & Music* - 2006
- Dyer, Karen M. - Musical Expression on the Great Plains: Nebraska, 1854-1904 - *American Music*, Vol. 3, No. 2 (Summer, 1985), pp. 143-151
- Eaton, Aurore - Baldwin's Cornet Band joins the Civil War - *New Hampshire Union Leader* - 22 April 2018
- Eaton, Aurore - Bidding farewell to the Third NH Regiment Band - *New Hampshire Union Leader* - 8 July 2018
- Eaton, Aurore - E.T. Baldwin and his Cornet Band - *New Hampshire Union Leader* - 15 April 2018
- Eaton, Aurore - E.T. Baldwin, elevating music in Manchester - *New Hampshire Union Leader* - 1 May 2018
- Eaton, Aurore - Fisherville gets a brass band - *New Hampshire Union Leader* - 3 June 2018
- Eaton, Aurore - Fisherville's second town band shines - *New Hampshire Union Leader* - 10 June 2018

- Eaton, Aurore - New Hampshire's Civil War military bands played on - *New Hampshire Union Leader* - 8 April 2018
- Eaton, Aurore - Parting notes on New Hampshire's Civil War bands - *New Hampshire Union Leader* - 29 July 2018
- Eaton, Aurore - The Civil War begins and Dignam's band steps up - *New Hampshire Union Leader* - 15 May 2018
- Eaton, Aurore - The Manchester Cornet Band joins the Fourth NH Regiment - *New Hampshire Union Leader* - 22 May 2018
- Eaton, Aurore - The Post Band at Hilton Head is a Granite State product - *New Hampshire Union Leader* - 15 July 2018
- Eaton, Aurore - The Post Band at war's end - *New Hampshire Union Leader* - 22 July 2018
- Eaton, Aurore - The Third NH Regiment Band leaves for war - *New Hampshire Union Leader* - 17 June 2018
- Eaton, Aurore - The Third Regiment and its brass band head down South - *New Hampshire Union Leader* - 24 June 2018
- Eaton, Aurore - Third NH Regiment musicians take part in the Battle of Secessionville - *New Hampshire Union Leader* - 1 July 2018
- Eaton, Aurore - Walter Dignam and the Manchester Cornet Band - *New Hampshire Union Leader* - 8 May 2018
- Eaton, Aurore - Walter Dignam leaves behind a musical legacy - *New Hampshire Union Leader* - 29 May 2018
- Edelbrock, Dennis - Honor to Our Soldiers and Filming the Movie Lincoln - *The Early American Brass Band Podcast* - Episode 8, 20 May 2020 [<https://eabbpodcast.com>]
- Elrod, Mark - Military Bands and Bandsmen, 1861-1865 - *Military Images Magazine* - November-December 1983, pp. 16-29
- Emery, Tom - Municipal Bands are a Summertime Favorite - *Rock Island Argus* - Illinois, 28 August 2017, pp. A6
- Ericson, Jack T. - Seneca Cornet Bands - *Conference on Iroquois Research* - Cortland, New York, Hope Lake Lodge, Greek Peak Mountain Resort. 5-7 October, 2012
- Erwin, Paul Francis - Bands, Bandmasters and Bandstands: A Search for Public Support in Democracy - *Journal of American Culture*, 9(3), Fall 1986, pp. 55-60
- Estabrook, Charles - Our Old Brass Bands - *Historical Papers* - Historical Society of Newburgh Bay and the Highlands, Newburgh, New York - No. 6, 1900, pp. 24-34
- Ewing, Melissa - *Examining the Under-Representation of Female Euphonium Players in the USA* - thesis, University of North Texas, 2020
- Fairchild, Constance - American Brass Band Instruments, 1870-1915 - *Spinning Wheel: the Magazine of Antiques and Early Crafts* - Volume 39 (3), May/June 1983, pp. 26
- Faucett, Bill F. (ed.) - *Music in America, 1860-1918: Essays, Reviews, and Remarks on Critical Issues* - (Monographs & Bibliographies in American Music Number 19), Pendragon Press, Hillsdale, NY, 2008. ISBN: 978-1576471418
- Fehr, Erin (Yup'ik) & Troutman, John - *Sousa on the Rez: Native American Brass Bands and Beyond* - lecture presented at the Smithsonian National Museum of the American Indian, 18 July 2019
- Felts, Jack - *Bands of the American Civil War* - PhD dissertation
- Felts, Jack - Some Aspects of the Rise and Development of the Wind Band During the Civil War - *Journal of Band Research*, 3 (Spring 1967), pp. 38
- Fennell, Frederick - The Civil War: Its Music and its Sounds - *Journal of Band Research*, 3 (Fall 1967), pp. 28
- Fennell, Frederick - The Civil War: Its Music and its Sounds - Part I - *Journal of Band Research*, 4 (2), 1968, pp. 36-44
- Fennell, Frederick - The Civil War: Its Music and its Sounds - Part II - *Journal of Band Research*, 5 (1), 1968, pp. 8-14
- Fennell, Frederick - The Civil War: Its Music and its Sounds - Part II Continued - *Journal of Band Research*, 5 (2), 1969, pp. 4-10
- Fennell, Frederick - The Civil War: Its Music and its Sounds - Part III - *Journal of Band Research*, 6 (1), 1969, pp. 46-58
- Fennell, Frederick - The Civil War: Its Music and Its Sounds - *The Early American Brass Band Podcast* - Episode 2, 31 March 2020 [<https://eabbpodcast.com>]
- Fennell, Frederick - The History of American Bands - *The Instrumentalist*, October 2000, pp. 66-68.

- Ferguson, Benny Pryor - *The Bands of the Confederacy: an examination of the musical and military contributions of the bands and musicians of the confederate states of America* - PhD Dissertation, North Texas State University, 1987
- Fisher, Richard - *Strike Up The Music: Delaware Brass Bands of the Nineteenth Century* - Delaware County Historical Society, 20 March 2022
- Fleck, Hattie C. - The oldest American brass band - *Etude* - Vol. 55 (5), May 1937, pp. 304
- Flint, Richard W. - The Evolution of the Circus in Nineteenth-Century America, in: Matlaw, Myron (ed.) - *American Popular Entertainment: Papers and Proceedings of the Conference on the History of American Popular Entertainment [New York, November 1977]* - Greenwood Press, 1979
- Flor, Gloria J. - The British Brass Band in the United States - *School Musician*, 58, (Dec 1986) pp. 18-20
- Force, Kenneth R. & Moon, John C. - *British Band Concepts in America* - Valencia Press, New York, 1967
- Foreman, George C. - A war of blasters: The great Coney Island cornet/trombone confrontation of 1880, in *On Bunker's Hill: Essays in Honor of J. Bunker Clark*, Detroit Monographs in Musicology, Vol. 50, 2007. Harmonie Park Press, 2007
- Frak, C.A. - The American brass band - it makes great sense - *The Instrumentalist*, 15 (8), April 1961, pp. 32
- Frederick, Matthew David - *The history, the lives, and the music of the Civil War brass band* - DMA thesis, University of Texas at Austin, 2004
- Frederick, Matthew David - The history, the lives, and the music of the Civil War brass band - *International Trumpet Guild Journal* - 34, no. 2, 2010, pp. 24-29
- Garofalo, Robert & Elrod, Mark - Mostly Brasses [An Essay on Civil War Brass Bands] - *Woodwind World: Brass and Percussion* - Volume 20 (1), January-February 1981, pp. 8-10
- Garofalo, Robert Joseph - Heritage Americana: Reflections on the Performance Practices of Mid-Nineteenth Century Brass Bands - *Journal of Band Research*, 17(1) (Fall 1981), pp. 1-26
- Garofalo, Robert Joseph & Elrod, Mark - *A Pictorial History of Civil War Era Musical Instruments and Military Bands* - Pictorial Histories Pub. Co., Charleston, WV, 1985, ISBN: 0933126603
- Gay, Bill - 45 Years of Forming Civil War Brass Bands - *The Early American Brass Band Podcast* - Episode 31, 13 January 2021 [<https://eabbpodcast.com>]
- Gerard, Philip - Battle of the Bands, in - *The Last Battleground: The Civil War Comes to North Carolina* - University of North Carolina Press, 2019, pp. 64-70. ISBN: 978-1469649566
- Giardino, Dominic - 18th and 19th Century Military Music in America - *The Early American Brass Band Podcast* - Episode 1, 10 June 2020 [<https://eabbpodcast.com>]
- Goepp, Philip H. - Music and Refreshments in Parks - *The Annals of the American Academy of Political and Social Science* - March 1910, pp. 170-176
- Grabb, John R. - Musical Entertainment Through the Years [Chillicothe, Ohio, bands] - *Chillicothe Jaycees Old Fashioned 4th of July Celebrations* - July 1984
- Graham, Alberta Powell - *Great Bands of America* - Thomas Nelson, New York, 1951
- Graham, Alberta Powell - The Salvation Army Band, in *Great Bands of America* - Thomas Nelson, New York, 1951 pp. 134-5
- Graybeal, Jay A. - Music was part of community life - *Carroll County Times* [Maryland] - 12 January 1992
- Graziano, John - New York Bands in the Nineteenth Century, in: Cipolla, Frank J. & Hunsberger, Donald (eds.) - *The Wind Band In and Around New York ca. 1830-1950* - Alfred Publishing, 2007, pp. 31-47. ISBN: 0739038923
- Graziano, Jon - Music of the Popular Kind: Band Concerts in Mid-Nineteenth Century New-York City - *IGEB International Wind Music Conference* [Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung und Forderung der Blasmusik] - Bolzano, Italy, 14-18 July 2022. ISBN: 987-3-85139-043-8
- Grose, Weldon M. - Music and Musicians in Oswego, in: *Twenty-Eighth Publication of the Oswego County Historical Society 1966-1967* - Oswego, New York, 1967, pp. 123-132
- Hamblen, David - Early Boston Bands - *Journal of Music*, 24 (December 1966), pp. 32-33
- Hart, Arthur - In 19th century Idaho, brass bands were soothing music to the residents' ears - *Idaho Statesman* - 24 November 2018
- Hartz, Jason Michael - The Community Band in Appalachia - *Appalachian Studies Association Conference, "Many Mountains, Many Musics"*, 28 March 2015
- Hash, Phillip M. - *Development of School Bands in Illinois: 1863-1930* - Ed.D thesis, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign, 2006
- Hash, Phillip M. - Tournaments of the Michigan State Band Association: 1877-1884 - *Journal of Historical Research in Music Education*, April 2017, pp. 34-57. DOI: 10.1177/1536600617706362
- Hazen, Margaret Hindle - *Guide to the Hazen collection of band photographs and ephemera, ca. 1818-1931* - Archives Center, National Museum of American History, Smithsonian Institution - 1990

- Hazen, Margaret Hindle & Hazen, Robert M. - *Music Men: Illustrated History of Brass Bands in America* - Smithsonian Institute - 1987
- Heath, Frank - *History Through Music: Iowa Town Bands, 1860 to 1920* - series of presentations to societies - 2013
- Heath, Frank - *Iowa Town Bands, 1850-1920: They Furnished Good Music* - the author, 2017
- Heath, Frank - Let Us Have a Band! From pioneer days through the early 1900s, bands were all the rage in Iowa. Here's to the rock stars of the frontier! - *The Iowan Magazine* - May/June 2016
- Heath, Frank - Ya Gotta Know the Territory - Iowa Brass Bands - *Iowa Bandmaster Magazine* - Vol. 71 (2), Fall, 2012, pp. 33-35
- Herak, Diana Droste - *25 Years of NABBA History* - Columbus, Ohio, 2007
- Herak, Diana Droste - *A Survey of Active Brass Bands in the State of Ohio* - M.A. Thesis, Ohio State University, 1999
- Herbert, Trevor - Sousa, the Band and the 'American Century' - *Journal of the Royal Musical Association* Volume 135, Issue 1, 2010, pp. 183-90
- Herbert, Trevor - The Invincible Eagle: John Philip Sousa's 1900 British tour - *Institute of Historical Research*, University of London, October 2002.
- Herbert, Trevor - The migrants return: the British reception of John Philip Sousa's Band - *17th International Congress of the International Musicological Society*, Leuven, Belgium, August 2002.
- Herbert, Victor - Artistic Bands, in: Anton Seidl (ed.) - *Music of the Modern World*, D. Appleton and Co., New York, 1895, pp. 120
- Hersey, Joanna Ross - An Attraction of Unusual Merit: Women's Bands on the Vaudeville Stage, in: Sullivan, Jill M. (ed.) - *Women's Bands in America: Performing Music and Gender* - Rowman & Littlefield, 2016. ISBN: 978-1-4422-5440-4. pp. 73-94
- Hersey, Joanna Ross - *Anything I Can Do For My Country* - *North American Women's Military Bands in World War II* - resources
- Hersey, Joanna Ross - Education and Separate Spheres - All female Chamber Ensembles, Orchestras, Wind and Brass Bands Begin - *The International Women's Brass Conference*
- Hersey, Joanna Ross - Intersectional Brass History - *The Early American Brass Band Podcast* - Episode 32, 27 January 2021 [<https://eabbpodcast.com>]
- Hersey, Joanna Ross - *Such unfeminine instruments* - *Women brass musicians in America before 1940* - DMA thesis, The Hartt School, University of Hartford, 2006
- Hersey, Joanna Ross - The Entertainment Value of Novelty: Women Brass Musicians on the Vaudeville Stage - *Historic Brass Society Journal* - Vol. 20, 2008, pp. 155-173
- Hersey, Joanna Ross - The Tuba in the Attic: How Tools from Genealogy Research Can Help Uncover the Lives of Women in American Music - *International Women's Brass Conference* - Western Michigan University, Kalamazoo, 6-10 June, 2012
- Hersey, Joanna Ross - Unrivaled and Unequaled: Gender and Brass in Nineteenth-Century America - *Romantic Brass in Context* - Symposium - Hochschule der Künste Bern, 20-23 April 2023
- Hersey, Joanna Ross, et al. - Women's Bands Strike a Chord - *Music Educators Journal* - Vol. 95 (2), December 2008, pp. 6-11
- Holman, Gavin - *American brass bands engaged with travelling shows and circuses* - July 2019. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin - *Brass Bands & Cornet Bands of the U.S.A. - a historical directory* - January 2021. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin - *Byesville bands - glimpses of musicians from a small Ohio village* - February 2022. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin - Circus Bands - 1 - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 7 October 2019 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Holman, Gavin - Cornet bands of the USA - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 11 April 2011 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Holman, Gavin - Illinois Band? - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 24 May 2011 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Holman, Gavin - *Ladies of the Lakes - the women's brass bands of Michigan 1875-1925* - March 2022. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin - *Sterling music - the bands that provided music in a typical small Illinois town, 1864-1910* - September 2021. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin - The first American band contest? - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 2 February 2019 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]

- Holman, Gavin - *Transports of delightful sounds - a photographic exploration of the band wagons of 19th and early 20th century American town bands* - August 2021. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Hosler, Ned Mark - *The brass band movement in North America: a survey of brass bands in the United States and Canada* - PhD. Thesis, Ohio State University, 1992
- Howe, Sondra Wieland - Ladies Brass Bands in Minnesota and Wisconsin, 1890-1925 - *NAfME Music Research and Teacher Education National Conference* - Atlanta, Georgia, Thursday, 22 March 2018
- Howe, Sondra Wieland - Ladies Brass Bands in Minnesota, 1890-1925 - *Midwinter Clinic of MMEA (Minnesota Music Educators Association)* - February 22-24, 2018, Minneapolis, Minnesota
- Howe, Sondra Wieland - Ladies Brass Bands in the Midwest, 1900-1920 - *SAM (Society for American Music) Conference* - March 4, 2018
- Howe, Sondra Wieland - Town Bands, 1880-1920, in: Sullivan, Jill M. (ed.) - *Women's Bands in America: Performing Music and Gender* - Rowman & Littlefield, 2016. ISBN: 978-1-4422-5440-4. pp. 51-72
- Huey, William G. - Making music: Brass Bands on the Northern Plains, 1860-1930 - *North Dakota Historical Quarterly*, Vol. 54 (1), Winter 1987, pp. 3-14
- Hunt, Jane - The Band Plays On - *Concord Monitor* - Concord, New Hampshire, 1988
- Jackson, Stephen T. - Strike up the band(s) at turn of 20th century - *The Herald Bulletin* - Anderson, Indiana, September 3, 2017
- Jamieson, Wilma G. - Musical Life of the Six Nations, in *Six Nations Indians Yesterday and Today* - Six Nations Agricultural Society, 1942, pp. 30-33
- Jiron, Randy et al. [Isleta Historical Society] - Musical Bands in Isleta - *Isleta Pueblo News* - September 2021, pp. 18-19
- Kable, Harry G. - Musical Organizations, in: *Mount Morris: Past and Present - an Illustrated History of the Village of Mount Morris, Ogle County, Illinois* - Kable Brothers Company, Mount Morris, 1938, pp. 333-350
- Kaminski, Joseph S. - Social Media and YouTube as Means of Broadcasting Communist Nationalism and Solidarity among the Chinese Brass Bands of New York City - *RadioAsiaPasifika: Cultural Broadcasting in the Asia-Pacific Region* - conference, University of Nottingham, 19-20 October 2018
- Kanes, Candice - *Strike Up the Band* [community bands in Maine] - Maine Memory Network [<https://www.mainememory.net>]
- Kansas Historical Society - Community Bands - *Kansapedia* - March 2009 - [<https://www.kshs.org>]
- Kansas Museum of History - *They're Playing Our Song: Community Bands in Kansas* - [<https://www.kshs.org>]
- Keegan, Jordan - Sassy & Brassy: Ladies' Brass Bands of the 19th Century, in: *The Gender of Jazz - Contextualizing All-Girl Jazz Bands of World War II* - MA thesis, University of Georgia, 2016, pp. 14-28
- Kelley, Bruce C. and Snell, Mark A. - *Bugle resounding: Music and musicians of the Civil War era* - University of Missouri Press, Columbia, Missouri, 2004. ISBN: 978-0826221537
- Kinne, Susan K. - Behind the Part Books: Walter Dignam and Manchester, New Hampshire's 19th Century Brass Bands - *International Wind Music Conference* - Bolzano, 14-18 July 2022. ISBN: 987-3-85139-043-8
- Kitchen, Robert - 19th Century Circus Bands and Music - *Bandwagon - The Journal of the Circus Historical Society* - Volume 29 (5), Sep/Oct 1985, pp. 14-17
- Knauss, Zane - No Trouble in River City - *The Instrumentalist*, 44/4 (Nov 1989), pp. 29
- Kneeburg, Don - *Oom Pah Pah: Brass Bands of Wyoming* - lecture - Wyoming State Museum, Cheyenne, WY, 8 September 2005
- Kucera, Vladimir & Kucera, DeLores (eds.) - *Czech Music in Nebraska - Ceska Hudba v Nebrasce* - the authors, 1980
- Larry, Don - Arizona in full blast - *Second International Historic Brass Symposium: Brass Instruments, Repertoire, Performance, and Culture* - New York, 12-15 July 2012
- Larry, Don - Arizona in full blast: the brass band era in the old west - *Arizona Historical Convention* - 2012
- Larry, Don - Arizona Territorial Brass Band History - *Historic Brass Society Early Brass Festival* - Northfield, Minnesota, 2-4 August, 2019
- Larry, Don - Brass Bands from the Mining Boom Era - talk on *Hearing the Century - Voices of Arizona's Past and Present* - 3 February 2012 [<http://www.hearingthecentury.org/brass-bands/>]

- Larry, Don - Sister Territories in Brass: Harmonious Duet for New Mexico and Arizona Territories - *55th Annual Arizona History Convention* - Prescott Resort & Conference Center, Arizona, April 10-12, 2014
- Larry, Don - Sisters in Brass: A Harmonious Duet for New Mexico and Arizona Territories - *Arizona - New Mexico History Convention* - Little America Hotel, Flagstaff, Arizona, 20-22 April 2017
- Larry, Don - *The History of the Brass Band Movement of the Arizona Territory* - Arizona Centennial Conference - Pointe Tapatio Cliffs Hilton, April 20 2012
- Larry, Don - Valley of the Sun-day Silver Cornet Band Concerts - *64th Annual Arizona Historical Convention* - Tempe Community Center, Tempe, 15 April 2023
- Larson, Danelle D. - A Survey of All-Female Drum and Bugle Corps featuring the Hormel Girls, in: Sullivan, Jill M. (ed.) - *Women's Bands in America: Performing Music and Gender* - Rowman & Littlefield, 2016. ISBN: 978-1-4422-5440-4. pp. 153-168
- Lawson, Mike - American Band History [Before the March King: Nineteenth – Century American Bands, exhibition, Georgia Museum of Art] - *SBO Magazine* - 11 December 2015
- Lee, Noah Aquilla, Jr. - *The Development of Bands from the Baroque Period to the Present* - MMus thesis, North Texas State College, 1951
- Leedom, Elizabeth - Brass Bands of the Mother Lode - *The Modesto Bee* - August 6, 1978
- Leiser, Amy - Town bands became a source of community pride [Monroe County, PA] - *Pocono Record* - 26 August 2012
- Lewis, H.M. - How the Cornet became a Trumpet: The Instruments and Music of a Transitional Period in American Music 1880-1925 - *International Trumpet Guild Journal*, September 1991, pp. 17-23
- Lewis, H.M. - *Town Bands in Johnson County, Arkansas* - 1985
- Lieser, Amy - *Town bands source of community pride* - Monroe County Historical Association, Pennsylvania, 2012
- Lincoln, Jean - Bands, in: *Music in Michigan before 1860* - MMus thesis, Michigan State College, 1939, pp. 97-113
- Loone, Adrian - *The Infamous 1915 Burnie New Year's Day Contest* - October 2021
- Ludlam, Jim - Sounds of the Past: Brass Band Music of the American Civil War - presentation at *All Eastern NAFME Convention* = Atlantic City, New Jersey, April 2017
- Ludlam, Jim - *The History of Community Bands in Salem County, New Jersey* - the author, 2021
- Luper, Albert T. - Civil War Music - *Civil War History* - Volume 4 (3), September 1958, pp. 211-349
- Lush, Paige Clark - *Music and Identity in Circuit Chautauqua: 1904-1932* - PhD thesis, University of Kentucky, 2009
- Lush, Paige Clark - *Music in the Chautauqua Movement: From 1874 to the 1930s* - McFarland & Co Inc, Jefferson, NC, USA, 2013. ISBN: 9780786473151
- Lyon & Healy - *Lyon & Healy Band Catalog: Being a Complete Guide to the Proper Selection of Band Instruments and to the Successful Formation and Equipment of Brass Bands, with Net Prices and Special Offers of Free Trial of all Instruments and Easy Terms for Payments in Monthly Installments* - Lyon & Healy, Chicago, Illinois, 1913
- Lyon & Healy - *Lyon & Healy Band Instruments, Uniforms, Trimmings* - Chicago, Illinois, 1880
- Lyon & Healy - *The Brass Band, or The Tale of Two Towns* - Lyon & Healy, Chicago, Illinois, 1909
- Lyon, George W. - *Community Music in Alberta* - University of Calgary Press, Calgary, 1999. ISBN: 1895176832
- Malone, Ryan M. - Sounding Moravian Identity at the Salem Centennial of 1866 - *Journal of Moravian History* - Volume 23 (1), April 2023, pp. 43-69
- Martin, Michael D. - Band Schools of the United States: A Historical Overview - *Journal of Historical Research in Music Education*, Vol. 21, No. 1 (Oct 1999), pp. 41-61
- Masterson, Michael L. - *Sounds of the Frontier: Music in Buffalo Bill's Wild West* - PhD thesis, University of New Mexico, 1990
- Mathiesen, Penelope - The Swards and Bloomington Bands - *Monroe County Historian* - October 2008, pp. 5-6
- Mattson, Doug - County Brass Bands' Tradition Venerable - *The Union* - [Grass Valley, Nevada City, California] - 9 October 1999
- Maybery, Paul G. - *The Story of Brass Bands in America* - Vintage Band Festival Presents - Northfield, Minnesota, 2015
- Mazzola, Sandy Raymond - Bands and Orchestras at the World's Columbian Exposition - *American Music* - Vol. 4 (4), Winter 1986
- Mazzola, Sandy Raymond - Bands, Early and Golden Age - *Encyclopedia of Chicago* - 2005
- Mazzola, Sandy Raymond - Chicago Concert Bands at the Turn of the Century - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 29 (1), Fall 1993, pp. 1-13

- Mazzola, Sandy Raymond - *When Music is Labor: Chicago Bands and Orchestras and the Origins of the Chicago Federation of Musicians, 1880-1902* - PhD Thesis, Northern Illinois University, 1984
- McDaniel, Elizabeth Bleeker - *A History of Music in Old Mount Vernon, Ohio with Particular Attention to Woodward Hall and the Nineteenth-Century American Opera House* - DMA thesis, Ohio State University, 2003
- Mckee, Gary E. - Prost! Round Top Brass Band Keeps German-Texas Beat - *Texas Polka News* - 26 September 2019
- McKinley, Edward H. - *Marching to Glory: the History of the Salvation Army in the United States of America* - Harper & Row, San Francisco, 1980
- McMillan, Christina - A History of Music in Newcomerstown - *Newcomerstown News* - Newcomerstown, Ohio, 19 October 2016
- McMullen, John Rex - *A History of Music in Aurora, Illinois* - DME thesis, Chicago Musical College, 1955
- Mendyk, Lee A. - The Chatfield Brass Band Free Music Lending Library - *The Instrumentalist*, 37/3 (Oct 1982), pp. 21
- Merrick, W.N. - Evolution of the Circus Band - *Circus Fanfare [Windjammers Unlimited Inc.]* - Vol 19 (6), 1989, pp. 13-14
- Michaelson, Jerrold Max - *A History of Bands in Marquette, Michigan, 1866-1930* - Ph.D. in Music History and Literature, University of Florida, 1981
- Miller, Nathan - *Inside Outside: The Cultural Paradox of Salvation Army Brass Bands In America During the Age of Nationalism* - PhD thesis, University of Kentucky, 2020
- Miller, Nathan - Salvation Army Brass Bands and High Bridge Brass - *The Early American Brass Band Podcast* - Episode 33, 10 February 2021 [<https://eabbpodcast.com>]
- Miller, Ralph - Are All Bandsmen a Blessing? - *The Counselor* - February 1929, pp. 19-21
- Moe, Nathanael - *The Development of the Brass Band Movement in North America: An Analysis of the Structure, History, and Condition of Active British-Style Brass Bands* - DMA thesis, Texas Tech University, 2020
- Morrison County Historical Society - *Local Beat - the Music of Morrison County, Minnesota* - Morrison County Historical Society, 2008
- Muntefering, Scott Jay - Women's Bands in Iowa: the Keota Ladies' Band (1908-1918) and the Knoxville Girls' Band (1914-1919) - *International Women's Brass Conference* - Arizona State University, Tempe, 21-25 May 2019
- Muntefering, Scott Jay - Women's Bands in Iowa: the Keota Ladies' Band (1908-1918) and the Knoxville Girls' Band (1915-1919) - *Historic Brass Society Early Brass Festival* - Northfield, Minnesota, 2-4 August, 2019
- Nelson, Vernon H. - Membership of the Bethlehem Choir, Orchestra, and Trombone Choir During the First Decade after the Completion of Central Church - *7th Bethlehem Conference on Moravian History & Music* - 2006
- Newsom, Jon - The American brass band movement - *Quarterly Journal of the Library of Congress*, 36/2 (Spring 1979), pp. 114-139 [included with this issue was a 7" recording of "Captain Finch's Quickstep" by CS Grafulla, played by 'Music of the Civil War Era' conducted by Frederick Fennell
- Newsom, Jon - The American brass band movement in the Mid-Nineteenth Century, in: Frank J. Cipolla (ed.) - *Donald Hunsberger, and Eastman Wind Ensemble: The Wind Ensemble and Its Repertoire: Essays on the Fortieth Anniversary of the Eastman Wind Ensemble* - University of Rochester Press, 1994
- Newsom, Jon - *The American brass band movement: A Historical Overview* - The Library of Congress
- Nicholls, David - *The Cambridge History of American Music* - Cambridge University Press, 1998. ISBN: 978 0521454292
- Niemisto, Paul - A Brief History of the Finnish Brass Band - *Historic Brass Society Newsletter* - 1997, pp. 13-16
- Niemisto, Paul - *Cornets and Pickaxes: Finnish Brass on the Iron Range* - AP Finnish American Music Publishing, 2013. ISBN: 978-1467575270
- Niemisto, Paul - *Finnish American Bands in Minnesota* - 2016
- Niemisto, Paul - Finnish Brass bands in Northern Minnesota, in: Bernhard Habla (ed.) - *Kongressberichte Bad Waltersdorf/Steiermark 2000, Lana / Sudtirol, 2002* - Alta Musica 24 - Schneider, Tutzing, 2004, pp. 415-428. ISBN: 3795211271
- Niemisto, Paul - *Finns Bands in New England* - 2016
- Niemisto, Paul - *The Finnish immigrant brass bands in Northern Minnesota* - PhD thesis, University of Minnesota, 2004

- Niemisto, Paul - *The Finnish immigrant brass bands on Minnesota's Iron Range* - St Olaf College, Northfield, MN, 2004. ISBN: 0493666850
- Niesen, Dale - Bandsmen: Musicians who inspired esprit de corps and patriotic fervor with their horns - *Military Images Magazine* - 30 August 2021
- Nixon, Amy Nash - Northeast Kingdom History of Community Bands - Part 1 - *Vermont's Northland Journal* - Vol. 15 (5), Issue 173, August 2016, pp. 25-29
- Nixon, Amy Nash - Northeast Kingdom History of Community Bands - Part 2 - *Vermont's Northland Journal* - Vol. 15 (6), Issue 174, September 2016
- Nowicke, Carole - All (Music) History is Local History: Or Using Local Resources for Research - You May Have a Cornet Soloist in Your Archives! - *International Women's Brass Conference* - Western Michigan University, Kalamazoo, 6-10 June, 2012
- Olsen, Deborah M. - Music in an American Frontier Communal Society - 1 (Aurora Colony) - *Brass Bulletin* - Number 34, 1981, pp. 13-22
- Olsen, Deborah M. - Music in an American Frontier Communal Society - 2 - *Brass Bulletin* - Number 35, 1981, pp. 49-58
- Olsen, Deborah M. - Music in an American Frontier Communal Society - 3 - *Brass Bulletin* - Number 36, 1981, pp. 64-77
- Pakkala, Alaine - The Finnish-American Bandsman - *Suomen Silta, the Finland Society Magazine* - Vol. 4, Helsinki, 1985
- Pakkala, Alaine - The Instrumental Music of the Finnish-American Community in the Great Lakes Region 1880-1930 - *Siirtolaisuus [Migration]* - Siirtolaisuusinstituutti - Vol. 3, 1983, pp. 1-11
- Parker, B - *Meet the Band: Celebrating Over 200 Years of Community Bands* - DVD, 2004/2015?
- Peterson, Eric Alan - *The future and value of brass bands in America* - M.M. Ed. Thesis, University of Kansas, Art and Music Education and Music Therapy, 1994
- Peucker, Paul - The Role and Development of Brass Music in the Moravian Church, in: *The Music of the Moravian Church in America* (edited by Nola Reed Knouse) - Chapter 6, pp. 169-188. University Rochester Press, 2008
- Pfening, Fred D. - Bandwagons, The Jewel of the Circus Parade - *Bandwagon - The Journal of the Circus Historical Society* - Volume 53 (6), Nov/Dec 2009, pp. 44-50
- Ping, Nancy - *Brass Bands and Band Musicians in Antebellum Wilmington, N.C.* - presentation at the Spring Meeting, Southeast Chapter, American Musicological Society, College of Charleston, April 19, 1980
- Pope, Edgar W. - Sounds of Power and Community: The Meanings of Band Music in New Hampshire - *Hokusei Review (Junior College)* - Hokusei Gakuen University - No.7, 2009
- Poster, Jack Howard - *The brass band* - D.M.A. Thesis, Claremont Graduate University, 2000
- Proksch, Bryan - America's Prison Bands - *Historic Brass Today* - Volume 2 (1), Spring 2022
- Proksch, Bryan - Music and Oil in Beaumont: A History of the Magnolia Petroleum Band - *Journal of Texas Music History* - Volume 19 (1), 2019, pp. 8-19
- Proksch, Bryan - *Music and Oil in Beaumont: The Magnolia Petroleum Band and John Philip Sousa* - lecture delivered at Lamar University, Texas, 12 November 2019
- Proksch, Bryan - The Akron Band Conspiracy of 1899 - *Historic Brass Today* - Number 1, Fall 2021, pp. 8
- Proksch, Bryan - *The Golden Age of American Bands - A Document History (1835-1935)* - GIA Publications, Chicago, 2021. ISBN: 978-1622776276
- Proksch, Bryan - *The Magnolia Petroleum Band and the Industrial Bands Movement of the 1920s* - lecture delivered in Baton Rouge, Louisiana, September 28 2018
- Proksch, Bryan & Foreman, George (eds.) - *Bands in American Musical History: Inflection Points and Reappraisals* - Eastman Studies in Music 194, University of Rochester Press, 2024. ISBN: 978-1648250828
- Proper, David R. - A Joyful Noise, Sounding Brass and Tinkling Cymbal: The Late-Nineteenth-Century New England Town Band, in: Benes, Peter (ed.) - *New England Music: The Public Sphere, 1600 - 1900* - Dublin Seminar for New England Folk Life Annual Proceedings, June 1996, pp. 160-175
- Puffenbarger, John L. - *From Town Band to School Bands: A Brief History* - West Virginia Music Educators Association, Winter 2007
- Purdy, William Earl - *Music in Mormon Culture, 1830-1876* - PhD thesis, Northwestern University, Evanston, Illinois, 1960
- Quigley, Barbara - Strike Up the Band - *Traces of Indiana and Midwestern History* - Fall 2008, pp. 14-19
- Rannells, William W. - A History of Brass Bands from the First Organization in Rochester until the Present Time - in: Miller, Marguerite - *Home Folks Vol. 2*, Rochester, Indiana, 1911, pp. 35-49

- Reeves, David Wallace - *History of the American Brass Band* - 1896
- Rehrig, William H. - Around the World with Sousa - *The Brass Herald* - (52) February 2014, pp. 38-39
- Rehrig, William H. - Around the World with Sousa (1911) - *The Brass Herald* - (75) October-November 2018, pp. 84-85
- Rehrig, William H. - Summer Band Concerts by the Sea: From Pryor to Bryan and the Asbury Park Municipal Band - *The Brass Herald* - (58) May-July 2015, pp. 76-78
- Rehrig, William H. - The 1929 Sousa Band Tour: A lost march, a derailment and bronchitis - *The Brass Herald* - (55) October 2014, pp. 45
- Rehrig, William H. - Why are Sousa's Marches so Popular? - *The Brass Herald* - (53) May 2014, pp. 40-41
- Reynolds, David - Brass Bands and Copper Kings - *Montana: The Magazine of Western History* - Vol. 52 (3), Autumn 2002, pp. 62-65
- Reynolds, G. - The American brass band movement - *The School Musician*, 32 (Feb. 1961), pp. 16 +
- Reynolds, Niles - *A Musical History of the Klamath Basin: Early Community Bands* - Klamath County Museum, 2020. ISBN: 978-0578726342
- Reynolds, Williams - Circus Band Memories - *Historic Brass Society Early Brass Festival* - Northfield, Minnesota, 2-4 August, 2019
- Robbins, Ted - *A repository of notes and structured data for the history of Utah martial and brass bands* - [<https://github.com/todrobbins/utah-martial-bands>]
- Rohner, Traugott - Let's examine the possibilities of the American brass band - *The Instrumentalist*, 15 (1), September 1960), pp. 50-51
- Romaine, Lawrence B. - A New England Town Band, 1843-1860 - *Old Time New England* - Vol. 43 (3), 1953, pp. 80-83
- Rorick, David R. - *The nineteenth-century American cornet band: its origins, development, instrumentation, and literature* - D.M.A. Thesis - Catholic University of America, 1978
- Rosengren, William - Regimental Bands in the Civil War (marching brass bands) - *Journal of American & Comparative Cultures*, Volume 24, Issue 1-2, Spring-Summer, 2001, p.191-205
- Roust, Colin - Regimental Bands in the U.S. National Army, 1917-1919: A Case Study of the 90th Division - *IGEB International Society for Research and Promotion of Wind Music* - 2020
- Rutledge, Brandon E. - *An Evaluation of Selection Criteria for Early Band Music* - PhD thesis, Florida State University, 2021
- Saastamoinen, E. - *A Word about Finnish-American Music Activity* - the author, 1921 [translated by Paul Niemisto]
- Sakakeeny, Matt - The Brass Band Renaissance: From New Orleans to the World - *Popular Brass Music in the 21st Century - Conference* - University of Innsbruck, Austria, 21-22 October 2023
- Sanna, Mary Jo - Italian and Portuguese Village Bands in Massachusetts, in: Vennum, Thomas (ed.) - *Proceedings of the 1988 Festival of American Folklife* - Smithsonian Institution, Washington D.C., 1988, pp. 10-12
- Schmidt, Warren - *A Band of Bands* [town bands around Altenburg, Missouri] - Lutheran Heritage Center and Museum, 2018 [<https://lutheranmuseum.com/2018/08/12/a-band-of-bands/>]
- Schroeder, Jon - *Celebrating 150 Years of Minnesota Community Bands*
- Schwartz, Richard I. - The African American Contribution to the Cornet of the Nineteenth Century: Some Long-Lost Names - *Historic Brass Society Journal*, 2000
- Schwartz, Richard I. and Iris J. - Bands and Cornet Soloists at the St. Louis World's Fair of 1904 - *Historic Brass Society Journal* - Vol. 20, 2008, pp. 175-204
- Schwartz, Richard I. and Iris J. - *Bands at the St Louis World's Fair of 1904: Information, Photographs and Database* - 2003
- Schwartz, Scott - Illinois, Sousa & Birth of School Bands - *Circus Fanfare [Windjammers Unlimited Inc.]* - Vol. 49 (6), November/December 2019, pp. 6-9
- Scott, Kenton - *History of Bands in Western Pennsylvania* - the author, 2020
- Seward, Fred A. - *History of Town Bands in Bloomington, Indiana* - presentation to Monroe County Historical Society, 11 January 1940
- Sherman, D. - The Indians Good Musicians - *Annual Report of the Commissioner of Indian Affairs to the Secretary of the Interior for the Year 1879* - Government Printing Office, Washington DC, 1879, pp. 124
- Shilling, Samuel P. - *Mercer community bands, 1897-1993: an historic chronology listing of Mercer borough community bands, 1897-1993* - the author, Mercer, Pennsylvania, 1993
- Shive, Clyde S. - The "First" Band Festival in America - *American Music*, Vol. 15, No. 4 (Winter, 1997), pp. 446-458

- Sholin, Sylvia Jane - *The history and development of the Salvation Army brass band in the United States* - M.A., Music Thesis, California State University, Sacramento, 1981
- Shrumm, Regan - *The founders of all-female brass bands* - Smithsonian Music Essays
- Siler, Nathan John - *A History of the CCM Brass Choir* - DMA thesis, University of Cincinnati, 2012
- Simpson, Anne K. - The Stauth Brothers American Circus Music Museum, Inc.: a Tribute to Ward Stauth - *Journal of Band Research* - Volume 23 (1), Fall 1987, pp. 78-
- Siragusa, Peter C. - *The organization, administration, and function of bands in selected New England colleges* - MME thesis, Boston University, 1965
- Skipper, John - *History of the North Iowa Band Festival* - Mason City Chamber of Commerce, Iowa, 2018
- Smith, Brian F. - *Bandstands To Battlefields: Brass Bands in 19th Century America*, Corner House Historical Publications, Gansevoort, New York, 2004. ISBN:0879281383
- Smith, Brian F. - *The Town Brass Band - A Popular Movement of Mid-19th Century American Society* - Rhode Island Committee for the Humanities, Providence, Rhode Island, 2001
- Smith, Bryant Whiteside - Brass Bands: A Cultural Bridge Between Mormon Utah and the Eastern United States - *Mormon History Association - 50th Annual Conference* - 4-7 June, 2015, Provo, Utah
- Smith, Bryant Whiteside - *Mormon brass bands and the Westward migration, 1830-1920, including an edition and transcription of "The Capstone March" by Charles John Thomas* - Thesis, University of North Colorado, 2012
- Smith, Bryant Whiteside - The Unique Contributions of Brass Bands in Nineteenth-Century Mormon Culture and Worship - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 50, No. 2, Spring 2015, pp. 54
- Smith, Fanny Morris - The Evolution of the Brass Band - *Music of the Modern World* - Volume 1, 1895, pp. 121-124
- Smith, Kayla - *Celebrating Osceola's Marching Bands* - Osceola County Historical Society, Florida, 17 January 2017 - [<http://blog.osceolahistory.org>]
- Spinner, Codee - Chamber Music, Brass Bands, and Division in the U.S. Women's Suffrage Movement (1900–1920) - *Centennial Reflections on Women's Suffrage and the Arts - Local: National: Transnational* - Conference, University of Surrey, Guildford, 29-30 June 2018
- Steiner, Marty - The Great American Brass Band Festival - *School Band and Orchestra*, 20(7), July 2017, pp. 18-25
- Stivers, Davison Lorraine - *The brass choir - Its instruments, history, literature and value to school instrumental music* - Mmus thesis, University of Southern California, 1954
- Stoner, Gerry - Music in Our Past [bands of Schoharie County, NY] - *Gilboa Historical Society Newsletter* - Volume 13 (2), Summer 2011, pp. 29-31
- Sullivan, Jill M. - A Century of Women's Bands in America - *Music Educators Journal*, Vol. 95, No. 1 (Sep. 2008), pp. 33-40
- Sullivan, Jill M. - Parading Women: The Commodification of Women's Military Bands during World War II, in: Sullivan, Jill M. (ed.) - *Women's Bands in America: Performing Music and Gender* - Rowman & Littlefield, 2016. ISBN: 978-1-4422-5440-4. pp. 229-268
- Sullivan, Jill M. - Paula Crider, in: K. H. Burns (ed.) *Women and Music in America Since 1900: An Encyclopedia* - Greenwood Press, Westport, Connecticut, 2002, pp. 138-139
- Sullivan, Jill M. - Women Music Teachers as Military Band Directors during World War II - *Journal of Historical Research in Music Education* - Vol. 39(1), January 2017, pp. 78-105. DOI: 10.1177/1536600616665625
- Sullivan, Jill M. & Spears, Amy E. - All-Female School Bands: Separate Spheres and Gender Equality, in: Sullivan, Jill M. (ed.) - *Women's Bands in America: Performing Music and Gender* - Rowman & Littlefield, 2016. ISBN: 978-1-4422-5440-4. pp. 95-126
- Sullivan, Jill M. (ed.) - *Women's Bands in America: Performing Music and Gender* - Rowman & Littlefield, 2016. ISBN: 978-1-4422-5440-4
- Sutcliffe, J. Richard - *Bands of Leominster* - the author, January 1941
- Taylor, Mark Amdahl - *British-Style Brass Bands in U.S. Colleges and Universities* - Thesis, Doctor of Musical Arts, University of North Texas, 2016
- Taylor, Sandi (ed.) - Those Magnificent Brass Bands - *Frontier Chronicles - The History Magazine of the Old West* - January (or February) 1994
- Terpening, Virginia L. (ed.) - Focus - Strike Up the Band - *Indiana Junior Historian* - [Indiana Historical Bureau] - January 1992, pp. 1-12
- Thomas, Sheila - *The Effect of Music on the Civil War* - MA thesis, California State University Dominguez Hills, 2002

- Thompson, Reed Paul - *Eighty Years of Music in St. George, Utah, 1861-1941* - MA thesis, Brigham Young University, 1952
- Thorp, Thomas - *Scrapbook of Miscellaneous Items Pertaining to the American Brass Band* - Rhode Island Historical Society, Providence, Rhode Island
- Troiano, Christopher - From Antiquity to Academia - *The Early American Brass Band Podcast* - Episode 39, 5 May 2021 [<https://eabbpodcast.com>]
- Troiano, Christopher - *From Antiquity to Academia: A History of Early American Brass Bands and a Way Forward for Their Adaptation within Institutions of Higher Learning* - DMA thesis, George Mason University, Fairfax, Virginia, 2021
- Troutman, John William - *Indian Blues: American Indians and the Politics of Music, 1890-1935* - PhD thesis, University of Texas at Austin, 2004
- Trow, Charles E. - Salem's Brass Bands - *Prose and Verse* - Barry Printing Co., Salem, MA, 1900
- Truckenmiller, Heather - Bands In The Susquehanna Valley - *Valley Girl Views* - [Central Susquehanna Valley, Pennsylvania] <https://susquehannavalley.blogspot.com> - 21 November 2020
- Tyler, Helen Louise - *The American brass band movement in the twenty-first century: a study of past influences via an investigation into the future direction of performance and composition* - PhD thesis, Salford University, 2023
- van Epps, Percy M. - Report on brass bands, in: - *Contributions to the History of Glenville* - Glenville, New York, 1926
- van Epps, Percy M. - *The Brass Bands of Glenville - Being the Eighth Report of the Town Historian* - Glenville Town Board, Glenville, New York, 1934
- Vermont Historical Society - *Town Bands, 1946* - Green Mountain Chronicles No. 49 [radio programme, available from <http://vermonthistory.org>] - 1987
- Villanueva, Jari - *Brass Band Music of the Civil War Era*
- Villanueva, Jari - *Brass Bands of the Civil War*
- Wagner, Matthew - *Union County Town Bands 1890 to 1935* - presentation to Union County Historical Society, Lewisburg, PA, 12 April 2007
- Walsh, Jim - Art Music in Antebellum America - *The Social History of American Music* - [<https://socialhistoryofamericanmusic.com>] - Chapter 14
- Walsh, Jim - Professional Popular Music in the Antebellum Period - *The Social History of American Music* - [<https://socialhistoryofamericanmusic.com>] - Chapter 16
- Walsh, Jim - The Circus, the Theater, and Early Minstrelsy - *The Social History of American Music* - [<https://socialhistoryofamericanmusic.com>] - Chapter 20
- Walsh, Jim - The Civil War and Military Music - *The Social History of American Music* - [<https://socialhistoryofamericanmusic.com>] - Chapter 25
- Walsh, Jim - The Golden Age of Wind Bands, Part 1: From After the Civil War to the 1920s - *The Social History of American Music* - [<https://socialhistoryofamericanmusic.com>] - Chapter 34
- Walsh, Jim - The Golden Age of Wind Bands, Part 2: Case Studies - *The Social History of American Music* - [<https://socialhistoryofamericanmusic.com>] - Chapter 35
- Walsh, Jim - Theatrical Music in the Postwar Era - *The Social History of American Music* - [<https://socialhistoryofamericanmusic.com>] - Chapter 31
- Warfield, Patrick - Making the Band: The Formation of John Philip Sousa's Ensemble - *American Music*, Vol. 24, No. 1 (Spring, 2006), pp. 30-66
- Weaver, John J. - Cornet bands of Centre County - *Millheim Journal* - Millheim, Pennsylvania, October 1928
- Weil, Ann - *John Philip Sousa - Marching Boy* - Bobbs-Merrill Co., Indianapolis, 1959 [children's]
- West, Marian - March of the brass band - *Munsey's Magazine*, Volume 25, No. 5 (August 1901), pp. 640-645
- Wilbert, Norman - Circus Bands from The Good Old Days - part 1 - *Circus Fanfare [Windjammers Unlimited Inc.]* - Vol 15 (4), 1985, pp. 6-8
- Wilbert, Norman - Circus Bands from The Good Old Days - part 2 - *Circus Fanfare [Windjammers Unlimited Inc.]* - Vol 15 (5), 1985, pp. 14-15
- Williams, David A. - Competition and Music - Who are the Winners? A review of the literature - *Update: Applications of Research in Music Education* - Vol. 15 (1), November 1996, pp. 16-21
- Winston, Diane H. - *Boozers, brass bands, and hallelujah lassies: the Salvation Army and American commercial culture, 1880-1918* - Ph. D. Thesis, Princeton University, 1996
- Wong, Melia - *The air seems to infatuate the ear: Confederate Anthems, Union Battle Cries, and their Respective Contrafacta* - thesis, Claremont McKenna College, 2019
- Wyatt, Ken - *Sousa and that 'boundless salvation'* - July 2017

Yarberry, Glen A. - An Overview of the Past, Present and Future of the Band Movement in America -
Journal of Band Research - Vol. 14 (2), Spring 1979, pp. 1-19

Yeo, Douglas - Brass Banding in North America - Alive, Well, and Growing! - *The Brass Herald* (16) Dec-
Jan 2006/7, pp. 34-35

General Brass Bands - Other Countries

Austria

- Aichinger, Petra - *Vom Bläserensemble zur Blasmusik. Ein Überblick der Entwicklung des zivilen Blasmusikwesens in Österreich* - Thesis, Universität Wien, 2009
- Anzenberger, Friedrich - *NÖBV, Niederösterreichischer Blasmusikverband: die Geschichte des Niederösterreichischen Blasmusikverbandes* - NÖBV, Stadt Haag, 1999
- Anzenberger, Friedrich - *Österreichischer Blasmusik Verband - Faszination. Generationen. Leidenschaft. 70 Jahre Verbandgeschichte im Überblick 1951 bis 2021* - Österreichischer Blasmusikverband, 2021
- Ferstl, Johanna - *Sinfonische Blasmusik und ihre Auswirkungen in traditionellen (österreichischen) Blaskapellen* - Seminararbeit zum ÖBV Jugendreferentenseminar Ost, 2009
- Gstättner, Rudolf - *Brass music and / in the museum in Austria - IGEB International Wind Music Conference* [Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung und Forderung der Blasmusik] - Bolzano, Italy, 14-18 July 2022
- Gstättner, Rudolf - *Change in Instrumentation in Austrian Brass Bands with Reference to National Folk Song Traditions*, in: Sagrillo, Damien; Graziano, John; & Marshall, Nigel (eds.) - *Festschrift in Honour of Raoul F. Camus' Ninetieth Anniversary* - Lit Verlag, Zurich, 2021, pp. 139-170. ISBN: 978-3643913647
- Oberle, Iris & Sebastian, Martin - *Wie die Brassmusik nach Östereich kam - Brass Band - Internationale Brassmusik-Fachnews* - April/May 2019, pp. 7-11
- Sharif, Malik - *The Politics of Participation in an Austrian Alternative Brass Band - Taking Part - European Seminar in Ethnomusicology* - University of Aberdeen, 15-19 September, 2011
- Steinbrecher, Bernhard - *Boundlessly Different – Popular Brass Music in Austria* - *Journal of Popular Music Studies* - Volume 32 (4), 2020, pp. 118 - 147
- Windisch, Meinhard - *Entwicklung der Blasmusik in Südtirol und im Alpenraum - IGEB International Wind Music Conference* [Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung und Forderung der Blasmusik] - Bolzano, Italy, 14-18 July 2022. ISBN: 987-3-85139-043-8

Belgium

- Anon - *Guide Vade-Mecum des sociétés chorales, fanfares, harmonies, symphonies, conservatoires, académies, écoles, professeurs, artistes-musiciens et orchestres de Belgique* - Le Diapason, Bruxelles, 1909
- Commission royale belge de folklore - *Sociologie de la musique populaire, harmonies et fanfares* - [comptes-rendus / du Festival du folklore de Marche-en-Famenne, les 19, 20 et 21 mai 1967] - Contributions au renouveau du folklore en Wallonie, Volume 5, Ministère de la culture française, 1971
- Degraux, Adeline - *Etude des fonctions sociales des harmonies et fanfares wallones du XIXe siècle à nos jours* - thesis, University of Leuven, 1982
- Dhaene, Sylvie (ed.) - *En avant, marche!* - Huis van Alijn, Gent, 2012. [68 p. booklet of the exhibition "En Avant Marche!", 21 November 2013 to 15 September 2013]
- Holemans, Oscar - *De fanfare: een ontledende studie der fanfaremaatschappij: met wenken en raadgevingen ten behoeve van onze muziekkringen* - Standaard-boekhandel, Brussels, 1943
- Lontie, Joëlle - *Musique et société: le cas des fanfares de Binche de 1838 à 1970* - PhD thesis, Université Catholique de Louvain, 1987
- Matthys, Jan; Delodder, Hanne; Libert, Marijke; & Vanfleteren, Stephan - *En avant, marche! Over majorettes, harmonies, fanfares en andere blaasorkesten* - Uitgeverij Kannibaal, Veurne, 2012. ISBN: 978-9491376245
- Van Schingen, Elise - *Musique charbonnière: Les harmonies et fanfares implantées dans le monde ouvrier du Hainaut à la Belle Époque* - PhD thesis, University of Louvain, 2019
- Vandecaveye, Marie & Delodder, Hanne - *The 'En avant, marche!' project: digitising majorette and brass band archives in Belgium and the associated exhibition and public engagement - Representing Popular Street Parade in the Museum - Symposium by European Centre for Cultural Exploration* - University of York, 10-11 July 2018
- Vermote, Gwenny - *Harmonies, fanfares en brassbands in de provincie Antwerpen* - Snoeck-Ducaju & Zoon, Gent, 1992. ISBN: 9053490302

- Vertommen, Luc - *Some missing episodes in brass (band) history* - Band Press VOF, Zaventem, Belgium, 2012
- Wayembergh, Françoise - *Harmonies et fanfares en Hainaut occidental* - Casterman, Tournai, 1982
- Zacharella, Alexandra - *The Fanfare Orchestra: An Inside look into Flemish Brass Bands - College Music Society - South Central Chapter* - Virtual Conference, March 2021

Chile

- Bulacio, Ricardo Enrique Alvarez - *Brass bands and activism in Valparaíso (Chile): from militarism to social movements participation* - *Popular Brass Music in the 21st Century* - Conference - University of Innsbruck, Austria, 21-22 October 2023

Cook Islands

- Bendrup, Dan & Cuttriss, Stephen - *Brass Band Music in the Cook Islands: A Biographical Account*, in: Bendrup, Dan (ed.) - *Brass Bands in the Pacific - the world of music (new series)* - a journal of the department of musicology, Georg August University, Göttingen - Volume 8, number 2, 2019

Croatia

- Buble, Nikola - *Dalmatinske narodne glazbe i identitet [Dalmatian national brass-bands and identity]* - *Bašćinski glasi: Južnohrvatski etnomuzikološki godišnjak* - Volume 9-10 (1), 2009, pp. 443-454
- Novosel, Ottone - *Prilog Povijesti Gradske Limene Glazbe u Križevcima do 1982. Godine [Contribution to the History of the Brass Bands in the City of Križevci until the Year 1982]* - *Cris: casopis Povijesnog drustva Križevci* 7.1 (2005), pp. 134-138.

Czech Republic

- Anon - *Czech brass band music* - *Music News from Prague*, 2-3 (1981), pp. 6
- Hancl, Thomas - *Brass bands in Czechoslovakia* - *Journal of Band Research*, 6/1 (1969), pp. 42-45
- Kolaříková, Natálie - *Historie festivalu Fišerův Bydžov* - thesis, Masarykova Univerzita, Brno, 2023
- Konopásková, Veronika - *Dechová hudba v současnosti - performance, funkce, recepce [Brass music today - performance, function, reception]* - MA thesis, Univerzita Karlova, 2013

Denmark

- Andersen, Birgit - *Dansk brass band - en statusrapport om repertoire og støttemuligheder* - Aarhus Universitet, Aarhus, 1985
- Pedersen, Erik Agerskov - *FDF musikken gennem tiderne* - 1989

Finland

- Fransman, Holger - *The brass band tradition in Finland* - *Brass Bulletin* - No. 53 (1), 1986, pp. 49-51
- Karjalainen, Kauko - *Band and brass traditions in Finland* - *ITEA Journal* - Vol. 28 (4), Summer 2001
- Karjalainen, Kauko - *Brass Achieves Respectability* - *Brass Bulletin*, No 53, 1986, pp. 36-38
- Karjalainen, Kauko - *The Brass Band Tradition in Finland* - *Historic Brass Society Journal* - Vol 9, 1997, pp. 83-96
- Karjalainen, Kauko - *The brass septet tradition in Finland* - *Brass Bulletin* - Number 21, 1978, pp. 59-60
- Karvonen, Arvi - *Amerikan suomalaisten soittokunnista ja kuoroista [About the American Finnish Bands and Choirs]* - *Suomen Musiikkilehti* - Vol. 4, 1923
- Niemisto, Paul - *Finland's brass band repertoire in the autonomous era*, in: Bernhard Habla (ed.) - *Kongressberichte Bad Waltersdorf/Steiermark 2000, Lana / Sudtirol, 2002* - *Alta Musica* 24 - Schneider, Tutzing, 2004, pp. 75-96. ISBN: 3795211271
- Niemisto, Paul - *Long forgotten Finnish Brass Band Music* - *International Wind Music Conference* - Bolzano, 14-18 July 2022. ISBN: 987-3-85139-043-8
- Nikkanen, Nelli - *Tie hyvään esiintymiseen: esiintymisjännityksen kanssa valmistautuminen esiintymiseen* - BA thesis, Tampereen ammattikorkeakoulu, Finland, 2019
- Willgren, Johan - *Hieman torvisoittokunnistamme [A Little about our Brass Bands]* - *Säveleitä* - 31 December 1909

France

- Bergna, C. et al - Le Brass Band: un autre style, une nouvelle pédagogie - *Journal de la Confédération Musicale de France*, 476, June 1998
- Bergna, C. et al - Les cuivres à l'heure du Brass Band - *Journal de la Confédération Musicale de France*, 450, February 1994
- Boisson, F. - *De Chalons à Brighton - Voyage d'une Société musicale Française en Angleterre, 1881* - [translated by Suzanne Hinton, 2021]
- Brisse, Eric - Le Brass Band en France - *European Brass Band Association Conference* - Freiburg, Germany, 1 May 2015
- Brisse, Eric - *Le Brass Band en France: histoire d'un mouvement* - Confédération Musicale de France, 15 April 2021
- Cordellier, B. et al - L'école des cuivres - *Journal de la Confédération Musicale de France*, 458, June 1995
- Dehaine, Benoit - *Le Brass Band en France: son histoire, sa culture, son avenir* - thesis, Conservatoire National Supérieur de Musique et Danse de Paris, 2020
- Dubois, Vincent; Méon, Jean-Matthieu; and Pierru, Emmanuel - *Les mondes de l'harmonie. Enquête sur une pratique musicale amateur* (The Sociology of Brass bands. An Amateur Music Between Cultural Domination and Autonomy)- La Dispute, Paris, 2009
- Dubois, Vincent; Méon, Jean-Matthieu; and Pierru, Emmanuel - *Les orchestres d'harmonie en Alsace: Analyse socio-politique d'une pratique musicale populaire (synthèse des travaux)* - La Fédération des Sociétés de Musique d'Alsace
- Dubois, Vincent; Méon, Jean-Matthieu; and Pierru, Emmanuel - Quand le goût ne fait pas la pratique: Les musiciens amateurs des orchestres d'harmonie - *Actes de la Recherche en Science Sociales* - No. 181-182, 2010/1-2, pp. 106-125
- Ellis, Katharine - The Fair Sax: Women, Brass-Playing and the Instrument Trade in 1860s Paris - *Journal of the Royal Musical Association*, Vol. 124, No. 2 (1999), pp. 221-254
- Herbert, Trevor - Paris, the factory of ideas - *Cité de la Musique/Historic Brass Society conference*, Paris, the factory of ideas: the influence of Paris on brass instruments c.1840-c.1930, Cité de la Musique, Paris, 29 June - 1 July 2007
- Péronnet, Patrick - Mouvement des fanfares en France au 19e siècle - *IGEB International Wind Music Conference* [Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung und Forderung der Blasmusik] - Bolzano, Italy, 14-18 July 2022. ISBN: 987-3-85139-043-8
- Rauline, Jean-Yves - L'exotisme à travers les partitions & les transcriptions pour harmonies & fanfares au XIXe siècle: perspectives comparatives - *La Musique et l'exotisme* - Conference, Rouen, France, March 2016
- Rauline, Jean-Yves - *Les sociétés musicales de Haute-Normandie (1892-1914)* - Presses du Septentrion, Lille, 2001
- Rauline, Jean-Yves - *Les sociétés musicales en Haute-Normandie (1792-1914): contribution à une histoire sociale de la musique* - PhD thesis, Paris-Sorbonne University, Paris 4, 2000
- Rauline, Jean-Yves - Pratique musicale amateur et plaisir: L'exemple des associations musicales au XIXe siècle - *La Musique et le plaisir* - Conference, Rouen, France, March 2017
- Scott, Hannah - *Psalm-Screamers and Braying Brass Bands: Evangelicalism in the Nineteenth-Century French Soundscape*
- Sothier, Isabelle - *Les Brass Bands* - the author, (Projet Personnel en Humanités - INSA 5ème année Biochimie), 1999

Ghana

- Boonzajer Flaes, Robert M. & Gales, Fred - *Brass Bands in Ghana* - Washington DC, 1991
- Macleane, George Asabre - The Roots of Brass Bands in Ghana: The Premier Brass Band in Winneba - *Journal of African Arts & Culture* - Vol. 2 (2), December 2018, pp. 53-67
- Phyfferoen, Dominik - *Brass Band Music from Winneba - Contemporary idioms of music making* - <http://music.africamuseum.be/>, 2005
- Rumbolz, Robert Charles - *A vessel for many things: brass bands in Ghana* - Ph.D., Wesleyan University, Connecticut, 2000
- Rumbolz, Robert Charles - An African Brass Band - *Ethnomusicology* - Vol. 52 (3), Fall 2008, pp. 513-515

Hong Kong

Xinxin, Liu - *The Development and Direction of Hong Kong Brass Music after the 1970s* - Hong Kong: Hong Kong Academy for Performing Arts, Hong Kong, 2005

Indonesia

Marbun, Lasnointer - *Fungsi Brass Band Dalam Liturgi Gereja Bala Keselamatan Di Yogyakarta* - Thesis, Institut Seni Indonesia Yogyakarta, 2016

Munger, Jennifer Hepzibah - *Nostalgia for modernity: Brass bands and the making of Minahasa, Indonesia* - PhD Thesis, The University of Wisconsin, Madison, 2009

Takari, Muhammad & Purba, Elisabeth - The Study of Organizational, Production, and Marketing Management in Mangampu Tua and Tambunan Brass Band Ensemble Groups at Medan - *Proceedings of the 2nd Economics and Business International Conference (EBIC 2019)* - Economics and Business in Industrial Revolution 4.0, SCITEPRESS, 2021, pp. 43-50. ISBN: 978-9897584985

Italy

Casula, Clementina - Boosting gender equality through music production. A case study on two Italian female brass bands - *Taft Journal* - Issue 117, September/October 2021

Meucci, Renato - Brass Bands and the Brass Instrument Industry in 19th Century Milan - *Wissenschaftliches Jahrbuch der Tiroler Landesmuseen* - Volume 3, 2010, pp. 101-113

Lithuania

Batavičius, A. - *Tauragės apskrities dūdų orkestrai (Brass Bands of the Tauragė District)* - A. Batavičius, Tauragė, 1995

Batavičius, A. & Miknevičius, M. - Kariniai orkestrai Lietuvos Didžiojoje Kunigaikštystėje (Military Bands in the Grand Duchy of Lithuania) - *Naujoji Romuva* - Volume 3 (536), 2001, pp. 52–57

Gaidelienė, J. - Pučiamieji orkestrai: praeitis ir šiandiena (Brass Bands: Past and Present) - *Panevėžio balsas* - 12 February 2002, pp. 7

Radzevičius, Algirdas - Orchestres à vent en Lituanie/Blasorchester in Litauen - *Brass Bulletin* - Number 98, 1997, pp. 94-97

Žarskienė, Rūta - Dėte orkiestry i zespoły w tradycyjnej kulturze Żmudzi, Litwa [Brass Ensembles and Brass Bands in the Traditional Culture of Samogitia Region, Lithuania] - *Łódzkie Studia Etnograficzne* - Vol. 57 (1), 2018, pp. 95-116

Žarskienė, Rūta - Hymns with brass: Phenomenon, performance, ritual - *Expressions and Impressions - Personal and Communal Aspects of Traditional Singing* - conference, 7-9 November 2018, Estonian Literary Museum, Tartu, Estonia

Žarskienė, Rūta - Pučiamųjų instrumentų orkestrai Žemaitijos etninėje kultūroje [Brass Bands in Ethnic Culture of Samogitia], in: V. Jocys (ed.) - *Žemaičių kultūros savastys* - II - Epochų jungtys - Šilalės kraštiečių draugija, Vilnius, 2013, pp. 79–90

Žarskienė, Rūta - The Lithuanian Diaspora Brass Bands in the USA - *24th Symposium of the International Council for Traditional Music - Study Group on Musical Instruments* - University of the Visual and Performing Arts, Colombo, Sri Lanka, 29-31 March 2023

Žarskienė, Rūta - The Origin, Development, and Disappearance of Tradition - Brass Bands in Lithuania, in: Pál Richter (ed.) *Musical Traditions - Discovery, Inquiry, Interpretation, and Application* - XXVI European Seminar in Ethnomusicology, Institute of Musicology, Budapest, 2010, pp. 152-166

Žarskienė, Rūta - The Role of Brass Bands in Funeral Rituals of Samogitia, in: Gisa Jähnichen (ed.) - *Studija instrumentorum musicae popularis* - Vol. 3 (New series), MV-Wissenschaft, Münster, 2013, pp. 387–402

Žarskienė, Rūta - We've Never Performed Kalnai: Regional Peculiarities of the Brass Band Music-Making Tradition in Lithuania, in: Tyllner, Lubomír; Skovajsa, Ondřej; & Vaňková, Hana (eds.) - *Towards a Typology of Traditional Music [K otázkám typologie tradiční hudby]* - Etnologický ústav AV ČR, Prague, 2018, pp. 139-154. ISBN: ISBN 978-80-88081-20-3

Luxembourg

- Sagrillo, Damien François - The Amateur Band Movement in Luxembourg. Membership. Repertoire, in: Sagrillo, Damien; Graziano, John; & Marshall, Nigel (eds.) - *Festschrift in Honour of Raoul F. Camus' Ninetieth Anniversary* - Lit Verlag, Zurich, 2021, pp. 445-474. ISBN: 978-3643913647
- Schumacher, Anette - Luxemburgische Blasmusik: Tradition - Zukunft – Bedürfnisse - *IGEB International Wind Music Conference* [Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung und Forderung der Blasmusik] - Bolzano, Italy, 14-18 July 2022

Mexico

- Acevedo-Rodrigo, Ariadna - Playing the Tune of Citizenship: Indian Brass Bands in the Sierra Norte de Puebla, Mexico, 1876-1911 - *Bulletin of Latin American Research* - Vol. 27, no. 2, 2008, pp. 255-272
- Silva, Vilka Elisa Castillo - Blowing the Tradition: Women Performing in the Banda Sinfonica de Marina-Armada de Mexico, in: Sullivan, Jill M. (ed.) - *Women's Bands in America: Performing Music and Gender* - Rowman & Littlefield, 2016. ISBN: 978-1-4422-5440-4. pp. 325-352

Nepal

- Boonzajer Flaes, Robert M. - And the band played on (Nepalese brass bands) - *Natural History*, Sept, 1991, Vol.(9), p.38-48

Netherlands

- Boonzajer Flaes, Robert M. - *Bewogen koper: van koloniale kapel tot wereldblaasorkest* - De Balie, Amsterdam, 1993. ISBN: 9066171146
- Clements, G. - *De financiële positie van HAFABRA-orkesten in Zuid-Holland, regio 'De Waarden'* - 2005
- Grootemaat, Peter - *Met muziek op mars : Nederlandse militaire tamboerkorpsen en andere muziekformaties van 1945 tot 2003* - Europese Bibliotheek, Zaltbommel, 2003. ISBN: 9028835512
- Grootemaat, Peter - *Op mars met muziek: Nederlandse (semi-)militaire tamboer- en muziekkorpsen van 1945 tot 2009* - Grafistar, Lichtenvoorde, 2009. ISBN: 978-90-814782-1-2
- Hanssen, Simoon - *Blaasmuziek leeft - Een onderzoek naar de concoursdeelname van Limburgse fanfares, harmonieën en brassbands* - Limburgse Bond van Muziekgezelschappen, 2008
- Hendriks, Linda & Boele, Evert Bisschop - *Orkesten onder druk? Op zoek naar trends & ontwikkelingen in de HaFaBra-sector in Noord-Nederland* - Lifelong Learning in Music, 2015

Norway

- Anon - *Fra militærmusikk til barne- og ungdomskultur* - Norges Musikkorps Forbund, 2022
- Anon - *Musikkorpsenes århundre - Norges Musikkorps Forbund 1918-2018* - ISBN: 978 82 53303581
- Een de Amoriza, Silje - *Musikkorpsenes århundre: Norges musikkorps forbund 1918-2018* - John Grieg, 2018. ISBN: 9788253303581
- Handegard, Berit - *Musikkorps, mer enn 17. mai? - et kulturalanalytisk perspektiv på musikkorps* - MA thesis, University of Bergen, 2007
- Hansen, Morten E. - Brass Band Historien og Repertoaret, in: Hansen, Morten E. (ed.) - *Korpsdirigenten 2* - Norges Musikkorps Forbund, 2002, pp. 72-83. ISBN: 8276381057
- Ingskog, Eddie A.; Løken, Knut; Reitehaug, Jan; & Thesen, Bjarne Haug - *Norske musikkorps* - Volume 1 - Notabene Forlag A/S, 1990
- Ingskog, Eddie A.; Løken, Knut; Reitehaug, Jan; & Thesen, Bjarne Haug - *Norske musikkorps* - Volume 2 - Notabene Forlag A/S, 1990
- Mogstad, Håkon - *100 år mellom to permer* - Norges Musikkorps Forbunds, 2018
- Vollsnes, Arvid O.; Aksnes, Hallgjerd; Nesheim, Elef & Pedersen, Morten Eide (eds.) - *Norges Musikkhistorie 5: 1950-2000. Modernisme og mangfold* - Aschehoug, Oslo, 2001
- Vollsnes, Arvid O.; Benestad, Finn; Grinde, Nils & Herresthal, Harald (eds.) - *Norges Musikkhistorie 2: 1814-1870. Den nasjonale tone* - Aschehoug, Oslo, 1999

- Vollsnes, Arvid O.; Edwards, Owain; Karevold, Idar & Ledang, Ola Kai (eds.) - *Norges Musikkhistorie 1: Tiden før 1814. Lurklang og kirkesang* - Aschehoug, Oslo, 1999
- Vollsnes, Arvid O.; Grinde, Nils & Herresthal, Harald (eds.) - *Norges Musikkhistorie 3: 1870-1910. Romantikk og gullalder* - Aschehoug, Oslo, 1999
- Vollsnes, Arvid O.; Holen, Arne & Kleiberg, Ståle (eds.) - *Norges Musikkhistorie 4: 1914-1950. Inn i mediealderen* - Aschehoug, Oslo, 2000
- Wie, Einar M. & Erichsen, Petro - *Musikk-korpsene i Norge* - Scala Forlag, Oslo, 1956

Palau

- Abels, Birgit - A Brief History of Brass Bands in Palau, in: Bendrups, Dan (ed.) - *Brass Bands in the Pacific - the world of music (new series)* - a journal of the department of musicology, Georg August University, Göttingen - Volume 8, number 2, 2019

Papua New Guinea

- Holman, Gavin - Eating people is wrong - blow a trombone instead - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 5 August 2020 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]

Peru

- Katz-Rosene, Joshua - Peruvian Brass - *Froots* - Vol. 33 (5/6), Nos. 341/342, November/December 2011, pp. 45-48
- Katz-Rosene, Joshua - The Cultural Positioning of the Banda de Músicos in the Central Andes of Peru - *Latin American Music Review* - Vol. 35 (2), Fall/Winter 2014, pp. 260-288
- Katz-Rosene, Joshua - *Versatility, tradition, and modernity in the Andean banda de musicos* - M.A. Dissertation, University of California, Santa Cruz, 2000
- Yep, Virginia - *Die Bandas eine Instrumentalpraxis und ihre Bedeutung für das Musikleben in Bajo Piura (Nordperu)* - thesis, Freie Univ., Berlin, 2001
- Yep, Virginia - *Sin banda no hay fiesta: música del Bajo Piura* - Universidad de Lima, Lima, 2015

Philippines

- Rubio, H. - Development of the brass band in the Philippines - *Philippine Music Festival* - 1959
- Sriruksoongnern, Nikom; Pumipuntu, Sangkom; & Pumipuntu, Chaloe - Guidelines for the Development and Inheritance of Community Brass Bands to Promote the Culture and Economy of Communities in Thailand and the Philippines - *European Journal of Business and Social Sciences* Vol 1 (8), 2012, pp. 38-43
- Yamomo, MeLê - Brokering Sonic Modernities: migrant Manila musicians in the Asia Pacific, 1881-1948 - *Popular Entertainment Studies* - Volume 6 (2), 2015, pp. 22-37

Poland

- Kierzkowski, Maciej - *Blowing the Spirit: the tradition of brass band performances at funerals in Poland* - Contemporary Religion in Historical Perspective, Open University, 2018
- Kierzkowski, Maciej - *Brass band contests in Poland as an expression of socio-musical movement* - conference presentation
- Kierzkowski, Maciej - Brass band contests in Poland as an expression of socio-musical movement - *Łódzkie Studia Etnograficzne* - Volume 57, 2018, pp. 149-158
- Kierzkowski, Maciej - Brass band contests in Poland as an expression of socio-musical movement [Konkursy orkiestr dętych w Polsce jako ekspresjaruchu społeczno-muzycznego] - *Łódzkie Studia Etnograficzne* - Volume 57, 2018, pp. 149-158
- Kierzkowski, Maciej - *Orkiestry dęte Mazowsza. Uwarunkowania historyczno-ekonomiczne, psychospołeczne i estetyczne* - masters thesis, Uniwersytet Warszawski, 2005
- Kierzkowski, Maciej - *The history of brass bands of Poland* - see: <https://brassbands.wordpress.com>
- Kierzkowski, Maciej - *The history of brass bands of Poland* - Thesis, Open University, in progress 2018

Russia

- Nezhinsky, O.M. - *Детский духовый оркестр* [Children's Brass Band] - Moscow, 1981
 Smith, André M. - Brass in Early Russia: From the Beginnings to the Birth of Victor Ewald - *Journal of the International Trumpet Guild* - 18 (2), December 1993, pp. 4-20

Samoa

- Moyle, Richard - We are like someone completely dead and lack a father, Your Excellency: Bandsmen Sucking Up and Blowing Out in German Samoa, in: Bendrups, Dan (ed.) - Brass Bands in the Pacific - *the world of music (new series)* - a journal of the department of musicology, Georg August University, Göttingen - Volume 8, number 2, 2019
 Solomona, Sala Seutatia Telesia Mata'utia Pene & Bendrups, Dan - Exploring Samoan Brass Bands: Notes on their Development and Performance Practices after Independence, in: Bendrups, Dan (ed.) - Brass Bands in the Pacific - *the world of music (new series)* - a journal of the department of musicology, Georg August University, Göttingen - Volume 8, number 2, 2019

Serbia

- Kay, Matthew James - *A Return to Brotherhood: Nationalism, Globalization and the Negotiation of Identity in Romani Brass Band Music in Serbia* - MMus thesis, Michigan State University, 2019
 Petrović, Daliborka et al - Work conditions and health status of members of a brass band - *Vojnosanitetski Pregled*, 37(3), May-Jun 1980, pp. 180-3
 Petrović, Daliborka; Haralampiev, K.; Milićević, S.; Gavanski, N.; & Anicić, S. - Noise and injuries in members of a military brass band - *Vojnosanitetski Pregled*, 36(1), Jan-Feb 1979, pp. 26-9

Slovakia

- Kollár, Lukáš - *Dychová hudba na Slovensku. Historický vývoj, regionálne a organizačné členenie, herné príležitosti a zastúpenie v médiách* (Brass-band music in Slovakia. Historical development, regional distribution and organizational structuring, performance opportunities and broadcasting in media) - Thesis, Masaryk University, 2011
 Kollár, Lukáš - *K otázke vzniku, pôsobenia a tvorby pre dychové harmónie v strednej Európe* - thesis, Univerzity Komenského, Bratislava, 2007
 Kollár, Lukáš - *Tradičia dychovej hudby na Hornej Nitre* - thesis, Univerzity Komenského, Bratislava, 2008
 Koukal, Milan - *Dechovka: Historie a současnost naší dechové hudby* - Slovart, Zlín, 2007. ISBN: 978-80-7209-909-
 Koukal, Milan - *Naše dechovka* - CPress, Brno, 2020. ISBN: 978-80-264-3359-0
 Pospíšil, Josef - *Nejen za vesnickými muzikanty* - the author, 2005. ISBN: 8023942921
 Pospíšil, Josef - *Za vesnickými muzikanty* - the author, 1999. ISBN: 8090218822
 Turčanová, Barbora - Dychová hudba na Slovácku a jej sociálny a kultúrny kapitál [Brass Band Music in the Slovácko Region and Its Social and Cultural Capital], in: Příbylová, Irena & Uhlíková, Lucie (eds.) - *Od folkloru k world music: Hudba a kapitál* - Městským kulturním střediskem v Náměšti nad Oslavou, Czech Republic, July 2021 - pp. 70-82 (English version pp. 83-93)
 Turčanová, Barbora - *Funkcia Dychovej Hudby Na Slovensko-Moravskom Pomedzí V 20. Storočí (Na Príklade Lokalít Kúty, Brodské, Lanžhot A Tvrdonice)* - MA thesis, Masarykova Univerzita, 2019
 Turčanová, Barbora - Vývoj dychovej hudby na slovensko-moravskom pomedzí po roku 1948 [Development of brass music on the Slovak-Moravian border after 1948] - *Studentská Antropologická Konferencie* - Západočeská Univerzita Plzeň, 7 November 2019

Slovenia

- Kovačič, Mojca - Slovenian Brass Bands and their Appropriations of Romani Brass Music - *46th World Conference - International Council for Traditional Music* - Lisbon, Portugal, 21-27 July 2022

South Africa

- Dolley, Larry - Elim, the Moravian Church and brass bands - *The Daily Maverick* - 27 November 2022
- Eriksen, Kirstie - *The structures, playing techniques and teaching methods of four community brass bands in the Cape Peninsula* - M, Mus. thesis, South African College of Music, University of Cape Town, 2012
- Kierman, Pamela Elizabeth - *Community Brass: Its role in music education and the development of professional musicians in the Western Cape* - Master of Music Dissertation, Stellenbosch University, South Africa, 2009
- Maphakela, I. - *Exploring the lived brass band playing experiences of music students at the North-West University* - School of Music of the North-West University, Potchefstroom Campus, 2015
- Tobias, Michael Charles Peter - *An investigation of community music in the Northern Areas of Port Elizabeth : a case study of five community bands* - M. Mus Thesis, Nelson Mandela Metropolitan University, 2013
- Whittaker, Laryssa - *Beyond "Mzansi Golden Economy": inequality, wellbeing, and the political economy of music as youth development in South Africa* - PhD thesis, Royal Holloway, University of London, 2014
- Whittaker, Laryssa - Rehearsing Values - Processes of Distinction in the Field Band Foundation of South Africa, in: Reily, Suzel Ana & Brucher, Katherine - *The Routledge Companion to the Study of Local Musicking* - Routledge, 2018. ISBN: 978-1-138-92011-8

Spain

- Gallardo Blanquer, José Luis - *Contribución a la cuantificación de parámetros acústicos en salas de ensayo de bandas de música* - PhD thesis, Politécnica de Valencia, 1998
- Rocamora, Eduardo Llopis - *El Primer Certamen - La Constancia de Catral en el Concurso de Bandas Civiles de Orihuela (1907)* - the author, 2011

Sweden

- Granstrom, Jimmy & Rosqvist, Leif - *Delightful Brass Band music - tunes from the past?* - New Sweden Cultural Heritage Society
- Heiling, Gunnar - Play well and have fun. Community, group-coherence and musical development in an amateur brass band - *International Society for Music Education (ISME) - 25th biennial World Conference and Music Festival* - Bergen, Norway, 11-16 August 2002
- Heiling, Gunnar - *Spela snyggt och ha kul: Gemenskap, sammanhållning och musikalisk utveckling i en amatörkester [Play well and have fun. Community, group-coherence and musical development in an amateur brass band]* - Dissertation: Malmö Academy of Music, Lund University, 2000
- Lindh, Gisela - *Civila musikkårer i landskapet Värmlands bruksorter - Betydelsen av faktorerna ekonomi, rekrytering, musik och kulturskolan, samt studieförbunden för musikkårernas överlevnad* - Thesis, Karlstads Universitet, 2015
- Nilsson, Ann-Marie - Blås på svenska - *Svenska samfundet för musikforskning* - Volume 4, 2001
- Nilsson, Ann-Marie - Blasmusik auf Adelsnäs in Südschweden (ca. 1830-1875) - *Alta musica* - Volume 28, 2010, pp. 311-336. ISBN: 978-3795212957
- Nilsson, Ann-Marie - Instrumentbesättning i svenska blåsoktetter före c: a 1920 - *Svensk tidskrift för musikforskning - STM* - 1994-95, pp. 69-104
- Nilsson, Ann-Marie - *Musik till vatten och punsch: kring svenska blåsoktetter vid brunnar, bad och beväringsmöten* - Gidlunds förlag, Möklinta, 2017. ISBN: 978-9178449637
- Vallgren, Louise - *Att arbeta med barn i blåsorkester: Fyra lärare om sitt ledarskap av ensemblespel* - thesis, Karlstads Universitet, 2014

Thailand

- Chamnansutha, Sutee - *ตรวจชาวบ้าน: กรณีศึกษาตรวจในเขตพื้นที่อำเภอเมือง จังหวัดสมุทรสาคร [Folk brass bands: a case study of brass bands in Muang district, Samut Sakhon province]* - MA thesis, Mahidol University, 2002
- Charoensook, Sugree - *Horn and Brass Band of Siamese* - Dr. Sax, Bangkok, 1996

- Nakpree, Nattanit & Kuabutr, Kamontam - *ตรงโน้ําเภอเมือง จังหวัดพิษณุโลก* [Brass band in Muang district, Phitsanulok] - *วารสารดนตรีและการแสดง* [Music and Performing Arts Journal] - Burapha University, Volume 7 (2), July-December 2021, pp. 45-59
- Niyomthong, Krisada - *ตรงพื้นบ้านในจังหวัดสุพรรณบุรี* [Folk brass bands in Suphanburi province] - BA thesis, Nakhon Pathom Rajabhat University, 2007
- Rattanaset, Ronnachai - *วัฒนธรรมตรงชาวบ้าน อําเภอฟานทอง จังหวัดชลบุรี* [Folk brass band culture, Phanthong district, Chonburi province] - *วารสารศิลปกรรมบูรพา* [Burapha Arts Journal] - Volume 17 (2), 2014, pp. 123-143
- Rojanatrakul, Satana - *Brass Marching Band* - Odeonstore, Bangkok, 2016
- Tup-at, Teerapong; Pikulsri, Chalerm Sak; & Arunrat, Pongsilp - Musical Characteristics of Local Brass Band in Lower Northern Thailand [ลักษณะทางดนตรีของตรงพื้นบ้านภาคเหนือตอนล่าง] - *วารสารอารยธรรมศึกษา โขง-สาละวิน* [Journal of Civilization Studies, Khong-Salawin] - Volume 12 (2), July - December

Tonga

- Aldred, Helen Mary - *Ifi palasa: brass bands in Tonga* - MMus Thesis, Victoria University of Wellington, 1997
- Kaeppler, Adrienne L. - Tongan Brass Bands: An Expanding Tradition, in: Bendrups, Dan (ed.) - *Brass Bands in the Pacific - the world of music (new series)* - a journal of the department of musicology, Georg August University, Göttingen - Volume 8, number 2, 2019
- Kammerer, David M. - *Make a Joyful Noise Unto the Lord: Brass Bands and Cultural Identity in Tonga's Christian Kingdom* - Thesis, Ph.D. in Ethnomusicology, University of Hawaii at Manoa, 2008, ISBN: 1109033214

Uganda

- Harvey, Peter - *The Commonwealth Bands Together* [brass bands in Uganda] - Commonwealth Foundation, TCR Project 7, Commonwealth Heads of Government Meeting, Kampala, Uganda, 2007
- Kagumba, Andrew Kalyowa - *Orchestrating Social Competence: On the Transformative Work of Musicking in Two Ugandan NGOs (M-LISADA and Brass for Africa)* - PhD thesis, Texas Tech University, 2021
- O'Luanagh, Cathal - *Hitting the Right Notes: Music as a Tool in Community Development in Uganda* - MA thesis, Oxford Brookes University, 2013
- van Cooten, Jack - *Music to the Rescue: Using Brass Band Music to Stimulate Youth Agency for Street Children and Incarcerated Children in Kampala, Uganda* - MSc International Development Studies, University of Amsterdam, 2014

Ukraine

- Romanovsky, Vladimir Ivanovich - *З історії розвитку духових оркестрів в Україні: XVII - початок XXI століть* [History and development of brass bands in Ukraine: XVII - the beginning of the XXI centuries] - *Мистецтвознавчі записки* - Issue 20, 2011, pp. 63-70

Zimbabwe

- Dorcas, Mutiza - *Gender involvement in instrument playing: a case study of the Salvation Army brass band* - BSS thesis, Midlands State University, Zimbabwe, 2019

Fiction

- Ackworth, John [Frederick Robert Smith] - The Knocker-Upper, in: *Clogshop Chronicles* - 1896
- Anon - *A Book of Brass Band Anecdotes*
- Anon - *History of Finius P. Cockwinkle's Chutney Works Band* - 2002
- Anon - Sousaphone Hero - *The Onion* - 1 August 2007
- Anon - The Quaggle Brass Band - *The Musical Standard* - 14 September 1901, pp. 169-170
- Backhaus, Patricia - *Royal Pageant* - [Concert Band Mysteries 2] - the author, 2019
- Backhaus, Patricia - *The Golf Club* - [Concert Band Mysteries 3] - the author, 2020
- Backhaus, Patricia - *The Last Rose of Summer: A Concert Band Mystery with Recipes* - [Concert Band Mysteries 1] - the author, 2018. ISBN: 978-1973449836
- Backhaus, Patricia - *Yellow Flames* - [Concert Band Mysteries 4] - the author, 2021
- Baker, Nicholson - Playing Trombone [a short story] - *The Atlantic Monthly*, March 1982, p39-58
- Barclay, Robert - *Jacob the Trumpeter* - Olympia Publishers, 2018. ISBN: 978-1-78830-018-6
- Bean, David - *Sounding Brass* - Fontana, 1980
- Blythe, Angela - *Bold as Brass* - Book 4 of the Saddleworth Vampire Series - The Author, 2018. ISBN: 978-1980715870
- Blythe, Angela - *Brass in the Blood* - Book 6 of the Saddleworth Vampire Series - The Author, 2018. ISBN: 978-1719812573
- Blythe, Angela - *Brass Neck* - Book 3 of the Saddleworth Vampire Series - The Author, 2018. ISBN: 978-1976987564
- Blythe, Angela - *Seven Bells* - Book 5 of the Saddleworth Vampire Series - The Author, 2018. ISBN: 978-1983143359
- Blythe, Angela - *Silver Banned* - Book 2 of the Saddleworth Vampire Series - The Author, 2017. ISBN: 978-1973135180
- Blythe, Angela - *Sticky Valves* - Book 1 of the Saddleworth Vampire Series - The Author, 2017. ISBN: 978-1549622250
- Bonehill, Captain Ralph - *The Young Bandmaster; or, Concert Stage & Battlefield* - Grosset & Dunlap, New York, 1900
- Brown, Kellie D. - *An Annotated Bibliography and Reference List of Musical Fiction* - Studies in the History and Interpretation of Music, Volume 116, Edwin Mellen Press, Lewiston, New York, 2005. ISBN: 0773461582
- Buachalla, Seán Ó - *Ballylanders Brass Band Formed in the Year 1886*
- Bunyan, Jack - *Badly Conducted* - H & J Echo Books, 2019. ISBN: 978-1527249233
- Bunyan, Jack - *The Walls of Jericho* - the author, 2013. ISBN: 978-1700438409
- Calvert, Robin - *The Black Grimes Colliery Band Presents... The Screenplay* - Createspace, 2016. ISBN: 1530512514
- Catherall, Arthur - *Vibrant Brass* - JM Dent & Sons - 1954
- Cooper, John Arthur - *The Contest* - the author, 2018
- Curtis, M. - *Laughing Brass* (Cartoons) - Egon - 1983
- Curtis, M. - *Laughing Brass Opus 2* (Cartoons) - Egon - 1987
- Duncan, Alice - *Wild Dream* - Dell?, 1997?, ISBN: 044022361X (A romance/comedy - inspired by the Americus Brass Band)
- Edwards, Rob & Edward, Phil - *Life Divine* - Decorum Productions, 2011. ISBN: 978-1460956588
- Etheridge, Stephen - A Working-Class Trombone Player's Moral Dilemma: Faith, or Socializing with Bands? - *Dr Stephen Etheridge's Annual Brass Band Supper* - 23 April 2017 [bandsupper.wordpress.com]
- Googins, Nick Fuller - The Working-Class Brass Band - *Southern Review* - [Louisiana State University Press] Volume 57 (2), Spring 2021, pp. 274-288
- Hardwick, Jan - *Billy's Trombone Adventure: Book One (Musical Tales)* - Super Catchy Audio, 2021
- Hovey, Dean L. - *Whistling Sousa: A Whistling Pines Mystery* - the author, 2013. ISBN: 978-1938382048
- Johnson, Eric - *Follow The Tame - Collected Verse (Including Dialect)* - Mossley Band, 1976. [The Awakening; Pots and Pans; On a Pennine Hill; A Summer Evening at Kiln Green; Mossley; Whit Friday; A Friend Remembered; Eawt O' Step; A Reet Gud Neet; The Mossley Band; Th' Belle Vue September; Taitu Pie; The Saga of Sam; Th' Gradliest Day o' th' year; Curiosity; Winter; A Neet Eawt; A Kesmus Visitor; Kesmus Eve.]
- Johnson, Larry E. - *Our Village Band - a one-act novelty for band organizations* - Denison's Specialities, T.S. Denison & Co., Chicago, U.S.A., 1923

- Jones, Geraint V. - *Band yr Hendra - wmpa-wmpa!* - Gwasg Carreg Gwalch, Llanrwst, 2004. ISBN: 0863819214
- Kingman, Lee - *The Village Band Mystery* - Doubleday & Co., 1956
- Markham, Lynne - *The Closing March*, Mammoth, London, 1997. ISBN: 0749728760
- Monghan, Joan - *Silver and Brass - Woven in Lancashire- Some Lancashire Dialect Poems* - Landy Publishing Company, 1983. ISBN: 0950769223
- Moss, Jim - *In Tune with Mutt and Bone* [200 cartoons] - The Salvation Army, 2002. ISBN: 0854127003
- Nevin, Mike R. - *Hilda and the brass band* - the author, 2017
- Panhandle, Derek - *The Ainley Top Bandstand* - 2013
- Parris, Emily M. - *Strike Up the Band!: A book of Poetry about Band Concerts* - Parris Publishing, Kansas City, Missouri, 2016
- Pitfield, Thomas - *Limusics* - (Limerics About Music) - Studio Music - 1984
- Redhead, Gwenyth J. - *The Bandmaster: the book of the play* - The Salvation Army (Canada and Bermuda), Ontario, 1981. ISBN: 0888570260
- Seraphinoff, Richard - *Corno da Capo: The Life and Adventures of an 18th Century Horn Player* - the author, 2021. ISBN: 979-8769770135
- Smith, Doreen - *Coals Made Brass* - The author, 2002 [poems]
- Stone, Harley - *Brassology - a musical lesson in three parts [Harley's Angels striking a blow for instrumental knowledge]* - the author, 2019
- Stott, Bill - *The Crazy World of Music* (Cartoons) - Exley, Watford - 1988, ISBN: 1850151113
- Stratemeyer, Edward - *The Young Bandmaster* - Alger Series No 119, Street & Smith
- Sykes, Eric - *The Great Crime of Grapplewick* - Macmillan, London, 1984. ISBN: 0333347803
- Taylor, Stewart - *The Band Played On (The Village Fables, book 1)* - 2013
- Tenery, Jan - *Brass Roots - a Novel* - ArchwayPublishing, 2015. ISBN: 978-1480821989
- Thierry, Michael - *Bandstand Tales* - the author, 2020. ISBN: 978-1527273603
- Thierry, Michael - *Regulation Proposals for United Kingdom Brass Bands* - [Department for Culture Media & Sport] - Scoping and Briefing Document, March 2020
- Thompson, Victor H. - *The Trumpets of Jericho: A Romantic Novel About Bands and Musicians in the American Civil War* - Authorhouse, 2004. ISBN: 1418491128
- Tromp, Paula & Jones, Paulette - *The Brass Band Gig* - Your Time Publishing, 2012. ISBN: 0984702474
- Vale, Christine - *Brassy Women* - Book Guild Publishing, Brighton, 2009. ISBN: 9781846242984
- Vale, Christine - *The Brass Bass Legacy* - Rossendale Books, 2011. ISBN: 9781906801540
- Vestdijk, Simon - *The garden where the brass band played* - Heinemann, London, 1965
- Wadsworth, Janet C. - *Punchinello and Other Bandroom Brawls* - Kirklees Music, 2005, ISBN: 1904908365 - fictional anecdotes based on real-life banding stories
- West, Edward - *The Brass Band Contest at the Crystal Palace - Records of 1861* - West, 1862 [a fragmentary history of 1861 in verse]
- Zamacuco - *Banda de Pueblo* - [play] Ediciones Abya-Yala, Quito, Ecuador, 1999

Children's Fiction

- Acus, Leah Kunkle & Burns, Ayleen Hilt - *The Family Band* - Leah Acus, 2019. ISBN: 978-1733590112
- Andres, Marco - *La Trompeta de Mi Tio* - Vamos a Hacer Musica!, PowerKids Press, 2019. ISBN: 978-1538332535
- Anon - *Sooty and the T.V. Town Band* - Purnell Books, 1970. SBN: 36101564X
- Awdry, Rev. Wilbert Vere - *Edward and the Brass Band (Thomas & Friends)* - Dean & Son, 2009. ISBN: 978-0603564130
- Awdry, Rev. Wilbert Vere - *Edward's Brass Band (Thomas & Friends)* - Egmont Books Ltd, 2004. ISBN: 978-1405210959
- Bechdolt, Jack - *Little Boy with a Big Horn* - Golden Books, 1999. ISBN: 0307106802
- Bliss, Amy Schumaker - *Amy's Brass Band* - BookBaby, 2019. ISBN: 978-1543960617
- Bonsper, Pam - *The Big Brass Band* - AroSage, 2014
- Brown, Margaret Wise - *The little brass band* - Harper, New York, 1955
- Butterworth, Ben - *Tommy's Tuba* - Ladybird, 1981. ISBN: 0721406742
- Carlson, Nancy - *Loudmouth George and the Cornet* - Lerner Publishing Group, 1998. ISBN: 1575052350
- Cline, Thornton - *The Amazing Incredible Shrinking Trumpet* - Centerstream Publications, 2017. ISBN: 978-1574243567
- Cooper, Samantha - *Timmy the Tuba: In Who's Timmy?* - AuthorHouse, 2014
- Cooper, Stuart - *Ben Bear and his Shiny Trumpet* - CreateSpace Independent Publishing Platform, 2012. ISBN: 978-1477646212
- Costello, David Hyde - *Little Pig Joins the Band* - Charlesbridge Publishing, 2014. ISBN: 978-160734565
- Cunliffe, John - *Postman Pat and the Tuba* - Scholastic, 1994. ISBN: 978-0590541640
- Cunliffe, John - *Tots and the brass band* - Hippo, 1995, ISBN: 0590559427
- Darbyshire, Bramwell - *Woodland Citadel* (Illustrated by James Moss) - Salvationist Publishing and Supplies, London, 1959. A record of the activities of the Woodland Citadel - a corps in which the Band Leader is an owl and trombones are played by Badgers; meetings are attended by moles, jays, worms...and one special visitor is a rhino!
- Darke, Marjorie - *The big brass band* - Minnow books, Kestrel Books, 1976, ISBN: 0722651325
- Domnauer, Teresa - *Moo-Moo Went the Tuba* - Lithgow Palooza Readers, Demco Media, 2005. ISBN: 978-0606340229
- Duncan, Edgar - *Band Cramp* - Lulu, 2015. ISBN: 978-1326467746
- Etchells, David - *Tommy's Magic Trumpet* - Michael Terence Publishing, 2019. ISBN: 978-1912639823
- Fenn, Clive R. - *Bingo's Brass Band - The Champion Annual - 1925*
- Fleming, Margaret - *Tillie's Tuba* - Grammar Tales, Scholastic Teaching Resources, 2004. ISBN: 978-0439458191
- Friedman, Laurie - *Play It Again, Mallory* - Darby Creek, 2014. ISBN: 978-1467709361
- Geoghegan, Ged - *The Harmonious Brass Band*
- Guerrero, Ana María Alfonso - *Alma Quiere Una Tuba* - Ana María Alfonso, 2021. ISBN: 978-8409306244
- Guidone, Thea - *Drum City* - Tricycle Press, 2014. ISBN: 978-0385387309
- Hanson, Anders - *La Tuba del Rinoceronte* - Realidad y Ficción, SandCastle, 2006. ISBN: 978-1599286655
- Hill-Trevor, Caroline - *Sam's brass band* - Heinemann Children, 1991, ISBN: 1855911116
- Horgar, Fartein - *Robin og trompeten* - Eide forlag, Bergen, 1993. ISBN: 82 51404428
- Huckeby, Ed - *Judy Plays the Tuba, Johnny Plays the Flute* - Tate Publishing, 2013. ISBN: 978-1621474807
- Isadora, Rachel - *Ben's Trumpet* - William Morrow, 1999. ISBN: 0688109888
- Isherwood, Shirley & Cartwright, Reg - *The Band Over the Hill* - Red Fox, 1999. ISBN: 0091767539
- Jahnke, Tom - *Little Town Band: A Musical Tale* - Bookbaby, Chatham, Massachusetts, 2019. ISBN: 978-1543961393
- Lagarde, J. - *Dandy the Bandmaster* - [children's pop-up book] - Hemma, printed in Belgium (S. 4138/13)
- Le Huche, Magali - *Poppy and the Brass Band: With 16 musical instrument sounds* - Walter Foster, 2017. ISBN: 978-1633224025
- Lehman, James H. - *Owl and the Tuba* - Brotherstone Pub, 1991. ISBN: 1878925024
- Lewis, Kevin - *KJ's Adventures: KJ learns to play the Trumpet* - CreateSpace Independent Publishing Platform, 2017. ISBN: 978-1975843403
- London, Jonathan - *Froggy Plays in the Band* - Penguin Books, 2004. ISBN: 978-1101653418

- Loske, Judith - *A Suitcase, a Cat and a Tuba* - Minedition, 2012. ISBN: 978-9881595348
- Luiz, Gustavo - *O Mistério da Tuba* - Coleção Dó-Ré-Zi, Editora Melhoramentos, Brazil, 2019. ISBN: 978-8506087107
- Martin, Ann M. - *Karen's Tuba* - Baby-Sitters Little Sister #37, Little Apple, 1993. ISBN: 0590456539
- Masters, Susan Rowan - *Libby Bloom* - Redfeather Books, Henry Holt & Co, 1995. ISBN: 0805033742
- Middleton, Charlotte - *Tod and the Trumpet* - Collins, 2011. ISBN: 978-0007412976
- Miller, Olive Beaupre - *Engines and brass bands: Waubonsie tales* - Doubleday, New York, 1933
- Niebuhr, Lydia Emma - *Two Trumpets for Mr. Wesker* - CreateSpace Independent Publishing Platform, 2015. ISBN: 978-1502901712
- Norcliffe, James - *Under the rotunda* (featuring the Blackwater Creek Silver Band) - Hazard Press, Christchurch, N.Z. - 1992
- Pendered, Mary L. - Ben Plumby's Cornet - *Longman's magazine* - Volume 29 (173), March 1897, pp. 456-463
- Riddle, Tohby - *Arnold Z Jones Could Really Play the Trumpet* - Puffin Books, 2000. ISBN: 978 0140567489
- Scarry, Richard - *Richard Scarry's Best Brass Band Ever! 19 Fun Flaps to Lift! Play-a-Sound* - Publications International, Ltd., 2001. ISBN: 0785347534
- Smax, Willy - *Benny and the Brass Band* - Orion Children's Books, 1999 - ISBN:1858817137
- Stapler, Sarah - *Trilby's Trumpet* - Harpercollins Childrens Books, 1988. ISBN: 0060258276
- Stevenson, Peter - *Braithwaite's original brass band* (Members of Braithwaite's Original Brass Band find themselves on planet inhabited by a monster who collects the world's best bands) - Dent, London, 1981 - ISBN: 046006956X
- Stone, Tiffany - *Tallulah Plays the Tuba* - Annick Press, Canada, 2019, ISBN: 978-1773213071
- Takeda, Ayana - *Sound! Euphonium: Welcome to the Kitauji High School Concert Band* - Little Brown, New York, 2017. ISBN: 978-0316558594
- Tarrant, Audrey - *Pip Squeak Joins The Band* - The Medici Society, London, 1976. SBN: 855030372
- Vardaros, Jenisa R. - *Marla and the Sound of the Trumpet* - CreateSpace Independent Publishing Platform, 2017. ISBN: 978-1542864589
- Vettiger, Susanne & Räber, Marie-Anne - *Die Geschichte vom Wurm in der Tuba* - Atlantis, Zurich, 2001. ISBN: 978-3715204406
- Waddell, Martin - *Bert's Band* - Harper Collins, 2005. ISBN: 978-0007185818
- Wilbur, Helen L. - *A Tuba Christmas* - Sleeping Bear Press, 2018 ISBN: 978-1585363841
- Williams, Florence White - *Bunny Rabbit and the Brass Band* - Saalfield Publishing Company, Akron, Ohio, 1919
- Wilson, Barbara Ker - *The Wonderful Cornet*, illustrated by Raymond Briggs, (Antelope Books) Hamish Hamilton, London, 1958
- Zeppa, Talaylin - *Teddy the Tuba* - Xlibris, 2011. ISBN: 978-1456869083

Bandstands

- Allain, Jean-Marie - *Kiosques* - Ecomusée de la région de Fourmies-Trélon, Fourmies, 1988. ISBN 2-904857-01-X
- Allain, Jean-Marie & Garnaud, Didier - *Les kiosques à musique: Patrimoine ethnologique, espace musical et symbolique urbain* - Recherche d'ethno-architecture, projet no.84, Mission du Patrimoine, Ministère de la Culture
- Amherst Planning Department - *Bandstands on the Amherst Town Common - An Historical Summary* - Amherst, Massachusetts, April 2003
- Anon - *A "New Deal" for a 75 Year Old WPA Bandshell* - Roxbury, Pennsylvania
- Anon - *A short history of Northampton Square and the bandstand - Reopening of the Northampton Square Bandstand* - City University, London, 9 July 2011
- Anon - *Alexandra Park Bandstand* - Bundaberg Regional Council Local History Register, Bundaberg, Australia
- Anon - *Band Rotunda (Elder Park) - Heritage of the City of Adelaide*
- Anon - *Bandstands - Bygone Kent* - Issue 17, pp. 699-702
- Anon - *Bandstands - Bygone Kent* - Issue 22, pp. 3-6
- Anon - *Bandstands - Bygone Kent* - Issue 22, pp. 58-63
- Anon - *De La Warr bandstand - The Structural Engineer* - Vol. 79 (17), 2001, pp. 15-16
- Anon - *Five ways to use the Bandstand and Amphitheatre as a learning resource for primary schools - Kelvingrove Bandstand and Amphitheatre*, 2015
- Anon - *History of the Glen Huntington Bandshell* - Boulder Civic Area, Boulder, Colorado, 2018
- Anon - *Il Giardino Pubblico a Cesena: un'Oasi Verde, un Luogo di Cultura* - *Arredo & Citta'*, Anno 21 (1), 2008
- Anon - *Kiosques à musique: Écouter, voir, être vu - La Fonte et la Ville Dossiers* - July 2018
- Anon - *L'ancien kiosque à musique de la Place Wilson [Brest]* - n.d.
- Anon - *Les kiosques de l'Avesnois en 58 histoires: Des kiosques à musique ou à danser pour faire la fête* -
- Anon - *M317 Design for a bandstand at The Bowes Museum, Barnard Castle, County Durham* - Mackintosh Architecture, University of Glasgow, 2014
- Anon - *MacFarlane's Architectural Ironwork* - Scottish Ironwork Foundation, Harlaw Heritage, 2006
- Anon - *Magdalen Green bandstand, 1890-1990* - West End Community Council, Dundee, 1990. ISBN: 0951584103
- Anon - *Minnesota Bandstands - Preservation Matters* - Vol. 1 (4), July 1985, pp. 1
- Anon - *Niall McLaughlin's bandstand at the De La Warr Pavilion, Bexhill-on-Sea - Architects' Journal* - Vol. 216 (2), 2002, pp. 34-37
- Anon - *Oral history about Swan Hill Band Rotunda, built about 1917* - Swan Hill Regional Library, 1985
- Anon - *Rochester's Band Rotunda - Rochester Historical & Pioneer Society Newsletter* - Issue 21, January 2019, pp. 1
- Anon - *Sandringham Band Rotunda 1926* - Sandringham & District Historical Society, Victoria, Australia
- Anon - *Sur un air d'autrefois: un kiosque à musique - Fonderie-Fondeur d'aujourd'hui* - Number 96, June/July 1990, pp. 61
- Anon - *The History of Harpers Ferry Bandstand/Gazebo - Harpers Ferry Community Newsletter* - Vol. 14 (4), May 2017, pp. 4
- Anon - *The Palfrey Bandstand [history and reconstruction]* - Walsall Council, 2007
- Anon - *Trowbridge Park Band Shell (Grand Stand) in Waseca, MN* - Waseca, 2009
- Atkinson, Derek - *History of the Deal Memorial Bandstand Trust* - 1993
- Bassi, Raffaella & Bazzocchi, Lorenzo - *Gazebo People - Il ritrovo la festa - Arredo & Città* - Number 2, 2005
- Bassi, Raffaella & Bazzocchi, Lorenzo - *Gazebo! Storia di un successo senza confini - Arredo & Città* - Number 1, 2005
- Bertoldi, Sylvain - *Le kiosque du Jardin du Mail à Angers - Vivre à Angers - [Chroniques historiques]*, September 1997
- Boisvert, Thierry - *Que sont vos kiosques devenus? Histoire des kiosques à musique en Dordogne & Lot et Garonne* - Association pour la Diffusion Musicale en Dordogne / Association pour la Diffusion Musicale en Lot et Garonne, 1990. ISBN: 269502903-1-0
- Bradbury, Maurice - *Pavilions For Music: Bandstands (Number 5)* - 2000
- Brockhouse, Brenton - *Band Rotundas South Australia* - Albumworks, 2016

- Buttros, Savilly Aimée Teixeira - *O Coreto da Praça Cesário Alvim em Ouro Preto: Análise Histórica, Estilística e Construtiva* - thesis, Instituto Federal de Minas Gerais (Ouro Preto), 2017
- Buttros, Savilly Aimée Teixeira - Os coretos contam histórias sobre Belo Horizonte - *Temporalidades - Revista de História* - Edition 36, Volume 13 (2), July/December 2021, pp. 790-815
- Castro, Clara Rey-Stolle - Proyecto de Restauración del Quiosco de Música del Paseo del Bombé en el Parque de San Francisco de Oviedo - *LIÑO 21. Revista Anual de Historia del Arte* - 2015, pp. 169-188
- Choo, Thereis - Uncovering the History of the Bandstand - *Gardenwise - magazine of the Singapore Botanic Gardens* - Vol. 39, July 2012, pp. 7-8
- Clapham Society and Friends of Clapham Common - *The Clapham Bandstand: the Story of the Restoration* - Clapham Common Bandstand Restoration Fund, 2007
- Coke, David E. - Tracking the fate of Vauxhall's outdoor bandstand, in: *Six Essays on Vauxhall Gardens* - Caret Press, 2021, pp. 94-109. ISBN: 978-1919623221
- Coke, David E. & Borg, A. - *Vauxhall Gardens - a History* - Yale University Press, London, 2011. ISBN: 0300173822
- Conlin, Jonathan (ed.) - *The Pleasure Garden, from Vauxhall to Coney Island* - Penn Studies in Landscape Architecture, University of Pennsylvania Press, 2012. ISBN: 0812244389
- Conway, Hazel - *People's Parks - the Design and Development of Victorian Parks in Britain* - Cambridge University Press, 1991. ISBN: 0521390702
- Conway, Hazel - The Royal Horticultural Society Bandstand Mystery: Or, What Happened to the First Cast-Iron Bandstands? - *Garden History* - Vol. 29 (2), Winter, 2001, pp. 214-216
- Corfield, Penelope J. - *Vauxhall and the Invention of Urban Pleasure Gardens* - History and Social Action Publications, 2008. ISBN: 0954894332
- Corfield, Penelope J. - *Vauxhall: Sex and Entertainment: London's Pioneering Urban Pleasure Garden* - History and Social Action Publications, 2012
- Cox, Gordon - Eastleigh's Bandstand - *Eastleigh & District Local History Society - Occasional Paper* - No. 37, 1991
- Crézé, Rémi & Dantec, Elena - *Le Kiosque du Thabor* - Editions Apogée, Rennes, 2011. ISBN: 978-2-84398-4068
- Curl, James Stevens - *Spas, Wells, and Pleasure Gardens of London* - Historical Publications Ltd, 2010. ISBN: 1905286341
- de Carvalho, Delmar Domingos - *Origem etimológica de Coreto e denominações noutros idiomas* - Meloteca, 2010
- de Harlez de Deulin, Nathalie - *Les Kiosques À Musique* - [Héritages de Wallonie, collection dir. par Marie-Laure Roggemans] - Perron, Liège, 1992. ISBN: 2-87114-082-X
- de Korte, Jeremy - *For bands and for community: admire the rotunda* - Band Blasts from the Past blog, December 2020 - [<https://bandblastsfromthepast.blog>]
- de Tillegem, Serge le Bailly - Architectures pour un lieu musical: Les kiosques du parc communal de Tournai - *Harmonies & Fanfares en Hainaut Occidental* - Catalogue de l'exposition organisée par le Crédit Communal de Belgique à la Maison de la Culture de Tournai, 5 September - 10 October 1982
- del Hoyo, Raquel Pérez & Prieto, Ignacio Ferreira - La Arquitectura Efímera de los Kioscos Para la Música: Memoria Histórico-Gráfica del Temple de la Plaza "Carlos Navarro Rodrigo" de Alicante - *EGE: revista de expresión gráfica en la edificación* - Number 7, 2012, pp. 79-89
- Dixon, David J. - *Bandstands: A Search for Indiana's Historic Architecture, a Search of Central and Northern Indiana's Historic Bandstands* - Muncie, Indiana, 1979
- Dobraszczyk, Paul - *Iron, Ornament and Architecture in Victorian Britain: Myth and Modernity, Excess and Enchantment* - Routledge, 2014. ISBN: 1472418980
- Donachie, Jocelyn - Social engineering: an exploration of how a bandstand and a street drinking fountain exemplify the intersection of ornate design and social reform in nineteenth-century London - *Vides* - [Oxford University Department of Continuing Education] - Volume 8, Spring 2020, pp. 175-191
- Downing, Sarah-Jane - *The English Pleasure Garden: 1660-1860* - Shire Publications Ltd, 2009. ISBN: 0747806993
- Duhaut, Raymond - Un édifice local disparu: le kiosque à musique - *Bulletin du Cercle d'Histoire de l'Entité Lessinoise* - Number 42, 1869
- Dumain, Jean-Christophe - Le kiosque de la Couloire à Laon: Des premiers concerts à l'entre-deux-guerres (1877-1924) - *Mémoires - Fédération des Sociétés d'Histoire et d'Archéologie de l'Aisne* - Volume 54, 2009, pp. 87-100
- Edgar Tumak Heritage - *Gananoque Bandshell* - Gananoque, Ontario, 2020

- Fox, Barbara Merrill - *Lest We Forget: Band Stands of Maine: An Illustrated History* - Foxrun Associates, Bar Harbor, Maine, 2003. ISBN: 097416710X
- Freixo, Hugo Marinho - *Coretos do Concelho de Viana do Castelo: Contributos para a sua Caraterização e Valorização* - thesis, Escola Superior Gallaecia, 2017
- Friends of Scarr Bandstand - *The Scarr Bandstand at Sling* - Friends of Scarr Bandstand, 2017
- Garnell, Jean-Louis & Jouffray, Alain - *Kiosques à Musique* - Angle vif éd., Toulouse, 1983
- Gaspardo, Jean M. - *Memorial Bandstand of Long Point* - [Illinois] - National Register of Historic Places registration, 2022
- Gavee, Jit - กระจับจุ่มแตร: สังกีตสถาน จุฑรรมลิตวิญญูณณเพลงแตร [Marquee trumpet: Sanctuary of the Chut, together with the trumpet song] - *Music Journal* - [Mahidol University, Nakhonpathom, Thailand] - Volume 25 (12), August 2020, pp. 8-13
- Griffiths, D. - *Secured for the Town: the Story of Huddersfield's Greenhead Park* - Friends of Greenhead Park, Huddersfield, 2011
- Heiman, Elmer - Brief History of the Bandstand - *Town of Darien, New York - Terquasquicentennial 1832-2007, Celebrating 175 Years* - pp. 61-69
- Hill, Ian - *Rouken Glen: Bandstand 2015 - Data Structure Report* - Archaeology Scotland/East Renfrewshire Council, 2015
- Hodgkin, Douglas I. - *Kennedy Park Bandstand/Gazebo* - Lewiston, Maine, USA - 2011
- Hogben, Susan - *Weymouth's Victorian bandstands* - [Victorian Tales from Weymouth and Portland] - November 2013 - [<https://susanhogben.wordpress.com>]
- Holman, Gavin - *Bandstands – a Selected Bibliography* - May 2020. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Hopkins, Peter - *Beckenham Recreational Ground Bandstand (The Bowie Bandstand) An iron pavilion for public performances* - 2019
- Howard, Keith - *The First Bandstand in Bronson Park* - Kalamzaoo Public Library, 2010
- Ide, Jenna - *Restoration of the Jean Missud Bandstand on the Salem Common* - City of Salem, Massachusetts
- Jordan, Harriet - Public Parks, 1885-1914 - *Garden History* - 22 (1), 1994, pp. 85-113
- Kamphoefner, Henry L. - The Acoustics of Music Shells - *Progressive Architecture* - September 1945
- Kentishtowner - The secret history of Parliament Hill bandstand - *Kentishtowner* - 8 April 2022
- Kingwell, Pat - *Music and Southwark Park: a Little History from the Early Years to the First World War* - Compiled for The Friends of Southwark Park and Bermondsey Beat - 2007
- Kippin, Mick - Cheltenham's bandstands - *Cheltenham Local History Society Journal*, 13 (1997)
- Kippin, Mick - Cheltenham's bandstands - *Gloucestershire History*, 18 (2004), pp. 11-16
- Landscape Research LLC - *Langford Park Bandstand - Historic Significance Evaluation [Langford Park, St. Paul, Ramsey County, Minnesota]* - Saint Paul Department of Parks and Recreation, September 2018
- Lang, Anthea - *Saltwell Park - The Story of the People's Park* - Summerhill Books, 2013. ISBN: 1906721653
- Langlais, Sophie - *Les kiosques à musique en Charente-Maritime* - Association des sociétés et écoles de musique de la Charente-Maritime (ASSEM 17), 1999
- Larry, Don - The Jewel on Prescott's Courthouse Plaza - *Territorial Times: Prescott Arizona Corral of Westerners International* - Issue 15, Vol. 8 (1), pp. 1-8
- Lehman, Caitlin - *Building the Stage: A Brief Look at Indiana's Historic Bandstands* - Indiana Department of Natural Resources
- Lost Art Ltd. - *Bandstand Restoration and Replication Projects*
- Lost Art Ltd. - *South Shields: South Marine Park Bandstand Restoration* - Lost Art Ltd
- Lost Art Ltd. - *Swanage - The Bandstand: Background, condition report, specification & methodology for specialist restoration* - Lost Art Ltd, 2018
- MacGill, Lynn - The Emergence of Public Parks in Keighley, West Yorkshire, 1887-93: Leisure, Pleasure or Reform? - *Garden History* - Vol. 35 (2), Winter 2007, pp. 146-159
- Matillat, René - *Au temps des kiosques à musique* - Saint-Martin-en-Haut, 1988
- Mindus Bishop - *Glen Huntington Bandshell Resource Assessment Report* - 2021
- Moireau, Jean-Claude - *Kiosques à musique en Bourgogne* - ASSECARM de Bourgogne, Dijon, 1992. ISBN: 2-904173-06-04
- Moorson, Norman - *Middlesbrough's Albert Park - History, Heritage and Restoration* - Wharncliffe Books, 2002. ISBN: 1903425220

- Mussat, Marie-Claire - Kiosque à musique et urbanisme. Les enjeux d'une autre scène, in: Bödeker, Hans Erich; Werner, Michael; & Veit, Patrice (eds.) - *Le Concert et son Public: Mutations de la vie musicale en Europe de 1780 à 1914 (France, Allemagne, Angleterre)* - Éditions de la Maison des sciences de l'homme, Paris, 2002, pp. 317-333. ISBN: 978-2735109142
- Mussat, Marie-Claire - L'exotisme du kiosque à musique - *Les Jardins du retour* - Les Carnets de l'exotisme, Number 13, Le Torii Editions, June 1994, pp. 65-71
- Mussat, Marie-Claire - *La belle époque des kiosques à musique* - Editions Du May, France, 1992. ISBN: 2906450634
- Mussat, Marie-Claire - La belle renaissance du kiosque à musique du Thabor - *Place Publique* - Number 13, September/October 2011, pp. 99-105
- Mussat, Marie-Claire - Le kiosque à musique: un lieu stratégique - *Musiciens des rues de Paris* - catalogue de l'exposition, ATP, Paris, 1997
- Mussat, Marie-Claire - Le kiosque à musique: une autre scène, in: Bourdin, Philippe & Loubinoux, Gérard (eds.) - *La Scène bâtarde: entre Lumières et romantisme* - Presses Universitaires Blaise-Pascal, ClermontFerrand, 2004. ISBN: 2-913323-91-X
- Mussat, Marie-Claire - Le kiosque, rôle et pratique d'un espace de diffusion, in: Hennion, Antoine (ed.) - *1789-1989, musique, histoire, démocratie* - colloque international - organisé par Vibrations et l'IASPM, Paris, 17-20 July 1989 - Editions de la maison des sciences de l'homme, Paris, 1992, pp. 597-604
- Mussat, Marie-Claire - Les enjeux politiques du kiosque à musique au début de la Troisième République, in Tournès Ludovic (ed.) - *De l'acculturation du politique au multiculturalisme: sociabilités musicales contemporaines* - Honoré Champion, Paris, 1999
- Mussat, Marie-Claire - Les kiosques à musique dans les villes d'eau: un mode de vie - *2000 ans de thermalisme: économie, patrimoine, rites et pratiques* - actes du colloque tenu en mars 1994 à Royat réunis par Dominique Jarrassé - Publications de l'Institut d'études du Massif central, Clermont-Ferrand, 1994
- Niall McLaughlin Architects - Bandstand, Bexhill, England - *The Architectural Review* - Issue 1262, 2002, pp. 38-41
- Nunes, Joana Santos - *O coreto na cidade de Lisboa: reintegração do equipamento no espaço público urbano* - MDE thesis, Universidade de Lisboa, 2012
- Osanz Diaz, Jose Ramon - *La Arquitectura del Entretemimiento en los Espacios Publicos: El Quiosco de Musica en la Comunidad de Madrid. Tipologia e Invariantes* - PhD thesis, Universidad Polytechnica de Madrid, 2015
- Osorovitz, Camillo - *Le kiosque à musique* - Albums du Père Castor, Flammarion, France, 1979
- Parr, J. - Sound Reflectors, the Acoustics of Reflectors for Pulpits, Band-stands - *Proceedings of the Royal Insitute of British Architecture* - 1933
- Paul, Christian - Les kiosques à musique de l'Allier, inventaire de Recherches - *Bulletin de la Société d'émulation du Bourbonnais* - Volume 74, 3e trimestre, 2009
- Peaslee, Horace - Park Architecture: The Bandstands - *Architectural Record* - Vol. 51, 1922, pp. 269-274
- Pieteraerens, Martine - *Muziekkiosken in het Meetjesland* - Provinciebestuur Oost-Vlaanderen, Gent, 2002, (D/2002/1933/2)
- Poivre, Romauld - *Réflexion sur le kiosque à musique* - Institut Supérieur d'Architecture des Jardins et du Paysage, Anderlecht, 1989
- Quick, David - *Mountain Grove Bandstand* - [Missouri] - National Register of Historic Places registration, 1988
- Rabbitts, Paul - An Icon of Public Parks - Bringing Bandstands Back to Life - *APSE Parks and Open Spaces Seminar* - Association for Public Service Excellence, City Hall, The Queen's Walk, London, 23 September 2016
- Rabbitts, Paul - *Bandstands - Pavilions for Music, Leisure and Entertainment* - Historic England, 2018
- Rabbitts, Paul - *Bandstands* - Shire Publications, 2011. ISBN: 978-0747808251
- Rabbitts, Paul - *Bandstands of Britain* - The History Press, 2014
- Rabbitts, Paul - *British Bandstands* - Amberley Publishing, 2017
- Rabbitts, Paul - *Great British Parks - a Celebration* - Amberley Publishing, Stroud, 2016. ISBN: 978-1445656366
- Rabbitts, Paul - *Parkitecture: Buildings and Monuments of Public Parks* - Amberley Publishing, 2017. ISBN: 978-1445665627
- Rabbitts, Paul - Strike up the Band - *BBC Music Magazine* - May 2014, pp. 40-43
- Racalbuto, Bruno - Le kiosque des Bastions: une histoire genevoise d'architecture et de musique - *Art + architecture en Suisse* - Volume 60 (3), 2009 [Musique et architecture], pp 27-32

- Racalbuto, Bruno - *Les Kiosques a Musique de la Ville de Geneve - Etude historique et architecturale* - Ville de Genève, Conservation du patrimoine architectural, May 2005
- Renson, André - *A Verviers, un kiosque à musique* - (Profils, no. 1) Ministère wallon de l'Équipement et des Transports, Namur, 1995
- Rose, Alison - *Pavilions in parks: bandstands and rotundas around Australia* - Halstead Press, Braddon, ACT, Australia, 2017. ISBN: 978-1925043297
- Ruiz Torres, Rafael Antonio - Los kioscos de música y las bandas de viento en México durante el Porfiriato - *Antropologia: Revista interdisciplinaria del INAH* - Number 91, 2011, pp. 47-54
- Sankalia, T. - Mumbai's Bandra Bandstand: Experiments in the Production of Public Space - *Traditional dwellings and settlements review* [Journal of the International Association for the Study of Traditional Environments] - Vol. 26 (1), 2014, pp. 63-
- Sankalia, T. - Public space and citizenship in Mumbai: Land's End and the Bandra Bandstand promenade - *City - Analysis of Urban Change, Theory, Action* - Volume 23 (3), 2019, pp. 306-326
- Sansburn, Margaret & Williams, Maggie - *West Park bandshell: A Brief History* - Ann Arbor, Michigan, 2022
- Sather, Kathryn - *Hathersage Open Air Swimming Pool and Bandstand - An Assessment of the History and Significance of the Site* - Kathryn Sather & Associates, Altrincham, 2013
- Seltzer, Frank R. - A Modern Band Stand: Construction of a Completely Equipped Band Stand Described in Detail - *Jacobs' Band Monthly* - Volume 6 (8), August 1921, pp. 82-83
- Smith, Graham - Aspects of Church Green: the Bandstand - *Redditch Heritage Matters* - Redditch Local History Society - Volume 7-10, January 2017, pp. 6
- Snelling, Sarah - Musical Architecture of Band Rotundas - *Uncover Huraina* - [Christchurch City Libraries] - Issue 8, June-August 2018, pp. 2-3
- Soares, Elizabeth Nelo - *Largos, Coretos, e Praças de Belém [The Largos, Bandstands and Town Squares of Belém]* - Roteiros do Patrimônio, 5, Programa Monumenta, Brasília, 2009. ISBN: 978-8573341164
- Southworth, James Granville - *Vauxhall Gardens - A Chapter in the Social History of England* - Columbia University Press, 1941
- Speranza, Martine - En Avant La Musique! - *La Petite Fabrique de l'Histoire* - Association Auxonne-Patrimoine, FO05, 2011
- Starr, Frederick (ed.) - *The Oberlin Book of Bandstands* - Preservation Press, Washington DC, 1987 - ISBN: 089133128X
- Swaim, Ginalie - Iowa Architect of Acoustics Designed Fort Dodge & Sioux City Bandshells - *Iowa Heritage Illustrated* - Winter 2001, pp. 177-179
- Todmorden Community Bandstand Group - *Centre Vale Park Bandstand Restoration Project: Overview, Scope of Use, Stakeholder/Community Support and Engagement* - February 2021
- Van Beeck, G. - *Le Kiosque* - Institut Supérieur d'Architecture Saint-Luc, Bruxelles, 1975-1976
- van den Noortgaete, Therese - *Le kiosque à musique en Belgique (XIXe et XXe siècles: essai sur son histoire et son architecture)* - thesis, Université Catholique de Louvain, 1982
- Videon, Tracy - *And the band played on ... band rotundas of Victoria* - thesis, Monash University, 1996
- Warwick, Jane - Banding Together [band rotundas around NZ] - *Heritage New Zealand* - Number 146, Spring 2017, pp. 22-27
- Watton, Graham - Paeroa's band rotundas - *Ohinemuri Regional History Journal* - Number 50, September 2006, pp. 12-13
- Woudstra, Jan & Fieldhouse, Ken - *The Regeneration of Public Parks* - E. & F.N. Spon, 2000

Recipes

Anon - *Casserole Recipes* - Shepparton Municipal Brass Band, Australia, 1976

Anon - *Food from the Land of Puff and Blow* - Dobcross Brass Band Club

Rosser, Donna Colwell - *Cookin' With Brass* - River City Brass Band, Pittsburgh, PA, 1997. 102 Recipes.

Meat - Percussion, Seafood - French Horn, Bread - Trombone, Soup - Trumpet, Vegetables and

Fruit - Cornet, Side Dishes - Flugelhorn, Cookies - Tuba, Dessert - Baritone & Euphonium, and

Miscellany - Conductor. In addition there are anecdotal stories and history of the RCBB.

Tauranga City Silver Band - *Yummy Recipes* - Tauranga City Silver Band, New Zealand, 1991

Comic & Zobo Bands

- Bird, Elizabeth - Jazz Bands of North East England: The Evolution of a Working Class Cultural Activity - *Oral History* - Volume 4 (2), Autumn 1976, pp. 79-88
- Holman, Gavin - Comic bands – kazoo & zobo - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 2 July 2019 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Holman, Gavin - *Comic Bands - Kazoo and Zobo* - July 2019. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin - 写真で見る19世紀～20世紀のコミックバンド [19th - 20th century Comic Bands in the Photograph] - *Pipers Magazine* - Japan - Issue 476, April 2021, pp. 76-81 [<http://pipers.co.jp>]
- Langley, Otto - *Instructor for Zobo Brass Instruments, for Soloists, Quartettes and Zobo Bands* - W.H. Frost & Co, 1896
- Longbottom, Robin - Comic bands struck a chord with Keighley gala crowds - *Keighley News* - 27 August 2022
- Schofield, Bob - The Waffin Fuffen Bands of the Colne Valley - *English Dance and Song* - Volume 35 - The Folk Music of Yorkshire, Cecil Sharpe House, London, 1973
- Westerhof, Gerard - *Zobo and Songophone* - [brasspedia.com] - 18 January 2021
- Wharton, R. and Clarke, A. - *The Crown Street Comic Band* - Bradford, 1977
- Wharton, R. and Clarke, A. - The Tommy Talker Bands of the West Riding - *Musical Traditions* No. 1, Mid-1983
- Wharton, R. and Clarke, A. - *The Tommy Talker Bands of the West Riding: The History and Development of a working class entertainment* - Wharton and Clarke, Bradford, 1979

Specific Brass Bands - United Kingdom

- Aarons, Sonia - And the band played on: the stout history of the Woodfalls Band, and why it's still going strong - *Wiltshire Life*, Vol. 8, No. 2, September 2001, pp. 26-28
- Abbott, Helen - *Murton pit and people 1838-1984: facts and reflections of the Murton prize band* - Murton Mining Federation Board, Murton, Swansea, 1984
- Adams, Ruth - *Charles Church Camberley Band - 50 Years*, The Band, 2010
- Ainscough, R. - South Pemberton Brass Band - *Past Forward* [Wigan Leisure and Culture Trust] No. 37, July-November 2004, pp. 28
- Akman, Fatih - Distın Ailesi'nin Britanya Bakır Üflemele Çalgılar Topluluğu Geleneğine Katkılari - *Müzik Sanati ve Eđitiminde Ağdaş Yaklaşım lar IV* - Baskı, Ekim, 2022, pp. 69-92. ISBN: 978-625-8223-67-5
- Albery, W. - Horsham Borough Silver Band - *Sussex County Magazine*, 19(4), April 1945, pp. 95-97
- Alder, James A. - *The City of Oxford Band (formerly Headington Silver Band)* - unpublished article
- Allen, E.H.G. - *A Brief History of the Southampton Albion Silver Band* - 1953
- Allen, Sheila - Bilton Silver (Rugby) Band - *The Brass Herald* (48) May-July 2013, pp. 80-81
- Allen, Stephen - The Foden's Band Euphonium, Baritone, and Tuba Sections - *ITEA Journal* - Vol. 40 (3), 2013, pp. 50-54
- Allman, Stanley - Malpas Town Band - *Malpas History Magazine* (6), July 1986
- Ambler, Steve - *A Musical Ride: The Story of the Staff Band of the Royal Corps of Transport - with a concise history of the Band's predecessors* - MRA Publishing, Peterborough, 2010. ISBN: 0955185416
- Andrews, William - *Illustrated History of Luton and District Brass Bands* - Town and County Press, Luton - 1907
- Anon - 21 Years Blowing [Werneth Concert Band celebrates the 21st anniversary of its foundation in April 1983] - *Cheshire Life* - January 2004, pp. 140-141
- Anon - *2nd Coleraine Old Boys Band 1922-1972* - 1972
- Anon - A Brief history of Flixton Band 1889-2000 - *Flixton Silver Band Spring Newsletter*
- Anon - *A Brief History of the Miles Platting Mission [Band]* - c. 1899
- Anon - A Double Century from Besses - *British Bandsman* - Wednesday 14 February, 2018
- Anon - *A potted history of the Kirton Brass Band* - 2021
- Anon - A Short History of Helston Town Band - *Helston Town Guide* - Helston, 2014, pp. 26-27
- Anon - Aldington Brass Band - *Bygone Kent* - Issue 16, pp. 383 & 559
- Anon - An Old-Time Essex Brass Band - *Essex Countryside Magazine* (The County Magazine incorporating Essex Life and Essex Guide) - Vol. 15 No. 129, October 1967, pp. 34
- Anon - And the Band Played On [Cheadle Heath Primary School Band]- *Cheshire Life* - September 2004, pp.248-249
- Anon - Article on Palmer's Works Band - *The Mid Tyne Link*, Vol 2, No. 6, Autumn 1905
- Anon - Article on Stowmarket Middle School Brass Band - *East Anglian Magazine*, May 1972
- Anon - *Atherton Temperance Band Rules* - n.d.
- Anon - Besses Boys' Band - *Brass Band Scene* - No. 10, 5th November 1981, pp. 12-14
- Anon - Besses o' th' Barn Band - *Brass Band Scene* - No. 7, 15th October 1981, pp. 18-20
- Anon - Bethany Temperance Brass Band, in: *Bethany Presbyterian Church, Port Talbot, Diamond Jubilee 1878-1938* - Port Talbot, 1938, pp. 8-9
- Anon - *Birmingham City Prize Band (Souvenir)* - 1910
- Anon - Blockley Brass Band - *Gloucestershire Countryside*, October-December 1956, Vol 9, No.5
- Anon - *Bodmin Brass 1927-1977* (history of Bodmin Town Band)
- Anon - Bolsolver Colliery Band - *Heanor & District Local History Society Newsletter* - Issue 43
- Anon - Boston Railwaymen's Band - *Lincolnshire Life*, Vol 10, no 7, Sep 1970, pp. 24
- Anon - Brass Bands and Bandsmen in Sileby - *Talk @ Sileby Village Newsletter* - Issue 7, April 2003, pp. 5
- Anon - Brass Bands: II. Besses o' th' Barn - *Magazine of Music* - Vol. 9 (5), May 1892, p.82-83
- Anon - *British Airways Band - Tenth Anniversary* - 1982
- Anon - *Brixham Royal British Legion Band* - (Souvenir Program of Brixham Royal British Legion) - 1999
- Anon - Brompton Boys Band - *Bygone Kent* - Issue 25, pp. 440
- Anon - *Buckley Royal Town Band - Jubilee* - 1902
- Anon - Bygone gallery: New Holland brass band c.1912 - *Lincolnshire Life*, Vol 36, no 10, Jan 1997, pp. 58
- Anon - Callender Cable Works Band - *Bygone Kent*, Issue 13, pp. 739-

- Anon - Cardiff Post Office Band (later, Cardiff Post Office Military Band): History and reminiscences of the band, formed in 1897 - *South Wales Echo*, August 30, 1997, page 8
- Anon - *Carharrack and St. Day Silver Band: 75th Anniversary, April 1987* - Carharrack and St. Day Silver Band, 1987
- Anon - *Carlton Brass Band (Carlton in Cleveland) Rules* - the band, 1841
- Anon - Case Study: Gorbals Youth Brass Band - *Creative Scotland Youth Music Initiative* - 2014/2015
- Anon - *Centenary Brochure 1880-1980: William Booth Memorial Halls Band* - Nottingham, England, 1980
- Anon - *City of Southampton (Albion) Band*
- Anon - *City of Southampton (Albion) Band - History of the Band 1920-1995. A celebration of 75 years of musical history*, The Band, 1995
- Anon - *City of Truro Band - 100 Years of Music Souvenir*, The Band, 1988
- Anon - *Clifton & Lightcliffe Band History*
- Anon - Cocoa Works Band - *C.W.M. (Cocoa Works Magazine)* - Spring 1961, p.29 - Rowntrees & Co., York
- Anon - *Desford Colliery Band History* n.d.
- Anon - *Desford Colliery Welfare Band 1898-1978*
- Anon - Dodworth Colliery Band, in: *A 'stute Memories* - The Mechanics Institute ('stute), Dodworth, 1993
- Anon - *Eagley Band 170th Anniversary Brochure* - BHW Print Group, Bolton, 2020
- Anon - Early Brass Band History - *The Pioneer* - Friday 22nd September, 1922
- Anon - East Woodhay Band - *Hampshire - the county magazine* Vol. 38 no. 9, July 1998
- Anon - *Eccles Borough Band - A Century of Music* - 1986
- Anon - *Epping Forest Band - 50 Years of Banding: Golden Jubilee Souvenir Programme* - The Band, 1985
- Anon - Fairford Silver Band - *The Fairford Flyer* - Fairford History Society Newsletter, Number 8, January 2009, pp.1
- Anon - Farcet Brass Band - *Farcet Since 1892* - pp. 2 [Peterborough & District Family History Society]
- Anon - Farcet Brass Band - *Yaxley Deanery Magazine [Farcet extracts]* - 1909, pp. 5 [Peterborough & District Family History Society]
- Anon - Faversham Gospel Mission - *Bygone Kent* - Issue 25, pp. 179
- Anon - *Felixstowe Band of the Salvation Army - Centennial Salute - 1888-1988 - 100 Years of Christian Music Making* - The Band, 1988
- Anon - *Fifty Years of Burbage Silver Band (Hinckley) Souvenir History of the Band* - Burbage, 1977
- Anon - Floral Dance: Brighouse and Rastrick Brass Band's Way to the Top - *Vole* - Number 5, 1978
- Anon - *Fochriw Brass Band Records 1886-1954-* (notes compiled) - n.d.
- Anon - *Fovant Band - Royal connections* - Shaftesbury Town Silver Band, n.d.
- Anon - *Fovant Village Band* - Fovant History Interest Group, 2006
- Anon - *Friendly Band 125th. Anniversary* - 1993
- Anon - *Glenavy Conservative Brass Band*
- Anon - *Godalming Band History* - n.d.
- Anon - Hammersmith Borough Band - *Bandsmen of the World* - Vol. 1 (1), April 1947, pp. 8-11
- Anon - *Haslemere Town Band* (Souvenir Programme)
- Anon - Haverton Hill Silver Band - *Brass Band Scene* - No. 9, 29th October 1981, pp. 16-17
- Anon - Heanor Brass Band - *Heanor & District Local History Society Newsletter* - Issue 67
- Anon - Heanor Old Band - *Heanor & District Local History Society Newsletter* - Issue 169
- Anon - Heanor Old Band - *Heanor & District Local History Society Newsletter* - Issue 261
- Anon - Heanor Old Prize Band - *Heanor & District Local History Society Newsletter* - Issue 226
- Anon - Heanor Old Prize Band - *Heanor & District Local History Society Newsletter* - Issue 271
- Anon - Heanor Temperance Brass Band - *Heanor & District Local History Society Newsletter* - Issue 262
- Anon - Heanor Town Band - *Heanor & District Local History Society Newsletter* - Issue 73
- Anon - Hessle British Legion Prize Silver Band 1969 - *Hessle Local History Society Newsletter* - Issue 70, March 2012
- Anon - Hesslewood Brass Band - *Hessle Local History Society Newsletter* - Issue 39
- Anon - *History of Seaford Silver Band* - n.d.
- Anon - *History of Stocksbridge Band* - 2004
- Anon - *History of the Black Dike Mills Band - including list of prizes won* - A.H. Gisborne, Birmingham, 1895

- Anon - *History of the Black Dike Mills Band - including list of prizes won* - J. Spencer, Queensbury, 1904
- Anon - *History of the Cornholme Prize Brass Band* - Waddington, Todmorden, 1923
- Anon - *History of the South Notts Hussars Band* - n.d.
- Anon - *History of Witney Town Band* n.d. [held at Witney & District Museum]
- Anon - *Household Troops Band, May 1887 to June 1893: Second Reunion Booklet* - May 17-19, 1924
- Anon - *Hythe Town Band – Brief notes of their illustrious history* - [held at Hyth Civic Society archives]
- Anon - *Ifton Band Oswestry - 90 years* - 2006
- Anon - *Indian Queens Prize Silver Band - 125th Anniversary* - 1984
- Anon - *Ipswich Town Mission 1894-1954 Steps on the Road to Glory* - 1954
- Anon - *Irwell Springs (Bacup) Band Jubilee Souvenir 1864-1914* - Bacup Times - 1914
- Anon - *ISB 120 [International Staff Band]*
- Anon - *John Foster Black Dyke Mills Band* - Printissimo - 1987
- Anon - *Jubilee years of Fovant Band* - c. 1960
- Anon - *Kennington Youth Band - Brass Band Scene* - No. 11, 12th November 1981, pp. 14-16
- Anon - *Kent Police Band - Brass Band Scene* - No. 2, 10th September 1981, pp. 12-16
- Anon - *Kildwick and District Prize Brass Band – a surprising success story* - Farnhill and Kildwick Local History Group
- Anon - *Kildwick Brass Band: contemporary reports 1881-1916*
- Anon - *Kineton Brass Band*
- Anon - *Kirkbymoorside Town Brass Band - Opus No. 1* - the band, c. 1995
- Anon - *Knockholt Brass Band - Bygone Kent* - Issue 19, pp. 728
- Anon - *Langley Mill Brass Band - Heanor & District Local History Society Newsletter* - Issue 95
- Anon - *Lanner and District Silver Band: This is your life - the first 50 years* - the Band, 2015
- Anon - *Leatherhead Town Silver Band / Mole Valley Silver Band - Potted Histories* - Leatherhead & District Local History Society - Number 107
- Anon - *Leyland Vehicles Band - Brass Band Scene* - No. 8, 22nd October 1981, pp. 21-22
- Anon - *Lingfield District Brass Band* - c. 1920 - [a booklet held at the Hayward Memorial Centre, Lingfield, Surrey]
- Anon - *Lochgelly Band: Centenary Booklet* - 1977
- Anon - *Long Melford Silver Band, 1890 - 1990, 1990*
- Anon - *Lostock Hall Memorial Band Golden Jubilee 1948-1998*
- Anon - *Loxley Silver Methodist Band* - Sheffield, 1979
- Anon - *Mapperley Colliery Band - Heanor & District Local History Society Newsletter* - Issue 161
- Anon - *Marshfield Town Silver Band 1887-1957, in Marshfield - Our Village During the Past 100 years* - Marshfield Women's Institute, 1957, pp. 13
- Anon - *Memorandum and Articles of Association of Besses o' th' Barn Band* - 1928
- Anon - *Mendip Brass Band* - in: *Somerset Year Book 1925*, no. XXIV, Edited by Douglas Macmillan. Society of Somerset Folk, 1925.
- Anon - *Mills, Money and Sauce [Hammonds Band] - British Bandsman* - (6009), 8 August 2019
- Anon - *Milnrow Public Band 1869-1969* - 1969
- Anon - *Mr Harper's New Brass Band - The Ladies' Museum* - Vol. 3, February 1832, pp. 99
- Anon - *Murton Colliery Brass Band Centenary Celebration* - 1984
- Anon - *Music for Brass Bands - Bygone Kent* - Issue 19, pp. 215
- Anon - *Mynyddgarreg Silver Band* - 1959
- Anon - *Nassington Band - Brass Band Scene* - No. 16, 17th December 1981, pp. 14-15
- Anon - *Nassington Brass Band - Yaxley Deanery Magazine* - June 1906, pp. 2-3
- Anon - *Netherthong Brass Band - History of Netherthong* - 17 April 2015 - <http://historyofnetherthong.co.uk>
- Anon - *New Romney Town Band - Bygone Kent* - Issue 28, pp. 166-167
- Anon - *Norwich Citadel Band Centenary 1882-1982*
- Anon - *Notes of Success For Village Brass Band - Staffordshire Life* - October 2016, pp. 106-107
- Anon - *Notes on Llanddulas Silver Band 1960-1989* [available in the Denbighshire Archives, ref: DRO DD/DM/1419/1-4]
- Anon - *Once upon a Christmas Time* - Swinton and District Excelsior Band 50th anniversary booklet - 1986
- Anon - *Our brass band in France and Germany 1912 and 1913 (covers visits of Castleford Subscription Prize Band)* - Alfred Wilson, 1913
- Anon - *Pendeen Silver Band: 100 Years 1892-1992 (Souvenir Programme)* - Pendeen Silver Band, 1992
- Anon - *Reeth Brass Band, in Reeth & District Gazette*, Issue no. 13, August 1996

- Anon - Royal Performance (history of Reepham Town Band) - *Norfolk Fair*, (October 1979), pp. 30-31
- Anon - *Scape Band 125th Anniversary 1854-1979: a souvenir brochure to commemorate the 125th Anniversary of Scapegoat Hill Band* - Huddersfield - 1980
- Anon - *Scapegoat Hill Silver Prize Band - Centenary Celebrations - September 11th & 12th 1954 - Souvenir Handbook* - Alfred Jubb & Sons, Huddersfield - 1954
- Anon - *Scarlet and Blue Police Band* [Cheshire Police Band] - Cheshire Constabulary, 1992
- Anon - Scrap Book of Earby Brass Band - *Earby Chronicles* - Issue 4, 1997, p. 7
- Anon - Seaford Silver Youth Band - *Brass Band Scene* - No. 13, 26th November 1981, pp. 16-17
- Anon - Seventy-five years old, the band plays on (Henley Town Band) - *Henley Standard*, 24th November 1978
- Anon - Shipley Colliery Brass Band - *Heanor & District Local History Society Newsletter* - Issue 7
- Anon - Sileby Imperial Silver Prize Band - *Talk @ Sileby Village Newsletter* - Issue 6, December 2002, pp. 12-13
- Anon - Silver band still shining (Barnton Band 120th) - *Cheshire Life*, August 2011
- Anon - *Slaithwaite Band, Golden Jubilee Year 1925-1975: 50 years in the Band Pavilion at Ing Head* - Ponty Printers, Huddersfield, 1975
- Anon - *Somercotes Brass Band* - n.d.
- Anon - Sounding Brass at Kirkby Lonsdale - *Cumbria, Lakeland and the Borders*, (June 1969) Vol. 19 No. 3
- Anon - *Sounding Brass from Dean Clough Mills* (History of Crossley Carpets Band)
- Anon - *Southsea Citadel Band centenary brochure - 1883-1983* - The Salvation Army, 1983
- Anon - *Souvenir and History of the Kingswood (Bristol) Evangel Prize Silver Band - 1922*
- Anon - *St Breward Silver Band 1899-1999 - 1999*
- Anon - *Stars of Sherwood* (history of Thoresby Colliery Welfare Band)
- Anon - Strood Band - *Bygone Kent* - Issue 16, pp. 709-710
- Anon - *Sun Life: A Celebration of Sun Life Band's 20th Anniversary*
- Anon - T.D.S. Lancashire Brass - *Brass Band Scene* - No. 12, 19th November 1981, pp. 16-17
- Anon - Tenterden Town Band - *Bygone Kent* - Issue 19, pp. 142
- Anon - *The Appleton Drum* [Appleton-le-Moors Brass Band] - n.d.
- Anon - The Aveley Band - *Brass Band Scene* - No. 14, 3rd December 1981, pp. 15-17
- Anon - The Birth of a Band [Ryde Borough Band] - *The Islander*, December 1971
- Anon - *The Broken Melody* - Penmaenmawr Town Band, 1932
- Anon - *The Cory Band: 1884-1984: souvenir centenary brochure* - Garth Print Services, Taf's Well, 1984
- Anon - *The East Yorkshire Motor Services Brass Band - the band, 2006*
- Anon - *The Fairey Band - a History* - n.d.
- Anon - *The Hetton Silver Band - History of the Band* - Hetton Local History Society, 1999
- Anon - *The History of Barton Brass Bands - 2003* [inbarton.atwebpages.com]
- Anon - The National Union of Railwaymen's Silver Band, York - *The North Eastern Railway Magazine* - Vol. 6, No. 66, June 1916, pp. 142
- Anon - The Oldest Band in Wales [City of Cardiff (Melingriffith) Band] - *Whitchurch and Llandaff Living* - Issue 23, June/July 2013, pp. 23
- Anon - *The Origins of Silsden Band - 2015*
- Anon - The Penston Band - *Macmerry Lives: an Oral History of Macmerry* - Living Memory Association, 2010, pp. 7. ISBN: 978 0 9550846-90
- Anon - *The Roke and Benson Brass Band centenary, 1882-1982 - 1982*
- Anon - *The Royal Buckley Town Band, 1822-1972 - 150th Anniversary Souvenir Brochure*
- Anon - *The Royal Buckley Town Band, 1822-1986* - Buckley Community Heritage Environmental Local Project, Ed. Tech, 1986
- Anon - *The Skelmersdale Bands Story - 2009*
- Anon - *The Staffordshire Band - history* - Aldridge Local History Society
- Anon - *The Story of Chalk Farm Band, 1882-1932*
- Anon - The Town's First Brass Band - *The Aberdare Leader* - 19 April 1913. Reprinted in
- Anon - *The Village Band* [history of Marple Band dating from 1900 - manuscript essay located at Marple Local History Society Archives]
- Anon - Three Brass Bands for Shepway - *Music Teacher* - Vol. 92 (12), 2013, pp. 12
- Anon - Tilbury Band - *Brass Band Scene* - No. 15, 10th December 1981, pp. 10-11
- Anon - *Tilbury Silver Band - Centenary - the band, 2019*
- Anon - Triumphant Brass [story of Cammell Laird's National win] - *Cammell Laird Magazine*, Vol. 1 No. 10, December 1959, pp. 18-19
- Anon - *Unite the Union Brass Band- a History* - n.d.

- Anon - Village Echoes [Goudhurst Prize Brass Band] - *Goudhurst & Kilndown Parish Magazine* - March 2016, pp. 16-17
- Anon - Walthamstow Temperance Prize Band - *Family Tree Magazine* - 10(4), 1994, p43
- Anon - Warbleton Brass Band History - *Family Tree History*, v.12 no.6 (April 1996)
- Anon - We must have music [History of the Newmarket Returned Services Social Club Band which was formed in 1940] - *Newmarket Centennial News* - August 1968
- Anon - When Meltham ruled the world - *4barsrest.com* - 28 February 2012
- Anon - Who Put the Oomph into Foden's Band? - *Cheshire Life* - February 2005, pp. 188-189
- Anon - *Williams Fairey Engineering Band: Fifty Golden Years 1937-1987*
- Anon - *Wingates Band* (Souvenir Leaflet) - 1999
- Anon - Wingates Band and the Pretoria Pit disaster - *4barsrest.com* - 5 November 2010
- Anon - *Woodborough United Brass Band 1880 - 1962* - n.d.
- Anon - Woodchurch Brass Band - *Bygone Kent* - Issue 14, pp. 719
- Anon - Woodchurch Brass Band - *Bygone Kent* - Issue 15, pp. 29
- Anon - Yorkley Excelsior Band - *New Regard - Journal of the Forest of Dean Local History Society* - Issue 6, 1990, pp. 14-
- Anthony, Vivian - *Mutual Improvement in Uppingham 1860-1940* - [Uppingham MIS Brass Band] - the author, 2022
- Archer, Jean - Amersham's Brass Band, in *Tales of Old Buckinghamshire* - Countryside Books, Newbury, 1987, pp. 18-22. ISBN: 1853060011
- Arnold, Andrew - The Woodford Military Band - *Essex Journal*, 34(2) (Autumn 1999), pp54-58.
- Arnold, Mark - *A Grimethorpe Story* - Grimethorpe Colliery Band, 2000?
- Arrowsmith, Richard - *Kirkby Stephen Silver Band: a history* - Galebars Publishing, 2009. ISBN: 9780956295408
- Arrowsmith, Richard - *The Story of the Barnard Castle Brass Band* - 2021
- Aslett, Jim - *Memories of Dorking Town Band pre-1939* - 2004 [copy held at Dorking Museum, ref: R614/1]
- Astill, Sheila - *Onchan Silver Band Golden Jubilee 1937-1987* - October 1987
- Aylmer, Audrey - Morwenstow Band - *Old Cornwall* - XV (3), Autumn 2016, pp. 15-22
- Baillie, Margaret - Dalkeith & Monktonhall Colliery Band:1920-2000 - in *Tales of the Pans: a collection of memories from Panners*, Prestonpans Local History Society, 2001, pp. 91-92
- Baker, Fred - *A Century of Bands: A History of Bands and Bandsmen in and Around Luton from 1860-1968*
- Baldwin, Ted - *Band of the Wellington Rifle Volunteers Corps, formerly Dawley Green Brass Band* - Telford, 1995
- Baldwin, Ted - *Dawley Green Brass Band (Formed 1856)* - Telford, 1992
- Baldwin, Ted - *Dawley Green Brass Band becomes the Wellington R V Corps Band* - Telford, 1994
- Baldwin, Ted - *Donnington Wood Brass Band*
- Bancroft, Jar - *Jim o' Abes and the Haworth Band* - n.d.
- Barber, W. - Tintwistle Brass Band, in *A Brief History and Guide of the Village of Tintwistle in the County of Cheshire*, Tintwistle Historical Society, 1969
- Barnes, David and Norah - The Brass Bands of Wotton-under-Edge, in: Geoffrey Mansfield (ed.) - *Wotton-under-Edge: a century of change* - Masefield, GB (ed) - A Sutton, Gloucester, 1980, pp. 51-58. ISBN: 0904387518-
- Barnes, Norah - *Listen to the Band: The Story of Wotton-under-Edge District Band* - 2003
- Barnes-Phillips, Daphne - Tis Music in the Sinners' Ears - The Spring Gardens Band, in: Haymonds, Alison (ed.) *Airs and Places: People and Music in Berkshire*, Corridor Press, Reading, 1999. ISBN:1897715552, pp. 163-164
- Barnett, Neil - *Winterley 'brassed' & present: 75 years of music making* - Independent Publishing Network, Sevenoaks, 2013. ISBN 9781782801481
- Barwick, Irene M. - Malling District Youth Brass - *Brass Band Scene* - No. 3, 17th September 1981, pp. 18-19
- Battye, Cedric - *History of the Hade Edge Silver Prize Band: To commemorate their Jubilee 1908-1958* - The Band, 1958
- Baty, F.W. - Village band (Lydbrook silver prize band) - *Gloucestershire Countryside*, Vol.9, 1955-8, p. 53
- Bawden, W.R. - Still blowing strong: Chedworth Silver Band celebrates its golden anniversary - *Gloucestershire Countryside*, Vol. 9, No. 1, October-December 1955, p. 11-12
- Baxter, Hugh - *Sixty years of Puff and Blow* - A Light-hearted History of Swinton and District Excelsior Band - 1996

- Bayliss, Bill - *Walthamstow Town Silver Band* - Walthamstow Memories, 2015
- Beattie, David J. - Langholm Brass Band, in *Lang Syne in Eskdale* - Charles Thurnam & Sons, Carlisle, 1950
- Beilby, Peter - *Hessle Royal British Legion Band* - October 2004
- Bell, C.J. - Tough churchmen founded Tadley's prize-winning band - *Hampshire: the county magazine* - 4(10), August 1964, pp. 39-40
- Benn, Graham - *Ossett Brass Bands* - n.d.
- Benson, Howard - Oulton Band (Yorkshire) - *Woodlesford - Story of a Station* - 2020 [https://newwoodlesford.xyz]
- Bentley, John I.; Bond, Bernard; Gill, Mike - Ingleton Colliery Band, in *Ingleton Coalfield Bernard - Northern Mine Research Society Monograph*, British Mining No. 76, 2005, pp. 113. ISSN 0308 2199. ISBN-13: 978-0-901450-58-6
- Bevan, Clifford - *The Factory Lane Band and Manchester & District Amateur Brass Band Association* - Piccolo Press, Alresford, Hants, 2018. ISBN: 978-1872203034
- Biggs, Philip - Sun Life Stanshaw Band - *The Brass Herald* (34) Aug-Sept 2010, pp. 30-31
- Black Dike Mills Band - *Black Dike Mills Band: USA/Canadian Tour Souvenir* - John Foster & Sons Ltd., Queensbury, 1906
- Blackburn, R.L - *A proud heritage: a history of Brighouse and Rastrick Band* - Thesis, University of Salford?, ref: q2965291
- Blair, Bernice - The Warkworth band: recollections of the late Bob Blair, in Cheryl Clague (ed.) - *Recollections of Warkworth and Warkworth people* - Warkworth and District Museum, New Zealand, 2006. ISBN 0473108720
- Blake, Philip - *Memories of Great Universal Brass Band (formerly Munn & Feltons, GUS (Footware) Band et al) and Geoffrey Brand* - the author, 2020
- Blenkiron, Irwin - Reeth Brass Band in its Early Days - *Friends of Swaledale Museum Newsletter* - Number 22, Autumn 2016, p. 5
- Blow, Mavis - *A Band for All Seasons - the story of the Appledore Band* - Appledore Band Committee, 1999
- Blow, Mavis - *Around the seasons with Appledore Band* - Appledore Band Committee, 2003
- Bonneville, Nick - *The History of the East Lancashire Concert Band 1900-2014* - The Band, May 2015
- Bourke, Judith Kinnison - *History of a Village Band 1896-1996: The Warbleton Brass and Reed Band to the Warbleton and Buxted Band* - Warbleton & Buxted Band - 1996 - ISBN:0952809206
- Bowmer, John - *Music is Our Ministry - Celebrating 125 Years of Sunderland Monkwearmouth Band of the Salvation Army* - 2009
- Boyd, Michael - Having a blast (Goodwick Brass Band) - *Pembrokeshire Life*, August 2010, pp. 22-23.
- Bradbury, Maurice - *Mareham-le-fen Victory Silver Band 1919-1994* - 1994
- Branston, Jack - Stocksbridge Old Brass Band, in *History of Stocksbridge* - Stocksbridge Town Council, 1983
- Bray, Laura - The Cyfarthfa Band - *The Melting Pot: The Heritage and Culture of Merthyr Tydfil* - 24 November 2020
- Brearley, Frank - Flamborough United Brass Band, in: *A History of Flamborough*, Ridings Publishing Company, Driffield, Yorkshire, 1971
- Bridges, Anne - *Hebden Bridge Junior Band 1971-1996* - Garian Press, 1996
- Brighton, Charley - *The Hanwell Band: West London: a concise history of London's premier brass band 1891-1983* - The author, London, 1983 [updated 2020]
- Brookes, Alan Thomas - *The History of the Cannock Chase Colliery Brass Band: A Nostalgic Biography of a Brass Band and Its Musicians* - Merault Press, 2005 ISBN: 0954631668
- Brooks, Rosemary - The Luton Red Cross Band - *The Brass Herald* - (54) August 2014, pp. 62-64
- Brown, Chris - The Cawthorne Choir and Band - *West Gallery Music Association Newsletter* - Number 69, Spring 2014
- Brown, Margaret - Article 5 of the Pub Crawl: the Earby Band Club Story - *Earby Chronicles* - Issue 83, Winter 2016, pp. 9-11
- Brubaker, Mike - *The Boys' Band of Leamington Spa* - [temposenzatempo.blogspot.com] - 5 August 2023
- Brubaker, Mike - *The Irwell Springs Band* - [temposenzatempo.blogspot.com] - 10 August 2013
- Brubaker, Mike - *The Spencer's Steel Works Prize Band* - [temposenzatempo.blogspot.com] - 24 September 2022
- Bryan, Hugh - *From Psalms to Sousa The Story of Ditton Priors Brass Band* , 2004
- Burgess, D. - *By Royal Command: The Story of Fodens Motor Works Band* - Fodens - 1977

- Burt, Peter - *Askam Town Silver Band - history* - talk to Askam and Ireleth Local History Group, October 2017
- Burton-Page, Tony - Bold as brass [Verwood Concert Brass] - *Dorset Life* - September 2009
- Bush, Freddie - The Whittington Brass Band - *East Anglian Magazine*, 19 (6), April 1960, pp. 349
- Byford, Eric C. - Forest Row Brass Band - *Forest Row: Historical Aspects and Recollections*, Vol. 1, Part 1, 1984, pp. 3-7
- Bythell, Duncan - *Banding in the Dales: a centenary history of Muker Silver Band* - Muker Silver Band - 1997
- Bythell, Duncan - *Water: A Village Band 1866-1991* - Rossendale Water Band - 1991
- Callister, Ian - Band on the Beat (Cheshire Constabulary brass band) - *Cheshire Life*, July 1992, pp. 28-29.
- Calloway, Jim - *History of Patcham Silver Band* - 2006
- Caola, Susan Elizabeth - *A History of Wells City Band 1839-2019* - Stableprint, 2019. ISBN: 978-0954632913
- Carrington, Robert - *Centenary Chronicle of Rothwell Temperance Band 1881-1981, a tribute to those who have gone before* - 1981
- Carroll family - Recollections of the Warkworth brass band, in Cheryl Clague (ed.) - *Recollections of Warkworth and Warkworth people* - Warkworth and District Museum, New Zealand, 2006. ISBN 0473108720
- Carter, Malcolm - *Calverton Brass Band* - 2018
- Carter, Stephanie - *Earby Brass Band* - Earby & District Local History Society, Pioneer Press, Skipton, 2018
- Childs, Robert - *Cory, Cory, Hallelujah: The History of Cory Band, 125 Years* - Cory Band, 2010
- Christie, Greg - *And The Band Played On: 100 Years of Malton White Star Band (and 175 years of Ryedale's other 'Musical Movements')* - Samsmal Publications, 2001. ISBN: 0954073908
- Christopher, Zipha - Strike up the Band (history of King's Lynn Town Band and its predecessors) - *Norfolk Fair*, (June 1984), pp. 10-12
- Clarke, Mervyn - The Human Face of Policing - The Thames Valley Police Band, in: Haymonds, Alison (ed.) *Airs and Places: People and Music in Berkshire*, Corridor Press, Reading, 1999. ISBN:1897715552, pp. 119
- Clarke, Nigel - Grimethorpe Colliery Band Celebrate One Hundred Years - *The Brass Herald* (71) Dec/Jan 2017/18, pp. 36-39
- Clarkson, Edgar B. - *History of Silsden Town Band* - the author, 2020. ISBN: 979-8665715964
- Clay, John H. - *Black Dyke: An Inside Story* - Jagrins Publications, 2006
- Clay, John H. - *The History of the Black Dyke Band* - Presentation to Halifax Antiquarian Society, 19 April 2022
- Clayton, Eric - The Wye Town Brass Band, in *Wye Local History*, Volume 5 (3), Spring 1996, pp. 8-17
- Coffin, Sandy - The Unfinished Symphony: a Centenary Celebration - Tullis Russell Mills Band - *British Bandsman* - (5974) 15 Nov 2018, pp. 28-33
- Coffin, Sandy (ed.) - *The Unfinished Symphony, A Centenary Celebration 1919-2019: Looking Back / Looking Forward - A Brief Retrospective on the first 100 years* - Tullis Russell Mills Band, 2019
- Cole, Dick - *Indian Queens Band - a photographic history* - Fraddon, St. Columb, 2004
- Colenso, Phyllis - Pendeen Silver Band - *Cornish Magazine*, Vol. 8(10), February 1966, pp. 232-235
- Collier, John & Pike, Ken - *Paulton Silver Prize Band 1909-1968* - c.2000
- Collyer, Graham - Days of the Old Town Band [Dartmouth Town Band] - *South Hams Gazette* - 14 April 2006, pp. 26
- Connelly, Owen - *Seven score years: Hawick Saxhorn Band 1855-1995* - Hawick News, 1995
- Conway, Joe - Buffing up the brass [Foss Dyke brass band] - *Lincolnshire Life*, vol 36 no. 12, March 1997 p.13
- Cook, Graham - *Woodhouse Band - The First 150 Years* - The Band, Sheffield, 2004
- Coombs, Joe - *A Brief History of the Barnton Silver Band*, 1926
- Coombs, Tom - Blockley's Brass Band - in *A Second Blockley Miscellany*, Blockley Antiquarian Society, 1994, pp. 94-104
- Corder-Birch, Adrian - Sible Hedingham Brass Band, in *A Pictorial History of Sible Hedingham* - Halstead & District Local History Society, 1988, pp. 143-144. ISBN: 0951310607
- Corroyer, Charles - *The Grange Band*
- Corroyer, Charles - *When I Hear That Sound [Harwich Band]*
- Cowking, John - *A Means of Enlivening The Community - The History of Slaidburn Silver Band* - 1999
- Cox, Joyce - *The Reepham Town Band (now Matthews Norfolk Brass) a tribute by Joyce Cox* - Reepham Society, Reepham, 2002. ISBN: 0953985822

- Craig, Steven - St Andrews City Brass Band - *StAMP - St Andrews Music Participation* - University of St Andrews Laidlaw Music Centre, 2020
- Crosby, June - *Stanhope Silver Prize Band: 1823-1992* - 1992
- Dale, Graham & Philip - *The history of Lower Withington Methodist Chapel Band*, 2008
- Davidson, R. and Courtenay, G. - *Dungannon Silver Band: 100 Years of Music* - 2002
- Davies, Bryn - *History of the Llwydcoed Silver Band*
- de Figueiredo, Pamela - *A happy band: Durnovaria Silver Band - Dorset Life* - June 2008
- Dean, Frank - *The Magic of Black Dyke* - Frank Dean - 1980
- Dearden, Stephen J.H. - *A history of New Mills Old Prize Band: two hundred years of music making* - Stephen Dearden, New Mills, 2012
- Dearden, Stephen J.H. - *The origin and evolution of the brass band with a reference to New Mills Old Prize Band* - illustrated lecture, New Mills Town Hall, 16 September 2019
- Denton, Jean - *Rules of the Excelsior Brass Band, 1868* - *Ripon Historian* - 4(9), January 2001, p242-243
- Dewey, Mike - *150 years on and still blowing strong: West Wycombe Brass Band* - *Bucks Free Press* - 19 September 2021
- Dickinson, Frank - *Glimpses of the Past: The Nelligan Brass Band* - *Yorkshire Journal*, Number 6, Summer 1994
- Dickinson, Helen - *Coton Silver Prize Band*, in: [*Coton Village History book*]
- Dixon, Ken - *A Band For Two Villages: a History of Yiewsley & West Drayton Band - 1890-1990* - 1990
- Dixon, Ken - *A Band For Two Villages: a History of Yiewsley & West Drayton Band - the First 50 Years* - 1990
- Douthwaite, Helen - *Evolution of the Darlington Saxhorn Band* - the author, 2023
- Dowling, J. - *An aspect of nineteenth century leisure: the development of the brass band with particular reference to Todmorden Old Brass Band* - project submitted in partial fulfilment of B.A. (Hons.) degree to Manchester Polytechnic, Department of English and History, 1984
- Duckels, Ivor - *Royal Besses now 175 years young* - *Brass Band World* - (22) March 1993, pp. 12-15
- Dunnigan, J. - *Broxburn Silver Band - The First Hundred Years* - The Band, 1992
- Dyble, Keith - *Penicuik Silver Band: 150th anniversary, 1835-1985: a history ...* - The Committee - 1985
- Earnshaw, David & Govier, Edward - *Ainsworth Brass Band* - Ainsworth History Society, 2016
- Eason, Kevin - *Golden Brass: the 50th anniversary of the GUS Band* - Chester Printers Ltd - 1983
- Eastwood, Tom & Lunn, Colin - *Slaithwaite Band Jubilee Celebration 1892-1942* - 1942
- Edlington, Susan & Edlington, Sara - *Marshall's of Gainsborough: from a local point of view. Vol. 1, The Trent Works and Britannia Band*, S. Edlington, Doncaster, 1999. ISBN: 0953493415
- Edwards, Iorwerth - *Penmaenmawr Silver Prize Band* - 1951
- Eggleton, Brian - *Blow by Blow: a history of Shrewton Silver Band from 1830 to 1999* - Shrewton, 1999 (availability: Tel: +44 (0) 1980-621335) - ISBN: 0953664406
- Elliot, Fred & Ken - *The Band With a Name - A History of Coventry City Salvation Army Band 1882-1993* - 1994
- Ellison, J - *Memories of Frodsham Silver Band* - *Frodsham & District History Society Journal* - Issue 6, September 1988, pp. 9-12
- Elstow, Victor - *Century of Brass: History of the Wellingborough Salvation Army Band* - Little Irchester, Wellingborough, Northants, 1990 - ISBN: 095168760390
- Estdale, John - *The Luton Band* - *Bedfordshire Magazine* - Vol 13, No. 99, Winter 1971, pp. 121-124
- Etheridge, Stephen - *Black Dyke Band's Tour of America & Canada, 1906: Cocktails & Philanthropy* - *Dr Stephen Etheridge's Annual Brass Band Supper* - 22 October 2017 [bandsupper.wordpress.com]
- Etheridge, Stephen - *That Minutes of Last Meeting Pass as Read: Helmsshore Prize Band's Committee Meeting Minutes, A Case Study of 'Life as Normal' and 'Moral Contracts' in the First World War* - [Music-Making in Manchester During World War One] - See: <https://musicmcrww1.wordpress.com/2016/10/19/that-minutes-of-last-meeting-pass-as-read-helmsshore-public-prize-bands-committee-meeting-minutes-a-case-study-of-life-as-normal-and-moral-contra/>
- Etheridge, Stephen - *To Encourage Kindness between All Classes of the Community: The Philanthropic Links between Bramley Brass Band and the Bramley District Nursing Association, 1907-08* - *Dr Stephen Etheridge's Annual Brass Band Supper* - 10 December 2017 [bandsupper.wordpress.com]
- Evans, Avril & Hawkins, Elaine - *A life divine - The life and times of Parc and Dare Band* - Parc and Dare Band, 2005. ISBN: 9780955713507
- Evans, David - *Pud and Newtown Silver Band* - *The Newtonian - the journal of Newtown Local History Group* - [Newtown, Powys] - Volume 66, Spring 2017, pp. 7-8

- Evans, Michael - *Desert Flower: A Personalised Account of the Callender's Cable Works Band*, 2002
- Evans, Phillip B. - *A History of Newtown Silver Band 1880-1980. 100 Years of Continual Service to the Community* - Newtown Silver Band - 1981
- Evans, Vincent - *History of Gwaun Cae Gurwen Silver Band* - 1965
- Evans, Vincent & Davies, C.J. - *History of the Gwauncaegurwen Band 1892-1952* - The Band, 1952
- Everett, Shaun - *To Mr Wombwell, the Celebrated Menagerist - concerning celebrity and analysis of Charles Clark's verse of 1843* - the author, January 2012
- Fitzgerald-Lombard, Lisa - Cory Band - Part 1 - *The Brass Herald* (35) Oct-Nov 2010, pp. 10-14
- Fitzgerald-Lombard, Lisa - Cory Band - Part 2 - *The Brass Herald* (36) Dec-Jan 2010/1, pp. 36-40
- Fitzgerald-Lombard, Lisa - The jewel in banding's crown [National Youth Brass Band] - *Brass Band World* - (315) June/July 2022, pp. 12-15
- Fletcher, Keith - *The Chesham Town Band: a brief history* - 2008
- Fodens Band - *The History of Fodens Motor Works Band* - Fodens - 1936
- Fowler, E.G. - *The Bristol Victoria Band* - 1990
- Frampton, George - *Players of No Mean Ability: The Woodchurch Brass Band 1868-1934* - *Bygone Kent*, 19 (3), March 1998, pp143-50
- Frampton, George - *The Hope of the South: The Heyday of the Callender Cable Works Band* - *Bygone Kent*, 19 (4), April 1998, pp. 209-215
- Franklin, Richard - CWS (Manchester) Band - part 1 - *The Brass Herald* - (31) December 2009, pp. 60-61
- Franklin, Richard - CWS (Manchester) Band - part 2 - *The Brass Herald* - (32) February 2010, pp. 62-64
- Fraser, Kayleigh - Stanhope Silver Band: A two hundred year legacy in their words - *The Northern Echo* - 1 July 2023
- Fraser, Robert - Whitburn Band Exhibition - *Brass Evolution Podcast* - [<https://brassevolution.buzzsprout.com>] Episode 3, July 2023
- French, Gillian and Belleville, Keith - *On, St. Ronan's, on!: celebrating 200 years of Scotland's oldest band* - St. Ronan's Silver Band, Innerleithen, 2010. ISBN: 0956107524
- Friends of Aldbourne Band - *Aldbourn Band Heritage Project 2014*
- Friends of Aldbourne Band - *And the Band Played On* - Aldbourne Band, Education Pack, 2014
- Frost, Roger - *The Arts in Briercliffe - The Brass Band*, in - *A Lancashire Township - The History of Briercliffe-with-Extwistle* - 1982
- Gale, Vic and Jean - *A Brass Heritage: 100 Years of Chertsey And Alderstone Village Bands* - VE Gale - 1993
- Gaylor, Mr - *History of Sandye Silver Band* - the author, 1998 [copy held at Bedfordshire Archives & Records Service, reference: Z 982]
- German, Edgar - *Dulverton Silver Band - Memories of a First Class Band* - 1987 [copy held by the The Exmoor Society, Dulverton, Somerset]
- Gibb, W. - *Memories of Sixty Years in the Bathgate Band* - 1989
- Gibson, John - *The mine is closed, the village a shadow, but the band plays on* - *Scotland's Magazine* - Vol. 68, May 1972, pp. 12-15
- Gillham, Cyril - *A Brief History of the Porthywaen Brass Band up to the end of the year 1934* - The Band, 1935
- Gluyas, W.R. - *A short history of the St. Stythians Silver Band 1928-1978* - 1978
- Good, Mark - Great Scot - When CWS (Glasgow) Made History - *British Bandsman* - (6065) 8 October 2020, pp. 16-21
- Good, Mark - Open Memories - On the Shoulders of Giants [Tredegar Band] - *British Bandsman* - (6061) 10 September 2020, pp. 16-21
- Good, Mark - Open Memories - On the Shoulders of Giants [Tredegar Band] - *British Bandsman* - (6061) 10 September 2020, pp. 16-21
- Good, Mark - Whitburn Marks Major Milestone [150 years] - *British Bandsman* - (6050) 18 June 2020, pp. 18-23
- Gooding, Ken - *Fodens: and the band played on* - *Industrial Management* - Volume 74 (1), pp. 4-6
- Goodland, Norman - *Proud century for Michelmersh Band* - *Hampshire - the county magazine* Vol. 27 no. 1, November 1986, pp. 40-42, 44
- Goodman, Jim & Bartlett, Ian - *History of the Britannia Concert Band Londonderry 1866-1985* - Britannia Band, Londonderry, Northern Ireland, 1985
- Goodman, Jim & Bartlett, Ian - *History of the Britannia Concert Band Londonderry, 150 Years, 1866-2016* - Guildhall Press, 2016. ISBN: 978-1911053187
- Goodwin, David and Gardiner, Ron - *Chalford blows a century: the History of the Chalford Band 1885-1985* - Author - 1985
- Goodwin, Phil - *The Black Dyke Band* - *The Brass Herald* - (75) October-November 2018, pp. 10-11

- Gould, Raymond - *The Band Plays On! - A history of the Brassington, Middleton and Wirksworth Band and my part in it - Brassington Banter - Issue 14, Summer 2019, pp. 1-2*
- Goundry, A.J. - *Wilsford Brass Band [c.1911] - Lincolnshire Life - Vol 10, No 4, June 1970, pp. 31*
- Govan, Alistair - *Cecil Carter and the Gislingham Band - Greenridges Press, June 2002, ISBN: 1902019040*
- Grace, G. - *The Wanlockhead Silver Band Transactions and Journal of Proceedings: Dumfriesshire & Galloway Natural History and Antiquarian Society - Series III, Vol. 54, (1979), pp164*
- Graham, Richard - *Peasedown Brass Band, in Peasedown St John and Carlingcott: A Look Back in Time, vol. 3 (The Band, the School, Sports), Radstock, Somerset, 2013, pp. 5-1-1 - 05/01/2008*
- Grau, Sue Frith - *Horncastle Brass Band: Revising the banding myth from the edges of reality , in Interpreting Rurality: Multidisciplinary Approaches (ed. Gary Bosworth, Peter Somerville), Routledge, 2014, pp. 146-158 ISBN: 978 0415 696722*
- Green, Betty - *Ipswich Hospital Band 1976-2006 - The Band, 2006*
- Green, Laurine - *City of Ely Military Band Golden Jubilee: celebrating 50 musical years 1962-2012 - The Band, 2012. ISBN: 978-0957107335*
- Green, Stewart - *Foden's Band - A History - the author, 2014*
- Greenway, Tony - *Bold as brass [Yorkshire Wolds Versatile Brass band] - The Journal - December 2007*
- Gregory, Fiona - *Potted history of St Boswell's Concert Band - 1987*
- Griffiths, Gordon - *Beyond the Brass - a history of Michelmersh Silver Band, booklet, 1986*
- Haigh, Pete & Hughes, Steve - *Besses o' th' Barn Band - Whitefield Creative Arts Magazine - Issue 1, 16 August 2023, pp. 30-35*
- Hall, Ernest W. et al - *Clacton-on-Sea Band: 21st Anniversary Magazine - the Band, 1969*
- Halliday, Andrew - *The Music of the "Pass" - Poyntzpass and District Local History Society, 1993*
- Hammonds, D.G. - *Kent Police Band Souvenir Booklet - Kent County Constabulary, 1989*
- Hampson, Joseph N. - *Origin, History & Achievements of the Besses o' th' Barn Band (With portraits of Bandmasters, Conductors, Members, &c.) - Jos Rogers, Northampton - 1892. [This book is now available via the web - please see <http://www.lulu.com/product/15910220>]*
- Harden, Owen - *Memories of Cleethorpes Band - the band, n.d.*
- Harkness, James M. - *The Village Band (Wanlockhead) - Among Scotland's Lead Mines in Verse and Sketch, Courier & Herald Press, Dumfries, 1925*
- Harris, Mary Corbett - *A Village Band Remembered [Llanfachreth Band] - Country Life- 30 September 1971, pp. 845*
- Harrison, John - *Elland Silver Band (History) - 1994*
- Harrison, Paul - *A History of the Lindley Band - Independent Publishing Network, 2021. ISBN: 978-1800683693*
- Harrison, Richard V. - *Cockerton Band est. 1870 - Cockerton Band, 2001*
- Hartley, Elizabeth A. - *Brindle Band: a social and cultural history of a Lancashire brass band, 1868-2000 - MA Thesis, Preston, 2000*
- Hawley, Fred - *Burnley Youth Band 10th Anniversary - March 1983*
- Hayes, Bernard - *Memories of Stretford Borough Band, 1944-46 - B. Hayes, 2010*
- Heath, Chris - *Upper Denby and Denby Dale Brass Bands, in Denby Dale and Upper Denby: Unknown and Unseen - Pen & Sword Books Ltd, 2017, pp. 79-88. ISBN: 978-1526719331*
- Heath, G.H. - *The Village with Three Brass Bands [Bloxham]- The Countryman Magazine, Vol 38 (1), Autumn 1948, pp. 77-79*
- Helme, Chris - *Boots Plaisaunce Band - Nottingham - [Bandstand Memories] - 2017*
- Helme, Chris - *It's never easy in the Lower Sections [Clifton & Lightcliffe Band] - British Bandsman - (5491) 12 January 2008, pp. 8-9*
- Helme, Chris - *Lee Mount Band - Halifax, West Yorkshire - [Bandstand Memories] - 2017*
- Helme, Chris - *Thanks for the Memory - No. 7 - Sounds of the 70's with The Band of Yorkshire Imperial Metals - 4BarsRest.com - 2003 [<http://www.4barsrest.com/articles/2003/art328.asp>]*
- Helme, Chris - *The legendary St Hilda Colliery Band - British Bandsman - (5739) 13-Oct 2012, pp. 28-29*
- Helme, Chris - *The world's finest band in 1887 (Kingston Mills Band) - British Bandsman - (5724) 30-Jun 2012, pp. 27-29*
- Hemmingham, John & Holmes, Stephen - *Playing for England - the early years [the England Supporters' Band] - Peakpublish, 2010. ISBN: 978-1907219894*
- Hendrie, William F. - *Kinneil Band: One Hundred and Twenty Five Years of Music 1858-1983 - Kinneil Colliery Silver Band, 1983*
- Henley, Peter - *Aberystwyth Silver Band - the Bandroom 1926-2016 - the author, September 2016*
- Heppleston, Arthur - *A history of the Bradford South Scout Bands, 2002*

- Herbert, Trevor - A Softening Influence: R. T. Crawshay and the Cyfarthfa Band - *Merthyr Historian*, Vol. 5, pp. 35-42, Merthyr, ISBN 0950484555
- Herbert, Trevor - *Cyfarthfa Reborn* - n.d.
- Herbert, Trevor - *The Cyfarthfa Band* - n.d.
- Herbert, Trevor & Noble, M. - *Mr Crayshaw's Private Band* - Broadcast Programmes, Review Open University Arts, 1989
- Hesling White, J.E. - *A Short History of Bramley Band, From Its First Inception to the Present Time, With Glimpses of Old-Time Life and Doings in Bramley* - Witts Bramley - 1906
- Hesling White, J.E. - *Our Village Band [Bramley Band]* - Bramley - 1905
- Highworth Silver Band - *Highworth Silver Band: Centenary 1887-1987: Souvenir Brochure* - Highworth Silver Band, 1987
- Hill & Osbourne - *City of Southampton (Albion) Band* - 1992
- Hill, Bryan - *The History of the New Buckenham Silver Band* - New Buckenham, 1987
- Hills, Dennis - *Cottingham Brass Band 1902-1996* - The Band, 1997
- Hinchley, Len - *The History of a Brass Band 1941-1994* (British Aerospace (Chadderton) Band) - 1994
- Hirst, Brogden David - *Rochdale Borough Brass Band* - Schofield & Hoblyn 1883
- Hirst, David - *The 'Celebrated' Black Dyke Mills Band - The Victorian Years* - Kirklees Music, Brighouse, 2021
- Hoare, E.L.G. (Algy) - *History of the Wadhurst Brass Band* - presentation to Wadhurst History Society, January 2016
- Holley, T.F. - Bargoed Salvation Army Band 1920-1940 - *Gelligaer* - Vol 17 (2008), pp. 105-126 - Gelligaer Historical Society
- Holley, T.F. - Characters associated with Dowlais Silver Band - *Merthyr Historian*, Vol. 21 (2009), pp. 87-94. ISBN: 0954420160
- Holley, T.F. - The Troedyrhiw Town silver band - *Merthyr Historian*, vol. 18 (2005), p. 77-98. ISBN: 0954420144
- Hollinshead, K. - *The Major And His Band: The Story of Abram/Bickershaw Colliery Band* - Kirklees Music, 1994
- Holman, Gavin - A Battersea Band Mystery - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 13 October 2021 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Holman, Gavin - A Benefit Concert - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 8 February 2020 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Holman, Gavin - A Bolton Band mystery - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 16 May 2011 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Holman, Gavin - *A L.N.W.R. Band and a 48-hour piano marathon (with two pianos and some elephants)* - December 2021. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin - A Pauper School Band - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 25 January 2022 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Holman, Gavin - A Polka-Dot Ladies Band - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 30 January 2023 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Holman, Gavin - A Scottish Catholic Band from 1881 - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 10 September 2021 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Holman, Gavin - A sextet of bandsmen in a field - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 27 February 2022 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Holman, Gavin - A Shifnal Band at the pub - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 9 February 2021 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Holman, Gavin - A young Oswaldtwistle cornetist - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 12 December 2021 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Holman, Gavin - Anston Brass Band - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 19 October 2020 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Holman, Gavin - Band at the Rising Sun Inn - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 21 February 2022 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Holman, Gavin - Band from South Wales? - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 17 October 2023 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Holman, Gavin - Band minute books - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 2 July 2019 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Holman, Gavin - *Bath Post Office Band – Forty Years of Support by the Postmasters of Bath – an Example of Some 50 Similar Postal Bands in the British Isles* - October 2020. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>

- Holman, Gavin - Battersea Tent Mission Band - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 17 October 2023 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Holman, Gavin - *Bethany Crippled Children's Brass Band - music from an Edwardian children's home* - November 2022. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin - *Bourton-on-the-Water Brass Band* - April 2021. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin - Bradford City Band and Harry Grace - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 5 August 2020 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Holman, Gavin - Bramley Old Band - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 3 February 2022 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Holman, Gavin - *Broadwood's Piano Works Brass Band - from band to orchestra and back again* - May 2022. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin - Cambridge Town Band 1927-1943 - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 29 March 2020 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Holman, Gavin - *Castle Howard Reformatory School Brass Band - musical education and social reform for wayward boys* - March 2021. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin - Cheshire County Youth Brass Band (50+ years) - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 17 October 2023 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Holman, Gavin - Chorlton cum Hardy Band - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 13 June 2011 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Holman, Gavin - Crich Brass Band - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 16 May 2011 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Holman, Gavin - Deanston Brass Band - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 30 September 2021 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Holman, Gavin - Elworth Silver Band (Cheshire) - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 16 June 2020 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Holman, Gavin - Flackwell Heath Silver Band - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 17 October 2023 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Holman, Gavin - *Flockton Brass Band – an augmentation of its centenary story* - January 2021. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin - Four Unknowns to Puzzle Over - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 9 February 2021 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Holman, Gavin - Glasgow Royal Blind Asylum Band - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 17 October 2023 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Holman, Gavin - Grimesthorpe Brass Band - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 25 November 2020 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Holman, Gavin - Grundisburgh Brass Band - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 24 May 2011 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Holman, Gavin - *Hambledon Brass Band (Hampshire) – a tale of three bands, cricket origins, and Peter Warlock* - June 2020. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin - *Hambledon Brass Band (Hampshire) – a tale of three bands, cricket origins, and Peter Warlock - Peter Warlock Society Newsletter* - [Partial Lockdown Edition], Number 107, Autumn 2020, pp. 33-36
- Holman, Gavin - *Hammersmith Borough Band – a Band's Life in Five Acts* - June 2020. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin - *Hassocks Congregational Men's Rally Brass Band* - March 2023. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin - *Hemsby Brass Band – a few glimpses of an Edwardian village band* - November 2022. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin - *Hepworth Ironworks Band* - July 2023. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin - *John Dearlove's bands in Yorkshire* - February 2023. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin - *La Pimposh Prize Band - a charitable comic band from Croydon* - October 2023. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin - *Lamberhurst Brass Band - a series of engagements from 1873 to 1934* - January 2021. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin - Maidenhead Town Silver Band - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 22 September 2020 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]

- Holman, Gavin - Margate Wesleyan Mission Band - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 17 October 2023 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Holman, Gavin - *Methil Brass Band - a tenancy missive and some poetry* - May 2020. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin - Mirror, Mirror - two faces of the Norwich Co-op Band - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 27 November 2022 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Holman, Gavin - More rules – Stand Band (Lancashire) 1828 - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 21 June 2019 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Holman, Gavin - Morley Juvenile Excelsior Brass Band - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 17 October 2023 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Holman, Gavin - Netheravon bands - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 28 March 2011 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Holman, Gavin - Penallta Colliery Prize Band - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 17 October 2023 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Holman, Gavin - *Pictures of Youth - a look at some early views of the National Youth Brass Band of Great Britain* - June 2020. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin - Redhill band - perhaps - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 17 October 2023 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Holman, Gavin - *Rhodes Bleachworks Brass Band* - June 2019. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin - *Rothesay Brass Band - entertaining the excursionists fresh off the paddle-steamers on the Isle of Bute* - February 2021. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin - Salford Ironworks Band - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 17 October 2023 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Holman, Gavin - *Salford Ironworks Brass Band - a chronology* - April 2022. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin - Sandye Silver Band - *SHRUB: [Sandy Historical Research Group]*, 29, Spring 2017, pp. 18-19
- Holman, Gavin - *Scapegoat Hill Brass Band - two historical celebrations* - March 2020. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin - Scorton Hospital Brass Band - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 15 November 2020 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Holman, Gavin - Scunthorpe Borough Boys' Juvenile Band - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 3 July 2020 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Holman, Gavin - *Sheffield Corporation Tramway Employees' Brass Band - some facts and figures, particularly its 1908 financial accounts* - February 2023. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin - *South Street Mission Brass Band - some scenes from fifty years of an evangelistic brass band* - April 2019. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin - *Springfield Hall Brass Band - promoting the Wesleyan Methodist message in South London* - January 2023. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin - Stamford Brook Silver Band - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 7 September 2011 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Holman, Gavin - Support for the St Albans bootmakers on strike - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 2 August 2020 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Holman, Gavin - Sutton Scotney Brass Band and its instruments - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 26 April 2020 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Holman, Gavin - *The Bands of Forres – seventy years of music in a Scottish town* - October 2023. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin - The basses of Coalburn Silver Band - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 17 October 2023 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Holman, Gavin - The Bolton United Band - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 17 October 2023 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Holman, Gavin - *The Curtain Falls – the end of St Hilda's Band* - May 2020. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin - *The Harrogate Band on the Internet: a view of the band's first website pages, one of the earliest brass bands on the web* - Harrogate Band, June 1996
- Holman, Gavin - *The Jarrow Navvies' Band - musical cyclists who played for fun and charity* - July 2021. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>

- Holman, Gavin - *The Lads of Kent Boys' Brass Band - training for the forces and touring in Edwardian England* - May 2020. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin - *The Tyler Family Band - a father and his two sets of children touring the British Isles, 1843-1890* - February 2022. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin - *The Whale Tent (1907) and earlier history of the Ulverston Rifle Volunteers Band* - September 2023. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin - Three bands in one – Eynesbury & St Neots - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 27 August 2020 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Holman, Gavin - Three Edwardian brass bands - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 24 October 2022 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Holman, Gavin - Todmorden Old Brass Band - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 8 February 2020 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Holman, Gavin - Tunbridge Wells - the Corporation Band (1896-1902) and Matthew Marks - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 15 October 2020 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Holman, Gavin - Varteg Silver Band - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 24 May 2011 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Holman, Gavin - Westwood Colliery Band - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 17 October 2023 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Holman, Gavin - Wheatley Hill Colliery Band – the case of the altered photograph - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 14 July 2020 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Holman, Gavin - Which Rothwell Band ? - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 16 June 2020 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Holman, Gavin - *Words and Music - the Oxford University Press Brass Band* - May 2021. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin - *Wylam Colliery - Rules of a Band* - June 2019. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin - York Industrial School Boys' Band - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 28 January 2021 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Holman, Gavin (ed.) - Bratley Family Brass Band - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 5 August 2020 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Holman, Gavin (ed.) - *Cottingham Brass Band - A brief history collated from records of the band, including historical notes prepared by chairman Dennis Hills, c. 1998* - October 2018. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin (ed.) - *Goodshaw Fold Brass Band - Origins* - January 2020. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin (ed.) - History of the Glynneath District Silver Band: 1888-1962 - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 5 August 2020 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Holman, Gavin (ed.) - *Llangollen Town Band – Minutes 1925-1957* - February 2020. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin (ed.) - *Shotts Foundry Brass Band - 1829 to c. 1960* - February 2020. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin (ed.) - *The Cambridge Albion Band - episodes from its history 1921-1927* - February 2020. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin (ed.) - Widdington Brass Band, Essex - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 5 August 2020 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Holmes, Peter - *A Brief History of the Barnet Band 1889-2014* - ABCo Design Ltd, London, 2014
- Holroyd, Sheila - *Frodsham Silver Band Celebrates its Centenary - Frodsham & District History Society Journal* - Issue 37, September 2007, pp. 20-21
- Hope, Noel - *Crotchets and Quavers, or the Making of the Brixwell Young People's Band* - Salvationist Publishing & Supplies, London, 1921. 174pp
- Horn, Peter C. - *Biggleswade Town Prize Silver Band - Biggleswade Local History Society Newsletter* - 2007
- Horsfield, David - James Shepherd Versatile Brass - part 2 - *The Brass Herald* (25) Oct-Nov 2008, pp. 30-31
- Houston, Sheila - *History of Basingstoke Silver Band, 1898-1998 - 1998*
- Howard, David - *Trumpington Brass Band - the band, 1910*
- Howard, Gaynor - The Cymmer Band, in: *Cymmer: Miners and Music* - Insole Court Archive Research Group, 2018
- Hudd, Brian E. (ed.) - *Concord [Finchley Borough Band]* - 2nd edition, October 1964

- Hughes, Gerallt - *Charles Church Camberley Band (formerley Camberley and District Silver Band): 25 years in the life of the community 1960-1985*, 1985
- Hughes, Stephen - *Besses Contest History* - the author, 2020
- Hughes, Stephen - *Besses o' th' Barn Band in Australia 1907* -the author, 2020
- Hughes, Stephen (tr.) - *Vancouver to Honolulu - Besses Player Diaries, December 1906*
- Hughes, William - *The History of the Establishment of Penmaenmawr Town Band* - 1951
- Hume, James Ord & Southern, James - *History of St Hilda's Band - It's Inception, Early Struggles, Development and Ultimate Record as World's Champions Five Times* - 1928 (44pp)
- Hume, James Ord & Southern, James - *History of St Hilda's Band - It's Inception, Early Struggles, Development and Ultimate Record as World's Champions Five Times* - 1931 (36pp)
- Hume, James Ord & Southern, James - *History of St Hilda's Band - It's Inception, Early Struggles, Development and Ultimate Record as World's Champions Five Times* - 1932 (36pp)
- Hume, James Ord & Southern, James - *History of St Hilda's Band - It's Inception, Early Struggles, Development and Ultimate Record as World's Champions Five Times* - 1935 (36pp)
- Hume, James Ord & Southern, James - *History of St Hilda's Band - It's Inception, Early Struggles, Development and Ultimate Record as World's Champions Five Times* - 1937 (36pp)
- Hunt, John - New Buckenham: Portrait of a Village (containing history and photographs of New Buckenham Silver Band, founded in 1887) - *Norfolk Fair*, (July 1974), pp. 24-30
- Hunt, Phillip - Half a century of pushing boundaries [Cornwall Youth Brass Band] - *British Bandsman* - (5552) 14 March 2009, pp. 10-11
- Hunter, Geoff - *Cockermouth Mechanics Band: A History* - Bookcase, Carlisle, 2005. ISBN: 1904147097
- Huxley, Mike - Cranbrook Town Band, in: *Glimpses of Cranbrook* - Cranbrook Museum and Local History Society, 2018
- Ingham, Charles - *Gone Banding: A Lighthearted Look at the History of Marple Band 1900-1983* - Vitaprint, 1984
- Ingham, Deena - Toddington Town Band - *History in Bedfordshire* - Vol. 4 (9), Spring 2008, pp. 4
- Jackson, David - Consett - The first corps band of the Salvation Army - *SA Bandsman* - (36) May 2014, pp. 11
- Jackson, Roy - *St Keverne Silver Band: a biography of the first 100 years* - Westcountry Printing, Mullion, 1996
- James, Jackie - Highworth Silver Band, in *A History of Highworth, part 2* - Highworth, 1986, pp. 248-259
- Jerrik, Ben Stacy (ed.) - *Rode Hall Silver Band* - Part Press, Congleton, 2012. ISBN: 9786137903575
- Jervis, Ifor - Rhos Silver Band History - *Rhos Herald* - 28 February 1959
- Johnson, Albert - *Banks Brass Band the first 125 years* - Allan Johnson, 2000
- Johnstone, Hugh - *Dalmellington Band 1864-2014: A Sesquicentennial Celebration* - Dalmellington, 2014. ISBN: 9870 9566 34344
- Jones, Anthony - *Canmlwyddiant Band y Waun [Centenary Gwaun-Cae-Gurwen Band]: 1892 - 1992* - 1992
- Jones, Geraint V. - *Cywrair yn y cyrn arian: hanes Seindorf Trefor ar achlysur penblwydd y Band yn 125 oed (1863-1988)* [Trefor Band] - Pwyllgor Seindorf Trefor, Trefor, 1988
- Jones, Gwilym O. - *Lady Windsor Colliery Workmens Band, Ynysybwll: a short history* - 1990 [available at Aberdare Reference Library]
- Jones, H. - Oh, Listen to the Band [Halliwell Brass Band] - *Little Piecer* (Halliwell Local History Society), No. 59, June 1995
- Jones, J.L. - *Tyldesley Prize Band: A Potted History*
- Jones, Justin - *History of the Glynneath District Silver Band: 1888-1962* - 1962
- Jones, Richard - *Are you Local? - The Brighouse and Rastrick Brass Band and Local Musicking in a Yorkshire Village* - 41st Annual Conference of the Royal Musical Association, University of Manchester, November 5 2005
- Jones, Richard - *Banding Together: Power, Identity and Interaction within the Concert and Contest Performance Contexts in the Brighouse and Rastrick Brass Band* - PhD Thesis, Sheffield University, 2007
- Jones, Richard - *It's a Man's, Man's, Man's World: Cosmologies of Context Specific Performance within the Brighouse and Rastrick Band* - International Council for Traditional Music (ICTM) Conference, Institute for Music and Dance, Vienna, July 11 2007
- Jones, Richard - *The Brighouse and Rastrick Brass Band and their Adopted Yorkshireman: A Participant Observer's Perception of Power, Status and Interaction* - 38th World Conference of the International Council for Traditional Music (ICTM), University of Sheffield, August 8 2005

- Jones, Richard - *Tradition and Identity in the Brighthouse and Rastrick Brass Band* - Postgraduate Student Study Day, University of Sheffield, 21 March 2003
- Jordan, Kevin - Fairlop Brass - 50 Fabulous Years - *British Bandsman* - (5976) 29 November 2018, pp. 8-9
- Kavanagh, P.J. - Unbeaten Brass: Parc & Dare Brass Band - *Radio Times*, 21-27 August, 1976, pp. 52-54
- Kaye, David - *From Bible Class to World Class: The Remarkable Story of Wingates Band* - Wingates Band, 2013
- Kaye, David - The History of Wingates Band - *The Wingates Band Story 1873-2023* - lectures at Westhoughton Carnegie Hall, 14-16 September 2023
- Keachie, Brian - *25 Years of Kilmarnock Concert Brass 1970-1995* - 1995
- Kelly, G. - *A Brief History of the Brass Band Movement in Ellesmere Port 1870-1986* - G Kelly, England, 1986
- Kelly, Ruth - *Kinneil Band: One Hundred and Fifty Years of Music 1858-2008* - Unison Kinneil Band, 2010
- Kelsey, J. - *Foundling Hospital Boys' Band* - lecture given at The Foundling Museum, London, 1 February 2015
- Kennett, Michael - Forty Musical Years... and the band plays on (Portsmouth City Band) - in *Hampshire: the County Magazine* - Vol. 19 (4), February 1979, pp. 57-58
- Kershaw, Andrew - Ophicleides & Queen Victoria's Consort - *The Early American Brass Band Podcast* - Episode 36, 24 March 2021 [<https://eabbpodcast.com>]
- Kift, Nigel - *Alcester Victoria Silver Band: The First Hundred Years* - Brewin Books, 2001 - ISBN: 1858581885
- Kimber, Ernie - *My Story of the Tadley Band and my 75 years as a Bandsman* - 1975
- Kinley, J.B. - *Rushen Silver Band - An Extended History of the Band* - the band, 2018
- Kippin, Mick - *Cheltenham Silver Band, 1937-1989, (The first fifty years)* - 1997
- Kirk, Pauline (ed.) - *Recollections of Bramla Band, [Bramley Band]*, illustrations by Anne Marsden & Edna Holdsworth, Bramley History Society, 1985
- Kirk, Pauline (ed.) - T' Bramla Band - *Bramley: The Village that Disappeared* - Bramley History Society, 1980?, p.57-59
- Kirkup, Mike - *The History of Ellington Colliery Band* - 2003
- Koppens, Margaret - The Halliwell Brass Band and World War One - part 1 *Friends Bulletin* - Friends of Smithills Hall, no. 26, Autumn 2016, pp. 3
- Koppens, Margaret - The Halliwell Brass Band and World War One - part 2 *Friends Bulletin* - Friends of Smithills Hall, no. 27, Winter 2016/2017, pp. 3-4
- Koppens, Margaret - World War One and the Halliwell Brass Band - *GM 1914: The First World War in Greater Manchester* - <https://gm1914.wordpress.com> - 19 January 2017
- Lamb, Dorothy - Oldest Brass in the World [History of Stalybridge Band] - *Cheshire Life*, Volume 43, Number 8 (August 1977), pp. 28-29
- Lang, Sharon - *100 Years of Nestle Rowntree Band 1903-2003* - Shepherd Building Group Brass Band, York, 2005 - ISBN: 0954959205
- Le Page, Ian - *A Brief History of the Friendly Band 1868-2018* - the author, 2018
- Leach, Isaac - *History of the Bacup Old Band* - L.J. Priestley, Bacup, 1893
- Learey, Mark - *Blowing up the High Street - The Story of Heathfield Silver Band* - the author, 2021. ISBN: 978-1399910446
- Lee, Dave - *Tom's band: life and times of the Epsom and Ewell Silver Band 1910-1997* - Dave Lee, 1998
- Leech, Ian - Band needs to 'grow its own' to keep proud music tradition alive [Ellington Colliery Band] - *Inside Morpeth* - August/September 2021, pp. 6-7
- Leigh, Jenny - The sound of brass [Foden's Brass Band] *Cheshire Life* - September 2012, p.54
- Leppard, M.J. - East Grinstead's Town Bands - *Bulletin of the East Grinstead Society* - Number 32, Spring 1982, pp. 12
- Lester, Tony et al - *Crich Brass Band* n.d.
- Lincoln, Andrew - *History of the Brodsworth Colliery Band 1909-1989*
- Littlemore, Allan - *Foden's Band: 100 Years of Excellence* - Peak Press - 1999
- Littlemore, Allan - Foden's historical ledger lines - *4BarsRest.com* - December 2010 [<https://www.4barsrest.com/articles/2010/1200.asp>]
- Littlemore, Allan - Fodens Motor Works Band - *Brass Band Scene* - No. 21, 21st January 1982, pp. 10-12
- Littlemore, Allan - *JJB Leyland Band* - 2000
- Llewellyn, David - *Brass Banding in Abertillery* - 2023
- Lloyd, Graham - *The History of Wrexham's Brass Bands* - [www.wrexham-history.com] 2014

- Lord, Jeffrey & Crook, Richard & Scholes, Colin - *Echoes From the Past: Collected Reminiscences of Cliviger Prize Band* - Jeffrey Lord, Cliviger, 1991
- Lord, Stephen - *The history and some personal recollections of the Whitworth Vale and Healey Band* - Stephen Lord, Rochdale, 2005
- Low, Jordan & Robb, Amy - *125 Years Watford Band 1894-2019* - Watford Band Souvenir Programme, 6 October 2019
- Macdonald, Zoe - *80 Years of Staines Brass Band* - Spelthorne Museum Publication, 2010
- Mackie, D. - *Peebles Burgh Silver Band 1834-1970* - unpublished ms
- Maines, John - Fairey Band, The - Part 1 - The Legend is Born - *The Brass Herald* (69) Aug/Sept 2017, pp. 24-27
- Maines, John - Fairey Band, The - Part 2 - *The Brass Herald* (70) Oct/Nov 2017, pp. 24-26
- Maines, John - Fairey Band, The - Part 3 - The 2000s and Acid Brass - *The Brass Herald* (72) Fer/Mar 2018, pp. 42-44
- Maines, John - The National Youth Brass Band of Great Britain celebrates its Diamond Jubilee - Part 1 - *The Brass Herald* - (42) February 2012, pp. 58-61
- Maines, John - The National Youth Brass Band of Great Britain celebrates its Diamond Jubilee - Part 2 - *The Brass Herald* - (43) May 2012, pp. 32-35
- Maines, John - The National Youth Brass Band of Great Britain celebrates its Diamond Jubilee - Part 3 - *The Brass Herald* - (44) August-September 2012, pp. 12-15
- Maines, John - The Wigan Boys' Club Band - Part 1 - *The Brass Herald* - 2007
- Maines, John - The Wigan Boys' Club Band - Part 2 - *The Brass Herald* - Issue 20, October-November 2007, pp. 58-59
- Mansell, Tony - *Camborne Town Band* - Trelease Publications, 2005, ISBN: 0954558359
- Mansell, Tony - *Camborne Town Band 2006 - 2011* - Trelease Publications, 2011
- Mansell, Tony - *Camborne Town Band and Holman Brothers Ltd* - Cornish National Music Archive [<http://cornishnationalmusicarchive.co.uk>], 6 October 2020
- Mansell, Tony - *Cornish Brass Bands: Redruth* - [available in the Cornwall Music Archive held at Kresen Kernow]
- Mansell, Tony - *Cornish Brass Bands: St Agnes* - [available in the Cornwall Music Archive held at Kresen Kernow]
- Mansell, Tony - *Cornish Brass Bands: Truro* - [available in the Cornwall Music Archive held at Kresen Kernow]
- Mansell, Tony - *St Agnes and its Band* - Trelease Publications, 2003, ISBN: 0954558316
- Marsden, Charlie - *Flockton United Brass Band, 1838-1938, Centenary Souvenir Booklet. History and successes during the century - 1938*
- Marshall, Karen - *Brighouse & Rastrick Band - 1981*
- Marshall, Keith - *Eastbourne Silver Band - a Brief History of the Formation and Development of Eastbourne Silver Band Taken from the Minute Books and Memories of Past and Present Band Members* - Eastbourne Silver Band, 2018
- Marshall, Norah - Band, fully dressed... (concerns Blockley Brass Band's new set of uniforms) - *Gloucestershire Countryside*, Vol. 9, no. 5, October-December 1956, p. 126
- Marshall, Peter - *A History of Honley Band* - Honley Civic Society, 2010. ISBN: 9780956007469
- Martin, Ted - Luton Red Cross Band - *History in Bedfordshire* - Vol. 8 (1), Winter 2017, pp. 13-16
- Marzella, Katrina - West Lothian's pride of youth enters fourth decade [West Lothian Schools Brass Band] - *British Bandsman* - 15 October 2005
- Mason, Andrew - *The Essence of Time: Celebrating 100 Years of Lydbrook Band 1923-2023* - 2022
- Mason, Joseph - The Ipswich Brass Band - *Joemasonspage - the blog for memories of East Anglia* - 28 July 2014
- Mason, Roy - Silsden Brass Band, in *Pennine Village (history of Silsden)* - Craven Herald, 1971
- Massey, Ron - Besses the Ambassadors - *British Bandsman* - [Centenary Issue] - Number 4429, 5 September 1987, pp. 18-19
- Massey, Ron - *Honest Toil - A Potted History of the Marsden Silver Prize Band* - 2013
- Massey, Ron - *Marsden Senior School Boys' Band: A brief history about a very successful experiment* - 2007
- Massey, Ron - *Meltham and Meltham Mills Band - Celebrating 150 Years of Music 1846-1996* - Burnhouse, Meltham - 1996
- Massey, Ron - The Famous Meltham Mills Band - 1878 - *The British Bandsman* - 24 December 1977, pp.

- Matthews, Ken - *History of NFBB (New Forest Brass Band) - the story of a brass band from Marchwood Brass (1977) to New Forest Brass (2013)* - Fastprint Publishing, Peterborough, England, 2014. ISBN 978 1780359458
- Maund, Philip - The Black Dyke Band's appointment - *Brass Bulletin* - No. 101, 1 - 1998, pp. 14-22
- Mayes, Paddy (ed.) - *Nidderdale Brass: Summerbridge & Dacre Silver Prize Band & Darley Silver Band - a century of music* - Summerbridge & Dacre Silver Prize Band, Chews Cottage, Old Church Lane, Pateley Bridge, HG3 5LX - 2002
- McAllister, Sally; Lowry, Desi; & Reavie, Alan - *Laganvale band - A century of Sound (1908 -2008)* - the Band, 2008
- McCain, Sky - *Brass Roots: The Hartland Community in the eyes of its brass band* - Hartland Town Band, 2012
- McDonald, Tom and Anderson, Robert - *Memories in focus - N.E. Ulster from old photographs, 1850-1950* - Second Coleraine Boys' Brigade Old Boys' Silver Band, Coleraine, 1981
- McFarlane, Judith - The Sound of Brass in Poynton [Poynton Brass Band]- *Cheshire Life* - Volume 48, Number 5, (May 1982), pp. 56-57
- McGowan, Keith - Iron, Steel and Brass [Cyfartha Brass Band] - *Early Music Today* - Vol. 4 (3), 1996. pp. 11, 13
- McGranaghan, Paddy - *The Band's Out - The Story of St. Josephs Brass Band, Strabane* - the band, 2008
- McKay, Valerie A. - *Sons o' Brass - 150 years of Bo'ness & Carriden Brass Band* - Bo'ness & Carriden Band, 2008
- McLeod, Alastair (ed.) - Appleby Frodingham Works Brass Band in, *Technical Survey of the Iron and Steel Works of Appleby-Frodingham Steel Company* - Appleby-Frodingham Steel Company, 1955, pp. 368-369
- McNally, John - *St Mary's Silver Band Souvenir Brochure* - St Mary's Silver Band Committee, Tempo, County Fermanagh, 1986
- McNelly, Sue - *Music and Miners - New Herrington Colliery Band* - Blog entry, 19 July 2018 - <https://kindredpast.com>
- McNicholls, Julie - *Bands in Aber have hit the high note!* [Aberystwyth]
- Mead, Sylvia - *Marching out: the 95 years of Bradwell Silver Band* - New Bradwell Reprographics, 1996
- Mead, Sylvia - *Music and Miners* - [New Herrington Colliery Band]
- Merrick, David - *Centennial Brass: A History of Banding in Maltby* - David Merrick, 2011
- Miller, David - *British Household Troops Band Visits Canada* - - [<http://sahpa.blogspot.com>], September 2011
- Miller, David - *The International Staff Band - The Army's Premier Musical Combination* - - [<http://sahpa.blogspot.com>], August 2011
- Miller, David - *The Salvation Army Household Troops Band 1887-1893* - [<http://sahpa.blogspot.com>], July 2011
- Miller, David J. - *Chalk Farm Band of the Salvation Army - A Pictorial History* - S.A. Historical & Philatelic Association in association with Abernant Publishing, Builth Wells, Powys, 2012. ISBN 9781909196001
- Miller, David J. & Moye, Ray - *Boscombe Band of the Salvation Army: a pictorial history* - S.A. Historical & Philatelic Association, Builth Wells, Powys, 2015. ISBN: 9781909196162
- Miller, John - Foden's Band and its great soloist, Edwin Firth - *Making Music in Manchester During WW1* - 27 August 2016
- Miller, John - Two Northern Bands (Stalybridge & Fodens) - *Transactions of the Lancashire and Cheshire Antiquarian Society* - Vol. 110, 2017, pp. 62-74. ISSN 0950-4699
- Mills, Joe - *Carharrack and St. Day Silver Band, 65th Anniversary, November 1977 [a history]* - Carharrack and St. Day Silver Band, Cornwall, 1977
- Mitroulia, Eugenia - *City of Edinburgh Band 1925-2005* - Edinburgh University Collection of Historic Musical Instruments, Edinburgh, 2006. ISBN: 0907635555
- Moder, Jennifer A. - *The Black Dyke Band: Over 150 Years of British Brass Banding* - MMusEd thesis, Illinois State University, 2009
- Mohammed, J. - Head Wrightson Works Band - *Wright Ahead* - The Head Wrightson House Magazine - July 1963, pp. 10-11
- Moon, D. et al - *Swineshead Silver Band 1886-1986 - Centenary Souvenir*
- Moore, Alan - *Redhill Town Bands* - c. 2010
- Moore, Charlie - Wigston Temperance Band - *Greater Wigston Historical Society Articles* - ARO026
- Morgan, Cheryl - *Raglan Brass Band Records 1925-1939* - [minutes book, accounts and other records held at the Raglan Archives]

- Morgan, Vernon - *Rogerstone Band The First Forty Years 1948-1988* - 2000
- Morris, John - Make mine music (concerns the Rednock School Band, Dursley) - *Gloucestershire Life*, February 1974, p. 57
- Morris, John Emrys - *Band Deiniolen, 1835-1985* - Seindorf Deiniolen, Deiniolen, 1985
- Morrow, Bob - Playing for pleasure - *Scotland's Magazine* - Vol. 124, January 1986, pp. 358-362
- Mortimer, Rex - For the Cammell Laird Works Band: A Bouquet - *Cammell Laird Magazine*, Vol. 1 No. 7, December 1958, pp. 30-31
- Moss, P. - Manchester's Men o' Brass, in *Manchester's Music Makers* - Neil Richardson, 1994, ISBN: 1852160861
- Mott, John - *Following the Flag - The Salvation Army Household Troops Band* - Abernant Publishing, 2016. ISBN: 978-1909196209
- Mutum, Tim - 125 years of Carlton Main - *4barsrest.com* - 7th June 2009
- Mutum, Tim - A 75 year-old Fairey tale - *British Bandsman* - (5699) 07-Jan 2012, pp. 5-7
- Mutum, Tim - A Fairey Tale- *4barsrest.com* - 26th March 2009
[<http://www.4barsrest.com/articles/2009/art987.asp>]
- Mutum, Tim - A Name from the Past [Morris Motors Band] - *British Bandsman* - (5573) 8-Aug-2009, pp. 6-7
- Mutum, Tim - Against All Odds [City of Coventry Band] - *British Bandsman* - (6071) 26 November 2020, pp. 18-21
- Mutum, Tim - Besses o' th' Barn and Alex Owen: Fair Play or Foul? - *British Bandsman* - (6056) 6-Aug-2020, pp. 20-23
- Mutum, Tim - Callender's Cable Works Band: Gone But Not Forgotten - *British Bandsman* - (6139) 12 May 2022, pp. 16-19
- Mutum, Tim - Celebrating 150 years of 'The Wingates Way' - *Brass Band World* - Issue 321, February 2023, pp. 20-23
- Mutum, Tim - Five Minute Wonders (Ferodo Works, Cammell Laird, Crossley Carpet Works) - *British Bandsman* - (5955), July 2017, pp. 19-21
- Mutum, Tim - From Leeds to London - a connection forged in brass [Leeds Forge Band] - *British Bandsman* - (6023) 28-Nov-2019, pp. 22-23
- Mutum, Tim - Lighting up the lives of men who worked in darkness - *British Bandsman* - (5953), May 2017, pp. 34-37
- Mutum, Tim - Luton's Historic Record - *Brass Band World* - Issue 327, September 2023, pp. 21
- Mutum, Tim - Milestone for Milnrow - *British Bandsman* - (6047), 28 May 2020, pp. 20-21
- Mutum, Tim - Morris Motors: Long gone but not forgotten - *British Bandsman* - (6117) 18 November 2021, pp. 18-21
- Mutum, Tim - Motoring on after 75 years [Leyland Band] - *British Bandsman* - (6114), 28 October 2021, pp. 16-19
- Mutum, Tim - New Century for the 'CO' [Scottish CWS Band] - *British Bandsman* (5964) April 2018, pp. 13-15
- Mutum, Tim - Still Aiming High - The GUS Band at 90 - *4barsrest.com* - 6 January 2023
- Mutum, Tim - The Co-op band that paid the top dividen [CWS Manchester Band] - *British Bandsman* - (5525) 6 September 2008, pp. 32-33
- Mutum, Tim - The Gentleman's Band from Bristol [Sun Life Band] - *British Bandsman*, Issue 5967, September 2018, pp. 36-39
- Mutum, Tim - The Imps at 80 - *British Bandsman* - (5942) 3-Sep-2016, pp. 13-15
- Mutum, Tim - The Midlands band that conquered the Open [Ransome & Marles Works Band] - *British Bandsman* - (5991) 28-Mar-2019, pp. 24-27
- Mutum, Tim - The Pride of the North: England's Premier Band [St Hilda Colliery Band]- *British Bandsman* - (5960) December 2017, pp. 35-37
- Mutum, Tim - The Rise and Fall of City of Coventry - *British Bandsman* - (6072) 3 December 2020, pp. 20-23
- Mutum, Tim - The rise and fall of Irwell Springs Band - *British Bandsman* - (5842) 04-Oct 2014, pp. 21-23
- Mutum, Tim - The Tyneside band that rivalled St Hilda's [Spencer's Steelworks Band] - *British Bandsman* - (5985) 14-Feb-2019, pp. 28-29
- Mutum, Tim - Virtuosi GUS Band - *British Bandsman* - (5790) 05-Oct 2013, pp. 10-13
- Needham, David - Sunbeams on Dancing Waters [history of Chadderton's brass bands] - in *Scouthead and Austerlands Whit Friday Band Contest Programme*, 2005
- Neish, Les - Scotland's Kingdom Brass and its Youth Development Program - *ITEA Journal* - Vol. 39 (3), 2012

- Neville, Dave - *Hathern Band 1856-1890* - Hathern History Society
- Newman, Paul - Medway Towns Band - *Brass Band Scene* - No. 1, 3rd September 1981, pp. 8-9
- Newnham, Ethelwyn - *The West Hoathly Silver Band - reminiscences* - n.d. [held at the West Hoathly Local History Archive]
- Newport, John William - *Hooe Silver Band* - 2008
- Newsome, Roy - *150 Golden Years - The History of Black Dyke Band* - World of Brass Publications, London, 2005, ISBN: 0854127410
- Newsome, Roy - Black Dyke Band - 150 Years of Musical Excellence - *The Brass Herald* (7) Feb-Apr 2005, pp. 10 to 14
- Newton, Rodney - 150th anniversary for Unison Kinneil - *British Bandsman* - (5498) 1 March 2008, pp. 8-9
- Newton, Rodney - A dark horse from Hertfordshire [Hemel Hempstead Band] - *British Bandsman* - (5502) 29 March 2008, pp. 8-9
- Newton, Rodney - St Ronan's Silver Band Bicentenary - *British Bandsman* - (5607) 03-Apr 2010, pp. 8-9
- Newton, Rodney - The Cory Story - *British Bandsman* - (5565) 13 June 2009, pp. 8-11
- Newton, Rodney - The 'friendly village band' keeping the sound of music alive for 150 years [Bratton Silver Band] - *British Bandsman* - (5544) 17 January 2009, pp. 8-9
- Nicholas, Stephen - Melingriffith Band, in *Whitchurch and Llandaff North* - NPI Media Group, United Kingdom, 2005, pp. 107-127. ISBN: 075243635X
- Nicholas, Stephen - *T. J. Powell and the Melingriffith Band* - 2016
[<http://www.whitchurchandllandaff.co.uk>]
- Nichols, Alan - *I've Had This Idea - a Light-Hearted History of Boobs & Brass* - the author, 2019
- Nield, G. - *Black Dyke Mills Band* - unpublished manuscript, 1956
- Norris, Paul Byron & Frodsham, Arthur - *Kenilworth town band* (based on Arthur Frodsham's recollections) - Odibourne Press - 1996, ISBN: 0951514784
- Northern, G. Richard - *Bandology of Cawthorne* (history of the Cawthorne Brass Band) - GR Northern, 1995
- Northey, Chris - *Tavistock Town Band - A musical history: the evolution of a town brass band 1897 - 2008* - the author, 2008
- Northey-Youngs, Christopher - *Let's Band Together - A Personal History of the Rise & Fall of a Westcountry Brass Band [Tavistock Town Band]* - the author, 2023. ISBN: 979-8377782292
- Ogden, Tony - *Upper Mossley Whit Friday Band Contest: a general history of the results 1920-1980, also including Mossley Brow 1896-1955, and Roughtown 1949-1959* - 1981
- Oldham, Ralph - Ludlow Town Band - *Shropshire Magazine*, December 1984, p.51
- O'Neill, Julie - Village Band [Woodborough, Notts] - *Oral History Journal*, Vol. 15, No. 1 (Spring, 1987), pp. 50-53
- Orange, Alfred James - Feltwell Enterprise Brass Band, in *The Story of Feltwell, Norfolk, Norwich, 1970*. ISBN: 0900616032
- Oultram, K.N. - Tum, Tum. Then the Band Played (Profile of Mr Harry Barnes of Northwich, brass instrumentalist and owner of a large collection of brass band memorabilia)- *Cheshire Life*, Volume 30, Number 11 (November 1964), pp. 134-135
- Overhead, Barbara - *A History of the Hemel Hempstead Band 1870-2007* - Hemel Hempstead Band, 2007. ISBN: 978-954516777-5
- Palmer, Graham - *Aldbourne Band - A History* - c.2005
- Parry, F.W. - *Abergavenny Brass Bands*, Abergavenny Borough Band, 1989
- Parsonage, Catherine - Music, Maestro, Please [North Cheshire Concert Band] - *Cheshire Life*, June 2007, pp. 226-229
- Parsons, Len - *The History of Wellington Silver Band* - WSB, 1987
- Pearce, Monty & Richards, Denzil - *Still Blawin': an attempt to record the history of the Redruth Town Band*, 1997
- Pearce, Ron - St Sebastian Wokingham Band, in: Haymonds, Alison (ed.) *Airs and Places: People and Music in Berkshire*, Corridor Press, Reading, 1999. ISBN:1897715552, pp. 173
- Pearce, Ron - The Sound of Silver - Sandhurst Silver Band, in: Haymonds, Alison (ed.) *Airs and Places: People and Music in Berkshire*, Corridor Press, Reading, 1999. ISBN:1897715552, pp. 172-173
- Pender, Nettie M. - The Temperance Band - *Mousehole - History and Recollections* - Sylvia Jones, 1970, pp. 33
- Pendray, Fiona - *120 Years In Cornwall with St. Pinnock Band* - Polpentre Printers, Looe, 1986
- Perkins, John Delbert - *The Historical Development and Influence of the Philip Jones Brass Ensemble, Emphasizing Elgar Howarth and His Music* - DMA thesis, University of Texas at Austin, 2001
- Picken, Trevor G. - *History of Minchinhampton Town Band* - 1977

- Pitchforth, Keith - *Fulwood Brass Band* - [Fulwood History Group] - 13 March 2021
- Pollitt, Ken - *Merseyside Police Band 125 Years, 1868-1993 - Official Commemorative History* - Liverpool, 1993
- Pope, Carol - Tadley Bands, in: *Around Tadley - Fact and Fable* - Tadley & District History Society, 1999. ISBN: 0953704300
- Powell, Gus - *History of Tredegar Town Band* - Tredegar History Club
- Price, David Magill (ed.) - *History of Banding in Crumlin Since 1890* - Pakenham Silver Band Silver Jubilee (1951-1976) Souvenir Programme - The Band, 1976
- Pugh, David - Silver Band celebrates 125 years: a short history of Newtown Silver Band - *Country Quest*, December 2005, pp. 24-25
- Quine, Julie - *Brassy Lass: including the rise and fall of a village brass band* - the author, 2013
- Quine, Julie - *Ecclesfield Silver Band* - November 2012
- Radcliffe, Leslie N. - T'Blow [The brass band of Foden's Motor Works, Sandbach] - *Cheshire Life*, Volume 20, Number 5 (May 1954), pp. 39,41
- Railton, Margaret - *Waltham St Lawrence Band 1886-1986* - M Railton - 1986
- Redman, James - *Pilling Jubilee Silver Band Golden Jubilee, 1935-1985: souvenir brochure* - Colin Ross, 1985
- Rees, Jonathan - Philip Jones Brass Ensemble - Part 1 - *The Brass Herald* (14) Aug/Sep 2006, pp. 39-41
- Rees, Jonathan - Philip Jones Brass Ensemble - Part 2 - *The Brass Herald* (15) Oct-Nov 2006, pp. 58-59
- Rees, Jonathan - Philip Jones Brass Ensemble - Part 3 - *The Brass Herald* (16) Dec-Jan 2006/7, pp. 58-59
- Rees, Jonathan - Philip Jones Brass Ensemble - part 4 - *The Brass Herald* (17) Feb-Apr 2007, pp. 58-59
- Reid, Alan - Some reminiscences of Forfar bands, in *Forfar Instrumental Band Bazaar Book* - 1912
- Rice, Karen - *Rushden Mission Band 1898-2004* - Rushden & District History Society Research Group, 2008
- Richards, Alan - *History of the Stoke sub Hamdon Band (1945-1995)*, [the author], 1995
- Rippington, Sean - The Tullis Russell Band Centenary 1919-2019 - *Echoes from the Vault* - Special Collections of the University of St Andrews, 18 June 2019
- Roberts, J. Llywelyn - *Dathlu canmlwyddiant Seindorf Arian Frenhinol Dyffryn Nantlle (Nantlle Vale Royal Silver Band) 1865-1965* - Parry a'i Feibion (Penygroes), 1965
- Roberts, William - *Rode Hall Band: A Pictorial Record* - c.1995
- Roberts, William - *Rode Hall Silver Band: A History* - Congleton, 1991
- Robinson, Clive A. - *Sale Brass Band - Brief History of the Band circa 1849 to 1999*, 1999
- Robinson, David N. - Carols at Old Bolingbroke [Mareham le Fen brass band] - *Lincolnshire Life*, vol 12(10), Dec 1972, p.26
- Robinson, Richard - Capital Bands [Zone One Brass & Alliance Brass] - *Classical Music* - 2005, pp. 41
- Robson, Steve - *Stanhope Silver Band: A band at the heart of a rural community*, 2011
- Roche, John - *Encore! The breathtaking story of born-again Goodwick Brass Band* - Gomer Press, Llandysul, 2017
- Room, Peter - *Cheshire County Youth Brass Band - The First 25 Years* - the author, 1996
- Room, Peter - The Cheshire County Youth Brass Band, in: Littlemore, Alan - *Rakeway Brass Band Yearbook 1988* - Rakeway Music - 1988 - pp. 194-201
- Ross, William - *Notes on the History of the Brass Band in Newtongrange* - unpublished, c. 1992
- Rudland, Oliver - Co-creating a Brass Band Dance Number for a Large-scale Community Opera Project with the Aid of Improvisatory Techniques: Co-creativity within an Operatic Context [Waterbeach Brass Band] - *Context - Journal of Music Research* - Volume 48, 2022, pp. 69-81
- Ruhrmund, Frank - Pendeen Silver Band, in: *About St Just in Penwith* - Bossiney Books, 1979. [chapter on Pendeen Silver Band]
- Russell, Steve and Gallop, Julian - *The Story of Blewbury Brass Band* - 2010
- Salisbury City (No.33) Corps. - *Salisbury City Band: centenary brochure: 1878-1978* - Salvation Army, Salisbury, 1978
- Sansom, Doreen - *The Pop and Ale Boys* - describing the Middleton Borough Brass Band from it's early days to present. Scripted as a diary - 19??
- Saunders-Brown, Veronica - Smile for the Rest of the Day (history of Norwich Salvation Army Band) - *Norfolk Fair*, (July 1984), pp. 28-29
- Savage, James - *East Lancashire Concert Band - Generations of Music - An Historical Reflection of Accrington's Town Band, Part One: 1842 - 1900* - The Band, 2009
- Sawyer, Tim - *Rothwell Temperance Band: 1984-2014, the First 30 Years* - Tim Sawyer, 2014
- Sawyer, Tim - *Rothwell Temperance Band: From Junior Band to Masters Champions (1984-2006)* - Tim Sawyer, 2006

- Sawyer, Tim and Sharon - *Whit Friday 2014: Rothwell Temperance Band* - Tim Sawyer, 2014
- Sayer, Lynette - *The Sound of Fakenham: Town Band History 1881-2006*, Fakenham Town Band, 2006
- Scarlett, J. - *Notes on Byers Green brass band between 1919 and 1922*, 1981
- Scottish Amateur Band Association - *Championship Contest Records (1895-1966): Forfar Instrumental Band* - Scottish Amateur Band Association - 1966
- Scrivener, Arthur; Day, Anthony & Palmer, C.J. - *The Story of Wicken Coronation Band 1911-2011* - Wicken Coronation Band, Jill Rogers Associates, 2011
- Shakeshaft, Peter - *Origins and Early History of Freckleton Brass Band* - the author, 2017
- Shaw, Mark - The Sound of 'Big' Music in Ryedale [Kirkbymoorside Brass Band] - *York and County Magazine* - November 1968, pp. 19-21
- Shearer, George - *Reminiscences of the Springburn Corps and Brass Band of The Salvation Army* - unpublished manuscript, c. 1987
- Sheriff, Les - *The City of Lincoln Band - 1893 to 1993 - Centenary Celebration*
- Short, Norman - Hendon Citadel Band - The Band's 125 Year Voyage - *The Brass Herald* (31) Dec/Jan 2009/10, pp. 44-45
- Short, Norman - Tottenham Citadel Band of the Salvation Army - *The Brass Herald* (37) Feb/Apr 2011, pp. 74-76
- Sidmouth Town Band - *Sidmouth Town Band: Celebrating 150 Years 1862 - 2012* - the band, 2012
- Simpson, Andrew - *Chorlton cum Hardy Brass Band 1820-1945* - June 2011
- Sister Lizzie - South Street Mission Brass Band in *Road Making for the King - Story of South Street Mission, Hammersmith* - Morgan & Scott Ltd, London, 1914
- Slater, Reg - *West Chiltington Silver Band - Centenary Celebration Souvenir Booklet* - 2008
- Smail, T.S. - Jed-Forest Instrumental Band - in *Jedburgh Gazette*, 5 July 1912 and 12 July 1912
- Smalley, Peter - *Northamptonshire County Youth Brass Band - A Brief History* - 2008
- Smith, Anthony - *Notes on West Hoathly Silver Band* - n.d. [held at the West Hoathly Local History Archive]
- Smith, Jackie - Pinner Brass Band - *Pinner Local History Society Newsletter* - Issue 91, Summer 2003
- Smith, James - Top Brass: 70 Years of NYBBGB - *Music Teacher* - Volume 101 (12), December 2022, pp. 22-24
- Smith, Janet - Marlow Band, in *The Marlow Historian* - [Marlow Society Local History Group] - Volume 6, 2011, pp. 3-8. ISSN: 1477-2183
- Smith, Martyn - *The Bands of the Hunts. Cyclists* - 2017
- Smith, Mrs (tr. Higginbottom, Gordon) - *Besses Early Uniforms and "The Sticky Hat Story"* - c. 1850
- Smith, W.J. - *Gloucester Salvation Army Band (a short history)* - 1966
- Smyth, C. - *A Brief History of Langsett Road Salvation Army Band* - 1989
- Snow, Kate - Introducing Haslemere Town Band - *Your Haslemere: The Newsletter of the Haslemere Society* - Spring 2022, pp. 15-16
- South West Brass Band Association - *South West Brass Band Association 1946-1996 - Fifty Years of Service*
- Southern, James - *St Hilda's Band - Premier Band of England - 1937*
- Southern, James - The Curtain Falls [St Hilda's Band] - *Musical Progress & Mail* - December 1937, January 1938
- Sparkes, C.S. John - Reminiscences of Burtle Brass Band, in *Gie I Burtle: A Village Apart* - ELSP, 2001. ISBN: 1903341620
- Sparrow, Wendy - Nayland's Lost Silver Band - *Nayland with Wissington Community Times* - No. 122, December 2009, pp. 25
- Speeks, Davic - *By way of introduction, or Portraits in Miniature of Regent Hall Salvation Army Band - 1949*
- Spencer, Terry - *Ubiquitous Ambassadors: Knottingley Silver Band* - 2006
- Spendlove, Dick - Norland Brass Band and Willie Lang, in *Nobbut Norland* - Norland Local History Group, July 2011, p. 19-22
- Spooner, Denis - *The Mets: 100 Years of the Castletown Metropolitan Silver Band - Part 1, The Early Years, Years of Rivalry* - The author, 1992
- Spooner, Denis - *The Mets: 100 Years of the Castletown Metropolitan Silver Band - Part 2, A Champion Band* - The author, 1993
- Stalybridge Band - *Stalybridge Old Band: A Record of a Hundred Years 1814-1914* - George Whittaker and Sons, Stalybridge, 1914
- Stansfield, Robert - *A Century of Music (Long Eaton Silver Prize Band)*, 2006
- Stead, Robert - Band with Hopes of Glory [Reeth Brass Band] - *Yorkshire Life* - October 1973, pp. 41-45

- Stephenson, Sherwin - Clayton Silver Prize Band, in *Reminiscences of Clayton - 'Ahr Village. Clayton 1881-1953'* - the author, 1953
- Stockley, Den R. - *Patcham Youth Brass Band* - 1996
- Stockley, Den R. - *The Lewes Town Band 1840-1963*, D.R. Stockley, Tickhill, 1995
- Stockley, Den R. - *Tickhill Jubilee Brass Band 1887-1939* - Tickhill History Society, 1994
- Street, John - Egon Virtuosi Brass - an inside story - *British Bandsman* - (5970) 18-Oct 2018, pp. 14-18
- Stubbs, J. - *Farndon, the Friendly Band: An Illustrated History of Farndon and District Brass Band, 1897-1997* - Farndon & District Brass Band - 1997
- Stuttard, Ray - The Story of Carlisle St Stephen's Band - Champions of the World - *The Brass Herald* - (61), December 2015, pp. 86-88
- Summersgill, Barbara - *Bedford Town Band Centenary* - 1994. ISBN: 9101276336
- Sutherland, Lucie - Mapping the Robin Hood Rifles in Mid-Nineteenth Century Nottingham - *Transactions of the Thorton Society* - Volume 120, 2016, pp. 143-56
- Sutton, Alan - *A short history and some personal reflections on March Railway Silver Band* - the author, March, Cambridgeshire, 2012
- Swan, C.H. - Brigstock's Champion Brass Band - *Brigstock Guardian* - n.d.
- Tadley & District History Society - Bands, in: *Around Tadley - People and Places* - Tadley & District History Society, 2001. ISBN: 0953704327
- Tate, James E. - *Newtownards Silver Band: A history in words and pictures* - Colourpoint Books, 2011. ISBN: 9781906578985
- Taylor, David - *A history of Kidlington Concert Brass* - the author, 2017
- Taylor, Kate (ed.) - Brassed On: The story of Crofton Band, in *Aspects of Wakefield 2 - discovering local history* - Wharnccliffe, Barnsley, 1999, pp. 156-162. ISBN: 1871647681
- Taylor, Ted - *Bratley Brass Band*
- Telford, Dennis - Haydon Bridge Brass Band - *Haydon News Online* - Issues February 2011, March 2011, April 2011, May 2011, June 2011, July 2011, and August 2011 [see: <http://www.haydon-news.co.uk>]
- Theobald, Judy - Band together [City of Lincoln Band] - *Lincolnshire Life*, vol 42 no. 1, April 2002 p.47
- Thomas, Dafydd Whiteside - Band Llanrug: y blynyddoed cynnar (Llanrug Silver Band) - *Transactions (Caernarvonshire Historical Society)*, Vol. 63 (2002), pp. 44-55.
- Thompson, Bram - *History of the Scottish Co-op Band*
- Thompson, W.B. - *The CWS (Glasgow) Band - a short history* - 2002
- Thomson, Maud - The National Youth Brass Band - *The Musical Times* - Vol. 77 (1936), pp. 936-937
- Thomson, Maud - The National Youth Brass Band - *The Musical Times* - Vol. 93, No. 1317 (Nov., 1952), pp. 493-495
- Thomson, R. A. - *The Scottish Co-operative Wholesale Society Brass Band: The First Twenty Years* - unpublished ms
- Thorn, Mike - *The Origins of Hitchin Band - An Investigation of Archive Records* - Hitchin Band, 2016
- Tobin, James - Hook Norton Brass Band: Early Days, in: *The Transformation of Village Life, 1870-1920* - Hook North Local History Group, October 2020, pp. 13-14
- Town Mill Trust - You were given an instrument and told, you will play it (Jim Sweetland), in ... *cheaper to re-roof than demolish: An oral history of the Town Mill, Lyme Regis*, The Town Mill Trust, Lyme Regis, 2005. ISBN: 0955157625
- Treglown, Tony - *Porthleven Town Band - the First 150 Years* - Helston, Cornwall, 2015
- Trelease, Linda - *Carharrack & St. Day Silver Band - 85th anniversary, 1997* - Carharrack and St. Day Silver Band, 1997
- Trethewey, Linda - *St Dennis Band, 150 Years, 1838-1988* - 1988
- Turner, J. - *Water Prize Band 1866-1966 Centenary Year - Souvenir Programme* - 1966
- Turner, Jane - *Woodborough United Brass Band - 1880-1962* - c. 1963
- Twell, Christine - *Thrapston Town Band: 150 Glorious Years* - Thrapston Band, 2008
- Twynning, Paul - Sounding Brass - Watership Brass Band, in: Haymonds, Alison (ed.) *Airs and Places: People and Music in Berkshire*, Corridor Press, Reading, 1999. ISBN:1897715552, pp. 183
- Tye, Walter - Music in the Village (with mention of Mendlesham Green Brass Band) - *Suffolk Local History Society Magazine* - June 1959 (Old Series Vol 2 Issue 1)
- Tyler, David - Home, Sweet Home for the Epping Band [Epping Forest Band] - *[unknown magazine]* - 1984, pp. 38-39
- Uren, Marjorie - Morriston Past Times - The Famous Hanney Band - *Morriston Other Times* - c. 1978/1982
- Vale, Peter - *One hundred years of brass: a history of Leiston Brass Band* - 1983

- Vickers, Peter - *Longridge Brass Band - From Schoolyard to the Albert Hall* - CPL Design & Print, Preston, 2002
- Vickers, Peter - *The Red Rose Brass Band* - Happy Landing Press, 1997
- Waddington, William - *Rossendale bands 1858-1977: notes on their history* - edited with additional material by Jon Elliott
- Wade, Ralph - *The First Hundred Years of Brighouse and Rastrick Band* - Brighouse Echo - 1981
- Walker, Emily - *Campbeltown Brass - Celebrating 35 years of music making* - Wepo Designs, 2018 [available at https://issuu.com/campbeltownbrass/docs/35th_anniversary_booklet_-_final]
- Walker, Matthew - *Eaton Farnworth & Walkden Brass Band - Band of the Farnworth Cotton Mills* - Matthew Walker, 2004
- Walker, Matthew - *The History of Farnworth & Walkden Brass Band - A Brief History of Brass Bands in the Bolton District* - Matthew Walker, 2007
- Walker, Millie - *Memories of the Coxlodge Band - Fawdon and Coxlodge Miscellany* - Fawdon and Coxlodge Local History Society, 2007, p.27-31
- Ward, Gerry - *Colchester Scout Band Formation and Early Years: 1977-1986*
- Warren, Richard S. - *The History of Croft Silver Band*
- Waters, Fred and Berryman, John - *A History of the Virtuosi Brass Band of Great Britain* - Kirklees Music, 2004
- Watkins, Ron - *National Fuel Distributers Band (Parc & Dare) Centenary 1893-1993* - 1993
- Watson, Bruce - *Bretforton village: history of the Church, houses and silver band*, Evesham, 1990
- Watts, Martin - *Kirkbymoorside Town Brass Band 1815-2015* - The Band, 2016
- Wells, John - *A Brief History of Armadale's Bands* - c. 2013
- Wheeler, Hazel - *Slaithwaite Brass Band*, in *Pennine People: clogs, flat caps and drip-bread for breakfast* - Sutton, Stroud, 1994, pp. 21-24. ISBN: 0750907134
- Whitehead, Arthur - *Clacton-on-Sea Co-operative Band - 50 Years of Banding 1948-1998* - the Band, 1998
- Whitehead, Lance - *The House Band of the Marquis of Breadalbane c 1804-60 - 10th Biennial Conference on Music in Nineteenth-Century Britain* - Royal Conservatoire of Scotland, 8-10 July 2015
- Whitehead, Lance - *The House Bands of the Marquises of Breadalbane c 1804-60 - The Galpin Society Journal*, March 2017, Volume 70, pp. 179-197
- Wichers, John - *Chichester City Band - For Home and Country - Chichester Society Newsletter*, No. 182, September 2014, pp. 12-13
- Wilby, Dennis - *James Shepherd Versatile Brass - Part 1 - The Brass Herald* (24) Aug-Sept 2008, pp. 29
- Wilby, Dennis - *Yorkshire Imperial Metals Band - 80th Anniversary - The Brass Herald* (65) Oct-Nov 2016, pp. 88-89
- Wileman, Paul - *Sheffield's Citadel* (including large section on the band) - 1999 (available from Mrs B Wileman, 4 Croft Lea, Donfield Woodhouse, Derbyshire, S18 8XZ)
- Wilford, Barry and John - *Barrow Prize Band*, in *Bygone Barrow-upon-Soar* - the authors, Barrow, 1981, pp. 24
- Wilkinson, Andrew - *Brighouse and Rastrick Band - Part 1 - Establishment and the rise to prominence - The Brass Herald* - (40) October 2011, pp. 10-15
- Wilkinson, Andrew - *Brighouse and Rastrick Band - Part 2 - Wartime to World Champions - The Brass Herald* - (41) December 2011, pp. 28-33
- Wilkinson, Andrew - *Brighouse and Rastrick Band - Part 3 - The Floral Dance to The Unthanks - The Brass Herald* - (42) February 2012, pp. 14-19
- Wilkinson, Andrew Morley - *The social and cultural history of Black Dyke Mills Band c.1900-c.1970: change and continuity in the life of a leading brass band* - PhD Thesis, Leeds Beckett University, 2013
- Wilkinson, Iain - *Oldham Rifles Band*, in *History of Oldham Volunteer Corps 1798-1908*, p. 181-184 - Jagi Publishing, 2009. ISBN: 978-0956414007
- Williams, J.B. - *Northop Silver Band (Llaneurgain), 1892-1992: 100 years of continuous service to the community* - Northop Silver Band, 1992
- Williams, Nia Lloyd - *A Short History of Rhyl Silver Band* - 1997 [available in the Denbighshire Archives, ref: DRO NTD/1557]
- Willis, Barry - *With the Band of 256 Regiment (TA) - IMMS UK (Founder) Branch Journal* - Number 111 Spring 2017, pp. 15
- Wilson, David - *Reminiscences - Newtown Silver Band - The Newtonian - the journal of Newtown Local History Group* - [Newtown, Powys] - Volume 6, Autumn 2001, pp. 7-8.

- Wilson, Ernest T. - Widdington Brass Band - *Widdington Parish Magazine* - June 1983 [also in *Widdington Chronicles*, part 4, page 26, 1999 - a compilation of the parish magazine articles]
- Wilson, Ross - *Chichester in the Great War - Chichester City Band* - 2018
- Wilton, John - *St Agnes Silver Band - 1907 to the millennium and beyond - a history* - St Agnes Silver Band, 1998
- Wishart, Thomas - *Notes on the History of Newtongrange Lothian Silver Band* - unpublished, 1950
- Wolfendale, Susan M. - *The Band On The Prom - The Llandudno Town Band* - Gwasg Carreg Gwalch, Pwllheli, 2015. ISBN: 9781845242343
- Wood, Trefor - *Hanes Seinforf Arian Y Royal Oakeley 1864-1989* - Royal Oakeley Silver Band, Llanrwst, 1989
- Woodcock, Gerry - *The Town Band - Tavistock's Yesterdays - Episodes From Her History* - Volume 19, 2010
- Woods, Rollo G. - *A Village Church Band and its Music - Devon Historian* - Volume 7, October 1973, pp. 20-21
- Wormald, Colin - *Wetherby & District Silver Band - 125 Years* - 2004
- Wormald, Sid - *Wetherby & District Silver Band Centenary 1878-1978 - The Story of a Village Band* - 1981
- Wright, Brian - *When the band played on... at Wistanstow - Shropshire Magazine*, Vol. 35 (8), May 1983, pp. 16-17
- Wright, Frank - *Around England with St Hilda's - Musical Progress and Mail* - January 1935
- Wythe, Shelagh Maureen - *Hannington Silver Band: forty years of service, 1924-1964*

Specific Brass Bands - Australia

- Anon - *100 Years of banding in Tanunda: historical souvenir and programme of the Tanunda Town Band Centenary, 1860-1960* - Tanunda Town Band, Tanunda, S. Australia, 1960
- Anon - *100 Years of Brass Banding [in] Benalla: A Booklet Researching 100 Years of Brass Banding in Benalla's History 1882-1982* - Benalla, Benalla Memorial Band, 1982
- Anon - Bairnsdale Citizens Band - *Bairnsdale Advertiser* - 6 July 1916, p. 2, & 16 October, 1916, p. 3
- Anon - *Bathurst en fete: a great B grade band contest at Bathurst NSW, in connection with the centenary celebrations to commemorate the discovery of the Western Plains of NSW by Surveyor Evans in 1813* - Bathurst, NSW, Australia - 1913
- Anon - *Brisbane Excelsior Brass Band History - the band, 1962*
- Anon - *Celebrating 150 years: rail in Bendigo and the Bendigo Brass Band* - Bendigo Art Gallery, 2012. ISBN: 9780949215680
- Anon - *Coromby Brass Band jubilee, 1891-1941* - Coromby, Victoria, Australia - 1941
- Anon - *Diamond jubilee, Territorial Staff Band, Melbourne, Australia, 1890-1950: Territorial staff band story: from inception, 1890, to diamond jubilee, 1950* - Salvation Army, Southern Australia Territory, Melbourne, 1950
- Anon - Dimboola and District Band - *Dimboola Banner* - 11 June 1915, p. 2
- Anon - *Footscray-Yarraville City Band Tour of Canada, August 1975* - (Souvenir Booklet) Jamieson Printery, Footscray, 1975
- Anon - *Hilda and the Sydney Ladies' Brass Band* - November 2014 - [<https://boundforoz.wordpress.com>]
- Anon - History of Albury Town Band - *Albury Banner* - 2 November, 1923
- Anon - *History of Bairnsdale Citizens Band*
- Anon - *History of the Eta Concert Band: originally the Brisbane Excelsior Band founded 1912. Souvenir - 50th year* - Cranbrook Press, Printers, Brisbane, 1962
- Anon - *History of the Inverell Austral Brass Band: 1895-1922 Under the baton of Matthew Henry Girle (Mat) (1876-1959)* - G.V. & E. Hunter, 2004
- Anon - *Jubilee Souvenir 1894-1944 Bowral Association Band* - Bowral Association Band, Australia 1945
- Anon - *Leichhardt Municipal Band* - Local History Photographs - Leichhardt, N.S.W., Australia
- Anon - *Looking back on Singleton Town Band's first 100 years* - Singleton Argus, Singleton, New South Wales, 1987
- Anon - Male Help Not Wanted - Only Brass Band In Australia For Women [Sydney Ladies' Brass Band] - *Pix* - Volume 4 (3), 15 July 1939
- Anon - *Mildura District Brass Band: a History 1890-1900* - Mildura District Brass Band, 1990
- Anon - Municipal Bands [Caulfield and Elsternwick Town Band] - *Glen Eira Historical Society Newsletter* - Number 11, November 2016, pp. 9
- Anon - Natimuk Brass Band to celebrate milestone - *The Weekly Advertiser* - 26 October 2022
- Anon - Prahan City Band - A Sketch of its History - *Prahan Telegraph* - 27 August 1910
- Anon - Rochester Brass Band [Victoria, Australia] - *Rochester Express* - 14 July 1916, p. 3; 2 March 1917, p. 3; 9 August 1918, p. 3
- Anon - Roma's very own 'German band': The Klaas family - *Germany Down Under* - [<https://germanydownunder.com>] - 6 May 2018
- Anon - *Rozelle - Music and musicians* (Rozelle District Brass Band)
- Anon - *The Band Plays On: Camperdown Fire Brigade Band 1938-1988* - Camperdown Fire Brigade, Australia, 1988
- Anon - *The Malvern Municipal Band Through the Years* - n.d.
- Anon - The Sorrows of a Brass Band - *Melbourne Punch* - 18 October 1888
- Anon - Thompson's Foundry Band - Castlemain's Pride - *Australasian Band and Orchestra News* - 26 April 1927, pp. 37
- Anon - *Tuggerah Lakes District Band - Diamond Jubilee* - 2006
- Baker, Garry - *Noteworthy - History of Deniliquin Municipal Band* - Garry Baker, 2012
- Barnes, E.Y. - *Poco a Poco: the story of the Shire of Eltham Brass Band* - manuscript, November 1964 [copy held at Eltham District Historical Society, Victoria]
- Barnett, Graham - *The Salvation Army Carina/Coorparoo Citadel Band 1914-1994, a short history* - Carina Salvation Army, 1994
- Belcher, Bill, Huckstepp, Ken, and Luzzi, Ken - *Band Association of New South Wales: 100 centenary 1896-1996* - Band Association of N.S.W, Sydney, 1996
- Blackwood, Rachel - *The brass shall be king: a social history of the Bathurst district band 1885-1935* - Bachelor of Arts (Honours) Thesis, School of History, University of New South Wales, 1999

- Bourke, C. M. - *Singleton Town Band centenary 1878-1978* - the band, Singleton, Australia, 1978
- Briggs, Walter - *History of the Young Shire Band* - W. Briggs, South Coast, New South Wales, 2005
- Brockhouse, Brenton - *History of the Campbelltown City Band* - talk presented at Campbelltown Historical Society, April 2013
- Brown, R. Hynd - Armadale Brass Bands, in: *Armadale Past and Present* - 1906
- Brunero, Donna - *Celebrating 50 Years: The Campbelltown-Camden District Band, 1946-1996* - Campbelltown & Airds Historical Society Inc., Australia, 1996. ISBN: 095867762X
- Bunbury City Band - *Souvenir brochure: Bunbury City Band, Adelaide, 1967* - Bunbury City Band, Bunbury, Western Australia, 1967
- Bury, Norm - *A history of Oakleigh City Band: old bandsmen never die - they just blow away* - Oakleigh City Band, Oakleigh, Victoria, 1985
- Busselton Brass Band - *Rules of the Busselton Brass Band* - 1914
- Bythell, Duncan - *Brewers and Bandsmen: the Tooth's Brewery Band, 1927-1932* - *ABLative (newsletter of the Australian National University Archives of Business & Labour)*, No. 8, Spring 1988
- Carnes, Phil - *Queensland bands before and during the twentieth century* - Queensland Band Association, Brisbane, 2000
- Caruana, A. - Daramalan Brass Band - *Daramalan College Magazine* - Daramalan College, Dickson, A.C.T., Volume 11, 1972
- Collard, Bruce - *And The Band Played On* - a history of the City of Greater Dandenong Band
- Collins, Mervyn E. - *A Band for All Seasons: a history of the Preston Citadel Band* - Salvo Publishing, 2023
- Collins, Mervyn E. - Emblem of the Army (Arthur Gullidge and the 2/22nd Battalion Australian Imperial Forces Band) - *Brass Band World* - (216) July 2012, pp. 18-19
- Collins, Mervyn E. - Melbourne Staff Band - Part 1 - the beginning - *The Brass Herald* (13) May/Jul 2006, pp. 64-65
- Collins, Mervyn E. - Melbourne Staff Band - Part 2 - 1914-1964 - *The Brass Herald* (14) Aug/Sep 2006, pp. 64-65
- Collins, Mervyn E. - Melbourne Staff Band - Part 3 - 1964-2006 - *The Brass Herald* (15) Oct-Nov 2006, pp. 60-61
- Collins, Mervyn E. - *Sounds of the Gospel - 125 years of the Melbourne Staff Band* - Salvo Publishing, 2015. ISBN: 9780994156341
- Coombe, Robert J. & Dodd, I.T. - *A history of the Australian National Institute Brass Band, 1883-1983* - R.J. Coombe and I.T. Dodd, Adelaide, 1983. ISBN: 0959199403
- Cox, Lindsay Charles - *Brave & True: From Blue to Khaki - the Band of the 2/22nd Battalion* - The Salvation Army Australia Southern Territory Archives & Museum, 2003
- Davidson, John W. - *A century with the Traralgon Band* - J.W. Davidson, Traralgon, Victoria, 1981
- de Korte, Jeremy - *A band, a council, correspondence, and financial records: a case study of the Malvern City Band* - Band Blasts from the Past blog, July 2022 - [<https://bandblastsfromthepast.blog>]
- de Korte, Jeremy - *The Southern Area Training Band: From concept to creation*. Master of Education thesis, RMIT University, Melbourne, Victoria, 2007.
- de Korte, Jeremy - *The unique position the Canberra City Band holds within the bands of the Southern Tablelands of NSW* - Band Blasts from the Past blog, July 2018 - [<https://bandblastsfromthepast.blog>]
- Dean, Louise - *Heidelberg Musicians Past and Present [Heidelberg Brass Band]* - Heidelberg Historical Soc., Melbourne, Australia, 1969
- Durance, Jillian - Too good to lose: the Showgrounds Camp Band 1915 - *La Trobe Journal* - No. 96, September 2015, pp. 152-163
- Dutton, T.E. - *Newport and Williamstown district bands* - T. Dutton, Victoria, 1996
- Elder, William Douglas - *Playing in time: a history of Kerang Band* - Kerang & District Band, Kerang, Victoria, 2008. ISBN: 0646503715
- Evans, Brian - Waratah Brass - *The Brass Herald* - (30) October 2009, pp. 76-77
- Feldtmann, Arthur - *Short history of Swan Hill Brass Band from 1893 until 1961* - the author, 1970
- Firth, John (a.k.a. Tiberius) - *1875: A history of the Torquay Fife Band, that became the Torquay Brass Band, that became the Devonport Brass Band, Now the City of Devonport Brass (Band)* - City of Devonport Brass Inc., Devonport, Tasmania - 1990
- Firth, John (a.k.a. Tiberius) - *Blow, Bugle, Blow: memoirs of the 12 originals of the Latrobe Federal Band est. 1872* - Latrobe Federal Band, Geneva Press, Tasmania, 1988 - ISBN: 0959231919
- Firth, John (a.k.a. Tiberius) - *More than a century* - City of Devonport Brass Inc., Devonport, Tasmania - 1990

- Flack, R. - *Marist Brothers College Band, Bendigo: 75 years, 1910-1985* - Cambridge Press, Victoria, Australia, 1985. ISBN: 0949807125
- Fowler, Norma - *The beat goes on: Muswellbrook band history prepared for the 40th Anniversary of Muswellbrook Shire Concert Band also known as The Muswellbrook Municipal and Shire Band - 1965-2006: including some history of Muswellbrook Brass Band 1874-1950s.* - Muswellbrook, N.S.W. , 2006. ISBN: 064646681X
- Fredericks, Pam - *A History of Corowa Border District Band 1874-1993* - Corowa Border District Band, Corowa, New South Wales, 1993
- French, Maureen E.C - *Following the bands: a journey down the years with the brass bands of Creswick* - Maureen E.C. French, Clunes, Victoria, 2013. ISBN: 9780646902494
- Gilshenen, Patricia Alison - *The History of the Australian Commonwealth Band also known as Australian National Band and Australian Silver Band, World Tour 1925-1928* - the author, 2005
- Greaves, Jack - *A musical mission of Empire: the story of the Australian Newcastle Steelworks Band* - Peters 4 Printing, Berowra Heights, NSW, 2005
- Grigsby, J.E. - *Our Band - The Barambah Souvenir* - January 1919, pp. 13
- Groombridge, George - *Masterton District Brass Band, formerly Masterton Municipal Silver Band Inc.: 125 years, 1873-1998* - Masterton District Brass Band, Masterton, New Zealand, 1998
- Harper, Bruce & Busch, Isabel - *The Blackstone brass band: some historical information* - Ipswich, Queensland, 2011
- Harvey, Doug - *History of the Albany Band 1880-1996* [Albany Silver Band], Albany, 1997. ISBN: 0646315080
- Hattam, Edward D. - *A century of brass: a history of the Woorayl Municipal Band, 1892-1992* - Woorayl Municipal Band, Leongatha, Victoria, Aus., 1992 - ISBN: 064608545X
- Helme, Chris - *Burra Cheer Up Ladies' Band - South Australia* - [Bandstand Memories] - 2017
- Helme, Chris - *The Newcastle Steelworks Band from Australia and its 1924 Visit to the UK* - [Bandstand Memories] - 2017
- Helme, Chris - *Whatever happened to the Diamond Creek Band?* - [Bandstand Memories] - 2017
- Higgins, L.E.R. - *Brass bands at the bay, 1885-1988: the history of Glenelg City Band* - Glenelg, 1988
- Hoffmann, William L. - *Mr Chifley's baby: the Canberra City Band* - Canberra City Band, 2013. ISBN: 9780646900612
- Holman, Gavin - *The Women's Work Exhibition Ladies' Brass Band - Melbourne, Victoria, 1907 - August 2022.* Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Hook, Milton Raymond - *Advent Brass Band Melbourne: A brief history* - Signs Publishing Co., Warburton, Australia, 2018. ISBN: 978-0648217305
- Inglis, Ron - *The Salvation Army Campsie Citadel Band 1913-2013* - Campsie Salvation Army, Campsie, Australia, 2014
- Johanson, Terry - *History of the Ringwood Band* - the author, 2005
- Jones, Noelle - *Tramway Brass: the Coburg Tramway Band - The Bellcord - Journal of the Melbourne Tram Museum* - Volume 51, September 2021, pp. 18-22
- Kapunda Brass Band - *Constitution and rules of the Kapunda Brass Band* - 1900
- Kernich, Aub - *Angaston's Brass Bands and their Community Heritage Role 1857-1971* - A. Kernich, Tanunda, South Australia - 1996
- Kernich, Aub - *Barossa Brass Bands: their role in the community, 1855-1999* - Barossa Valley Archives and Historical Trust, Tanunda, South Australia, 2000, ISBN: 0646387707
- Lamb, Ellen et al - *BCB once more from the top, 1986-1996: the first ten years of the Burnie Concert Band* - Burnie Concert Band, Tasmania, 1996
- Latrobe Federal Band - *Centenary of Latrobe Federal Band: 1872-1972* - Latrobe Federal Band, Latrobe, Tasmania, 1972
- Latrobe Federal Band - *Latrobe Federal Band on Tour 1979* - The Band, Tasmania, 1980
- Launceston City Band - *Launceston City Band Jubilee 1876 - 1926* - The Examiner & Weekly Courier, Launceston, Australia, 1926
- Launceston City Band - *Launceston City Band: 1876-1976* - Launceston City Band, Launceston, Tasmania, 1976
- Lawson-Black, Pat - *Bold as brass: the story of Stonnington City Brass then and now - "Making music for 100 years"* - Stonnington City Brass, Toorak, Victoria, 2010. ISBN: 0646541420
- Le Brun, Catherine - *Milton District Band 1869-2019: the story of 150 years* - Macquarie, Australian Capital Territory, 2019. ISBN: 9780648558200
- Leach, Alec - *The History of the Kogarah Municipal Band* - presentation to the Oatley Heritage Group, November 2006

- Lehmann, Ian - *Dimboola Brass Band: Celebrating 123 Years of Banding in Dimboola 1882-2005* - the author, 2022
- Lofthouse, Andrea & Johnston, Kaye - *Berry Silver Band 1897-1997* - Berry Silver Band, Berry, NSW, Australia - 1997. ISBN: 0646336126
- Lyon, Maurine - *Memories of Ipswich Vice-Regal Band* - [interviewd by Robyn Buchanan], 1995
- Lyon, Maurine - *The Regals: the history of the Ipswich City Vice-Regal Band* - Ipswich City Council, Queensland, 2011
- Martin, Vivian - *The Footscray-Yarraville City Band 1883-1914; The Growth of a Tradition*, B.A. Honours thesis - Australian Catholic University, Victoria, Australia, c. 1995
- Mason, Lester R. - *Warragul Brass: the history of a musical family 1885-1997* - Warragul Municipal Band, Warragul, Victoria, 1998. ISBN: 0646348442
- McCaskill, Robert - *Marching through three centuries with the City of Bendigo Brass Band: the history of the City of Bendigo Brass Band 1862-2001* - Robert McCaskill, Bendigo, Victoria, 2002. ISBN: 0958122601
- McCully-Barr, Hannah - *125 years history of the Albury City Band: 1867-1992* - ISBN: 0646108441
- Miller, Cindy - *The History of the Numurkah Town Band* - Numerkah, Australia, 1984
- Moore, L. - *Gosford City Brass Band Celebrate 100 Years* - Gosford City Brass Band, Gosford, NSW, Australia- 1998
- Moore, Ruth C. - *Brass bands at Dunolly during the 1860s* - Ruth C. Moore, Castlemaine, Victoria
- Morris, P. - *Mosman Municipal Band - Mosman Historical Society Newsletter* - Mosman, New South Wales, October 2018, p. 2
- Needham, Clare; Quinlan, Karen & Hill, Ian - *Celebrating 150 Years: Rail in Bendigo and the Bendigo Brass Band* - Bendigo Art Gallery, Bendigo, 2012. ISBN: 978-0949215680
- Norwood Mission Band - *Norwood Mission Band Incorporated: souvenir of 21st anniversary 1905-1926* - Norwood Mission Band, Norwood, South Australia, 1926
- Nowra Town Band - *1880-1980 centenary Nowra Town Band in the city of Shoalhaven* - Nowra Town Band, Australia, 1980
- O'Donnell, Dan - *Brisbane Excelsior Brass Band, 1912-1995* - Fast Books, Glebe, Australia, 1995. ISBN: 0646253913
- O'Sullivan, Kimberly - *History of Cessnock Colliery Brass Bands - Cessnock City Seniors Festival* - 16 April 2021
- Panitz - *Golden Brass: A history of the Gold Coast City Brass Band*
- Pattie, Robert - *A brief history of Prout's Ballarat Brass Band 1858 - 1924* - C. Ducardus, Ballarat, 2012
- Pattie, Robert - *History of the City of Ballarat Municipal Brass Band 1900-2000: one hundred years of music to the citizens of Ballarat*, 2000
- Pattie, Robert - *History of the City of Ballarat Municipal Brass Band 1900-2010: one hundred and ten years of music to the citizens of Ballarat*, 2010
- Peeke, Ken - *Pressing Onward - The first one hundred years of the Melbourne Staff Band* - Steed Press - 1990
- Peter, Ken - *History of Armidale City Band - Armidale and District Historical Society Journal and Proceedings* - no. 53, 2010
- Ridsdale, G.M. - *Blow'im: the Story of the Yarrabah Brass Band* - 2005
- Rowe, Kristy - *The Gunnedah Shire Band - A Personal Reflection - ITEA Journal* - Vol. 40 (1), Fall 2012, pp. 58-60
- Ryan, Gregory Martin - *Albury City Band - 150 Years Entertaining our Community* - The Band, 2017
- Ryan, Gregory Martin - *Early Band Music in Albury 1855-1925 - Albury & District Historical Society Bulletin* - No. 562, 2016, pp. 2-8
- Sara, Sally - *Burra Cheer-Up Ladies Band: Keeping the music alive during war's dark days* - *ABC News* - 25 April 2014 [<https://www.abc.net.au>]
- Schulz, Elmore R. - *History of the Nuriootpa Town Band, 1880-1980* - Nuriootpa Town Band, Nuriootpa, South Australia, 1980. ISBN: 0959462309
- Schulz, Robert A. - *Coromby Brass Band Centenary & State School (between Minyip & Murtoa) 1891-1991* - 1991
- Schulz, Robert A. - *Coromby Brass Band Centenary 1891-1991: a short history* - Dunmunkle Printers, 1991
- Seymour, Colin - *Adelaide's Tramway Band - Trolley Wire: Australia's Tramway Museum Magazine* - No. 256, Vol. 35 (4), November 1994, pp. 3-10. ISSN: 0155-1264
- Sharp, Allan McL. - *The Band of the St. John Ambulance Brigade: District of New South Wales 1938-1978* - St. John Ambulance Brigade, District of New South Wales, Sydney, 1990

- Shaw, Bill - *100 years of brass 1885-1985: a history of Thompsons Foundry Band* - Thompson's Foundry Band, Castlemaine, Victoria. Australia, 1985 - ISBN: 0958961301
- Shaw, Peter - *Eaglehawk Citizens Brass Band 1884-1984* - Cambridge Press, Bendigo, Victoria, Australia - 1984
- Skinner, Anthea - *The Band Aboard HMAS Sydney - MSA/NZMS Conference*
- Smith, Dixon - *50th Anniversary Souvenir of the Bathurst District Band and its only Bandmaster Mr. S. Lewens 1885-1933* - Bathurst Band, Bathurst, Australia - 1935
- Stedman, Brett - *Cobram Municipal Brass Band 1900-2000 - Precision and Balance* - the author, 2000
- Stirling, Arthur - *History of the Geelong West City Band* - the author, 1975
- Vines, Gary - *Tramway Bands - Melbourne Metropolitan Tramway Heritage Study* - Biosis Research / Heritage Victoria, 2012, pp. 105-107
- Volkiene, Caroline - *Sweet music: the St Marys Band Club story* - St Marys & District Historical Society, St Marys, New South Wales, 2009
- Walter, Helen - *Morawa District High School Brass Band: celebrating 50 years* - Morowa, 2013
- Walters, Stan - *The Salvation Army Bundamba Citadel Band: A Short History* - Snap Printing, North Ipswich, Queensland, 2006
- Warren, Alf - *Century of brass 1887-1987* - Morwell Citizens Board, Morwell, Victoria, 1987
- Williams, Georgina - *Ballarat Memorial Concert Band - A century of music* - The Band, Ballarat, Victoria, 2020
- Willis, Ian - Community Bands Hit the Right Note - *The District Reporter* (Camden, NSW, Australia), 4 October 2019, p.16
- Willis, Ian - Hitting the Right Note (Camden Town Brass Band) - *The District Reporter* (Camden, NSW, Australia), 16 August 2013, p.16
- Willis, Ian - *Picton hits the right note* - [Picton District Brass Band in Camden, NSW] - 28 August 2013
- Willis, Ian - *Tough Times for Camden Band* - 5 October 2013
- Wittwer, Edward Allan - *Hahndorf Town Band 1926-1976: Fiftieth anniversary history of the Hahndorf Town Band Incorporated* - The Hahndorf Town Band, Hahndorf, South. Australia, 1976

Specific Brass Bands - Canada

- Alexander, Mary H.T. - The History of British Columbia's First Band and its Pioneer Conductor - *Vancouver Province* - 14 October 1925, pp. 14
- Allen, Ken - *80 Years of Music-Making at Metropolitan United Church* - Metropolitan Silver Band, Toronto, Canada, 2011
- Anon - Dauphin Town Band History, in - *Dauphin Valley Spans the Years* - Dauphin Historical Society, Manitoba, Canada, 1970, pp. 52-53
- Anon - Kemptville Citizens Band - *Kemptville Centennial*, Ontario, Canada, 1957, pp. 85-87
- Anon - Qu'Appelle Industrial School Brass Band - *Canadian Winds* - Vol. 10 (1), pp. 25-26
- Anon - *The Gananoque Citizens' Band* - Collection Resurrection blog, January 2007 - [<http://collectionresurrection.blogspot.com/2007/01/gananoque-citizens-band.html>]
- Anon - *Yorkville Brass Band, the desirability of providing a brass band for Yorkville having been present to the minds of many for some time past ... [microform]* - Ontario, Canada, CIHM/ICMH Microfiche series no. 46562, 18--? - ISBN: 0665465629
- Bartlett, Carolyn - *Numinous Objects: The Ethnohistorical Complexities of a Residential School Bass Drum* [St. Mary's Indian Residential School] - Ethnohistory Field School, University of Victoria, British Columbia, Canada, 2009
- Beck, A.E. - Vancouver's First Band Did Noble Work - *Vancouver Province* - 3 May 1925, pp. 10
- Best, Christopher - *By Jove What A Band: the story: Vancouver Kitsilano Boys' Band* - Warfleet Press, 2007 ISBN 978-0-9812574-4-0
- Best, Christopher - *The Red Cape Boys, Friends, Heroes and Legends*, Warfleet Press, 2008
- Best, Christopher - *The Worlds Most Famous Boys' Band: A pictorial record from 1895 to 1982* - Warfleet Press, 2007
- Bramma, Jacky - *Brass roots: Whitby Brass Band then and now* - Whitby Brass Band, Whitby, Ontario, 2002. ISBN: 0973150602
- Buck, George & Dust, Tom - Dunbow School Brass Band & William Scollen: Two Alberta "Firsts" - *Canadian Winds* - Vol. 7, No. 1, 2008, pp. 3-6
- Burditt, Brian - Canadian Staff Band - Part 4 2002-2008 - *The Brass Herald* (28) May/Jul 2009, pp. 74-76
- Cameron, Bruce - *Queen's Band 75th Anniversary 1905-1980* - Queen's University, Kingston, Ontario, Canada. 1000 Islands Publishers Ltd., 1981
- Campbell, Amy - *100 Years of Music [Nanaimo Concert Band]* - Nanaimo Concert Band, 1972
- Campbell, Amy - *Brass Roots: A History of the Nanaimo Concert Band (history of the "oldest continuously active band in British Columbia)* - Nanaimo, British Columbia, 1989. ISBN: 0969431309
- Campbell, Burt R. - Early Days in Revelstoke Band: 1896-1904 - *Revelstoke Review* - 29 March 1935, pp. 4-5; 5 Paril 1935, pp. 1; 12 April 1935, pp. 6; 18 April 1935, pp. 6
- Campbell, Burt R. - Vernon City Band - Fire Brigade Band 1893-1920 - *Okanagan Historical Society Annual Report* - Volume 13, 1949, pp. 177-185
- Cass, John - *The Origin of the Nanaimo Concert Band* - MS, the author [available at the Provincial Archives of British Columbia]
- Chaplin, Sherbrook A. - *Kelowna City Band* - MS, the author, n.d. [available in Kelowna Museum and Archives]
- Chaplin, Sherbrook A. - Kelowna Senior City Band - *Canadian Bandmaster* - Spring 1962, pp. 16-17
- City Cornet Band - *Golden anniversary: City Cornet Band 1874-1924* - City Cornet Band, Saint John, New Brunswick, 1924
- Cummings, C. & Cuthbert - Canadian Staff Band - Part 1 - *The Brass Herald* (23) May-July 2008, pp. 64-65
- Detwiler, Dave - When Monster Bassists Roamed the Backwoods of Ontario: the Anglo-Canadian Leather Company Band and its World-Class Tuba Players - *International Tuba Euphonium Association Journal* - Volume 48 (1), Fall 2020, pp. 50-66
- Diffey, Deryck - Canadian Staff Band - Part 2 - *The Brass Herald* (24) Aug-Sept 2008, pp. 60-61
- Dougherty, Michael - The Coaticook Band: 140 Years of History - *Canadian Winds* - Vol. 9, No. 2, 2011, pp. 88-91
- Draper, Norman - *Bands By the Bow, a History of Band Music in Calgary* - Century Calgary Publications, Calgary, Canada, 1975
- Eatock, Colin - 32 years of Canadian Brass - *Opus: Canada's Essential Classical Music Source* - Volume 26 (1), Spring 2003, pp. 18-20

- Eskritt, Jodi Ann - *And the Band Played On - Friendly Notes - Friends of the Mounted Police Heritage Centre - Volume 21 (1), January 2022*, pp. 1-2
- Ferguson, Cheryl - *Rupertsland Brass Band's 20th Anniversary - Canadian Winds / Vents Canadiens - Vol. 16 (1), Fall 2017*, pp. 9-11
- Forseille, Ashley - *The Bass Drum was the Heartbeat of the Band: The St Mary's Residential School Boys' Marching Band, 1962-1984 - Ethnohistory Field School Report*, University of Victoria, British Columbia, Canada, 2011
- Fraser, Catherine M. - *Aiyansh Harmonic Silver Band - Terrace Omineca Herald - 17 November 1965*, pp. 9
- Gaudry, Danielle - *Pork, Beans & Hard Tack: The Regimental Band of the Royal Winnipeg Rifles - Canadian Winds - Vol. 6, No. 2, 2008*, pp. 58-61
- Godin, Judith - *L'Harmonie de Sherbrooke (1884-1935) - Les Cahiers de la Société Québécoise de Recherche en Musique - Vol. 5, Nos. 1-2*, pp. 61-74
- Greene, Kay - *Bridgewater Fire Department Band - Canadian Winds - Vol. 10, No. 2, 2012*, pp. 31-34
- Hodgson, R.W. - *Vernon Girls' Trumpet Band - Okanagan Historical Society Annual Report - Volume 31, 1967*, pp. 142-144
- Irwin, Ross W. - *The Guelph City Band - Historic Guelph - Volume 37, 1998*
- Jack, Ronald J. - *Forever on Parade in Saint John History - the City Cornet Band - International Military Music Society Newsletter*, September 2002
- Jones, Jean - *Strike Up the Band [Langley Junior Band] - Vancouver Sun - 9 October 1954*, pp. 5
- Kask, Glen - *Performances Renowned: Twentieth Year for St Mary's Band - Valley Magazine - Wednesday April 29, 1981*, pp. 6
- Lavertu, Shirley - *The Origins of the Coaticook Harmony Band - Le Courant [Société d'Histoire de Coaticook] - Number 12, Fall 2010*
- Love, Jim and Mitchell, Brant - *History of Bands in Delta - 2007* [<https://www.deltaconcertband.ca>]
- Love, Jim and Mitchell, Brant - *Sounds of Brass Ladner 1889-1902 - British Columbia History Vol. 40 (2), 2007*, pp. 8-10
- Lower, J. Arthur - *Vancouver Kitsilano Boys' Band - MS*, the author, n.d.
- Maloney, Timothy - *In Profile: The Hannaford Street Silver Band's 20th Anniversary - Canadian Winds - Vol. 2, No. 2, 2004*, pp. 58-59
- Maple Leaf Band - *Maple Leaf Band - Trail Times - 26 June 1969*
- Marcoux, G. - *History of the Qu'Appelle Indian School, Lebreton, Saskatchewan - 1955*
- Marsh, D'Arcy - *One Man and a Cornet Brought us Renkown [Arthur Delamont and the Kitsilano Boys' Band] - Vancouver Province - 18 October 1958*, pp. 15
- McGregor, Charles and Pearson, Ian - *The Bands of the Queen's Own Rifles of Canada (1860-2010) - Port Perry Printing Ltd, Ontario, Canada, 2009*. ISBN: 978-0-9813621-0-6
- Meredith, Henry - *An Introduction to the Inclusion, Instruction and Inspiration Strategies of the Plumbing Factory Brass Band - Canadian Music Educator, April 2015, Volume 56, Issue 3*, pp. 21-23
- Meredith, Henry - *Upper Canada Village Brass Band: historical survey and proposal - unpublished report sponsored by the St Lawrence Parks Commission, 1990*. [included "a Selected Chronology of 19th Century Canadian Band Activities"]
- Michel, Dave - *Symphony in Brass: a history of the Cariboo Hill Temple Band - 2009*
- Mills, Rych - *Brass bands marched to Waterloo's beat in the 19th century - The Record - 27 September 2019* [therecord.com]
- Moskos, Peter - *Memories of The Perth Citizens' Band - 1966 to 1970 - The author, Perth, Canada, 1970*
- Newhook, Shirley - *When Lightning Strikes Twice - C.L.B. Band Travels to the Grey Cup - - March 1986*
- O'Shea, William A. - *The Louisburg Brass Bands - Louisbourg Heritage Society, Nova Scotia, 1991 - ISBN: 0969472013*
- Phillips, Ivan E. - *These Were the Music Makers [Summerland Band] - Okanagan Historical Society Annual Report - Volume 37, 1973*, pp. 120-122
- Purkis, Trish - *The band book: a history of brass bands in Lethbridge - Lethbridge, Alberta, 2000*
- Redhead, Robert - *Canadian Staff Band - Part 3 1976-1985 - The Brass Herald (27) Feb-Apr 2009*, pp. 60-61
- Resendes, Joseph M. - *Herbert L. Clarke and the Anglo-Canadian Leather Company Band - Canadian Winds / Vents Canadiens - Vol. 16 (1), Fall 2017*, pp. 37-40
- Shippey, Douglas - *History of the Waterloo Musical Society 1882-1963 - MMus thesis, University of Western Ontario, 1984*
- Somerville, Jean - *The Bands Played On: Music and the Frank Family - the author, Acton, Ontario, 1995*. ISBN: 0968026605

- Taylor, Georgina M. - Clifford Brass Band, in: *Historical Sketches of Clifford - Ontario - 1855-1967* - The Harrison Review, Clifford, Ontario, 1967
- Unsworth, J.K. - Missionary Gave Band Equipment to Indians - *Victoria Colonist*, 21 May 1933, pp. 28
- Unsworth, J.K. - Victorian Taught Aborigines Use of Band Instruments - *Victoria Colonist*, 11 June 1933, pp. 17
- Valois, Gilles - The Calixa Lavallée Band of Sorel, Quebec: 90 Years of History - *Canadian Winds* - Vol. 4, No. 2, 2006, pp. 64-66
- van Esterik, John L. - *Weston Silver Band* - Canada, 1993
- Vanbuskirk, Kelly - St Mary's Band: Going Strong after 115 Years - *Canadian Winds: The Journal of the Canadian Band Association* - Volume 17 (1), Fall 2018, pp.3-4
- Vancouver Kitsilano Boys' Band - *Woodwinds, Brass and Glory* - Kitsilano Boys' Band, Vancouver, 1961
- Vancouver Salvation Army Temple Band - *Reunion, Presentation and Dedication of New Instruments* - Salvation Army, Vancouver, 1965
- Victoria Citadel Salvation Army Band - *Sixty Years in the King's Service* - Salvation Army, Victoria, 1951
- Waterloo Musical Society Band - *The golden jubilee of the Waterloo Musical Society Band, 1882-1932*, Canada, 1932

Specific Brass Bands - Eire

- Anon - *St Mary's Brass & Reed Band. Maynooth, Co. Kildare 1931-1981* - Golden Jubilee Souvenir Booklet - Leinster Leader, 1981
- Byrne, Patrick M. - Hacketstown Brass Band 1875 - circa 1895 - *Carloviana - Carlow Historical and Archaeological Society* - Volume 60, 2011, pp. 69-71
- Cody, Eddy & Kirwan, Billy - Of Bands and Bandits [Inistioge Brass Band] - *The Handstand* - June 2002
- Cooke, Richard T. - *Cork's Barrack Street Band: Ireland's Oldest Amateur Musical Institution (1837 To 1992)* - Quality Books, Cork - 1992
- Ellis, Joseph - History of bands in Carlow Town from 1900 to 1950 - *Carloviana - Journal of the Old Carlow Society* - Volume 2, No. 29, 1981, pp. 18-19
- McEvelly, Joanne - And the Band Plays On: Castlebar Town Bands History - *Castlebar Parish Magazine* - 2000
- McGoona, Michael & Duffy, Francis - *Navan Silver Band* - Navan Historical Society
- Mernin, John - *City of Waterford Brass; St. Patrick's Brass Band; T.F. Meagher Brass and Reed Band: Three Names - One History* - the author, 2018. ISBN: 978-1999604004
- Mernin, John - *Mount Sion Silver Band - A History in Music: 1967-2001* - the author, 2009
- O'Leary, Olivia - *Graignamanagh Brass Band: a history, 1828-1980* - Graignamanagh, Eire, 1980
- O'Sullivan, Billy - *100 Years of Marching - St. Patrick's Brass Band, Kilkenny, 1882 - 1982* - Kilkenny, 1981
- St. Patricks Brass Band - *A Century of St. Patricks Brass Band, Bunnoe 1886-1986* - Anglo Celt Ltd, Cavan, 1986
- Varley, Declan - The Rape of the Brass Band - *The Eavesdropper - Ballinrobes Newsmag* - c. 1988

Specific Brass Bands - Netherlands

- Anon - 1892 - 1992: *100 jaar muziekvereniging Halleluja te Menaldum* - 1992
- Anon - 1949-1999 *Muziekvereniging "Prijst den Heer" 50 jaar* - 1999
- Anon - *60 jaar Chr. Brassband 'Blaast de Bazuin' Oude- en Nieuwebildtdijk* - 2012
- Anon - *Brassband "Crescendo" 100 jaar* - Brassband "Crescendo" (Oostkapelle) - 1998
- Anon - *Christelijke Brassband "Looft den Heer" Wirdum 65 jaar, 1927-1992: jubileumuitgave* - 1992
- Anon - *Informatie Christelijke Brassband "Hosannah" Leeuwarden* - 1981
- Bien, Albert - *Wet un droktemakers!: 100 jaar geschiedenis van het Volendams fanfarecorps 'Wilhelmina'* - Fanfarecorps "Wilhelmina", Volendam, 2018. ISBN: 978-90-9031381-8
- Bosma, Ria - *100 jaar Chr. Muziekvereniging Juliana, 1912-2012* - Christelijke Muziekvereniging Juliana, Kollumerzwaag, 2012
- Brassband Excelsior (Kloetinge) - *Excelsior 100 jaar 1899-1999: jubileumuitgave* - 1999
- Jacobs, Wieger Klaas & Reitsma-de Boer, Wiebrig - *100 jier 'Excelsior' Driezum-Wâlterswâld: 1904 oant 2004* - 2004
- Jongstra, Ria - *Apollo Grouw: honderd jaar muziek, 1892-1992* - Jubileum-Commissie Apollo, Grouw, 1992
- Luysterburg, Anton & Bison, Geertruida Meta - *1898-1998: 100 jaar brassband Concordia Vinkeveen* - 1998
- Miller, David J., Klepke, Steef & Sprokkereef, William - *The Amsterdam Staff Band of the Salvation Army - A Pictorial History* - S.A. Historical & Philatelic Association in association with Abernant Publishing, Builth Wells, Powys, 2012. ISBN 9781909196049
- Odekerken, John H.L. & Heijnens, Joseph Alphons - *125 jaar blaasmuziek in Houthem-St. Gerlach, 1879-2004: geschiedenis van de Houthemse muziekgezelschappen van 1879 tot 2004* - 2004. ISBN: 90-9017596-2
- Rekker, Wieger - *Van de negentiende, door de twintigste naar de eenentwintigste eeuw [100 jaar Brassband Wilhelmina]* - Christelijke Muziekvereniging Wilhelmina, Kollum, 1999
- Schout, Loe - *Fanfare der emancipatie. Honderd jaar muziekvereniging Onda Ritthem [Onda Brass]* - den Boer/De Ruiter, Vlissingen, 2005. ISBN: 9789074576581
- Tolsma, Reinder - *Brassband UDI: uitspanning door inspanning, 1911-2011: 100 jier Kristlike Muzykferiening U.D.I., Easternijtsjerk* - Brassband UDI (Oosternijkerk), 2011
- van der Woude, Coby - *Christelijke Muziekvereniging De Eendracht, 65 jaar, 1940-2005* - De Eendracht, Marrum, 2006
- van Dijk, Ane Peter - *Honderd jaar Ons Genoegen Marssum [Muziekvereniging Ons Genoegen, 1901-2001]* - Muziekvereniging "Ons Genoegen", Marssum, 2001
- van Pareren, Roland - *Honderd jaar "Vooruitgang" in Nuenen c.a.* - 1984

Specific Brass Bands - New Zealand

- Anon - Alexandra Brass Band has surmounted many difficulties - *New Zealand Mouthpiece* - Vol. 3 (4), Feb 1959, p.9-10
- Anon - *Balclutha Brass Band (Incorporated): 75th anniversary 1886-1960* - The Band, Balclutha, New Zealand, 1960
- Anon - *Champions of Brass - a tribute to the 1953 and 1962 National Bands of New Zealand* - [history & concert programme] - Woolston Brass, 2012
- Anon - *Dannevirke Municipal Brass Band centenary, 1888-1988 - centennial souvenir booklet* - Dannevirke, N.Z. - 1989
- Anon - Dunedin Ladies Band 1940-1975 - *Mouthpiece: the official journal of the NZ Brass Bands Association* - December 1993 v39, no 11, p.4
- Anon - *Geraldine Silver Band* - n.d.
- Anon - History of the Gore Municipal Band - *Mouthpiece* - Vol. 10 (2), April 1966, pp. 13-
- Anon - *History of Trust Porirua City Brass* - Trust Porirua City Brass, 2008
- Anon - Marton Municipal Band - *New Zealand Mouthpiece* - Vol. 10 (4), January 1967, pp. 6-7
- Anon - *New Zealand Band Souvenir Programme - 1953* - Wellington, 1953
- Anon - *One hundred and twenty five years: Roxburgh Brass Band, band of brothers 1882: Roxburgh Pioneer Generation Brass, band of brothers & sisters* - Roxburgh, New Zealand, 2007
- Anon - Onehunga Citizens' Band is a growing force - *Onehunga News* - 14 October 63
- Anon - Oompah-oompah - 125 anniversary of the Taranaki Rifle Volunteer Corps 1859-1984 - *Sunday Express [New Zealand]* 16 October 1983, pp. 5-7
- Anon - *Taranaki Brass & Pipe Bands' Union Centennial* - 1961
- Anon - *The Dunedin Ladies' Brass Band: 21st anniversary, 1940-1961* - Evening Star, Dunedin, New Zealand, 1961
- Anon - The RNZAF band turns 80 - *Air Force News* - Number 192, June 2017, pp. 18-19
- Anon - *Touring History of National Bands of New Zealand* - Brass Band Association of New Zealand, 2018
- Anon - *Waiouru Military Camp Band: History and Memories, 1941-1944* - Waiouru Staff Band Association, 1946
- Ashburton Silver Band - *Ashburton Silver Band: seventieth anniversary* - Ashburton Silver Band, Ashburton, New Zealand, 1972
- Bagnall, A.G. - Carterton Municipal Silver Band, in *A History of Carterton* - Carterton Borough Council, New Zealand, 1957, pp. 89-90
- Baird, Douglas Alexander - *Timaru Municipal Band: 1867-1992, 125th jubilee* - The Band, Timaru, New Zealand, 1993
- Batt, Allan - *Soprano to bass: the highs and lows of the Ellesmere Brass Band, 1902-2002* - A.J. Batt, Christchurch, New Zealand, 2005. ISBN: 0476013062
- Bennett, Brian - *Roxburgh Municipal Silver Band, centennial celebrations, October, 1982: band of brothers: a history* - The Band, Roxburgh, N.Z. - 1982
- Bentley, Geoffrey - Royal New Zealand Air Force Band, in *RNZAF: a Short History* - Reed, Wellington, 1969, pp. 203-207
- Bisset, David - *The Coromandel Silver Band centennial booklet* - D. Bisset, New Zealand, 1976
- Boden, Bev and Lowe, David J - *Hamilton Citizens' Band Inc.: a short history, 1935-1985* - D. Lowe, Hamilton, New Zealand, 1985
- Bradwell, Cyril R. - *Make Music for Thy Lord: a history of the Wellington South Corps of the Salvation Army Band 1894 to 1994*, New Zealand, 1994, 70pp, ISBN: 0473026430
- Brubaker, Mike - *Music in Motion [The Corrick Family]* - [temposenzatempo.blogspot.com] - 6 February 2016
- Bush, Graham William Arthur - Burnnand's Band at the 'Epsom Trots' - *Prospect [Auckland]* - Volume 14, 2015, pp. 28-30
- Butler, Geoff W. - *A Dream Achieved* - [New Brighton Silver Band] - 2022
- Bygrave, A. - Brass bands in Te Awamutu - *Te Awamutu Historical Society Journal* - vol.5(1), 1970, p.19-21, 27
- Campbell, Irene - *Labour Turnover: The New Zealand Army Band 1978 to 1988* - MSc thesis, University of Canterbury, New Zealand, 1988
- Clevely, J.W. - *Feilding Municipal Band: 100 years, 1883-1983* - Band Centennial Committee, Feilding, New Zealand, 1983
- Cross, William Henry - *Balclutha Band Inc: 'a century of brass': 'the people's music': 1886, 1986* - South Otago Newspapers, Balclutha, New Zealand, 1986

- Dewe, Denis - *Bigger than all of us: the National Band of New Zealand of 1953* - Darfield, 1999. ISBN: 0473058898
- Dewe, Denis - *Brass supreme!: the first century of the Woolston Brass Band, now the Skellerup Woolston Band: 1891-1991* - Christchurch, New Zealand, 1991?
- Dewe, Denis - *What a performance!: the National Band of New Zealand of 1962* - Christchurch, New Zealand, 2000. ISBN: 0473072998
- Dewe, Denis - With the National Band of New Zealand to Southampton in RMS Rangitoto - *New Zealand Memories* - Number 51, December 2004/January 2005, pp.30-33
- Double Pianissimo - The Napier Garrison Band: its Rise and Progress - *New Zealand Musical Monthly* - Vol. 1 (10), October 1888, pp. 3-4; Vol. 1 (11), November 1888, pp. 2-3; Vol. 1 (12), December 1888, pp. 2-3; Vol. 2 (2), February 1889, pp. 14-15; Vol. 2 (3), March 1889, pp. 26-27
- Dragicevich, Kaye - Kaitaia Municipal Brass Band 1945-2007 - *Doubtless Bay Times* - 2008
- Duncan, George Maitland - *Gore Town & Country Club Band (Inc.), 1885-1985* - Gore, N.Z. - 1985
- Flatte, A. - The Invercargill Garrison Band: its Origin and Progress - *New Zealand Musical Monthly* - Vol. 1 (1), January 1888, pp. 11; Vol. 1 (2), February 1888, pp. 10; Vol. 1 (3), March 1888, pp. 10; Vol. 1 (4), April 1888, pp. 3-4; Vol. 1 (6), June 1888, pp. 2-3
- Groombridge, George - *Masterton Municipal Band 1873-1973* - Masterton, 1972
- Hamilton Brass Band - *Rules of the Hamilton Brass Band* - Waikato Argus, c.1900
- Harris, Jan & Lumley, Aileen - The Otaki Brass Band - *Historical Journal (Otaki Historical Society)*, No. 29, 2007, p.60-64. ISSN:0110-5647
- Hendle, E.M. - Brass Bands of Otaki - *Historical Journal (Otaki Historical Society)*, No. 3, p.83-84
- Hutchinson, A.J. - Ponsonby Boys' Brass Band Tour, in: Rotary in New Zealand: How the Rotary Clubs of Auckland, Wellington and Christchurch cooperated in a boys-work activity - *The Rotarian* - Volume 22 (4), April 1923, pp. 237
- Inangahua Silver Band - *1901, 1951 souvenir: follow the band through 80 years of musical history in the Inangahua District* - Charteris Print, Reefton, New Zealand, 1951
- Keesing, Norma and Stenson, Annette - *Hastings Citizens' Band centenary, 1886-1986* - The Band, Hastings, New Zealand, 1986
- Kempton, Trevor John - *Holsum Bakery Kaikorai Band centennial celebrations, October 24-25th 1981: centennial booklet and programme* - Dunedin, N.Z. - 1981
- King, F. Bruce - *Sounds of brass: history of the Takaka Citizens Band* - F.B. King, Takaka, New Zealand, 1990. ISBN: 0473009994
- Kirk, Athol L. - The music of the bands - *Historical Record (Whanganui Historical Society)* - vol. 7 (2), Nov 1976, p.27-28. ISSN:0110-490X
- Lucas, Vicky - *Kaiapoi Brass Band centennial booklet* - Christchurch, N.Z. - 1985
- Malcolm, C.W. - Brass bands of Paeroa - *Ohinemuri Regional History Journal* - no.43, September 1999, p.6-7. ISSN:0472-6480
- Malcolm, C.W. - Salvation Army in Paeroa - *Ohinemuri Regional History Journal* - no.17, June 1973, p.7-13. ISSN:0472-6480
- Montagu, Robert - *History of Hokitika Municipal Band (Westland District Brass) 1908-2008* - Westland District Brass, Hokitika, New Zealand, 2008. ISBN: 978-0473136031
- Moore, John Harvey - *Brass 100: the story of the Waimate Silver Band* - Waimate Silver Band, Waimate, New Zealand, 1976
- Morris, Charles S. - *25 years of progress, 1919-1944: a survey of the activities of the Auckland Watersiders' Silver Band* - Auckland Service Print, Auckland, New Zealand, 1944
- New Brighton Silver Band - *New Brighton Silver Band centennial, 1885-1985* - The Band, Christchurch, New Zealand, 1985
- New Zealand Brass Bands Association - *The band and the land: souvenir programme of the National Band of New Zealand, representing the New Zealand Brass Bands' Association; European tour 1962* - Wellington, 1962
- Newcomb, Stanley Peter - The First New Zealand Representative Band: the "Hinemoa Band", U.K. Tour 1903 - *Mouthpiece* - Vol. 6 (2), November 1961, pp. 14-15
- Newcomb, Stanley Peter - The National Band of New Zealand - *Music Educators Journal* - Vol. 51, No. 6 (Jun-Jul 1965), pp. 104-105
- Ormrod, Ernie J. - *New Plymouth City Band reunion 2001* - New Plymouth, New Zealand, 2001
- Otago Savings Bank St. Kilda Band - *1901-1976 Otago Savings Bank St. Kilda Band: seventy-fifth jubilee* - The Band, Dunedin, New Zealand, 1976
- Owens, Ross - *Kapiti brass: a decade on* - Kapiti Brass Band, Paraparaumu, New Zealand, 2000
- Roberts, Bruce - Paeroa Municipal Band - *Ohinemuri Regional History Journal* - vol. 30, September 1986, p.10B-12.

- Semitone - Ashburton Band History - *Ashburton Guardian* - 31 July 1919, pp. 2
- Still, I.E. - *1901-1961 St. Kilda Municipal Band: diamond jubilee: 60 years of music* - Crown Print, Dunedin, New Zealand, 1961
- Thomas, Helen (Nell) - *Voices in the Reo: Music, Community and Membership in a Ratana Brass Band* - M.Mus. Thesis, Victoria University of Wellington, 2015
- Valentine, Roland T. - *Hawera Municipal Band centenary*, Hawera Municipal Band Centenary Committee, Hawera, New Zealand, 1978. [available online at https://issuu.com/aoteautanganui/docs/hawera_municipal_band_centenary_197]
- van de Klundert, Merle - *For all the saints: a centennial history of the St Kilda Band, 1901-2001* - The Band, Dunedin, New Zealand, 2001
- Veteran - The Hastings Band of 1886 - *New Zealand Bandsman* - Vol. 3 (30), August 1927, pp. 8-9
- Warwick, Roger - The sound of music [brass bands of Tonga] - *Auckland metro: New Zealand's first city magazine* - Number 47, May 1985, pp. 164,166
- Wilson, Denise - *Te Awamutu Brass Band History*, 2012
- Win, Pat W. - *The Nelson band: a history of Nelson City Brass (Incorporated) 1843-1997* - P.W. Win, Nelson, New Zealand, 1999. ISBN: 0473051532
- Win, Pat W. - The Richmond Brass Band - *Nelson Historical Society Journal* - vol.6 (4), 2001. ISSN:1173-9711
- Wishart, Skye - Bicycle horns: music on the move [Christchurch Bicycle Band] - *New Zealand Geographic* - No.103, May/June 2010, p.106. ISSN:0113-9967
- Yang, Wentin - *Developing musical skills within ensemble environments: A qualitative case study of two community instrumental ensembles in Christchurch* - PhD thesis, University of Canterbury, New Zealand, 2022

Specific Brass Bands - Switzerland

- Anon - *100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Harmonie Saanen 1884-1984* - Saanen, 1984
- Anon - *100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Holderbank 1889-1989* - Holderbank AG, 1989
- Anon - *100 onns Societad da musica Breil/Dardin, 1899-1999* - Societad da musica (Breil/Brigels), 1999
- Anon - *100 onns Societad da musica Sumvitg/Cumpadials* - R. Giger, Sumvitg, 1995
- Anon - *100 onns societad da musica Vrin - Gasetta Romontscha, 13 February 1973*
- Anon - *100-Jahr-Feier der Musikgesellschaft "Fafleralp" Blatten* - Blatten, 1982
- Anon - *125 Jahre Musik Gesellschaft Rohr* - 2018
- Anon - *125 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Meisterschwanden mit Fahnenweihe* - 2013
- Anon - *150 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Hemberg 1864-2014*
- Anon - *150 onns Societad da musica Trun, 1864-2014* - Societad da musica Trun, Trun, 2014
- Anon - *1863-1988, cent vingt-cinquième anniversaire Fanfare L'Ancienne Courgenay - hommage à Paul Montavon* - Courgenay, Switzerland, 1988
- Anon - *25 Jahre Musikgesellschaft "Bryscheralp" Mund 1929-1954*
- Anon - *25 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Brünisried: 1973 - 1998* - Brünisried, 1998
- Anon - *50 onns soc. da musica Dardin [Societad da musica Dardin]* - Stampa Romontscha, Mustér, 1971
- Anon - *60-Jahr-Jubiläum Wir kleiden uns neu ein Musikgesellschaft Schwarzenbach* - 2018
- Anon - *75 Jahre Musikgesellschaft "Bryscheralp" Mund 1929-2004*
- Anon - *75-Jahrfeier - Brass Band Musikgesellschaft Egolzwil* - 1995
- Anon - *Aus der Geschichte der Musikgesellschaft Aesch-Mosen* - 2020
- Anon - *Chronik der Nationalen Jugend Brass Band der Schweiz (NJBB) von 1976 bis 2015*
- Anon - *Chronik Musikgesellschaft Gondiswil 1914-1989*
- Anon - *CXXV Jahre MG Minerva, Ferden, [1872-1997]* - Musikgesellschaft Minerva, 1997
- Anon - *Die Geschichte der Frohsinn - Brass Band Frohsinn Laupersdorf 1824-1999*
- Anon - *Ein erster Musikverein überlebte nur 27 Jahre: 100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Dietwil 1912-2012 - Freiämter Kalender* - 103, Jahrgang, 2013, pp. 51-55
- Anon - *Ein Verein musiziert durch die Geschichte: 125 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Knutwil* - Luzern, 1993
- Anon - *Musikgesellschaft Riggisberg Chronik 1867-2017* - 2017
- Anon - *Musikgesellschaft Riggisberg Chronik 1867-2017* - 2017
- Anon - *National Youth Brass Band of Switzerland - Brass Bulletin, 32 (1980), pp. 16-17*
- Anon - *Portrait der Brass Band Musikgesellschaft Oberrüti* - 2017
- Anon - *Société de musique de Treyvaux, 110ème anniversaire 1902-2012* - 2013
- Anon - *Société de musique Ecuwillens-Posieux, 1885-2010: 125ème anniversaire* - 2010
- Anon - *Vereins-Chronik der Musik von Rüttenen 1908-1983* - Musikgesellschaft Rüttenen, 1983
- Anon - *Vom Harmonie-Verein zur Musikgesellschaft: 100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Oberrüti - Freiämter Kalender* - 97, 2007, pp. 52-57
- Anon - *Wenn einer eine Reise tut so kann man viel erleben! Und 110 Jahre MGI* - Musikgesellschaft Immensee, 2019
- Arber, Justin - *100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Konkordia - Dr Oenziger* - [Oensingen] - Volume 9 (17), 1987, pp. 30-31
- Augstburger, Hans; Vogel, Peter; & Wüthrich, Hans-Ulrich - *125 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Oberdiessbach, 1860-1985* - Oberdiessbach [Hohliebweg 9], 1985
- Balmer, August et al (eds.) - *Appeler Musigzytig: 125 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Abtwil* - Abtwil, 2001
- Biber, Walter - *100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Münsingen, 1881-1981* - Münsingen, 1981
- Brandstetter, Alois - *50 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Harmonie Beromünster, 1926 - 1976* - Beromünster, 1976
- Brass Band Kirchenmusik Flühli - *1894-1994 Brass Band Kirchenmusik Flühli: Festschrift zum 100-Jahr-Jubiläum* - Flühli, 1994
- Bretz-Héritier, Anne-Gabrielle & Nicola-V. - *La Rose des Alpes, Savièse, 1917-2017* - Editions de la Chervignine, Savièse, 2017
- Brunner, Hannes - *Geschichte des Musikvereins Obermumpf* - Teil 1 und 2; Obermumpf, 1986
- Brunner, Hans - *50 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Winznau, 1934-1984* - Winznau, 1984
- Bürge, Irene & Gross, Peter - *Mit Pauken und Trompeten: die Musikgesellschaft Reussbühl feiert ihr hundertjähriges Bestehen: 1904-2004* - 2004
- Bützberger, Michaela - *Mon Année Avec La Fanfare de Gland - École Didac Genève*, 2014
- Caviezel, Christian - *Jubiläumsschrift zum hundertjährigen Bestehen der Musikgesellschaft "Concordia" Filisur, 1893-1993* - Filisur, 1993
- Christen, Beat - *Musik erfüllt das Tal: 200 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Engelberg* - Kulturkommission Einwohnergemeinde, Engelberg, 2007

- Coupy, Carole - Les 10 ans d'Ambitus: l'ensemble de cuivres Ambitus regroupe des musiciens de tous bords et de toutes régions dans une formation style brassband - *L'Echo des Dranses* - No. 151, December 2010, pp. 19
- Deplazes, Robert - *50 onns Societat da musica Surrein 1950-2000* - Societat da musica, c/o O. Deplazes, Surrein, 2000
- Durschei, Giusep - *Giubileum de 75 onns [Societat de musica Sedrun]* - Stampa Romontscha, Mustér, 1950
- Durschei, Giusep & Berther, Toni - *Musica Sedrun: Giubileum de 100 onns 1875-1975* - Sedrun, 1975
- Emmenegger, Peter - *Musikgesellschaft Oberkirch - Chronik* - 2011
- Felder, F. - *Société de musique "L'Avenir" 75e anniversaire: 15 et 16 mars 1997*, Collège de La Gouvernière - 1997
- Fischer, Peter - *125 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Biglen 1891-2016* - *Mitteilungsblatt der Gemeinde Biglen* - Edition 4, 2016
- Gerber, André - *150 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Oberhofen* - *Der Oberhofner* - Volume 45 (5), June 2022, pp. 1-2
- Gisler, Paul - *Sound und Rhythmen: Geschichte der Musikgesellschaft Schattdorf 1899-1999* - Schattdorf, 1999
- Göggel, Fränzi - *Brass Band Cazis* - *Brass Band - Internationale Brassmusik-Fachnews* - June/July 2021, pp. 8-19
- Göggel, Fränzi - *Die Geschichte der Brass Band Musica da Domat* - *Brass Band - Internationale Brassmusik-Fachnews* - February/March 2021, pp. 8-13
- Gumy, Georges - *Centenaire Société de musique Ecuwillens-Posieux* - Ecuwillens, 1985
- Hausherr, Paul; Zähner, Walter; & Züst, Rudolf - *100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Rehetobel, 1875-1975* - Rehetobel, 1975
- Hediger, Richard - *Musikgesellschaft Risch-Rotkreuz: 1917 - 1992* - Anderhub-Dr.-Service, Rotkreuz, 1992
- Hefti, Rolf - *125 Jahre Bürgermusik Gossau SG - Jubiläumsfeier* - Gossau, 1997
- Hellbach, Manfred - *100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Kappel, 1883-1983: illustrierte Vereinsgeschichte* - Kappel SO, 1983
- Hodel, Alois & Egli, Walter - *Chronik Brass Band MG Egolzwil - von 1920-2012 freudiges Musizieren und frohe Kameradschaft* - 2012
- Hodel, Herbert - *100 Jahre Brass Band Frohsinn Grosswangen* - Brass Band Frohsinn, Grosswangen, 1996
- Hodel, Kurt - *100 Jahre Feldmusik Nebikon - 80 Jahre Männerchor Nebikon: Chronik 1998 - 1998*
- Hueber-Borer, Franz - *Musikgesellschaft "Konkordia" Zwingen: [Jubiläumsschrift aus Anlass des 75jährigen Bestehens der Museikgesellschaft "Konkordia" Zwingen]* - Zwingen, 1987
- Hug, Peter - *Musikgesellschaft Untervaz 1898 - 1998 - 100 Jahre Vereinsgeschichte* - Untervaz, 1998
- Inderbitzin, Peter - *Brass Band Musikverein Ibach: Neu-uniformierung - Fahnenweihe* - Musikverein Ibach, 2001
- Jenny, Jacques - *Société de musique Treyvaux 100 ans, 1902-2002* - Treyvaux, 2002
- Jossen, Erwin - *50 Jahre Musikgesellschaft "Bryscheralp" Mund, 1929-1979* - Mund, 1979
- Käch, Robert - *100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Reiden: 1899 - 1999* - Reiden, 1999
- Knecht, Josef - *125 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Döttingen, 1863-1988* - Döttingen, 1988
- Lehmann, Kurt - *Vom Gegeneinander über das Nebeneinander zum Miteinander [Geschichte der Musikgesellschaft Frohsinn, Schötz und der Musikgesellschaft Eintracht, Schötz und ihr Zusammenschluss zur Brass Band Schötz]* - *Heimatkunde des Wiggertals* - Vol. 64 (2007), pp. 58-67
- Meienhofer Keller, Zita; Wild, Gottfried; & Hälgl, Walter - *50 Jahre Musig Lenggenwil: Chronik 1961 bis 2011* - Lenggenwil, 2011
- Meier, Josef - *100 Jahre - die Musikgesellschaft Dagmersellen in Geschichte und Gegenwart* - Dagmersellen, 2001
- Meier, Josef - *125 Jahre Eidgenössischer Musikverband - unsere Blasmusik in Geschichte und Gegenwart, 1862-1987: 125 ans Association fédérale de musique: hier et aujourd'hui, 1862-1987* - Eidgenössischer Musikverband, 1987
- Meile, Felicitas - *150 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Concordia Fischingen, 1863-2013: [aus der Geschichte der Fischinger Musikgesellschaft]* - Dussnang, 2013
- Moren, Jocelyne - *Brass Band 13 Etoiles: 36 ans de passion, de musique et de succès* - *Almanach du Valais* - Année 110 (2010), pp. 97-98
- Muheim-Büeler, Josef - *Chronik der Musikgesellschaft Greppen* - Greppen, 1980

- Nüssli, Albert; Schibli, Gottfried & Schober, Johannes - *150 Jahre Stadtmusik Mellingen 1860-2010* - Nüssli, Mellingen, 2010
- Oberle, Iris & Sebastian, Martin - 50-Jahr-Jubiläum der BBO - der Geschichte der Brass Band Berner Oberland - *Brass Band - Internationale Brassmusik-Fachnews* - June/July 2019, pp. 13-17
- Oberle, Iris & Sebastian, Martin - Unsere Dorfmusik ist eine stolze Brassband [150 Jahre Brass Band Harmonie Wolfwil] - *Brass Band - Internationale Brassmusik-Fachnews* - December/January 2019, pp. 4-13
- Rudolf von Rohr, René - 75 Jahre Musikgesellschaft "Fridau" Egerkingen, 1912-1987, in: *75 Jahre Musikgesellschaft... [Festprogramm]* - Egerkingen, 1987, pp. 36-38
- Ryser, Hansueli & Kammermann, Hans - *Brassband Posaunenchor Arni-Worb: 75 Jahre, 1920-1995: Jubiläumsschrift* - Rüfenacht, 1995
- Schär, Peter - *Musikgesellschaft Gais: Jubiläumsschrift, 1890-1990* - Gais, 1990
- Scheidegger-Weh, Ernst - *100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Pfaffnau* - Pfaffnau, 1998
- Schmid, Josef - 100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Flühli - *Blätter für Heimatkunde aus dem Entlebuch* - 49, 1976, pp 55-79
- Schmucki, Dominik (ed.) - *Denkschrift zur Feier des 75-jähr. Bestehens der Musikgesellschaft Worb* - Worb, 1919
- Schneider, Beatrice; Brander, Josef; & Schneider, Ueli - *125 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Mogelsberg: Frühjahr 1999* - Mogelsberg, 1999
- Schubert-Schaub, Joachim - *100 Jahre Musikverein Eptingen: 1896-1996: Jubiläumsschrift* - 1996
- Schutz, Luzi C. - *125 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Concordia Filisur: 1893-2018* - Filisur, 2018
- Societat da musica Danis/Tavanasa - *50 onns Soc. de musica Danis-Tavanasa* - Stampa Romontscha, Mustér, 1970
- Spielmann, Eduard - *Hundert Jahre Musikgesellschaft Rodersdorf: eine Chronik* - Rodersdorf, 2003
- Spinatsch, Hanspeter - *100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Cazis* - Cazis, 1996
- Stähelin, Albert - *129 Jahre Blasmusikwesen in Rickenbach unter besonderer Berücksichtigung der hiesigen Musikgesellschaft: 60 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Rickenbach (Luzern)* - Wallimann-Huber, Beromünster, 1951
- Steffen, Hugo - *Festschrift zum 100-Jahr-Jubiläum Musikgesellschaft Root: Fahnenweihe, Teilinstrumentierung* - Root, 2000
- Villiger, Josef - *Vereinschronik der Musikgesellschaft Beinwil, Freiamt zum 200-jährigen Bestehen 1803-2003* - Beinwil, 2003
- Vogt, Erich - *100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Konkordia Aedermannsdorf: Jubiläumsschrift 1907 - 2007; zur 100-Jahr-Jubiläumsfeier am 26. August 2007* - Aedermannsdorf, 2007
- von Steiger, Adrian - Eine Blasmusik in Rorschach vor 200 Jahren - eine Spurensuche - *Schweizer Jahrbuch für Musikwissenschaft* - Neue Folge 39, 2022, pp. 155-160
- Walter, Kuonen - *25 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Lauduna Lalden* - Musikgesellschaft Lauduna, Lalden, 2003
- Walther, Sonja & Lehmann-Riesen, Monika - *125 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Schüpfen: 1873 - 1998* - Schüpfen, 1998
- Widmer, Bruno - *Chronik der Musikgesellschaft Rohr - 100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Rohr* - 1993
- Wiggli, Emil - 50 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Büsserach 1897-1947. Festansprache - *Volksfreund* - Nr. 70, v. 31. Aug. 1951
- Winiger, Alois - Aus der Geschichte der Musikgesellschaft Beinwil - *Solothurner Zeitung* - 1984, Nr. 145, p.23.
- Zbinden, Karl - *Zur Geschichte der Bürgermusik der Stadt Luzern* - 1971

Specific Brass Bands - USA

- Adams, Isabell, Savage - The Old Martial Band of Hyrum, in: Carter, Kate B. (ed.) - *Bands and Orchestras of Early Days* - Historical Pamphlet of the Daughters of Utah Pioneers, Utah State Historical Society, Salt Lake City, 1941
- Albright, Donald - The Band Plays On - *Proceedings of Lehigh County Historical Society* - Allentown, Pennsylvania, 1976, pp. 139-147
- Ammons, J. Mark - The Nauvoo Brass Band and its Involvement in the Nauvoo Exodus, in Susan Easton Black & William G. Hartley (eds.) - *The Iowa Mormon Trail: Legacy of Faith and Courage* - Helix, Orem, Utah, 1997. ISBN 0965557200
- Andrle, Chris - *The Union Cornet Band – Buffalo, New York* - 2008
- Anon - 1884-1959, *Pictorial History of the Browningsville (Maryland) Cornet Band* - n.d.
- Anon - 44th Ohio Infantry Band - *The Journal Herald* - October 19, 1979, pp. 3
- Anon - *A History of Lake City Bands* - Lake City Stinger Band, Colorado, 2017
- Anon - Camano Island Cornet Band - *Stanwood Area Echoes* [Stanwood Area Historical Society, Washington] - Number 20, 2001
- Anon - *Chicago Staff Band 1907 - the present age* - 2014
- Anon - Dodworth's Cornet Band - *Gleason's Pictorial Drawing-Room Companion* - 17 January 1852, pp. 41
- Anon - *Fred C. Leitsinger's Cornet Boy's Band* - Brattleboro History Society, Vermont
- Anon - General Information by and about Schneider's Silver Cornet Band - *Harvard Yearbook* - Harvard University, 1952
- Anon - Greeley Silver Cornet Band - *Weld County Genealogical Society Quarterly* - Volume 26 (3), February 2000, pp. 110
- Anon - *Hagerstown Municipal Band 75th Anniversary 1915-1990* - Hagerstown, Maryland, 1990
- Anon - History of the First 25 Years of the Norwood Brass Band - *Norwood Messenger* - 31 May 1891
- Anon - *Music of the 26th North Carolina Regimental Band from the Civil War* - notes to accompany the recording "A Storm in the Land", made by the American Brass Quintet Brass Band, 2002
- Anon - Searcy Cornet Band - *White County Heritage* [White County Historical Society, Arkansas] - 1969
- Anon - Strike up the Band! [Allensville Band etc.] - *Kishacoquillas Valley Historical Society Newsletter* - Volume 1 (1), Spring 2014, pp. 1-8
- Anon - Swengel Cornet Band - *The Millmont Times* - Vol. 12 (3), 1st July 2011, pp. 1-5
- Anon - Tenny's Brass Band Records, 1850-1852 - *The Detroit Society for Genealogical Research Magazine* - Volume 52 (3), Spring 1989
- Anon - *The American Band* - Old Stone Bank, Providence, Rhode Island, 1931
- Anon - *The American Brass Band of Providence R.I. - their three month's service with the First Regiment Rhode Island Detached Militia, including the Battle of Bull Run, Virginia, July 21st 1861* - Rhode Island Historical Society
- Anon - The Boston Band - *Boston Musical Gazette* - July 25, 1838, pp. 51-52
- Anon - The Boston Brass Band - *Gleason's Pictorial Drawing Room Companion*, 1 (9 August 1851), pp. 225
- Anon - The Ladies Brass Band: Oregon's First! - *The Heritage Newsletter - Linn Genealogy Society* - Volume 30 (7), September 2016
- Anon - *The Millerstown Brass Band (The Macungie Band)* - Macungie Historical Society, Pennsylvania, 2005
- Anon - The Nauvoo Brass Band - *An Enduring Legacy* - Volume 4, Daughters of Utah Pioneers, Salt Lake City, 1981, pp. 96-97
- Anon - The Nauvoo Brass Band - Hymn for the Dedication of the Nauvoo Concert Hall - *The Contributor: Representing The Young Men's and Young Ladies' Mutual Improvement Associations* - 1 March 1880, pp. 134
- Anon - *The Passamaquoddy Brass Band* - St. Croix Historical Society, Maine, 2023
- Anon - *The St. Charles Band's History 1870-2004* - St Charles, Missouri, 2004
- Anon - The Wadena Citizens Band through the years - *Wadena Pioneer Journal* - 29 May 2011
- Anon - Trion Cornet Band - *Chattooga County Historical Society Quarterly* [Summerville, Georgia] - Volume 9 (3), Fall 1996
- Baccus, Bob - Olde Towne Brass and Modern Engraving of Period Music - *The Early American Brass Band Podcast* - Episode 13, 24 June 2020 [https://eabbspodcast.com]
- Baker, Gordon C. - The New Geneva Cornet Band - *Western Pennsylvania Historical Magazine* - Vol. 60 (1), January 1977, pp. 89-101
- Baker, Jack - *Bands of Allentown - The Civil War Years* - 2014

- Baker, Jack - *The Lehigh Valley welcomes "The Great American Bandmaster"* - Allentown Band, 2008
- Baker, Robert - Original Robert Packer Band - *Sayre Quarterly* - Sayre Historical Society, Pennsylvania - Volume 14 (1), Spring 2002, pp. 17-25
- Bandy, David W. - Bandmaster Henry Berger and the Royal Hawaiian Band - *The Hawaiian Journal of History*, 24 (1990), pp. 69-89
- Banner, Christopher Henry - The Community Band in Kansas: A Long-standing Musical Institution - *Journal of the West* - Vol. 22 (3), July 1983, pp. 36-46
- Banner, Christopher Henry - *The Manhattan Municipal Band, 1920-1980: an ethnographic history* - MMus thesis, Kansas State University, 1983
- Barnes, Amy - For the Love of Brass [Brass Band of the Western Reserve] - *Joy of Medina County Magazine* - Medina, Ohio, Volume 2 (4), May 2019, pp. 4-9
- Barnes-Gingrich, Mary - The Prairie Brass Band - *The Brass Herald* - (76) December 2018-January 2019, pp. 84-85
- Bartlett, A. - Adam's Cornet Band (Vernal), in: Carter, Kate B. (ed.) - *Bands and Orchestras of Early Days* - Historical Pamphlet of the Daughters of Utah Pioneers, Utah State Historical Society, Salt Lake City, 1941
- Bean, Keith Raymond - *The Knights of Pythias band of Champaign, Illinois: their place in American band history and an analysis of selected cornet solos from their performance library* - DMA thesis, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign, 2003
- Belvidere Cornet Band Association, Inc. - *Historical souvenir booklet, 1870-1964* - Hicks Printing Company, Belvidere and Washington, New Jersey, 1964.
- Betts, Mitch - *Strike up the Band!* - [Delmar Cornet Band], 18 March 2021
[<https://mitchbetts.wordpress.com>]
- Birkemeier, Richard P. - The Americus Brass Band Then and Now - *The Early American Brass Band Podcast* - Episode 30, 30 December 2020 [<https://eabbpodcast.com>]
- Blaker, J.W. - The Valley Brass Band - *The Confederate Veteran* - Volume 9, October 1901, pp. 464
- Blecha, Peter - *Jolly Entertainers: The Draper Children's Home Band (King County)* - HistoryLink.org Essay 8833, 11 September 2008
- Bloom-Wilson, Harriet - *Exporting America to Europe: Buffalo Bill's Wild West Show and the Buffalo Bill Band* - Buffalo Bill Center for the West, 1995
- Bocaner, Barry - Historical Instruments and Newberry's Victorian Cornet Band - *The Early American Brass Band Podcast* - Episode 10, 3 June 2020 [<https://eabbpodcast.com>]
- Boyce, Joseph - Cockrell's Brigade Band at Franklin - *The Confederate Veteran* - Volume 19, June 1911, pp. 271
- Bresee, Elsie F. - The Old Parishville Bands - *The Quarterly* [official publication of the St Lawrence County Historical Association (New York)] - Vol. 8 (4), October 1963, pp. 10-11
- Brice, Marshall Moore - *The Stonewall Brigade Band* - McClure Printing Co., Verona, Virginia, 1967
- Brubaker, Mike - *A Girls Band from Mount Gilead, Ohio* - [temposenzatempo.blogspot.com] - 29 January 2011
- Brubaker, Mike - *Brown's Family Orchestra* - [temposenzatempo.blogspot.com] - 21 November 2014
- Brubaker, Mike - *Cornets and Bicycles* - [temposenzatempo.blogspot.com] - 9 June 2017
- Brubaker, Mike - *Don't This Dazzle Your Eyes [Ladies' Concert Band, Iowa State Normal]* - [temposenzatempo.blogspot.com] - 23 May 2014
- Brubaker, Mike - *Gierk's Ladies Band of Richmond, Michigan* - [temposenzatempo.blogspot.com] - 6 May 2010
- Brubaker, Mike - *Hebel's Cherry-Bud Band* - [temposenzatempo.blogspot.com] - 22 March 2013
- Brubaker, Mike - *Helen May Butler and her All-American Girls* - [temposenzatempo.blogspot.com] - 18 January 2013
- Brubaker, Mike - *Keota Ladies Band* - [temposenzatempo.blogspot.com] - 16 February 2010
- Brubaker, Mike - *Mr. Draper's Children's Home Band of of Des Moines, Washington* - [temposenzatempo.blogspot.com] - 2 June 2018
- Brubaker, Mike - *Music Behind Bars* - [temposenzatempo.blogspot.com] - 14 August 2015
- Brubaker, Mike - *The A. & M. College Band from Greensboro* - [temposenzatempo.blogspot.com] - 1 May 2015
- Brubaker, Mike - *The American Woodmen Band of Louisville* - [temposenzatempo.blogspot.com] - 1 December 2018
- Brubaker, Mike - *The Band of Metlakatla, Alaska* - [temposenzatempo.blogspot.com] - 13 March 2015
- Brubaker, Mike - *The Best Band in Iowa [Orange City Band]* - [temposenzatempo.blogspot.com] - 16 December 2009
- Brubaker, Mike - *The Biehl Family Orchestra* - [temposenzatempo.blogspot.com] - 17 December 2009

- Brubaker, Mike - *The Boys Band of Cromwell, Indiana* - [temposenzatempo.blogspot.com] - 19 February 2022
- Brubaker, Mike - *The Boys Band of Mooseheart* - [temposenzatempo.blogspot.com] - 6 April 2012
- Brubaker, Mike - *The Boys Concert Band [Perry County, Ohio]* - [temposenzatempo.blogspot.com] - 16 March 2012
- Brubaker, Mike - *The Broughton Band - A Cold Case* - [temposenzatempo.blogspot.com] - 24 January 2014
- Brubaker, Mike - *The Cadet Band of Augusta, Maine* - [temposenzatempo.blogspot.com] - 29 January 2022
- Brubaker, Mike - *The Children's Home Band of Des Moines, Washington* - [temposenzatempo.blogspot.com] - 19 May 2018
- Brubaker, Mike - *The Dreamland Boys' Band* - [temposenzatempo.blogspot.com] - 29 October 2022
- Brubaker, Mike - *The Girls' Band of Williamston, Michigan* - [temposenzatempo.blogspot.com] - 26 March 2022
- Brubaker, Mike - *The Gollmar Brothers Circus Band* - [temposenzatempo.blogspot.com] - 6 May 2023
- Brubaker, Mike - *The Imperial Girls Band of Reading, Michigan* - [temposenzatempo.blogspot.com] - 1 December 2011
- Brubaker, Mike - *The Imperial Ladies' Band of Chicago Junction, Ohio* - [temposenzatempo.blogspot.com] - 21 January 2023
- Brubaker, Mike - *The J. T. Wortham Carnival Band* - [temposenzatempo.blogspot.com] - 9 July 2011
- Brubaker, Mike - *The Jenkins Orphanage Band* - [temposenzatempo.blogspot.com] - 23 August 2014
- Brubaker, Mike - *The Kempsmith Mfg Co. Band* - [temposenzatempo.blogspot.com] - 29 July 2011
- Brubaker, Mike - *The Kid Band of Caldwell, Ohio* - [temposenzatempo.blogspot.com] - 20 November 2015
- Brubaker, Mike - *The Kid Band of Platteville, Wisconsin* - [temposenzatempo.blogspot.com] - 30 April 2011
- Brubaker, Mike - *The Ladies Band of Udall, Kansas* - [temposenzatempo.blogspot.com] - 14 May 2011
- Brubaker, Mike - *The Ladies Band of White City, Kansas* - [temposenzatempo.blogspot.com] - 5 August 2011
- Brubaker, Mike - *The Lake Park Cornet Band* - [temposenzatempo.blogspot.com] - 22 September 2017
- Brubaker, Mike - *The Mason City Band* - [temposenzatempo.blogspot.com] - 3 January 2014
- Brubaker, Mike - *The Mountain Beauties of Hendricks, West Virginia* - [temposenzatempo.blogspot.com] - 15 January 2022
- Brubaker, Mike - *The Music of Bricks and Mortar [Bricklayers Band of the Bethlehems PA]* - [temposenzatempo.blogspot.com] - 23 November 2018
- Brubaker, Mike - *The Musical Water of Mineral Wells, Texas* - [temposenzatempo.blogspot.com] - 11 April 2014
- Brubaker, Mike - *The Nebraska State Penitentiary Band* - [temposenzatempo.blogspot.com] - 31 August 2012
- Brubaker, Mike - *The New York Orphan Boys' Band* - [temposenzatempo.blogspot.com] - 11 June 2011
- Brubaker, Mike - *The Newspaper Boys' Band* - [temposenzatempo.blogspot.com] - 20 September 2019
- Brubaker, Mike - *The North Western Silver Cornet Band* - [temposenzatempo.blogspot.com] - 31 May 2010
- Brubaker, Mike - *The Noss Family Band - Practice Makes Perfect* - [temposenzatempo.blogspot.com] - 14 November 2020
- Brubaker, Mike - *The Orphans Home Band of Mason City, Iowa* - [temposenzatempo.blogspot.com] - 17 January 2011
- Brubaker, Mike - *The P&O Band of Canton, Illinois* - [temposenzatempo.blogspot.com] - 28 March 2015
- Brubaker, Mike - *The Perrydale Concert Band* - [temposenzatempo.blogspot.com] - 16 November 2019
- Brubaker, Mike - *The Prairie du Sac Ladies Brass & Reed Band* - [temposenzatempo.blogspot.com] - 15 July 2010
- Brubaker, Mike - *The Red Wing Training School Band* - [temposenzatempo.blogspot.com] - 21 September 2012
- Brubaker, Mike - *The Sanford Mills Band* - [temposenzatempo.blogspot.com] - 12 October 2019
- Brubaker, Mike - *The Star Ball Bearing Axle Band* - [temposenzatempo.blogspot.com] - 11 April 2020
- Brubaker, Mike - *The Starbuck Cornet Band* - [temposenzatempo.blogspot.com] - 12 March 2011
- Brubaker, Mike - *The Toledo Newsboys' Band* - [temposenzatempo.blogspot.com] - 17 November 2012
- Brubaker, Mike - *The Wheeler & Wilson Factory Band* - [temposenzatempo.blogspot.com] - 30 March 2012
- Brungess, Kenneth - *El Dorado Brass Band* - [https://californiagoldandbrassworks.com]

- Brungess, Kenneth - *The Gold Rush Cornet Band* - [https://californiagoldandbrassworks.com]
- Brungess, Kenneth - *The Old Columbia Brass Band* - [https://californiagoldandbrassworks.com]
- Bryant, W.W. - *The Old Colony Brass Band: 1853-1864* - Massachusetts, 1916
- Buchanan, John S. - *Functions of the Fort Davis Military Bands and Musical Proclivities of the Commanding Officer, Colonel Benjamin H. Grierson, Late Nineteenth Century* - MMus thesis, Sul Ross State College, 1968
- Bumgardner, Edward - The First Kansas Band - *Kansas Historical Quarterly* - Vol. 5 (3), August 1936, pp. 278-281
- Butler, Ben and Natalie S. - *Farmington's Musical Heritage - From Belcher to "TDX"* - Farmington Historical Society, 1975
- Carter, Kate B. - Martial Music in Pioneer Days in Cache County, in: Carter, Kate B. (ed.) - *Bands and Orchestras of Early Days* - Historical Pamphlet of the Daughters of Utah Pioneers, Utah State Historical Society, Salt Lake City, 1941
- Casey Township Library - *History of the Casey City Band* - Casey Township Library, Casey, Illinois, 1998
- Chick, Lawrence E. - *The Westerly Band, 1852-1990: An Informal History* - The Utter Company, Westerly, Rhode Island, 1989
- Conant, Ben B. - *The History of the Hebron Military Band* - Paris Cape Historical Society, Maine
- Cooke, George - All about Woburn - Woburn Bands - *Winchester Press* - Winchester, Massachusetts, 22 November 1901
- Crane, Carrie - *And the Band Played On [Boylston Brass Band]* - Boylston Historical Society, Massachusetts
- Crane, John - Home Came the Bandsmen - *Sooner Magazine* - Vol. 27 (4), December 1954, pp. 2-5 [Oklahoma University Band 50th Anniversary]
- Cranson, R. Todd - *The Humboldt Brass Band: an early history and critical edition of a post-Civil War amateur town band and its part books* - A. Mus. D thesis, University of Illinois, 2015
- D.M.W. - The United States Industrial School Band, Carlisle, Pennsylvania - *The Red Man* - [Carlisle Industrial School], Vol. XIII, no. 7, February 1896, pp. 6-
- Dalton, Louella Adams - Parowan and Interesting Items About Parowan Band, in: Carter, Kate B. (ed.) - *Bands and Orchestras of Early Days* - Historical Pamphlet of the Daughters of Utah Pioneers, Utah State Historical Society, Salt Lake City, 1941
- Daniels, Warren O. - The Second Parishville Band - *The Quarterly* [official publication of the St Lawrence County Historical Association] - Vol. 8 (4), October 1963, pp. 11-12
- Danner, Gregory - William Robyn and his St Louis Brass Band - *Journal of Band Research* , 29 no.2 (Spring 1994), pp. 93-96
- Darling, Fran - Marquette City Band - *The Mining Journal* - Marquette, Michigan - 12 April 2017 & 19 April 2017
- Day, Sally Jo - Browningsville Cornet Band - *Maryland Magazine* - Volume 4 (4), Summer 1972
- Dietz, Steve - America's Golden Age of Brass Bands - Oswego Cornet Band - *OPC Newsletter* - Oswego Pioneer Cemetery, February 2015, pp. 3-4
- Dominik, John - And the Band Played On, and On, and On! - *Crossings [Stearns County Historical Society]* - December 1994/January 1995
- Dugan, Patrick - The National Home for Disabled Volunteer Soldiers Band - *School Band & Orchestra* - Volume 21 (7), July 2018, pp. 28-31
- Epperson, Molly - *Chattanooga Central High School Band: A History 1907-1970* - University of Tennessee at Chattanooga
- Eubanks, Stephen - A History of the Nauvoo Brass Band - *Journal of Band Research*, Vol. 51 (2), Spring 2016, pp. 46-55
- Evans, Jill - *History of the Paddy's Run Cornet Band* - Morgan Township Historical Society, Ohio, 2000
- Fairbanks, Florence Gifford - Martial Band in Rockville, in: Carter, Kate B. (ed.) - *Bands and Orchestras of Early Days* - Historical Pamphlet of the Daughters of Utah Pioneers, Utah State Historical Society, Salt Lake City, 1941
- Finch, L. Boyd - *A tune of their own: The history of Aledo's original all-female cornet band* - Illinois Heritage, 2002 (Illinois Periodicals Online)
- Fuller, Thomas - The History of the Chatfield Brass Band - *Chatfield Brass Band & Chatfield Music Lending Library Newsletter* - Fall 2019, pp. 1-2
- Fussell, Ben D. - History of the Geneva City Band 1875-1958, in: Wilbur G. Gaffney (ed.) - *The Fillmore County Story* - Geneva Community Grange no. 403, Geneva, Nebraska, 1968, pp. 222-225
- Futer, Arthur A. - *A History of the New Holland Band 1829-1981* - Earl Johnson, 1981
- Gemini Research - Germania Cornet Band, in *Germania Hall - National Register of Historic Places Registration Form* - Germania, Minnesota, 1995

- Gibbs, H.W. - *Leominster's First Band* - [paper presented to Leominster Historical Society] - October 1915
- Goins, David - Saxton's Cornet Band and Inclusivity in Early American Brass Bands - *The Early American Brass Band Podcast* - Episode 14, 1 July 2020 [<https://eabbpodcast.com>]
- Grafton Historical Society - *The Grafton Cornet Band, 1867-1967: published in honor of the Band's 100th anniversary* - Grafton Historical Society, Grafton, Vermont, 1967
- Grafton Historical Society - *The Grafton Cornet Band, 1867-1992* - Grafton Historical Society, Grafton, Vermont, 1994
- Graves, Kathy - *The Old Brass and Town Bands of Siskiyou County: Pre-Civil War - Early 1900s - Siskiyou Pioneer* - Vol. 9 (3), 2013 [Siskiyou County Historical Society]
- Graybeal, Jay A. - Alesia Band - *Carroll County Times* [Maryland] - 19 July 1998
- Graziano, John - Harvey Bradley Dodworth and his Central Park Band, 1859-1869, in: Sagrillo, Damien; Graziano, John; & Marshall, Nigel (eds.) - *Festschrift in Honour of Raoul F. Camus' Ninetieth Anniversary* - Lit Verlag, Zurich, 2021, pp. 105-138. ISBN: 978-3643913647
- Greene, Peter - *Musical service: the life and times of the Franklin Silver Cornet Band* - Xlibris, Philadelphia, PA, 2006. ISBN: 1425706681
- Guion, David M. - A Wisconsin band in the Civil War: 1st Brigade Band of Brodhead - *Musicology for Everyone* - 22 April 2012
- Hall, William - The 1st Nebraska Volunteers Brass Band - *The Early American Brass Band Podcast* - Episode 15, 8 July 2020 [<https://eabbpodcast.com>]
- Handel, Greg & Humphreys, Jere - The Phoenix Indian School Band, 1894-1930 - *Journal of Historical Research in Music Education* - Vol. 26, No. 2 (Apr., 2005), pp. 144-161
- Harding, Priscilla M. - McKinley's Own: An Ohio Band Plays the "Splendid Little War" - *Timeline*, October/November 1985, pp. 10-22
- Harris, Katlin L. - *The Stanocola Refinery Band: Industry, Tradition, and Community* - MMus thesis, Louisiana State University and Agricultural and Mechanical College, 2019
- Harris, William H. - *100th anniversary Michigan City Municipal Band, 1869-1969* - William H. Harris, Michigan City, Indiana, 1969
- Hash, Phillip M. - The Chicago Reform School Band: 1862-1872 - *Journal of Research in Music Education* - October 2007, vol. 55 no. 3, pp. 252-267
- Hash, Phillip M. - The Glenwood Manual Training School Band: 1892-1929 - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 47 (2), 2012, pp. 64-81
- Haws, Lowell - *Reamstown Cornet Band* - lecture presented to the Reamstown Historical Society and Museum, Reamstown, Pennsylvania, 20 November 2018
- Heisey, M. Luther - The General Reynolds Cornet Band - *Stories radiating from Conestoga Centre* - Lancaster County Historical Society, Pennsylvania, 1952
- Helminiak, Raymond - Bold as Brass! The First Brigade Band - *Wisconsin Tales and Trails* - Autumn 1968, pp. 22-32
- Hemenway, Etmma Riding - *History of the Martial Band of St George, Utah*
- Herridge, Kevin - The Algiers Brass Band - *New Orlean Music* - Volume 11 (2), 2003, pp. 6-14
- Hersey, Joanna Ross - The Athena Brass Band - *Noteworthy: Official Newsletter of the International Women's Brass Conference*, Summer 2014, Volume 21, No. 1, p. 9.
- Hessel, Susan T. - *More power to you and the band boys: 75 years of the band boys - girls - of the La Crosse Concert Band* - La Crosse Concert Band, La Crosse, Wisconsin, 2005
- Hiner, J.A. - The Stonewall Brigade Band - *The Confederate Veteran* - Volume 7, July 1900, pp. 304
- Hobe, Paul - *A Band of Music: The Alliance City Band Story, 1859-1992* - The author, Ohio, 2011
- Holland, Jeri Wilcox - *Cuyahoga Falls Band History - The First 100 Years* - Cuyahoga Falls Historical Society, Ohio, 24 June 2014
- Holman, Gavin - Climb every mountain... - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 25 July 2019 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Holman, Gavin - Independent Cornet Band - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 7 October 2022 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Holman, Gavin - *Mauston Ladies' Ideal Band* - February 2022. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin - *The Balliette Concert Family Band - brass minstrels of Pennsylvania* - July 2020. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin - *The Cannery Girls' Band - a short-lived, fruitful organisation in Sheridan, Oregon* - May 2022. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin - *The Maddern Family Female Brass Band, 1853-1855* - August 2022. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>

- Holman, Gavin - *The Mollman Nine Brothers Band* - October 2023. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin - West Carthage Fire Department Band and the disappearing dog - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 1 May 2022 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Holman, Gavin - Worcester Brass Band, Massachusetts - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 16 February 2020 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Holt, Frank B. - *The Stonewall Brigade Band: Continuous Since 1855* - 1982
- Holz, Ronald Walter - *Heralds of victory - a history celebrating the 100th anniversary of the New York Staff Band & Male Chorus, 1887-1987* - NY Salvation Army - 1986
- Holz, Ronald Walter - New York Staff Band - Part 1 - *The Brass Herald* (17) Feb/Apr 2007, pp. 74-75
- Holz, Ronald Walter - New York Staff Band - Part 2 - *The Brass Herald* (18) May-July 2007, pp. 74-75
- Holz, Ronald Walter - *New York Staff Band: Celebrating 125 years 1887-2012* - The Salvation Army, 2012
- Holz, Ronald Walter - *The Proclaimers - A History of the New York Staff Band, 1887-2007* - The Salvation Army, 2007, ISBN: 0892161108
- Horstman, Judith - The Band Plays On: Keeping Time in Temple [New Hampshire] with America's First Town Band - *Country Journal* - Volume 16 (5), July/August 1989, pp. 42-46
- Huetter, K. - *Strike up the band: A short history of Bethlehem bands* - Historic Bethlehem Partnership, Bethlehem, Pennsylvania, 1977
- Huffstutler, Nathan; Church, Rachel; Hendrickson, McKenna; John, Sierra; Paegelow, Miranda; & Robertson, Jeremy - Historic band uses music to breathe life into the past [1st Brigade Band] - *Family & Friends* - Watertown, Wisconsin - Volume 12 (1), Spring 2020, pp. 14-19
- Hvistendahl, Susan M. - The Early Years of the St. Olaf Band - *The Entertainment Guide* - All Means Graphics, Northfield, Minnesota, February 2016
- Hvistendahl, Susan M. - The History of the St. Olaf Band 1891-2018 - *The Entertainment Guide* - All Means Graphics, Northfield, Minnesota, December 2019
- Hvistendahl, Susan M. & Sauve, Jeffrey M. - *Milestones and Memories of the St Olaf Band 1891-2018* - All Means Graphics, Northfield, Minnesota, 2019. ISBN: 978-0-578-60475-6
- Jenkins, Mark - The Marine Band During The Civil War - *The Early American Brass Band Podcast* - Episode 3, 14 April 2020 [<https://eabbpodcast.com>]
- Johnson, Amber V. - Flagstaff: Bands and String Quartets, in: *A Most Enjoyable Evening: Music in Early Prescott and Flagstaff, Arizona Territory, ca. 1865-ca. 1890* - DMA thesis, Arizona State University, 2011
- Johnson, Amber V. - Prescott: Brass Bands, Music, and Theater at Fort Whipple, in: *A Most Enjoyable Evening: Music in Early Prescott and Flagstaff, Arizona Territory, ca. 1865-ca. 1890* - DMA thesis, Arizona State University, 2011
- Johnson, Viola (ed.) - *The First Twenty-Five Years: The Watsonville Band* - Watsonville, California, 1972
- Johnstone, Jennifer - A Southern Italian Band Tradition Lives in Northeastern Ohio: Michael Lucente and the Lowellville Mount Carmel Band - *Journal of Band Research*, Vol. 46, No. 2, Spring 2011
- Jolly, Kirby - The Old Bethpage Village Brass Band - *The Early American Brass Band Podcast* - Episode 4, 21 April 2020 [<https://eabbpodcast.com>]
- Jones, Bob - Pokomoke City Cornet Band - *Worcester Chronicles* - Stockton, Maryland
- Kalkman, Peter - *Report of the Rhode Island 2nd Regiment Band* - Rhode Island Historical Society, 1861
- Kanahele, George S. - Royal Hawaiian Band, in *Hawaiian Music and Musicians* - University of Hawaii Press, Honolulu, 1979
- Kane, Thomas L. - Mormon Battalion Musicians, in: Carter, Kate B. (ed.) - *Bands and Orchestras of Early Days* - Historical Pamphlet of the Daughters of Utah Pioneers, Utah State Historical Society, Salt Lake City, 1941
- Kimberley, Edwin O. - Kimberley Writes History of Our First Brass Band - *Independent Register* - Brodhead, Wisconsin, 24 March 1932
- Kinne, Susan K. - The History of the Manchester Cornet Band - *The Early American Brass Band Podcast* - Episode 20, 12 August 2020 [<https://eabbpodcast.com>]
- Kirchner, Bernhard - The Dodworth Saxhorn Band Then and Now - *The Early American Brass Band Podcast* - Episode 37, 7 April 2021 [<https://eabbpodcast.com>]
- Klinck, F.M. - Princeville Cornet Band (otherwise known as Klinck's Cornet Band) 1873-1889 - *History and Reminiscences - Old Settlers' Union of Princeville and Vicinity* - Volume III, Princeville, Illinois, 1922, p. 7-8
- Koehler, Elisa - *Banda Minichini: An Italian band in America* - DMA thesis, Peabody Conservatory of Music, 1996

- Kohler, Adam - *Arion Band* - Oshkosh Public Library, Wisconsin, 2014
- Kuder, Kent - *History of the Allentown Band* - unpublished research report submitted to West Chester State College, Pennsylvania, 1976
- Lambrecht, James - *Augustana's Oldest Music Ensemble - History of Augustana Symphonic Band* - Lecture, Augustana Historical Society, Augustana College, Rock Island, Illinois, 11 April 2018
- Lay, Alice H. - *Tyre Cornet Band [New York]* - 1962
- Lillehaug, Leland A. - *Music for the people: The Sioux Falls, South Dakota, Municipal Band 1919-1994* - Pine Hill Press, 1994, ISBN: 0931170575
- Lindemann, Jens - Brass Band of Battle Creek - *The Brass Herald* (35) Oct-Nov 2010, pp. 58-60
- Lindstrom, Linda - The Lehi Brass Band - *Utah Historical Quarterly*, Volume 74 (1), Winter 2006, p.47
- Long, Joshua E. - The Bethlehem Steel Company Band: an industrial reach into the community - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 54 (2), Spring 2019, pp. 46-70,72
- Ludlam, Jim - The Fort Delaware Cornet Band - *The Early American Brass Band Podcast* - Episode 44, 13 October 2021 [<https://eabbpodcast.com>]
- Lunt, Anne D. - *History of the Temple Band [New Hampshire]* - 1983
- Lynch, Patricia Ann - Strike Up the Band! - *Conway Currents* - [Conway, Maryland] - Volume 3 (10), October 2022, pp. 15-16
- Mackey, Kaarlo - *History of the Humina Band* - c. 1939
- Mase, Raymond - American Brass Quintet Albums of Civil War Brass Band Music - *The Early American Brass Band Podcast* - Episode 9, 27 May 2020 [<https://eabbpodcast.com>]
- Masterson, Michael L. - Buffalo Bill's Band - *The Instrumentalist* - March 1995
- Masterson, Michael L. - *Buffalo Bill's Famous Cowboy Band* - 1995
- Masterson, Michael L. - *Buffalo Bill's Famous Cowboy Band* - Buffalo Bill Center for the West, 1995
- Masterton, William - Buffalo Bill's Band - *Circus Fanfare [Windjammers Unlimited Inc.]* - Vol 25 (6), 1995, pp. 15-21
- McAnally, J. Kent - The Haskell (Institute) Indian Band in 1904: The World's Fair and Beyond - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 31, Iss. 2, Spring 1996, pp. 1-
- McDonald, Daniel - The Old Brass Band [Plymouth Saxhorn Band & Plymouth Silver Cornet Band], in: - *History of Marshall County [Indiana]*, Chapter 57, 1908
- McDougald, Don - *Serving the Present Age: A History of the Pasadena Tabernacle Band* - The Salvation Army, Los Angeles, 2008
- McKinney, Lillie G. - History of the Albuquerque Indian School (continued) - *New Mexico Historical Review* - Volume 20 (3), 1945, pp. 207-226
- Merkley, Aird G. - Beaver's First Brass Band, in: *Monuments to Courage - A History of Beaver County* - Daughters of Utah Pioneers of Beaver County, Beaver Press, 1948, pp. 51-52
- Messer, Tracy - The Marlow Cornet Band - *Marlow Historical Society Newsletter* - Winter 2018, pp. 1
- Meyers, Brian D. - Helen May Butler and her Ladies' Military Band: Being Professional during the Golden Age of Bands, in: Sullivan, Jill M. (ed.) - *Women's Bands in America: Performing Music and Gender* - Rowman & Littlefield, 2016. ISBN: 978-1-4422-5440-4. pp. 15-50
- Michels, Bert - Olney's Famed Cummins Band at Century Mark - *Olney Daily Mail* - Olney, Illinois, 2 March 1970
- Middleton, Polly K. - *The Bloomington town band and Indiana University band 1818-1898: how community music informed the development of university music* - Dissertation, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign, 2013.
- Morel, Henry Paul - *A cataloging of the music library of the American Band of Providence, R.I.* - Rhode Island College, 1983
- Morse, John R. - History of the Farm School Band - *Thomson's Island Beacon* - [Boston, Massachusetts] - Supplement, November 1897, pp. 1-4
- Muntefering, Scott Jay - A History of the Iowa State Normal School Ladies Band (1904-1942) - *International Women's Brass Conference* - Western Michigan University, Kalamazoo, 6-10 June, 2012
- Murray, Ester Johansson - The Town Band in Cody, Wyoming - *Circus Fanfare [Windjammers Unlimited Inc.]* - Vol 50 (3), May/June 2020, pp. 12
- Newton, Glen Edward - The Sheldon Theatre Brass Band - *Early Brass Festival Conference* - Historic Brass Society [Vintage Brass Festival], Northfield, Minnesota, 29-31 July 2022
- O'Connor, Michael - Coates Brass Band, Newberry's Victorian Cornet Band - *The Early American Brass Band Podcast* - Episode 5, 29 April 2020 [<https://eabbpodcast.com>]
- O'Connor, Michael B. - The Repertoire of the Manchester Cornet Band: Insights into American Popular Music Tastes of the 1850s - *Early Brass Festival Conference* - Historic Brass Society [Vintage Brass Festival], Northfield, Minnesota, 29-31 July 2022

- Ohanian, David & Bolter, Norman - Empire Brass Quintet: "The American Brass Band Journal" Albums - *The Early American Brass Band Podcast* - Episode 12, 17 June 2020 [<https://eabbpodcast.com>]
- O'Neil, Hugh - Deseret Brass Band, in: Carter, Kate B. (ed.) - *Bands and Orchestras of Early Days* - Historical Pamphlet of the Daughters of Utah Pioneers, Utah State Historical Society, Salt Lake City, 1941
- Ostrander, Ogden H. - Silver Cornet Band - *The History of Riverside and South Danville* - Northumberland County, PA, 1906, pp. 22-23
- Parish, Isabelle H. - Lansing Had Cornet Band in 1884 - *This, Too, Happened in Lansing* - DeWitt Historical Society of Tompkins County, Ithaca, New York, 1967, pp. 2-3
- Parker, Allana - A brief look at music history in Riley County [the Riley Band] - *The Mercury* - Manhattan, Kansas, 29 September 2018
- Parkhurst, Melissa D. - *To Win the Indian Heart: Music at Chemawa Indian School* - Oregon State University Press, 2014. ISBN: 0870717383
- Perkins, Edward David - Recollections of the West Blue Cornet Band [Fillmore County, Nebraska], in: Wilbur G. Gaffney (ed.) - *The Fillmore County Story* - Geneva Community Grange no. 403, Geneva, Nebraska, 1968, pp. 375-376
- Phofl, Bernard - *The Salem Brass Band* - the author, Winston-Salem, 1953
- Pierce, Benjamin - A Decade of Music, Friendship, and Success with the Fountain City Brass Band - *ITEA Journal* - Vol. 40 (2), Winter 2012, pp. 56-61
- Pierce, Benjamin - The Brass Band of Battle Creek - *ITEA Journal* - Vol. 40 (2A), 2013, pp. 51-53
- Pierce, Ed - The 1st Brigade Band Then and Now - *The Early American Brass Band Podcast* - Episode 19, 5 August 2020 [<https://eabbpodcast.com>]
- Porter, Don D. - Lebanon's Juvenile Band - *Boone Magazine* - [Boone County, Indiana] - April 1980, pp. 6
- Postmaster of the Borough/Postmaster Brown - *The Town Band, or the Borough & the County Seat* - J. W. Pepper & Son, Philadelphia 1911
- Pottinger, Mark A. - Buffalo Bill and the Sound of America during the 1889 World's Fair, in: Hallman, Diana & Leal, César (eds.) - *America in the French Imaginary, 1789-1914: Music, Revolution and Race* - Boydell & Brewer, 2021
- Pruday, William E. - They Marched Their Way West: The Nauvoo Brass Band - *Ensign [The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints]* - July 1980
- Reagan, Maureen V. - *A history of the University of Illinois British Brass Band, 1981 to the present* - DMA thesis, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign, 2019
- Reber, Rosina Staheli - Santa Clara, in: Carter, Kate B. (ed.) - *Bands and Orchestras of Early Days* - Historical Pamphlet of the Daughters of Utah Pioneers, Utah State Historical Society, Salt Lake City, 1941
- Reed, Sam Irving - Raymertown Cadet Band 1888-1894 - *Pittstown Historical Society Newsletter* - Issue 26, Fall 2014, pp. 9-10
- Reichenbach, Maria C. - *History of the Ringgold Band of Reading, Pennsylvania (1852-1994)* - MA thesis, West Chester University, 1994
- Reiner, Donna - Phoenix Pioneer Band learned to thrive without pay, experience or even real musicians - *AZ Central* - Arkizona Republic, 16 December 2021
- Reynolds, David - Brass Bands and Copper Kings: The History of Samuel Henry Treloar and the Butte Mines Band, in: Camus, Raoul F. & Habla, Bernhard (eds.) - *Kongressbericht Northfield/Minnesota, USA 2006* - Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung und Förderung der Blasmusik, Hans Schneider, 2008. ISBN: 379521257X
- Reynolds, David - Samuel Henry Treloar and the Butte mines band - *Journal of Band Research* Vol. 42, No. 2, Spring 2007, pp. 71
- Riggs, Joy - An Iowa Regimental Band's 1906 Tour of the South - *Historic Brass Society Early Brass Festival* - Northfield, Minnesota, 2-4 August, 2019
- Robbins, Isaac - *Some of the History of the Provo Marshall Band First Organized in 1849* - Provo, Utah, 1965
- Roberts, Charles R. - History of the Allentown Band - *Proceedings of Lehigh County Historical Society* - Allentown, Pennsylvania, 1936, pp. 82-85
- Roinila, Mika - History, Achievements and Remembrance of the Louhi Band of Monessen, Pennsylvania - *Middle States Geographer* - Volume 34, 2001, pp. 26-37
- Roust, Colin - Music in the American Expeditionary Forces, 1917-19: A Case Study of the 357th Infantry Regiment Band - *American Musicological Society Conference* - Boston, Massachusetts, 31 October - 3 November, 2019

- Rowden, Martin L. J. - *A History of the Salvation Army Chicago Staff Band, 1954-1994* - Ed.D., Music Education, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign, 1996
- Schofield, Donald Edward - *A history of the United States Air Force Band and its relationship to music education: the foundational years, 1941-1945* - thesis, Boston University, 2017
- Schonemann, A.C.E. - Bands of the Middle West - No. 16 - Chicago Fire Department Band - *Jacobs' Orchestra Monthly* - August 1922, pp. 18-20
- Serfass, Kenneth - The Antebellum Marine Band - *The Early American Brass Band Podcast* - Episode 47, 24 November 2021 [<https://eabbpodcast.com>]
- Sheldon, Deborah A. - The Illinois School for the Deaf Band: A Historical Perspective - *Journal of Research in Music Education* - Winter 1997 vol. 45 no. 4, pp. 580-600
- Simmonds, Lorena - 125 Years of Ceasless Service (New York Staff Band) - *SA Bandsman* - (10) March 2012, pp. 8-10
- Simmons, Reta - *Brass Band - Our Pioneer Heritage* [Morgan Brass Band, Utah]
- Slane, S.S. - Princeville's First Band - *History and Reminiscences - Old Settlers' Union of Princeville and Vicinity* - Volume III, Princeville, Illinois, 1922, p. 6
- Smith, Michael Kevin - *The Victor Brass Quartet: Its Genesis, History, and Literature* - DMA thesis, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign, 2001
- Spack, Ruth - Zitkala-S' a, The Song of Hiawatha, and the Carlisle Indian School Band: A Captivity Tale - *Legacy* - Volume 25 (2), Selected Papers from the 2006 Conference of the Society for the Study of American Women Writers, 2008, pp. 211-224
- Spencer, John D. - Early Bands in Utah, in: Carter, Kate B. (ed.) - *Bands and Orchestras of Early Days* - Historical Pamphlet of the Daughters of Utah Pioneers, Utah State Historial Society, Salt Lake City, 1941
- Stark, Kendall - Leather Lip for the Town Band [Bronson Silver Cornet Band, Michigan] - *Music Journal (New York)* - Vol. 23 (8), November 1965, pp. 56-
- Steen, M. - The Way We Were: Louhi Band World Famous - *The Valley Independent* - Monessen - February 28, 1984
- Stetler, John F. - *Stetler's Cornet Band 1871-1921 - History of Middleburg Band for 50 Years* - Golden Anniversary - Middleburgh, Pennsylvania, 1921
- Stevens, Debbie E. - *A Heritage of Music, 127 years: Oskaloosa's Municipal Band & Historic Bandstand* - Music Festival Committee, Osakloosa, Iowa, 1991
- Stockham, Jeff - The Excelsior Cornet Band - *The Early American Brass Band Podcast* - Episode 23, 23 September 2020 [<https://eabbpodcast.com>]
- Stolba, Ernest A. - *A History of the Fitchburg Military Band of Fitchburg, Massachusetts - 1945*
- Talley, Pat - Ionia's musical heritage - the Miller's Corners Cornet Band - *Daily Messenger [Ionia]* - 21 March 2016
- Telleen, Lynn - Strike up that band! - *The Draft Horse Journal* - Autumn 2020
- Tjernagel, N. - The Riverside Band - *The Palimpsest* - Volume 13 (5), 1932, pp. 202-214
- TLS - The Swengel Cornet Band - *Millmont Times* - Vol. 12 (3), July 2011, pp. 1-2, 4-5
- Trepp, John Merlin - *Music at St. Ignatius Mission, 1854-1900* - MMed Thesis, University of Montana, 1966
- Trigg, S.C. - Why the Band Played at Franklin - *The Confederate Veteran* - Volume 19, January 1911, pp. 32
- Trowbridge, John M. & LeMay, Jason M. - *60th Anniversary Celebration of the Kentucky National Guard's 202nd Army Band* - the Band, 2007
- Truckenmiller, Heather - Calhoun Boys Band - *Valley Girl Views* - [Central Susquehanna Valley, Pennsylvania] <https://susquehannavalley.blogspot.com> - 21 December 2021
- Truckenmiller, Heather - Calhoun's 48th Field Artillery Band, Northumberland PA - *Valley Girl Views* - [Central Susquehanna Valley, Pennsylvania] <https://susquehannavalley.blogspot.com> - 23 Janary 2022
- Truckenmiller, Heather - Salladasburg Cornet Band - *Valley Girl Views* - [Central Susquehanna Valley, Pennsylvania] <https://susquehannavalley.blogspot.com> - 28 August 2021
- Twomey, Sean Robert - *Music Matters: A City's Band In Three Centuries (Ringgold Band of Reading, Pennsylvania)* - MA Thesis, University of Pittsburgh, 2008
- van Nuys, Maxwell - Genuine Original Photographs of the Bower Family Band - *South Dakota History* - Volume 32 (2), Summer 2001, pp. 113-145 [South Dakota State Historical Society]
- van Tuinen, Danielle - Stephen Allen and the Rutgers University Brass Band - *ITEA Journal* - Vol. 41 (1), 2013, pp. 55-56
- van Wagoner, Richard - *Lehi Silver Band* - the author, September 2013

- Veerbeek, Vincent - A Dissonant Education: Marching Bands and Indigenous Musical Traditions at Sherman Institute, 1901–1940 - *American Indian Culture and Research Journal* - Volume 44 (4), 2020, pp. 41-57
- Villanueva, Jari - Federal City Brass Band and the History of Taps - *The Early American Brass Band Podcast* - Episode 6, 6 May 2020 [<https://eabbpodcast.com>]
- Villanueva, Jari - *Short History of the 26th North Carolina Regimental Band*
- Villanueva, Jari - The History of the 26th North Carolina Regimental Band - *The Early American Brass Band Podcast* - Episode 22, 9 September 2020 [<https://eabbpodcast.com>]
- Villiers, Regina - When Cornets Were Close at Hand - *The Suburban Life* - [Madeira, Ohio] - 7 August 1996
- Wagner, Lavern John - Volunteering Twice: The Brodhead, Wisconsin, Brass Band in the Civil War - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 25, No. 2, 1990, pp. 22-37
- Weathers, Larry - The Frances Silver Band - *The Sou'Wester* - Pacific County Historical Society, Washington, Volume 17 (4), Winter 1982, pp. 70-71
- Wheeler, William A. - History of Famous Brunswick Juvenile Band Vividly Recalled - *Brunswick Record (Brunswick Yesterdays)* - Brunswick, Maine, 21 April 1949
- Whithorn, William & Doris - Aldridge Silver Cornet Band, in *A Photo History of Aldridge: Coal Camp that Died A-Bornin'* - Acme Printing, Minneapolis, 1966
- Whitney, Horace G. - Nauvoo Legion Band, in: Carter, Kate B. (ed.) - *Bands and Orchestras of Early Days* - Historical Pamphlet of the Daughters of Utah Pioneers, Utah State Historical Society, Salt Lake City, 1941
- Whitney, Horace G. - The Nauvoo Brass Band, in: Wells, Junius F. (ed.) - *The Contributor* - Deseret News, Salt Lake City, Utah, March 1880, pp. 134-137
- Wilbert, Norman - Al G. Barnes Circus Ladies bands 1914-1916 - *Circus Fanfare [Windjammers Unlimited Inc.]* - Vol 9 (5), 1979, pp. 17-19
- Wilder, Dorothy T.; Bernhardt, Mrs Fred; & Jacobson, Mrs Carl - *A History of the Ashby Band - Ashby, Massachusetts 1887-1967* - n.d. (1968?)
- Wilson, Richard B. - *Music for a Changing Nation: Buffalo Bill's Wild West Goes International* - Buffalo Bill Center for the West, 1995
- Winston, Abigail C. - The Role of Music in Assimilation of Students at the Carlisle Indian Industrial School - *The Gettysburg Historical Journal* - Volume 18, 2019, pp. 94-126
- Woodward, Frances P. - In Recognition [Moulton's Band, Sanborton] - *Sanborton, New Hampshire 1988 Annual Report* - Sanborton Town, 1988
- Wyman, Samuel D. - *History of the Bangor Band* - [transcript of interview by Gordon W. Bowie] - Northeast Archives of Folklore and Oral History, Maine, 27 January 1988
- Yeats, T.B. - Bands at the Battle of Franklin - *The Confederate Veteran* - Volume 19, February 1911, pp. 55
- Zacharella, Alexandra - The Incomparable Helen May Butler and Her Ladies Military Brass Band - *College Band Directors National Association National Conference* - University of Georgia, 16 February 2023
- Zacharella, Alexandra - The Incomparable Helen May Butler and Her Ladies Military Brass Band - *International Women's Brass Conference* - University of North Texas, Denton, Texas, 24-28 May 2022

Specific Brass Bands - Other Countries

Bahamas

Gibson, G. Sean - *The Making of a Band: A History of the World Famous Bahama Brass Band* - AuthorHouse, 2012. ISBN:1468545108

Belgium

Brass Band Herinnes - *Brass Band Herinnes 1861/1991- l'histoire des fanfares de herinnes*, 1991
de Bleecker, Marcel - *Hoor! De muzikanten! Harmonie, fanfare, symfonie, brassband, big band... in Oost-Vlaanderen 18e-20e eeuw: van "Amicitia" tot "Willen is Kunnen"* - 2007

China

Holman, Gavin - A pioneer of brass in the East - Sir Robert Hart's Chinese brass band - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 12 May 2020 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
Liao, Yen Jen Yvonne - Trying to listen to the music: The Soundsphere of the Shanghai Municipal Brass Band, 1930-1942, in *Listening to Music: People, Practices and Experiences* - Conference - Royal College of Music, October 2015
Robinson, Keith & Lingli, Wang - Amy Wilkinson and the Chinese Blind Boys Band - *Asian-European Music Research Journal* - Volume 11, 2023, pp. 77-92
Robinson, Keith & Lingli, Wang - *Mrs Amy Wilkinson and the Chinese Blind Boys Band* - Lulu, 2022. ISBN: 978-1471034299

Czechslovakia

Šlaufová, Eva - *Dechová kapela Nýřaňanka* - thesis, Západočeská univerzita v Plzni, 2023

Denmark

Andersen, Sven Jørn - *25 år med Silkeborgblæserne 1963-88: Femogtyve år med Silkeborgblæserne* - Silkeborg, 1988
Anon - *Historien om Brdr. Grams orkester/Vojens Brass Band [1958-2018]* - the Band, 2018
Anon - *Hjemmeværnets Musikkorps 60-års jubilæum 1950 - 2010* - 2010
Dalgaard, Preben, Andersen, Johnny & Nielsen, Hans - *40 år Flyvestation Aalborg Brass Band 1977 – 2017; Musikforeningen for Flyvestation Aalborg 1978 – 2018*
Hansen, Niels Bjørn - *Octava Brass Band 25 års jubilæum* - Octava, Hillerød, 1988
Jensen, Kurt Balle - *Brass i Balle: Balleskolens Blæseorkester 1980-2005* - Kurt Balle Jensen, Silkeborg, 2005. ISBN: 8799070804
Lingström, Lars-Erik - *Krigstrumpeten Klara Toner - Otto Lundahl och Frälsningsarméns stabsmusikkår* - FA Press, 1999
Lønsted, Valdemar et al - *Concord Brass Band 1957-2007* - Concord Brass Band, 2007
Maul Nielsen, Jette - *FDG Grenaa Brass Band - 90 år i musikens tjeneste! - Grenaa og omegn før og nu* - 2013, pp. 31-43
Silfverberg, Niels - *A history of the Danish Staff Band of the Salvation Army* - March 2011
Silfverberg, Niels - *Fighting for the Lord - the Legacy: A history of the Danish Staff Band of the Salvation Army* - Books on Demand, 2016. ISBN: 978-8771705690
Silfverberg, Niels - *Fighting for the Lord (Danish Staff Band 1890-1932)* - *SA Bandsman* - (9) February 2012, pp. 6-7

Finland

Hendolin, Jaakko & Kimmo, Janas - *Jopa toisin torvet soipi: Varkauden soittokunta 1913-2013* - Varkauden Soittokunta, Varkaus, 2013. ISBN: 978-952-93-2800-0
Korhonen, Pirkko - *Jyväskylän Sinfonia, Torvisoittokunnasta Kaupunginorkesteriksi* - Thesis, University of Jyväskylä, 2005

Lehtonen, Anneli & Helén, Pauli - *Orimattilan Torvisoittokunta 1885-1925* - Tuisku-Camenaesus sukuseura r.y., Sukukokous Nuorela, Luhtikylä, Orimattila, 2005
Rintala, Terhi - *Sata vuotta sydämen soittoa: Jalasjärven Soittokunta 1914-2014* - Jalasjärven Soittokunta, Jalasto, 2014. ISBN: 978-952-93-4478-9

France

Holman, Gavin - *A Fanfare of Orphans - the brass band of the St-Georges-de-l'Isle orphanage in Saint-Fraimbault-de-Prières* - September 2022. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
Holman, Gavin - Louverne Ladies' Brass Band – fleeing France during WW1 - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 10 March 2020 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]

Germany

Kumm, Gernod - *Lobe den Herren - mit Blech: Eine Dokumentation über die Geschichte der Stabsmusik einer Brass Band der Heilsarmee in Deutschland* - Books on Demand, 2017. ISBN: 978-3743165090
Kumm, Gernod - *Praise to the Lord with Brass: A history of the Staff Band, a brass band of the Salvation Army in Germany* - [translated from the German by Hans Knutsen] - Books on Demand, 2018. ISBN: 978-37528-60214

Ghana

Okyere, Dennis Amakye - *Development of Brass Band Music of The Salvation Army, A Study of The Mamprobi Corps* - M Phil. Thesis, University of Ghana, Legon, 2016

Iceland

Anon - *Lúðrasveit Reykjavíkur: 50 ára - 1922 - 7 Juli 1972* - [The Reykjavik Brass Band, 50th Anniversary Book] - Reykjavik, Iceland, 1972

Italy

Jalla, Daniele - *La musica: storia di una banda e dei suoi musicanti Piossasco, 1848-1980* - Comune di Piossasco, 1980

Japan

Anon - ヴィヴィッド・ブラス・トーキョウ “ヴィヴィッド”なアプローチを貫いた20年 [Vivid Brass Tokyo - 20 years of their activities] - *Pipers Magazine* - Japan - Issue 414, February 2016 [<http://pipers.co.jp>]
Hoyanagi, Ken - *Music Meets History - Brass Band Gaiden*

Nigeria

Ogisi, A.A. - The Significance of the Niger Coast Constabulary Band of Calabar in Nigerian Highlife Music: An Historical Perspective - *Nigerian Music Review* - Vol. 5, 2004, pp. 37-50

Norway

Andersen, Jan Petter; Lundberg, Alf; Djønne, Eivind; & Christensen, Odd Bernhard - *Det var en gang fem musikanter: Korpset gjennom 100 år: 1905-2005* - Korpset, 2005. ISBN: 8230303762
Anon - *Bli med i vårt korpset - Kleppe skoles musikkorps 40 år: 1957-1997*
Anon - *Brumund musikkforening 40 år: 1954-1994* - Foreningen, Brumunddal, 1994
Anon - *Gjerdrum Musikkorps 50 år i 2017 - 2017*
Anon - *Historikk Frogner Skolekorps - 2001*
Anon - *Imi Brass Er 50 År - 1938-1988*

- Anon - *Musikk i 100 år - Brøttum Musikkforening, 1892-1992: en jubileumsberetning* - Brøttum, 1992. ISBN: 8299271606
- Bårdsen, Haldis - *An ethnographic case study of a multiple award-winning school brass band in Bergen, Norway* - MEd thesis, Western Norway University of Applied Sciences, 2017
- Bjerkehagen, Sissel Skjervum - *Jaren hornmusikkforening: 60 år* - Foreningen, Jaren, 1996
- Geitvik, Hans - *Volda Hornmusikk, 1888-1988 - ein livskraftig 100-åring: jubileumsskrift v* - Volda, 1988
- Hvattum, Harald - *Moen musikkforening 1985-2005* - Foreningen, 2005. ISBN: 8230305889
- Låstad, Gunnar - *Salhus Musikklag 100 år - 26. april 2011 - Åsabuen - Sogeskraft for Åsane Historielag* - No. 16, 2011, pp. 6-13
- Nåvik, Eivind - *Utsiktsbakken brassband: et musikkorps for barn, unge og voksne med lærevansker* - Norges Musikkorps Forbund, Bergen, 2000
- Sæther, Per Arne - *Med kornett og tuba: Holmestrand ungdomskorps fra 1921 til 2006: historikk ved 85-årsjubileet* - Holmestrand ungdomskorps, 2005
- Sætre, Harald - *Hordvik Musikklag fyller 80 år 3. november 2001 - Åsabuen - Sogeskraft for Åsane Historielag* - No. 2, 2001
- Sætre, Live & Framgården, Ingunn (eds.) - *Musikk i 100 år: Brøttum musikkforening 1892-1992: en jubileumsberetning* - Foreningen, Brøttum, 1992
- Skåla, Knut E.; Næs, Olav L.; & Skaala, Kaare - *Still dine strengjer: Rosendal musikklag 100 år* - Laget, 1996
- Sørhaug, Alf Jan - *100 år - men ikke alt er glemt: et tilbakeblikk på Sandnessjøen hornmusikk's første hundre år* - Sandnessjøen hornmusikk, 1996
- Strand, Rolf - *Molde brass band gjennom 25 år. 1979-2004*

Papua New Guinea

- Anon - *Rabaul Garrison Band [New Britain, Papua New Guinea] - The Rabaul Record* - Vol. 1 (9), November 1916, pp. 2

Philippines

- Johnson, J.A. - *Instilling 'True American Spirit': The Culion Leper Colony Band - Annual Meeting of the Society for Ethnomusicology* - Mexico City, Mexico, 2009

Serbia

- Bojanica, Živko M. - *Guža, svetska prestonica trube* - Udruženje nezavisnih izdavača knjiga, Beograd, 2002
- Milovanović, Krsto & Babić, Dragan - *Priča o srpskoj trubi* - Beogradska knj., Beograd, Serbia, 2004. ISBN: 8675900678

Slovakia

- Benko, D. - *História dychovej hudby v Lietavskej Lúčke* - Lietavskej Lúčke, 2019
- Borák, M. - *Dychový súbor Brodňanka*, in: Moravec, J. (ed.) - *Brodno 1244 - 1994* - VŠDS, Žilina, 1995, pp. 41-49. ISBN: 8071003018
- Horvát, Jozef - *História a Súčasnosť Dychového Súboru Brodňanka [History and the Present of Brass Band Brodňanka]* - *Horizonty Umenia 7* - Academy of Arts in Banská Bystrica - [Conference, 1-15 October 2020], pp. 80-87. ISBN: 978-8082060365
- Horvát, Jozef - *Hudobná kultúra v Brodne so zameraním na Dychový súbor Brodňanka* - Verbum vydavateľstvo KU, Ružomberok, 2022. ISBN: 978-8056109748
- Horvát, Jozef - *Vplyv Dychového súboru Brodňanka na rozvoj hudobnej kultúry v obci Brodno* - thesis, KU, Ružomberok, 2020
- Hudec, Adam - *To bola Malokarpatská kapela* - Forza, Bratislava, 2010. ISBN: 978-80-89359-19-6

Slovenia

- Matkovic, Anita - Metliska drustva [Metlika Societies - including the town bands], in Bednarsek, Andreja Brancelj (ed.) - *Metlika, Sedem refleksij [Metlika: seven reflections]* - Belokranjski Muzej, Metlika, Slovenia, 2015, pp. 62-77. ISBN: 9789616652155
- Matkovic, Anita - *Tra-ra, tra-ra-ra, 160 let Mestne godbe Metlika, 144 let Godbe na pihala Crnomelj, 131 let Godbe na pihala Semic* [160 years of the Metlika, City Band Metlika, 144 years of Crnomelj brass band, 131 years of Semic brass band]

Spain

- Guirau Miralles, Pura - *Tradición musical de Catral. Historia de la banda de música "La Constancia" (1875-1998)* - Colección Castrum Altum nº1, Exmo Ayto de Catral, 1998
- Sierras Costa, Sebastián - Historia de la Banda de Música "La Constancia", in: Manuel Sierras Alonso & José M^a Penalva Martínez - *Iglesia de los Stos. Juanes y notas históricas de Catral* - Excmo. Ayuntamiento de Catral, 1999, pp. 360-385

Sweden

- Anon - *Betlehems kyrkans musikkår 1949-1999: 50 år* - Betlehems kyrkans musikkår, Karlstad, 1999
- Anon - *Blåser öronen av besökarna - Våxtorps brassband till Mariakyrkan*, 2014
- Anon - *Frälsningsarmén, Jönköping: 1890-1950: Hornmusikkårens 60-årsjubileum* - G. Davidsson & Co., Jönköping, 1950
- Anon - *Frälsningsarmén: Stockholms 2:a kår: Hornmusikkårens sextioårsjubileum* - Stridsropet, Stockholm, 1947
- Anon - *Frälsningsarméns musikkår, Jönköping, 50 år* - Davidsson & Co., Jönköping, 1940
- Anon - *Missions kyrkans brassband Värnamo: 40 år* - 1978
- Anon - *Solna brass: 40 år: 1970-2010* - 2010
- Anon - *Torsby brass: 1966 - 2016: 50-årsjubileum* - 2016
- Anon - *Västerås kårs [Frälsningsarmén] musikkår 50 år: 1900-1950* - Stridsropet, Stockholm, 1950
- Byrmo, Jan - *Filadelfiakyrkans brassband Linköping 1960-1980: 20 år* - 1980
- Hall, Kim - Ljuv musik från Limhamn, in: *Limhamniana* - 2003, pp. 62-66
- Larsson, Carl-Axel & Gustafson, Åke - *Frälsningsarméns musikkår Norrköping 100 år* - Norrköping, 1986
- Wahlman, Rolf - *Gävle för Kristus - 1888 och 125 år framåt: Gävle-kårens historia i bild och text* - Frälsningsarmén Gävle, 2013

Thailand

- Wan-nawong, Therdpong - *แตงขาวบ้านในจังหวัดราชบุรี [Local Brass Band in Ratchaburi]* - *วารสารดนตรีรังสิต Rangsit Music Journal* - Volume 18 (2), July-December 2023, pp. 58-71

Uganda

- Monk, Philip - *The Most Widely Seen Brass Band in the World [Mbale Schools Band]* - *British Bandsman*, Issue 5967, September 2018, pp. 20-21

Biographical

- Acott, S. Stephen - *MPSC: The Saga of Sandy Clyburn* - Xlibris, 2013. ISBN: 978-1477153000
- Ainscough, Walter - William Halliwell 1864-1946, in: Littlemore, Alan - *Rakeway Brass Band Yearbook 1987* - Rakeway Music - 1987 - pp. 33-40
- Ainscough, Walter - William Rimmer "The Doctor of the Brass Band World", in: Littlemore, Alan - *Rakeway Brass Band Yearbook 1988* - Rakeway Music - 1988 - pp. 24-28
- Akman, Fatih - *Halid Recep Arman'ın Çoksesli Türk Müziğinin Gelişimine ve Armoni Orkestrası Repertuarına Katkıları* - MA thesis, Mimar Sinan Güzel Sanatlar Üniversitesi, İstanbul, 2012
- Akman, Fatih - Halit Recep Arman'ın yaşamı ve Türk askerî müziğine katkıları [Halit Recep Arman's life and contributions to Turkish military music] - *Rast Müzikoloji Dergisi* - Volume 9 (1), Summer 2021, pp. 2595-2632
- Alderman, Mari - Running Away With The Circus [Ralph Livesey and Wombwell's Menagerie] - *North West Kent Family History*, Vol 4, No. 12, 1988, pp. 461-463
- Alderman, Mari - The Liveseys, bandmasters of Merthyr Tydfil - *Glamorgan Family History Journal* - 52 (1998)
- Alexander, James - Liz Lane - *Talking Brass Bands* - [https://podcasters.spotify.com/pod/show/talkingbrassbands] - Episode 2, May 2020
- Alexander, James - Lucy Pankhurst - *Talking Brass Bands* - [https://podcasters.spotify.com/pod/show/talkingbrassbands] - Episode 1, April 2020
- Anabale, Ed - *Trumpeters Galore: An Encyclopedia of Trumpet Players and More* - Trafford Publishing, 2011
- Anderson, Jim - *Travels With My Tuba* - APS Books, 2021. ISBN: 978-1789964318
- Anderson, Timothy Todd - *Barbara Buehlman: a study of her career in music education and as a pioneer of the female band director movement* - DMus thesis, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign, 2010
- André, Maurice - *Le soleil doit pouvoir briller pour tout le monde. Souvenirs et mémoires de la Trompette du siècle* - Publibook, Paris, 2007
- Anon - *A.W.P. 1894-1938* [biographical tribute to Bandmaster A.W. Punchard, Chalk Farm Band] - S.P. & S., London, 1938
- Anon - Bandmaster George Miller, Mus. B. - *The Musical Herald* - Issue 538, January 1893, pp. 3-6
- Anon - *Brass Band Archive: The prolific Mr Finck* - [Brass Bands England News], 11 July 2022
- Anon - *Edward Casey and the Hornsey British Legion Band* - 2010 ["Ivan" blog post, now extinct]
- Anon - Edward Richardson, Musician and Merchant - *New Market Historical Society, New Hampshire* - [http://www.newmarketnhhistoricalsociety.org]
- Anon - Edwin Firth - *Earby Chronicles* - Issue 72, Spring 2014, pp. 5-6
- Anon - Edwin Swift: The Man - *Huddersfield Local History Society Journal* - Volume 20, Winter 2008/2009, pp. 16
- Anon - Eric Liddell and the Sally Band - *British Bandsman* - (6009), 8 August 2019
- Anon - *Guide to Performers & Composers* - Incorporated Society of Musicians - 1997
- Anon - Helen May Butler, American bandleader - *Bibliolore - the RLIM blog* - 17 May 2017 - [https://bibliolore.org/2017/05/17/helen-may-butler-american-bandleader/]
- Anon - *Herman Bellstedt: 1858-1926*
- Anon - Lawrence Edgar (Laurie) Beilby - *Ohinemuri Regional History Journal* - Number 48, September 2004, pp. 32
- Anon - Leslie Condon - Endless Giving - *SA Bandsman* - (31) December 2013, pp. 10-12
- Anon - *The Life and Career of the Late Mr Edwin Swift: A Self-made Musician, Bandmaster and Adjudicator, Trainer of many of the leading brass bands in the North of England* - Fred Hawley, Milnsbridge - 1904
- Anzenberger, Friedrich - Wilhelm Wacek dirigierte die "Philharmoniker in Uniform" – zum 150. Geburtstag des k. u. k. Militärkapellmeisters - *Blasmusikforschung: Mitteilungen des Dokumentationszentrums des Österreichischen Blasmusikverbandes* - Number 17, November/December 2014, pp. 2-5
- Ashman, Kevin - Ray Steadman-Allen - *The Brass Herald* - Issue 20, October-November 2007, pp. 16-17
- Ashton, Cedric H. - *The Heart of Gunnery: An R.A.N. Bandsman's Experience in WW II (1930-1945)* - Monograph No. 64, Naval History Society of Australia, 1997
- Auble, Dr. Glen - *Strike Up The Band: The Musical Career of An Optometrist* - Ord, Nebraska
- Aubrecht, Michael - *The Long Roll - Wartime Experiences of the Civil War Drummer Boy* - the author, 2019

- Ayala Herrera, Isabel Maria - Director y militante: el papel de Pedro Echevarría Bravo (1905-1990) en el Cuerpo de Directores de Bandas de Música Civiles - *Pedro Echevarría Bravo. Músicas y Etnomusicología en La Mancha* Actas del Congreso, (Villanueva de los Infantes, 15-17 de julio de 2016) - 2018, pp. 159-186
- Baas, Warren - *An Outline History of New Zealand Composers Who Contributed to Salvation Army Brass Band Journals* - research paper, University of Auckland, 1989
- Bacciagaluppi, Claudio - Trompeter (und Hornisten) an der Mailänder Scala vor 1850, in: Bacciagaluppi, Claudio; Skamletz, Martin; & Allenbach, Daniel (eds.) - *Romantic Brass: Ein Blick zurück ins 19. Jahrhundert. Symposium 1* - Edition Argus, Schliengen, 2015, pp. 173-187. ISBN: 978-3931264840
- Backhaus, Patricia - An Adamless garden of musical Eves - A short history of Helen May Butler: the female Sousa. - in *Kongressbericht Feldkirch/Vorarlberg, ed. Suppan, W* , pp. 181-84. *Alta Musica* 16, Tutzing Hans Schneider, 1992 - ISBN: 3795207932
- Backhaus, Patricia - *Dinners With Paul: A Behind the Scenes Tour of the American Concert Band* - the author, 2018
- Backhaus, Patricia - Ernest S. Williams and the Twentieth-Century Cornet Repertoire - *International Trumpet Guild Journal* - October 2019, pp. 84-86
- Backhaus, Patricia - Portraits of Great American Cornet Soloists - *New York Brass Conference for Scholarships: 21st Annual 1993 Brass Conference*, 1993, pp. 29-33.
- Backhaus, Patricia & Foreman, George - Alice Raymond: "America's Greatest Lady Cornetist", in: Proksch, Bryan & Foreman, George (eds.) - *Bands in American Musical History: Inflection Points and Reappraisals* - Eastman Studies in Music 194, University of Rochester Press, 2024. ISBN: 978-1648250828
- Baker, Jack - *In the Beginning [Patrick Gilmore]* - Allentown Band, 2014
- Ball, Carol - *Alan Ball: the man and his music* - Victoria, 2000
- Ball, Eric & Parker, Frank - Iles and Crystal Palace - *British Bandsman* - [Centenary Issue] - Number 4429, 5 September 1987, pp. 10
- Banks, Margaret Downie & Jordan, James W. - C. G. Conn: The Man (1844–1931) and His Company (1874–1915) - *Journal of the American Musical Instrument Society* - Vol. 14, 1988, pp. 61-113
- Barber, Alan - *One Man and his Band* - [Haydn Griffiths & Armthorpe Elmfield Band] - York Publishing Services, 2018
- Barker, Henry A. - The Father of American Band Music - *Providence Magazine* - November 1916, pp. 726-727
- Barlow, Helen - *Brass and woodwind players' routes into the music profession* - [Cultures of Brass Project] - The Open University
- Bashford, Colonel Rodney - *Blow Bugle, Blow! - A musician's reflections on a lifetime of reacting to the call of bugles*
- Bassano, Peter - Amazing Masie [Ringham] - Part 2 - *The Brass Herald* - Issue 20, October-November 2007, pp. 39-41
- Bassano, Peter - *Before the Music Stopped: The Life of a Professional Musician 1965 -2000* - the author, 2021. ISBN: 979-8783933660
- Bearcroft, Norman - *In Good Company* - The Salvation Army, 2010. ISBN: 978-0854128266
- Bearcroft, Norman - SA Legends - Bramwell Coles - *SA Bandsman* - (16) September 2012, pp. 14-15
- Beck, Arnaud - *Les Protagonistes du Trombone au XIXe Siècle à Paris* - MM thesis, Université de Paris-Sorbonne, 2003
- Becx, Caspar & Bakels, Jan - Componisten van blaasmuziek uit de periode 1900-1950 en hun oeuvre, in: Gert Bomhof (ed.) - *Blaasmuziek in Nederland: Groei en ontwikkeling* - NIB, Utrecht, 1998
- Bennett, Charles - 50 Years by The Bandstand - Ten Favorite Bandmasters, part 1 - *Circus Fanfare [Windjammers Unlimited Inc.]* - Vol 36 (4), 2006, pp. 25-27
- Bennett, Charles - 50 Years by The Bandstand - Ten Favorite Bandmasters, part 2 - *Circus Fanfare [Windjammers Unlimited Inc.]* - Vol 36 (5), 2006, pp.25-27
- Bentley, Amanda - *Bandsmen T. E. Bulch & his son Tom Bulch* - the author, 2019
- Berger, Kenneth Walter - *Bandmen* - Clark D. Shaughnessy Press, Biloxi, 1955
- Berger, Kenneth Walter - *The March King and his Band* (on Sousa) - 1957
- Berz, William - Ernest S. Williams - Cornetist, Trumpeter, Conductor, Composer and Educator - *The Brass Herald* - (49) August 2013, pp. 68-70
- Best, Christopher - *The life and times of the legendary Mr D. - the story of Arthur W. Delamont and his champion Vancouver Kitsilano Boys' Band*, Warfleet Press, 2014. ISBN: 0981257461
- Bialko, Tomáš - *Významní světoví trombonisté současnosti* - MA thesis, Academy of Performing Arts in Prague, 2013

- Bierley, Paul Edmund - *Hallelujah Trombone - the story of Henry Fillmore* - Integrity Press, 1982.
ISBN: 0918048036
- Bierley, Paul Edmund - *John Philip Sousa - American Phenomenon* - Integrity Press, 1973
- Bierley, Paul Edmund - *John Philip Sousa - Scottish Rite Journal* - October 1997
- Biggs, Philip - *Cornet in the Brass Band - Tom Hutchinson: Knocking at the Door - International Trumpet Guild Journal* - Vol. 40, No. 3, 2016, pp. 56-57
- Biggs, Philip - *Geoffrey Brand at 90 - The Brass Herald* (63) May-July 2016, pp. 20-21
- Biggs, Philip - *Ralph Brill: British Army cornetist extraordinaire - International Trumpet Guild Journal* - Vol. 42, No. 2, 2018, pp. 59-
- Bird, S.A. - *An ordinary soldier - his account of service in the First World War* - Carshalton and District History and Archaeology Society Occasional Paper No. 9, January 2016. ISBN: 978 0 9501481 9 9
- Bissiri, Sue - *Charlotte Owen, First and Only Female Conductor of the US Women's Marine Band and First Female Conductor in the U.S. Marine Corps - ACB Journal - Journal of the Association of Concert Bands* - June 2014, pp. 42-44
- Blahynka, Miloslav - *Vít Nejedlý jako kapelník vojenské hudby 1. československé samostatné brigády v Sovětském svazu 1943-1945 - Vojenská hudba v kultuře a historii českých zemí* - [Sborník z mezinárodní konference „Vojenská hudba v kultuře a historii českých zemí“] - Etnologický ústav AV ČR, Prague, 2007, pp. 423-430. ISBN: 978-8087112007
- Blount, Chris - *W .E. (Billy) Moyle, Cornish Composer and Conductor - Brass Bands in Cornwall: their History and Place in the Community* - Gorsedh Kernow Conference - 2nd October 2010, St Dennis, Cornwall
- Bollen, Murray - *Thomas Albert Bollen: A forgotten champion* - Broken Hill Historical Society, 2018
- Bolotin, Sergey - *Biograficheskiy slovar muzykantov-ispolniteley na dukhovykh Instrumentakh* - 1995
- Bolton, Jon - *Fred, a Red Cross, Ambulances and a Euphonium* - - [http://sahpa.blogspot.com], October 2011
- Bolton, Martin - *John Henry Iles: Brass Band Promoter and Amusement Park Entrepreneur* - 2015
- Bonner, R. - *Ballincollig: Three Band Boys, Marie Lindsay and Others - Military Historical Society Bulletin* - Vol. 59 (235), February 2009, pp. 121-132
- Boon, Brindley - *The Best of Both Worlds: An Autobiography* - World of Brass, Wellingborough, 2009. ISBN: 9780 85412 7986
- Booth, William - *My Model Bandmaster - Local Officer* - Volume 1 (3, 4), 1897, pp. 65-67, & 97-100
- Borges, Daniel Daumas - *Joaquim Naegele: Música e militância política de um mestre de banda* - MMus thesis, Universidade Federal do Estado do Rio de Janeiro, 2015
- Bornemann, Steve - *Francesco Fanciulli: A Family Recollection*, in: Proksch, Bryan & Foreman, George (eds.) - *Bands in American Musical History: Inflection Points and Reappraisals* - Eastman Studies in Music 194, University of Rochester Press, 2024. ISBN: 978-1648250828
- Bourgeois, John R. - *Play On! - A Marine's Musical Journey from the Bayou to the White House* - GIA Publications, 2021. ISBN: 978-1622774685
- Bowie, Lenard C. - *The Truth, the Whole Truth, and Nothing but the Truth: Memoirs of my life while working with the Florida A&M University Marching Band* - Xlibris Corporation, 2013
- Bowles, Richard W. - *The Hall of Fame for Distinguished Band Conductors - Journal of Band Research* - Volume 16 (1), Fall 1980, pp. 37-
- Bowman, Joseph - *Paving the Way: Pioneer American and British Cornet Soloists - NACWPI Journal* - Vol. 48, No. 2, 2000, pp. 17-23
- Boxall, Mike - *A Victorian Bandmaster and Composer [James King] - IMMS UK (Founder) Branch Journal* - Number 118 Winter 2018, pp. 16
- Boxall, Mike - *An Excellent Bandmaster - BM William Clark, 1st Battalion The East Surrey Regiment - IMMS UK (Founder) Branch Journal* - Number 102 Winter 2014/2015, pp. 12-13
- Boyer, D. Royce & James, Philip - *The World War I Army Bandsman: A Diary Account by Philip James - American Music* - Vol. 14, No. 2 (Summer, 1996), pp. 185-204
- Bradbury, Peter - *Serving with the Blues: an RAF Bandsman's Adventures at Home and Abroad 1953-58* - Woodfield Publishing, 2006. ISBN: 978-1846830112
- Bradley Strauchen-Scherer, Elizabeth - *Giovanni Puzzi: His Life and Work. A View of Horn Playing and Musical Life in England from 1817 into the Victorian Era (c. 1855)* - DPhil thesis, Oxford University, 2000
- Bradwell, Cyril R. - *Symphony of Thanksgiving, The Life and Music of Commissioner Sir Dean Goffin - The New Zealand and Fiji Territory of the Salvation Army* - 1994
- Brand, Geoffrey - *Eric Ball the Conductor - The Brass Herald* (2) Oct-Jan 2003/4, pp. 18-19
- Brand, Geoffrey - *Gilbert Vinter - The Trumpets - How the Cantata came into being - The Brass Herald* (4) May-Jul 2004, pp. 12-14

- Brenta, Gaston - Adolphe Sax et le facture instrumentale - *Bulletin de la Classe des Beaux-Arts - Academie Royale de Belgique*, Volume 49, 1967
- Bridges, Glenn D. - The Frank Holton Story - *Music Journal* - Volume 33 (3), March 1975, pp. 48-
- Briggs, Alison - Bandmaster David Treffone - *Australasian Journal of Salvation Army History* - Vol. 4 (1), March 2019, pp. 116-127. ISSN: 2206-2572
- Broadbent, Derek - A Time to Remember: the Floral Dance (and all that), in: Littlemore, Alan - *Rakeway Brass Band Yearbook 1987* - Rakeway Music - 1987 - pp. 29-32
- Brooks, Tim - James Reese Europe and African-American Bandleaders of the World War 1 Era, in: Cipolla, Frank J. & Hunsberger, Donald (eds.) - *The Wind Band In and Around New York ca. 1830-1950* - Alfred Publishing, 2007, pp. 48-61. ISBN: 0739038923
- Broome-Robinson, Julia M. - *Three Interviews: Diverse Career Paths of Female-Identifying Professional Trombonists* - DMA thesis, Arizona State University, 2020
- Brown and Stratton - *British Musical Biography* - Stratton, Birmingham, 1897
- Brown, Lt. Col. Andrew Wilkie - *A Memoir: From Music to Wars* - A.W. Brown, 2001
- Brubaker, Mike - *A Young Lady from Nebraska [Georgia Rymer]* - [temposenzatempo.blogspot.com] - 11 January 2013
- Brubaker, Mike - *Cornets and Apples [Nettie Reiter]* - [temposenzatempo.blogspot.com] -
- Brubaker, Mike - *Even More Fashionable Lady Cornetists* - [temposenzatempo.blogspot.com] - 7 October 2023
- Brubaker, Mike - *Master Eddie Derville - Cornet Soloist* - [temposenzatempo.blogspot.com] - 9 September 2016
- Brubaker, Mike - *Master Tommy Fish, Boy Cornetist* - [temposenzatempo.blogspot.com] - 29 June 2019
- Brubaker, Mike - *Miss Oda Rudolph, Trombone Soloist* - [temposenzatempo.blogspot.com] - 6 March 2015
- Brubaker, Mike - *The Darling Saxophone Four* - [temposenzatempo.blogspot.com] - 26 November 2022
- Brubaker, Mike - *The Elegant Low Brass of Philadelphia* - [temposenzatempo.blogspot.com] - 18 November 2017
- Brubaker, Mike - *The King of Cornets [T. Jackellis]* - [temposenzatempo.blogspot.com] - 18 March 2017
- Brubaker, Mike - *The Three Weston Sisters* - [temposenzatempo.blogspot.com] - 5 January 2019
- Brubaker, Mike - *Three Kansas City Vaudeville Musicians* - [temposenzatempo.blogspot.com] - 15 October 2011
- Brungess, Kenneth (ed.) - *Gold Rush Maestro: "The Journal of August Wetterman"* - Kenneth Lee Brungess, 2014. ISBN: 978-0615957289
- Bryant, Carolyn - John Philip Sousa - The Marine Band Years, paper presented at the *Conference of Society for American Music* - Cleveland, Ohio, March 2004
- Bryant, Carolyn - Sousa and the Marine Band: New Sousa Scrapbooks at the Marine Band Library - *Sonneck Society for American Music Bulletin* - Volume 22 (Summer 1996)
- Buchanan, Bill - *A Wing and a Player* - [a RAF World War Two musician] - Avon Books, 1997. ISBN: 1860334210
- Buchanan, Billy - *Red Jam, Green Jam (story of a British Army bandsman 1953-1978)*
- Buckley, C. Brian - Cory Band and the amazing Trotman family dynasty - *British Bandsman* - (5525) 6 September 2008, pp. 28-29
- Buja, Maureen - Marguerite Dufay - Trombonist - *Interlude* - 24 April 2018 [https://interlude.hk]
- Bussel, Robert - The Most Indispensable Man in His Community: African-American Entrepreneurs in West Chester, Pennsylvania, 1865-1925 - *Pennsylvania History* - Vol. 65 (3), Summer 1998, pp. 324-349
- Calcutt, Dorothy - *My Three Hats: The Autobiography of a Schoolgirl at Milham Ford, a Member of Stonesfield Silver Band and a Keen Oxford United Supporter* - The Wychwood Press, 2003. ISBN: 1902279158
- Campbell, Eric A. - Civil War Music and the Common Soldier: The Experiences of Charles Wellington Reed, in: Kelley, Bruce C. & Snell, Mark A. (eds.) - *Bugle Resounding: Music and Musicians of the Civil War Era* - University of Missouri Press, Columbia, 2004, pp. 202-228
- Campbell, Gail M. - Bandsman Frederick Neil Innes as Trombonist - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 6 (2), Spring 1970, pp. 30-
- Camus, Raoul F. - Arthur Pryor, the Paganini of the trombone, in: Bernhard Habla (ed.) - *Kongressberichte Bad Waltersdorf/Steiermark 2000, Lana / Sudtirol, 2002* - Alta Musica 24 - Schneider, Tutzing, 2004, pp. 17-26. ISBN: 3795211271
- Camus, Raoul F. - Grafulla and Cappa: Bandmasters of New York's Famous Seventh Regiment, in: Graziano, John (ed.) - *European Music and Musicians in New York City, 1840-1900* (Eastman Studies in Music) - University of Rochester Press, 2006, pp. 198-217. ISBN: 978-1580462037

- Canin, Xavier - Jean-Baptiste Arban, du cornet à la baguette : un musicien français du XIXème siècle aux multiples talents - *IGEB International Wind Music Conference* [Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung und Forderung der Blasmusik] - Bolzano, Italy, 14-18 July 2022. ISBN: 987-3-85139-043-8
- Canin, Xavier - *Jean-Baptiste Arban, du cornet à la baguette: un musicien français du XIXè siècle aux multiples talents* - PhD thesis Music & Musicology, École doctorale Concepts et langages, Paris 4, 2016
- Cardoso, Ana Margarida - António Abranted Almeida: maestro of Abruñhosa do Mato's wind band, in: Amendola, Nadia; Cosentino, Alessandro; & Sciommeri, Giacomo (eds.) - *Music, Individuals and Contexts: Dialectical Interactions* - Società Editrice di Musicologia–UniversItalia, Rome, 2019, pp. 463-468. ISBN: 978-88-85780-07-1
- Carlson, Stephen Robert - *The Life, Career and Influence of Herbert L. Clarke* - DMA thesis, Catholic University of America, 1980
- Carse, Adam - Adolphe Sax and the Distin Family - *The Music Review*, 6 (1945), pp. 193-201
- Carse, Adam von Ahn - *The Life of Jullien. Adventurer, showman-conductor and establisher of the Promenade Concerts in England, together with the history of those concerts up to 1895* - W. Heffer & Sons, Cambridge - 1951
- Casson, Colin - *Blowing My Own Trumpet - Memoirs of a Yorkshire Bandsman* - The History Press, 2008. ISBN: 075244719X
- Castell-Rüdenhausen, Karl Graf zu - ...und ewig swingt die Blasmusik - *Ernst Mosch und seine musikalischen Erben* - J.H. Röhl Verlag, 2014. ISBN: 978-3897544468
- Chambers, Robert Lee - *Selected Trombone Virtuosi of the Nineteenth Century and Their Solo Repertoire* - DMA thesis, University of Oklahoma, 1986
- Chapman, Philip W. - *Eric Ball: An Analysis of a Selection of some of his Salvation Army Brass Music, with Reference to some of his Contest Pieces* - MA Thesis, University of Salford, 1998
- Chapples, Leslie - *From Little Brass to Big Brass* - [a biography of Syd Ratcliffe, Vice President of Wingates Temperance and Burnley Alliance Silver Bands] - Turner and Earnshaw, 1981
- Chester, Len - *Bugle Boy (Reminiscence)* - ISIS Large Print Books, 2009 .ISBN: 978-0753194874
- Childs, Robert - Paragon of Excellence [Geoffrey Brand] - *Brass Band World* - Issue 321, February 2023, pp. 26-27
- Church, Charles Fremont - *The life and influence of John Philip Sousa* - PhD thesis, Ohio State University, 1942
- Cipolla, Frank J. - Patrick S. Gilmore: The Boston Years - *American Music* - Vol. 6, No. 3, Autumn, 1988. pp. 281-292
- Cipolla, Frank J. - Patrick S. Gilmore: The Boston Years, in: Graziano, John (ed.) - *European Music and Musicians in New York City, 1840-1900* (Eastman Studies in Music) - University of Rochester Press, 2006, pp. 182-197. ISBN: 978-1580462037
- Cipolla, Frank J. - The Business Papers of David Blakely, Manager of the Gilmore and Sousa Bands - *Journal of Band Research* - Volume 13 (2), Spring 1978, pp. 2-7
- Cipolla, Frank J. - The Music of Patrick S. Gilmore - *The Instrumentalist* - Vol. 32 (9), 1978, pp. 64-65
- Cížek, Bohuslav - Josef Kail (1795-1871), Forgotten Brass Instrument Innovator - *Brass Bulletin*, 73 (1991), pp. 64-75; 74 (1991), pp. 24-29.
- Clague, Mark (ed.) - *The Memoirs of Alton Augustus Adams, Sr.: First Black Bandmaster of the United States Navy* - University of California Press, 2008. ISBN: 0520251318
- Clarke, Herbert L. - Famous Cornetist of the Past: Mathew Arbuckle - *International Trumpet Guild Journal* - February 1990, pp. 32-
- Clarke, Herbert L. - Famous Cornetists of the Past: Alessandro Liberati - *Jacob's Orchestral Monthly* - November 1931, pp. 6-9
- Clarke, Herbert L. - *How I Became a Cornetist: The Autobiography of a Cornet-Playing Pilgrim's Progress* - Huber, St Louis, 1934
- Cleary, John - *Arthur Gullidge: Composer Under Two Flags* - Australian Broadcast Corporation, 1980
- Cloughley, Brian - *Trumpeters: The Story of the Royal Artillery's Boy Trumpeters* - Woodfield Publishing, 2008. ISBN: 978-1846830624
- Coates, Robyn - A Cornish Bandsman in Ballarat - *Cornish National Music Archive* - 23 March 2022
- Coates, Robyn - *The Life and Times of Alfred Rowell - Influential Musician* - paper given to Cornish Association of Victoria Inc., Ballarat Branch, Victoria, 7 April 2017
- Colbeck, Maurice - The Music Master of Wensleydale [Stan Roocroft, conductor of Hawes Brass Band] - [unknown magazine/date], pp. 44-45
- Collins, Mervyn E. - *The Remarkable Mr Morrison: The Virtuosity and Versatility of Australia's Master Musician* - Melbourne Books, 2013. ISBN: 978-1922129444

- Collins, Mervyn E. - The voice of the cornet (Ken Smith) - *Brass Band World* - (202) March 2011, pp. 33-35
- Comettant, Oscar - *Histoire d'un inventeur au dix-neuvième siècle - Adolphe Sax, ses ouvrages et ses luttes* - 1860
- Comstock, Rita Griffin - *Solid Brass: The Leonard Falcone Story* - Blue Lake Press, 2011. ISBN: 978-0983597902
- Condon, Dot - *Les Condon - He Just Couldn't Say No: A Daughter's Tribute* - Russell Press, Basford, 2009
- Condon, Dot - *Leslie Condon - He just couldn't say no*
- Connors, John - A Lifetime of Reenacting - *The Early American Brass Band Podcast* - Episode 41, 1 September 2021 [<https://eabbpodcast.com>]
- Conrad, Charles - Buffalo Bill's Bandmaster - William Sweeney - *Circus Fanfare [Windjammers Unlimited Inc.]* - Vol 50 (3), May/June 2020, pp. 14-15
- Conrad, Charles - Carl Claire (1868-1911) - *Circus Fanfare* - January/February 2019, pp. 12-13, 28
- Conrad, Charles - Edward "Ned" Kendall - 1808-1861: The First Circus Superstar Musician - *Circus Fanfare [Windjammers Unlimited Inc.]* - Vol 48 (1), January/February 2018, pp. 8-11
- Conrad, Charles - Fred Jewell: Musician, Circus Bandmaster, part 1 - *Circus Fanfare [Windjammers Unlimited Inc.]* - Vol 30 (3), 2000, pp.7-13
- Conrad, Charles - Fred Jewell: Musician, Circus Bandmaster, part 2 - *Circus Fanfare [Windjammers Unlimited Inc.]* - Vol 30 (4), 2000, pp. 16-25
- Conrad, Charles - Fred Jewell: Musician, Circus Bandmaster, part 3 - *Circus Fanfare [Windjammers Unlimited Inc.]* - Vol 30 (5), 2000, pp. 15-21
- Conrad, Charles - Fred Jewell: Musician, Circus Bandmaster, part 4 - *Circus Fanfare [Windjammers Unlimited Inc.]* - Vol 30 (6), 2000, pp. 12-19
- Conrad, Charles - Fred Jewell: Musician, Circus Bandmaster, part 5 - *Circus Fanfare [Windjammers Unlimited Inc.]* - Vol 31 (2), 2001, pp. 15-22
- Conrad, Charles - George Ganweiler (1858-1906) [bandmaster, Ringling Brothers Circus] - *Circus Fanfare [Windjammers Unlimited Inc.]* - Vol 52 (1), 2022, pp. 18-21
- Conrad, Charles P. - *Fred Jewell, 1875-1936: his life as composer of circus and band music, bandmaster, and publisher* - DMA thesis, Ball State University, 1994
- Cook, Brian Christopher - *The life and teaching of Donald S. Reinhardt: Brass Pedagogue, 1908-1989* - DMA thesis, Boston University, 2014
- Cooke, Peter M. - *Eric Ball: His Words and His Wisdom* (writings from The Bandsman etc.) - Egon, 1992 - ISBN: 0905858824
- Cooke, Peter M. - *Eric Ball: The Man And His Music* - Egon, 1991 - ISBN: 0905858824
- Copley, I. A. - Warlock and the Brass Band - *The Musical Times*, Vol. 109, No. 1510 (December 1968), pp. 1115-1116
- Corcoran, Sarah - *Eddie: Man of Mountains* (Biography of Edward Gregson) - Dissertation, 1991
- Côté-Angers, Jean-Philippe - *Joseph Vézina et l'orchestre à vent: l'expression d'un nationalisme musical canadien* - MMus thesis, Université Laval, Quebec, 2010
- Court, Wally L. - *In The Firing Line - A Biography of Bramwell Coles* - Credo Press, 2006
- Cowl, Carl & Craik, Sheila M. - *Henry George Farmer: A Bibliography* - Glasgow University Library, 1999, ISBN 0852616902
- Cox, Gordon - *The Musical Salvationist: The World of Richard Slater (1854-1939), 'Father of Salvation Army Music'* - Music in Britain, 1600-1900, Boydell Press, 2011. ISBN: 9781843836964
- Cox, Gordon - Who was Kenneth Wright? A profile of a broadcasting pioneer - *British Bandsman* - (5779) 20-Jul 2013, pp. 10-11
- Creasap, Susan Diane - *American Women Composers of Band Music: A Biographical Dictionary and Catalogue of Works* - D.A. in Music, Ball State University, 1996
- Crook, Jonathan - *The Very Thing: The Recollections of Drummer Bentinck, 1807-1823* - Frontline Books, 2011. ISBN: 978-1848325982
- Crookston, Kenneth - Peter Wilson - a True Gentleman of Banding - *British Bandsman* - (6059) 27 August 2020, pp. 20-23
- Cuccia, Lenora - They Weren't All Like Lorena: Musical Portraits of Women in the Civil War Era, in: Kelley, Bruce C. & Snell, Mark A. (eds.) - *Bugle Resounding: Music and Musicians of the Civil War Era* - University of Missouri Press, Columbia, 2004, pp. 54-70
- Cunningham, Roger D. - The Loving Touch: Walter H. Loving's Five Decades of Military Music - *Army History* - PB 20-07-1 (No. 64), Summer 2007, pp. 4-25
- Curtis, John - *March off the Band: Memoirs of a Military Musician* - John Curtis, 2004

- Cwach, Michael - Two Examples of Czech-Americans' Influence in American Popular Musical Culture in the Early Twentieth-Century: Bohumir Kryl and J.S. Zamecnik - *SVU North American Conference [Czechoslovak Society of Arts and Sciences]* - Cedar Rapids, Iowa, 26-28 June 2003
- Dalton, Kyle - Medical Duties of Civil War Bandsman - *The Early American Brass Band Podcast* - Episode 27, 18 November 2020 [<https://eabbpodcast.com>]
- d'Angelo, Paul J. & Mitchell, Jon C. - *Sounds of the Circus: A Tribute to Richard Whitmarsh and the South Shore Concert Band* - Riverhaven Books, 2018. ISBN: 978-1937588816
- Darling, Matthew H. - The Life and Music of John Joseph Heney: Sousa Band Percussionist and Xylophone Soloist - *Percussive Notes* - December 2001, pp. 56-65
- Darlington, Marwood - *Irish Orpheus: The Life of Patrick S. Gilmore, Bandmaster Extraordinary* - Olivier-Maney-Klein Co., Philadelphia, 1950
- Dassé, Jean-Luc - The Tomb of Jean-Baptiste Arban in Monaco - *Brass Bulletin* - No. 98 (1997), pp. 89-91
- Davis, Christy - Perry Lowery: Cornet King - *Symphony in the Flint Hills Field Journal* - 2014, pp. 48-51
- Davis, James A. - More Work Than Play: Insights from the Letters of J. Herbert George, Civil War Musician - *The Journal of American Culture* - 26 (4), December 2003, pp. 464-473
- Davis, Joseph - R. (Bobbie) V. Grant - Sometime Illawarra Bandmaster - *Illawarra Historical Society Bulletin* - November 1989, pp. 74-75
- de Keyser, Ignace - Adolphe Sax and the Paris Opera; in *Brass Scholarship in Review*, ed. Stewart Carter - Pendragon Press, Hillsdale, New York, 1999, pp. 133-170
- de Korte, Jeremy - *Cecil Clarence Mullen: Enthusiastic commentator, historian and statistician of brass and military bands* - Band Blasts from the Past blog, March 2020 - [<https://bandblastsfromthepast.blog>]
- de Korte, Jeremy - *William Ryder: The first conductor of the Prahran & Malvern Tramways Employees Band* - Band Blasts from the Past blog, March 2018 - [<https://bandblastsfromthepast.blog>]
- Dean, Colin - *Jiggs: A Biography of Lt. Colonel C.H. Jaeger D. of M. Irish Guards & Kneller Hall* - Parapress, 2013
- Delaplaine, Edward S. - *John Philip Sousa and the National Anthem* - Great Southern Press, Frederick, Maryland, 1983
- Detwiler, Dave - From Gilmore to Sousa: How One Legendary Bandmaster Gave Rise to Another, in: Proksch, Bryan & Foreman, George (eds.) - *Bands in American Musical History: Inflection Points and Reappraisals* - Eastman Studies in Music 194, University of Rochester Press, 2024. ISBN: 978-1648250828
- Dewe, Denis - *Frank Edward Lapham (1912-1980)* - Denis Dewe, Christchurch New Zealand, 2004. ISBN: 0476006317
- Di Mario, Beatrice & Paparelli, Silvia - *Bernardino Lanzi (1862-1935): compositore e direttore di banda tra Terni e la Sabina* - Edizioni Espera, 2021. ISBN: 978-8899847319
- Dickenson, Florence - The Mellings of Rainhill, 1830-1870 - *Transactions of the Historical Society of Lancashire and Cheshire*, vol. 121, 1969, pp. 59-75
- Dieker, Ronald Joseph - Victor Herbert: American Bandmaster and March Composer - *Journal of Band Research* - Volume 24 (2), Spring 1989, pp. 55-
- Diener, Terry - Charles Stoes and his Silver Cornet Band [Danville, Pennsylvania] - *History Speaks* - Podcast 36, Montour County Historical Society, January 2019
- Dillon, Steve - Arthur Pryor: Poet of the Trombone - *The Instrumentalist*, 40(4), 1985, pp. 34-38.
- Dillon, Steve - Steve Dillon: Historian, Collector, Entrepreneur - *The Early American Brass Band Podcast* - Episode 29, 16 December 2020 [<https://eabbpodcast.com>]
- Dokshizer, Timofei - *The memoirs of Timofei Dokshizer: an autobiography* - International Trumpet Guild, 1997
- Douay, J. - André Lafosse (1890-1975): Master of trombone - *Brass Bulletin* - No. 70, 1990, pp. 56-60
- Douay, Jean - A woman trombonist - *Brass Bulletin* - Number 29, 1980, pp. 49-52
- Dowler, Harry - About the Late William Dowler: Band Music Publisher and Composer - *Chatfield Brass Band & Chatfield Music Lending Library Newsletter* - Fall 2018, pp. 1-2
- Down, Arthur - *A Short Biography of Thomas John Down ...* edited by his son (A. Down), etc. (An Autobiography, by A. Down, History of T. J. Down's Bands ... from February, 1905 to December, 1936.) - J. Walker & Co., Warrington, 1938
- Driver, Chris - *Enoch Round (1841-1886) - Musician, composer, editor, publisher and co-owner of Wright and Round music publishers from 1875 until 1886* - the author, June 2020
- Dryden, Harry - *Memoirs of a Euphonium Player* - Harry Dryden, 1999
- Dubé, S. - Edward H. Tarr: Trumpet scholar extraordinaire - *International Trumpet Guild Journal* - Volume 36 (2), 2012, pp. 6-11

- Duble, Charlie - Band Leaders of the Old Days with Gentry Bros. - *Bandwagon - The Journal of the Circus Historical Society* - Volume 4 (5), June 1949, pp. 6-7
- Duble, Charlie - Carl Claire - Circus Band Master - *Bandwagon - The Journal of the Circus Historical Society* - Volume 4 (8), September 1949, pp. 3-4
- Dudgeon, Ralph - 19th Century Keyed Bugle Performers: a checklist - *Historic Brass Society Journal* - Vol. 4, 1992, pp. 193-209
- Dudgeon, Ralph - Aaron K. Litch and the Fitchburg Cornet Band - *International Trumpet Guild Journal* - September 1989, pp. 4-
- Dudgeon, Ralph - The Legacy of Walter M. Smith - *International Trumpet Guild Journal* - Vol. 22, No. 4, 1998, pp. 36-39
- Duga, Jan - *Remembering Martha Jean "Martye" Awkerman 1928-2008 - 2009*
- Dugan, Patrick - A Tale of Two Gilmores - *School Band & Orchestra* - Volume 21 (5), May 2018, pp. 34-35
- Dunne, Thomas - The Godfather of Brass Banding [John Henry Iles] - *Brass Band World* - (274), May 2018, pp. 16-17
- Duraković, Lada & Marković, Marijana Kokanović - From the History of Military Music in the Austro-Hungarian Monarchy: Franz Jaksch, the Pula Navy Orchestra Bandmaster (1899-1917) - *Muzikološki Zbornik - Musicological Annual* - Volume 57 (1), 2021, pp. 65-84
- Duraković, Lada & Marković, Marijana Kokanović - Kapelnici mornaričkog orkestra u Puli (1872–1918): prinos i dostignuća [Pula Navy Orchestra Bandmasters (1872–1918): Repertoire and Achievements], in: Tomić Ferić, Ivana & Marić, Antonela (eds.) - *Između Srednje Europe i Mediterana: glazba, književnost i izvedbene umjetnosti* - Umjetnička akademija u Splitu, 2021, pp. 383-403. ISBN: 978-9536617548
- Durão, António Manuel Moreira - Maestro Joaquim Fernandes Fão: um Líder do Século XXI? - *Pela Lei e Pela Grei: Revista da Guarda Nacional Republicana* - Volume 99, July-September 2013, pp. 36-42
- Dust, Tom - The Amazing Life of 'Mountie' Trumpeter Fred Bagley - *Canadian Winds / Vents Canadiens* - Vol. 14 (1), Fall 2015, pp. 21-23
- Dymalski, Stacy - *Confessions of a Band Geek Mom* - Saffire Press, Park City, Utah, 2011. ISBN: 978-0615474991
- Edwards, Howard - *Bold as Brass - Raising the Wind with Jimmy Edwards* - [4barsrest.com] 2003
- Ehmann, Wilhelm - *Johannes Kuhlo. Ein Spielmann Gottes* - Luther Verlag, 6th edition, Bielefeld, 1981. ISBN: 3-7858-0181-5.
- Eliason, Robert E. - Rhodolph Hall: Nineteenth-century keyed bugle, cornet, and clarinet soloist - *Journal of the American Musical Instrument Society* - Vol. 29, 2003, pp. 5-
- Eliason, Robert E. (ed.) - *The Hall Letters - Describing the Careers of 19th-century Musicians, D.C. Hall and Rhodolph Hall of Lyme, New Hampshire* - [From the Hall Family Papers in the Collections of Henry Ford Museum & Greenfield Village] -
- Elkus, Jonathan - *Charles Ives and the American band tradition: a centennial tribute* - American Arts Documentation Centre, University of Exeter (US), 1974 - ISBN: 0859890058
- Ellis, John D. - *A Mysterious Case - The military service and mysterious death of William Simons, a Black Drummer in the 27th (Inniskilling) Regiment of Foot, and late a resident of London* - n.d.
- Ellis, John D. - *From Nova-Scotia to Liverpool, via the battlefields of the Napoleonic War: The travels and travails of Drummer George Wise of the 29th (Worcestershire) Regiment of Foot* - n.d.
- Ellis, John D. - *John Turner: A Centenarian Black Cymbalist of the 62nd (Wiltshire) Regiment of Foot* - n.d.
- Ellis, John D. - *No Longer Concealed - The Career of Private Edward Baptist, a Black bandsman in the 44th (East Essex) Regiment of Foot* - n.d.
- Erdman, James - Arthur Pryor - An Endangered American Legacy - *International Trombone Association Journal* - Vol. 27 (4), 1999, pp. 20
- Etheridge, Stephen - *Frederick William Atkinson (1899-1919), Salvation Army Bandsman and Cornet Player* - see: <https://bandsupper.wordpress.com>
- Evans, Ian - *John (Jack) Philby - A Bandsman from Amberley in the Great War - 13th Battalion Royal Sussex Regiment* - West Sussex & the Great War Project, West Sussex County Council
- Evans, Richard - *Dick the Stick!* - Jagrins Music Publications, Stockport, 2005
- Evans, Richard - *Still Beating* - Music House Productions, 2019
- Everhart, Rod - Composer Tribute - George D. Barnard - *Circus Fanfare [Windjammers Unlimited Inc.]* - Vol. 49 (6), November/December 2019, pp. 14-15
- Everhart, Rod - Johnnie Evans (1905-1992) [Ringling Brothers Circus Band etc.] - *Circus Fanfare [Windjammers Unlimited Inc.]* - Vol 50 (5), September/October 2020 , pp. 4-6

- Farmer, Dawn M. and Rickels, David A. - Legacies of Leadership: Lillian Williams Linsey and Gladys Stone Wright, in: Sullivan, Jill M. (ed.) - *Women's Bands in America: Performing Music and Gender* - Rowman & Littlefield, 2016. ISBN: 978-1-4422-5440-4. pp. 127-152
- Farmer, Henry George - *Cavaliere Zavertal and the Royal Artillery Band* - Hinrichsen 1951
- Farmer, Henry George - *Foreign Army Bandmasters: Their Rise & Fall* - Hinrichsen, n.d.
- Farrugia, Anna - *The Story of a Maltese Musician: a biography of Antonio Micallef 1867-1940* - Amazon, 2021. ISBN: 979-8512574454
- Faßhauer, Tobias - He was the March King and they were the March hares - John Philip Sousa and the Berlin Industrial Exposition of 1896 - *International Wind Music Conference* - Bolzano, 14-18 July 2022. ISBN: 987-3-85139-043-8
- Field, Norman - *Henry James Metcalfe (1835 - 1906) - Brass band composer, arranger and publisher* - the author, 2007
- Firth, Squire - Edwin Firth England's Champion Cornet Player - *Earby Chronicles* - Issue 34, Autumn 2004, pp. 12-15
- Fischer, Robert F. - *Combat Bandsman: Memoir of a Tour in Vietnam with the 9th Infantry Division, 1969* - McFarland & Company, 2016. ISBN: 978-1476664811
- Fleet, Susan - The Richest Kind of Experience: Edna White (1892–1992) - *International Trumpet Guild Journal* - Volume 36 (2), January 2012, pp. 12-16
- Floyd, Samuel A. - Alton Augustus Adams: The First Black Bandmaster in the U.S. Navy - *The Black Perspective in Music* - Vol. 5 (2), 1977, pp. 173-187
- Fonder, Mark - *Patrick Conway and his famous band* - Meredith Music Publications, Galesville, MD, 2012. ISBN: 9781574631678
- Fontannaz, Jean-Raphael - Roi gallois de la marche, Tom Powell fêterait son 110e anniversaire - *Unisono* - Issue 96, 31 October 2007, pp. 20–21
- Ford, Trevor - *Korps-bevegelser* [autobiography] - Ford Forlag, 2017. ISBN: 978 82 93512035
- Foreman, George - P. S. Gilmore's 1864 Visit to New Orleans: Prelude to the Boston Peace Jubilees, in: Proksch, Bryan & Foreman, George (eds.) - *Bands in American Musical History: Inflection Points and Reappraisals* - Eastman Studies in Music 194, University of Rochester Press, 2024. ISBN: 978-1648250828
- Foreman, George C. - The Remarkable Monsieur Jullien and his Grand American Tour, in: Cipolla, Frank J. & Hunsberger, Donald (eds.) - *The Wind Band In and Around New York ca. 1830-1950* - Alfred Publishing, 2007. ISBN: 0739038923. pp. 1-30
- Fossey, Leslie - *This Man Leidzen: Stories from the Life of Erik Leidzen, an American Salvationist Musician* - Salvationist Publishing and Supplies Ltd, 1966. 90pp
- Foster, Gary Mark - *Fred L. Grambs and his Influence on Instrumental Music in Late 19th Century Birmingham, Alabama* - Ed.D thesis, University of Alabama, 2005
- Foster, W.P. - *The man behind the baton* - William P. Foster Foundation, Tallahassee, FL, 2001
- Fox, Iwan - 4BR Hall of Fame - No. 20: Helen Perkin - *4barsrest.com* - 15 December 2021
- Fox, Iwan - A Force of Destiny [Derek Garside] - *4barsrest.com* - 13th October 2022
- Fox, Iwan - Alexander the Great: the last of the Victorian triumvirate - *4BarsRest.com* - July 2020 [<https://www.4barsrest.com/articles/2020/1187.asp>]
- Fox, Iwan - Letters to a young brass band fan - *4BarsRest.com* - October 2018 [<https://www.4barsrest.com/articles/2018/1746.asp>]
- Fox, Iwan - The rise and fall of John Henry Iles - *4BarsRest.com* - 29 April 2018 [<https://www.4barsrest.com/articles/2018/1713.asp>]
- Francis, David - Fascinating Life of Young Cornet Player Revealed [Anthony Yorath] - *Cynon Valley Leader* - 31 December 2020, pp. 12
- Franklin, Richard - Stanley Boddington - Legend and Genius - *The Brass Herald* (8) May/Jul 2005, pp. 20-22
- Franklin, Richard - Trevor Groom - *The Brass Herald* (25) October-November 2008, pp. 20-21
- Fraschillo, Thomas V. - Russell Hammond, Father of the Australian Band Movement - *Journal of Band Research*, Vol. 50, No. 1, Fall 2014, pp. 13-23
- Frederiksen, Brian - *Arnold Jacobs: Song and Wind* - WindSong Press, 1996 - ISBN: 0965248909
- Fredrickssen, B. - *Band Officers of the British Army* - IMMS Sweden, 1988
- Freedland, Michael - *Music Man: the Story of Frank Simon* - Vallentine Mitchell, Cleveland, Ohio, 1994. ISBN: 0853032807
- Frizane, Daniel Evans - *Arthur Pryor (1870-1842): American Trombonist, Bandmaster, Composer* - DMA dissertation, University of Kansas, 1984.
- Frost, Lenore - *Bandsman Vosti's Diaries: war and peace in Essendon, 1917-1920* - Essendon, 2012

- Frye, Joseph William - *A Biographical Study of the Trombone Soloists of the John Philip Sousa Band: 1892-1931*, D. Mus. Thesis, Florida State University, 2007
- Gade, Per - Anton Hansen (1877-1947): Father of Trombone Playing in Scandinavia - *Brass Bulletin* 27 (1979), pp. 27-40; 28 (1979), pp. 13-28, 29 (1980), pp. 81-94
- Galiano-Díaz, Juan Carlos - «La producción para banda de José Gabaldá y catalogación de sus marchas fúnebres, in: García, Jorge & Morant, Remigi (eds.) - *Música a la Llum - Documentació i Patrimoni de les Bandes de Música* - Institut Valencià de Cultura, Generalitat Valenciana, 2020, pp. 197-219. ISBN: 978-8448264871
- Galloway, Michael - *Albert Coutourier, Neglected Cornet Virtuoso: A Study in Musical Americana* D.M.A. dissertation, University of Hartford, 1985
- Gammond, Peter & Chislett, W.A. - Who's who in Brass Band Music, in: Gammond, Peter & Horricks, Raymond - *Music on Record: Brass Bands* - Patrick Stephens, 1980, pp. 60-95. ISBN: 0850593662
- Garratt, Sidney - *A man o'brass (Autobiography)* - 2012
- Gatto, Sam - Sam Joins the Citizen's Band - *The Plod: Wonthaggi Historical Society Newsletter*
- Gay, Bram - *Maestro* - 1996
- Gay, Bram - *Trumpet Involuntary (Autobiography)* - Thames Publishing - 1995
- Gerardi, Jess L. - Karl L. King - His Life and His Music (parts 1 to 8) - *Circus Fanfare [Windjammers Unlimited Inc.]* - Vol 31 (5), 2001 to Vol 32 (6), 2002
- Gerardi, Jess L. - *Karl L. King: His Life and His Music* - PhD thesis, University of Colorado, 1973
- Getz, Robert - *Aspiration - Anecdotal Snapshots of Genius* - [biography of Dr Emil Soderstrom] - 2008
- Gibney, H. - Percy Code - *Australian Bicentennial Band Championship Program 1988* - ABBA, Sydney, 1988
- Gilbert, Jared Lee - *Betty Glover (b. 1923): Trombone Pioneer* - DMA dissertation, University of North Carolina at Greensboro, 2020
- Gilmore, Stephen P. - Patrick Sarsfield Gilmore: America's Prototypical Impresario - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 34 (1), 1998, pp. 69-100
- Gilmore, Stephen P. - *Patrick Sarsfield Gilmore: America's Prototypical Impresario* - MA thesis, Vandercook College of Music, 1965
- Ginger, John (ed.) - *Handel's Trumpeter: The Diary of John Grano* - Bucina Series No. 3, Pendragon Press, 1998. ISBN: 0945193963
- Glenn, Karl J. - In My Time: Marine Band Memories - *Music Educators Journal* - 101 (3), 2015, pp. 85-87
- Glennie, Evelyn - *Good Vibrations* - Hutchinson, London, 1990. ISBN: 0091743052
- Godfrey, Dan - *Memories and Music: Thirty-Five Years of Conducting* - Hutchinson, London, 1924
- Good, Mark - Abi Grocock and Voirrey Baker look ahead to UniBrass 2021 - *Brass Bands on the Record* - [<https://brassbandsontherecord.com>] - Episode 27, June 2021
- Good, Mark - Adrian Hirst on Black Dyke, his life-changing accident and fundraising - *Brass Bands on the Record* - [<https://brassbandsontherecord.com>] - Episode 24, May 2021
- Good, Mark - Alan Fernie on his life in music and inspiring the next generation - *Brass Bands on the Record* - [<https://brassbandsontherecord.com>] - Episode 37, January 2022
- Good, Mark - Anne Crookston on adjudicating, 30 years since that Nationals victory and her desire to see more women rising to the top - *Brass Bands on the Record* - [<https://brassbandsontherecord.com>] - Episode 4, May 2020
- Good, Mark - Brass Bands England's Kenny Crookston and Alex Parker on COVID and the Brass Band Conference - *Brass Bands on the Record* - [<https://brassbandsontherecord.com>] - Episode 11, September 2020
- Good, Mark - Bruce Broughton on Heroes, brass band contesting and the arts - *Brass Bands on the Record* - [<https://brassbandsontherecord.com>] - Episode 33, September 2021
- Good, Mark - Bryan Allen on fundraising, his health and all things brass - *Brass Bands on the Record* - [<https://brassbandsontherecord.com>] - Episode 38, February 2022
- Good, Mark - Carrie Boax on her hopes, fears and her banding roots - *Brass Bands on the Record* - [<https://brassbandsontherecord.com>] - Episode 19, March 2021
- Good, Mark - Chris Bradley on his lockdown album, becoming a Besson artist and his fascinating musical life - *Brass Bands on the Record* - [<https://brassbandsontherecord.com>] - Episode 14, November 2020
- Good, Mark - Edward Gregson on bands' obsession with contesting, redressing the balance and the Ivors Awards - *Brass Bands on the Record* - [<https://brassbandsontherecord.com>] - Episode 6, June 2020

- Good, Mark - Gary Curtin on his debut solo album, his musical journey and getting on his bike - *Brass Bands on the Record* - [<https://brassbandsontherecord.com>] - Episode 13, October 2020
- Good, Mark - Helen Williams on Marple's magic Open victory, her musical roots and a new chapter - *Brass Bands on the Record* - [<https://brassbandsontherecord.com>] - Episode 30, August 2021
- Good, Mark - Ian Porthouse on leading Tredegar to new heights, thinking outside the box - and having lunch with Bill Nighy - *Brass Bands on the Record* - [<https://brassbandsontherecord.com>] - Episode 8, July 2020
- Good, Mark - James Gourlay on River City Brass, his life in music and following the star - *Brass Bands on the Record* - [<https://brassbandsontherecord.com>] - Episode 36, November 2021
- Good, Mark - Jim Hayes on his new album, his life with the cornet and being Jonny Midnight - *Brass Bands on the Record* - [<https://brassbandsontherecord.com>] - Episode 29, July 2021
- Good, Mark - John Barber on passing 25 years with Foden's, his first rehearsal and Monte Carlo - *Brass Bands on the Record* - [<https://brassbandsontherecord.com>] - Episode 20, March 2021
- Good, Mark - Jonathan Bates on A4 Brass Quartet's new album, his banding journey and the bass drum incident - *Brass Bands on the Record* - [<https://brassbandsontherecord.com>] - Episode 31, September 2021
- Good, Mark - Kenny Crookston on the European Festival, his banding life and opening his big mouth - *Brass Bands on the Record* - [<https://brassbandsontherecord.com>] - Episode 40, March 2022
- Good, Mark - Live banding returns at Best of Brass - *Brass Bands on the Record* - [<https://brassbandsontherecord.com>] - Episode 28, July 2021
- Good, Mark - Lode Violet on his flourishing career, comparing the Belgian and UK band scenes and life in lockdown - *Brass Bands on the Record* - [<https://brassbandsontherecord.com>] - Episode 7, July 2020
- Good, Mark - Mark Bromley on NYBBGB's Easter course, its 70th anniversary and diversity - *Brass Bands on the Record* - [<https://brassbandsontherecord.com>] - Episode 41, April 2022
- Good, Mark - Mark Good and Iwan Fox on banding, the pandemic and the future - *Brass Bands on the Record* - [<https://brassbandsontherecord.com>] - Episode 16, January 2021
- Good, Mark - Mark Wilkinson on Foden's, funding success and almost choosing another path - *Brass Bands on the Record* - [<https://brassbandsontherecord.com>] - Episode 23, May 2021
- Good, Mark - Martyn Brabbins on drive-in opera, his banding roots and reconnecting - *Brass Bands on the Record* - [<https://brassbandsontherecord.com>] - Episode 18, February 2021
- Good, Mark - Matilda Lloyd on her musical roots, playing with Cory and practising in the fields - *Brass Bands on the Record* - [<https://brassbandsontherecord.com>] - Episode 26, June 2021
- Good, Mark - Nicholas Childs on Black Dyke, contest successes, its virtual brass day and the future - *Brass Bands on the Record* - [<https://brassbandsontherecord.com>] - Episode 17, February 2021
- Good, Mark - Nicóla Shaw on Faireys, Wingates and playing flugel - *Brass Bands on the Record* - [<https://brassbandsontherecord.com>] - Episode 32, September 2021
- Good, Mark - Paul Fisher on Amersham's transformation, contesting and biscuits - *Brass Bands on the Record* - [<https://brassbandsontherecord.com>] - Episode 35, October 2021
- Good, Mark - Philip Harper on the online championship, Iles Medal, life at Cory and the future - *Brass Bands on the Record* - [<https://brassbandsontherecord.com>] - Episode 21, March 2021
- Good, Mark - Richard Evans on a life in brass bands, from British Open wins to swagger-filled marches - *Brass Bands on the Record* - [<https://brassbandsontherecord.com>] - Episode 15, December 2020
- Good, Mark - Robbert Vos on tough decisions, Dutch banding and looking to the future - *Brass Bands on the Record* - [<https://brassbandsontherecord.com>] - Episode 22, May 2021
- Good, Mark - Russell Gray and Mark Wilkinson on Foden's and its Nationals victory - *Brass Bands on the Record* - [<https://brassbandsontherecord.com>] - Episode 34, October 2021
- Good, Mark - Russell Gray on driving up conducting standards, the highs, not-so-highs and how it all began - *Brass Bands on the Record* - [<https://brassbandsontherecord.com>] - Episode 2, April 2020
- Good, Mark - Samantha Harrison on banding in lockdown, getting back to it and inspiring the next generation - *Brass Bands on the Record* - [<https://brassbandsontherecord.com>] - Episode 25, May 2021
- Good, Mark - Sandy Smith on 'lost' test-pieces and the need to restructure - *Brass Bands on the Record* - [<https://brassbandsontherecord.com>] - Episode 1, April 2020
- Good, Mark - Sarah Groarke-Booth on being an actor and musician, conducting standards and ensuring women have opportunities - *Brass Bands on the Record* - [<https://brassbandsontherecord.com>] - Episode 10, August 2020
- Good, Mark - Simon Dobson on the RNCM Festival, his musical roots and variety being the spice of life - *Brass Bands on the Record* - [<https://brassbandsontherecord.com>] - Episode 39, February 2022

- Good, Mark - Siobhan Bates on four years at Black Dyke, winning BrassPass Young Brass Award and sticking with the tenor horn - *Brass Bands on the Record* - [<https://brassbandsontherecord.com>] - Episode 5, June 2020
- Good, Mark - Stein Skorpholm on Norway and COVID-19, compering with confidence and the rise and rise of Norwegian banding - *Brass Bands on the Record* - [<https://brassbandsontherecord.com>] - Episode 9, August 2020
- Good, Mark - Steven Mead on life during the pandemic, creativity shining through the darkness, his musical life and fishing - *Brass Bands on the Record* - [<https://brassbandsontherecord.com>] - Episode 12, October 2020
- Good, Mark - Tuba virtuoso Ross Knight on life as an orchestral musician in Switzerland - and how brass bands helped him get there - *Brass Bands on the Record* - [<https://brassbandsontherecord.com>] - Episode 3, May 2020
- Good, Mark & McCluskie, Lillie - Brett Baker on Black Dyke, running and being a millionaire's gardener - *Brass Bands on the Record* - [<https://brassbandsontherecord.com>] - Episode 1, July 2023
- Good, Mark & McCluskie, Lillie - John Boax on the Mortimer Medal and a life in banding - *Brass Bands on the Record* - [<https://brassbandsontherecord.com>] - Episode 2, September 2023
- Good, Mark & McCluskie, Lillie - Russell Gray on a British Open win written in the stars - *Brass Bands on the Record* - [<https://brassbandsontherecord.com>] - Episode 3, September 2023
- Good, Richard DeForrest - *A Biography of Earle L. Louder: Euphonium Performer and Educator* - DMA dissertation, Arizona State University, 1996.
- Goodbar, Shirley - *With Flags Flying: Recollections of an Australian Community Bandmaster* - Bookbound Publishing, 2004. ISBN: 1740110307
- Gordon, Dorothy - *Leo Prohaska: the music maker: the story of a well-known brass band instructor and teacher* - Bowen Independent, Bowen, Queensland, 1983
- Gordon, Marjorie Moore - John Philip Sousa: A Centennial Year Salute to the March King - *Music Journal* - Volume 12 (11), November 1954, pp. 28-
- Gottschewski, Hermann; Fujii, Kōki; Lee, Kyungboon; Satō, Kai; Sakai, Kentarō; Matsuo, Risa; & Tsukahara, Yasuko - *Franz Eckert, Musikmeister des modernen Asien: Aus der preußischen Provinz nach Tokyo und Seoul* - The University of Tokyo, June 2016
- Gould, Elizabeth S. - Cultural Contexts of Exclusion: Women College Band Directors - *Research & Issues in Music Education* - Vol. 1, No. 1, 2003
- Grace, Peter - *A Long Blow: a non too serious memoir of a brass bandsman, to mark the 50th anniversary of Cirencester Salvation Army Band* - the author, 2012
- Green, Roger Challoner - *In Pursuit of A Dream: Proclamation - a recording in Celebration of the Bass Trombone* 1996. ISBN: 095295740X
- Gregory, James - The Cora Youngblood Corson Story - *Metro Library Podcast* - 15 June 2021 [<https://podcast.metrolibrary.org/the-cora-youngblood-corson-story>]
- Gregory, James - The Story of Cora Youngblood Corson - *International Tuba Euphonium Association Journal* - Volume 48 (4), Summer 2021
- Gregory, James P. - The Story of Cora Youngblood Corson - *International Women's Brass Conference* - University of North Texas, Denton, Texas, 24-28 May 2022
- Griscom, Richard - Francis Johnson: Philadelphia Bandmaster and Composer - *University of Pennsylvania Almanac* - Vol. 58 (22), 14 February 2012
- Guest, Caitlin - Pioneers on the Podium: A Comparative Glance Into the Career Experiences of Six Female Band Directors in Texas - *Texas Music Educators Association Clinic/Convention* - February 2021
- Guion, David M. - Felipe Cioffi: A Trombonist in Antebellum America - *American Music*, 14(1), 1996, pp. 1-41.
- Guion, David M. - Great, but Forgotten Trombonists: Some Biographical Sketches - *Brass Bulletin*, 97 (1997), pp. 62-73.
- Gundersen, Egil A. - *William Farre: skolemusikkorpsetsnes far i Norge* - E.A. Gundersen, Skien, 2001. ISBN: 82 99595207
- Gustat, Jennie B. - *His Band Marches On: The Story of Peter Gustat* - Vantage Press Inc., New York, 1954
- Haake, Joshua - *Bohumir Kryl (1875-1961): An American Musical Icon* - DMA thesis, Arizona State University, 2019
- Haine, Malou - *Adolphe Sax (1814-1894) - sa vie, son oeuvre et ses instruments de musique* - éditions de l'Université de Bruxelles - 1980
- Hair, Graham (ed.) - The Music of Thomas Wilson: A Symposium - *Musica Scotica: Historical Studies of Scottish Music*, Volume 2, 2004. ISBN 095282129X

- Hall, Jack - The saga of the cornet and six of its outstanding artists - *Brass Bulletin* - No. 12, 3 - 1975, pp. 19-35
- Hall, Peter - *Reggie's trombone: a story of father and son* - New Zealand, 2016
- Hallock, Jennifer - *Lt. Col. Walter Loving and the Philippine Constabulary Band* - 2020
- Ham, Norah - Dedicated to Music - Temperance Bandmaster [Frederick Percy Hill, Reading Temperance Band], in: Haymonds, Alison (ed.) *Airs and Places: People and Music in Berkshire*, Corridor Press, Reading, 1999. ISBN:1897715552, pp. 175
- Hammer, Rusty - From Battlefield to Concert Hall: The Career of Patrick S. Gilmore - *The Instrumentalist* - Vol. 46 (11), 1992, pp. 46-49
- Hammer, Rusty - Gilmore in Europe - *Winds* - Volume 7 (3), Autumn 1993, pp. 8-14
- Hammer, Rusty - *P.S. Gilmore: The Authorized Biography of America's First Superstar* - 2006. ISBN: 0974274224
- Hammond, David - Band Corporal John Shaul VC - *Fanfare: The Journal of the Corps of Army Music* - 2016, pp. 134-137
- Handrow, R. - *Berühmte Posaunenvirtuosen* - Crescendo Brass, Reichenberg, 2014
- Harding, Stan - Playing for the People [Bandsman Stan Harding], in: Haymonds, Alison (ed.) *Airs and Places: People and Music in Berkshire*, Corridor Press, Reading, 1999. ISBN:1897715552, pp. 26-28
- Hare, Jim - La France, Hauver, Hager: Elmira's popular band leaders in the early 20th century - *Elmira Star Gazette* - Elmira, New York, 14 February 2022
- Hargreaves, Walter - A Time to Remember, in: Littlemore, Alan - *Rakeway Brass Band Yearbook 1988 - Rakeway Music - 1988* - pp. 3-6
- Harper, Philip - Gregson Remembers - *Brass Band World* - Issue 224, May 2013, pp. 19-21
- Harper, Philip - *Music of Wilfred Heaton* - BA Dissertation, University of Bristol, 1994
- Harris, Neil - John Philip Sousa and the Culture of Reassurance, in Jon Newsom - *Perspectives on John Philip Sousa* - Library of Congress, Washington, 1983 pp. 11-40
- Harrison, Colin - *Pte Robert Keir* - poster - Skunkworks Productions, 2021
- Hatton, Thomas J. - *Karl L. King, An American Bandmaster* - Instrumentalist Co., 1975
- Hatton, Thomas J. - *The Music Came First - The Memoires of Theodore Paschedag* - Southern Illinois University Press, P.O.Box 3697, Carbondale Ill., USA 62902-3697 - 1988 - ISBN: 0-8093-1471-1 and 0-8003-1472-X (pbk.)
- Hawkshaw, Ray - *A short biography of the extraordinary musical life of Thomas Giles, 1930's Legendary S.A. Cornet Soloist* - [<http://sahpa.blogspot.com>], June 2011
- Hazell, Terry - Robert Simpson's brass band music and salvation army background, in: *Robert Simpson: composer: essays, interviews, recollections* - Olms, Hildesheim, 2013, pp. 472-474. ISBN: 978-3-487-15003-1
- Heldt, Christopher A. - *The Life and Career of Trumpeter Philip A. Smith* - DMA thesis, University of Georgia, 2017
- Helme, Chris - 50 years in banding for Ian Craddock - *British Bandsman* - (5526) 13 September 2008, pp. 6-7
- Helme, Chris - Alex English - a model of versatility - *British Bandsman* - (5534) 8 November 2008, pp. 6-7
- Helme, Chris - Angus Holden and the Blue Plaque - *British Bandsman* - (6021) 14-Nov 2019, pp. 30-31
- Helme, Chris - Dennis Masters - the conductor who could not lose - *British Bandsman* - (5587) 14-Nov 2009, pp. 8-9
- Helme, Chris - Geoff Whitham - a true legend - *British Bandsman* - (5539) 13 December 2008, pp. 8-9
- Helme, Chris - Gordon Higginbottom - Tenor Horn Legend - *British Bandsman* - (5948), December 2016, pp. 34-37
- Helme, Chris - Gracing the Banding World [Grace Barnett] - *British Bandsman* - (6079) 4 February 2021, pp. 24-27
- Helme, Chris - Harold Laycock - the Caruso of the trombone - *British Bandsman* - (5559) 2 May 2009, pp. 8-9
- Helme, Chris - Harry Mileman - the journeyman conductor - *British Bandsman* - (5501) 22 March 2008, pp. 6-7
- Helme, Chris - It all began with a telephone call [Kenneth Dennison] - *British Bandsman* - (5486) 8 December 2007, pp. 6-7
- Helme, Chris - Johnny Morris - Proudly Adorning the Scarlet Coat - *British Bandsman* - (5902) 28-Nov 2015, pp. 8-10
- Helme, Chris - *Legends in Brass - v. 1: James Shepherd - The Famous Newbiggin-by-the-Sea Cornet Player* - Mews Publishing (Lightcliffe), 1999 - ISBN: 0953670503

- Helme, Chris - Legends of the Brass Band World - *Earby Chronicles* - Issue 41, Summer 2006, pp. 14-15
- Helme, Chris - Neil Jowet - a career built on firm foundations - *British Bandsman* - (5707) 03-Mar 2012, pp. 6-7
- Helme, Chris - Now you can play the notes, let's play the music [Colin Adamson] - *British Bandsman* - (5971) 25-Oct-2018, pp. 22-25
- Helme, Chris - Out of his brother's shadow - James Thompson - *British Bandsman* - (5671) 25-Jun 2011, pp. 20-21
- Helme, Chris - RSA the most famous initials in banding [Ray Steadman-Allen] - *British Bandsman* - (5519) 26 July 2008, pp. 10-11
- Helme, Chris - Thanks for the Memory - No. 1 - Derek Malcolm Garside - *4BarsRest.com* - 2002 [<http://www.4barsrest.com/articles/2002/art168.asp>]
- Helme, Chris - Thanks for the Memory - No. 2 - Willie Barr- *4BarsRest.com* - 2002 [<http://www.4barsrest.com/articles/2002/art187.asp>]
- Helme, Chris - Thanks for the Memory - No. 3 - Louis Allison - *4BarsRest.com* - 2002 [<http://www.4barsrest.com/articles/2002/art247.asp>]
- Helme, Chris - Thanks for the Memory - No. 4 - Rowland Jones- *4BarsRest.com* - 2002 [<http://www.4barsrest.com/articles/2002/art281.asp>]
- Helme, Chris - Thanks for the Memory - No. 5 - Derek Southcott - *4BarsRest.com* - 2003 [<http://www.4barsrest.com/articles/2003/art300.asp>]
- Helme, Chris - Thanks for the Memory - No. 6 - David Read: the quintessential British Bandsman - *4BarsRest.com* - 2003 [<http://www.4barsrest.com/articles/2003/art328.asp>]
- Helme, Chris - Thanks for the Memory - No. 8 - James Scott - *4BarsRest.com* - 2003 [<http://www.4barsrest.com/articles/2003/art345.asp>]
- Helme, Chris - Thanks for the Memory - No. 9 - Arthur Oakes Pearce - *4BarsRest.com* - 2004 [<http://www.4barsrest.com/articles/2004/art372.asp>]
- Helme, Chris - Thanks for the Memory - No. 10 - Arthur Laycock - *4BarsRest.com* - 2004 [<http://www.4barsrest.com/articles/2004/art390.asp>]
- Helme, Chris - Thanks for the Memory - No. 11 - The Oughton Family - *4BarsRest.com* - 2004 [<http://www.4barsrest.com/articles/2004/art420.asp>]
- Helme, Chris - The Eddie Williams legacy - *British Bandsman* - (5495) 9 February 2008, pp. 8-9
- Helme, Chris - The modest hero of the cornet - Norman Ashcroft - *British Bandsman* - (5611) 01-May 2010, pp. 8-9
- Helme, Chris - The 'musical navvie' who became a brass band genius [Alex Mortimer] - *British Bandsman* - (5530) 11 October 2008, pp. 6-7
- Hendricks, Steven - *Life Lessons in the Band Room* - CreateSpace Independent Publishing, 2018. ISBN: 978-1721632886
- Hennesey, Patrick D. - *Henry Berger: from Prussian army musician to "Father of Hawaiian Music"; the life and legacy of Hawai'i's bandmaster* - Schneider, Tutzing, 2013. ISBN: 978-3862960569
- Herbert, Trevor - A Lament for Sam Hughes: the Last Ophicleidist - *Planet: The Welsh Internationalist*, vol. 87, July 1991, pp. 66-75
- Herbert, Trevor - The careers of trombone players in the sixteenth century' - *Susato Symposium*, University of Durham, New Hampshire, USA, April 1999.
- Hersey, Joanna Ross - A Musician as well, The Tuba and Euphonium Schulen of Robert Kietzer - *The International Tuba and Euphonium Journal*, Volume 39, No. 1, Fall 2011, 69-77
- Hersey, Joanna Ross - IWBC 2012: Honoring Pioneers in Brass Performance - *Noteworthy: Official Newsletter of the International Women's Brass Conference*, Winter 2012, Volume 18, No. 2, p. 9.
- Hersey, Joanna Ross - Pioneering American Women Brass Musicians - *Brass Evolution Podcast* - [<https://brassevolution.buzzsprout.com>] Episode 5, August 2023
- Hickman, David - Herbert L. Clarke [1867-1945] - Boyhood Years I - *Brass Bulletin* - No. 18, 2 - 1977, pp. 13-18
- Hickman, David - Herbert L. Clarke [1867-1945] - Crucial Years II - *Brass Bulletin* - No. 19, 3 - 1977, pp. 19-26
- Hickman, David - Herbert L. Clarke [1867-1945] - Early professional years III - *Brass Bulletin* - No. 21, 1 - 1978, pp. 27-32
- Hickman, David - Herbert L. Clarke [1867-1945] - His Career IV - *Brass Bulletin* - No. 22, 2 - 1978, pp. 27-32
- Hickman, David; Laplace, Michel; & Tarr, Edward H. - *Trumpet Greats: A Biographical Dictionary* - Hickman Music Editions, 2013
- Hickman, Jane W. - *Magnificent Méndez* (biography of Raphael Méndez, trumpeter) - Summit Books, 1994

- Higginbottom, Gordon - *From Umchucks to Cadenzas - the Highs and Blows of 'Higgy'* - 2017
- Hile, James William - *Harry Begian: On Bands and Band Conducting* - Ed.D. thesis, University of Illinois Urbana-Champaign, 1991
- Hindmarsh, Paul - Arthur Butterworth MBE (1923-2014) - *The Brass Herald* - (58) May-July 2015, pp. 22-23
- Hindmarsh, Paul - Elgar Howarth - the Complete Musician - *British Bandsman* - (6068) 29 October 2020, pp. 16-21
- Hindmarsh, Paul - Eric Ball - A Centenary Appreciation - *British Bandsman* - February 2003
- Hindmarsh, Paul - Fifty years at Fodens - Jimmie Charles - *British Bandsman* - (5643) 11-Dec 2010, pp. 8-9
- Hindmarsh, Paul - Gregson: The Manchester Years (1996–2013) - *Manchester Sounds* - Volume 9, 2011 - 13, pp. 227-242
- Hindmarsh, Paul - He made his music sing [George Lloyd] - *Brass Band World* - (181) February 2009, pp. 24-25
- Hindmarsh, Paul - Herbert Howells - the Quiet Man of English Music - *British Bandsman* - (5951) March 2017, pp. 26-27
- Hindmarsh, Paul - Hymns and Memories: The Brass Music of Elgar Howarth - *Manchester Sounds. Journal of the Manchester Musical Heritage Trust* - Volume 2 (2001), pp. 33-44
- Hindmarsh, Paul - Variations on a Life (Wilfred Heaton centenary) - *British Bandsman* - (5964) April 2018, pp. 10-11
- Hindmarsh, Paul - Wilfred Heaton - an Appreciation - *British Bandsman* - May 2000
- Hindmarsh, Paul - Wilfred Heaton's musical apprenticeship - *British Bandsman*, Issue 5975, 22 November 2018, pp. 30-33
- Hoe, Robert, junior - Brief Biographies of Famous March Composers - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 17 (1), Fall 1981, pp. 64-
- Hofacre, Marta Jean - Discovering Miss Gladys [Kirksmith] - *International Trombone Association Journal* - Volume 38 (1), January 2010, pp. 24
- Holbrook, Thelma M. - Pioneer Musicians and Composers - *An Enduring Legacy* - Vol. 6, 1983, pp. 45-84
- Holley, T.F. - Bandmaster Ralph Livsey at Salonica - *Merthyr Historian*, vol. 19 (2008)
- Holley, T.F. - Penallta's Bandmaster, 1931: Interesting career of Mr D.J. Stevens - *Gelligaer* - Vol 17 (2008), pp. 79-82 - Gelligaer Historical Society
- Holman, Gavin - A couple of character sketches – literally - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 30 March 2020 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Holman, Gavin - *Anthony Yorath and the First Crystal Palace Gold Medal* - October 2020. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin - *Beatrice Pettit (1872-1922) - a cornet soloist who thrived in the nascent ladies' orchestras of the late 19th century in Britain* - August 2020. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin - *Charles Ashby and a glimpse or two of the Rushden Temperance Silver Prize Band* - January 2021. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin - *Charles Heyn's Company - cornets and xylophones* - March 2022. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin - *Child prodigies in brass – a selection of vintage images of children who played brass instruments* - February 2020. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin - *Cleora Miller - the "Prima Donna and the Instrumentalists" - a trombone and sousaphone artist on tour for thirty years* - April 2021. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin - Cornet prize won by Joseph Hyde in 1861 - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 27 July 2013 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Holman, Gavin - *Daisy Squelch (1885-1965) – cornet soloist and music hall star* - November 2021. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin - Frank Wright - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 2 July 2016 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Holman, Gavin - Fred, a tuba player with an unknown band - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 14 January 2021 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Holman, Gavin - Harold Price - Royal Engineers Band Sergeant - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 4 February 2023 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Holman, Gavin - *Hazel Gwinnup and the Six Royal Hussars - a brass sextet in early 20th century America* - April 2021. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>

- Holman, Gavin - *Joseph Manton Smith – a Victorian cornetist & evangelist* - February 2022. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin - *Lynn and Lynda - 14 years of touring and treading the boards for two 'dainty' brass musicians* - February 2021. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin - *Miss Nettie Goff - a minstrel and vaudeville trombonist* - March 2021. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin - *Richard Taylor (1867-1943) – bandmaster and trainer* - July 2020. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin - *Scoring for the ladies: the women composers of music for brass bands* - October 2018. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin - *Soft lips on cold metal: female brass soloists of the 19th and early 20th centuries* - October 2018. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin - *The cornet madam and the trombonist actress – two extraordinary women at the turn of the 20th century* - May 2020. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin - *Thomas Raistrick - Champion Boy Cornetist* - February 2022. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin - Unknown Bandsmen (1) - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 21 July 2019 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Holman, Gavin - Unknown Bandsmen (2) - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 24 January 2021 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Holman, Gavin & Fox, Iwan - Remembering a pioneering female cornet entertainer [Daisy Squelch] - *4barsrest.com* - 18 November 2021
- Holz, Ronald Walter - American Brass Band Composer: Part 1 - James Curnow - *Brass Band Bridge* - No. 54, November 1993
- Holz, Ronald Walter - American Brass Band Composer: Part 2 - William Himes - *Brass Band Bridge* - No. 55, February 1994
- Holz, Ronald Walter - American Brass Band Composer: Part 3 - Stephen Bulla - *Brass Band Bridge* - No. 56, May 1994
- Holz, Ronald Walter - Edwin Franko Goldman and Erik Leidzen: Music Partnership and Friendship 1933-1956, in: Cipolla, Frank J. & Hunsberger, Donald (eds.) - *Wind Band Activity In and Around New York ca. 1830-1950* - Alfred Publishing, 2006. ISBN: 978-0739038925. pp. 97-116
- Holz, Ronald Walter - *Erik Leidzen: Band Arranger and Composer* - (Studies in the History and Interpretation of Music), Edwin Mellen Press, 1990. ISBN:0889464723
- Holz, Ronald Walter - Erik William Gustav Leidzen (1894-1962): His Contributions to Concert Band Literature - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 25 (1), Fall 1989, pp. 78-
- Holz, Ronald Walter - Joe Burgstaller - A new Breed of Musician - *The Brass Herald* (31) Dec/Jan 2009/10, pp. 30-32
- Holz, Ronald Walter - Norman Bearcroft - A Salute in His 90th Year - *The Brass Herald* (63) May-July 2016, pp. 84-86
- Holz, Ronald Walter - Ray Steadman-Allen - The Music - *SA Bandsman* - (46) March 2015, pp. 12-15
- Holz, Ronald Walter - Stephen Bulla - *The Brass Herald* (4) May-July 2004, pp. 56-58
- Holz, Ronald Walter (ed.) - The Rimmer Saga (by Drake Rimmer), part 1 - *Brass Band World* - Issue 321, February 2023, pp. 43
- Holz, Ronald Walter (ed.) - The Rimmer Saga (by Drake Rimmer), part 2 - *Brass Band World* - Issue 322, March 2023, pp. 22-23
- Horsfield, David - *A Boy From Brighthouse: A Life of Brass Music and Other Things* - David Horsfield, 2014
- Horwood, Wally - *Adolphe Sax - His Life and Legacy* - Egon, 1983 - ISBN: 0905858182
- Howard, Keith - *Ellis L. Brooks - West Michigan Bandleader and Composer* - Kalamazoo Public Library, 2010
- Howard, Keith - *Frank E. Holton: World Class Musician and Musical Instrument Manufacturer* - Kalamazoo Public Library, 2012
- Howe, Major James H. - *A Conductor's Journey* - JH Publishing, 2003. Describes the life of one of the Army's great Bandmasters who served with the Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders and The Royal Scots
- Howe, Sondra Wieland - *Women Music Educators in the United States: A History* - Scarecrow Press, 2014. ISBN: 978-0810888470
- Howe, Warren P. - An Original Bandsmen: The Story of Silas Robinson - *Military Collector and Historian* - Vol. 39 (1), 1987, pp. 21-26

- Howitt, Basil - *Love Lives of the Great Composers: From Gesualdo to Wagner* - Sound and Vision - ISBN: 0920151183
- Hubbs, Holly J. - *American women saxophonists from 1870-1930: their careers and repertoire* - thesis, Ball State University, 2003
- Hume, James Ord - My Reminiscences (A Life Story) - Chapter III "Soldiering in the Seventies", Chapter VI "Musical Part of Period in Preceding Chapter" - *Musical Mail and Advertiser* - Volume 11 (11), April 1916, pp. 207-210
- Humphreys, Jere T. - Strike Up the Band! The Legacy of Patrick S. Gilmore - *Music Educators Journal* - Vol. 74, No. 2 (Oct. 1987), pp. 22-26.
- Hunsinger, John - John Hazel: The Wizard Cornetist - *Journal of the Lycoming County Historical Society* - Vol. 36 (1), Winter 1996, pp. 7-
- Hunt, Phillip - Eric Ball in Cornwall - *Cornish Guardian* - October 30th 2003
- Hunt, Phillip - George Lloyd: the Great Cornish Composer - *Sounds of Brass Blog* - [<https://sofbblog.wordpress.com>], 2009
- Hunt, Phillip - Goff Richards - Music Kernow - *Cornish Story*, 17 January 2018 [cornishstory.com]
- Ingalls, David M. - *Francis Scala: Leader of the Marine Band from 1855 to 1871* - M.A. thesis, Catholic University of America, 1957
- IWBC [International Women's Brass Conference] Pioneer's Committee - *Women Brass Musicians: Past and Present, Professionals in Performance and University Education* - IWBC, St. Louis, 1993
- Jackson, Enderby - *Enderby Jackson Life Story Transcript 1827-1885* - the author, 1885 [edited by Paul May, 2011]
- Jane, Philip - The Life of a Provincial Musician in Late Nineteenth-Century New Zealand: A Case Study of Joseph Higham in Hawera - *Journal of New Zealand Studies* - NS30, 2020, pp. 72-95
- Jarvis, Carol - Ian Bousfield - Trombone Superstar - *The Brass Herald* (17) Feb/Apr 2007, pp. 10-12
- Jeffreys, Harold Leon - *The Career of Herbert R. Hazelman: Public School Bandmaster* - Ed.D. thesis, University of North Carolina Greensboro, 1988
- Jenkins, Alan and Stirzaker, John - *A Decade Beating Time* - Nicholas Childs' 10 year diary as Musical Director of Black Dyke - 2010
- Jimenez, Kenneth Leroy, Jr - *Composer, conductor, cornetist: A biography of Jean-Baptiste Schiltz (fl.1831-1868) and a survey of his works for cornet and piano* - DMA thesis, North Dakota State University, 2016
- Jimmerson, Jerrold P. - Remembering Bandmaster Karl L. King - *ACB Journal - Journal of the Association of Concert Bands* - June 2016, pp. 44-47
- Johnson, Michael D. - *Wade H. Hammond (1879-1957): Early Twentieth Century African-American Military Bandmaster* - PhD thesis, Texas Tech University, 2004
- Johnston, Herbert N. - *On the Go: A critical biography of the life and work of Edwin Franko Goldman and the Goldman Band*
- Jolly, Kirby R. - *Edwin Franko Goldman and the Goldman Band* - PhD thesis, New York University, 1971
- Jones, Charles K. - *Francis Johnson, 1792-1844: Chronicle of a Black Musician in Early Nineteenth-Century* - Studies in Eighteenth-Century America and the Atlantic World - Lehigh University Press, 2006. ISBN: 978-1611460391
- Jones, Daphne - *Bullets and Bandsmen* (The story of a bandsman on the Western Front) - Owl Press - 1992, ISBN: 0951591738
- Jones, Philip (ed.) - *A Celebration - John Fletcher - Tuba Extraordinary* - The John Fletcher Trust, London, 1997
- Jones, Richard - Review of "The Incredible Band of John Philip Sousa" in *The World of Music* (Echoes of our forgotten ancestors), 48, 2006-3, ISSN: 00438774, ISBN: 9783861357490
- Judd, Andrew David - *Joseph Milford Nicholson (b. 1935): Pioneer Trombone Historian* - DMA thesis, University of North Carolina at Greensboro, 2007
- Jurmann, Fritz - Komponisten von Blasmusik und Bläsermusik. Porträts, Biografien und Werklisten von 46 Persönlichkeiten im lexikalischen Überblick, in: *Blasmusik in Vorarlberg* - Edition II, Hohenems, 2008, pp. 143-170
- Kaye, Frances W. - A British bandsman in Calgary, 1910-1924 - 'Having been a trombone myself' - *Journal of the West* - Vol. 40 (1), Winter 2001, pp. 22-29
- Kellem, Betsy Golden - P.J. Lowery (1869-1942) - *Circus Fanfare [Windjammers Unlimited Inc.]* - Vol 51 (6), November/December 2021, pp. 10-12
- Kelly, Kathleen Ralston - *Memories of a Master Musician*
- Kelly, S.N. - Paul Yoder (1908–1990): A pioneer in public school band education - *Bulletin of Historical Research in Music Education* - Volume 17 (2), 1996, pp.117-136

- Kennel, Richard - *Blazing a Path: the Ethnomusicology of Charles Keil and His Work with Brass Bands - Rocky Mountain Music Scholars Conference* - University of Colorado Boulder, 11-12 March 2022,
- Kent, Greta - *A view from the bandstand* - Sheba Feminist, London, 1983, ISBN: 0907179193
- King, Judith D. - *Music for Brass: A History of the Robert King Music Company - International Trumpet Guild Journal* - Volume 45 (2), January 2021, pp. 36-44
- King, Karl L. - *Karl King in His Own Words - Circus Fanfare [Windjammers Unlimited Inc.]* - Vol 50 (4), July/August 2020 , pp. 12-14
- Kinne, Susan K. - *A musician of rare gifts: Walter Dignam's Influence on Brass Bands, Orchestras, and Catholic Church Music of Manchester, New Hampshire c. 1846–1861 - Society for American Music 47th Annual Conference* - 9-12 June 2021
- Kinne, Susan K. - *Francis Harvey 'Saxie' Pike - 21st Annual Historic Brass Society Early Brass Festival* - Bennington College, Vermont, 2005
- Kirby, H.L. & Walsh, R.R. - *Drummer Spencer John Bent V.C.* - THCL Books, Blackburn, 1986
- Kirk, Kelly - *Rose Bower - South Dakota History* - Volume 50 (3), July 2023 [South Dakota State Historical Society]
- Kirshen, Evan - *Gottfried Reiche - Brass History Project* - [<https://redcircle.com/shows/the-brass-history-project>] - Episode 4, May 2021
- Kissling, Markus & Aregger, Adelheid - *Do You Remember [life and work of conductor Franz Renggli]* - Musikgesellschaft Reiden, 2014
- Kitchen, Robert - *Edward Kendall, America's First Circus Bandmaster - Bandwagon - The Journal of the Circus Historical Society* - Volume 21 (4), July/August 1977, pp. 25-27
- Kitzen-Abelson, Matthew - *Fanfaring his way to the top: The legendary brilliance of Herbert L. Clarke - Lessons learned from Herbert L. Clarke's How I became a cornetist - International Trumpet Guild Journal* Volume 38 (2), 2014, pp. 32-
- Kleeb, S. (ed.) - *Albert Benz, ein Leben für die Blasmusik* - Atlantis Musikbuch-Verlag AG, Zurich, 1990
- Klepke, Steef Jr. - *The golden pen: past and present brass composers & arrangers of the Salvation Army - Volume 1* - SA Historical & Philatelic Association in association with Abernant Pub., Powys, 2012. ISBN 978-1909196032
- Klepke, Steef Jr. - *The golden pen: past and present brass composers & arrangers of the Salvation Army - Volume 2* - SA Historical & Philatelic Association in association with Abernant Pub., Powys, 2015. ISBN 978-1909196148
- Knott, Melvyn - *Constant Trust - The Spirituality of the Music of Eric Ball* - Planetree Books, Llanidloes, 2003. ISBN: 1842941240. Includes a CD of conversation between the author and Eric Ball. Copies £6 from Melvyn Knott, 25 Richmond Road, Nuneaton, Warwickshire, CV11 5LL
- Knowles, J.W. - *A List of York Musicians from early times to present day - 1924*
- Kochnitsky, Leon - *Adolphe Sax and his Saxophone* - Belgian Government Information Center, New York, 1964
- Kopetz, Barry - *Karl L. King: A Biographical Sketch of the Early Years (1891-1920) - Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 25 (2), 1990, pp. 47-63
- Kopstein, Jack - *Arthur Wellesley Hughes-Circus Musician, Bandmaster and Composer* - the author, n.d.
- Kopstein, Jack - *Lt Commander Alfred Edward Zeally, The Royal Canadian Navy Reserve - The Father of Canadian Navy Bands* - the author, 2006
- Kopstein, Jack - *Songbirds of the John Philip Sousa Band* - the author, n.d.
- Kopstein, Jack - *Sousa and the Canadian Experience* - the author, 2014
- Kopstein, Jack - *The Great Soloists of the John Philip Sousa band* - the author, n.d.
- Krehbiel, David - *Through the Door: A Horn-Player's Journey* - Arthur D. Krehbiel, 2020. ISBN: 978-0578739724
- Krutli, H. [Private] - *Diary of a Bandsman* - Talbot Arts & Historical Museum, Talbot, Victoria, 2009
- Kurajdová, Ema - *Vojenský kapelník Jan Langer a jeho pôsobenie v Bratislave - Vojenská hudba v kultúre a histórii českých zemí* - [Sborník z mezinárodní konference „Vojenská hudba v kultúre a histórii českých zemí“] - Etnologický ústav AV ČR, Prague, 2007, pp. 415-422. ISBN: 978-8087112007
- L.V.D. - *Thomas Coates: The Father of Band Music in America - Horn Call: Journal of the International Horn Society* - Vol. 48 (1), October 2017, pp. 86-
- Langford, Colin - *John Enderby Jackson* - Scarborough Archaeological & Historical Society [An Archive of Enderby Jackson is held in Scarborough Library]
- Langham, Justin Robert - *The Life and Music of Oskar Böhme* - DMA thesis, Uversity of Houston, 2022
- Laplace, Michel - *Edna White (1892) - A Woman and a Life in the Service of the Trumpet - Brass Bulletin* - Number 48, 1984, pp. 10-16

- Laplace, Michel - *Le Monde de la Trompette et des Cuivres - des origines à 2014* - [DVD-ROM], Marciac (Gers, France), Septembre 2014. ISBN: 978-2-9549741-0-1
- Larkin, Curtis H. - Memories of Arthur Pryor and His Band - *The School Musician* (February 1943), pp. 8-9, 25; (March 1943), pp. 14-15, 32
- Lázňovský, Lukáš - *Kapelníci dechových hudeb ve 20. století Tvorba a životní strategie vybraných osobností* - thesis, Univerzita Karlova, 2022
- Lazzeri, Giampaolo - La banda musicale, in: Rebaudengo, Annibale (ed.) - *La musica per amare la vita: Gli adulti musicisti amatoriali* - Edizioni ETS, Pisa, 2021. ISBN: 978-8846758798
- Lefferts, Peter M. - *A Chronology and Itinerary of the Career of George E. Dulf: Materials for a Biography* - University of Nebraska - Lincoln, 2016
- Leruth, Luc - *Rhapsodie Pour Adolphe Sax* - Createspace Independent Pub, 2016. ISBN: 978-1534649521
- Lester, Noel K. - *Richard Franko Goldman: His Life and Works* - DMA thesis, Johns Hopkins University, 1984
- Levinson, Peter J. - *Trumpet Blues - The Life of Harry James* - Oxford University Press, 1999. ISBN: 978-0190283179
- Lewiton, Mina (Illustrated by Howard Simon) - *John Philip Sousa The March King* - Didier Publishers, New York, 1944
- Lindsay, Walter A. - *And the Band Plays On: The Biography of Ernie Waites M.B.E.* - Wilshire, Sale, 1994
- Lingg, Ann M - *John Philip Sousa* - Holt, New York, 1954
- Littlemore, Alan - The greatest tenor horn player ever? - *4barsrest* - [4BR Time Team, www.4barsrest.com] - 20 August 2013
- Littlemore, Allan - British Open Championships - William Halliwell (1864 - 1946) - *4BarsRest.com* - September 2003 [<http://www.4barsrest.com/articles/2004/406g.asp>]
- Littlemore, Allan - From Sandbach to Mayfair: Rex Mortimer - *Brass Band World* - (276) July 2018, pp. 20-23
- Littlemore, Allan - Remembrance - In Memoriam Edwin Firth - *4BarsRest.com* - 2004 [<http://www.4barsrest.com/articles/2004/art414.asp>]
- Littlemore, Allan - The greatest tenor horn player ever? [Arthur Webb] - *4BarsRest.com* - August 2013 [<http://www.4barsrest.com/articles/2013/1411.asp>]
- Lloyd, Chris - Banners & Brass - the Shildon bandsman who wrote Waltzing Matilda [The Swagman and the Tunesmiths] - *The Northern Echo - Weekend Memories* - Issue 463, 7 March 2020, pp. 22-23
- Lo, Patrick; Sutherland, Robert; Hsu, Wei-En; & Girsberger, Russ (eds.) - Jane Cross, Music Archivist, Music Division, Library of Congress - *Stories and Lessons from the World's Leading Opera, Orchestra Librarians, and Music Archivists, Volume 1: North and South America* - Emerald Publishing Limited, 2022, pp. 211-222. ISBN: 978-1-80117-653-8
- Lo, Patrick; Sutherland, Robert; Hsu, Wei-En; & Girsberger, Russ (eds.) - Kira Wharton, Chief Librarian and Historian, "The President's Own" United States Marine Band - *Stories and Lessons from the World's Leading Opera, Orchestra Librarians, and Music Archivists, Volume 1: North and South America* - Emerald Publishing Limited, 2022, pp. 149-159. ISBN: 978-1-80117-653-8
- Lobaugh, H. Bruce - Harry Walker, Fort Benton Bandmaster, 1881-1882 - *Montana: The Magazine of Western History* - Vol. 48 (2), June 1998, pp. 48-57
- Looker, Fred - *Memoes of a Bandsman on Active Service - in Captivity and Peace* - Fred Looker, 1986 (served with 9th Battalion The Royal Fusiliers in WW2. It is his personal diary of his experiences both at war and in peace. He was captured and taken prisoner serving his time at Stalag 8B.)
- Ludwig, Helmut - *Johannes Kuhlo. Der Posaunengeneral* - Brunnen Verlag, Gießen/Basel, 1966
- Luper, Loren J. - *Arthur Pryor* - Kimberley Press, Santa Barbara, California, 1987
- Lusher, Don - *The Don Lusher Book* - Egon Publishers - 1985
- MacNamara, Jarlath - *P.S. Gilmore - 1: America's History through Stories of Musical Performance and Development* - video presentation
- MacNamara, Jarlath - *P.S. Gilmore - 2: Confusion and Turmoil in his home town of Ballygar* - video presentation
- MacNamara, Jarlath - *P.S. Gilmore - 3: P S Gilmore's Ballygar 1829 1849* - video presentation
- MacNamara, Jarlath - *P.S. Gilmore - 4: Remembering Ballygar and Ireland* - video presentation
- MacNamara, Jarlath - *P.S. Gilmore - 5: Part 1 - Introducing the Jewel in Irelands centre, Athlone* - video presentation
- MacNamara, Jarlath - *P.S. Gilmore - 6: Massachusetts and Boston 1849 - 1858. Irish Emigration to Charlestown, Boston* - video presentation

- MacNamara, Jarlath - Patrick Sarsfield Gilmore: Forgotten Musical Superstar and Peace Activist - *Irish Lives Remembered* - Issue 58, Autumn/Winter 2023, pp. 10-15
- MacNamara, Jarlath - The Life and Legacy of P.S. Gilmore 1829-1892: Part 1 - Early Period 1829-1860 - *The Journal of the Association of Concert Bands* - Volume 40 (1), February 2021
- MacNamara, Jarlath - The Life and Legacy of P.S. Gilmore 1829-1892: Part 2 - Middle 19th Century Period 1861-1872 - *The Journal of the Association of Concert Bands* - Volume 40 (2), June 2021, pp. 19-21
- MacNamara, Jarlath - The Life and Legacy of P.S. Gilmore 1829-1892: Part 3 - The Greatest Musical Tour of the 19th Century: Gilmore's European Tour 1878 - *The Journal of the Association of Concert Bands* - Volume 41 (3), October 2022
- MacNamara, Jarlath - The Life of Patrick Sarsfield Gilmore - *The Early American Brass Band Podcast* - Episode 25, 21 October 2020 [<https://eabbpodcast.com>]
- Madeja, James T. - Herbert L. Clarke and the Long Beach Municipal Band, in: *The Wind Band and Its Repertoire: Two Decades of Research As Published in the CBDNA Journal*, Alfred Publishing. ISBN: 145744996X
- Madeja, James T. - Herbert L. Clarke: His Contribution to the Revitalization of the American Band of Providence - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 28 (2), Spring 1993, pp. 1-10
- Madeja, James T. - *The Life and Work of Herbert L. Clarke (1867-1945)* - Ed.D. thesis, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign, 1988
- Maher, Marty - *Bringing Up the Brass; my 55 years at West Point* - David McKay, New York, 1951
- Maines, John - Roy Newsome (Part 1) - *The Brass Herald* (34) Aug-Sept 2010, pp. 22-24
- Maines, John - Roy Newsome (Part 2) - *The Brass Herald* (35) Oct-Nov 2010, pp. 22-24
- Maines, John - Roy Newsome (Part 3) - *The Brass Herald* (36) Dec-Jan 2010/1, pp. 16-17
- Majer, Jiří - Vojenský kapelník Julius Fučík - *Vojenská hudba v kultuře a historii českých zemí* - [Sborník z mezinárodní konference „Vojenská hudba v kultuře a historii českých zemí“] - Etnologický ústav AV ČR, Prague, 2007, pp. 179-184. ISBN: 978-8087112007
- Mansell, Tony - *Albert Chappell* - Cornish National Music Archive, July 2020 [cornishnationalmusicarchive.co.uk]
- Mansell, Tony - *Charles Chegwyn - A Grass Roots Bandsman* - Cornish National Music Archive, July 2022 [cornishnationalmusicarchive.co.uk]
- Mansell, Tony - *Charles Chegwyn - a Grassroots Bandsman* - Cornish National Music Archive, July 2022 [cornishnationalmusicarchive.co.uk]
- Mansell, Tony - *Derek Greenwood – Man of Brass* - Cornish National Music Archive, February 2023 [cornishnationalmusicarchive.co.uk]
- Mansell, Tony - *Edwin James Paddy* - Cornish National Music Archive, July 2020 [cornishnationalmusicarchive.co.uk]
- Mansell, Tony - *Music Kernow – Malcolm Arnold in Cornwall* - Cornish Story, 5 April 2018 [cornishstory.com]
- Mansell, Tony - *Music Kernow – Phillip Hunt* - Cornish Story, 5 May 2018 [cornishstory.com]
- Marden, Orison Swett - *John Philip Sousa: A Father's Common Sense Gives America a Great Bandmaster* - Kessinger Publishing. ISBN: 1163042889
- Marsalis, Rodney - Francis Johnson, Keyed Bugle Virtuoso - *The Early American Brass Band Podcast* - Episode 21, 26 August 2020 [<https://eabbpodcast.com>]
- Marshall, David - Musicians at War - Part 1 - *The Brass Herald* (5) Aug/Sept 2004, pp. 44-45
- Marshall, David - Musicians at War - Part 2 - *The Brass Herald* (6) Oct-Jan 2004/5, pp. 47-49
- Martin, Judith - Pushing brass band boundaries: Major Graham Hickman - *Army News* - [Wellington, New Zealand] - Number 480, March 2017, pp. 7
- Mason, H.B. - *Memoirs of a Gunner Bandsman: 1907-1932* (Royal Artillery Band) - Orpington, 1978, ISBN: 0722311850
- Massey, Ron - A brass pioneer hits 80 [Betty Anderson]- *British Bandsman* - (5556) 11 April 2009, pp. 6-7
- Massey, Ron - Philip McCann - *The Brass Herald* (26) December 2008-January 2009, pp. 20-22
- Mathews, Michele L. - *Confessions of a Marching Band Member* - The Confessions Series Book 1, Beach Girl Publishing, Indiana, 2019. ISBN: 978-1099350375
- Mathews, Michele L. - *Confessions of a Marching Band Staff Member* - The Confessions Series Book 2, Beach Girl Publishing, Indiana, 2019. ISBN: 978-1074573096
- Mathews, Michele L. - *Living, Sleeping and Eating Band: My Memoirs of Marching Band* - PublishAmerica, 2005. ISBN: 1413783260
- Mathez, Jean-Pierre - J.B. Arban [1825-1889] Biography - I - His first twenty years - *Brass Bulletin* - No. 9, 3 - 1974, pp. 11-14

- Mathez, Jean-Pierre - J.B. Arban [1825-1889] Biography - II - The beginning of his career - *Brass Bulletin* - No. 10, 1 - 1975, pp. 9-16
- Mathez, Jean-Pierre - J.B. Arban [1825-1889] Biography - III - The Success - *Brass Bulletin* - No. 11, 2 - 1975, pp. 9-25
- Mathez, Jean-Pierre - J.B. Arban [1825-1889] Biography - IV - The conflict - *Brass Bulletin* - No. 12, 3 - 1975, pp. 8-18
- Mathez, Jean-Pierre - J.B. Arban [1825-1889] Biography - V - The Arban-Cornet - *Brass Bulletin* - No. 13, 1 - 1976, pp. 4-14
- Mathez, Jean-Pierre - J.B. Arban [1825-1889] Biography - VI - The last years of his life - *Brass Bulletin* - No. 14, 2 - 1976, pp. 3-7
- Mathez, Jean-Pierre - J.B. Arban [1825-1889] Biography - VII-End - Critical analysis of his Method - *Brass Bulletin* - No. 15, 3 - 1976, pp. 15-25
- Mathez, Jean-Pierre - *Joseph Jean-Baptiste Laurent Arban 1825-1889: Portrait d'un musicien français du xix^e siècle* - éditions BIM, Moudon, 1977. ISBN: 978-2-88039-001
- Mathez, Jean-Pierre - Les Voisin de père en fils: Une dynastie franco-américaine de trompettistes - *Brass Bulletin* - Number 106, 1999, pp. 26-41
- Mathias, Frank Furlong - *G.I. Jive: An Army Bandsman in World War II* - University Press of Kentucky, Lexington, 1982. ISBN: 0813114624
- Mayer, Bob - Circus Bandmasters of the Past, 1841-1854 - *Circus Fanfare [Windjammers Unlimited Inc.]* - Vol 3 (1), 1973
- Mayer, Bob - Circus Bandmasters of the Past, 1854-1862 - *Circus Fanfare [Windjammers Unlimited Inc.]* - Vol 3 (2), 1973
- Mayer, Bob - Circus Bandmasters of the Past, 1863-1870 - *Circus Fanfare [Windjammers Unlimited Inc.]* - Vol 3 (3), 1973
- Mayer, Bob - Circus Bandmasters of the Past, 1871-1877 - *Circus Fanfare [Windjammers Unlimited Inc.]* - Vol 6 (1), 1976
- Mayer, Bob - Circus Bandmasters of the Past, 1878-1884 - *Circus Fanfare [Windjammers Unlimited Inc.]* - Vol 6 (3), 1976
- Mayer, Bob - Circus Bandmasters of the Past, 1885-1890 - *Circus Fanfare [Windjammers Unlimited Inc.]* - Vol 6 (4), 1976
- Mayer, Bob - Circus Bandmasters of the Past, 1891-1894 - *Circus Fanfare [Windjammers Unlimited Inc.]* - Vol 6 (6), 1976
- Mayer, Bob - Circus Bandmasters of the Past, 1895-1908 - *Circus Fanfare [Windjammers Unlimited Inc.]* - Vol 8 (6), 1978
- Mayer, Bob - Circus Bandmasters of the Past, 1907-1910 - *Circus Fanfare [Windjammers Unlimited Inc.]* - Vol 9 (1), 1979
- Mayer, Bob - Circus Bandmasters of the Past, 1911-1914 - *Circus Fanfare [Windjammers Unlimited Inc.]* - Vol 9 (2), 1979
- Mayer, Bob - Circus Bandmasters of the Past, 1914-1918 - *Circus Fanfare [Windjammers Unlimited Inc.]* - Vol 9 (3), 1979
- Mayer, Bob - Circus Bandmasters of the Past, 1918-1926 - *Circus Fanfare [Windjammers Unlimited Inc.]* - Vol 10 (1), 1980
- Mayer, Bob - Circus Bandmasters of the Past, 1927-1937 - *Circus Fanfare [Windjammers Unlimited Inc.]* - Vol 10 (4), 1980
- Mayer, Bob - Circus Bandmasters of the Past, 1938-1950 - *Circus Fanfare [Windjammers Unlimited Inc.]* - Vol 11 (1), 1981
- Mayer, Bob - Looking Back to 1882-1884 - The Story of Edward M. Kimball - *Circus Fanfare [Windjammers Unlimited Inc.]* - Vol 9 (5), 1979, pp. 11-13
- Mays, Spike - *The Band Rats* (autobiography - British military bands 1924-45) - Magna Print, Long Preston, 1989
- McAnally, J. Kent - Edwin Franko Goldman, Richard Franko Goldman, and the Goldman Band: Professionals and Educators - *The Bulletin of Historical Research in Music Education* - Vol. 17 (1), September 1995, pp. 19-58
- McCrae, Barry J. - *Henry Snowden Saville: a life in colonial Victoria* - Montmorency, Victoria, Australia, 2019. ISBN: 9780646809014
- McGratton, Alexander - George Eskdale - Cornet Prodigy, Military Bandsman and Trumpeter at the Savoy - *The Brass Herald* - (60), October 2015, pp. 30-33
- McNab, Ian R. - Sixty Years On [Black Dyke Legend Peter McNab] - *British Bandsman* - (6020), 31 October 2019, pp. 26-30

- McNamara, Anne Kovarik - The History of Women Trumpet Professors - *International Women's Brass Conference* - University of North Texas, Denton, Texas, 24-28 May 2022
- McNeal, John Jay - When Identities Collide: A Marine Musician in the Field - *The Journal of Military Experience* - Volume 1 (1), 2011, pp. 13-21
- Meckna, Michael - *Twentieth-Century Brass Soloists* - Greenwood Press, Westport, Connecticut, 1994. ISBN: 0313264686
- Meikle, Geoffrey - *Bonded by Brass - The People who built SA's Brass Bands* - [brass bands people from South Australia] - 31 short biographies - [http://www.sabandassociation.org/bonded-by-brass.html]
- Mellor, John - *Music in the park: C. F. Thiele, father of Canadian band music* - Melco History Series, Waterloo, Ontario, Canada, 1998
- Mellor, John - *Professor CF Thiele - Father of Canadian band music* - MA Thesis, Wilfrid Laurier University, 1986
- Miller, Betsy G. - Anna Teresa Berger, Cornet Virtuoso - *International Trumpet Guild Journal* - Volume 22 (3), 1998, pp. 42-49
- Miller, Betsy G. - Redefining The Saxophone: Professional Women Saxophonists From The 19th Century - Etta Morgan and The Berger Troupe - *Saxophone Journal* - Volume 25 (6), July/August 2001
- Miller, David - *Masie Ringham - Trombone Soloist* - [http://sahpa.blogspot.com], July 2011
- Miller, George John - Pages from a Bandmaster's Diary - *The Musical Times*, Vol. 56, No. 871 (Sep. 1, 1915), pp. 534-537
- Miller, George John - Pages from a Bandmaster's Diary (Continued) - *The Musical Times*, Vol. 56, No. 872 (Oct. 1, 1915), pp. 595-599
- Milligan, Jim - My father J.B.M. - *Journal (Murchison District Historical and Museum Society)* - No.18, p.79-81, Nov 2006. ISSN:0114-3417
- Millington, William - *Sketches of Local Musicians and Musical Societies* - Reprinted from the *Pendlebury & Swinton Journal* - Pendlebury, 1884
- Mills, Alan W. - *The Life and Career of James Edwin Croft* - PhD thesis, Florida State University, 2010
- Mongons, Kevin & Yeo, Douglas - *Homer Rodeheaver and the Rise of the Gospel Music Industry* - University of Illinois Press, 2021. ISBN: 978-0252043840
- Montz, Richard Dennis - *The Brass Section of the Sydney Symphony Orchestra - A Survey of the Most Significant Players from 1927 to 1986* - MMus thesis, New South Wales State Conservatorium of Music, 1986
- Moore, Kim - *What the Trumpet Taught Me* - Smith|Doorstop Books, 2022. ISBN: 978-1914914140
- Morris, R. Vaughan - T. J. Powell - A mighty friend *The Conductor* - April 1965
- Morrison, Alan - Richard Evans - *The Brass Herald* (23) May-July 2008, pp. 20-22
- Morrison, James - *Blowing My Own Trumpet* - Pier 9, 2006. ISBN: 1740458788
- Mortimer, Harry - Eighty Years in Brass Bands - *The Brass Band Annual* - 1990, pp. 16-21. ISBN: 0863171605
- Mortimer, Harry - *On Brass* - Alphabooks, Sherborne - 1981
- Mott, John - Erik Leidzen - His Lasting Testament - *The Brass Herald* - (50) October 2013, pp. 68-69
- Mott, John - The Incomparable Leslie Condon - *The Brass Herald* - (45) October 2012, pp. 30-32
- Mudge, Suzanne - Arthur Pryor: This is Your Life! - *International Trombone Association Journal* - Vol. 15 (2), 1987, pp. 28-29
- Müller, Emil - Hugo Türpe - Ein Lebensbild des Künstlers - *Aus der Heimat - für die Heimat: Zwanglose Blätter für Heimatkunde und Heimatpflege* - [Ein Beiblatt zum Burgstädter Anzeiger und Tageblatt], Number 4, April 1934
- Muntefering, Scott Jay - Frank A. Fitzgerald (1861-1908): Cornet Soloist, Teacher and Bandmaster - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 49, No. 1, Fall 2013
- Muntefering, Scott Jay - *The musical life and career of Frank. A. Fitzgerald: Cornet soloist, teacher, and bandmaster* - Thesis, PhD Musical Arts, North Dakota State University, 2010
- Murphy, Francis Richard James - *The cornet style of Leon Bix Beiderbecke (1903-1931)* - PhD thesis, La Trobe University, 1982
- Murphy, John Michael - *The Quartet: Care Lives of Irish Catholic Homeboys* - Crooked Scythe Press, 2016. ISBN: 978-0995532809
- Mutum, Tim - 4BR Hall of Fame - No. 1: Jack Atherton (1909-1983) - *4barsrest.com* - 19 October 2019
- Mutum, Tim - 4BR Hall of Fame - No. 2: Albert Baile - *4barsrest.com* - 7 November 2019
- Mutum, Tim - 4BR Hall of Fame - No. 3: Stanley Boddington - *4barsrest.com* - 8 December 2019
- Mutum, Tim - 4BR Hall of Fame - No. 4: Bram Gay - *4barsrest.com* - 9 January 2020
- Mutum, Tim - 4BR Hall of Fame - No. 5: Leonard Lamb - *4barsrest.com* - 16 February 2020
- Mutum, Tim - 4BR Hall of Fame - No. 6: Arthur Stender - *4barsrest.com* - 31 March 2020

- Mutum, Tim - 4BR Hall of Fame - No. 7: Violet Brand MBE - *4barsrest.com* - 27 April 2020
- Mutum, Tim - 4BR Hall of Fame - No. 8: Eric Bravington - *4barsrest.com* - 9 May 2020
- Mutum, Tim - 4BR Hall of Fame - No. 9: Norman Ashcroft - *4barsrest.com* - 31 May 2020
- Mutum, Tim - 4BR Hall of Fame - No. 10: Albert Chappell - *4barsrest.com* - 9 July 2020
- Mutum, Tim - 4BR Hall of Fame - No. 11: Betty Anderson - *4barsrest.com* - 8 August 2020
- Mutum, Tim - 4BR Hall of Fame - No. 12: Trevor Walmsley - *4barsrest.com* - 17 October 2020
- Mutum, Tim - 4BR Hall of Fame - No. 13: Percy Code - *4barsrest.com* - 16 November 2020
- Mutum, Tim - 4BR Hall of Fame - No. 14: George Thompson - *4barsrest.com* - 4 January 2021
- Mutum, Tim - 4BR Hall of Fame - No. 15: Willie Lang - *4barsrest.com* - 16 February 2021
- Mutum, Tim - 4BR Hall of Fame - No. 16: James Scott - *4barsrest.com* - 25 April 2021
- Mutum, Tim - 4BR Hall of Fame - No. 17: Jack Mackintosh - *4barsrest.com* - 9 June 2021
- Mutum, Tim - 4BR Hall of Fame - No. 18: Teddy Gray - *4barsrest.com* - 27 July 2021
- Mutum, Tim - 4BR Hall of Fame - No. 19: Rowland Jones - *4barsrest.com* - 1 September 2021
- Mutum, Tim - 4BR Hall of Fame - No. 21 Lt Col Cecil H Jaeger - *4barsrest.com* - 13 April 2022
- Mutum, Tim - 4BR Hall of Fame - No. 22 Alex Mortimer - *4barsrest.com* - 11 July 2022
- Mutum, Tim - 4BR Hall of Fame - No. 23 Henry Geehl - *4barsrest.com* - 8 December 2022
- Mutum, Tim - 4BR Hall of Fame - No. 24 Geoffrey Brand - *4barsrest.com* - 15 February 2023
- Mutum, Tim - 4BR Hall of Fame - No. 25 Maurice Murphy - *4barsrest.com* - 10 April 2023
- Mutum, Tim - 4BR Hall of Fame - No. 26 Arthur Butterworth - *4barsrest.com* - 7 July 2023
- Mutum, Tim - 4BR Hall of Fame - No. 27 Gordon Langford - *4barsrest.com* - 25 August 2023
- Mutum, Tim - Alex Mortimer - The 'musical navvie' who became a brass band genius - *4barsrest.com* - 20 December 2018 [<https://www.4barsrest.com/articles/2018/1758.asp>]
- Mutum, Tim - Arthur Kenney - the diminutive Major with a touch of genius - *4barsrest.com* - 29 March 2019 [<https://www.4barsrest.com/articles/2019/1789.asp>]
- Mutum, Tim - Frank Wright - a Musician of Distinction - *British Bandsman* - (6045) 14 May 2020, pp. 16-21
- Mutum, Tim - Fred Mortimer - The 'awful' conductor who was a musical genius - *British Bandsman* - (6064) 1 October 2020, pp. 20-25
- Mutum, Tim - Fred Mortimer - The musical genius - *British Bandsman* - (6065) 8 October 2020, pp. 22-25
- Mutum, Tim - Gilbert Vinter - the man and his music - *British Bandsman* - (5546) 31 January 2009, pp. 8-10
- Mutum, Tim - Gilbert Vinter Remembered - *British Bandsman* - (6017), 10 October 2019, pp. 10-15
- Mutum, Tim - Harry Mortimer and the British Open - *British Bandsman* - (6012), 29 August 2019, pp. 14-15
- Mutum, Tim - Harry Mortimer Remembered - *British Bandsman* - (5949), January 2017, pp. 35
- Mutum, Tim - Hubert Shergold - King of the Flugel - *British Bandsman* - (5796) 16-Nov 2013, pp. 8-10
- Mutum, Tim - Jack Mackintosh - The Prince of Soloists - *British Bandsman* - (5949), January 2017, pp. 33-34
- Mutum, Tim - James Shepherd - King of the Cornet - *British Bandsman* - (5947), November 2016, pp. 32-33
- Mutum, Tim - King of the Cornet [Derek Garside] - *Brass Band World* - (292) March 2020, pp. 32-35
- Mutum, Tim - Musical Genius [Malcolm Arnold] - *Brass Band World* - (302) March 2021, pp. 30-33
- Mutum, Tim - Rex - the forgotten Mortimer - *British Bandsman* - (5646) 01-Jan 2011, pp. 8-9
- Mutum, Tim - Richard Smith and his Champion Brass and Reed Band Journal - *British Bandsman* - (5954), June 2017, pp. 33-35
- Mutum, Tim - Robert Simpson's Golden Era - *Brass Band World* - (307) September 2021, pp. 28-29
- Mutum, Tim - The boxing warrior who became the prince of the euphonium [Bert Sullivan] - *British Bandsman* - (6077) 21 January 2021, pp. 20-25
- Mutum, Tim - The Great Triumvirate - No. 1: Edwin Swift - *British Bandsman* - (5976) 29 November 2018, pp. 33-35
- Mutum, Tim - The Great Triumvirate - No. 2: John Gladney - *British Bandsman* - (5977) 6 December 2018, pp. 24-27
- Mutum, Tim - The Great Triumvirate - No. 3: Alexander Owen - *British Bandsman* - (5978) 13 December 2018, pp. 22-26
- Mutum, Tim - The Horn Player Who Tried to Change the Horns [Ifor James] - *British Bandsman* - (6089) 15 April 2021, pp. 20-23
- Mutum, Tim - The One Band Man - Eric Bravington and the Hanwell Band - *British Bandsman* - (6033), 20 February 2020, pp. 22-25

- Mutum, Tim - The Prime Minister of Bandmasters [Arthur O. Pearce] - *British Bandsman* - (6131) 10 March 2022, pp. 20-23
- Mutum, Tim - The Showman who created a brass band dynasty [John Henry Iles] *British Bandsman* - (5961) January 2018, pp. 14-17
- Mutum, Tim - The Wee Professor - The pocket Scottish genius who made his mark on banding posterity - *4barsrest.com* - 3 October 2018
- Mutum, Tim - Tribute to David Read - *Brass Band World* - (326) August 2023, pp. 20-23
- Mutum, Tim - William Halliwell - contesting king - *British Bandsman* - (5837) 30-Aug 2014, pp. 23-25
- Mutum, Tim - William Rimmer - a legend - *British Bandsman* - (5749) 22-Dec 2012, pp. 8-10
- Mutum, Tim & Helme, Chris - Remembering a Banding Legend [James Scott] - *British Bandsman* - (6078) 28 January 2021, pp. 20-25
- Nalden, Charles - *Half and Half - the memoris of a charity brat 1908-1989* - Biography of Dr. Charles Nalden, member of RA Mounted Band, lecturer at Kneller Hall, Professor of Music at Auckland (NZ) University - Moana Press, Tauranga, New Zealand, 1989. ISBN 0-908705-48-4
- Nelson, Ken - *My Life in Music* - [RAF musician 1946-1952] - Ken Nelson, 2011
- Newborough, Gary - Alexander Owen - the Legend and Beyond, in: Littlemore, Alan - *Rakeway Brass Band Yearbook 1988* - Rakeway Music - 1988 - pp. 187-190
- Newman, Richard S. - Francis Johnson [bandleader and composer], in: Hemphill, C. Dallett; (Hessinger, Rodney; & Richter, Daniel K. eds.) - *Philadelphia Stories: People and Their Places in Early America* - University of Pennsylvania Press, 2021, pp. 221-242. ISBN: 978-0812253184
- Newsom, Jon - *Perspectives on John Philip Sousa* - Library of Congress, Washington, 1983, ISBN: 084440425X
- Newsome, Roy - Brass Legends - Part 1 - *The Brass Herald* - (37) February 2011, pp. 20-22
- Newsome, Roy - Brass Legends - Part 2 - In the Beginning - *The Brass Herald* - (38) May 2011, pp. 34-35
- Newsome, Roy - Brass Legends - Part 3 - *The Brass Herald* - (39) August 2011, pp. 34-35
- Newsome, Roy - Brass Legends - Part 4 - The Great Triumvirate (John Gladney, Edwin Swift & Alexander Owen) - *The Brass Herald* - (40) October 2011, pp. 34-35
- Newsome, Roy - Brass Legends - Part 5 - John Henry Iles - *The Brass Herald* - (42) February 2012, pp. 24-25
- Newsome, Roy - Brass Legends - Part 6 - Into the 20th Century (W. Rimmer, J. Ord Hume, W. Halliwell, J.A. Greenwood) - *The Brass Herald* - (43) May 2012, pp. 34-26
- Newsome, Roy - Brass Legends - Part 7 - Into the 20th Century (Arthur Pearce, Fred Mortimer) - *The Brass Herald* - (44) August 2012, pp. 24-26
- Newsome, Roy - Brass Legends - Part 8 - The Giants (Denis Wright, Harry Mortimer, Eric Ball) - *The Brass Herald* - (45) October 2012, pp. 24-26
- Newsome, Roy - Brass Legends - Part 9 - Into the Second Half of the 20th Century (Mortimer, Boddington, Thompson, Lamb, Hesper) - *The Brass Herald* - (46) December 2012, pp. 24-26
- Newsome, Roy - Brass Legends - Part 10 - the Administrators (Morris, Wilson, F.Wright, Buttress, Walmsley, Wood) - *The Brass Herald* - (47) February 2013, pp. 24-26
- Newsome, Roy - Brass Legends - Part 11 - Five Real Characters (Atherton, Willcocks, Hargreaves, Kenney, Whitham) - *The Brass Herald* - (48) May 2013, pp. 24-26
- Newsome, Roy - Brass Legends - Part 12 - Living Legends - Part 1 (G. Brand, J. Scott, E. Howarth, P.Parkes) - *The Brass Herald* - (50) October 2013, pp. 26-29
- Newsome, Roy - Brass Legends - Part 13 - Living Legends - Part 2 (R. Evans, H. Snell, J. Watson, A. Morrison) - *The Brass Herald* - (51) December 2013, pp. 26-27
- Newsome, Roy - Brass Legends - Part 14 - Living Legends - Part 3 - *The Brass Herald* - (52) February 2014, pp. 26-27
- Newsome, Roy - Brass Legends - Part 15 - Living Legends - Part 4 (Bram Gay, David Read, D. Broadbent) - *The Brass Herald* - (53) May 2014, pp. 26-27
- Newsome, Roy - Brass Legends - Part 16 - Living Legends - Part 5 (G. Cutt, A. Withington, J. Gourlay, B. Tovey, D. King) - *The Brass Herald* - (54) August 2014, pp. 30-31
- Newsome, Roy - *Doctor Denis: The Life And Times of Dr Denis Wright* - Egon, 1995 - ISBN: 0905858921
- Newsome, Roy - *The Best of Brass - a life's journey with bands* - Kirklees Music, 2010. ISBN: 978 0956728203
- Newton, Rodney - The Long-Playing Legend from Leeds [Fred Muscroft] - *IMMS UK (Founder) Branch Journal* - Number 75 March 2008, pp. 8
- Newton, Rodney - The name on brass players' lips - Denis Wick - *British Bandsman* - (5615) 29-May 2010, pp. 16-19

- Newton, Rodney - The Passing of a Legend - Geoffrey Whitham - *British Bandsman* - (5571) 25-Jul-2009, pp. 4-6
- Nicholás, Ana María Botella - La formación de Chapí en el contextos de las bandas valencianas del siglo XIX - *Ruperto Chapí. Nuevas perspectivas* - Tomo 2, 2012, pp. 347-352
- Nichols, Jeananne - Living History: Pioneering Bandswomen of the United States Air Force [cornetist Martha (Martye) Jean Awkerman & tubist Jan Duga]- *Music Educators Journal* Vol. 101, no. 3, 2015, pp. 55-62
- Nickelson, Sylvia A. - *Once in a Lifetime: a Biography of Louis F. Peterson [band director]* - Luddington, Michigan, 1981
- Niemelä, E. A. - *Paul Passoja: The Last Conductor of the Louhi Band* - Pittsburgh, 1998 [Unpublished manuscript]
- Niemisto, Paul - *Finnish American Band Leaders* - 2007
- Nilsson, Sven - *Klaus Ostby: Skandinavisk Musikpionjaer* - The Salvation Army, Stockholm, 1996. ISBN: 918595635
- Nowicke, Carole - The Lowdown on Low Brass: Euphonium and Tuba Players in the Sousa Band, 1892-1932 - *International Tuba-Euphonium Conference* - 26 May 2010
- Nowicke, Carole - Walter F. Smith: The Marine Band's Original Second Leader - *Fortitudine* - Spring-Summer 1982, pp. 19-20
- Nowicke, Carole - Walter F. Smith: The Star of the Band - *International Trumpet Guild Journal* - October 2004
- Nowicke, Carole - William J. Bell: Triumphant Titan of the Tuba - *Great American Brass Band Festival and History Conference* - Centre College, Danville, Kentucky, June 2002
- Nowicke, Carole & Farrar, Lloyd P. - *Mr Bell Remembered - A Centenary Celebration of William J. Bell, Tubist, 1902-1971*. An album of recollections in the words of his students and friends with historical photos of them and of him published on the occasion of the centenary of his birth. Issued as a Special Conference Report of Redeeming Brass IV (A Fourth Annual Brass Band & Brasswind Workshop in Norris, Tennessee).
- O'Dowd, Adrian - Why I play in a brass band [Chris Dewhurst] - *British Medical Journal* - Issue 8329, 2022 [BMJ 2022;376:0502]
- Oakley, Derek - *Fiddler on the March - a biography of Lt Col Sir Vivian Dunn (Director of Music of the Royal Marines)* - Royal Marines Historical Society, 2000 - ISBN: 0953616304
- O'Connell, Monica Hairston & Tucker, Sherrie - Not One to Toot Her Own Horn(?): Melba Liston's Oral Histories and Classroom Presentations - *Black Music Research Journal* - Vol. 34 (1), Spring 2014, pp. 121-158
- O'Connor, Michael B. - Thomas Coates: American Cornet Soloist - *International Trumpet Guild Journal* - June 2019, pp. 67-69
- O'Leary, Richard - An Irish Mandarin: Sir Robert Hart in China 1845-1908, in McCormack, Jerusha (ed.) - *China and the Irish - The Thomas Davis Lecture Series 2008* - New Island, Dublin, 2009, pp. 26-39. ISBN: 978-1848400429
- Oliveira, Renata - *European Female Wind Band Composers and Their Works* - Catalogue, Masters thesis, Royal Conservatory of Music of The Hague, 2018
- Olsen, Charles F. - *The Master's Musicians: a Photographic Record of the New York Staff Band of the Salvation Army* - Others Press, NY Salvation Army Eastern Territory, West Nyack, USA, 2007
- Ortner, Eric - The Cornet and its Civil War Virtuoso Patrick Gilmore - *The Civil War Courier*, July 1999
- Otto, Jesse J. - Dan Desdunes: New Orleans Civil Rights Activist and "The Father of Negro Musicians of Omaha" - *Nebraska History* - Volume 92 (3), 2011, pp. 106-117
- Ounsley, Karen Esme - From mill worker to musical conductor: Mr S. W. Rogers and the Bridlington Quay Parade band, 1882-1897 - *East Yorkshire Historian* - Volume 9, 2008
- Owens, Tom C. - The Life and Music of George and Charles Ives - *The Early American Brass Band Podcast* - Episode 42, 15 September 2021 [https://eabbpodcast.com]
- Palmer, Christopher - *Herbert Howells - a study* - Novello - 1992
- Panter, Ernest A. - *Memoirs - Leaves from a Bandsman's Diary* [tales of Rushden Mission Band] - Elim, Rushden, 1943
- Parker, Lynette - Strike up the (Family) Band - *Enrolled Pensioner Guards Gazette* - Volume 8 (1), January 2008, pp. 6-8
- Patterson, Stephen Joseph - *Jules Levy (1838-1903): Cornet Virtuoso Extraordinaire* - PhD thesis, University of Kansas, 2000
- Peacock, Mark - *Brass Band Music of Philip Sparke* - BA (Hons) Bands Musicianship Dissertation, University of Salford, 1992
- Peet, Stephen - *William Foster (1876-1966)* - 2019

- Pendergast, Robert Thomas - *The Musical Career and Teaching Philosophies of Euphoniumist Steven J. Mead* - Doctor of Music thesis, Florida State University, Tallahassee, Florida, 2009
- Pettitt, Stephen - *Dennis Brain: a biography* - Hale, 1976
- Petzold, Carissa - A Missing Musical Generation: Benjamin Grierson and Pre-Civil War Town Band Music - *Texas Music Educators Association Clinic/Convention* - February 2021
- Phillips, Harvey G. - *William J. Bell (1902-1971) A Biography* - Windsong Press, 2021
- Phipps, Chris - Ambridge's Yorkshire Beginnings [Arthur Wood] - *The Dalesman* - Vol. 75 (3), June 2013, pp. 46-48
- Pieters, Francis - Louis Antoine Jullien and the wind band and wind soloists - *WASBE World* - September 2016, pp.17-30
- Plowden, Gene - *Merle Evans: Maestro of the Circus* - E.A. Seemann Publishing, Miami, 1971. ISBN: 0912458046
- Podda, Luigi - *Adolphe Sax. Il saxofono, storia e repertorio* - CLEUP, 2018. ISBN: 978-8867877751
- Polce, Vincent John - *The Influence of Leonard B. Smith on the Heritage of the Band in the United States* - PhD thesis, Ohio State University, 1991
- Pope, Sandra - *Frank Wright and the Brass Bands of Australia* - Australian Historical Association Conference 2013, Wollongong, "Mobilities and Mobilisations"
- Post, Vernon - The Amazing Mr Leidzen - *SA Bandsman* - (29) October 2013, pp. 12
- Powell, Walter L. - Henry Clay Work: 'The Silver Horn' as Civil War Elegy, in: Kelley, Bruce C. & Snell, Mark A. (eds.) - *Bugle Resounding: Music and Musicians of the Civil War Era* - University of Missouri Press, Columbia, 2004, pp. 119-132
- Preece, Colleen Pitt - *William Pitt - The Man and His Music* - the author, 2000
- Price, Emmett G. - Melba Liston: "Renaissance Woman" - *Black Music Research Journal* - Vol. 34 (1), Spring 2014, pp. 159-168
- Price, Eric (ed.) - *Family Recollections - Memories of a Victorian Soldier* - From the diaries of Band Sergeant W.E.Govier 1st & 3rd Btns., The Rifle Brigade - Micawber Graphics, 1993. ISBN: 0 9520400 0 X
- Proksch, Bryan - Cornetist Signor Al(l)-e/i-ss-a/e-nd-ro/er (a.k.a. Alexander) Liberati - *Historic Brass Today* - Volume 2 (2), Fall 2022, pp. 7-8
- Proksch, Bryan (ed.) - *A Sousa Reader: Essays, Interviews, and Clippings* - GIA Publications, Chicago, 2016. ISBN: 978-1622772124
- Pruitt, Daphne - The Making of a Blues Legend: W.C. Handy - *Alabama Heritage* - Issue 93, Summer 2009, pp. 30-39, 56
- Pugh, David - George Hibbott, a brave bandsman - *The Newtonian - the journal of Newtown Local History Group* - [Newtown, Powys] - Volume 35, Winter 2008, pp. 22-31
- Quayle, Nolbert Hunt - A Master of the Cornet - *Music Journal* - Volume 19 (3), March 1961, pp. 46-
- Quayle, Nolbert Hunt - Arthur Pryor: Some Reminiscences - *Music Journal* - Volume 12 (3), March 1954, pp. 37-
- Quayle, Nolbert Hunt - I Remember Sousa - *Music Journal* - Volume 11 (5), May 1953, pp. 10-
- Quayle, Nolbert Hunt - Stars and Stripes Forever: Memories of Sousa and His Men - *The Etude* - Volume 19, April 1955, pp. 9-17
- Quayle, Nolbert Hunt - The Cornet's Sole Survivor - *Music Journal* - Volume 19 (6), September 1961, pp. 44-97
- Quayle, Nolbert Hunt - Who is this Cyza, Anyway? - *Music Journal* - Volume 20 (4), April 1962, pp. 26-
- Radomil, Čileček - *Evžen Zámečník, tvůrce, dirigent a aranžér BBB /Brno Brass Band/* - Thesis, Masarykova Univerzita, 2010
- Rathke, Paul Hinman - *R. Bernard Fitzgerald: His principles of brass pedagogy and solo works for trumpet (cornet)* - DMA thesis, University of Kentucky, 1993
- Read, David - *Beyond the Box: A social history of brass bands over the last 60 years as seen through the eyes of one of the world's foremost adjudicators* - Jagrins Music Publications, Stockport, 2004
- Rees, Jonathan - Mr. Sax at 200 - *The Brass Herald* (56) Dec-Jan 2014/5, pp. 56-57
- Rehrig, William H. - Wilhelm Wieprecht - Architect of the Concert Band - *The Brass Herald* - (64), August 2016, pp. 86-87
- Reinhart, Carole Dawn - *Women Brass Musicians - Historical Documentation and the Influence of the International Women's Brass Conference on their Profession* - PhD Thesis, University of Vienna, 2009
- Reynolds, David - The Wizard & The Typhoon - *Brass Evolution Podcast* - [<https://brassevolution.buzzsprout.com>] Episode 8, October 2023
- Reynolds, David J. - Marching Back in Time - Thomas Bulch and George Allan - *British Bandsman*, Issue 6024, 5 December 2019, pp. 18-21

- Reynolds, David J. - *The Wizard & The Typhoon: How Two County Durham Victorian Railwaymen Influenced the Global Brass Band Movement* - the author, 2022. ISBN: 979-8404848533
- Reynolds, David J. - Two of a Kind - Thomas Bulch and George Allan - *British Bandsman*, Issue 6027, 9 January 2020, pp. 18-22
- Richards, J.J. - How I Became a Transient Musician [circus bandmaster] - *The Musical Messenger* - August 1920 [Fillmore Music House, Cincinnati, Ohio]
- Richards, Myron - *World War II Music Man: A First-Hand Account of Life in Army Bands* - Richard's Ventures, Kirkland, WA, 2004
- Rickards, P.G. (Tex) - *From Boy Bugler to Bugle Major* - [Royal Marines], 2000
- Riggs, Joy - *Crackerjack Bands and Hometown Boosters: The Story of a Minnesota Music Man [G. Oliver Riggs]* - Nodin Press, 2019. ISBN: 978-1947237223
- Rivière, Jules - *My Musical Life and Recollections* - Sampson, Low Marston, London, 1893
- Roberts, Marion King - *Trevor Ford: His Music and His Influence on the Bands of Norway* - PhD thesis, University of Kansas, 1986
- Roberts, Peter - *Born to Play Soprano* - Devilish Publishing, 2016
- Roberts, Peter - *Peter Roberts - A Legend in his own Lifetime: An Autobiography* - Jagrins Music Publications, Stockport, 2003
- Robinson, Gil - Life of a Circus Musician, 1865 - *Circus Fanfare [Windjammers Unlimited Inc.]* - Vol 18 (3), 1988
- Rogan, John Mackenzie - *Fifty Years of Army Music* - Methuen & Co., London, 1926
- Rohr, Deborah - *The Careers of British Musicians, 1750-1850: A profession of artisans* - Cambridge University Press, 2001. ISBN: 0521580951
- Rorive, Jean-Pierre - *Adolphe Sax - His life, his creative genius, his saxophones, a musical revolution* - Gerard Klopp, 2014. ISBN: 978-2911992865
- Rorive, Jean-Pierre - *Adolphe Sax, 1814-1894, Inventeur de génie* - Editions Racine, Bruxelles, 2004. ISBN: 978-2873863098
- Roust, Colin - A Black Bandleader from Early Nineteenth-Century Philadelphia: The Complete Works of Francis Johnson - *IGEB International Wind Music Conference* [Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung und Forderung der Blasmusik] - Bolzano, Italy, 14-18 July 2022. ISBN: 987-3-85139-043-8
- Roust, Colin - The Daily Life of a Bandsman in the American Expeditionary Forces - *Society for American Music National Conference* - Kansas City, 2 March 2018
- Rusher, Leslie - *Tuned to Celestial Pitch* (biography of Arthur Gullidge) - SA Australian South, Melbourne, 1992
- Ryan, George E. - *A Life of Bandmaster Richard Willis* - Christopher Publishing House, ISBN: 0815805403
- Sagrillo, Damien - Adolphe Sax in Pedagogical Terms. Problems of Nomenclature. Aspects on (Larger) Saxhorn Learning - *Alta Musica* Band 33, February 2016, pp 363-383
- Schaefer, Kyle M. - *Ian Bousfield: A Life in Trombone Performance and Teaching* - Thesis, Florida Gulf Coast University, 2017
- Schmitt, Michel - *Dictionnaire des compositeurs francophones pour orchestres à vent* - Robert Martin, Charnay-lès-Mâcon, 2002
- Schnabel, Wolfgang - *Drei grosse Förderer der evangelischen Posaunenchorbewegung: Johannes Kuhlo, Adolf Müller, Wilhelm Ehmman* - N. Brockmeyer, Bochum, 1994, ISBN: 3819602410
- Schnapper, Laura - Fernand Halphen, chef de musique au 13ème Régiment d'Infanterie Territoriale - *Tsafon: Revue d'études juives du Nord* - Volume 68, 2014/2015
- Scholes, William Arthur - *My Life with Brass Bands 1914-1982* - 1982
- Scholfield, Michael - *OHMS On Her Majesty's Service* - Friesen Press, Victoria, Canada, 2015. ISBN: 978-1460275931
- Schramm, Michael (ed.) - Hans Felix Husadel - *Militärmusik im Diskurs: Eine Schriftenreihe des Militärmusikdienstes der Bundeswehr* - Band 1, Militärmusikdienst der Bundeswehr, Bonn, 2006
- Schulz, Joann Marie - *Edna White: Trumpet virtuoso and early recording artist* - DMA thesis, University of Wisconsin, 2001
- Schumann, Alfred Hugo - Eine Erinnerung an Hugo Türpe - *Burgstädter Anzeiger und Tageblatt*, 1924
- Schwartz, Richard I. - The Perry George Lowery/Scott Joplin Connection: New Information on an Important African American Cornetist - *Historic Brass Society Journal* - Vol. 14, 2002, pp. 459-465
- Schwartz, Scott - John Philip Sousa - Part 1 - *The Brass Herald* (5) Aug/Sept 2004, pp. 30-31
- Schwartz, Scott - John Philip Sousa - Part 2 - *The Brass Herald* (6) Oct-Jan 2004/5, pp. 64-65

- Scott, James - Brass Legends - Harry Mortimer - Part 1 - *The Brass Herald* (22) Feb-Apr 2008, pp. 20-22
- Scott, James - Brass Legends - Harry Mortimer - Part 2 - *The Brass Herald* (24) Aug-Sept 2008, pp. 20-22
- Scowcroft, Philip L. - Bantock and the Brass Band - *Bantock Society Journal*, vol. 1, 1996
- Selianin, Anatoly - Wilhelm Wurm (1826-1904) - *International Trumpet Guild Journal* - Vol. 21, No. 3, 1997, pp. 44-50, 64
- Senabre, Isabel Ferrer - El trombó de Marguerite Dufay - *Sonograma - Revista de pensament musical i difusió cultural en V.O.* - Edition 55, June 2022
- Shenton, Kenneth - From A to B. Kenneth Alford and Hubert Bath - *British Music* (17) 1995, p49-60
- Škarda, Jan - *Významný světový trombonista Joseph Alessi* - thesis, Janáčkova akademie múzických umění, Brno, Czech Republic, 2017
- Skinner, Graeme - Thomas Kavanagh, master of the band of the 3rd Regiment - *Australharmony* - 2014-2020 [<https://sydney.edu.au/paradisec/australharmony/kavanagh-thomas.php>]
- Slater, Richard - *SA Song Writers* - S.P. & S., London, 1920
- Smailes, Sheila - Photo memories: Bandsmen from the Royston Colliery Prize Band - *Domus Historiae - Journal of Barnsley Family History Society* - Volume 23 (3), July 2015, p.7
- Smith, André M. - Joseph William Farr: Cornetist, Master Plasterer, Man of Letters - *International Trumpet Guild Journal* - May 1993, pp. 4-
- Smith, André M. - The Brassmen Who Changed Music in America after 1900: Jewish or Russian? - *Brass Player* - Spring 1996, pp. 18-20
- Smith, André M. - Victor Vladimirovich Ewald (1860-1935): Civil Engineer and Musician - *Journal of the International Trumpet Guild* - 18 (3), February 1994, pp. 4-23
- Smith, Fanny Morris - Women's Work in Music in America - *Etude*, Vol. 17 (5), May 1899, pp. 150-151
- Smith, Steve - *Close Enough for Jazz: Out of Step with Sgt Protzinger's Flying Beerhall Brass Band and Noise Machine (Army days Book 2)* - CreateSpace Independent Publishing, 2017. ISBN: 978-1548959364
- Soule, William H. - Vermont's "March King" - [Edward E. Bagley] - *Vermont History* - Proceedings of the Vermont Historical Society - Volume 49 (3), Summer 1981, pp. 155-158
- Sousa, John Philip - *Experiences of a Bandmaster* - n.d.
- Sousa, John Philip - *Marching Along: An Autobiography of John Philip Sousa - Reflections of Men Women and Music* - Hale, Cushman & Flint, Boston, 1928
- Sousa, John Philip IV & Schissel, Loras John - *John Philip Sousa's America: The Patriot's Life in Images and Words* - GIA Publications, Chicago, 2012. ISBN 978-1579998837
- Southern, James - My Life Story - *Musical Progress & Mail* [various issues in 1935]
- Spencer, David - *A Musician not a Gardener: My Life in an Infantry Line Band 1963 to 1975* - Words by Design, 2013. ISBN: 978-0244000349
- Spicer, Paul - *Herbert Howells* - Seren, Bridgend, 1998 - ISBN: 1854112325
- Stansell, Christy - *Drive It! Life Lessons from Hollywood's Band: The Authorized Biography of Dr. Arthur C. Bartner* - Winsome Entertainment Group LLC, 2021
- Stead, Robert - King of Brass [Profile of Harry Mortimer] - *Cheshire Life* - Volume 48, Number 9, (September 1982), pp. 70-71
- Steadman-Allen, Barbara (ed.) - *History, Harmony and Humanity - A suite of articles about Ray Steadman-Allen* - 2012, ISBN: 9780854128600
- Stephens, Denzil - *Banding is My Life (St Dennis Silver Band)* - Sarnia Music Publishing, 2007
- Stewart, M. Dee (ed.) - *Arnold Jacobs: The Legacy of a Master* - Instrumentalist Publishing Co, Northfield IL., 1987
- Stock, Patricia Gail - *Richard Franko Goldman and the Goldman Band* - thesis, University of Oregon, Eugene, 1982
- Strijkers, Harry - *Dirigenten in Limburg: biografisch woordenboek van harmonie- en fanfare-dirigenten* - Stichting Charles Beltjens, Sittard, 2010. ISBN: 978-90-72459-77-0
- Stuttard, Ray - The Last Cornets of Arthur Laycock - *The Brass Herald* - (65), October 2016, pp. 66-68
- Suffredini, Ferdinando - Settant'anni in banda, in: Rebaudengo, Annibale (ed.) - *La musica per amare la vita: Gli adulti musicisti amatoriali* - Edizioni ETS, Pisa, 2021. ISBN: 978-8846758798
- Sullivan, Jill M. - John Philip Sousa as Music Educator and Fundraiser during World War I - *Journal of Historical Research in Music Education* - Vol. 40 (2), April 2019, pp. 143-169
- Svobodová, Darina - Notová pozůstalost hudebního skladatele Julia Fučíka v Národním muzeu - Českém muzeu hudby - *Vojenská hudba v kultuře a historii českých zemí* - [Sborník z mezinárodní konference „Vojenská hudba v kultuře a historii českých zemí“] - Etnologický ústav AV ČR, Prague, 2007, pp. 185-196. ISBN: 978-8087112007

- Swales, Joffre - *We Blew and They Were Shattered: The Life and Music of RMB X1522* - Singing Saw Press, 1993
- Talbott, Tim - *A Cornet, the Player, and the Drummer Boy's War* - Kentucky Historical Society, 13 August 2013
- Tamplini, G. - *The Bandsman* - Rudall Carte & Co., c.1856
- Tanimura, Masajiro - Franz Eckert (1852-1916). Spiritus rector der Blasmusik in Japan. Bearbeiter der japanischen Nationalhymne, in: *Brückenbauer. Pioniere des japanisch-deutschen Kulturaustausches* - [Japanisch-Deutschen Zentrum Berlin und der Japanisch-Deutschen Gesellschaft Tokyo], iudicium, Berlin, 2005. ISBN 3-89129-539-1
- Tarr, Edward H. - Der göttliche Hugo, oder Hugo Türpe, ein zu Unrecht vergessener Kornettsolist des 19. Jahrhunderts, in: Bacciagaluppi, Claudio & Skamletz, Martin (eds) - *Romantic Brass Symposium: ein Blick zurück ins 19. Jahrhundert* - Hochschule der Künste Bern, 12-14 February 2009 - Edition Argus, Schliengen, 2015. ISBN: 978-3931264840
- Tarr, Edward H. - Theodore Hoch, The "Much Beloved Solo Cornetist of Bilsle's Capelle" - *Historic Brass Society Journal* - Volume 19, 2007, pp. 71-102
- Tatzer, Willibald - *Erwin Trojan - Ein österreichischer Komponist und Musikverleger* - Tatzer Musikverlag
- Taylor, Dennis J. - *Eric Ball His Life and Music (1903 - 1989)* - Cambridge Scholars Publishing, 2012. ISBN: 9781443841184
- Taylor, Dennis J. - *The music of Eric Ball (1903-1989) a complete catalogue, with a commentary on his life and work* - MMus thesis, University of Durham, 1994
- Taylor, Dennis J. - *Works of Eric Ball (1903-1989)* - MA Thesis, University of Durham, 1990
- Taylor, Doug - The Complete Musician - the RAF career of Gilbert Vinter - *British Bandsman* - (5542) 3 January 2009, pp. 8-9
- Taylor, John M. - The Sousaphone Men of Sousa - *ITEA Journal* - Vol. 21 (1), Fall 1993, pp. 38-41
- Thirst, Timothy - *James Ord Hume -the March King* - Happisburgh, 2006
- Thomas, Christopher - Arthur Butterworth - A Gentleman Musician - Part 1 - *The Brass Herald* (19) Aug/Sept 2007, pp. 22-24
- Thomas, Christopher - Arthur Butterworth - A Gentleman Musician - Part 2 - *The Brass Herald* - Issue 20, October-November 2007, pp. 22-23
- Thomas, Christopher - National Treasure (Arthur Butterworth) - *Brass Band World* - (226) August 2013, pp. 31-33
- Thomas, N.B. - *William Patrick Foster: Dean of African American bandmasters* - PhD thesis, University of Georgia, Athens, 2013
- Thompson, Brian Christopher - *Calixa Lavallée (1842-1891): A Critical Biography* - PhD thesis, University of Hong Kong, 2000
- Tipps, Alton Wayne - *Harold B. Bachman, American Bandmaster - His Contributions and Influence* - PhD thesis, University of Michigan, 1974
- Todd, Will - *The Telling of My Marching Band Story* - CreateSpace Independent, 2011. ISBN: 978-1466269620
- Toeche-Mittler, Joachim - *Musikmeister Ahlers, ein Zeitbild unserer Militärmusik 1901-45* - Stuttgart, 1981
- Tomkins, Eric S. - *Thomas Edward Bulch: musician: a family history* - the author, Castle Hill, New South Wales, 2002
- Tovey, Bramwell - Geoffrey Brand at 80 - A Sense of Journey - *The Brass Herald* (15) Oct-Nov 2006, pp. 14-18
- Tracey, Joseph - Bandleaders - *Bandwagon - The Journal of the Circus Historical Society* - December 1946
- Tracey, Joseph - Life of Charles Gerlach - Old Circus Bandmaster - *Bandwagon - The Journal of the Circus Historical Society* - Volume 4 (4), August 1945, pp. 1-2
- Tracy, Sheila - George Chisholm - *The Brass Herald* (24) Aug-Sept 2008, pp. 44-45
- Trendell, John - *Colonel Bogey to the Fore: a Biography of Kenneth J Alford* - Blue Band, AR Adams, 1989
- Treybig, Joel - The Life of George Edward Ives: Cornetist and Bandmaster - *International Trumpet Guild Journal* - Vol. 25, No. 3, 2001, pp. 33-37
- Tsai, Shao-Chun - *Biographies of the Most Influential Twentieth Century Trumpet Players in Asia* - DMA thesis, Arizona State University, 2016
- Tweedie, Terry - Forbes Town Band, in *Don Tweedie Fighting Bandsman's Last Stand*, chapter 21, 4th edition 2016. ISBN: 978-1-5245-1848-6

- Ullery, Victoria L. - Frank Simon: History and Influence - *Journal of Band Research* - Volume 23 (2), Spring 1988, pp. 40-
- Ullery, Victoria L. - *Patrick S. Gilmore: History and Influence* - thesis, Wright State University, 1985
- Üngör, Etem R. - Büyük Marş Bestekarı, İlk ve Tek Bando Generalimiz Halit Recep Arman - *Musiki Mecmuası* - Year 50, Number 458, 1997
- van de Water, Heleen - *Navigating the Crossroads of Culture, Race and Empire: Alton Augustus Adams Sr., the First Black Band Master of the U.S. Navy* - MA thesis, Utrecht University, 2016
- Velez, Esteban - *Jessie Millar - Juggler, Cornetist and Pianist* - May 2021
- Vertrommen, Luc - *August De Boeck - en zijn werken voor blaasorkest*
- Vertrommen, Luc - *Paul Gilson (1865-1942) - en zijn werken voor blaasorkest*
- Wainwright, Andrew - Composer's Profile - Anders Beijer - *SA Bandsman* - (19) December 2012, pp. 12-13
- Wainwright, Andrew - Composer's Profile - Craig Woodland - *SA Bandsman* - (17) October 2012, pp. 12-13
- Wainwright, Andrew - Composer's Profile - Dorothy Gates - *SA Bandsman* - (14) July 2012, pp. 12-13
- Wainwright, Andrew - Composer's Profile - Jonathan Rowsell - *SA Bandsman* - (12) May 2012, pp. 6-7
- Wainwright, Andrew - Composer's Profile - Kevin Larsson - *SA Bandsman* - (11) April 2012, pp. 12-13
- Wainwright, Andrew - Composer's Profile - Marcus Venables - *SA Bandsman* - (20) January 2013, pp. 12-13
- Wainwright, Andrew - Composer's Profile - Nicholas Samuel - *SA Bandsman* - (15) August 2012, pp. 12-13
- Wainwright, Andrew - Composer's Profile - Noel Brooks - *SA Bandsman* - (18) November 2012, pp. 12-13
- Wainwright, Andrew - Composer's Profile - Roger Trigg - *SA Bandsman* - (13) June 2012, pp. 12-13
- Wainwright, Andrew - Composer's Profile - Ruben Schmidt - *SA Bandsman* - (16) September 2012, pp. 12-13
- Walker, Matthew - *The Last Post - the gravestones of brass bandmen* - The author, 2012
- Walker, Richard L. - *The Life and Leadership of William P. Foster: the Maestro and the Legend* - PhD thesis, Indiana State University, Terre Haute, 2014
- Wallbaum, Hans C. - Jack Tougher - Wollongong Bandsman - *Illawarra Historical Society Bulletin* - July 2003, pp. 33-40
- Wanken, Matthew David - *A 'Mity' life: the career of Miles H. Johnson* - DMA thesis, University of Iowa, 2017
- Ward, Byron Kent - *Cornets, Creativity, and Celebration: The Life and Works of Virtuoso Cornetist Alessandro Liberati (1847-1927)* - DMA thesis, North Dakota State University, 2022
- Ward, Pat - *Alex F. Lithgow 1870-1929 March Music King* - Pat Ward, Armadale, Western Australia, 1990
- Ward, Pat & Fisher, Diana - *Alex F. Lithgow 1870-1929 March Music King* - Boutique Books That Matter, 2022
- Warfield, Patrick - *Making the March King: John Philip Sousa's Washington Years 1854-1893* - University of Illinois Press, USA, 2013. ISBN: 9780252037795
- Warfield, Patrick - *Salesman of Americanism, Globetrotter, and Musician: The Nineteenth-Century John Philip Sousa, 1854-1893* - PhD thesis, Indiana University, 2003
- Warfield, Patrick - Sousa in the Digital Age - *Internationale Blasmusik Konferenz* - Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung & Förderung der Blasmusik, Wadgassen, Germany, 19-24 July 2018
- Watkins, Clifford Edward - *Showman: The Life and Music of Perry George Lowery* - American Made Music Series - University Press of Mississippi, 2003. ISBN: 978-1578065561
- Watt, Paul & Oates, Jennifer - Colonial Mobility and the Cultural Replication of British Music: Granville Bantock's Australian Tour, 1938-1939 - *Music and Letter* - Volume 104, 2023, pp. 443-477
- Weast, Robert D. - *Famous Trumpet Players - Principles, Quotes and Commentary of Trumpet Players and Pedagogues from 1584 to the Present* - The Brass World, Johnston, Iowa, 1998
- Webb, Joy - *And This is Joy* - Hodder & Stoughton, London, 1969
- Wekre, Frøydis Ree - Being a woman brass player... So what? - *Brass Bulletin* - No. 26, 2 - 1979, pp. 51-54
- Weston, Stephen J. - *Samuel Hughes - Ophicleidist* - University of Edinburgh Collection of Historic Musical Instruments, 1986. ISBN: 090763513X
- Whiteoak, John - Brass banding meets George Dreyfus, in: K.F. Pearson (ed) - *Don't Ever Let Them Get You!* - Black Pepper, Melbourne, 2009, pp. 97-130. ISBN: 9781876044602
- Whiting, Chester Earl - *The Baton And The Pendulum* (Bandleader of United States Army Field Band) - 1963

- Wichart, Gabriele - Österreichische Militärkapellmeister. Bio-bibliographische Materialien - *Studien zur Musikwissenschaft* - Volume 39, 1988, pp. 159-192
- Wiggins, Arch R. - *Father of Salvation Army Music: Richard Slater* - Salvationist Publishing & Supplies, London - 1945
- Wiggins, Arch R. - *Triumph of Faith: Bandmaster George Marshall* - Salvationist Publishing & Supplies, London - 1958
- Wiggins, Bram - Eric Bravington - *The Brass Herald* (20) Oct-Nov 2007, pp. 60-61
- Wiggins, Bram - Eric Bravington O.B.E. - *The Brass Herald* - Issue 20, October-November 2007, pp. 60-61
- Wilby, Dennis - Brass Band to Professional - Part 1 - *The Brass Herald* - (47) February 2013, pp. 86-87
- Wilby, Dennis - Brass Band to Professional - Part 2 - Back to Their Roots - *The Brass Herald* - (48) May 2013, pp. 84-87
- Wilby, Dennis - Brass Band to Professional - Part 3 - The Outsiders - *The Brass Herald* - (49) August 2013, pp. 84-86
- Wilby, Dennis - Gilbert Vinter - A Trailblazer - *The Brass Herald* - (53) May 2014, pp. 42-43
- Wilby, Dennis - *Memoirs of a brass tube blower: (and other musical activities)* - the author, 2021. ISBN: 979-8723454262
- Wilby, Dennis - The Music of Eric Ball - *The Brass Herald* - (52) February 2014, pp. 34-36
- Wilby, Dennis - The Unsung Heroes of the Bandroom: The Band Trainers - Part 1 - *The Brass Herald* - (36) December 2010, pp. 58-59
- Wilby, Dennis - The Unsung Heroes of the Bandroom: The Band Trainers - Part 2 - *The Brass Herald* - (37) February 2011, pp. 58-59
- Wilby, Philip - William Rimmer - contest marches or miniature symphonies? - *British Bandsman* - (5567) 27-Jun 2009, pp. 12-13
- Wilson, Eric - The Band Family Mortimer - *British Bandsman* - [Centenary Issue] - Number 4429, 5 September 1987, pp. 13
- Winking, Keith - *Ernest Williams, virtuoso and educator: A biographical survey of his philosophies and techniques* - DMA thesis, University of Texas at Austin, 1993
- Winking, Keith - The Legacy of Ernest S. Williams - *International Trumpet Guild Journal* - January 2000, pp. 34-53
- Wood, Richard - Isaac Fox, Cornet Player, Band Leader, Methodist Choirmaster - *Hustwaite Local History Society* - November 2005
- Wright, Zoe - In Conversation with: Alan Morrison - *The Brass Cast* - [<https://podcasters.spotify.com/pod/show/thebrasscast>] - Episode 8, July 2021
- Wright, Zoe - In Conversation with: Captain Sam Hairsine - *The Brass Cast* - [<https://podcasters.spotify.com/pod/show/thebrasscast>] - Episode 5, April 2021
- Wright, Zoe - In Conversation with: Lee Rigg - *The Brass Cast* - [<https://podcasters.spotify.com/pod/show/thebrasscast>] - Episode 3, February 2021
- Wright, Zoe - In Conversation with: Margie Antrobus - *The Brass Cast* - [<https://podcasters.spotify.com/pod/show/thebrasscast>] - Episode 4, March 2021
- Wright, Zoe - In Conversation with: Matthew Fletcher and Emily Jowle - *The Brass Cast* - [<https://podcasters.spotify.com/pod/show/thebrasscast>] - Episode 6, May 2021
- Wright, Zoe - In Conversation with: Morgan Griffiths - *The Brass Cast* - [<https://podcasters.spotify.com/pod/show/thebrasscast>] - Episode 1, December 2020
- Wright, Zoe - In Conversation with: Owen Farr - *The Brass Cast* - [<https://podcasters.spotify.com/pod/show/thebrasscast>] - Episode 7, May 2021
- Wright, Zoe - In Conversation with: Phillip McCann - *The Brass Cast* - [<https://podcasters.spotify.com/pod/show/thebrasscast>] - Episode 2, January 2021
- Wrigley, Fred - *Brass Bands, Stalybridge and Me* - Neil Richardson, 2000 - ISBN: 1852161388
- Yeo, Douglas - Finding Marguerite Dufay - *International Trombone Association Journal* - Volume 47 (1), January 2019, pp. 38-46
- Yeo, Douglas - Homer Rodeheaver: Reverend Trombone - *Historic Brass Society Journal* - Volume 27, 2015, pp 57-88
- Yeo, Douglas - *In Pursuit of A Dream* - White Horse Books - 1996
- Yeo, Douglas - The Life and Legacy of John M. "Chief Red Cloud" Kuhn - *International Tuba Euphonium Association Conference 2023* - Arizona State University, Tempe, AZ, 29 May - 3 June 2023
- Yeo, Douglas - Wilson Carlile: The Man Behind the Trombone - *The Last Trombone* [blog - <https://thelasttrombone.com>] - January 2017

Yu, Jin-yeong - Daehanjeguk sigi dogirin gunak daejang Franz Eckert (1852–1916) ui hwaldong e gwanhan yeongu [A Study on the Activities of the German Bandmaster Franz Eckert in the Daehan Empire] - *Dogil yeongu* - Volume 23, 2012, pp. 73-101

Zimmerman, Paige - *The Lost Bandsman and His Band* [Purdue Band] - . Honors College Student Publications, Paper 9, Purdue University, 2014, pp. 181-193

Methods & Performance

- Aboud, Leslie Ellen - *Playing like a girl: An analysis of the role of gender in trumpet performance* - Honors thesis, University of Northern Iowa, 2010
- Alaimo, Lucie - *Musical performance in the Canadian military: a preliminary analysis of an institution* - MA Thesis, Carleton University, Ottawa, Ontario, 2011
- Altenburg, Johann Ernst - *Essay on an Introduction to the Heroic and Musical Trumpeters' and Kettledrummers' Art (1795)* - Trans. Edward H. Tarr, The Brass Press, Nashville, 1974
- Amis, Kenneth - *The Brass Player's Cookbook: Creative Recipes for a Successful Performance* - Meredith Music, 2006, ISBN: 157463075X
- Anderson, Ralph R. - *Ambro true fidelity embouchure for brass* - St. Louis - 1965
- Anon - *Méthode pour Ophicléide, à neuf, dix et onze clés* - Paris
- Anon - *Méthode pour ophicléide, à neuf, dix et onze clés* - Paris, n.d.
- Anon - *Pointers For Bandsmen* - Virtuoso Music School, Buffalo, New York, 1928
- Anon - *Trumpet and Bugle Sounds for the Army With Instructions for the Training of Trumpeteers and Buglers* - Her Majesty's Stationery Office, 1903
- Antão, Ricardo Rodrigues - *Adaptação de exercícios de trompete, trombone e tuba para eufónio* - thesis, Universidade de Aveiro, Portugal, 2015
- Anzenberger, Friedrich - French Cornet Methods Published Before Arban's Complete Grand Method of Cornet and Saxhorn (1864) - Part 1 - *Brass Bulletin* - Vol. 85 (1994), pp. 76-79
- Anzenberger, Friedrich - French Cornet Methods Published Before Arban's Complete Grand Method of Cornet and Saxhorn (1864) - Part 2 - *Brass Bulletin* - Vol. 86 (1994), pp. 23-25
- Anzenberger, Friedrich - French Cornet Methods Published Before Arban's Complete Grand Method of Cornet and Saxhorn (1864) - Part 3 - *Brass Bulletin* - Vol. 87 (1994), pp. 45-47
- Anzenberger, Friedrich - Method books for keyed trumpet in the nineteenth century: an annotated bibliography - *Historic Brass Society Journal* - Vol 6, 1994, pp. 1-10
- Anzenberger, Friedrich - Method books for trumpet and cornet using stopped notes in the nineteenth century: an annotated bibliography - *Historic Brass Society Journal* - Vol 7, 1995, pp. 1-11
- Anzenberger, Friedrich - Method books for valve trumpet to 1850: an annotated bibliography - *Historic Brass Society Journal* - Vol 9, 1997, pp. 50-62
- Arban, Jean-Baptiste - *Arban's World Renowned Method for the Cornet: Revised and Compiled by T.H. Rollinson* - J.W. Pepper, Philadelphia, PA, 1879
- Arban, Jean-Baptiste - *Grande Méthode complète de Cornet à pistons et de Saxhorn* - Paris, 1864
- Arnold, Sam - *The Cultural Trombone: a Contemporary View on National Performance Practices* - BMus thesis, Portland State University, 2014
- Baird, Frank William - *A History and Annotated Bibliography of Tutors for Trumpet and Cornet* - PhD thesis, University of Michigan, 1983
- Baldwin, David - Arbuckle's Complete Cornet Method (1866) - *International Trumpet Guild Journal*, February 1990 pp. 32
- Bartoš, Milan - *Dechový orchestr. Metodická příručka pro vedoucí a členy souborů lidové tvořivosti* - Orbis, Prague, 1956
- Begel, Richard - *A Modern Guide for Trombonists and Other Musicians* - Fort Wayne, Michigan, 2002
- Beghtol, Jason - *The Effect of a Researcher Composed Mouthpiece Buzzing Routine on the Intonation and Tone Quality of Beginning Band Brass Students* - PhD thesis, The University of Mississippi, 2017
- Beltrán Y Fernández, Jose María - *Método completo de cornetín y de fliscorno con pistones ó cilindros* - Antonio Romero, Madrid, 1862
- Beltrán Y Fernández, Jose María - *Método de bajo profundo: aplicable a todos los instrumentos graves conocidos con los nombres de saxhorn, bombardón, contrabajo, helikon, bass-tuba, pelltton, etc. etc., bien sea que estén construidos en tono de do, de si b, de fa ó de mi b y que tengan 3 ó 4 pistones ó cilindros á rotación* - Antonio Romero, Madrid, 1862
- Benton, Robert L. - *The effect of lip-slur practice on increasing pitch range in brasswind instrument students* - M.Ed thesis, Edith Cowan University, 1998
- Benz, Albert - *Blasmusikkunde Probenmethodik* - Rothenburg
- Benz, Albert - *Repertoirekunde (Literaturkunde) und Geschichte der Blasmusik* - Luzern, 2010
- Bertie, David - *The Inspiration of Saint-Jacome: The Best from his Grand Method for Cornet* - Charles Colin Publications
- Blight, William - *Blight's Cornopean Companion of Scales* - c. 1836
- Blight, William - *Blight's Cornopean Tutor Book 1* - c. 1846
- Blight, William - *Blight's Cornopean Tutor Book 2, arranged as duets* - c. 1846

- Bowman, Brian L. - *Practical Hints on Playing the Baritone (Euphonium)* - Warner-Brothers Publications, Miami, Florida, 1983
- Brewer, Leslie Odell - *A Beginning Method for Bb Cornet* - MMus thesis, University of Arizona, 1941
- Burba, Malte - *Brass Master Class. Die Methode für alle Blechbläser* - Mainz, 2005
- Burba, Malte - *Teach Your Body To Blow: Fundamentals for Brass* - Editions Bim, 1988. ISBN: 978-2-88039-020-6
- Burba, Malte & Hübner, Paul - *Modern Times for Brass - Experimentelle Spieltechniken auf Blechblasinstrumenten / Experimental Playing Techniques for Brass Instruments* - Breitkopf & Härtel, Wiesbaden, 2019. ISBN: 978-3765104459
- Burditt, B.A. - *Complete Preceptor for the Sax-Horn* - Elias Howe, Boston, 1850
- Burke, E. - *A-B-C Instructor for the Eb Bass Tuba* - A. Squire, Cincinnati, c.1885
- Burrowes, J.F. - *Burrowes's Through Brass Primer* - Cramer & Co., London, 1874
- Burum, Heinz - *Geheimnis des richtigen Ansatzes: Moderne Anleitung über das Blasen der Metallblasinstrumente mit Kesselmundstück* - Editions Bim, 1996, ISBN: 2-88039-008-7
- Carson, Paul - *A Curriculum for Tuba Performance in a Commercial Brass Quintet* - DMus thesis, Indiana University, 2013
- Caslor, Jason - *Connect! Understanding and Maximizing Virtual Rehearsals - Internationale Blasmusik Konferenz* - Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung & Förderung der Blasmusik, Wadgassen, Germany, 19-24 July 2018
- Catelinet, Philip - *The Essential Tubaist* - Cinque Port Music, Deal, 1985
- Cipolla, Frank J. - *Annotated Guide for the Study and Performance of Nineteenth Century Band Music in the United States* - *Journal of Band Research*, 14(1) (Fall 1978), pp. 22-40
- Clappé, Arthur A. - *The Band Teacher's Assistant or, Complete and Progressive Band Instructor. Comprising the Rudiments of Music, and Many Valuable Hints on Band Topics, with Charts Showing Compass of All Instruments ... ; Also, a Condensed Score of a Series of Progressive Lessons, Scales, Chords and Exercises* - Carl Fischer, New York, 1888
- Clarke, Herbert L. - *Setting up drills* - Carl Fischer, New York, 1935
- Clarke, Herbert L. - *Technical Studies for the Cornet*
- Claxton, Andrew - *Tuba Technique* - MM thesis, University of Reading, 1986
- Colin, Charles - *Advanced Lip Flexibilities for Trombone* - New Sounds in Modern Music, New York, 1948
- Colin, Charles - *Advanced Lip Flexibilities for Trumpet* - Charles Colin Music, New York, 1955
- Colin, Charles - *The Brass Player* - Qpress Music Publishing
- Colin, Charles - *The Brass Player - Vital Brass Notes - The Art of Trumpet Playing (A Text)* - privately printed, 1972
- Cools, Jacques - *La méthode de cornet à 3 pistons, Adolphe Brulon - Larigot: Bulletin de l'Association des Collectionneurs d'Instruments à Vent* - No. 26 (December 2000), pp. 28-31
- Cornette, V. - *Méthode complète de saxhorn soprano, contralto, tenor, baryton, basse et contrabasse (ou bombardon)* - Richault, Paris, 1868
- Cosh, Paul - *Brass Essentials - An Arban Companion for all valve instruments: achieve excellence with best practice* - Timbercroft Publishing, 2021. ISBN: 978-1399912112
- Crawford, Joel M. - *Performance Practice of Brass Band Music of the American Civil War: A Perspective from Saxton's Cornet Band* - Thesis, University of Kentucky, 2015
- Crawford, Joel M. - *Reflections on Early Band Performance - The Early American Brass Band Podcast - Episode 48, 8 December 2021* [<https://eabbpodcast.com>]
- Curwen, John (ed.) - *The brass band book for tonic sol-fa pupils, containing instructions... for the cornet, bugle, tenor, baritone, euphonium, bombardon, trumpet, trombone, ophecleide and French horn* - London - 1864
- Daughters, James Robert - *March Performance Practices of Henry Fillmore with Style Guides and Historical Editions of Selected Works* - DMA thesis, University of Kentucky, 2017
- Dauverné, François Georges Auguste - *Méthode pour la trompette*, Paris, 1857
- Dauverné, François Georges Auguste - *Méthode théorique & pratique du cornet à pistons ou cylindres* - Henry Lemoine, Paris, 1846
- Devémy, J. - *Méthode de cor chromatique* - A. Leduc, Paris, 1960
- DeVito, Donald R. - *A Survey of Beginning Band Methods for Elementary, Middle and High School Band Programs* - 2002
- Dieppo, A.G. - *Méthode complète pour le trombone* - E. Troupenas, Paris, 1837
- Distin, J. - *Distin's tutor for alt-horn, tenor tuba, and cornet-à-pistons. Containing the art of single and double tonguing* - Henry Distin, London, 1855

- Dixon, Adam L. - *Augmenting Jean Baptiste Arban's Complete Method for Trombone Based upon the Demands of the Most-Performed Tenor Trombone Solo Literature* - DMA thesis, Arizona State University, 2018
- Dodworth, Allen - *Dodworth's Brass Band School - Containing Instructions in the First Principles of Music...* - H.B. Dodworth, New York - 1853
- Doronzo, Dario - The progressive didactic approach of Jean-Baptiste Arban in the Military School: Grande Méthode Complète de Cornet à Pistons et de Saxhorn composée pour le Conservatoire et l'Armée. - *IGEB International Wind Music Conference* [Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung und Forderung der Blasmusik] - Bolzano, Italy, 14-18 July 2022. ISBN: 987-3-85139-043-8
- Doyon, Daniel - Cornets or Trumpets? - Considerations on the Use of Cornets in Modern Day Performances of Early Band Music - *Canadian Winds* - Vol. 1, No. 2, 2003, pp. 24-27
- Dudgeon, Ralph - Keyed Bugle Method Books: Documents of Transition in 19th Century Brass Instrument Performance Practice and Aesthetics in England - *Historic Brass Society Journal*, 1990, pp. 112-122
- Dueppen, Matthew - Bridging the Gap: The Earliest Methods and their Influence in Modern Trumpet Pedagogy - *International Trumpet Guild Journal* - Volume 47 (2), January 2023, pp. 47-49
- Durrant, John - Essays in Brass Playing - *The Brass Herald* (54) Aug-Sept 2014, pp. 80-81
- Eby, W.M. - *Eby's Complete Scientific Method for Cornet and Trumpet* - Virtuoso Music School, Buffalo, 1926
- Egan, Francis - *Francis Egan's Cornopean Tutor* - c. 1846
- Ehmann, Wilhelm - 100 Years of Kuhlo's Posaunenchor Book - *Brass Bulletin* - Number 38, 1982, pp. 33-53
- Ehmann, Wilhelm - *Schule Blaeserischer Gestaltung* - Kassel Baerenreiter, 1974. General musicianship for brass instrument players
- Epstein, Eli - *Horn Playing from the Inside Out - A Method for All Brass Musicians* - 2012. ISBN: 9780985427238
- Etesse, E - *Traité théorique et pratique d'instrumentation pour harmonies et fanfares* - [1881] - reprint edition, Hachette-Livre, B.N.F., 2018. ISBN: 978-2329215891
- Farkas, Philip - *The Art of Brass Playing: A Treatise on the Formation and Use of the Brass Player's Embouchure* - Brass Publications, Rochester, New York - 1962
- Ferguson, James Smith - *A scientific approach to band intonation* - MMus thesis, University of Michigan, 1964
- Ferrocchi, César - *Método elemental para trombino soprano en mi b agudo con 3 pistones ó cilindros* - Antonio Romero, Madrid, 1870
- Fink, Reginald H. - *The Trombonist's Handbook: A Complete Guide to Playing and Teaching the Trombone* - Accura, Athens, Ohio, 1977
- Flanigan, Glen Patrick - *An Investigation of the Effects of the Use of SmartMusic Software by Brass Players on Intonation and Rhythmic Accuracy* - PhD thesis, University of Kentucky, 2008
- Forestier, J. - *Méthode pour le Cornet à pistons* - (Paris) - c. 1835
- Forestier, Joseph - *Forestier's Cornopean Tutor* - (translated under the direction of the Distins) - c. 1853
- Fox, Fred - *Essentials of brass playing: an explicit, logical approach to important basic factors that contribute to superior brass instrument performance* - Fox, Los Angeles - 1974
- Fréour, Vincent - *Acoustic and Respiratory Pressure Control in Brass Instrument Performance* - PhD thesis, McGill University, Montreal, Quebec, Canada, 2013
- Gnocchi, Claude - *The Total Embouchure - Scientific Trumpet Method* - The CTS Group, 2007
- Goldman, Edwin Franko - *Foundation to Cornet or Trumpet Playing: an Elementary Method* - Carl Fischer, New York, 1936
- Gonella, Nat - *Modern Style Trumpet Playing* - Henri Selmer & Co Ltd, London
- Gordon, C. - *Brass Playing is No Harder than Deep Breathing* - Carl Fisher Music, New York, 1987
- Gould, Mark - *Gould on Music - playing, studying, teaching, and preparing for the future* - qPress, 2021
- Gray, Russell - The Amazing Mr Arban [a lecture-demonstration] - *4th Biennial International Conference on Music in 19th-Century Britain* - University of Leeds, 24-27 July, 2003
- Gray, Russell - *The Messianic Method - A Conductor's Tool Set* - Musikverlag Frank, 2019
- Greenstone, Paul J. - *Articulation Guide for Brass Instruments Based on Common Practices of Contemporary Composers and Performers* - Dissertation, Ph.D. in Music Education, University of Florida, 1986
- Greffin, Jean-Jacques & Perinelli, René - *Méthodologie pour trompette et instruments à embouchure* - Editions Bim, 1984. ISBN: 978-2-88039-005-2

- Greissinger, F.H. - *Instructions for the Trumpet and Drum Together With the Full Code of Signals and Calls Used by the United States Army and Navy* - Carl Fischer Inc., New York, 1900
- Hampe, Carl - *Hampe Method for the Slide Trombone - with an appendix for the Trombone with E valve* - Frank Holton & Co., Chicago, 1916
- Harding, John - The lead trumpet player: training, practice and equipment - *Brass Bulletin* - No. 4, 1 - 1973, pp. 29-51
- Harper, T. - *Instructions for the Trumpet* [facsimile of the 1837 edition] - Spring Tree Enterprises, Homer, New York, 1988
- Harper, Thomas - *Instructions for the Trumpet with the Chromatic Slide, also the Russian Valve Trumpet, the Cornet à Pistons or Small Stop Trumpet and the Keyed Bugle* - London, c. 1836
- Hayes, Derek - *A Selective Review of Printed Teaching Materials for Brass Instruments Including French Horn Regarding the Idea of "Top C"* - Academia Letters, September 2021
- Herbert, Trevor - *Music in Words: A guide to researching and writing about music* - Oxford University Press, 2012. ISBN: 184849100X
- Herbert, Trevor - Trombone idiom in the early twentieth century: the origin of modern technique: paper to the 18th International Musicological Society Congress, University of Zurich, Switzerland, July 2007
- Herbert, Trevor - Trombone idiom in the twentieth century, in: Weiner, Howard T. (ed.) - *Early Twentieth-Century Brass Idioms: Art, Jazz, and other Popular Traditions* - [Historic Brass Society Jazz Conference, Institute for Jazz Studies, Rutgers University, Newark, NJ, November 2005] - Scarecrow Press, Lanham, Maryland, 2008, pp. 1-13. ISBN: 978-0810862456
- Herrick, Dennis - *An Investigation of the Frequency Modulations and Intensity Modulations of the Vibrato on Selected Brass Instruments* - PhD thesis, North Texas State University, 1983
- Hind, Harold Charles - *The School Brass Band Book. An instruction book for brass instruments* - E. J. Arnold & Son, Leeds, 1951
- Holck, Ingrid & Andresen, Mogens - *Kunsten at Puste [Breath Building]* - Denmark, n.d.
- Hopper, Gretchen Lee - *The Effect of Singing and Sliding as a Music Memorization Strategy on the Intonation Skill of Collegiate Trombonists* - DMA thesis, University of Cincinnati, 2007
- Hulett, Christopher M. - *The effects of embouchure and breathing instruction on beginning brass students' performance* - DMA thesis, Arizona State University, 2006
- Humphrey, Tim - *The Experience of Trumpet Performance: An Amalgam of Emic and Etic Observations in Five Case Studies of Professional Musicians* - PhD thesis, Monash University, 2002
- Hunt, Norman J. - *Brass ensemble method* - W. C. Brown Co., Dubuque, Iowa - 1974
- Jenkins, J.W. - *Jenkins Beginner's Band Book and Instructor* - J.W. Jenkins' Sons Music Company, Kansas City, Missouri, 1910. 22pp
- Jewell, Philip (ed.) - *Blight's Cornopean Tutor* - [new edition] - 1860
- Johnson, Keith - *Art of trumpet playing* - Iowa State University Press, 1981 - ISBN: 0813805309
- Johnston, Phillip - *Not Until You've Done Your Practice! The classic guide for kids who are learning a musical instrument but hate practising.* - Kangaroo Press. ISBN: 0864173202
- Jones, Stanton (ed.) - *Boosey's Shilling Cornopean Tutor* - [24 pp], 1859
- Jones, Stanton (ed.) - *Boosey's Universal Cornopean Tutor* - [50 pp], 1855
- Kaasjager, W. J. - *Harmonie- en fanfarekorpsen: drumbands, brass bands, majoretten* - De Alk, Alkmaar, 1971 [Grote Alken No. 617]
- Kappey, J.A. - *Brass Band Tutor* - (London) - c. 1871
- Kaye, G.W.C. - International Standard of Music Pitch - *Nature* - Volume 142, 5 November 1938, pp. 820-821
- Kleinhammer, Edward - *Art of Trombone Playing* - Warner Brothers/Summy-Birchard Publications, ISBN:0874870585
- Kleinhammer, Edward and Yeo, Douglas - *Mastering the Trombone* - Edition Piccolo, Hanover, Germany, 1997.
- Koehler, Elisa - Deconstructing Arban: Perspectives on "The Art of Phrasing" - *International Trumpet Guild (ITG) Journal* - Volume 43 (3), March 2019, pp. 64-77
- Kokkonen, Pilvi - *Johdonmukainen trumpettisti - Ammattitruumpettistin kestävän harjoittelurutiinin rakentaminen* - thesis, Metropolia Ammattikorkeakoulu, 2022
- Lafosse, A. - *Méthode complète de trombone à coulisse* - Editions Musicales Alphonse Leduc, Paris, n.d.
- Langey, O. - *Complete method for Trombone* - Boosey & Hawkes, London, n.d.
- Langley, Otto - *Otto Langley's Celebrated Tutors - Bb Cornet* - Carl Fischer, New York, 1891
- Leduc, P. Alphonse - *Méthode Complète de Cornet à Pistons* - Conservatoire de l'Instrumente

- Leite, Diego Ramires da Silva - *Estudos Técnicos: Sugestões de Tópicos Para a Rotina Diária de Trombonistas* - DMA thesis, Universidade Federal da Bahia, 2015
- Leuba, Christopher - A study of musical intonation - 1 - *Brass Bulletin* - Number 32, 1980, pp. 59-74
- Leuba, Christopher - A study of musical intonation - 2 - *Brass Bulletin* - Number 33, 1981, pp. 59-67
- Leuba, Christopher - A study of musical intonation - 3 - *Brass Bulletin* - Number 34, 1981, pp. 5-12
- Lind, Jack D. - *Manual of trumpet (cornet) techniques* - MMus thesis, Montana State University, 1956
- Linkmeyer, Clinton Gregory - *A Contextual History and Modern Edition of J. Hyde's 1799 English Trumpet Treatise: a New and Compleat Preceptor for the Trumpet & Bugle Horn: with the Whole of Cavalry Duty as Approved of and Ordered by His Royal Highness the Duke of York ... to Which is Added a Selection of Airs, Marches & Quick Steps for Three Trumpets, a Scale of the Chromatic Trumpet With Airs Adapted for it, and a Collection of Bugle Horn Duets* - DMA thesis, University of Kentucky, Lexington, 2023
- Logier, Johann - *A Complete Introduction to the Keyed Bugle* - c. 1837
- Madeja, James T. - The Herbert L. Clarke Method of Cornet Playing - *International Trumpet Guild Journal*, February 1990, pp. 4-18
- Martin, Glenn M. - *The Well-Tempered Instrumentalist - A Guide to Tonal and Aural Mastery* - Glenn Martin Books, 2014. ISBN: 978-0991169818
- McDannald, Brandon K. - *A Comparative Summary of Content and Integration of Technological Resources in Six Beginning Band Methods* - MA thesis, University of Central Missouri, 2012
- McIvor, Christian - No More "Bad Days" - A Trumpet and Brass-Instrument Warm-Up Routine that Works - *Canadian Winds / Vents Canadiens* - Vol. 16 (1), Fall 2017, pp. 23-28
- Meredith, Frederick John - *Discovering concepts, colour and textures in music making* - PhD thesis, University of Salford, 2009
- Miles, Steven John - *Dispelling the Myths of the Brass Wind Embouchure: Methods, Mechanics and Practices* - PhD thesis, University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand, 2018
- Miller, Henry Joseph - *Performance Practices of the Cornet Solos of Herbert L. Clarke (1867-1945)* - MMus thesis, California State University, Long Beach, 1998
- Miyakawa, Eric - *Brass Band Technique* - the author, 2014 [in Japanese]
- Nelson, Bruce - *Also Sprach Arnold Jacobs: A Developmental Guide for Brass Wind Musicians* - Polymnia Press, 2006. ISBN: 978-3981245622
- O'Hara, Christopher J. - *Arban, Saint-Jacome, and O'Hara's Rule Of Three: an Analysis of the Methods of Arban and Saint-Jacome and an Updated Approach to Trumpet Pedagogy* - DMA thesis, University of Illinois Urbana-Champaign, 2023
- Otto, Eleanor - *Introducing the brass instruments of the orchestra - how to start* - Paragon Music Publishers, New York - 1969
- Otto, Richard A. - *Effective Methods for Building the High School Band* - Parker Publishing Company, 1971. ISBN: 0132442698
- Panico, Louis - *The Novelty Cornetist* - Forster Music, Chicago, 1923
- Parés, Gabriel - *Traité d'instrumentation et d'orchestration à l'usage des Musiques militaires, d'Harmonie et de Fanfare* - Henry Lemoine et Cie, Paris/Bruxelles, 1898
- Perrins, Barrie - Some thoughts on the euphonium and euphonium technique - *Brass Bulletin* - No. 22, 2 - 1978, pp. 9-18
- Peters, W.C. - *Peters' sax-horn journal: a collection of new and beautiful marches, waltzes, polkas, schottischesm etc., intended for a brass band of 13 instruments, or a less number if desirable* - W. C. Peters, Cincinnati, c1859
- Petersen, Larry - Utilizing the iPad to Enhance the School Band Program - *Internationale Blasmusik Konferenz* - Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung & Förderung der Blasmusik, Wadgassen, Germany, 19-24 July 2018
- Peterson, O.A. - *The Cornet: Practical advise on the production, valve limitations, mouthpieces, mutes, and other valuable information to the cornetist* - W. Jacobs, New York, 1957
- Pitts, Stephanie E., Robinson, K., & Goh, K. - Not playing any more: A qualitative investigation of why amateur musicians cease or continue membership of performing ensembles - *International Journal of Community Music*, 8(3), 2015, pp. 129-147
- Porret, Julien - *Méthode Progressive de Cornet à Piston, trompette, et Instruments à 3 Pistons - notes en clé de sol* - Editions Martin, Charnay-les-Macon, 1964
- Porter, Maurice M. - *The Embouchure* - Boosey and Hawkes, London, 1967
- Prentiss, Henry - *Prentiss' Complete Preceptor for the Cornopean, Bugle Horn & Key's Bugle [1840]* - The Brass Press
- Pryor, Arthur - How to Play a March - *Musical Courier* - 26 September 1931, pp. 45, 56
- Purday, I.T. - *Tutor for the Royal Kent Bugle* - London, c. 1836

- Ramires, Ricardo de Lima - *Bandas de música: um estudo de métodos de ensino coletivo para instrumentos de sopro e percussão publicados no Brasil* - L.Mus thesis, Universidade Federal do Rio Grande do Sul, 2022
- Rawson, Thomas - *Rawson's Band Primo for All Instruments contained in Reed, Brass, or Flute Bands* - T.A. Haigh, Hull
- Read, Gardner - *Compendium of modern instrumental techniques* - Greenwood Press, 1993
- Reinhardt, Donald S. - *The encyclopedia of the pivot system: for all cupped mouthpiece brass instruments - a scientific text* - C. Colin, New York - 1973
- Reynolds, Marcus - *Range Without Resistance* - Stratos Brass, 2020
- Reynolds, Marcus - *Reach For the Stratosphere* - Stratos Brass, 2020
- Reynolds, Marcus - *Seven Golden Rules for Better Brass Playing* - Stratos Brass, 2020
- Rhodes, S. - Brass Band Tuning, in: Frank Wright (ed.) - *Brass Today* - Besson & Co., London, 1957, pp. 83-86
- Ridgeon, John - *Brass for beginners* - Boosey & Hawkes, London - 1976
- Rifkind, Justin - *Implementing New Orleans Brass Band Playing Into a Tuba and Euphonium Applied Lessons Course* - DMA thesis, University of Arizona, 2016
- Robinson, Jemmie - Intonation in Brass Chamber Music - *The Brass Herald* - (54) August 2014, pp. 42-43
- Rogan, Josh - *Articulation Attack: Single, Double, Triple, and Mixed Articulation Exercises* - the author, 2020
- Rutan, Harold Duane - *An Annotated Bibliography of Written Material Pertinent to the Performance of Brass and Percussion Chamber Music* - EdD thesis, University of Illinois, 1960
- Safranek, Vincent Frank - *Complete Instructive Manual for Bugle, Trumpet, and Drum: containing the signals and calls used in the United States Army, Navy, Marine Corps, Revenue Cutter, National Guard, and Boy Scouts' Service, together with other information pertaining thereto* - Carl Fischer, 1918
- Sax, Adolphe - *Méthode complète pour Saxhorn et saxotromba* - (Paris) - 1851
- Schlitz - *Tutor for the Ophicleide (Bass and Alto)* - R. Cocks & Co., London, 1853
- Sewall, W.J. - *The Band Man's Hand Book - A Work of Instruction, Reference and General Information to Players in Brass of all Classes* - Press Book Job Printing House, Carthage, 1890
- Sherman, Roger - *The Trumpeter's Handbook* - Accura, Athens, Ohio, 1979
- Shivas, Andrew - *The Art of Tympanist and Drummer* - Dobson, London, 1957
- Simpson, Palgrave - *The Bandmaster's Guide: A Treatise On Harmony* - Boosey & Co., 1884
- Slater, Richard - *First Lessons in Harmony and Modulation* - S.P. & S., London, 1929
- Sluchin, Benny - Playing and singing simultaneously on brass instruments - 1 - *Brass Bulletin* - Number 35, 1981, pp. 5-11
- Sluchin, Benny - Playing and singing simultaneously on brass instruments - 2 - *Brass Bulletin* - Number 36, 1981, pp. 18-25
- Sluchin, Benny - Playing and singing simultaneously on brass instruments - 3 - *Brass Bulletin* - Number 37, 1982, pp. 20-28
- Sluchin, Benny & Dana, Pierre - Off-Centered Embouchure in Brass Playing; in *Brass Scholarship in Review*, ed. Stewart Carter - Pendragon Press, Hillsdale, New York, 1999, pp. 237-250
- Small, Christopher - *Musicking: the Meanings of Performance and Listening* - Wesleyan University Press, Middletown, CT, USA, 1998
- Smith, Alden - *Embouchure Theory in Practice: The teaching of Horn, Euphonium, and Tuba Embouchures* - thesis, Williams Honors College, 2019
- Smith, K. - *The Ken Smith Collection* - Caron Publications, ISBN: 0947848150 (a study album for the advanced cornetist)
- Smith, Ken - Enharmonic Fingering - its Uses and Advantages, in: Frank Wright (ed.) - *Brass Today* - Besson & Co., London, 1957, pp. 71-74
- Snitkin, Harvey R. - *Practicing for Young Musicians: You Are Your Own Teacher* - Hms Pubns, 1997. ISBN: 1888732008
- Sousa, John Philip - *The Trumpet and Drum: A Book of Instruction for the Field-Trumpet and Drum Signals Now in Use in the Army, Navy, and Marine Corps* - U.S. Marine Corps 1886
- Taylor, Daniel - *A Critical Analysis of Cultural Representation in Select Beginning Band Method Books* - DMA thesis, Ohio State University, 2021
- Texter, Merry Elizabeth - *A Historical and Analytical Investigation of the Beginning Band Method Book* - PhD thesis, Ohio State University, 1975
- Thompson, Kevin H. - Circular Breathing for the Brass Player - *Brass Bulletin* - Number 69, 1990, pp. 84-87

- van Staden, Jacobus M.C. - *Exploring Performance Related Anxiety in Brass Players* - MMus thesis, University of Pretoria, 2016
- Vervaeke, Al - *The Effective Amateur Musician* - Studio Music - 1983
- Verville, Timothy - *Instrumental Vibrato: An Annotated Bibliography of Historical Writings Before 1940* - DMA research paper, Arizona State University, 2012
- Vining, David - *The Breathing Book* - Mountain Peak Music, Flagstaff, Arizona, 2009
- Violi, Emmanuel - *L'élaboration et l'utilisation d'un climat de travail favorable à la musique par les chefs de Suisse romande*, 2013
- von Glasenapp, Franzgeorg - Drollery in the medieval representation of musical subjects - *Brass Bulletin* - No. 9, 3 - 1974, pp. 19-32
- Walthert, Reimar - The First Twenty Years of Saxhorn Tutors - *Adolphe Sax and his Saxhorns - Third International Romantic Brass Symposium* - Bern University of the Arts, Switzerland, 4-5 February 2014, pp. 155-167
- Watanabe, Misato; Onoue, Yosuke; Uemura, Aiko; & Kitahara, Tetsuro - Suiview: A Web-based Application that Enables Users to Practice Wind Instrument Performance - *15th International Symposium on CMMR* - 15-19 November 2021
- Weast, Robert D. - *Brass performance - an analytical text of the physical processes, problems, and technique of brass* - McGinnis & Marx, New York - 1961
- Weast, Robert D. - *Keys to Natural Performance for Brass Players* - The Brass World, 2000. ISBN: 9991574220
- White, Jean - *The World's Method for Cornet and Trumpet* - Carl Fischer, Boston, 1887
- Wick, D. - *Trombone Technique* - Oxford University Press - 1984 - ISBN: 0193223783
- Woodward - *Woodward's Musical Catechism*, including the technical terms, to which are added many useful remarks on the formation of Military and Brass Bands - (Liverpool) - 1847
- Wrigley, Bill - *Peak Music Practice Handbook* - Rebecca Fortescue, 1999. ISBN: 0-646-37165-7
- Zorn, Jay D. - *Brass Ensemble Methods for Music Educators* - Wadsworth, 1995 - ISBN: 0534229697

Music - Published and Manuscript

- Allen, Stephen - A Gem of Historical Significance [Vaughan Williams' Henry V, part 1] - *Brass Band World* - Issue 285, July/August 2019, pp. 24-25
- Allen, Stephen - A Most Auspicious Concert [Imogen Holst and "The Unfortunate Traveller"] part 1 - *British Bandsman* - Issue 6123, 13 January 2022, pp. 20-23
- Allen, Stephen - A Most Auspicious Concert [Imogen Holst and "The Unfortunate Traveller"] part 2 - *British Bandsman* - Issue 6124, 20 January 2022, pp. 16-19
- Allen, Stephen - Bliss in brass: Sir Arthur's two brass band masterpieces recontextualised - *The Musical Times* - Volume 164, Number 1963, Summer 2023
- Allen, Stephen - Gigantic test for 'Open' bands (test piece analysis - On the Shoulders of Giants) - *Brass Band World* - Issue 196, July 2010, pp. 16-19
- Allen, Stephen - Love requiem 1: Eric Ball in context - *The Musical Times* - Volume 162 (1956), Autumn 2021, pp. 91-102
- Allen, Stephen - Love requiem 2: raising Resurgam - *The Musical Times* - Volume 162 (1957), Winter 2021, pp. 67-82
- Allen, Stephen - Music that grips the soul [Vaughan Williams' Prelude on Three Welsh Hymns] - *Brass Band World* - Issue 289, November 2019, pp. 33-35
- Allen, Stephen - New Chapter for Elgar's The Severn Suite - *British Bandsman* - Issue 6021, 14 November 2019, pp. 27-29
- Allen, Stephen - Redeeming "RVW": Variations for Brass Band (1957), the Ninth Symphony (others not excluded) and the summation of a Theme - *The Musical Times* - Volume 161, No. 1951, Summer 2020, pp. 1-44
- Allen, Stephen - Rethinking Russian Funeral (War & Death) and Impression for Brass Orchestra & Percussion (1936) by Benjamin Britten - *The Brass Herald* - (60), October 2015, pp. 78-81
- Allen, Stephen - Revelation, Renewal, Resurrection (test piece analysis - On Ratcliff Highway) - *Brass Band World* - (241) February 2015, pp. 20-23
- Allen, Stephen - Sepia tones and ghosts pictured within: late style and Elgar's The Severn Suite - *The Musical Times* - Spring 2019, pp. 1-31
- Allen, Stephen - Spiriti: Symphony of mixed signals (test piece analysis) - *Brass Band World* - (247) September 2015, pp. 31-33
- Allen, Stephen - Symphony within: rehearsing Holst's A Moorside Suite - *The Musical Times* - Vol. 158, No. 1941, Winter 2017, pp. 7-32
- Allen, Stephen - The case for Vaughan Williams' Henry V, part 1 - *Brass Band World* - Issue 286, July/August 2019, pp.24-25
- Allen, Stephen - The case for Vaughan Williams' Henry V, part 2 - *Brass Band World* - Issue 287, September 2019, pp. 32-33
- Allen, Stephen - The Evolution of a Masterpiece: The Unlikely but True Story of Gareth Wood's Euphonium Concerto - *ITEA Journal* - Vol. 38 (3), Spring 2011, pp. 70-75
- Allen, Stephen - The Final Flourish [Flourish on the Morris Call, 1935] - *Brass Band World* - Issue 290, December 2019/January 2020, pp. 35
- Allen, Stephen - The Golden Era Reconsidered: Part 1 - *British Bandsman* - Issue 6106, 26 August 2021, pp. 16-20
- Allen, Stephen - The Golden Era Reconsidered: Part 2 - *British Bandsman* - Issue 6108, 9 September 2021, pp. 24-26
- Allen, Stephen - The Work of a Heavyweight (Ralph Vaughan Williams) - *British Bandsman* - Issue 6048, 4 June 2020, pp. 16-21
- Allen, Stephen - The World Rejoicing - *British Bandsman* - (6143) 9 June 2022, pp. 24-29
- Anderson, Mark J. - *A Sourcebook of Nineteenth-Century American Sacred Music for Brass Instruments* - Greenwood Press, 1997 - ISBN: 0313303800
- Anderson, Paul G. - *Brass Ensemble Music Guide* - The Instrumentalist Co., Evanston, 1978
- Anderson, Paul G. - *Brass Music Guide: Ensemble Music in Print* - Instrumentalist - 1987
- Anderson, Paul G. - *Brass solo and study material music guide* - Instrumentalist Co., Evanston, Ill.- 1976
- Anon - Brass Band Arrangements of Elgar's Symphonies - *The Musical Times*, Vol. 60, No. 920 (Oct. 1, 1919), p. 539
- Anon - *Floral Dance: 25th Anniversary 1977-2002 - souvenir brochure*
- Anon - The dark side of the moon (test piece analysis) - *British Bandsman* - (5494) 2 February 2008, pp. 4-5

- Apple, Robert - A(n) (Un)Missing Link Between Keys and Valves: Three Keyed Trumpet Solo Works Arranged for Early Valved Trumpet, Flügelhorn, and Valved Trombone by Joseph Kail for the Prague Conservatory - *Early Brass Festival Conference* - Historic Brass Society [Vintage Brass Festival], Northfield, Minnesota, 29-31 July 2022
- Armendarez, Christina Marie - *The development of works for choir and brass: A study of four representative works* - DMA thesis, North Dakota State University, 2012
- Austin, Glen - *Eventually ... Resurgam | Eric Ball - "I shall rise again"* - October 2018
- Australia Music Centre - *Catalogue of Australian brass and concert band music* - AMC, Sydney, 1985 - ISBN: 0909168237
- Australia Music Centre - *Catalogue of Australian Brass Music in the Collection of the Australian Music Centre* - AMC, Ultimo, New South Wales, 1988 - ISBN: 090916827X
- Australia Music Centre - *Military and Brass Band Music* (Catalogues of Australian Compositions, no.6) - AMC, Sydney, 1977
- Baer, Douglas Milton - *The Brass Trio: A Comparative Analysis of Works Published from 1924 to 1970* - PhD thesis, Florida State University, 1970
- Baillie, Lauren (ed.) - *Catalogue of Printed Music in the British Library to 1980* - The British Library, London, 1981
- Baker, Lyndon Brett - *Performance portfolio Lyndon Brett Baker* - DMA thesis, University of Salford, 2014
- Baker, Sid - Australian Circus Music - part 1 - *Circus Fanfare [Windjammers Unlimited Inc.]* - Vol 5 (3), 1975, pp. 12-13
- Baker, Sid - Australian Circus Music - part 2 - *Circus Fanfare [Windjammers Unlimited Inc.]* - Vol 5 (4), 1975, pp. 8-9
- Baker, Sid - Australian Circus Music - part 3 - *Circus Fanfare [Windjammers Unlimited Inc.]* - Vol 5 (5), 1975, pp. 12
- Baker, Sid - Australian Circus Music - part 4 - *Circus Fanfare [Windjammers Unlimited Inc.]* - Vol 5 (6), 1975
- Barrington, Jeffrey - *Songs in the Heart: The Cornet Solos Written for Derek Smith* - DMA thesis, University of Kentucky, 2020
- Barrington, Jeffrey - *Songs in the Heart: The Cornet Solos Written for Derek Smith - International Trumpet Guild Virtual Conference* - 1-5 June, 2021
- Bashford, Colonel Rodney - *Notes on the March* - n.d.
- Bassano, Peter - William Booth's Whitechapel heroes (test piece analysis - On Ratcliff Highway) - *Brass Band World* - (168) October 2007, pp. 20-21
- Bauer, William I. - The selection of concert band music by high school band directors - *Update: Applications of Research in Music Education* - Volume 15 (1), 1996, pp. 4-9
- Becker, Rüdiger - *Circusmusik in Deutschland: von den Anfängen bis zur Gegenwart* - PhD thesis, Universität Köln, 2008
- Beheim, Eric - Music for the Steel Arena Acts - *Circus Fanfare [Windjammers Unlimited Inc.]* - Vol 50 (5), September/October 2020 , pp. 8-10
- Bell, Sondra - *Twentieth Century Trombone Music by Women of the United States and Canada* - DMA thesis, University of Cincinnati, 2003
- Bell, William J. - *Encyclopedia of literature for the tuba* - C. Colin, 1967
- Berger, Kenneth Walter - *Band Music Guide: A Directory of Published Band Music* - Instrumentalist Co., Evanston, Illinois, 1960
- Bertz, Rasma - *Brass Bands Archive: the Curious Copyright Conundrum* - [Brass Bands England News], 14 April 2022
- Bierley, Paul Edmund - *The Music of Henry Fillmore and Will Huff* - 1982
- Bierley, Paul Edmund - *The Works of John Philip Sousa* - Integrity Press, 1984. ISBN: 0918048044
- Bird, Gary - *Program Notes for the Solo Tuba* - Indiana University, 1994
- Birsak, Kurt & König, Manfred - *Das große Salzburger Blasmusikbuch* - Vienna, 1983
- Bly, Leon Joseph - *Historische Aufführungspraxis der großen Traditionsmärsche - Internationaler Blasmusik Kongress* - Neu-Ulm, 16-19 January 2020
- Bly, Leon Joseph - *The March in American Society* - PhD Thesis, University of Miami, 1977
- Bond, Christopher - Heroes: A Heads Up - *British Bandsman* - (6111) 30 September 2021, pp. 14-15
- Bone, Lloyd & Morris, R. Winston (eds.) - *Guide to the euphonium repertoire: the euphonium source book* - Indiana University Press, Bloomington, Indiana, 2006. ISBN: 0253348110
- Bourgeois, Derek - A devil of a test (test piece analysis - The Devil and the Deep Blue Sea) - *Brass Band World* - (212) March 2012, pp. 35-37

- Bourgeois, Derek - Bourgeois on Blitz (test piece analysis) - *Brass Band World* - (204) May 2011, pp. 29-31
- Brand, Geoffrey - The Last Music of Gilbert Vinter - *The Brass Herald* (27) Feb-Apr 2009, pp. 32-33
- Brighthouse & Rastrick Band - *A brief story of 'The Floral Dance'*
- Brion, Keith - *Sousa's Marches - As He Performed Them* - Meredith Music, 2018. ISBN: 978-1574634914
- Brixel, Eugen - *Das große Oberösterreichische Blasmusikbuch* - Vienna, 1984
- Brixel, Eugen & Suppan, Wolfgang - *Das große Steirische Blasmusikbuch* - Vienna, 1981
- Burch-Pesses, Michael - *The Band Down Under: Australian Composers and Their Music for Band* - CreateSpace Independent Publishing Platform, 2015. ISBN: 978 1502381910
- Burgess, Jon Wesley - *An Annotated Bibliography of Trumpet Ensemble Music (for Five or more Trumpets)* - DMA thesis, Arizona State University, 1988
- Butt, John - *Playing with History* - Musical Performance and Reception - Cambridge University Press, 2002. ISBN: 978-0521013581
- Buzzarté, Monique - Women's Contributions to the Brass Repertoire: A List of Works, in: *The Musical Woman: An International Perspective*, Volume III, 1986-1990, ed. Judith Lang Zaimont, pp. 546-617. Greenwood Press, Westport, CT, USA, 1991
- Byrne, Frank P., Jr. - *Sousa Marches: Principles for Historically Informed Performance* - 1992
- Cabell, Randolph - Digital Heritage of Virginia, and Accessible Brass Arrangements - *The Early American Brass Band Podcast* - Episode 17, 22 July 2020 [<https://eabbpodcast.com>]
- Channon, Harriet - *For Trumpet Alone: Australian Unaccompanied Trumpet Music - A Comprehensive Analysis of the Canon of Unaccompanied Trumpet Works written by Australian Composers with reference to Australian Musical Characteristics* - DMA thesis, Sydney Conservatorium, The University of Sydney, 2020
- Charles, Charles Edward - *Historical Canadian band music: A new source of curriculum materials for the Canadian classroom* - MMus thesis, University of Calgary, 2004
- Chertok, M.D. - *Военные марши России. К 200-летию Отечественной войны 1812 года [Military Marches of Russia. To the 200th Anniversary of the Patriotic War of 1812]* - Kanon+ Publ., Moscow, 2013
- Chesebrough, James Cutler - *The marches of David Wallis Reeves: Performance editions of three marches dedicated to Connecticut organizations* - DMA thesis, University of Connecticut, 2005
- Collier, Joel M. - *The origins and development of the euphonium concerto with brass band* - DMA thesis, James Madison University, 2016
- Collins, Jez - *Citizen archiving and virtual sites of musical memory in online communities* - 2018
- Conway, Paul - Cheltenham Festival 2005: John Pickard's 'Gaia' Symphony for Brass - *Tempo* - Vol. 60, No. 235, January 2006, pp. 64-65
- Cook, Kenneth - The brass band repertory - *The Musical Times*, 90 (1949), pp. 243-244
- Corry, Jonathan William - *Performance Portfolio [Salvation Army Band Music]* - PhD thesis, University of Salford, 2016
- Creighton, Fred - *Salvation Army Band Music Index: American, Canadian, and UK/IHQ Publications, 1884 to the Present* - Canadian THQ Music Department, Toronto, Canada
- Cron, Matthew & Smithers, Don - *A Calendar and Comprehensive Source Catalogue of Georg Philipp Telemann's Vocal and Instrumental Music with Brass* - International Trumpet Guild, 1995.
- Cummings, Barton - Tubby's Great Complaint - *ITEA Journal* - Vol. 34 (1), Fall 2006
- Cunningham, S.A. - When the Band First Played Dixie - *The Confederate Veteran* - Volume 34, June 1926, pp. 234
- Cunningham, Steven Bernard - *A survey of solo repertoire for cornet* - DMA Thesis, University of Maryland, 2017
- Currier, Ethel Rita - *The History of Brass Ensemble Literature* - PhD thesis, Columbia University 1959
- Dahlinger, Fred - *Triumphal March of Melody: 200 Years of Circus Music - Circus Fanfare [Windjammers Unlimited Inc.]* - Vol 23 (5), 1993, pp. 20-31
- Dall, Cameron M. - *German Military Band Music during the Third Reich, 1933-1945* - thesis, Ball State University, 1990
- Danner, Phyllis - John Philip Sousa: The Illinois Collection - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 38 (2), Spring 2003, pp. 44-63
- Danner, Phyllis - John Philip Sousa: The Illinois Collection - *Notes* - Second Series, Vol. 55 (1), September, 1998, pp. 9-25
- Danner, Phyllis A. - *Sousa at Illinois: The John Philip Sousa and Herbert L. Clarke Manuscript Collections at the University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign: A Catalogue of the Collections* - Detroit Studies in Music Bibliography, No. 85, Harmonic Park Press, Warren, MI, 2005. ISBN: 0899901158

- Davoren, Tom - In Search of the God Particle (test piece analysis) - *Brass Band World* - (243) April 2015, pp. 14-15
- Dayoub, David - *Analysis and Performance Considerations for Tom Davoren's Concerto for Euphonium and Band (2021)* - DMA thesis, University of Kansas, 2023
- Dean, Roger T. - Jazz, improvisation and brass, in: Trevor Herbert and John Wallace (eds.) - *Cambridge Companion to Brass Instruments* Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1997, ISBN 0521563437, pp. 217-235
- Decker, Richard G. - *A bibliography of music for three heterogeneous brass instruments alone and in chamber ensembles* - 1976
- Denis, John M. - Choosing Band Literature for Success: A Structural Approach to Literature Selection - *Visions of Research in Music Education* - Volume 34, 2019, pp. 1-26
- DeSarno, Ruth Ethel - *An investigation of British brass band literature and subsequent transcriptions for wind ensemble* - PhD. Thesis - University of California, Los Angeles, 1994
- Devol, John - *Brass music for the church: bibliography of music appropriate for church use* - Harold Branch Pub., Plainview, New York, 1974
- Dewhurst, Robin - *Portfolio of musical works* - Ph.D Thesis, University of Salford, 2006
- Dickinson, Paul Thomas - *Analysis of Two Early Euphonium Concertos, Their Composers, and Their Impact on the Euphonium Repertoire* - DMus thesis, Florida State University, 2016
- Dobson, Simon - The Lone Wolf (test piece analysis) - *Brass Band World* - (257), September 2016, pp. 19-21
- Downie, Kenneth - *Composition portfolio (Purcell Variations, Rejoice, the Lord is King!, St. Magnus, The Promised Land - Symphonic Variants for Brass and Percussion)* - D.M.A. Thesis, University of Salford, 2006
- Druesedow, John E. - Music of the Civil War Era: A Discography - *Notes*, Volume 60, Number 1, September 2003, pp. 240-254
- Duncan, Andrew - An idiomatic super test (test piece analysis - Spiriti + Up My Alley) - *Brass Band World* - (192) March 2010, pp. 26-27
- Eckstein, Lisa C. - *The Wind Band Music of Mark Camphouse: A Study of Twelve of His Musical Compositions, His Characteristic Sound, and the Inspiration Behind His Works* - DMA thesis, George Mason University, 2020
- Edgley, Mackenzie Kay - *The evolution of the tuba concerto: Significance and musical growth beyond "Tubby"* - Thesis, Florida Gulf Coast University, 2016
- Egg, Erich & Pfaundler, Wolfgang - *Das große Tiroler Blasmusikbuch* - Vienna, 1979
- Elkus, Jonathan - Defining the Sousa march: Its formal and stylistic constants - *American Music Research Center Journal* - Volume 15, 2005, pp. 41-
- Ellerby, Martin - *Four original compositions for brass and wind bands with supporting analytical commentary (Tristan Encounters, Via Crucis, The Cries of London, Terra Australis)* - D.M.A. Thesis, University of Salford, 2006
- Elliot, J.H. - The Evolution of Music for Brass - *The Musical Times*, Vol. 77, No. 1124 (Oct., 1936), pp. 885-887
- Etchegoncelay, Miguel - Blasorchesterrepertoire aus Lateinamerika - *Internationaler Blasmusik Kongress* - Neu-Ulm, 16-19 January 2020
- Etheridge, Stephen - *Brass Band Repertoire in Manchester's Public Parks in World War One: Tradition and Patriotism* - [Music-Making in Manchester During World War One] - See: <https://musicmcrww1.wordpress.com/2016/06/30/brass-band-repertoire-in-manchesters-public-parks-in-world-war-one-tradition-and-patriotism/>
- Evans, Howard - The Torchbearer shines a light (test piece analysis) - *Brass Band World* - (188) October 2009, pp. 16-19
- Farmer, Henry George - *A Historic March - The Scots March* - Hinrichsen, n.d.
- Farmer, Henry George - *The Royal Artillery Concerts 1810-1911* - Hinrichsen, 1945
- Farr, Ray - Connections to Variations [Variations for Brass Band by Ralph Vaughan Williams] - *British Bandsman* - July 2022
- Faßhauer, Tobias - Der Vashington Pust. Ein emblematisches amerikanisches Musikstück und seine deutsche Rezeption, in: Fischer, Michael & Jost, Christofer (eds.) - *Amerika-Euphorie – Amerika-Hysterie* - Münster, 2017, pp. 73-98
- Fox, Iwan - Exploring the hidden secrets of the Black Dyke library - *4BarsRest.com* - June 2017 [https://www.4barsrest.com/articles/2017/1666.asp]
- Fox, Iwan - Spectrum - One giant leap for brass band kind... - *4BarsRest.com* - August 2019 [https://www.4barsrest.com/articles/2019/1811.asp]

- Fox, Iwan - Take 5 - a quintet of Ninths - *4BarsRest.com* - May 2023
[<https://www.4barsrest.com/articles/2023/2008.asp>]
- Fox, Iwan - Test piece review – Sand and Stars - *4BarsRest.com* - September 2023
[<https://www.4barsrest.com/articles/2023/2017.asp>]
- Fox, Iwan - Test piece review: Dynasty - *4BarsRest.com* - September 2019
[<https://www.4barsrest.com/articles/2019/1815.asp>]
- Gasche, David - Über die Erforschung und Förderung der Blasmusik - *Internationaler Blasmusik Kongress* - Neu-Ulm, 16-19 January 2020
- Gates, Charles Reginald - *An Examination of Jean Maire's Edition of J.B. Arban's 'Grande méthode complete pour cornet à pistons et de saxhorn' (c. 1859) and its Contribution to Modern Trumpet Pedagogy, with Suggested Augmentations of Maire's Edition Based on Identification of Requisite Technical Skills Inherent in Trumpet Performance* - DMA thesis, Ohio State University, 1992
- Gates, Dorothy - *Portfolio of compositions [including Hope, and The Salvation Army Lass]* - PhD thesis, University of Salford, 2011
- Gazda, Frank - Quickstep: Brass Band Music of the Civil War - *ITA Journal* - Vol. 46 (1), January 2018, pp. 61-62
- Gmasz, Sepp & Hahnenkamp, Hans - *Das große Burgenländische Blasmusik-buch* - Vienna, 1987
- Gourlay, James - A mystery unsolved - analysis of Golland's Tuba Concerto - *Brass Band World* - (185) June 2009, pp. 24-25
- Graham, Peter - Peter Graham's triumph over time (test piece analysis) - *Brass Band World* - (256), July 2016, pp. 17-19
- Grant, Gary Samuel - *An evaluation by Missouri high school band directors of criteria used to select concert band music* - PhD thesis, University of Missouri-Columbia, 1993
- Gregson, Edward - A Century of Brass Band Music - *British Bandsman* - [Centenary Issue] - Number 4429, 5 September 1987, pp. 8
- Habla, Bernhard - Printed Editions of Music for Brass Bands and Military Bands by German and Austrian Publishers in the Second Half of the Nineteenth Century - in Stewart Carter, ed., *Brass Scholarship in Review: Proceedings of Historic Brass Society Conference*, Cité de la Musique, Paris 1999. New York: Pendragon, 2006, ISBN 978-1-57647-105-0, pp. 171-185
- Hall, Matthew - *A Portfolio of Original Compositions Presented for PhD* - PhD thesis, Cardiff University - 2013
- Halseth, Robert - Band Music by Women Composers - *International Alliance for Women in Music Journal* - Vol. 8 (3), 2002, pp. 19-20
- Harper, Philip - Dobson's river set to immerse Scotland (test piece analysis - And When the River Told) - *Brass Band World* - (199) November 2010, pp. 16-19
- Harper, Philip - Down under with Terra Australis (test piece analysis) - *Brass Band World* - (197) September 2010, pp. 22-23
- Harper, Philip - No bombast - just music! (A Moorside Suite by Gustav Holst) - *Brass Band World* - (222) March 2013, pp. 21-23
- Harper, Philip - Rave on Tallis! (test piece analysis - Audivi Media Nocte) - *Brass Band World* - (203) April 2011, pp. 15-17
- Harper, Philip - The Art of Harmony (Philip Sparke's Harmony Music) - *Brass Band World* - (221) February 2013, pp. 22-23
- Harper, Philip - Well red Wilby (test piece analysis - Red Priest) - *Brass Band World* - (206) July 2011, pp. 18-21
- Hart, Ernest - British Regimental Marches: Their History and Romance - *The Musical Quarterly* - Volume 4 (4), October 1918, pp. 579-586
- Hauswirth, Felix - *1000 plus - ausgewählte Werke für Blasorchester und Bläserensembles* - 1986
- Hazen, Robert M. - Parisian Cornet Solos of the 1830s and 1840s: The Earliest Solo Literature for Valved Brass and Piano - *International Trumpet Guild Journal*, May 1995, pp. 34-38
- Helmick, Jonathan James - *British Brass Band Contest Pieces: A Study in Transcriptions for the American Wind Band Repertoire* - Dissertation, University of Southern Mississippi, 2014
- Herbert, Trevor - *The Cyfarthfa Band Repertoire* - n.d.
- Hervás Romero, Manuel - *Concierto para Tuba y Brass Band de Edward Gregson: una propuesta didáctico-interpretativa* - MMus thesis, Universidad de Jaén, 2022
- Hicks, Taylor Houston - *Use of Electronic Music in Brass Solo Literature* - MMus thesis, University of Missouri - Kansas City, 2023
- Higgins, Gavin - *Composition portfolio* - PhD thesis, Royal Holloway, University of London, 2021

- Higgins, Gavin - What Might Have Been? The First 50 Years of Lost Compositional Opportunities - *4BarsRest.com* - 2017 [<http://www.4barsrest.com/articles/2016/1577.asp>]
- Higgins, Gavin - What Might Have Been? The Second 50 Years of Lost Compositional Opportunities - *4BarsRest.com* - 2017 [<http://www.4barsrest.com/articles/2016/1598.asp>]
- Himes, William - *Instrumental Music Index of Salvation Army Band Publications* - Chicago, USA, annually 1984 to present
- Hindmarsh, Paul - A Cambrian Suite and other tunes [Michael Ball] - *British Bandsman* - (5912) 6-Feb 2016, pp. 4-5
- Hindmarsh, Paul - A gem from Vaughan Williams (test piece analysis - English Folk Songs Suite) - *British Bandsman* - (5702) 28-Jan 2012, pp. 4-5
- Hindmarsh, Paul - A Malvern Suite (test piece analysis) - *British Bandsman* - (5783) 17-Aug 2013, pp. 10-11
- Hindmarsh, Paul - A Matter of Judgement (test piece analysis - Electra) - *British Bandsman* - (5732) 25-Aug 2012, pp. 19-21
- Hindmarsh, Paul - A right royal celebration for Harrogate (test piece analysis A Royal Mile Suite) - *British Bandsman* - (5627) 21-Aug 2010, pp. 10-11
- Hindmarsh, Paul - Alpine inspiration for the 1st section (test piece analysis - Mountain Views) - *British Bandsman* - (5705) 18-Feb 2012, pp. 6-7
- Hindmarsh, Paul - An Australian odyssey (test piece analysis - Terra Australis) - *British Bandsman* - (5633) 02-Oct 2010, pp. 24-27
- Hindmarsh, Paul - And when the river told (test piece analysis) - *British Bandsman* - (5639) 13-Nov 2010, pp. 8-11
- Hindmarsh, Paul - Anthems for doomed youth - survey of musical memorials of World War 1 - *British Bandsman* - (5832) 26-Jul 2014, pp. 8-11
- Hindmarsh, Paul - Arabian Nights (test piece analysis) - *British Bandsman* - (5785) 31-Aug 2013, pp. 16-17
- Hindmarsh, Paul - Ballet for Band (test piece analysis) - *British Bandsman* - (5944) 17-Sep-2016, pp. 8-9
- Hindmarsh, Paul - Brass Triumphant (test piece analysis) - *British Bandsman* - (5757) 16-Feb 2013, pp. 10-12
- Hindmarsh, Paul - Breath of Souls celebrates the 100th National (test piece analysis) - *British Bandsman* - (5686) 08-Oct 2011, pp. 18-19
- Hindmarsh, Paul - Building a Repertoire: Original Compositions for the British Brass Band, 1913-1998, in, Herbert, T. (ed.) - *The British Brass Band: A Musical and Social History* - Oxford University Press, 2000 - ISBN: 0198166982, pp. 245-277
- Hindmarsh, Paul - Cambridge Variations (test piece analysis) - *British Bandsman* - (5915) 27-Feb 2016, pp. 12-13
- Hindmarsh, Paul - Celebrating the life-affirming power of music (test piece analysis - Vita Aeterna Variations) - *British Bandsman* - (5837) 30-Aug 2014, pp. 19-21
- Hindmarsh, Paul - Chaucer's Tunes and the English musical tradition (test piece analysis) - *British Bandsman* - (5808) 08-Feb 2014, pp. 10-11
- Hindmarsh, Paul - Cross Patonce (test piece analysis) - *British Bandsman* - (5704) 11-Feb 2012, pp. 8-9
- Hindmarsh, Paul - Cry of the Mountain (test piece analysis) - *British Bandsman* - (5809) 15-Feb 2014, pp. 4-6
- Hindmarsh, Paul - Darkness visible (test piece analysis) - *British Bandsman* - (5682) 10-Sep 2011, pp. 4-5
- Hindmarsh, Paul - Diversions on a bass theme (test piece analysis) - *British Bandsman* - (5631) 18-Sep 2010, pp. 18-19
- Hindmarsh, Paul - Evolution - Five States of Change (test piece analysis + A London Overture) - *British Bandsman* - (5860) 07-Feb 2015, pp. 8-10
- Hindmarsh, Paul - Fanfares and Love Songs (test piece analysis) - *British Bandsman* - (5787) 14-Sep 2013, pp. 14-15
- Hindmarsh, Paul - Faster, higher, stronger - Harper's Olympic challenge (test piece analysis - Olympus) - *British Bandsman* - (5703) 04-Feb 2012, pp. 4-5
- Hindmarsh, Paul - For those in peril on the sea (test piece analysis - Penlee) - *British Bandsman* - (5784) 24-Aug 2013, pp. 7-9
- Hindmarsh, Paul - From the Pitch Black of Despair to the Light of Hope (test piece analysis - Fraternity) - *British Bandsman* - (5923) 23-Apr-2016, pp. 18-19
- Hindmarsh, Paul - Gregson's Early Essay for Brass (test piece analysis) - *British Bandsman* - (5914) 20-Feb 2016, pp. 4-5

- Hindmarsh, Paul - Harmony Music (test piece analysis) - *British Bandsman* - (5758) 23-Feb 2013, pp. 22-23
- Hindmarsh, Paul - Harper's challenge in blue and white (test piece analysis - Willow Pattern) - *British Bandsman* - (5629) 04-Sep 2010, pp. 6-7
- Hindmarsh, Paul - He who pays the piper... (the impact of musical commissions) - *British Bandsman* - (5776) 29-Jun 2013, pp. 14-19
- Hindmarsh, Paul - Images for Brass (test piece analysis) - *British Bandsman* - (5943) 10-Sep-2016, pp. 7-9
- Hindmarsh, Paul - Imaginary pictures from the silver screen (test piece analysis - Hollywood!) - *British Bandsman* - (5755) 02-Feb 2013, pp. 4-5
- Hindmarsh, Paul - In the spirit of jubilee (test piece analysis - Vivat!) - *British Bandsman* - (5735) 15-Sep 2012, pp. 14-15
- Hindmarsh, Paul - Inspired by hymns, folk songs and impressions (Three Spanish Impressions) - *British Bandsman* - (5806) 25-Jan 2014, pp. 10-11
- Hindmarsh, Paul - Inspired by processions, poems and porter (test piece analysis - Three Ancient Customs) - *British Bandsman* - (5733) 01-Sep 2012, pp. 8-11
- Hindmarsh, Paul - Journey of the Lone Wolf (test piece analysis) - *British Bandsman* - (5946) October 2016, pp. 25-27
- Hindmarsh, Paul - King Arthur - Scenes from a radio drama (test piece analysis) - *4barsrest.com* - 8 August 2018
- Hindmarsh, Paul - Lake of the Moon (test piece analysis) - *British Bandsman* - (5941) 27-Aug-2016, pp. 8-9
- Hindmarsh, Paul - *Landscapes and Images: the brass band music of John McCabe* - PHM Publishing, 19 March 2020
- Hindmarsh, Paul - Life, death and beyond (test piece analysis - Vita Aeterna Variations) - *British Bandsman* - (5715) 28-Apr 2012, pp. 20-21
- Hindmarsh, Paul - More than a song and dance act (test piece analysis - Prelude, Song and Dance) - *British Bandsman* - (5650) 29-Jan 2011, pp. 6-7
- Hindmarsh, Paul - Music from Kantara (test piece analysis) - *British Bandsman* - (5940) 20-Aug-2016, pp. 6-7
- Hindmarsh, Paul - Music in Mufti, in Barbara Steadman-Allen (ed.) - *History, Harmony and Humanity: the music of Ray Steadman-Allen* - S.P. & S. Ltd, 2012, ISBN: 978-0854128600
- Hindmarsh, Paul - Musical postcards from the West Country (test piece analysis - Devon Fantasy) - *British Bandsman* - (5753) 10-Jan 2013, pp. 6-7
- Hindmarsh, Paul - New Zealand Inspirations (test piece analysis - Land of the Long White Cloud) - *British Bandsman* - (5950) February 2017, pp. 35-37
- Hindmarsh, Paul - Of Big Bangs, Collisions and Black Holes (test piece analysis - The God Particle) - *British Bandsman* - (5871) 25-Apr 2015, pp. 19-21
- Hindmarsh, Paul - Of Distant Memories (test piece analysis) - *British Bandsman* - (5790) 05-Oct 2013, pp. 19-21
- Hindmarsh, Paul - Of wild seas, giants and a great lighthouse (test piece analysis - Muckle Flugga) - *British Bandsman* - (5819) 26-Apr 2014, pp. 14-17
- Hindmarsh, Paul - Old Uncle Tom Cobley and All - Contest Music's hidden tunes - *4barsrest.com* - 22 & 23 February 2022
- Hindmarsh, Paul - On the shoulders of giants (test piece analysis) - *British Bandsman* - (5628) 28-Aug 2010, pp. 20-23
- Hindmarsh, Paul - Paganini in modern dress (test piece analysis - Paganini Variations) - *British Bandsman* - (5654) 26-Feb 2011, pp. 14-15
- Hindmarsh, Paul - Philip Wilby's test piece for small people (test piece analysis - Psalms and Alleluias) - *British Bandsman* - (5630) 11-Sep 2010, pp. 4-5
- Hindmarsh, Paul - Picture Perfect in Perth (test piece analysis - Gallery) - *British Bandsman* - (5901) 21-Nov-2015, pp. 5-7
- Hindmarsh, Paul - Portrait of a city (test piece analysis) - *British Bandsman* - (5683) 17-Sep 2011, pp. 6-7
- Hindmarsh, Paul - Postcards from Home (test piece analysis - Partita) - *British Bandsman* - (5807) 01-Feb 2014, pp. 6-7
- Hindmarsh, Paul - Purcell Variations (test piece analysis) - *British Bandsman* - (5786) 07-Sep 2013, pp. 7-9
- Hindmarsh, Paul - Return to paradise (test piece analysis - Eden) - *Brass Band World* - (195) June 2010, pp. 16-19

- Hindmarsh, Paul - Revealing a king's lie (test piece analysis - A King's Lie) - *British Bandsman* - (5840) 20-Sep 2014, pp. 6-7
- Hindmarsh, Paul - Reviving a forgotten musical heritage (test piece analysis - Traversada) - *British Bandsman* - (5838) 06-Sep 2014, pp. 6-7
- Hindmarsh, Paul - Shining a light on the tuba (Vaughan-Williams Tuba Concerto) - *British Bandsman* - (5825) 07-Jun 2014, pp. 8-9
- Hindmarsh, Paul - Sixty years of musical adventure - music composed for the NYBBGB - *British Bandsman* - (5712) 07-Apr 2012, pp. 7-9
- Hindmarsh, Paul - Sound painting in brass (test piece analysis - Daphnis et Chloe) - *British Bandsman* - (5739) 13-Oct 2012, pp. 22-25
- Hindmarsh, Paul - Tallis's midnight rave (test piece analysis - Audivi Media Nocte) - *British Bandsman* - (5662) 23-Apr 2011, pp. 16-19
- Hindmarsh, Paul - The best of Eric Ball rises again (test piece analysis - Resurgam) - *British Bandsman* - (5652) 12-Feb 2011, pp. 16-17
- Hindmarsh, Paul - The brass band instrument finds its full voice (evolution of the concerto) - *British Bandsman* - (5826) 14-Jun 2014, pp. 8-10
- Hindmarsh, Paul - The brassy brilliance of Berlioz (test piece analysis - Le Carnival Romain) - *British Bandsman* - (5653) 19-Feb 2011, pp. 10-11
- Hindmarsh, Paul - The Chronicles of Narnia (test piece analysis - Narnia Suite) - *British Bandsman* - (5835) 16-Aug 2014, pp. 5-7
- Hindmarsh, Paul - The force of destiny (test piece analysis) - *British Bandsman* - (5684) 24-Sep 2011, pp. 22-23
- Hindmarsh, Paul - The Journal of Phileas Fogg (test piece analysis) - *British Bandsman* - (5911) 30-Jan 2016, pp. 8-9
- Hindmarsh, Paul - The legend of King Arthur - *British Bandsman* - (5842) 04-Oct 2014, pp. 18-19
- Hindmarsh, Paul - The lighter side of Brahms (test piece analysis - Academic Festival Overture) - *British Bandsman* - (5734) 08-Sep 2012, pp. 6-7
- Hindmarsh, Paul - The Making of a Brass Band Classic - Fraternity - *British Bandsman* - (5957) September 2017, pp. 29-31
- Hindmarsh, Paul - The Mermaid of Zennor (test piece analysis) - *British Bandsman* - (5913) 13-Feb 2016, pp. 4-5
- Hindmarsh, Paul - The metamorphosis of St Magnus (test piece analysis) - *British Bandsman* - (5810) 22-Feb 2014, pp. 16-17
- Hindmarsh, Paul - The Music Bands Play: part 1 - *4barsrest* - [www.4barsrest.com] - 5 January 2009
- Hindmarsh, Paul - The Music for Brass and Wind, in George Odum (ed.) - *Landscapes of the Mind: the Music of John McCabe* - Routledge, 2008. ISBN: 978-0754658160
- Hindmarsh, Paul - The serious side of comedy (test piece analysis - Comedy Overture) - *British Bandsman* - (5719) 26-May 2012, pp. 12-13
- Hindmarsh, Paul - The Story of Contest Music - Part 1 - *Brass Band World* - (171) February 2008, pp. 24-25
- Hindmarsh, Paul - The Story of Contest Music - Part 2 - *Brass Band World* - (172) March 2008, pp. 20-21
- Hindmarsh, Paul - The symphonic dimension in The Plantagenets (test piece analysis) - *British Bandsman* - (5756) 09-Feb 2013, pp. 8-11
- Hindmarsh, Paul - The Torchbearer (test piece analysis) - *British Bandsman* - (5862) 21-Feb 2015, pp. 16-19
- Hindmarsh, Paul - The Triumph of Time (test piece analysis) - *British Bandsman* - (5942) 3-Sep-2016, pp. 16-19
- Hindmarsh, Paul - Time for the World to Rejoice in Gregson! - *Brass Band World* - (316) August 2022, pp. 14-15
- Hindmarsh, Paul - Titan's Progress (test piece analysis) - *Brass Band World* - (186), July 2009, pp. 11-13
- Hindmarsh, Paul - Variations on Maccabeus (test piece analysis) - *British Bandsman* - (5861) 14-Feb 2015, pp. 5-7
- Hindmarsh, Paul - Vaughan Williams' musical battle for brass (test piece analysis - Henry the Fifth) - *British Bandsman* - (5680) 27-Aug 2011, pp. 8-9
- Hindmarsh, Paul - Venice, Vivaldi and the orphan girls (test piece analysis - Red Priest) - *British Bandsman* - (5681) 03-Sep 2011, pp. 22-25
- Hindmarsh, Paul - Victor Ewald and the mighty handful (test piece analysis - Symphony for Brass) - *British Bandsman* - (5836) 23-Aug 2014, pp. 8-11

- Hindmarsh, Paul - Why should the Devil have all the best tunes? (test piece analysis - The Devil and the Deep Blue Sea) - *British Bandsman* - (5706) 25-Feb 2012, pp. 16-17
- Hindmarsh, Paul - Wilby's light music challenge (test piece analysis - A Little Light Music) - *British Bandsman* - (5651) 05-Feb 2011, pp. 6-7
- Hindmarsh, Paul & Borthwick, Christine - Treasures from the Golden Age - *Brass Band World* - (169) November 2007, pp. 20-21
- Höfel, Stefan - *Die Entwicklung des Blasmusikrepertoires mit Fokus auf die avantgardistischen Tendenzen* - Thesis, Vienna, 2013
- Holman, Gavin - Concert programmes - a rapidly closing window into the music performed in the past - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 6 April 2020 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Holman, Gavin - Original Music for Brass Band Contests - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 16 May 2020 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Holman, Gavin - *Riddings United March Book* - June 2019. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin - *Rothwell & Rossini – an exploration of a manuscript score* - June 2019. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holz, Ronald Walter - *A History of Hymn Tune Meditation and Related Forms in Salvation Army Instrumental Music in Great Britain 1880-1980* - Ph.D Thesis, University of Connecticut, 1981
- Holz, Ronald Walter - *A Reference Guide to Current Salvation Army Music* - Salvation Army, New York, 1981
- Holz, Ronald Walter - Heroic Battle for RAH Final [Heroic/Broughton] - *Brass Band World* - (307) September 2021, pp. 18-19
- Holz, Ronald Walter - RAH Challenge - Hyperlink- *Brass Band World* - (317) September 2022, pp. 14-15
- Holz, Ronald Walter - Sousa and the Salvation Army: a Brief Study of Two Marches - *The Brass Herald* - (58) May-July 2015, pp. 58-60
- Holz, Ronald Walter - The SA Band Selections of Erik Leidzen - *The Musician* [UK] - January 5 through March 18, 1980
- Hood, Jamie Pearson - *Performance Portfolio - The use and functionality of the cornet and trumpet in the Salvation Army church as a solo instrument in relation to Salvation Army activities* - DMA thesis, University of Salford, 2020
- Horn, Christopher & Miller, Amos - Modern British composers & British brass playing - *Brass Bulletin* - Number 101, 1998, pp. 104-109
- Horne, Aaron - *Brass Music of Black Composers, a bibliography* - Greenwood Press, 1996 - ISBN: 03132982626
- Hoult, David - Music for brass - *British Journal of Music Education* - Volume 10, Issue 3, Nov 1993, pp. 284-287
- Hubel, J.R.M. (ed.) - *Official Marches of the Canadian Forces* - Royal Canadian Military Institute, Toronto, 1989
- James, Ivan - *An Index and Guide to the Extended Edition of 120 Hymns for Brass Band Published by Wright and Round Ltd.* - the author, 2019
- Jones, Brandon Philip - *The Contest Works for Trumpet and Cornet of the Paris Conservatoire, 1835-2000: A Study of Instrumental Techniques, Forms and Genres, with a Catalogue Raisonné of the Extant Corpus* - PhD thesis, University of Melbourne, 2018
- Jones, Selwyn - The Messiah' with a Brass Band - *The Musical Times*, Vol. 87, No. 1246 (Dec., 1946), pp. 381-382
- Kay, Robert - The Severn Suite - manuscripts, music and myths - *British Bandsman* - (5803) 04-Jan 2014, pp. 6-9
- Kay, Robert - The Severn Suite - manuscripts, music and myths - *Elgar Society Journal* - Volume 18 (3), December 2013, pp. 4-29
- Keller, Ronald J. - *Pieces that every community band should have in their library* - Association of Concert Bands, Gainesville, FL, 2000
- Kelly, Daniel - The competition solos of J.B. Arban - *International Trumpet Guild Journal* - Vol. 30 (3), March 2006, pp. 17-28
- Kim-Banther, Zenas - *Trombone Music of Scandinavia: a Study of Trombone Solo and Chamber Works from Sweden, Norway, and Denmark* - DMA thesis, University of Maryland, 2016
- Klages, James L. - *The American Cornet Solo: Style and Tradition* - presentation to the International Trumpet Guild, 2004
- Knouse, Nola Reed - Music of the 26th North Carolina Regimental Band from the Civil War (1) - *A Storm in the Land: Music of the 26th N.C. Regimental Band, CSA* - liner notes essay - New World Records, Number 80608, 2002

- Knouse, Nola Reed - Music of the 26th North Carolina Regimental Band from the Civil War (2) - *Cheer, Boys, Cheer! Music from the Band Books of the 26th Infantry Regiment, NC Troops, C.S.A. Volume 2* - liner notes essay - New World Records, Number 80652, 2005
- Koenig, Karl - *History of the March* - available from <http://basinstreet.com>
- Koster, Pieter - George Lloyd - Music for Brass, from symphony to test-piece - *KC Research Portal* - Volume 1, 2017
- Lancaster, David - Infinity and beyond (test piece analysis - Infinity) - *Brass Band World* - (175) June 2008, pp. 20-21
- Lavoie, Karen - *The cornet and trumpet solos of the Goldman Band Library and the Goldman Band, 1919 to 1976* - thesis, 1994
- Lindner, Richard - *A Cataloging Technique and a Computer-aided System for Retrieving Information about Brass music* - PhD thesis, University of Iowa, 1971
- Lingard, J. - *A discussion of Norman Bearcroft's 'Song of Exultation' as an example of the Salvation Army 'Selection'* - Honours thesis, University of Tasmania, 1999
- Logar, Engelbert - Der slawische Anteil am Bestand des Blasmusikarchives der Universität für Musik und darstellende Kunst in Graz - *Muzikološki Zbornik* - Vol. 51 (2), 2015, pp. 187-202
- Lovatt-Cooper, Paul - Breath of Souls (test piece analysis) - *Brass Band World* - (207) September 2011, pp. 28-30
- Lytle, Stephen Charles - *Giving Voice to the Past: New Editions of Select Repertoire of the 26th Regiment Band, North Carolina Troops, C.S.A.* - DMA thesis, University of Cincinnati, 2010
- Madden, Kevin P. - *The Brass Music of Gwyneth Walker: An Overview* - PhD thesis, University of Nebraska - Lincoln, 2020
- Maines, John - *The Complete Compere Notes Guide* - the author, 2007
- Malloy, Jason Patrick - *Arrows of Time: A Transcription of Richard Peaslee's Trombone Solo for Brass Band* - DMA thesis, Arizona State University, 2013
- Maresca, Freddy - *A Carnival of Carnivals: A Pedagogical Analysis of Different Settings of Carnival of Venice* - MMus thesis, Belmont University, Nashville, Tennessee, 2023
- Marquardt, Benjamin - *Practice Strategies for Martin Ellerby's Euphonium and Baritone Concertos* - DMA thesis, Arizona State University, 2018
- Marshall, Ian - *The Amazing Story of the Floral Dance in Words, Music and Pictures* - From its origins in the quaint old Cornish town of Helston in 1911 - to its world-wide fame as the best-selling ballad of all time. From its rebirth as a brass band favourite - to its place in the history of Cornish music.
- Mayer, Francis Norbert - Early Band Music in the United States (part 2) - *Music Educators National Conference Journal* - February-March 1959, pp. 40-42
- Mayer, Francis Norbert - Nineteenth Century American Band Music: The Scala Library - *Music Educators Journal* - Vol. 45 (3), January, 1959, pp. 42+44+46
- McGhee, Paul - Door to the Empire of Love (test piece analysis - A Brussels Requiem) - *Brass Band World* - (276) July 2018, pp. 14-15
- McGhee, Paul - Facets of the Heart (test piece analysis) - *Brass Band World* - (236) July 2014, pp. 11
- McGhee, Paul - Of Giants, Lighthouses and Wild Seas (test piece analysis - Muckle Flugga) - *Brass Band World* - (233) April 2014, pp. 13-15
- Meechan, P. - *Portfolio of scores [including Apophenia, and Macbeth]* - PhD thesis, University of Salford, 2009
- Méndez, Rafael & Gibney, Edward - *Prelude to Brass Playing* - Carl Fischer, New York, 2005
- Miller, Robert M. - *The Concerto and Related Works for Low Brass: a catalogue of compositions from c.1700 to the present* - Thesis, Washington University, 1974
- Milne, James Ralph - *The Regimental March in Canada* - Directorate of History and Heritage Department of National Defence, Canada, March 2003
- Mitchell, Jon Ceander - *From Kneller Hall to Hammersmith: the band works of Gustav Holst* - Tutzing: H. Schneider, 1990 - ISBN: 3795206200
- Mitchell, Jon Ceander - *Ralph Vaughan Williams' Wind Works* - Meredith Music - ISBN: 1574630989
- Morris, R. Winston - *Guide to the Tuba Repertoire: The New Tuba Source Book* - Indiana Repertoire Guides, 2007. ISBN: 9780253347633
- Morris, R. Winston - *The Tuba Source Book* - Indiana University Press, 1996 - ISBN: 0253328896
- Morris, R. Winston - *Tuba Music Guide* - The Instrumentalist, Illinois, 1973
- Mutum, Tim - 100 Years of Freedom - *Brass Band World* - (313) April 2022, pp. 23
- Mutum, Tim - The Golden Era of Brass Band Music - *British Bandsman* - (5998), 16 May 2019, pp. 16-19
- Mutum, Tim - Vaughan Williams and the Brass Band - *British Bandsman* - (5972) 1 November 2018, pp. 20-23

- Mutum, Tim - Vaughan Williams and the Brass Band - *Ralph Vaughan Williams Society Journal* - Volume 72, June 2018, pp. 13-14
- Newsome, Roy - About the North Star [L'Etoile du Nord, Meyerbeer] - *British Bandsman* - [Centenary Issue] - Number 4429, 5 September 1987, pp. 65
- Newsome, Roy - *Beyond the Bandstand: a brief survey of developments in the brass band repertoire* - Caron Publications, 1992 - ISBN: 094784807X
- Newsome, Roy - History of the Brass Band Repertoire - Part 1 - 1913-1927 - *The Brass Herald* (17) Feb-Apr 2007, pp. 64-65
- Newsome, Roy - History of the Brass Band Repertoire - Part 2 - 1928-1931 - *The Brass Herald* (18) May-July 2007, pp. 64-65
- Newsome, Roy - History of the Brass Band Repertoire - Part 3 - 1932-1936 - *The Brass Herald* (19) Aug/Sept 2007, pp. 56-57
- Newsome, Roy - History of the Brass Band Repertoire - Part 4 - 1925-1960 - *The Brass Herald* - Issue 20, October-November 2007, pp. 56-57
- Newsome, Roy - History of the Brass Band Repertoire - Part 5 - 1961-1970 - *The Brass Herald* - Issue 21, December 2007-January 2008, pp. 56-57
- Newsome, Roy - History of the Brass Band Repertoire - Part 6 - Instrumental features, choral works, transcriptions - *The Brass Herald* (22) Feb-Apr 2008, pp. 56-57
- Newsome, Roy - History of the Brass Band Repertoire - Part 7 - Middle of the Road Music - *The Brass Herald* (23) May-July 2008, pp. 56-57
- Newsome, Roy - History of the Brass Band Repertoire - Part 9 - Popular Repertoire to 1960 - *The Brass Herald* (24) Aug-Sept 2008, pp. 56-57
- Newsome, Roy - History of the Brass Band Repertoire - Part 10 - The Popular Repertoire 1961-1980 - *The Brass Herald* (25) Oct-Nov 2008, pp. 56-57
- Newsome, Roy - History of the Brass Band Repertoire - Part 11 - The Serious Repertoire 1981-2000 - *The Brass Herald* (26) Dec/Jan 2008/9, pp. 58-59
- Newsome, Roy - History of the Brass Band Repertoire - Part 12 - 1981-200 - *The Brass Herald* (27) Feb-Apr 2009, pp. 58-59
- Newsome, Roy - History of the Brass Band Repertoire - Part 13 - The Serious Repertoire 1981-2000 (Conclusion) - *The Brass Herald* (28) May/Jul 2009, pp. 72-73
- Newsome, Roy - History of the Brass Band Repertoire - Part 14 - The Popular Repertoire 1981-2000 (conclusion) - *The Brass Herald* - (30) October 2009, pp. 56-57
- Newsome, Roy - History of the Brass Band Repertoire - Part 15 - The Popular Repertoire 1981-2000 - Part 2 Popular band music - *The Brass Herald* - (31) December 2009, pp. 56-57
- Newsome, Roy - History of the Brass Band Repertoire - Part 16 - The Popular Repertoire 1981-2000 - Part 3 Popular band music - *The Brass Herald* - (32) February 2010, pp. 56-58
- Newton, Rodney - A breath of French air (test piece analysis - Saint-Saens Variations) - *British Bandsman* - (5598) 30-Jan 2010, pp. 16-18
- Newton, Rodney - A challenging test piece from a compulsive composer (test piece analysis: The Talisman) - *British Bandsman* - (5546) 31 January 2009, pp. 6-7
- Newton, Rodney - A colourful mixture from north of the border (test piece analysis - A Scots Miscellany) - *British Bandsman* - (5578) 12-Sep 2009, pp. 6-7
- Newton, Rodney - A demanding challenge from Edward Gregson (test piece analysis: Rococo Variations) - *British Bandsman* - (5525) 6 September 2008, pp. 22-23
- Newton, Rodney - A demanding test for the Royal Albert Hall (test piece analysis: Concertino for Brass Band) - *British Bandsman* - (5529) 4 October 2008, pp. 28-29
- Newton, Rodney - A double tribute for the 'Masters' (test piece analysis: Malcolm Arnold Variations) - *British Bandsman* - (5510) 24 May 2008, pp. 22-23
- Newton, Rodney - A formidable challenge for the 2nd Section (test piece analysis: Rhapsodic Variations: My Strength, My Tower) - *British Bandsman* - (5526) 13 September 2008, pp. 10-11
- Newton, Rodney - A life on the ocean wave (test piece analysis - Oceans) - *British Bandsman* - (5576) 29-Aug 2009, pp. 12-13
- Newton, Rodney - A magical challenge for the 1st Section (test piece analysis: Pentacle) - *British Bandsman* - (5549) 21 February 2009, pp. 6-7
- Newton, Rodney - A man for all seasons (test piece analysis: Suite for Brass [Rutter]) - *British Bandsman* - (5524) 20 August 2008, pp. 6-7
- Newton, Rodney - A part of our musical heritage (test piece analysis - English Heritage) - *British Bandsman* - (5602) 27-Feb 2010, pp. 22-24
- Newton, Rodney - A passion for the past (test piece analysis: From Ancient Times) - *British Bandsman* - (5558) 25 April 2009, pp. 14-15

- Newton, Rodney - A saga for Section 1 (test piece analysis: Saga of Haakon the Good) - *British Bandsman* - (5527) 20 September 2008, pp. 18-19
- Newton, Rodney - A salute to Gilbert Vinter (test piece analysis: Salute to Youth) - *British Bandsman* - (5550) 28 February 2009, pp. 22-23
- Newton, Rodney - A titanic test for Symphony Hall (test piece analysis - Titan's Progress) - *British Bandsman* - (5577) 05-Sep 2009, pp. 24-27
- Newton, Rodney - A triumph for section 1 (test piece analysis - Triumphant Rhapsody) - *British Bandsman* - (5579) 19-Sep 2009, pp. 24-25
- Newton, Rodney - A view from the heights (test piece analysis - Alta Vista) - *British Bandsman* - (5575) 22-Aug 2009, pp. 4-5
- Newton, Rodney - A voice from the infinite (test piece analysis: Infinity) - *British Bandsman* - (5515) 28 June 2008, pp. 20-21
- Newton, Rodney - A whale of a piece for the English Nationals (test piece analysis - Within Blue Empires) - *British Bandsman* - (5567) 27-Jun 2009, pp. 16-17
- Newton, Rodney - An Englishman in Africa (test piece analysis - New World Sketches) - *British Bandsman* - (5548) 14-Feb 2009, pp. 6-7
- Newton, Rodney - An exercise in sonorities for the 'B' Section (test piece analysis: Catedrales) - *British Bandsman* - (5558) 25 April 2009, pp. 19
- Newton, Rodney - Celebrating the past (test piece analysis - of Distant Memories) - *Brass Band World* - (228) October 2013, pp. 27-29
- Newton, Rodney - Eden revisited (test piece analysis) - *British Bandsman* - (5619) 26-Jun 2010, pp. 18-19
- Newton, Rodney - Eric Ball tribute to provide stern test (test piece analysis - The Torchbearer) - *British Bandsman* - (5582) 10-Oct 2009, pp. 20-21
- Newton, Rodney - Festive Eric Ball (test piece analysis: Festival Music) - *British Bandsman* - (5497) 23 February 2008, pp. 26-27
- Newton, Rodney - Getting into the spirit (test piece analysis - Spiriti) - *British Bandsman* - (5610) 24-Apr 2010, pp. 16-19
- Newton, Rodney - Masters for the 'Masters' (test piece analysis: Masters of Space and Time) - *British Bandsman* - (5562) 23 May 2009, pp. 14-15
- Newton, Rodney - More than just The Planets (test piece analysis - A Moorside Suite) - *British Bandsman* - (5601) 20-Feb 2010, pp. 10-12
- Newton, Rodney - The inventive Dr. Downie (test piece analysis: Three-Part Invention) - *British Bandsman* - (5495) 9 February 2008, pp. 6-7
- Newton, Rodney - The mould-breaker (test piece analysis - Labour and Love) - *British Bandsman* - (5599) 06-Feb 2010, pp. 10-12
- Newton, Rodney - Towards eternal life (test piece analysis - Vita Aeterna Variations) - *Brass Band World* - (213) April 2012, pp. 17-19
- Newton, Rodney - Who will draw the sword from the stone in Section 3? (test piece analysis: The Once and Future King) - *British Bandsman* - (5547) 7 February 2009, pp. 6-7
- Newton, Rodney - Will section 2 manage to slay this dragon? (test piece analysis - Kingdom of Dragons) - *British Bandsman* - (5600) 13-Feb 2010, pp. 6-7
- Norton, Pauline Elizabeth - *March Music in Nineteenth-Century America* - PhD thesis, University of Michigan, 1983
- Ntintis, Panagiotis F. - *Τα Στρατιωτικά Εμβατήρια της Παρέλασης [Greek Marches of Parade]* - the author, 2017
- O'Connor, Michael - The Manchester Cornet Band Repertoire of the 1850s, in: Proksch, Bryan & Foreman, George (eds.) - *Bands in American Musical History: Inflection Points and Reappraisals* - Eastman Studies in Music 194, University of Rochester Press, 2024. ISBN: 978-1648250828
- O'Connor, Michael B. - The Repertoire of the Manchester Cornet Band: A Survey of Popular Music and Style for Mid-19th Century New England - *American Musicological Society, Southern Chapter Annual Meeting* - University of Alabama, Tuscaloosa (virtual), 19-20 February 2021
- O'Connor, Michael B. - The Repertoire of the Manchester Cornet Band: A Survey of Popular Music and Style for Mid-19th Century New England - *Society for American Music 47th Annual Conference* - 9-12 June 2021
- O'Dell, Cary - *Tubby the Tuba (1945)* - Library of Congress, 2006
- Olcott, James - A Hoffnung Fanfare - No Joke! - Reminiscences on the 50th Anniversary of its writing - *The Brass Herald* (34) Aug-Sept 2010, pp. 62-64

- O'Toole, Anthony - Modern Compositions Inspired By History - *The Early American Brass Band Podcast* - Episode 26, 4 November 2020 [https://eabbpodcast.com]
- Otter, Franner - *Composition Portfolio [including Lonely Isle, The Sun God Ra, and Village Green Dances]* - PhD thesis, University of Salford, 2011
- Panjaitan, Sandi Wido - *Analisis Bentuk Lagu "Arbab" Karya Bonar Gultom Untuk Solo Vokal Dan Brass Band Aransemen Erwin Sirait* - B.Ed thesis, Indonesian Institute of Art, Yogyakarta, 2016
- Pankhurst, Lucy - *Brass Bands - In and Out of Context – An exploration and critical reflection of my recent creative practice, focussing on atypical works for the traditional brass band* - PhD thesis, Manchester Metropolitan University, 2019
- Paterson, Lindsay R. - *Brass Band Repertoire History* - Melbourne, Australia, 2002
- Perkins, Boyd B. - *The documents, personal music collections, and artifacts contained in the Goldman Band Library at the University of Iowa* - DMA essay, University of Iowa, 2004
- Pickard, John - *Rain Steam and Speed: Brass Bands and the Contemporary Composer* - presentation at Oxford University, 4 February 2019
- Price, Daniel Ian - *Portfolio of compositions* - PhD thesis, Univeristy of Salford, 2019
- Probst, Christopher D. - *Solo Flugelhorn Literature from 1950-2008: An Annotated Bibliography* - DMA thesis, University of Georgia, 2009
- Proksch, Bryan - The Cornet Etudes of W. Paris Chambers - *International Trumpet Guild Journal* - Volume 44 (3), March 2020, pp. 49-52
- Pugh, Joel - Salvationist euphonium solos - the Development of the Salvation Army Euphonium Solo with Brass Band Accompaniment - *ITEA Journal* - Vol. 28 (3), Spring 2001
- Pugh, Joel - *The Development of the Salvation Army Euphonium Solo with Brass Accompaniment* - DMA thesis, Michigan State University, 1999
- Pugh, Joel - The Development of the Salvation Army Euphonium Solo with Brass Band Accompaniment - Part 1 - *The Brass Band Bridge* - Issue 77, September 1999, pp. 18-21
- Pugh, Joel - The Development of the Salvation Army Euphonium Solo with Brass Band Accompaniment - Part 2 - *The Brass Band Bridge* - Issue 78, December 1999, pp. 12-13
- Pugh, Joel - The Development of the Salvation Army Euphonium Solo with Brass Band Accompaniment - Part 3 - *The Brass Band Bridge* - Issue 79, March 2000, pp. 28-31
- Purdue, Timothy Jay - *An Examination of Flex Scoring as a Means to Provide Quality Literature to Small Bands with Limited Instrumentation* - DMA thesis, University of Oklahoma, 2021
- Rager, Daniel - The Interpretation of Sousa - *Music Faculty Publications* - Number 4, Cleveland State University, 2008
- Read, David - Let the pageantry begin (test piece analysis) - *Brass Band World* - (260), December 2016, pp. 26-27
- Rehrig, William H. - *The Heritage Encyclopedia of Band Music: Composers and their Music* - Integrity Press - c.1991. ISBN: 0918048087
- Robatel, P. - *Grundlagen der Marschmusik* - CH Musica. ISBN: 3-9523001-0-1
- Roberts, Stephen - Arabian Nights (test piece analysis) - *Brass Band World* - (226) August 2013, pp. 20-23
- Roberts, Stephen - Melody versus virtuosity (test piece analysis - Reflections on Swan Lake) - *Brass Band World* - (246) July 2015, pp. 20-21
- Rock, Richard - *Portfolio of scores [including The Hunter's Blade, and Heroes of Erin]* - PhD thesis, University of Salford, 2011
- Roust, Colin - The Early Works of Francis Johnson (1792-1844), in: Proksch, Bryan & Foreman, George (eds.) - *Bands in American Musical History: Inflection Points and Reappraisals* - Eastman Studies in Music 194, University of Rochester Press, 2024. ISBN: 978-1648250828
- Sala, Massimiliano (ed.) - *Music Publishing and Composers (1750-1850)* - [Speculum Musicae no. 37] - Brepols, Turnhout, 2020. ISBN: 978-2503588155
- Scheusner, Geoffrey Herther - *The Trumpet and Cornet Works of Emile Joseph Trogne (1868-1942): Musical and Pedagogical Contributions* - DMA thesis, University of Arizona, 2009
- Schneider, Richard H. - *Taps: Notes from a Nation's Heart* - 2002
- Schumacher, Stanley - *An Analytical Study of Published Unaccompanied Solo Literature for Brass Instruments* - PhD thesis, Ohio State University, 1976
- Schwenk, H. - *Marschmusik, vom Kriegsruf bis zum grossen Zapfenstreich* - Feder, München
- Scowcroft, Philip L. - *Railways in Music* [various references to brass bands and their music] - 2001
- Shank, William Adalson - *A Historical Study and Transcription of the Concerto for the Kent Bugle or Klappenflugel, "The Wildwood Troubadour" by Anthony Philip Heinrich* - DMA thesis, Louisiana State University, 1975

- Shaplok, Galina A. - Эволюция Советского Духового Марша В Послевоенный Период Как Предмет Изучения Будущими Военными Дирижёрами [The Evolution of the Soviet Brass March in the Post-War Period as a Subject of Study by Future Military Conductors] - *Музыкальное искусство и образование* [Musical Arts & Education] - Volume 9 (3), September 2021, pp. 81-92
- Sharman, Paul - *The synergy between Salvation Army music and film music* - M.Phil thesis, University of Salford, 2015
- Shive, Clyde S. - The First Music for Brass Published in America - *Historic Brass Society Journal* - 5, 1993, pp. 203-212
- Shuebruk, R. - *The Cornet Player's Guide or "When, What, and How to Practice Upon the Cornet or Trumpet"* - qPress (originally published 1910)
- Sisk, Robin - *Three 21st Century Tuba Concertos for British-Style Brass Band: Performance Considerations for the Solo Tubist* - Thesis, 2017. ISBN: 9781369812886
- Smith, Sandy & Gresswell, Simon - Gareth Churcher and Darrol Barry Works to Test Cheltenham Finalists - *British Bandsman*, Issue 5967, September 2018, pp. 22-25
- Snell, Howard - Echoes across the years (test piece analysis - Gallery) - *Brass Band World* - (249), November 2015, pp. 18-19
- Sparks, L. Richmond - *An Annotated Bibliography of Tuba Solos with Band Accompaniment* - DMA Thesis, Arizona State University, 1990
- Steadman-Allen, Ray - *Colour and Texture in the Brass Band Score* - SP&S Publications, 1980. ISBN: 0854123652
- Steadman-Allen, Ray - SA Classics - Vaughan-Williams Prelude on Three Welsh Hymn Tunes - *SA Bandsman* - (29) October 2013, pp. 14-15
- Stevens, Alex - Edward Gregson - "Symphony in Two Movements for Brass Band" - *Classical Music* - 2012, pp. 19
- Strøm, Aleksander Halsnes - *Lysere! Sterkere! Raskere! - en studie av musikk skrevet for brassbandkonkurranser* - Thesis, Norges Musikkhøgskole, 2016
- Suppan, Armin - *Repertorium der Märsche für Blasorchester, Teil 1* - (Alta Musica v.6) Tutzing: H. Schneider, 1982 - ISBN: 3795203333
- Suppan, Armin - *Repertorium der Märsche für Blasorchester, Teil 2* - (Alta Musica v.13) Tutzing: H. Schneider, 1990 - ISBN: 3795206588
- Swift, Arthur G. - *Twentieth-Century Brass Ensemble Music: A Survey with Analyses of Representative Compositions* - PhD thesis, University of Iowa, 1969
- Taylor, Blake - *Tonal shift, cadence and transition in the brass sonatas of Paul Hindemith* - MMus thesis, University of Louisville, Kentucky, 2017
- Thomas, Christopher - Centenary Countdown - Part 1 - The Noughties - *Brass Band World* - (211) February 2012, pp. 45
- Thomas, Christopher - Centenary Countdown - Part 2 - The Nineties - *Brass Band World* - (212) March 2012, pp. 57
- Thomas, Christopher - Centenary Countdown - Part 3 - The Eighties - *Brass Band World* - (213) April 2012, pp. 35
- Thomas, Christopher - Centenary Countdown - Part 4 - The Seventies - *Brass Band World* - (214) May 2012, pp. 35
- Thomas, Christopher - Centenary Countdown - Part 5 - The Sixties - *Brass Band World* - (215) June 2012, pp. 33
- Thomas, Christopher - Centenary Countdown - Part 6 - The Fifties - *Brass Band World* - (216) July 2012, pp. 39
- Thomas, Christopher - Centenary Countdown - Part 7 - The Forties - *Brass Band World* - (217) September 2012, pp. 39
- Thomas, Christopher - Centenary Countdown - Part 8 - The Thirties - *Brass Band World* - (218) October 2012, pp. 35
- Thomas, Christopher - Centenary Countdown - Part 9 - The First Twenty Years - *Brass Band World* - (220) December 2012, pp. 16-17
- Thomas, Christopher - Past Present (using the music of others as the basis for test pieces) - *Brass Band World* - (228) October 2013, pp. 14-15
- Thompson, John Mark & Lemke, Jeffery Jon - *French music for low brass instruments - An annotated bibliography* - Indiana University Press, 1994. ISBN: 0253359937
- Thompson, Kenneth Wayne - *Historical and analytical issues relating to Percy Grainger's folksong compositions for band* - DMA thesis, University of Iowa, 2004

- Tinnin, Randy - Premiere Solo de Cornet á Pistons, by Georges Hüe: Music of the Concours for Cornet of the Paris Conservatory after Arban - *International Trumpet Guild Journal* - March 2010, pp. 18-
- van Emmerik, Matthew - *Controversy and change: the role of recent compositions and repertoire in the brass band movement* - MMus (Perf.) Thesis, Sydney Conservatorium of Music, 2006
- Vertommen, Luc - *Linking two missing episodes in brass history with future European band repertoire* - Thesis, The University of Salford, 2011
- Vidal, José Javier Bertomeu - *Estudio, Análisis y Propuesta Interpretativa Sobre el Concierto "In League With Extraordinary Gentlemen" Para Bombardino y Piano de Peter Graham* - masters thesis, Conservatori Superior de Música "Joaquín Rodrigo" de València, 2021
- Villanueva, Jari - Band Music of World War I - *Historic Brass Society Early Brass Festival* - Northfield, Minnesota, 2-4 August, 2019
- Villanueva, Jari - Music For and About Abraham Lincoln - *The Early American Brass Band Podcast* - Episode 43, 29 September 2021 [<https://eabbpodcast.com>]
- Walker, Mark - *The Art of Interpretation of Band Music* - GIA Publications, 2013. ISBN: 978-1579999476
- Wallace, John - Brass solo and chamber music from 1800, in: Trevor Herbert and John Wallace (eds.) - *Cambridge Companion to Brass Instruments* - Cambridge University Press, 1997, ISBN 0521563437, pp. 236-254
- Warfield, Patrick - Profitable Patriotism: John Philip Sousa and the Great War, in: Brooks, William; Bashford, Christina; & Magee Gayle (eds.) - *Over Here, Over There: Transatlantic Conversations on the Music of World War I* - University of Illinois Press, 2019, pp. 73-96. ISBN: 978-0252042706
- West, Ann Marie - *An Annotated Bibliography of Trumpet Solos Written by Women Composers* - DMA thesis, University of Iowa, 1995
- Wilby, Dennis - What Makes a Good Test Piece? - *The Brass Herald* - (46) December 2012, pp. 78-82
- Wilby, Philip - Lost chords, found melodies - looking for music behind 'contest fever' - *British Bandsman* - (5606) 27-Mar 2010, pp. 18-19
- Wilby, Philip & Hindmarsh, Paul - Exploring Saints Triumphant - *British Bandsman* - (6137) 28 April 2022, pp. 14-17
- Wilcer, Steven - *Sousa's Descriptive Works and Suites as Class-Cultural Mediations* - DMA thesis, Ohio State University, 2017
- Wilkinson, Lewis - *Gilbert Vinter - Innovator: How the brass band repertoire was revolutionised* - MA thesis, Royal Welsh College of Music and Drama, 2021
- Wills, Simon - Frontiers or byways? Brass instruments in avant-garde music, in: Trevor Herbert and John Wallace (eds.) - *Cambridge Companion to Brass Instruments* - Cambridge University Press, 1997, ISBN 0521563437, pp. 255-272
- Wolfenbarger, Steve M. - *The Solo Trombone Music of Arthur Pryor* - thesis, North Texas State University, 1982
- Wuaku, Hilarius Mawutor - *A Contextual Study of Brass Band Music Within the Peki-Kpando Area of the Volta Region of Ghana* - PhD thesis, University of Ghana, 2015
- Yeo, Douglas - Tubby the Tuba - *The Last Trombone* [blog - <https://thelasttrombone.com>] - February 2019
- Yeo, Douglas - Tubby the Tuba: More than a Melody - More than Oompah - Part 1 - *International Tuba Euphonium Association Journal* - Volume 47 (2), Winter 2020, pp. 43-51
- Yeo, Douglas - Tubby the Tuba: More than a Melody - More than Oompah - Part 2 - *International Tuba Euphonium Association Journal* - Volume 47 (3), Spring 2020, pp. 35-43
- Yeo, Douglas - Tubby the Tuba: More than a Melody - More than Oompah - Part 3 - *International Tuba Euphonium Association Journal* - Volume 47 (4), Summer 2020, pp. 29-37
- Yeo, Douglas - Tubby the Tuba: More than a Melody - More than Oompah - Part 4 - *International Tuba Euphonium Association Journal* - Volume 48 (1), Fall 2020, pp. 39-49
- Yeo, Douglas - Tubby the Tuba: More than a Melody - More than Oompah - Part 5 - *International Tuba Euphonium Association Journal* - Volume 48 (2), Winter 2021, pp. 27-45
- Yeo, Douglas - Tubby the Tuba: More than a Melody - More than Oompah - Part 6 - *International Tuba Euphonium Association Journal* - Volume 48 (3), Spring 2021, pp.
- Yeo, Douglas - Tubby the Tuba: More than a Melody - More than Oompah - Part 7 - *International Tuba Euphonium Association Journal* - Volume 48 (4), Summer 2021, pp.
- Yeo, Douglas - Tubby the Tuba: More than a Melody - More than Oompah - Part 8 - *International Tuba Euphonium Association Journal* - Volume 49 (1), Fall 2021, pp.

Zukerman, V.A. - Proizvedeniya dlya dukhovogo orchestra [Works for Brass Band] - *Khrestomatiya po otechestvennoy voennoy muzyki. Chast II. Sovetskaya voennaya muzyka* - Moscow State Tchaikovsky Conservatory, 1988, pp. 21-93

Pedagogy

- Aitken, Thomas - British brass players training - *Brass Bulletin* - Number 54, 1986, pp. 48-59
- Allsup, Randall Everett & Benedict, Cathy - The problems of band: An inquiry into the future of instrumental music education - *Philosophy of Music Education Review* - Volume 16, 2008, pp. 156-173
- Alsop, Michael A. - *Breathing instruction of successful high school marching band directors* - MMus thesis, University of Louisville, 2018
- Anaguano, W. Patricia - *Análisis De Los Enfoques Pedagógicos Para La Formación Musical Especializada En Los Niveles Inicial De 3 A 5 Años, Básico De 5 A 15 Años Y Bachillerato De 15 A 18 Años, Implementado En El Sistema De Educación Musical De La Brass Band Del Ecuador* - Masters thesis, Universidad de Cuenca en Convenio con la Pontificia Universidad Católica del Ecuador, Quito, 2012
- Anon - *Field Manual 12-50 - The Marching Band* - Department of the Army, Washington D.C., 1957
- Anon - Getting Down to Brass Facts: A Roundtable - *Music Educators Journal* - Vol. 66 (1), 1979, pp. 40 - 77
- Anzenberger, Friedrich - *Ein überblick über die Trompeten- und Kornettschulen in Frankreich, England, Deutschland und Österreich von ca. 1800 bis ca. 1880* - PhD thesis, Wien, 1989
- Anzenberger, Friedrich; Kamps, Matthias; & Kempkes, Gerd - Zur Pädagogik der Ventilblasinstrumente im 19. Jahrhundert, in: Restle, Conny & Breternitz, Christian (eds.) - *Valve.Brass.Music: 200 Jahre Ventilblasinstrumente* - Nicolai, Berlin, 2014, pp. 91-104
- Ashpole, Alfred J. - *Model Answers to Viva Voce Questions for Brass, Military Band and Orchestral Examination Candidates* - Alfred J Ashpole, Bishop's Stortford, Herts, 1936
- Ashpole, Alfred J. - *Viva Voce Questions for Brass Band Examination Candidates* - Alfred J Ashpole, Bishop's Stortford, Herts, 1936
- Augustin, Cathy - A descriptive study to determine the opinions of community band members regarding the effectiveness of comprehensive musicianship - *International Journal of Community Music* - 3(2), 2010, pp. 175-184
- Austin, Paul R. - The Role of Bands in Music Education - *Journal of Band Research* - Volume 17 (1), Fall 1981, pp. 27-46
- Awaseb-Schilling, Friedemann Gerson - *Brass Band - Theory Of Music From Beginners To Advanced Level* - the author, 2017. ISBN: 978-9994571291
- Ayers, Angela Gillian - *Articulation in Brass Playing: the Tongue - Friend or Foe?* - MMus thesis, University of Cape Town, 2004
- Bachelder, Dan & Hunt, Norman - *Guide to Teaching Brass* - 6th ed., McGraw-Hill, Boston, 2002
- Backhaus, Patricia - Cornet and Performance Practice: Learning from the Golden-Age Masters - *Historic Brass Society Newsletter*, 7 (Fall 1994), pp. 11-13.
- Bailey, Wayne; Miles; Siebert; Stanley; & Stein - *Teaching brass: a resource manual* - McGraw-Hill Publishing Company, ISBN: 0070032661
- Bancroft, Tony - *Growing Your Musician: A practical guide for band and orchestra parents* - Rowman & Littlefield, Lanham, 2007. ISBN: 1578866006
- Bardins, Sandis & Marnauza, Mara - The development of motor skills in playing brass instruments - *CFMAE The Changing Face of Music and Art Education- Interdisciplinary Journal for Music and Art Pedagogy*
- Barrachina, José Ibáñez & Jara, María Isabel de Vicente-Yagüe - Didáctica de la afinación en los instrumentos de metal: ciencia, música y tecnología en las Enseñanzas Artísticas / Teaching of Brass Instruments Tuning: Science, Music and Technology in Arts Teaching - *Revista Internacional de Tecnologías En La Educación* - Volume 1 (2), 2014
- Bennett, Hollie E. - *An Analysis of young-band repertoire in the context of culturally responsive teaching* - MMus thesis, Colorado State University, 2020
- Bessa, Rui - A sala de aulas... A sala de ensaios . sempre a aprender nas Bandas Filarmonicas - *Our music, Our World. Wind Bands and Local Social Life* - INET-MD (Portugal) and the International Society for the Promotion and Research of Wind Music (IGEB), University of Aveiro, Portugal, 10-12 October 2019
- Bevan, Clifford - *The Brass Teacher's Book* - Piccolo Press, 2010. ISBN 978-1872203-02-7
- Blanchard, Eric - *Legato Trombone: A Survey of Pedagogical Resources* - DMA dissertation, University of Cincinnati, 2010
- Blanco, Charlie G. - *BCM International and Its Role in the Contemporary Wind Band* - DMA thesis, Arizona State University, 2016
- Blocher, L. et al - *Teaching Music through Performance in Band* - GIA Publications, Chicago, 1997

- Blodgett, Jedediah Alan - *Percussion Education in Secondary Public Schools: A Pilot Study Comparing the Concert Band vs. the Percussion Ensemble Approach* - MA thesis, Brigham Young University, 2015
- Brittin, Ruth V. & Sheldon, Deborah A. - An Analysis of Band Method Books: Implications of Culture, Composer, and Type of Music - *Bulletin of the Council for Research in Music Education* - No. 161/162, 20th ISME Research Seminar, Las Palmas de Gran Canaria, July 2004 (Summer - Fall, 2004), pp. 47-55
- Brixel, Eugen - Die Trompetenschulen von Andreas Nemetz als Spiegel der Bläserausbildung und Bläserpraxis im frühen 19. Jahrhundert, in: Brixel, Eugen (ed.) - *Bericht über die zweite internationale Fachtagung zur Erforschung der Blasmusik - Uster/Schweiz, 1981* - *Alta Musica*, Volume 7, Hans Schneider, Tutzing, 1984, pp. 157-170
- Brown, Kevin G. - *A brass instrumental teaching program for high school hearing impaired students: an exploratory study* - MMus thesis, University of Queensland, 1986
- Brown, Merrill E. - *Teaching the successful high school brass section* - Parker Pub. Co, West Nyack, N.Y. - 1981
- Buckmaster, Matthew T. - *Teaching strategies of successful college trombone professors for undergraduate students* - PhD thesis, University of South Florida, 2006
- Budde, Paul Joseph - *An Analysis of Methods for Teaching Middle School Band Students to Articulate* - PhD thesis, University of Minnesota, 2011
- Burdette, Sean - *Brass in Color: a New Curriculum Design for Brass Pedagogy* - DMus thesis, Indiana University, 2021
- Burton, Gregory - Teaching Beginning Brass Players: A Singing Approach - *Canadian Winds* - Vol. 3 (2), pp. 82-83
- Buttery, Lois May Ruth - *Elementary Band Methods: an Analysis of Four Beginning Band Methods using Kodály Elements* - MA thesis, Simon Fraser University, Vancouver, 1983
- Cachulo, David Cruz - *Steven Mead: pedagogias e filosofias de ensino* - MMus thesis, Universidade de Minho, Portugal, 2021
- Carlson, Anthony Philip - *The French Connection: A Pedagogical Analysis of the Trombone Solo Literature of the Paris Conservatory* - DMA thesis, University of Alabama, Tuscaloosa, 2015
- Cavitt, Mary Ellen - *On Teaching Band: Notes from Eddie Green* - Hal Leonard Publishing Corporation, 2012. ISBN: 9781423498841
- Chidester, Lawrence W. & Prescott, Gerald R. - *Getting Results with School Bands* - Carl Fischer Inc., New York, 1938
- Chitrangsan, Wisit - *The Origins and Development of Trumpet Teaching in Thailand from 1868 to 2010* - DMA thesis, Mahidol University, 2011
- Cidade, José; Caramelo, João & Costa, Alexandra Sá - Bandas de música cívica. Comunidades práticas de educação - *La banda de música desde el atril: análisis musical y edición crítica* - Congreso Internacional Comisión Bandas de Música SEdeM, Conservatorio Superior de Música, Vigo, Spain, 12-14 May 2022
- Clark, Robert H. - *Perspectives on the American Concert March in Music Education* - MME thesis, Florida State University, 2009
- Colegrove, John Dwight DeForest - *Emory Remington (1891-1971), William Cramer (1917-1989), and Robert Marsteller (1918-1975): A Description of Trombone Teaching Techniques and a Discussion of their Influence upon Trombone Teaching Methodology* - DMA thesis, University of North Carolina, Greensboro, 1999
- Colwell, Richard; Hewitt, Michael; & Fonder, Mark - *The Teaching of Instrumental Music* - Routledge, 5th edition, 2017. ISBN: 978-1138667204
- Corell, Joan Carles Gomis - El problema de la enseñanza: el asociacionismo burgués y el deseo de instrucción en el origen de las bandas de música valencianas - *Archivo de Arte Valenciano* - Volume 98, 2017, pp. 271-284
- Cramer, Roy - *Ray Cramer - A Teaching Music through Performance in Band 20th Anniversary Edition* - GIA Publications, 2016. ISBN: 978-1622772193
- Cramer, William F. - Fundamental trombone performance technique: teaching and application - *Brass Bulletin* - Number 49, 1985, pp. 61-71
- Cuevas, David Matthew - *The Use and Effectiveness of Warm-Downs by Brass Students from the University of Mississippi and Band Directors from Mississippi* - MMus thesis, University of Mississippi, 2018
- Cunningham, Steven Bernard - *A Survey on Trumpet Articulation* - DMA Research Paper, University of Maryland, 2016

- Davis, Joshua M. - *Expert Middle School Band Directors' Pedagogical Approaches to Intonation Instruction* - PhD thesis, University of Florida, 2019
- Denis, John M. - Band students' perceptions of instruction via videoconferencing - *Journal of Music, Technology & Education* - Volume 9 (3), 2016, pp. 241-254
- Dias, Betovem - *Aprendizagem organizacional: um estudo de caso na Banda de Musica da Base Aérea de Florianópolis* - thesis, Universidade Federal de Santa Catarina, Florianopolis, Brazil, 2007
- Dunnick, D. Kim & Dunnick, Jane F. - *Teaching Brass to Beginners* - Lyceum Press, Ithaca, New York, 2001
- Edwards, Bradley W. - *Pedagogical Materials for the College-Level Trombone Student: The Application of Objective Grading Criteria to a Selected List of Materials as Determined by a National Survey of College-Level Trombone Teachers* - DMA thesis, Peabody Conservatory of Music, 1999
- Elbert, Frank - *Bläserklasse in der Grundschule: Untersuchungen zu Einstiegsalter, instrumental-didaktischen Vorgehensweisen und Auswirkungen* - DMus thesis, Johannes Gutenberg-Universität Mainz, 2017
- Ely, Mark Christopher & Deuren, Amy E. - *Wind talk for brass: a practical guide to understanding and teaching brass instruments* - Oxford University Press, 2009 ISBN: 978-0-19-532919-3
- Etzweiler, Albert Ross - *The practical class method for band, a method providing concerted and ensemble playing for elementary and more advanced players participating at the same time.* - J. W. Pepper, Philadelphia, 1939
- Fields, Rhodell Theodore - Evaluating Practice Methods Between Winds & Brass Instruments: What we've Learned from Studies on Contextual Interference & Cognitive Load - *Wind Ensembles: historical retrospect, journey, and transition in times of pandemic* - 6th International Conference of Hellenic Symphonic Bands, Thessaloniki, Greece, 25-27 June 2021
- Flunker, Joel Kent - *Trumpet intonation pedagogy in the United States at the beginning of the twenty-first century* - DMA thesis, University of Connecticut, 2010
- Fonder, Mark - Band Lessons by Mail: A Look at Musical Correspondence Schools of the Early Twentieth Century - *The Bulletin of Historical Research in Music Education*, Vol. 13, No. 1 (January 1992), pp. 1-7
- Frederickson, Matthew L. - *Standards in the studio: how are the National Standards for Music Education implemented within the collegiate low brass studio?* - PhD thesis, University of Missouri – Columbia, 2007
- Frein, Angelete Dawn - *Composition in the beginning band classroom: Using one to one technology* - MMus thesis, Kansas State University, 2022
- French, Otis C. - *Teaching American Civil War Music History With Modern Editions of Period Music for Full Concert Band* - DMA thesis, University of Maryland, 2004
- Friedrichs, Andrew - *Suggestions for Incorporating Entrepreneurship Education in the Classical Brass Performance Studio* - DMA thesis, University of Miami, 2017
- George, Miranda - *Reimagining "The Art of Phrasing" by Jean Baptiste Arban: Teaching Musical Style to Modern Day Trumpet Players* -
- Getchell, Robert W. - *Teacher's Guide - Brass* - Selmer, USA, n.d.
- Glendening, Andrew & Broome-Robinson, Julia - *The Art and Science of Trombone Teaching* - Arpèges, Paris, 2018.
- Golby, David J. - Brass, in: *Instrumental Teaching in Nineteenth-Century Britain* - Ashgate Publishing, 2004, pp. 229-235. ISBN: 1840146559
- Green, Barry - *The Inner Game of Music* - Doubleday, 1986. ISBN: 0385231261
- Hallam, Susan; Rogers, Lynne; & Creech, Andrea - Gender differences in musical instrument choice - *International Journal of Music Education* - Volume 26 Issue 1, February 2008, pp. 7-19
- Hanna, Wendell - *Embouchure formation using split-screen technology and traditional instruction: a comparison of two teaching approaches for clarinet and trumpet* - PhD thesis, University of Oregon, 2000
- Hargreaves, Walter - Teaching Bandsmen of Tomorrow - the First Steps, in: Frank Wright (ed.) - *Brass Today* - Besson & Co., London, 1957, pp. 103-105
- Heikkila, Alex William - *Guiding the Creation of a Beginning Brass Curriculum* - D.Ed. thesis, University of Louisiana at Monroe, 2023
- Hickman, David & Pepping, Amanda (eds.) - *Trumpet Pedagogy* - Hickman Music Editions, Chandler, Arizona, 2006
- Hind, Harold Charles - The Brass Band in Schools, in: Frank Wright (ed.) - *Brass Today* - Besson & Co., London, 1957, pp. 75-79

- Holloway, Stanley K. - *720-960 Steps: A Historical Review of Contemporary Techniques and Pedagogies and How They Revolutionized Pageantry for the Modern Marching Band* - DMusEd thesis, Liberty University School of Music, Lynchburg, Virginia, 2022
- Holly, Brendan Christopher - *A Contemporary, Modified Suzuki Curriculum for the Beginning Trumpet Player* - DMusEd thesis, Liberty University, Lynchburg, VA, 2021
- Holman, Gavin - *The Easy Way to Play Brass Instruments - IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 29 August 2021 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Hunt, Norman J. - *Guide To Teaching Brass* - Wm. C. Brown, Dubuque, Iowa, 1984. ISBN:0697034844
- Ioan, Cristina Mioara - *The methodology of teaching wind and percussion instruments through the children and youth's band* - *Bulletin of the Transilvania University of Braşov* - Series VIII: Performing Arts - Volume 13 (62) [Special Issue], pp. 131-140
- Jackson, Robert A. - *Teaching Concert Band in Today's Schools for Today's Students: A Comprehensive Manual for the 21st Century Band Director* - CreateSpace, 2010. ISBN: 978-1450544368
- Jerosch, Anita-Ann - *An Examination of Community Band Members' Ratings of Skills, Traits, and Behaviors of Community Band Conductors* - PhD thesis, University of Maine, 2021
- Johnson, Jessica Taylor - *Teaching middle school brass intonation: a guide for the non-brass specialist* - MA thesis, California State University, Northridge, 2009
- Johnson, Keith - *Brass Performance and Pedagogy* - Prentice Hall, 2001. ISBN: 0130914835
- Jones, Gregory R. - *Developing Expression in Brass Performance and Teaching* - Taylor & Francis Ltd, 2016. ISBN: 9781138929012
- Jones, Joseph Benjamin - *Understanding Conductor-Educator Identity Formation in Novice Band Music Educators: A Case Study* - DMA thesis, University of North Carolina at Greensboro, 2021
- Karamouzi, Panagio - *Teaching western percussion instruments during the pandemic - Wind Ensembles: historical retrospect, journey, and transition in times of pandemic* - 6th International Conference of Hellenic Symphonic Bands, Thessaloniki, Greece, 25-27 June 2021
- Kenney, Karen Latchana - *Buzzing Breath (The Physics of Music)* - [children's] - Cantata Learning, 2019. ISBN: 978-1684103423
- Kohl, Joshua Earl - *Improving Sight-Reading Through Beginning Band Instruction* - MA thesis, Liberty University, 2021
- Kohut, Daniel L. - *Instrumental Music Pedagogy Teaching Techniques for School Band and Orchestra* - Prentice Hall, New Jersey, 1973. ISBN: 013467944X
- Krumpfer, Hans-Joachim - *Problems of teaching methods in brass instruction* - *Brass Bulletin* - Number 19, 1977, pp. 51-58
- Kustec-Barringer, Jennifer - *Teaching the values of lifelong music engagement to middle school band members: a teacher research study* - MME thesis, University of Michigan, 2019
- Labuta, Joseph A. - *Teaching Musicianship in the High School Band* - Parker Publishing, 1972. ISBN: 0138926794
- Lankford, Jacquelyn - *Language Learning and the Trumpet* - *International Women's Brass Conference* - University of North Texas, Denton, Texas, 24-28 May 2022
- Lapie, Raymond - *La classe de trombone du Conservatoire de Paris: un rayonnement national et international, 1836-1914* - *Cité de la Musique/Historic Brass Society conference* - Paris, the factory of ideas: the influence of Paris on brass instruments c.1840-c.1930, Cité de la Musique, Paris, 29 June - 1 July 2007, pp. 197-206
- Lautzenheiser, Tim - *Tim Lautzenheiser - A Teaching Music through Performance in Band 20th Anniversary Edition* - GIA Publications, 2016. ISBN: 978-1622772209
- Lawrence, Phil - *Brass Teaching in London Schools* - part 1 - *The Brass Herald* (5) Aug/Sept 2004, pp. 76-77
- Lawrence, Phil - *Brass Teaching in London Schools* - part 2 - *The Brass Herald* (6) Oct-Jan 2004/5, pp. 85
- Leblanc, John R. - *The Legacy of Arnold Jacobs' Teaching and the Future of Tuba Pedagogy* - DMA thesis, Manhattan School of Music, 2000
- Leidig, Vernon F. - *Contemporary Brass Technique - A Manual and Study Guide* - Qpress Music Publishing
- Lindekugel, Edward - *Band on the Brain: Instrumental Music and Student Achievement* - D.Ed thesis, Georgia State University, 2015
- Lipton, Jamie - *An Analysis of the Pedagogical Advantages Relating to combined Study of Euphonium and Trombone Through the Use of Specific Repertoire* - DMA thesis, University of North Texas, 2010
- Lisk, Edward S. - *A Teaching Music through Performance in Band* - GIA Publications, 2016. ISBN: 978-1622772186

- Maclean, George Asabre - Training Amateur Bandsmen to Perform at Functions: COLTEK Band in Perspective - *International Journal of Humanities Social Sciences and Education (IJHSSE)* - Vol. 5 (7), July 2018, pp. 157-167
- Maupas, Olivier - *La pratique instrumentale amateur: un objectif d'enseignement* - thesis, CEFEDERM RhôneAlpes, 2002
- Maxwell, Steven - *Teaching Low Brass* - New Prairie Press, 2018. ISBN: 13: 978-1-944548-16-2
- McConnell, Jesse R. - *Simultaneously Teaching the Bass Tuba and Contrabass Tuba: Methods, Teaching Philosophies, and Current Trends in College and University Studios in the United States* - DMus thesis, Florida State University, 2021
- Melo, Elton Souza de - O Estado da Arte Sobre as Práticas Pedagógicas do Ensino de Música, no Rio Grande do Norte com Ênfase na Banda Antônio Florêncio de Queiroz- Rn (2017-2019) - *Conedu: VIII Congresso Nacional de Educação* - 2022
- Miles, Richard (ed.) - *Teaching Music through Performance in Middle School Band* - GIA publications, 2014, ISBN: 1622771311
- Milheiro, Maria Helena da Cruz Martins Rodrigues - *One for all, all for the Música Nova* - Case study, Ethnomusicology Institute, Center for Music and Dance, University of Aveiro, 2013
- Miller, Albert E. - *Coaching the Brass Quintet: Developing Better Student Musicians Through Chamber Music* - DMA thesis, University of Kansas, 2014
- Miller, Noa - The Baroque Trumpet Apprenticeship Curriculum Structure as Presented Through J.E. Altenburg, Cesare Bendinelli, and Girolamo Fantini's Treatises - *Early Brass Festival Conference* - Historic Brass Society [Vintage Brass Festival], Northfield, Minnesota, 29-31 July 2022
- Millican, J. Si - *Starting Out Right: Beginning Band Pedagogy* - The Scarecrow Press, Lanham, 2012. ISBN: 978-0-8108-8301-7
- Moore, E.C. - *The Brass Book* - Qpress Music Publishing
- Morris, Sterling J. - *The Teaching of Performance Techniques for Cornet and Trumpet* - MMus thesis, Utah State University, Logan, Utah, 1969
- Mosley, Barry - *A Guide for Parents of Brass Students - Things you need to know to get off to a great start* - the author, 2020
- Nascimento, Marco Antonio Toledo - O ensino coletivo de instrumentos musicais na banda de música - *XVI Congresso da Associação Nacional de Pesquisa e Pós-graduação em Música* - ANPPOM, Brasília, 2006
- O'Connor, Regan - *Building Blocks: Supplemental Exercises for Common United States Military Band Excerpts Combining New Approaches with Crucial Pedagogical and Artistic Concepts* - DMA thesis, University of Georgia, Athens, Georgia, 2022
- Paulson, Duane S. - A guide to intelligent practice for brass players - *Music Alberta Magazine* - Volume 15 (3), Spring 2004, pp. 19-20
- Pearson-Bush, Sharese - *Students' Perceptions and Experiences: African American Students in Band and Orchestra Programs* - D. Ed thesis, University of New England, 2020
- Pirola, Carlo - Aspetti didattici dell'insegnamento della "Strumentazione per Banda" nei Conservatori di Musica italiani, in: Durzu, Sergio; Montis, Daniela; & Pittau, Francesco (eds.) - *La Banda Musicale valenza sociale e dignità espressiva* - Grafiche Ghiani, Monastir, 2008, pp. 249-266
- Porter, William D. - *A Physiological Exploration and Pedagogical Integration of Voice and Brass Tuba Physical Methods to Enhance Tone Timbre or "Play Like You Sing"* - DMA thesis, George Mason University, 2017
- Purtle, Jeff - Herbert L. Clarke & Claude E. Gordon and Their Teaching - *The Brass Herald* (26) Dec/Jan 2008/9, pp. 80-81
- Quiñones, Joseph Ramon - *Beginning band instrument selection preferences and performance scores over time* - MEd thesis, Montana State University, 2019
- Raganato, Emanuele - An overview on Wind-Band music education in Southern Italy between the 19th and 20th centuries - *Our music, Our World. Wind Bands and Local Social Life* - INET-MD (Portugal) and the International Society for the Promotion and Research of Wind Music (IGEB), University of Aveiro, Portugal, 10-12 October 2019
- Righter, Charles Boardman - *Success in Teaching School Orchestras and Bands* - Paul A. Schmitt Music Co., MN, 1951
- Rodríguez, Ignacio Fernández - *La enseñanza de la tuba : perspectivas del profesor* - PhD thesis, Universidade da Coruña, Portugal, 2013
- Rohwer, Debbie - Going to the source: Pedagogical ideas from adult band members - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 48(1), 2012, pp. 45-57
- Rowell, Jonathan David - *Song and Wind in Canada: The Impact of Arnold Jacobs's Teaching on Canadian Tuba Pedagogues* - DMA thesis, University of Toronto, 2018

- Rush, Scott - *Habits of a Significant Band Director* - G.I.A. Publications, 2017. ISBN: 978-1622772537
- Rush, Scott - *Habits of a Successful Band Director: Pitfalls and Solutions* - G.I.A. Publications, 2006. ISBN: 978-1579995706
- Rush, Scott & Lane, Jeremy - *Quality of Life Habits of a Successful Band Director* - G.I.A. Publications, 2014. ISBN: 978-1622771332
- Rush, Scott; Wilkinson, Emily; & Scott, Jeff - *Habits of a Successful Middle School Band Director* - G.I.A. Publications, 2013. ISBN: 978-1622770069
- Sagrillo, Damien - Blasmusikausbildung. Über Bildungskategorien in der "community music", in: Weber-Lucks, Theda; Brusniak, Friedhelm; & Rhode-Jüchtern, Anna-Christine (eds.) - *Würzburger Beiträge zur Kestenberg-Forschung. Festgabe für Andreas Eschen zum 65. Geburtstag* - Margraf, Weikersheim, 2019, pp. 135-150. ISBN: 978-3-8236-1758-7
- Salcedo Muñoz, Luis Ariel - *Componentes del conocimiento profesional del profesor de trombón para la formación de trombonistas en pregrado* - MMus thesis, Universidad Nacional de Colombia, 2022
- Sehmann, Karin Harfst - The Effects of Breath Management Instruction on the Performance of Elementary Brass Players - *Journal of Research in Music Education*, Vol. 48 (2), Summer 2000, pp. 136-150
- Shevock, Dan - A Historical Perspective on Improvisation Instruction in Band and Orchestra: Pedagogical Implications, [presentation at] - *Creativity in Music Education Summit* - State University of New York Fredonia, 21 September 2019
- Slater, Richard - *The SA Brass Instructor* - S.P. & S., London, 1899
- Snedeker, Jeffrey - Hand or Valve (or both): Horn Teaching, Technique, and Technology at the Paris Conservatoire, ca 1840-1903 - *Cité de la Musique/Historic Brass Society conference* - Paris, the factory of ideas: the influence of Paris on brass instruments c.1840-c.1930, Cité de la Musique, Paris, 29 June - 1 July 2007, pp. 207-218
- Sottinen, Tuija - *Vasket perinteen jatkumossa: Kansanmusiikin hyödyntäminen matalien vaskisoitinten opetuksessa musiikkiopistossa* - thesis, Centria Ammattikorkeakoulu, Finland, 2020
- Sousa, Aurélio Nogueira de - Bandas marciais: Ensino coletivo nas escolas de tempo integral da cidade de Goiânia-Goiás-Brasil - *Musichildren: Proceedings of the 1st International Conference - Music for and by Children: Perspectives from Children Composers, Performers and Educators* - Universidade de Aveiro, October 2017, pp. 18-25
- Souza, Anderson Flavio Cordeiro de - *O ensino coletivo de música com instrumentos de metal: proposição do método Avante* - MA thesis, Universidade Estadual Paulista Júlio de Mesquita Filho, 2023
- Spencer, Randolph E. - *A West Virginian's view of musical life yesterday and today: with successful techniques for teaching band instruments* - Exposition Press, Smithtown, N.Y., 1982. ISBN: 0682498548
- Steenstrup, Kristian - *Teaching Brass* - Royal Academy of Music, Aarhus, 2004
- Steinbrunner, Clinton M. - *The Effect of Octave and Timbre Combinations on Undergraduate Band Members' Perception of Pitch* - MA thesis, Case Western Reserve University School of Graduate Studies, 2019
- Stemple, Brett - *The Concept of "Flow" in Brass Pedagogy: its History and Interrelationship with the Theories of Mihaly Csikszentmihalyi* - DMus thesis, Indiana University, 2018
- Stowe, Justin - *Song and Wind: An Explanation of the Approach for Teachers of Beginning Brass Students* - DMA thesis, University of Oregon, 2019
- Stransky, Ryan - Using the Baroque Trumpet as a Resource for Pedagogy in the Modern Trumpet Lesson - *Early Brass Festival Conference* - Historic Brass Society [Vintage Brass Festival], Northfield, Minnesota, 29-31 July 2022
- Sulliman, Jason M. - *21st-Century Brass Pedagogy: Modern Scientific Discoveries and their Implications on Current Brass Pedagogy* - DMA thesis, Indiana University, 2017
- Sutton, Duncan L. - *Preparing Instrumental Teachers: A Resource for Volunteer Lay Teachers in Salvation Army Churches* - MMus thesis, California State University, Long Beach, 2010
- Tejada, Jesús; Murillo, Adolf; & Mateu-Luján, Borja - The Initial teaching of intonation in the brass wind instruments and music reading in Spain. An exploratory study with music school teachers - *Revista Electrónica Complutense de Investigación en Educación Musical* - Volume 19, 2022, pp. 209-234
- Thibeault, Matthew D. - John Philip Sousa's Historic Resistance to Technology in Music Learning - *Journal of Historical Research in Music Education* - August 2021
- Tipton, Rayburn R. - *Secondary Student Wind Band Participation: Exploring Factors that Encourage Students to Participate in Music Programs* - D.Ed thesis, Lamar University, 2021

- Vandercook, H.A. - *Teaching the High School Band* - Chicago, 1926
- Vecchia, Fabricio Dalla - *Iniciação ao trompete, trompa, trombone, bombardino e tuba: processos de ensino e aprendizagem dos fundamentos técnicos na aplicação do método Da Capo* - thesis, Universidade Federal da Bahia, 2008
- Wagner, Bret Michael - *An Analysis of the Scope of Methods and Etudes Originally Composed for the Euphonium in Relation to the Difficulty of the Modern Solo Repertoire, and New Advanced Studies for the Euphonium* - DMA thesis, University of Arizona, 2021
- Watkins, Kie - *An Analysis of Select Beginning Band Method Books and the Level to which They Address the National Standards for Music Education* - PhD thesis, Ohio State University, 2011
- Watson, Scott - *A Holophrastic Method for Teaching the Tuba and Euphonium - Virtual Tuba Euphonium Conference* - 29 May - 2 June 2021
- Waugh, Robert - *A New Approach to Teaching Brass Methods: a Curriculum Project* - DMus thesis, Jacobs School of Music, Indiana University, 2021
- Wilkinson, Steven - *Devising a Comprehensive Method: Topics and Resources for a Modern Tuba Pedagogy* - DMA thesis, University of Hartford, 2022
- Wilson, Aaron - *Euphonium Euphoria: Encouraging Great Sound and Facility from Your Euphonium Players* - *Canadian Winds* - Vol. 15 (2), pp. 19-23
- Winarski, Matthew Patrick - *Pedagogy and Representation: A Pedagogical Approach for Introducing Secondary and Collegiate Students to the Wind Band Compositions of Three Underrepresented Composers: William Grant Still (1895-1978), Carlos Chávez (1899-1978), and Julie Giroux (B. 1961)* - DMA thesis, North Dakota State University, 2023
- Winslow, Robert W & Green, JE - *Playing and Teaching Brass Instruments* - Prentice Hall Press, 1961
- Wright, Eric D. - *Dynamic Breathing and Respiratory Mechanics for Brass Players and Teachers* - *International Trumpet Guild Journal* - March 2011, pp. 32-36
- Youngs, Marisa B. - *The Language of Music: Linguistics in Trumpet Pedagogy* - DMA thesis, University of Kentucky, 2018

Instrumentation & Scoring

- Adler, Samuel - *The Study of Orchestration* - W.W. Norton & Company, New York, 1982
- Anderson, Paul M. - *A study of various factors influencing the standard British brass band instrumentation and their impact upon compositional techniques of the period 1920-1950* - M.M. Thesis, Bowling Green State University, 1981
- Anon - *Blechblasinstrumente und das Transponieren - worauf beruht die Sonder-Tradition der Posaunenchor?* - 2009
- Anon - Brass Band Scoring - *The Musical Times*, Vol. 73, No. 1069 (Mar. 1, 1932), p. 261
- Ball, Eric - Systematic Study, in: Frank Wright (ed.) - *Brass Today* - Besson & Co., London, 1957, pp. 25-30
- Battisti, Frank L. and Garofalo, Robert - *Guide to Score Study for the Wind Band Conductor* - Meredith Music, Fort Lauderdale, Florida, 1990, ISBN: 9624308624
- Berlioz, Louis Hector - *A Treatise upon Modern Instrumentation and Orchestration* - Novello & Co., London, 1856
- Blatter, A. - *Instrumentation/Orchestration* - Longman - 1981
- Branson, Marvin Wilford - *A Study for the Beginning Marching Band Arranger* - thesis, California State University, Long Beach, 1976
- Brixel, Eugen - Instrumentierung und Instrumentation aus der Sicht der österreichischen Blasmusikpraxis unserer Zeit, in: Habla, Bernhard (ed.) - *Johann Joseph Fux und die barocke Bläsertradition. Kongressbericht Graz 1985* - Alta Musica 9, Tutzing, 1987, pp. 235-252
- Camphouse, Mark - *Composers on Composing for Band* - GIA Publications Inc, 2003. ISBN: 1579991955
- Carver, P. Beechfield - *The first step: How to arrange for brass bands* - Keith Prowse, London, 1939
- Cesarini, Franco - Die Kunst der Transkription - *Internationaler Blasmusik Kongress* - Neu-Ulm, 16-19 January 2020
- Coon, Oscar - *Harmony and Instrumentation: The Principles of Harmony with Practical Instruction in Arranging Music for Orchestras and Military Bands* - A. Squire, 1883
- Cundell, Edric - Composing for Brass Band, in: Frank Wright (ed.) - *Brass Today* - Besson & Co., London, 1957, pp. 65-69
- Dondeyne, Désiré & Robert, Frédéric - *Nouveau traité d'orchestration, à l'usage des orchestres d'Harmonies, Fanfares, Musiques militaires* - Robert Martin, Paris, 1969
- Dunaev, L.F. - *Основы композиции для военного духового оркестра [Basics of Composition for a Military Brass Band]* - Voennyi universitet Publ., Moscow, 2015
- Duncan, Andrew - *Scoring and Arranging for Brass Band* - Lewis Music Press, 2005
- Ford, Trevor - *Stemming og intonasjon for korpsinstrumenter* - Fortissimo, Fjellstrand, 1994
- Franco Ribate, J. - *Manual de instrumentación para banda* - Música Moderna, Madrid, 1943
- Gifford, A.M. - Why Not Write for Brass and Military Bands? - *The Musical Times* - Vol. 72, No. 1063, September 1931, p. 839
- Golland, John - Writing for brass band - *Composer*, 28 (Summer 1968), pp. 12-15
- Gould, Elaine - *Behind Bars - the definitive guide to music notation* - Faber Music, 2011. ISBN: 0571514564
- Green, Bernard & Elliot, J. H. - Scoring for Brass Bands - *The Musical Times*, Vol. 73, No. 1077 (Nov. 1, 1932), p. 1025
- Gregson, Edward - Composing test-pieces – an art or a science? - *The British Bandsman* - 2011
- Gregson, Edward - Edward Gregson, in - Mark Camphouse (ed.) *Composers on Composing for Band*, Volume 3, GIA Publications, Inc., Chicago, 2007
- Halstead, Jill - *The Woman Composer* - Ashgate Publishing Limited, 1997
- Henneman, Harry O. - *Hints in practical arranging for brass and military band* - Edward B. Marks, New York, 1944
- Hoby, Charles - *Military Band Instrumentation - a Course for Composers and Students* - Oxford University Press, 1936
- Hoffman, Patrick Arnold - *The Art of Transcribing Music for Brass: A Study of Arthur Frackenpohl and his Published Works for the Canadian Brass* - DMA thesis, University of Georgia, Athens, Georgia, 2004
- Horne, Nigel - *How to Write for Brass Bands*
- Houben, Kevin - Erörterung verschiedener Kompositionstechniken u. a. anhand von Crossover-Elementen - *Internationaler Blasmusik Kongress* - Neu-Ulm, 16-19 January 2020
- Jerold, Beverly - *The complexities of early instrumentation: winds and brass* - [Musical Treatises, volume 3], Brepols, Turnhout, 2015. ISBN: 978-2-503-56479-1
- Kennan, Kent Wheeler - *The technique of orchestration* - Prentice Hall, 1997

- Lake, Mayhew - *The American Band Arranger: A Complete And Reliable Self-instructor For Mastering The Essential Principles Of Practical And Artistic Arranging For Military Band* - Carl Fischer, 1920
- Lang, Philip J. - *Scoring for the Band* - Belwyn Mills Music, 1950
- Laurendeau, Louis Philippe - *The practical band arranger; a systematic guide for thorough self-instruction* - Carl Fischer, New York, 1911
- Leidzén, Erik - *An Invitation To Band Arranging* - Theodore Presser, Bryn Mawr, Pennsylvania, 1950
- Lindahl, Robert Gordon - *Brass Quintet Instrumentation: Tuba Versus Bass Trombone* - DMA thesis, Arizona State University, 1988
- Long, Chris - *Composing for Amateurs - A practical exploration of interactive creativity and socio-musical relationships* - PhD thesis, Birmingham City University, 2021
- Maddy, Joseph E. - The Battle of Band Instrumentation - *Music Educators Journal* 44(1), September-October 1957
- Mandel, Karl - *A Treatise on the Instrumentation of Military Bands: describing the character and proper employment of every musical instrument used in reed bands* - Glasgow, 1859
- Mayer, Francis Norbert - *A history of scoring for band [and] the evolution of band scoring in the United States* - PhD. Thesis, University of Minnesota, 1957
- Michaels, Arthur J. - *A Practical Guide to Becoming a Composer: A wealth of advice, tips, strategies, and examples* - the author, 2020. ISBN: 979-8643906278
- Murschinski, Jörg - Anatomie eines Medleys - *Internationaler Blasmusik Kongress* - Neu-Ulm, 16-19 January 2020
- Newton, Bret - *Band Orchestration - Volume 1: Introduction and Orchestration* - the author, 2016. ISBN: 978-1537619842
- Newton, Bret - *Band Orchestration - Volume 2: Woodwinds* - the author, 2017. ISBN: 978-1981214358
- Newton, Bret - *Band Orchestration - Volume 3: Brass* - the author, 2019. ISBN: 978-1077297890
- Nunes, Matthew - *How to Write for Brass Band in Three Easy Steps* - [composerstoolbox.com] - April 2016
- Patton, G. F. - *A practical guide to the arrangement of band music. Designed as an elementary text book. Together with an appendix containing practical hints in relation to the organisation of bands.* - J.F. Stratton, Leipzig, New York, 1875
- Pfläging, Joachim - Transkriptionen - fast schon eine Glaubensfrage - *Internationaler Blasmusik Kongress* - Neu-Ulm, 16-19 January 2020
- Piston, Walter - *Orchestration* - W.W. Norton & Company, New York, 1955
- Pravacek, Jindrich - *Instrumentationslehre für Blasorchester* - Verlag für Musik, Leipzig, 1981
- Price, Andrea - Composing for percussion section - *Brass Band World* - (235) June 2014, pp. 31
- Rive, Thomas - An Introduction to Scoring for the Brass Band - *Australian Journal of Music Education* - Issue 5 (Oct 1969), pp. 25-29
- Rivers, Patrick - *Arranging for Brass Band - Part 1 - ? - Brass Brochures number 1* - 1978
- Rivers, Patrick - *Arranging for Brass Band - Part 2 - Transcription from Keyboard, Piano and Organ, Orchestral Music and Solo Instruments with Band Accompaniment - Brass Brochures number 2* - 1978
- Ross, C. - Brass Scoring Techniques of the 19th Century - *Woodwind World - Brass And Percussion*, 16(2), 1977, pp. 49-50.
- Saenger, G. - *Prof. H. Kling's Modern Orchestration and Instrumentation, or the Art of Instrumentation; Containing Detailed Descriptions of the Character and Peculiarities of All Instruments and Their Practical Employment, for Either Solo, Orchestra, or Military Band* - Carl Fischer, Inc., New York, 1905
- Siebert, Edrich - *A Practical Guide to Instrumentation for the Brass Band* - Studio Music, 1976. ISBN: 0905925017
- Siebert, Edrich - *A Practical Guide to Modulation* - Studio Music, 1976. ISBN: 0905925025
- Skeat, William J. & Clarke, Harry F. - *The Fundamentals of Band Arranging* - Sam Fox Publishing Company, Cleveland, Ohio, 1938
- Stecher, M. - *Musiklehre, Rhythmik, Gehörbildung, Bläser- und Blasmusik, Band 2* - De Haske, 1999
- Stephens, Denzil - *Hymn Tune Scoring* - Wright & Round - 1983
- Stiller, Andrew - *Handbook of Instrumentation* - University of California Press, Berkeley, 1985
- Summers, C. Oland - *The Development of Original Band Scoring from Sousa to Husa* - D.A. thesis, Ball State University, 1986
- Tamanini, Marco - *Tecniche di composizione. Ad uso delle scuole di composizione e strumentazione per banda* - Rugginenti, 2015. ISBN: 978-8876654114

- Vanbeselaer, Jean-Philippe - *Guide de l'instrumentation à l'usage des ensembles d'instruments à vent* - Van de Velde, Paris, 2002
- Waddell, Michael Kennard - *The Purpose and Process of Commissioning New Music for Low Brass Instruments: A Guide* - DMA thesis, West Virginia University, 2022
- Wagner, Joseph - *Band Scoring* - McGraw-Hill Book Company Inc., 1960
- Wagner, Lavern John - Doing-It-Yourself in 1875: George F. Patton on Arranging Band Music - *American Music* - Vol. 6 (1), Spring, 1988, pp. 28-40
- Wilby, Dennis - The Art of Adjudication - *The Brass Herald* (40) Oct-Nov 2011, pp. 56-57
- Willi, Daniel - *Instrumentation für Brass Band und Blasorchester: Ein Lehrgang* - Obermayer, 2015. ISBN: 978-3943037340
- Williams, Jim - *A Primer on Transposition for Composers, Arrangers and Orchestrators*
- Woolsey, Matthew Alan - *Implementing Composition/Theory Model Cornerstone Assessments in the Family Christian Academy Band Program* - MA thesis, Liberty University, 2023
- Wright, Denis - Brass Colour Contrasts, in: Frank Wright (ed.) - *Brass Today* - Besson & Co., London, 1957, pp. 53-55
- Wright, Denis - *Scoring For Brass Band* - Baker - 1935
- Wright, Denis - Scoring for Brass Band I - *The Musical Times*, Vol. 73, No. 1075, September 1932, pp. 800-803
- Wright, Denis - Scoring for Brass Band II - *The Musical Times*, Vol. 73, No. 1076, October 1932, pp. 894-897

Recording

- Andrews, Frank - *A History of the Marketing of Sound Recordings in Britain: 1890-1903* - City of London Phonograph and Gramophone Reference Series No. 16, CLPGS, London, 2012
- Andrews, Frank - *Brass Band Cylinder and Non-microgroove Disc Recordings 1903-1960* - Piccolo Press, 1997 - ISBN: 1872203256
- Andrews, Frank - *The British Record Industry During the Reign of Edward VII: 1901-1910* - City of London Phonograph and Gramophone Reference Series No. 3, CLPGS, London, 2010
- Anon - Broadcasting Brass - *Brass International*, 10, (1982) pp. 4-7
- Anon - *Callender's Band [broadcasting souvenir - BBC 18 December 1932]* - the band, 1933
- Anon - Securing the Prize Band [St. Hilda Colliery Band] - *Vintage Light Music* - Issue 73, Spring 1993, pp. 2-3
- Anon - *The Golden Age of Brass* - program notes for the Summit Records series of recordings "The Golden Age of Brass"
- Birkemeier, Richard P. - *Music of the Civil War* - Americus Brass Band - Summit Records, DCD 1269, 1991, CD Liner notes
- Bridges, Glenn D. - Early Recordings of Brass Instruments - *Music Journal* - Volume 17 (1), January 1959, pp. 60-
- Brooks, Tim - Columbia Records in the 1890s: Founding the record industry - *ARSC [Association for Recorded Sound Collections] Journal* - Volume 10 (1), 1978, pp. 3-36
- Cabell, Randolph - *Dear Mother, I've Come Home to Die, Quickstep and Other Favorites of the Bands of the 19th Virginia Heavily Artillery Battalion* - The Crestmark Military Band, 2003, CD Liner Notes
- Childs, Nicholas J. - *Critical evaluation of commentary regarding recording and premiere projects* - Thesis (D.Musical Arts) - University of Salford, Oct 2002
- Cocciolo, Anthony - *Moving Image and Sound Collections for Archivists* - Society of American Archivists, Chicago, 2017. ISBN: 978-0931828935
- Copeland, Peter - *Sound Recordings* - The British Library, 1991. ISBN: 0712302255
- Cox, Geoffrey - Planting Sounds: re-framing the acoustic environment, in: *Tree People, the story of the Colne Valley Tree Society* - 2014
- de Korte, Jeremy - *Australian bands, gramophones and wireless: adapting to new technology* - Band Blasts from the Past blog, August 2020 - [<https://bandblastsfromthepast.blog>]
- DeCoste, Kyle - Futures on Wax: New Orleans Brass Bands and Recorded Sound - *Popular Brass Music in the 21st Century - Conference* - University of Innsbruck, Austria, 21-22 October 2023
- Field, Norman - *Early Brass Band Recordings* - c. 2019 [<http://normanfield.com>]
- Fishman, Karen - Sousa and the Talking Machine - *Now See Hear! The National Audio-Visual Conservation Center Blog* - Library of Congress, Washington D.C., 2020
- Fox, Iwan - Jamco Recordings - *4barsrest* - [4BR Time Team, www.4barsrest.com] - 1 April 2008
- Fox, Iwan - Jamco Recordings - *4BarsRest.com* - April 2008 [<http://www.4barsrest.com/articles/2008/art834.asp>]
- Gammond, Peter & Horricks, Raymond - *Music on Record: Brass Bands* - Patrick Stephens, 1980 - ISBN: 0850593662
- Genevro, Bradley James - *The Art of Recording the American Wind Band* - DMA thesis, University of North Texas, 2006
- Greaves, Jack - The Fascinating Hobby of Vintage Record Collecting - *National Band Championships Programme* - Sydney, Australia, 1975, pp. 38-39
- Haigh, Caroline; Dunkerley, John; & Rogers, Mark - Wind, Brass and Percussion Bands, in: *Classical Recording: A Practical Guide in the Decca Tradition* - Audio Engineering Society, Focal Press, Routledge, 2021, Chapter 13, pp. 230-240. ISBN: 978-0367321338
- Herbert, Trevor - Brass Recordings and Performance Practice' - *Historic Brass Symposium*, Cité de la musique, Paris, 10-13 March 1999.
- Herbert, Trevor - Solo and ensemble brass instrument recordings - *Early Music* - Volume 47 (2), 2019, pp. 277-280
- Hersey, Joanna Ross - *One Hundred Years of Listening to Ladies of Brass* - Fulham Brass Band Listening Series, February 2021
- Hind, Harold Charles - Military and Brass Bands on LP - *Gramophone* - December 1958
- Holman, Gavin - *Brass Band Archive Recordings - a brief guide to recordings of brass bands in libraries, museums and other archives* - June 2019. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>

- Holman, Gavin - *Broadcasting Brass Bands: the early years* - August 2021. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin - *Vintage Brass Band Recordings* - January 2021. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Jack, Steve - 100 years of the National on record - *Brass Band World* - (208) October 2011, pp. 27-29
- Jiménez, Andrea Santodomingo & Molina, Antonio Santodomingo - El registro sonoro como fuente documental sobre bandas de música. Grabaciones históricas de la Banda de Alabarderos, in: García, Jorge & Morant, Remigi (eds.) - *Música a la Llum - Documentació i Patrimoni de les Bandes de Música* - Institut Valencià de Cultura, Generalitat Valenciana, 2020, pp. 309-318. ISBN: 978-8448264871
- Kaiser, Vladimír - Archeologie zvukových záznamů vojenských hudeb na standardních gramofonových deskách do roku 1914 - *Vojenská hudba v kultuře a historii českých zemí* - [Sborník z mezinárodní konference „Vojenská hudba v kultuře a historii českých zemí“] - Etnologický ústav AV ČR, Prague, 2007, pp. 463-470. ISBN: 978-8087112007
- Kaye, David - *Sounds of a Century - 100 years of recorded music 1915-2015* - Wingates Band, 2015
- Malamut, Liza - Sprezzatura or Athleticism? The Influence of 20th-Century Sound Recordings on Historical Brass Performance Practice - *Pond Life: Crosscurrents over the Atlantic* - Historic Brass Society Conference, 24-26 May 2021
- Marshall, Kimberly - Recent University Marching Band Recordings - *Journal of American Folklore* - Volume 120 (476), Spring 2007, pp. 230-242
- Messina, Anthony M. - *Creating an Aural History: The Detroit Concert Band's Sousa American Bicentennial Collection* - DMA thesis, University of Kansas, 2018
- Mitziga, Walter - *Sound of Sousa* - John Philip Sousa compositions recorded 1893 to 1986 - South Shore Printers, Inc., 1986
- Mortimer, Harry - Bands at the Microphone, in: Frank Wright (ed.) - *Brass Today* - Besson & Co., London, 1957, pp. 21-23
- Mutum, Tim - A Vinyl Recovery? - *Brass Band World* - November 2018
- Mutum, Tim - A World of Nostalgia (gems of brass band LPs) - *Brass Band World* - (233) April 2014, pp. 18-21
- Mutum, Tim - BB and other Long Players - significant recording moments - *British Bandsman* - (5724) 30-Jun 2012, pp. 33-35
- Mutum, Tim - Black Dyke - A Century of Recordings- *4barsrest.com* - 18th April 2005 [<https://www.4barsrest.com/articles/2005/art470.asp>]
- Mutum, Tim - *Brass Band Recordings* - Egon - 1991
- Mutum, Tim - Brass on Record - *4barsrest.com* - 2006
- Mutum, Tim - Brass on Record: The Paxton Years - *British Bandsman* - (5851) 06-Dec 2014, pp. 20-21
- Mutum, Tim - Gone but not forgotten [brass band LP recordings] - *British Bandsman* - (5485) 1 December 2007, pp. 28-29
- Mutum, Tim - Recording Geoffrey's Band - *Brass Band World* - (304) May 2021, pp. 18-23
- Mutum, Tim - *Recordings of the Test Pieces - Champion Band of Great Britain 1945- 2018* - unpublished
- Mutum, Tim - *Recordings of the Test Pieces - The British Open* - unpublished
- Mutum, Tim - The Recording Legacy of the Major [Peter Parkes] - *British Bandsman* - (6058) 20-Aug-2020, pp. 18-21
- Mutum, Tim - Where Are We Now? - *Brass Band World* - November 2014
- Philip, Robert - Brass Playing Before Globalisation - in Stewart Carter, ed., *Brass Scholarship in Review: Proceedings of Historic Brass Society Conference*, Cité de la Musique, Paris 1999. New York: Pendragon, 2006, ISBN 978-1-57647-105-0, pp. 275-288
- Philip, Robert - *Early recordings and musical style: changing tastes in instrumental performance 1900-1950* - Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, 1992
- Sampson, Ivan - 78 r.p.m. Brass Band Records - *Brass Band Scene* - No. 20, 14th January 1982, pp. 14-16
- Souza, David Pereira de - *As Gravações Históricas da Banda do Corpo de Bombeiros do Rio De Janeiro (1902-1927): Valsas, Polcas e Dobrados* - thesis, Universidade Federal do Estado do Rio de Janeiro, 2009
- Waller, Colin - *Salvation Army 78 rpm Record Labels* - [<http://sahpa.blogspot.com>], July 2011
- Walmsley, Andy - Listen to the Band - *Random Radio Jottings* - 3 May 2018 [<http://andywalmsley.blogspot.com/2018/05/>]
- Williams, Frederick P. - Some thoughts about the collecting of old band records - *Journal of Band Research* - Volume 22 (1), Fall 1986, pp. 70-

- Williams, Frederick P. - The American Band of Providence (1902) and Clarke's Band of Providence (1903): The Recordings - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 30 (1), 1994, pp. 96-106
- Williams, Frederick P. - The Conway Band Recordings 1912-1922 - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 27 (2), 1992, pp. 20-33
- Williams, Frederick P. - The Times As Reflected In The Victor Black-Label Military Band Recordings From 1900 to 1927, part 1 - *Association For Recorded Sound Collections Journal*, Vol. 4(1), 1972, pp. 33-46
- Williams, Frederick P. - The Times As Reflected In The Victor Black-Label Military Band Recordings From 1900 to 1927, part 2 - *Association For Recorded Sound Collections Journal*, Vol. 8(1), 1976, pp. 4-14
- Williams, Frederick P. - The Times As Reflected In The Victor Black-Label Military Band Recordings From 1900 to 1930, part 3 - *Association For Recorded Sound Collections Journal*, Vol. 13(3), 1981, pp. 21-59
- Williams, Frederick P. - The Victor Black Label Military Band Recordings from 1900 to 1930: Part I - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 22 (1), 1986, pp. 56-69
- Williams, Frederick P. - The Victor Black Label Military Band Recordings From 1900 to 1930: Part II: The Phasing out of the Professional Bands (1917-1930) - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 22 (2), 1987, pp. 7-33

Conducting

- Adema, Hilbrand & Noyens, Hans - *Muziekwijzer: een handleiding voor bestuurders, dirigenten en leden van muziekverenigingen* - Kunstfactor Muziek, Utrecht, 2007. ISBN: 90-809313-2-2
- Agnew, John - *The Fundamental Band Director: a Guide to Teaching the Modern Concert Band* - Kendall/Hunt Pub. Co., Dubuque, Iowa, 1993, - ISBN: 0840385951
- Askeland, Per Ove - *Dirigenten og skolekorpsset: en veiledning i ledelse av skolekorps, beregnet på dirigenter, instruktører og musikkstudenter* - Norsk musikkforlag, Oslo, 1979. ISBN: 8270930180
- Barry, N. & Henry, D. - The connoisseurship of conducting: A qualitative study of exemplary wind band conductors - *Contributions to Music Education* - Volume 40, pp. 111-130
- Battisti, Frank L. - *On Becoming a Conductor - Lessons and Meditations on the Art of Conducting* - Music Sales Own, 2007. ISBN: 978-1574630862
- Baughman, Melissa & Baumgartner, Christopher M. - Preservice teachers' experiences teaching an adult community music ensemble - *International Journal of Music Education* - Volume 36 (2), June 2018
- Bezerra, Erikinson - The baton is not enough: a brief reflection on the conductor's performance - *Academia Letters* - Article 336, 2021
- Boquet, Roger - *Conseils pratiques pour la direction des sociétés musicales d'amateurs (symphonies, harmonies, fanfares)* - Jean Naudin fils, Paris, 1952
- Boykins, Juliet M. - *An Investigation of Career Opportunities and Employment Success for Female Band Directors* - D.Ed. Thesis, Regent University, 2022
- Brimhall, Kathryn D. - Issues Facing Female Band Directors at the High School and College Levels: A Review of Literature - *Update: Applications of Research in Music Education* - January 2022
- Brubaker, Mike - *Men With Sticks* - [temposenzatempo.blogspot.com] - 6 December 2019
- Cheng, M.N. - Women conductors: Has the train left the station? - *Harmony* - Volume 6, 1998, pp. 81-90
- Clodomir, Pierre François - *Manuel complet du chef-directeur "harmonie et fanfare" à l'usage des exécutants, ou Traité de l'organisation des sociétés musicales* - 6th ed. A. Leduc, Paris, 1889
- Colson, John F. - *Rehearsing: Critical Connections for the Instrumental Music Conductor* - Rowman & Littlefield, 2015. ISBN: 978-1442250789
- Cox-Ife, William - *The Elements of Conducting*
- Eisenmann, C. - *Women band conductors: Their challenges and experiences* - PhD thesis, VanderCook College of Music, Chicago, 2004
- Elkin, Alexey Aleksandrovich - ЭТАПЫ РАБОТЫ ДИРИЖЕРА НАД ПАРТИТУРОЙ ДЛЯ ДУХОВОГО ОРКЕСТРА ПРИ ПОДГОТОВКЕ К ДИРИЖИРОВАНИЮ: ЗНАКОМСТВО С ПАРТИТУРОЙ И ЕЕ ДЕТАЛЬНОЕ ИЗУЧЕНИЕ [Stages of a conductor's work on a score for a brass band in preparation for conducting: acquaintance with the score and its detailed study] - *ИСКУССТВО И ОБРАЗОВАНИЕ* - Number 6 (134), 2021, pp. 129-138
- Erdmann, Thomas R. - *Problems and Solutions in Band Conducting* - Studies in history and interpretation of music. vol. 81, Edwin Mellen Press, Lewiston, N.Y., 2001
- Farberman, Harold - *The Art of Conducting Technique - a new perspective* - Warner Bros., 1997
- Farr, Ray - *An Introduction to Conducting: A Method with accompanying DVD* - Jagrins Music Publications, 2008
- Feather, C.A. - *Women band directors in higher education* - PhD thesis, University of Mississippi, Oxford, 1980
- Fetis, Francois Joseph - *A Manual for Composers, Musical Directors, Leaders of Orchestras and Military Band Masters: being a methodical treatise on harmony, instrumentation, and all things related to music.* - (translated by William Guernsey) - 1870
- Ford, Trevor - *75 tips til dirigenten* - Fortissimo, Fjellstrand, 1995
- Fry, William - Books and Dissertations on the Technique of Instrumental Conducting: A Select Bibliography - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 26 (1), 1990, pp. 30-43
- Gale, Bruce - *The Band Director's Handbook: A guide for College and Secondary School Band Directors in Southeast Asia* - Asean Academic Press Ltd, P.O. Box 13945, London E5 OXY. ISBN: 1901919358
- Gil, Leila - *The Term "Latin American" When Programming for Wind Band* - MMus thesis, Pennsylvania State University, 2023
- Goldman, Edwin Franko - *The Amateur Band Guide and Aid to Leaders* - Carl Fischer, New York, 1916
- Green, Elizabeth A. H. - *The modern conductor a college text on conducting based on the technical principles of Nicolai Malko* - Prentice Hall, 1997
- Gul, Joanna - Batuta w ruchu, czyli 209 batut dyrygenckich w portalu www.batuty.instrumenty.edu.pl - *Prace Kulturoznawcze* - Volume 22 (4), 2018, pp. 125-130

- Hauswirth, Felix - *Der Blasorchesterdirigent* - 1997
- Hawkes, Frederick G. - *Studies In Time And Tempo: A Handbook for Conductors* - Salvationist Publishing & Supplies - 1936
- Heaton, Joanne - *Beyond the Baton - An Investigation of the Intangibles of Conducting* - DMA thesis, Conservatorium of Music, University of Sydney, 2020
- Holman, Gavin - *Conductors' batons of the past - IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 8 April 2019 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Houben, Jana - *Vrouwelijke dirigenten in de amateurblaasmuziek - Steekproef in de provincie Limburg* - thesis, Universiteit Utrecht, 2014
- Hunsberger, D. and Ernst, Roy - *The art of conducting* - McGraw-Hill, New York, 1992
- Jacobson, Bernard - *Conductors on conducting* - Columbia Pub. Co., Frenchtown, N.J. 1979.
- Jansson, Dag - *Musikalsk lederskap. Dirigentrollen mellom magi og metode* - MA thesis, Universitetet i Oslo, 2008
- Kearns, Ronald E. - *Quick Reference for Band Directors* - Rowman & Littlefield Education, 2011. ISBN: 9781610483452
- Ketteringham, Kenneth - *The Art of Conducting - SA Bandsman* - (28) September 2013, pp. 6-7
- Klena, Pamela Lynn - *Toward a More Inclusive Profession: A Qualitative Study of Female Wind Band Conductors* - DMA thesis, University of North Carolina at Greensboro, 2020
- Kordowski, Mirosław - *Metody pracy dyrygenckiej w zespole orkiestrowym*, in: Zielecka-Panek, Izabella (ed.) - *Zagadnienia prowadzenia zespołów muzycznych współczesnego rynku kultury* - Wydawnictwo Uniwersytetu Śląskiego, Katowice, 2019. ISBN: 978-8322635933
- Labuta, Joseph A. - *Basic conducting techniques* - Prentice Hall, 2000
- Lazarou, Loucia - *Women Conductors: A Qualitative Study of Gender, Family, the Body, and Discrimination* - PhD thesis, University of Durham, 2016
- Leinsdorf, Erich - *The Composer's Advocate: A Radical Orthodoxy for Musicians* - Yale University Press, 1981. ISBN: 0300024274
- Lewis, Joseph - *Conducting Without Fears - A helpful handbook for the beginner* - Ascherberg Hopwood & Crew, London - 1942
- Lewis, Joseph - *Conducting Without Fears - A helpful handbook for the beginner: Part 2, Choral and Orchestral Conducting* - Ascherberg Hopwood & Crew, London - 1945
- Linton, Stanley - *Conducting fundamentals* - Prentice-Hall, 1982
- Lisk, Edward S. - *The Creative Director: Conductor, Teacher, Leader* - Meredith Music Publications, 2007. ISBN: 978-1574630794
- Long, Joshua E. - *The Instrument-Less Band Director*, in: McCarther, Shirley Marie (ed.) - *Snapshots of History: Portraits of the 21st Century Pandemic* - American Educational History Journal, 2022, pp. 141-147. ISBN: 978-1-64802-709-3
- Mackie-Beyer - *The Band Leader's Guide* - J.W. Pepper & Son, Philadelphia, 1916
- Maiello, Anthony - *Conducting: a hands-on approach* - Warner Bros. - ISBN: 1576234533
- Marzuola, Nicholas J. - *An investigation of Dalcroze-inspired embodied movement within undergraduate conducting coursework* - PhD thesis, Cape Western Reserve University, 2019
- McCormick, David Clement - *Please Conduct, Don't Talk - A Tuba Player's Reminders for Community Band Conductors* - Association of Concert Bands Midwest Clinic - December 2005
- McElheran, Brock - *Conducting technique: for beginners and professionals* - Oxford University Press, 1989
- Meek, Harold - *Horn and Conductor: Reminiscences of a Practitioner* - University of Rochester Press, 1997. ISBN: 1878822837
- Mitchell, Jon Ceander - *Now You Can Take Off Your Clothes: Vignettes of an American Conductor Lost in Translation* - Riverhaven Books, 2020. ISBN: 978-1951854065
- Morin, Douglas James. - *Visual Fixation Patterns of Undergraduate Brass and Woodwind Musicians on a Conductor While Playing an Instrument and Reading Music* - thesis, University of Washington, 2019
- Muraki, Yuta; Kobayashi, Katsuki; Nishio, Koji; & Kobori, Ken-ichi - *Generation of Brass Band Animation Synchronized with the Motion of Conductor's Hand* - 22nd International Conference on Human-Computer Interaction - Copenhagen, Denmark, July 19–24, 2020. Proceedings, Part II, pp. 204-211. ISBN: 978-3-030-50729-9
- Nicholas, Jamaal William - *Redistributing Cultural Capital: Graduate Programs in Wind Conducting at Historically Black Universities: Toward an Alternate Future* - DMA thesis, University of South Carolina, 2022
- Orwell, Barrington & Parikian, Lev - *Waving, Not Drowning* - CreateSpace Independent Publishing, 2013. ISBN: 978-1484114506

- Palmatier, Thomas - A Blue Collar Guide for the Brass Band Conductor: a List of Original (a Few) and Stolen (Most of Them) Ideas for Brass Band Conductors - *The Brass Band Bridge* - Issue 101, October 2006, pp. 4-11
- Panetta, Brian John - Approaching the Podium: A Literature Review of Wind Band Conducting Pedagogies and Principles - *Update: Applications of Research in Music Education* - May 2023
- Prausnitz, Frederik - *Score and podium: a complete guide to conducting* - W.W. Norton, New York, 1983
- Rankl, Karl - Conducting Brass, in: Frank Wright (ed.) - *Brass Today* - Besson & Co., London, 1957, pp. 11-13
- Roos, Peter - *Slog jag sönder musiken?: En musikpedagogs väg mot bättre dirigering* - thesis, Metropolia Yrkeshögskola, 2013
- Rudolf, Max - *The grammar of conducting: a comprehensive guide to baton technique and interpretation* - Schirmer Books, New York, 1994
- Ryals, Lauren - An Exploratory Study of Community Band Members' Impressions of Skills and Behaviors Successful for Band Directing - *e Pennsylvania Music Educators Association Annual Conference* - Kalahari Resort and Convention Center, Pennsylvania, 23-24 April 2020
- Ryker, Robert - Style in Conducting - *ITEA Journal* - Vol. 30 (4), Summer 2003
- Sagrillo, Damien - Entweder man kanns oder man lässt es bleiben. Kritische Gedanken zur Ausbildung von Blasmusikdirigenten - *Internationaler Blasmusik Kongress* - Neu-Ulm, 16-19 January 2020
- Scherchen, Hermann - *Handbook of Conducting* - 1933
- Schillings, Alex - *Inhoudelijke richtlijnen kaderopleiding Harmonie Fanfare en Brassband* - Kunstfactor, Utrecht, 2012
- Schuller, Gunther - *The Compleat Conductor* - Oxford University Press, 1997
- Schwiebert, Jerald & Barr, Dustin - *Expressive Conducting: Movement and Performance Theory for Conductors* - Routledge, 2017. ISBN: 978-1138636637
- Sheldon, Deborah A. & Hartley, Linda A. - What Color Is Your Baton, Girl? Gender and Ethnicity in Band Conducting - *Bulletin of the Council for Research in Music Education* - No. 192 (Spring 2012), pp. 39-52
- Shouldice, Heather Nelson - Gender Microaggressions: An Examination of Existing Research on the Experiences of Female Band Directors - *Update: Applications of Research in Music Education* - May 2022
- Slater, Richard - *The SA Bandmaster: A Guide and Instructor of All Branches of His Work* - unpublished manuscript (1892-1929)
- Stoessel, Albert - *The Technique of the Baton: a handbook for students of conducting* - Carl Fischer, New York, 1920
- Taylor, Howard David - *Examining the Professional Practice of Brass Band Conducting* - MA Thesis, Griffith University, Brisbane, 2017
- Tenza, Christiam Camilo Malagón - *Aula de Formación Básica en Dirección de Banda en Boyacá* - MA thesis, Universidad Nacional de Colombia, 2020
- Thakar, Markand - *On the Principles and Practice of Conducting* - University of Rochester Press, 2017. ISBN: 978-1580465403
- Timmons, Brian Patrick - *The Role of the Clinical Educator in Mentoring of Preservice Band Directors' Conducting Technique* - DMusEd thesis, Liberty University, Lynchburg, 2022
- Vallejo, Phillip Albert - *Virtual Conducting Workshops: A New and More Equitable Approach to Professional Development for Conductors* - DMA thesis, Arizona State University, 2022
- Vavryk, R. - Development of Communicative Competence of Future Military Conductors as the Improvement of Their Professional Skills - *Bulletin of Lviv State University of Life Safety* - Volume 19, 2019, pp. 133-138
- Whitwell, David - *The art of musical conducting* - Winds, Northridge, California, 1998
- Wigglesworth, Mark - *The Silent Musician: Why Conducting Matters* - University of Chicago Press, 2019. ISBN: 978-0226622552
- Wittry, Diane - *Baton Basics: Communicating Music Through Gestures* - Oxford University Press, 2014. ISBN: 9780199354153
- Wood, Sir Henry - *About Conducting* - 1945
- Wright, Denis - *The Brass Band Conductor* - Duckworth - 1948
- Zoccarato, Paolo - *La preparazione del direttore di banda* - the author, 2017. ISBN: 978-1973152477

Health & Physiology

- Acheson, Liam S.; Rogers, Peter G.; Thamrin, Cindy; Seccombe, Leigh; Peters, Matthew J.; & Farah, Claude S. - Acute cardiopulmonary responses during expert trumpet performance - *Respiratory Physiology & Neurobiology* - 281:103493, July 2020
- Ackermann, Bronwen J.; O'Dwyer, Nicholas; & Halaki, Mark - The difference between standing and sitting in 3 different seat inclinations on abdominal muscle activity and chest and abdominal expansion in woodwind and brass musicians - *Frontiers in Psychology* - Volume 5, August 2014
- Agrell, Jeffrey - Overlays and bonding: new dental aids for brass players - *Brass Bulletin* - Number 49, 1985, pp. 80-86
- Alecu, Rares Stefan; Serafin, Stefania; Willemsen, Silvin; Parravicini, Emanuele; & Lucato, Stefano - Embouchure Interaction Model for Brass Instruments - *Proceedings of the 17th Sound and Music Computing Conference* - Torino, Italy, 24-26 June 2020
- Al-Tamimi, Jalal - *Native language influence on brass instrument performance: An application of generalized additive mixed models (GAMMs) to midsagittal ultrasound images of the tongue* - thesis, University of Canterbury, New Zealand, 2019
- Anon - Chant et Instrument à vent, moins d'émission de particules d'aérosols que lors de la respiration intense. Covid-19 - *Revue Médecine des Arts* - August 2020
- Anon - *La COVID-19 et les risques de transmission par le chant et les instruments à vent - Ce que nous savons jusqu'à présent sur* - Santé publique Ontario, Canada, 9 July 2020
- Anon - *Musica e Covid-19: Vademecum e prescrizioni specifiche per Bande Musicali, Orchestra Sinfoniche, Orchestra a Plettro e Cori ai fini del contenimento del contagio da Covid-19* - Tavolo Permanente delle Federazioni Bandistiche Italiane, October 2020
- Argente, Carlos Diaz - El estrés y su relación con las patologías físicas de los instrumentistas de viento-metal - *Revista de investigación musical* - Volume 1, 2016, pp. 38-51
- Bailey, Megan - Hearing Aids for Musicians: A Guide to the Process - *International Women's Brass Conference* - University of North Texas, Denton, Texas, 24-28 May 2022
- Bakalis, Beatrice - *En undersökning av arbetsbelastningen hos musiker i arméns musikkår genom hjärtfrekvensregistrering*
- Barbeau, Audrey-Kristel & Mantie, Roger - Music Performance Anxiety and Perceived Benefits of Musical Participation Among Older Adults in Community Bands - *Journal of Research in Music Education* - volume 66 (4), 2019
- Barbeau, Audrey-Kristel; Generale, Mariane & Creech, Andrea - Online Group Music-Making in Community Concert Bands: Perspectives From Conductors and Older Amateur Musicians - *Frontiers in Psychology* - 13:878307, 2022
- Barkvoll, Pal & Attramadala, Audun - Recurrent herpes labialis in a military brass band - *European Journal of Oral Sciences* - Volume 95 (3), June 1987, pp. 256-258
- Becher, Lia; Gena, Amayu W.; Alsaad, Hayder; Richter, Bernhard; Spahn, Claudia; & Voelker, Conrad - The spread of breathing air from wind instruments and singers using schlieren techniques - *Indoor Air* - Volume 31 (6), 2020, pp. 1798-1814
- Belfrage, Bengt - Overstrain injuries in brass players - *Brass Bulletin* - Number 82, 1993, pp. 21-27
- Betes Heupa, Adriana; Moreira de Lacerda, Adriana Bender; Nota Simões, Pierangela; Lüders, Débora; & Kovalski Oliveira, Milena - Hearing health: educational activity with students from the military band - *International Archives of Otorhinolaryngology* - Volume 26, 2022, pp. 96
- Bevilacqua, Frederic; Bianco, Tommaso; Freour, Vincent; Cossette, Isabelle; & Caussé, René - Measures of Facial Muscle Activation, Intra-oral Pressure and Mouthpiece Force in Trumpet Playing - *Journal of New Music Research* - Volume 41 (1), 2012, pp. 49-65
- Bing, William W. - A scientific study of pulmonary function - *Brass Bulletin* - Number 13, 1976, pp. 15-26
- Bjurstrom, Neil A. - *An Exploratory Investigation of Orthodontic Treatment as a Factor in the Selection and Performance of Brass Musical Instruments* - PhD thesis, University of Iowa, 1972
- Bonshor, Michael - *Brass bands and health: a blow-by-blow account* - talk at "Sound and Vision", University of Sheffield (Holt Café), 21 May 2019
- Bonshor, Michael & Williamson, Victoria J. - Wellbeing in brass bands: reporting the physical, psychological and social effects of playing together - *Collaborative Approaches to Music and Wellbeing Research* - conference, The University of Leeds, 9-10 November 2018
- Bonshor, Michael & Williamson, Victoria J. - Wellbeing in brass bands: the benefits and challenges of group music making - *Frontiers in Psychology* - 11 June 2019
- Borchers, L.; Gebert, M. & Jung, T. - Measurement of Tooth Displacements and Mouthpiece Forces During Brass Instrument Playing - *Medical Engineering and Physics* - Volume 17 (8), 1995, pp. 567-70

- Bowman, Eric J. - *Rehabilitation Strategies for Brass Musicians with Focal Task-Specific Embouchure Dystonia* - DMA thesis, University of Miami, 2017
- Brandt, Lars - *Measurement of aerosol from brass and woodwind instruments playing 5 minutes in distances from 0.5 to 4 meter* - Center for Performing Arts Medicine, University of Southern Denmark, 2020
- BrassBand Gouttes de Cuivre - *Physique de l'Air* - 2021
- Bridges, Cynthia L. - *A study of the bacterial flora in selected student brass musical instruments* - PhD thesis, University of Hawaii at Manoa, 2005
- Brosseau, Quentin; Ran, Ranjiangshang; Graham, Ian; Jerolmack, Douglas J.; & Arratia, Paulo E. - Flow and aerosol dispersion from wind musical instruments - *arXiv:2201.10386 [physics.flu-dyn]* - January 2022
- Bryan, A.H. - Band instruments harbor germs - *Music Educators Journal* - 1960, pp. 84-85
- Burge, David L. - *Perfect Pitch: Color Hearing For Expanded Musical Awareness* - ISBN: 0942542975
- Buxbaum, Juli - *Get Up and Move: Practice Techniques for the ADHD Musician* - *International Women's Brass Conference* - University of North Texas, Denton, Texas, 24-28 May 2022
- Buzas, Zsuzsa - Quantitative analysis of EEG in instrumentalists during music reading - *Internationale Blasmusik Konferenz* - Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung & Förderung der Blasmusik, Wadgassen, Germany, 19-24 July 2018
- Carter, W.A. - The Role of the Glottis in Brass Playing - *Brass Anthology* - December 1966, pp. 425-428
- Caruso, Carmine - *Musical Calisthenics for Brass* - Hal Leonard, Milwaukee, 1979
- Cerrone, E., & Carroll, T. A. - Chiari malformation: A potential cause of headaches in brass players - *Music and Medicine*, 7 (2), 2015, pp. 25-27
- Chesky, K.; Devroop, K.; & Ford, J. - Medical problems of brass instrumentalists: Prevalence rates for trumpet, trombone, French horn and low brass - *Medical Problems of Performing Artists* - Vol. 17, (2002), pp. 93-98
- Cilingir, Zeynep - Oral Anatomy of a Trumpet Player: Prediction of Physical Talent - *International Women's Brass Conference* - 2011
- Coates, Rick Lee - Accommodating Band Students with Visual Impairments - *Music Educators Journal* - Vol. 99 (1), September 2012, pp. 60-66
- Conable, Barbara & Conable, Benjamin - *What Every Musician Needs to Know About the Body: The Practical Application of Body Mapping & the Alexander Technique to Making Music* - Andover Press, 2000. ISBN: 978-0962259562
- Copeland, Lyndsey Marie - The anxiety of blowing: experiences of breath and brass instruments in Benin - *Africa* - Volume 89 (2), May 2019, pp. 353-377
- Copley, D.C. & Strong, W.J. - A stroboscopic study of lip vibrations in a trombone - *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* - Volume 99, 1996, pp. 1219-1226
- Cox, Richard H. - *Conquer Stage Fright: A Field Guide to Excellence in Performance* - Resource Publications, 2010, ISBN: 978-1608995684
- Cox, Richard H. - Stage Fright - The Musician's Bogeyman - *The Brass Herald* - (50) October 2013, pp. 88-89
- Cox, Richard H. - *The Smart Performer: Excellence in Musicianship* - Hickman Music Editions, 2017
- Crisinel, Anne-Sylvie & Spence, Charles - As bitter as a trombone: Synesthetic correspondences in nonsynesthetes between tastes/flavors and musical notes - *Attention, perception, and psychophysics* - LXXII/7, October 2010, pp. 1994-2002
- Davison, Dermott - Sources of occupational stress among the military musicians of the Royal Air Force - *BMJ Military Health* - 26 March 2020
- Deniz O., Savci S., Tozkoparan E., Ince D., Ucar M., & Ciftci F. - Reduced Pulmonary Function in Wind Instrument Players - *Archives of Medical Research* - Vol. 37 (4), 2006, pp. 506-510
- Dorvé, Carlot - *A multiple case study of the ensemble experiences of three collegiate brass instrumentalists with physical disabilities* - PhD thesis, University of Missouri-Columbia, 2022
- Dunkeld, Stuart Edward - *The Audition Process: Anxiety Management and Coping Strategies* - Pendragon Press, 1989. ISBN: 0945193025
- Eckert, Steven Joseph - *Winded: Creating a Set of Parameters to Assess the Effectiveness of Popular Breathing Exercises in Asthmatic Wind Instrumentalists* - DMA thesis, University of Miami, 2019
- Elam, Trevor; Mowen, Steven; & Jonas, Christopher - Occupational Injuries in Musicians: A Literature Review - *Military Medicine* - AMSUS, December 2021
- Elghozi, J.L.; Girard, A.; Fritsch, P.; Laude, D. & Petitprez, J.L. - Tuba players reproduce a Valsalva maneuver while playing high notes - *Clinical Autonomic Research* - Volume 18 (2), 2008, pp. 96-104

- Emil K., Rafal M., & Jan Z. - Effect of wearing earplugs by musicians in solo and ensemble Performances - *Inter-Noise 2012 - 41st International Congress and Exposition on Noise Control Engineering 2012* Vol. 5, 2012, pp. 3881-3887
- English, Helen J. - Empowering Ensembles: Music and World-building past and present, in: Timmers, Renee; Bailes, Freya; & Daffern, Helena (eds.) - *Together in Music - coordination, expression, participation* - Oxford University Press, 2022, pp. 227-235. ISBN: 978-0198860761
- Evans, Alison - *The prevalence, causes and management of stress velopharyngeal insufficiency in woodwind and brass players* - PhD thesis, University of Sydney, 2014
- Farkas, Philip - Medical problems of wind players: a musician's perspective - *Cleveland Clinic Quarterly* - Vol. 53, Spring 1986, pp. 33-37
- Faulkner, Maurice - Diagnosing Embouchure Problems - *Brass Anthology, The Instrumentalist* - Evanston, Illinois, 1969
- Fletcher, Seth - *The Effect of Focal Task-Specific Embouchure Dystonia Upon Brass Musicians: A Literature Review and Case Study* - DMA thesis, University of North Carolina at Greensboro, 2008
- Fox, Iwan - Brass musicians and the risk of Glaucoma - *4barsrest.com* - 21 February 2023
- Freytmuth, Malva S. - *Mental Practice and Imagery for Musicians: a practical guide for optimizing practice time, enhancing performance and preventing injury* - Integrated Musician's Press, 1999. ISBN: 0-9670027-1-0
- Frisch, Amanda - *Perceptions of Support and Compassion Among Women Brass Players* - DA thesis, Ball State University, Muncie, Indiana, 2022
- Frucht, S.J.; Fahn, S.; Greene, P.E.; O'Brien, C.; Gelb, M.; Truong, D.D.; Welsh, J.; Factor, S.; and Ford, B. - The natural history of embouchure dystonia - *Movement Disorders* - Volume 16 (5), 2001, pp. 899-906
- Fuhrmann, Anita G - *Respiratory Health and Lung Function of Wind and Brass Musicians* - PhD thesis, An Ethnomusicological Study of Music Makers, 2009
- Fuhrmann, Anita G; Franklin, Peter J; Hall, Graham L - Prolonged use of wind or brass instruments does not alter lung function in musicians - *Respiratory Medicine* - Volume 105, Issue 5, 2011, pp. 761 - 767. ISSN 0954-6111
- Fuks, Leonardo & Fadle, Heinz - Wind Instruments, in: Richard Parncutt and Gary McPherson (eds.) - *The Science & Psychology of Music Performance* - Oxford University Press, New York, 2002, pp. 319-334. ISBN: 0-19-513810-4
- Gardner, Ned - Dental Bonding: An Aid for the Embouchure - *International Trumpet Guild Journal* - February 1986, pp. 19-20
- Garnett, Ronald Trent - *The role of biomechanical parameters in upper-extremity musculoskeletal pain experienced by trombonists* - MSc thesis, University of Lethbridge, Alberta, 2022
- Gianguilio, Richard C. - The Role of Orthodontics in Correcting Selected Embouchure Problems - *International Trumpet Guild Journal* - Volume 4, 1979, pp. 20-21
- Giordano, N. - Force on the lips of a trumpet player - *The Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* - Volume 145 (3), March 2019, pp. 1521-1528
- Glass, Richard; Conrad, Robert S.; Köhler, Gerwald; & Bullard, James W. - Evaluation of the microbial flora found in woodwind and brass instruments and their potential to transmit diseases - *General Dentistry* - Volume 59 (2), March 2011, pp. 100-109
- Gómez, Ana María Rojas; Cortés, Luis Antonio Lobo; De la Hoz, Renata; & Ariza, Alfredo Llinás - Lesiones estomatológicas por el uso de instrumentos de viento en sus ejecutantes [Stomatological injuries due to the use of wind instruments in their performers] - *Ciencia y Salud* - 9 (2), 2017, pp. 67-77
- Gonçalves, Cláudia Giglio de Oliveira; Lacerda, Adriana Bender Moreira; Zocoli, Angela Maria Fontana; Oliva, Flávia Cardoso; Almeida, Suzanne Bettega; & Iantas, Milena Raquel - Percepção e o impacto da música na audição de integrantes de banda militar - *Revista da Sociedade Brasileira de Fonoaudiologia* - Volume 14 (3), 2009, pp. 515-520
- Gonçalves, Cláudia Giglio de Oliveira; Lacerda, Adriana; Zocoli, Angela Maria Fontana; Oliva, Flávia Cardoso; & Almeida, Suzanne Bettega - Perception and the impact of music in the hearing of military band musicians - *Revista da Sociedade Brasileira de Fonoaudiologia* - Volume 14 (4), December 2008, pp. 515-520
- Gonçalves, Maiara Santos; Tochetto, Tania Maria; & Gambini, Caroline - Hiperacusia em músicos de banda militar [Hyperacusis in military band musicians] - *Revista da Sociedade Brasileira de Fonoaudiologia* - Volume 12 (4), 2007, pp. 298-303
- Goode, Michael - *Stage Fright in Musical Performance and it's Relationship to the Unconscious*

- Goto, Yasuhiro - 集団演奏時に吹奏楽奏者が感得するフロー状態の因子構造 [Factor Structure of Flow States Experienced by Brass Band Players During Group Performances] - *北星論集* - Volume 59 (2), March 2022
- Greer, R. Douglas - The Effect of Timbre on Brass-Wind Intonation - *Studies in the Psychology of Music* - [University of Iowa Press] VI, 1970, pp. 65-
- Grosshans, Delanee - *Noise Exposure of High School Marching Band Students* - BSc thesis, University of Northern Colorado, 2021
- Groth, Thea Nicole - *Musician's Maintenance: A Scientific Approach to Healthy Practice Techniques For Optimal Performance* - DMA thesis, University of Hartford, 2016
- Gustad, Taylor - *Momentary Endurance: the Effects of Mouthpiece Pressure and Capillary Refill Time on Short-Term Muscle Recovery in Trumpet Players* - DMA thesis, University of Kentucky, 2022
- Gustafson, Karen & Paddock, Joan - Breast Cancer and the Brass Player: The Perks and the Problems - *International Women's Brass Conference* - University of North Texas, Denton, Texas, 24-28 May 2022
- Hall, Ashley & Tighe, Nathan - Understanding Breathing: The Science of Respiratory Mechanics - *International Women's Brass Conference* - University of North Texas, Denton, Texas, 24-28 May 2022
- Hansen, Bethanie Loraine - *Experiences of three students with ADHD in the middle school band ensemble* - DMA thesis, Boston University College of Fine Arts, 2012
- He, Ruichen; Gao, Linyue; Trifonov, Maximilian; & Hong, Jiarong - Aerosol generation from different wind instruments - *Journal of Aerosol Science* - Volume 151, 2021
- Hellwig, Soenke J.; Iltis, Peter W.; Joseph, Arun A.; Voit, Dirk; Frahm, Jens; Schoonderwaldt, Erwin; & Altenmüller, Eckart - Tongue involvement in embouchure dystonia: new piloting results using realtime MRI of trumpet players - *Journal of Clinical Movement Disorders* - Volume 6 (5), 2019
- Herrmann, Noëla; Just, Melissa; Zalpour, Christoff; & Möller, Dirk - Musculoskeletal and psychological assessments used in quantitatively based studies about musicians' health in brass players: A systematic literature review - *Prevention and Rehabilitation* - Volume 28, October 2021, pp. 376-390
- Hersey, Joanna Ross - Ten Tips for Tip Top Tuba Mamas: Pregnancy in a Low Brass Performance Career - *The International Tuba and Euphonium Journal*, Volume 41, No. 3, Winter 2014, 35-36.
- Heyne, Matthias - *The influence of First Language on playing brass instruments: An ultrasound study of Tongan and New Zealand trombonists* - PhD thesis, University of Canterbury, New Zealand, 2016
- Heyne, Matthias & Derrick, Donald - An Empirical Study of Native Language Influence on Trombone Performance - *ISPS - International Symposium on Performance Science* - Reykjavik, Iceland, 30 August - 2 September 2017
- Heyne, Matthias & Derrick, Donald - Trombone players seem to use different tongue positions while playing sustained notes, depending on their native languages - *Proceedings of the Ninth Triennial Conference of the European Society for the Cognitive Sciences of Music* - Manchester, UK, 17-22 August 2015
- Heyne, Matthias; Derrick, Donald; & Al-Tamimi, Jalal - Native Language Influence on Brass Instrument Performance: An Application of Generalized Additive Mixed Models (GAMMs) to Midsagittal Ultrasound Images of the Tongue - *Frontiers in Psychology* - Volume 10, 2019
- Higel, L.M. - *The Relationship of Syllables to Pitch and Tonguing in Brass Instrument Playing* - EdD thesis, University of California, 1967
- Hirata, Yoshihiro et al. - Sensory mapping of lip representation in brass musicians with embouchure dystonia - *Neuroreport*, 15 (2004), 5, pp. 815-818
- Holman, Gavin - *Brass Instruments and Baldness - some results and observations from a 124 year old study* - June 2020. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin - Coughs and sneezes spread diseases - so do brass instruments - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 6 April 2020 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Holman, Gavin - 金管プレイヤーは禿げる!? [Brass Instruments and Baldness] - *Pipers Magazine* - Japan - Issue 475, February 2021, pp. 14-18 [<http://pipers.co.jp>]
- Holt, Micah N. - *Applied Anatomy in Music: Body Mapping for Trumpeters* - DMA thesis, University of Nevada, Las Vegas, 2016
- Iltis, Peter - Magnetic Resonance and Imaging Horn Playing (the MRI Repository Project) - *The Brass Herald* (71) Dec/Jan 2017/18, pp. 88-89
- Iltis, Peter - The MRI Brass Repository Project: An MRI Video Repository for Brass Pedagogy and Movement Disorder Research - *40th Annual Performing Arts Medicine Association International Symposium* - 23-26 June 2022, Chicago, Illinois

- Isley, Charles L. - *A Theory of Brasswind Embouchure Based upon Facial Anatomy, Electromyographic Kinesiology, and Brasswind Embouchure Pedagogy* - PhD thesis, North Texas State University, 1972
- Jandhyala, Sridhar & Ray, Rahul - Frequency and associated factors of instrument-specific dermatoses among musicians in a military band: A cross-sectional study - *Journal of Marine Medical Society* - Volume 20 (2), January 2018, pp. 111-115
- Jones, Courtney - An Insight Into Music Therapy - *The Brass Herald* (39) Aug-Sept 2011, pp. 82-84
- Kaburagi, T.; Yamada, N.; Fukui, T.; & Minamiya E. - A methodological and preliminary study on the acoustic effect of a trumpet player's vocal tract - *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* - Volume 130, 2011, pp. 536-545
- Katsuki, Masahito; Kawamura, Shin; & Koh, Akihito - Spontaneous Intracranial Hypotension Manifesting Orthostatic Headache Worsen by Playing the Trombone - *Cureus* - Volume 14 (4), April 2022.
- Kenny, P. - *Physical and psychological factors in the use of mouthpiece force in trumpet playing* - University of Strathclyde, Glasgow - 1985
- Kerwin, Tabby - Mental Health in Brass Bands... Part 1 - in the Bandroom - *4barsrest.com* - 21 January 2020
- Kerwin, Tabby - Mental Health in Brass Bands... Part 2 - Conductors - *4barsrest.com* - 4 April 2020
- Kinsella, Christine - The impact of COVID-19 lockdown restrictions on community music-making in the UK: Technology's potential as a replacement for face-to-face contact - *Journal of Music, Health, and Wellbeing* - Autumn 2021, pp. 1-19
- Knapik J., Jones S., Darakjy S., Hauret K., Nevin R., Grier T., & Jones B. - Injuries and injury risk factors among members of the United States Army Band - *American Journal of Industrial Medicine* - Vol. 50 (12), 2007, pp. 951-961
- Koenig, Irene; Martin, Rex; Radlinger, Lorenz; Leitner, Monika; Eichelberger, Patric; & von Steiger, Adrian - Ergonomics of tuba playing. Survey on complaints and coping strategies using focus groups - *Music and Medicine* - Volume 12 (4), 2020, pp. 243-248
- Koner, Karen M. & Weaver, Abigail - An Exploratory Case Study of Mindfulness Techniques in a High School Band Program During the COVID-19 Pandemic - *Applications of Research in Music Education* - October 2021
- Kopczyk, Raymond A. - Dental Considerations For the Brass Player - *International Trumpet Guild Newsletter* - Volume 8, 1982, pp. 12-13
- Kreutz, Gunter & Bonshor, Michael - Ensembles for Wellbeing, in: Timmers, Renee; Bailes, Freya; & Daffern, Helena (eds.) - *Together in Music - coordination, expression, participation* - Oxford University Press, 2022, pp. 191-199. ISBN: 978-0198860761
- Krishnamurti, Sridhar; Mecaskey, Kathryn; Thaxton, Robyn; & Peeler, Shelby - Otoacoustic Emissions in Band Musicians with Music Overexposure - *AES International Conference on Music Induced Hearing Disorders* - Columbia College, Chicago, IL, USA, 20-22 June 2018
- Landeck, E. - Lesions of the lips in the brass-band musicians - *Dermatologische Monatsschrift* - Volume 160 (9), October 1974, pp. 762-765
- Lederman, R. J. - Embouchure Problems in Brass Instrumentalists - *Medical Problems of Performing Artists* - 16, June 2001, pp. 53-57
- Libera, Rebecca Christine Hammontree - *Shielding a musician: A case study on the effectiveness of acoustic shields in live ensemble rehearsals* - DMA thesis, University of North Carolina at Greensboro, 2009
- Libera, Rebecca Christine Hammontree & Mace, Sandra - Shielding Sound: A Study on the Effectiveness of Acoustic Shields - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 45 (2), 2010, pp. 23-41
- Liu, Xinlang & Wang, Yang - Psychological Anxiety Coping Strategies of Trumpet Players in Music Performance - *Psychiatria Danubina* - [Symposium on Mental Health of Citizens in Pacific Rim Nations] - Volume 34, Suppl. 5, 2022
- Lloyd, Leno - Lip vibration characteristics of the trombone embouchure in performance - *Brass Bulletin* - No. 7, 1 - 1974, pp. 7-25
- Luttrell, Meredith J; Yaseen, Manar; James, Elizabeth; Kenney, Vincent J; & Wohlenhaus Bloomberg, Jennifer - Effect of Playing Position on Heart Rate and Blood Pressure in Brass and Wind Musicians - *Medical Problems of Performing Artists* - Volume 38 (3), September 2023, pp. 129-136
- Macfie, D.D. - Asymptomatic Laryngoceles in Wind-Instrument Bandsmen - *Archives of Otolaryngology* - Vol. 83 (3), 1966, pp. 270-275

- Machowicz, Piotr; Maksymowicz, Marcela; Ręka, Gabriela; & Pieciewicz-Szczęśna, Halina - Potential link between playing wind instruments and vocal tract disorders. A literature review - *Journal of Education, Health and Sport* - Volume 11 (12), 2021, pp. 293-298
- Mapogoshe, Modise Johannes - *Abuse of alcohol by brass band men: a challenge to pastoral care* - MA thesis, Department of Practical Theology, University of Pretoria, 2015
- Marshall Bonnie & Levy Stuart - Microbial contamination of musical wind instruments - *International Journal of Environmental Health Research* - Volume 21, 2011, pp. 275-285
- Mayer, Alexander; Egger, Rainer; & Widholm, Gregor - The influence of braces on the playability of trumpets - *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* - Volume 123 (5):3238, June 2008
- McAllister, Jennifer - *Health in the Winds: Wind Band Participation as a Health Promoting Activity for Older Men* - M.Ed thesis, University of Saskatchewan, 2014
- Mccarthy, L.P.; Orton, C.M.; Watson, N.A.; Gregson, F.K.A.; Haddrell, A.E.; Browne, W.J.; Calder, J.D.; Costello, D.; Reid, J.P.; Shah, P.L.; & Bzdek, B.R. - Aerosol and Droplet Generation from Performing with Woodwind and Brass Instruments - *Aerosol Science and Technology* - Volume 55 (11), 2021, pp. 1277-1287
- Meidt, Joseph A. - *A Cinefluorographic Investigation of Oral Adjustments for Various Aspects of Brass Instrument Performance* - PhD thesis, University of Iowa, 1967
- Merchant, Rashawn K.; Grundstein, Andre; Yeargin, Susan; & Emerson, Dawn - Exertional heat illnesses in marching band artists: a case series - *International Journal of Biometeorology* - August 2021
- Merriman, Lyle C. & Meidt, Joseph A. - A Cinefluoroscopic Investigation of Brass Instrument Performance - *Journal of Research in Music Education* - Volume 16 (1), pp. 37-
- Mobley, James & Bridges, Cynthia - Wind Ensemble Infectious Disease Risks I. A Microbiological Examination of Condensate Liquids in Woodwind Instruments - *Texas Public Health Journal* - Volume 67 (2), 2015, pp. 16-18
- Mobley, James & Bridges, Cynthia - Wind Ensemble Infectious Disease Risks II. A Microbiological Examination of Condensate Liquids in Woodwind Instruments - *Texas Public Health Journal* - Volume 68 (4), 2016, pp. 6-10
- Møllerløkken, Ole Jacob; Moen, Bente Elisabeth; Lind, Ola; & Bråtveit, Magne - Forte Fortissimo for amateur musicians: no effect on otoacoustic emissions - *Medical problems of performing artists* - Vol. 28 (1), 2013, pp. 3-8
- Moody, William J. - *An Experimental Evaluation of Two Methods of Triple Tongueing on Brass Instruments* - Thesis, University of Minnesota, 1965
- Moore, J.E. - Always blow your own trumpet! Potential cross-infection hazards through salivary and respiratory secretions in the sharing of brass and woodwind musical instruments during music therapy sessions - *Journal of Hospital Infection* - Volume 56 (3), 2004, pp. 245-245
- Moore, John E. & Millar, Cherie - Successful disinfection of trumpet mouthpieces using domestic steam disinfection - *Letters in Applied Microbiology* - Volume 71 (5), August 2020
- Myers, Emily - *Noise Exposure and Hearing Protection in Marching Band Students* - Thesis, University of Arkansas, 2021
- National Collaborating Centre for Methods and Tools - *What is known about the risk of transmission of COVID-19 during musical activities such as singing or playing a wind instrument, and how can these risks be mitigated?* - 3 February, 2021
- Neal, Candace - Brass Playing and Pregnancy - *International Women's Brass Conference* - University of North Texas, Denton, Texas, 24-28 May 2022
- Nelkenstock, Robert; Iltis, Peter W.; Voit, Dirk; Frahm, Jens; Passarotto, Edoardo; & Altenmüller, Eckart - Movement patterns in tuba playing: comparison of an embouchure dystonia case with healthy professional tuba players using real-time MRI imaging - *Frontiers in Neurology* - Volume 14, 2023
- Nemoto, Toshio - Dental Clinic for Wind Players - *Brass Bulletin* - [series of articles] Issues 82-121, 1995-2003
- Noble, Clyde E. - *The Psychology of Cornet and Trumpet Playing* - The Mountain Press, Missoula, Montana, 1964
- Notley, David - *Musculature - Its importance in the playing of brass instruments* - MA Thesis, Anglia Polytechnic University, 2002
- Nowak, Jennifer - Musizieren im Blasmusikverein zur Befriedigung psychologischer Grundbedürfnisse - *Musik und Wohlbefinden: Tagung Deutsche Gesellschaft für Musikpsychologie* - Institut für Musik der Carl von Ossietzky Universität, Oldeburg, 11-13 September 2015
- O'Brien Ian & Beach E. - Hearing loss, earplug use, and attitudes to hearing protection among non-orchestral ensemble musicians - *AES: Journal of the Audio Engineering Society* - Vol. 64 (3), 2016, pp. 132-137

- O'Brien, Ian & Driscoll, Tim & Ackermann, Bronwen - Noise exposure and attitudes to hearing protection in orchestral brass musicians - *ISPS - International Symposium on Performance Science* - Vienna, Austria, 28-31 August 2013
- Olson, Anne D. - Hearing health in college instrumental musicians and prevention of hearing loss - *Medical problems of performing artists*, Vol. 31 (1), 2016, pp. 29-36
- Osborne, Margaret S. - Maximizing performance potential: The efficacy of a performance psychology program to reduce music performance anxiety and build resilience in adolescents - *ISPS - International Symposium on Performance Science* - Vienna, Austria, 28-31 August 2013
- Ovarova, Olga V. - Formation of brass band musician performing apparatus - *Vestnik of Saint Petersburg State University of Culture* - Volume 39 (2), June 2019, pp. 121-123
- Ozer F.; Ozer C.; Erbek S.; & Ozluoglu L.N. - Middle-Ear Resonance Frequency and Eustachian Tube Function in Players of Wind Instruments - *Folia Phoniatrica et Logopaedica* - 2021
- Pancner, Austin - Injury Prevention for Brass Musicians - *International Women's Brass Conference* - University of North Texas, Denton, Texas, 24-28 May 2022
- Papsin, B.C.; Maaske, L.A.; & McGrail, J.S. - Orbicularis oris muscle injury in brass players - *Laryngoscope* - Volume 106 (6), 1996, pp. 757-760
- Parker, Alexander S. & Crookston, Kenneth - *Investigation into the Release of Respiratory Aerosols by Brass Instruments and Mitigation Measures with Respect to Covid-19* - Brass Bands England, July 2020
- Patel, Jacqueline - *Musicians' hearing protection - a review* - Research Report RR664 - Prepared by the Health and Safety Laboratory for the Health and Safety Executive, 2008
- Paull, Barbara & Harrison, Christine - *The Athletic Musician - a guide to playing without pain* - ISBN: 0810833565
- Perrot, Nils & Rieben, Céline Roulet - Représentations et référentiels de la respiration chez les instrumentistes à vent - *Revue Médecine des Arts* - Number 77, pp. 31-41
- Phillips, Susan L. & Mace, Sandra T. - Sound level measurements in music practice rooms - *Music Performance Research* - Vol. 2, 2008, pp. 36-47
- Plummer, Charles D. - *Performance enhancement for brass musicians using eye movement desensitization and reprocessing* - Master's thesis, University of Cincinnati, 2007
- Porter, Maurice M. - Problems of the Embouchure - the First Steps, in: Frank Wright (ed.) - *Brass Today* - Besson & Co., London, 1957, pp. 106-110
- Price, Kevin & Watson, Alan H.D. - Effect of Using Ergobrass Ergonomic Supports on Postural Muscles in Trumpet, Trombone, and French Horn Players - *Medical Problems of Performing Artists* - Vol. 33 (3), September 2018, pp. 183
- Price, Kevin ; Schartz, Philippe and Watson, Alan HD - The effect of standing and sitting postures on breathing in brass players - *SpringerPlus*, 3:210, 2014
- Ramma, Lebogang - Patterns of noise exposure and prevalence of hearing loss amongst Cape Town Minstrel Carnival musicians - *South African Journal of Communication Disorders* - Volume 68 (1), 2021, a789
- Reardon, Christin Marie - *Differences in Myers-Briggs personality types among high school band, orchestra, and choir members* - M.M.E. thesis, Indiana University, 2009
- Rechin, Heidi - *The Physics of Brass Playing* - 2013
- Reynolds, Marcus - The Collapse of the Embouchure - *The Brass Herald* - (57) February 2015, pp. 60-61
- Ridgeon, John - *How brass players do it. A book of lip building & flexibility exercises.* - Belwin Mills Music, Croydon, 1976
- Ridgeon, John - *The Physiology of Brass Playing* - Brass Wind Educational Supplies and Co., 1996
- Rocca, Jean-Paul - General remarks on the role of the teeth for wind instrument players - *Brass Bulletin* - Number 11, 1975, pp. 37-44
- Rosset-Llobet, Jaume; Rosset-Garric, Queralt; & Grimalt, Ramon - Louis Armstrong's Lip Problems: Satchmo's Syndrome Reviewed - *Medical Problems of Performing Artists* - Volume 38 (1), March 2023, pp. 1-8
- Russell, Jeffrey A. & Yamaguchi, Moegi - Sound Exposure of Healthcare Professionals Working with a University Marching Band - *Journal of the American Academy of Audiology* - Volume 29, 2018, pp. 83-89
- Salmon, Paul G. & Meyer, Robert G. - *Notes from the Green Room: Coping with Stress and Anxiety in Musical Performance* - Jossey-Bass, 1998. ISBN: 0787943789
- Sax, Alphonse jnr. - *Gymnastique des poumons: la musique instrumentale au point de vue de l'hygiène et la création des orchestres féminins* - Imprimerie de Mary et Briet, Paris, 1866

- Schlenczek, Oliver; Thiede, Birte; Turco, Laura; Stiegera, Katja; Kosub, Jana M.; Mullera, Rudolf; Scheithauer, Simone; Bodenschatza, Eberhard; & Bagheria, Gholamhossein - Experimental measurement of respiratory particles dispersed by wind instruments and analysis of the associated risk of infection transmission - *arXiv:2205.06481 [physics.med-ph]* - May 2022
- Schmalenberger, Sarah - Brass Bodies: Understanding the Distinctive Physicality of Female Brass Players - *International Women's Brass Conference* - Arizona State University, Tempe, 21-25 May 2019
- Schmalenberger, Sarah - Physicality of Female Brass Musicians: Flexible, Adaptive, Resilient: Findings From the Brass Bodies Study on the Distinctive Physicality of Female Brass Musicians - *International Musician* - 26 December 2019
- Schmalenberger, Sarah & Maddox, Patricia - Female Brass Musicians Address Gender Parity, Gender Equity, and Sexual Harassment: A Preliminary Report on Data from the Brass Bodies Study - *Societies* - 9(1), 20; March 2019 - <https://doi.org/10.3390/soc9010020>
- Schmalenberger, Sarah & Maddox, Patricia - Female Brass Players Negotiate Change: Report of Selected Survey Data from the Brass Bodies Study - *National Association of College Wind and Percussion Instructors* - Fall 2019
- Schmalenberger, Sarah & Maddox, Patricia - Gender Equity in the Brass Section: Lessons from the Brass Bodies Study - *Popular Brass Music in the 21st Century - Conference* - University of Innsbruck, Austria, 21-22 October 2023
- Schwalje, Adam T. & Hoffman, Henry T. - Wind Instrument Aerosol in Covid Era - COVID-19 and horns, trumpets, trombones, euphoniums, tubas, recorders, flutes, oboes, clarinets, saxophones and bassoons - *Iowa Head and Neck Protocols* - University of Iowa Health Care, 12 June 2020
- Schwandt, Uwe - Herpes labialis [lip sores] - A brass players' affliction - *Brass Bulletin* - Number 34, 1981, pp. 51-54
- Schwarzenbacher, Florian; Reuter, Christoph; Czedik-Eysenberg, Isabella; & Oehler, Michael - Don't Squelch Your Belch! - Effekte von Eruktationen in Blasinstrumenten - *DAGA 2018* - München
- Scott, Betty - Emotional Freedom Techniques (EFT) for Brass Players - *International Women's Brass Conference* - University of North Texas, Denton, Texas, 24-28 May 2022
- Smith, André M. - Respiration for wind musicians - from the bronze age to the end of the 20th century: a synoptic review - *ITEA Journal* - Vol. 20 (4), Summer 1993, pp. 28-45
- Smith, Fiona - *Exploring and comparing differences in performance anxiety and coping strategies between contesting and non-contesting brass band players* - MA thesis, University of Huddersfield, 2020
- Smith, Fiona - Musicians' Health – the Pursuit of Happiness - *The Trombonist* - British Trombone Society, Winter 2021
- Spahn, Claudia; Hipp, Anna Maria; Schubert, Bernd; Axt, Marcus Rudolf; Stratmann, Markus; Schmölder, Christian; & Richter, Bernhard - Airflow and Air Velocity Measurements While Playing Wind Instruments, with Respect to Risk Assessment of a SARS-CoV-2 Infection - *International Journal of Environmental Research and Public Health* - Volume 18 (5413), 2021
- Steenstrup, Kristian - *Blow Your Mind* - Royal Academy of Music, 2017. ISBN: 978-8798902225
- Steinmetz, Anke; Altenmüller, Eckart; & Delank, Karl-Stefan - Embouchure problems in professional brass players - *ISPS - International Symposium on Performance Science* - Vienna, Austria, 28-31 August 2013
- Steinmetz, Anke; Stang, A.; Kornhuber, M.; Röllinghoff, M.; Delank, K.-S.; & Altenmüller, E. - From embouchure problems to embouchure dystonia? A survey of self-reported embouchure disorders in 585 professional orchestra brass players - *International Archives of Occupational and Environmental Health* - Vol. 87 (7), October 2014, pp. 783-792
- Storms, Patrick; Elkins, Candice P.; & Strohecker, Eric M. - Embouchure Dysfunction in Air Force Band Brass Musicians - *Medical Problems of Performing Artists* - Volume 31, Number 2 (June 2016)
- Stretton, Hannah - *Brass Band Players' Experiences of Wellbeing and Identity* - BSc thesis, Aberystwyth University, 2021
- Studer, Lia; Schumann, Desiree; Stalder-Siebeneichler, Aline; Tamm, Michael; & Stolz, Daiana - Does trumpet playing affect lung function? - a case-control study - *PLoS ONE* - Volume 14 (5), 2019: e0215781
- Studer, Lia; Schumann, Desiree; Stalder-Siebeneichler, Aline; Tamm, Michael; & Stolz, Daiana - Effects of trumpet playing on lung function – a case-control study - *European Respiratory Journal* - Volume 52 (supplement 62), September 2018
- Taylor, Nancy - *Teaching Healthy Musicianship - the Music Educator's Guide to Injury Prevention and Wellness* - Oxford University Press, 2016. ISBN: 978-0190253677

- Termsarasab, P. & Frucht, S.J. - Evaluation of embouchure dysfunction: experience of 139 patients at a single center - *Laryngoscope* - Volume 126 (6), 2015, pp. 1327-1333
- Togia, Alkistis & Miralis, Yiannis - Emotional discharge and mental wellbeing of amateur musicians of wind bands in Greece and Cyprus - *Wind Ensembles: historical retrospect, journey, and transition in times of pandemic* - 6th International Conference of Hellenic Symphonic Bands, Thessaloniki, Greece, 25-27 June 2021
- Troiano, Chris & Cannistraci, Stephen - Music & Well-Being Amidst the Pandemic - *The Early American Brass Band Podcast* - Episode 40, 19 May 2021 [https://eabbpodcast.com]
- Turner, W. Aldren - A Case of Cornet Player's Cramp - *The Lancet* - Volume 141 (3635), January 1893, pp. 995-
- Uvarova, Olga Vladimirovna - Формирование Исполнительского Аппарата Музыканта Духового Оркестра - *Bulletin of the Saint Petersburg State Institute of Culture* - Volume 2 (39), 2019, pp. 121-123
- van der Weijden, Fawn Nitanee - *Musicodontology* - PhD thesis, Universiteit van Amsterdam, 2022
- Vining, David - *What Every Trombonist Needs to Know About the Body* - Mountain Peak Music, 2010. ISBN: 978-0615224107
- Vletsis, Evangelia - Wind instruments and Covid 19 - *Wind Ensembles: historical retrospect, journey, and transition in times of pandemic* - 6th International Conference of Hellenic Symphonic Bands, Thessaloniki, Greece, 25-27 June 2021
- Volckens, John; Good, Kristen M.; Goble, Dan; Good, Nicholas; Keller, Joshua P.; Keisling, Amy; L'Orange, Christian; Morton, Emily; Phillips, Rebecca; & Tanner, Ky - Aerosol emissions from wind instruments: effects of performer age, sex, sound pressure level, and bell covers - *Scientific Reports* - Volume 12, number 11303, 2022
- Wade, Mark Alan - *An Annotated Bibliography of Current Research in the Field of the Medical Problems of Trumpet Playing* - DMA thesis, Ohio State University, 2008
- Walen, Christine R. - *Orthodontics and Playing the Trumpet* - Master's thesis, University of Toledo, 1995
- Wallace, Eric - *Epidemiologic Survey of a Unique Type of Task-Specific Dystonia in Brass Musicians* - DMA thesis, University of North Texas, 2020
- Washnik, Nilesh J.; Russell, Jeffrey A.; Bhatt, Ishan; Meier, Rebecca; Chuzie, Olivia; Nadeau, Nicole; Kirjava, Shade; & Goff, Allyson - University Marching Band Members' Noise Dosages and Hearing Health-Related Knowledge - *International Journal of Environmental Research and Public Health* - 18 (11497), 2021
- Webster, Roger - *Preperation, Practice, Performance: A concise approach based on the physiology, methodology and Psychology of brass playing* - Fentone Music/De Haske Publications, 2006
- Wemyss, Kathryn L. - Fatigue and the Brass Player: A study of Endurance, in: Jeanneret, Neryl & Marsh, Kathryn (Eds.) - *Conference Proceedings: Opening the Umbrella; an Encompassing View of Music Education* - Australian Society for Music Education, XII National Conference, University of Sydney, NSW, Australia, 9-13 July 1999, pp. 220-226
- Woldendorp, Kees H. et al. - Fundamentals of Embouchure in Brass Players: Towards a Definition and Clinical Assessment - *Medical Problems of Performing Artists* - Vol. 31 (4), December 2016, pp. 218-229
- Ycaza, Stephanie - Mindfulness in Practice - *International Women's Brass Conference* - University of North Texas, Denton, Texas, 24-28 May 2022
- Yilmaz, Coşkun; Bostancı, Özgür; & Bulut, Seyhan - Effect of Respiratory Muscle Training on Pitch Range and Sound Duration in Brass Instrument Players and Singers - *Journal of Voice* - 23 May 2020
- Yoshikawa, S. - Acoustical behavior of brass player's lips - *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* - Volume 97, 1995, pp. 1929-1935
- Zeigelboim, Bianca Simone; Gueber, Crislaine; da Silva, Thanara Pruner; Liberalesso, Paulo Breno Noronha; Gonçalves, Cláudia Giglio de Oliveira; Faryniuk, João Henrique; Marques, Jair Mendes; & Jurkiewicz, Ari Leon - Vestibular Findings in Military Band Musicians - *International Archives of Otorhinolaryngology* - Volume 18 (02), April 2014, pp. 122-127

Brass Instruments & Instrumentalists in General

- Adams, Peter H. - *Antique Brass Wind Instruments: Identification and Value Guide* - Schiffer Pub, 1997
- ISBN: 076430027X
- Ahrens, Christian - *Eine Erfindung und ihre Folgen – Blechblasinstrumente mit Ventilen* - Kassel, 1986.
ISBN: 3-7618-0789-9
- Ahrens, Christian - Fiktion und Realität: die Privilegien der Trompeter und Pauker - *Archiv für Musikwissenschaft* - Volume 68, H3, 2011, pp. 227-255
- Ahrens, Christian - Technological Innovations in Nineteenth-Century Instrument Making and Their Consequences - *The Musical Quarterly* - Vol. 80 (2), Summer 1996, pp. 332-39
- Ahrens, Christian - *Valved Brass: The History of an Invention* - Bucina Series No. 7, Pendragon Press, 2008. ISBN: 1576471373
- Akdamar, T. Emren - *Flic-Grip - Utilizing 3D printing to develop accessible page-turning for brass* - MA thesis, Washington State University, 2022
- Alexandrescu, Cristina-Georgeta - Archaeological Finds of “Brass” Instruments in Funerary Contexts, in: Hickmann, E.; Both, A.A.; Koch, L. & Eichmann, R. (eds.) - *Studien zur Musikarchäologie VI, Orient Archäologie 22* - Berlin, 2008, pp. 163-178
- Alexandrescu, Cristina-Georgeta - Archaeological Finds of “Brass” Instruments in Funerary Contexts, in: Hickmann, E.; Both, A.A.; Koch, L.; & Eichmann, R. (eds.) - *Studien zur Musikarchäologie VI - Orient Archäologie 22*, Berlin, 2008, pp. 163-78
- Alexandrescu, Cristina-Georgeta - *Blasmusiker und Standartenträger im Römischen Heer Untersuchungen zur Benennung, Funktion und Ikonographie* - Cluj-Napoca Mega-Verlag, 2010. ISBN: 978-606-543-064-8
- Alexandrescu, Cristina-Georgeta - Grabdenkmäler mit Darstellungen von Blasmusikinstrumenten, in: Gaggadis-Robin, V. & Redde, M. (eds.) *Les ateliers de sculpture régionaux: techniques, styles et iconographie; actes du 10e Colloque International sur l'Art Provincial Romain* - Arles et Aix-en-Provence, 21–23 mai 2007; Arles, Aix-en-Provence, 2009, pp. 783-792
- Alexandrescu, Cristina-Georgeta - Soundless but eloquent witnesses: depictions of musicians and musical instruments on roman funerary monuments, in: Lefebvre, Sabine (ed.) - *Iconographie du quotidien dans l'art provincial romain: modèles régionaux* - Actes du XIVème colloque international d'Art provincial romain, Dijon, 1er-6 juin 2015, Revue Archéologique de l'Est. Supplements 44, pp. 47-56
- Alexandrescu, Cristina-Georgeta - The Iconography of Wind Instruments in Ancient Rome: Cornu, Bucina, Tuba, and Lituus - *Music in Art: International Journal for Music Iconography* - Volume 32, 1-2, 2007, pp. 33-46 [Conference of the Research Center for Music Iconography “Music Iconography as a Source for Music History”, New York, November 2003]
- Allenbach, Daniel - A Glimpse into the Orchestra Pit at the Théâtre des Champs-Élysées in Paris on 29 May 1913, in: von Steiger, Adrian; Allenbach, Daniel; & Skamletz, Martin (eds.) - *To Play or Not to Play: Corrosion of Historic Brass Instruments* [Romantic Brass Symposium 4 February 2017, Hochschule der Künste Bern] – Musikforschung der Hochschule der Künste Bern, Volume 15, Editions Argus, Schliengen, 2023, pp. 97-119. ISBN: 978-3931264956
- Allenbach, Daniel - Französische Ventilhornschulen im 19. Jahrhundert, in: Allenbach, Daniel; von Steiger, Adrian; & Skamletz, Martin (eds.) - *Romantic Brass: Französische Hornpraxis und Historisch Informierter Blechblasinstrumentenbau* - Edition Argus, Schliengen, 2016, pp. 154-171. ISBN: 978-3931264864
- Allenbach, Daniel - Frühe Ventilhornschulen in Frankreich, in: Bacciagaluppi, Claudio; Skamletz, Martin; & Allenbach, Daniel (eds.) - *Romantic Brass: Ein Blick zurück ins 19. Jahrhundert. Symposium 1* - Edition Argus, Schliengen, 2015, pp. 199-213. ISBN: 978-3931264840
- Allenbach, Daniel - Une réforme tellement logique oder à classer au rang des utopies? Henri Chaussiers instruments en Ut - *Adolphe Sax and his Saxhorns - Third International Romantic Brass Symposium* - Bern University of the Arts, Switzerland, 4-5 February 2014, pp. 188-222
- Altenburg, Wilhelm - Die Umgestaltung des Metalblasinstrumentenbaues durch V. F. Cerveny in Königgratz - *Zeitschrift für Instrumentenbau* - Volume 12, 1891/1892, pp. 45-66
- Alves, Rui Pedro De Oliveira - *Mouthpieces for Historic Brass* - presentation at British Trombone Society - trombone day Glasgow, 2016
- Anders, Adam O. - Roman Standards and Trumpets as Implements of Cohesion in Battle, in: Hall, Joshua R.; Rawlings, Louis; & Lee, Geoff (eds.) - *Unit Cohesion and Warfare in the Ancient World: Military and Social Approaches* - Routledge, 2023, pp. 106-125. ISBN: 978-1138045859
- Andresen, Mogens - *Brass on Stamps* - available at: <http://mogensandresen.dk/history-brass-instruments/brass-on-stamps/>

- Andresen, Mogens - *The History of Brass Instruments* - available at:
<http://mogensandresen.dk/history-brass-instruments/>
- Andrieux, Vincent - L'univers sonore d'Henri Chaussier. Perspectives sur le jeu des instruments à vent en France au début de l'ère de l'enregistrement (circa 1898–1938), in: Allenbach, Daniel; von Steiger, Adrian; & Skamletz, Martin (eds.) - *Romantic Brass: Französische Hornpraxis und Historisch Informierter Blechblasinstrumentenbau* - Edition Argus, Schliengen, 2016, pp. 258-302. ISBN: 978-3931264864
- Anon - *Brass anthology: a collection of brass articles published in The Instrumentalist* - Instrumentalist Publishing Co., Northfield, Ill. - 1987
- Anon - *Brass Anthology: A Compendium of Articles from the Instrumentalist on Playing the Brass Instruments* - The Instrumentalist - 1974
- Anon - *Chromatic Scale for the Ophicleide* - London, n.d.
- Anon - *Mouthpieces for Brass Instruments: A Short Treatise by an Eminent Teacher* - Boosey & Son, London, 1925
- Anon - *Musikinstrumente in Einzeldarstellungen - Band 2: Blasinstrumenten* - dtv/Bärenreiter, edition MGG - ISBN: 3423043881
- Anon - *Something about brass instruments* - C. Fischer, Boston - 1925?
- Anon - *The Story of the Saxophone - its history and its uses - America's national instrument* - Buescher Band Instrument Company, Elkhart, Indiana, c. 1922
- Anon - Woodwind and Brass Instruments - *Magazine of Science, and Artists', Architect's and Builder's Journal* - Volume 14, 1852, pp. 266-268
- Arfinengo, Carlo - *La tromba e il trombone* - Bèrben, Ancona, 1973
- Aringer, Klaus - Blas- und Schlaginstrumente, in: van Loesch, Heinz; Wolf, Rebecca; & Ertelt, Thomas (eds.) - *Geschichte der musikalischen Interpretation im 19. und 20. Jahrhundert* - Band 3, Aspekte - Parameter, Bärenreiter Verlag, Kassel, 2002, pp. 149-179. ISBN: 978-3761870532
- Austin, Trevor - Band Instruments - Then and Now - *British Bandsman* - [Centenary Issue] - Number 4429, 5 September 1987, pp. 16
- Ayers, R. D. - New perspectives on brass instruments - *Proceeding International Symposium on Musical Acoustics* - Leavenworth, USA, 1998, pp. 129–134
- Bacciagaluppi, Claudio & Skamletz, Martin (eds.) - *Romantic Brass Symposium: ein Blick zurück ins 19. Jahrhundert* - Hochschule der Künste Bern, 12-14 February 2009 - Edition Argus, Schliengen, 2015. ISBN: 978-3931264840
- Bach, Vincent - *Embouchure & Mouthpiece Manual* - Vincent Bach Corp, Elkhart, IN, 1968. 36pp
- Bahnert, Heinz; Herzberg, Th; & Schramm, Herbert - *Metallblasinstrumente* - Florian Noetzel, 1998. ISBN: 978-3795904661
- Baines, Anthony - *Brass Instruments: Their History And Development* - Dover, London, 1993 - ISBN: 0486275744
- Baines, Anthony - *European and American musical instruments* - Batsford, London, 1966
- Baines, Anthony - *Musical instruments through the ages* - Faber, London, 1966
- Baines, Anthony - *The Oxford companion to musical instruments* - Oxford University Press, 1992, ISBN: 0193113341
- Baines, Simon G. - *The Evolution of Orchestral Brass in the Last Hundred Years: Organology, Performance Practice and Their Effects* - Ph.D. Musicology, Keele University, 1996.
- Barbour, J.M. - *Trumpets, Horns and Music* - Michigan State Univ. Press, 1963
- Barclay, Robert - Old and New. Mediating Musical Experience, in: von Steiger, Adrian; Allenbach, Daniel; & Skamletz, Martin (eds.) - *To Play or Not to Play: Corrosion of Historic Brass Instruments* [Romantic Brass Symposium 4 February 2017, Hochschule der Künste Bern] – Musikforschung der Hochschule der Künste Bern, Volume 15, Editions Argus, Schliengen, 2023, pp. 128-135. ISBN: 978-3931264956
- Barclay, Robert L. - *A critical analysis of actions taken upon historic musical instruments through the period of the early music revival from the beginning of the 20th century to the 1990's* - PhD thesis, Open University, 1999
- Benkovic, Fred - *Band Instruments of the Military Forces of the United States, 1861-1865* - Milwaukee, n.d.
- Billiet, Jeroen - Adolphe Sax en de conservatoria van Gent en Brussel: de spraakmakende experimenten met koperblazers met onafhankelijke ventielen (1869-1895) - conference proceedings: "Adolphe Sax, His Influence and Legacy: A Bicentenary Conference", Musical Instrument Museum in Brussels, 2014. *Revue belge de Musicologie*, Vol. 70 (2016)
- Bonanni, Filippo - *The Showcase of Musical Instruments* - Dover, New York, 1964

- Borland, John E. - The Brass Wind Instruments, in: *English music, 1604 to 1904: being the lectures given at the music loan exhibition of the Worshipful Company of Musicians, held at Fishmongers' Hall, London Bridge, June-July, 1904* - 2nd ed. The Walter Scott Publishing Co., London, 1911
- Bouasse, H. - *Instruments à vent tomes (I et II)* - Paris, Delagrave, 1929; reprinted. with additional material by Jean Kergomard, Paris, Blanchard, 1986.
- Bough, Erica, R. - *The development of the valve mechanism and its influence on the instrumentation of the British brass band* - M.M. Research Paper, Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 2003
- Bowles, Edmund A. - Unterscheidung der Instrumente Buisine, Cor, Trompe und Trompette - *Archiv für Musikwissenschaft* - 1961, pp. 52-72
- Bradley Strauchen-Scherer, Elizabeth - Technology and Timbre: Features of the Changing Instrumental Soundscape of the Long Nineteenth Century (1789-1914), in: Dolan, Emily L. & Rehding, Alexander (eds.) - *The Oxford Handbook of Timbre* - Oxford University Press, 2021, pp. 405-432. ISBN: 978-0190637224
- Brayley, A.W. - The first brass band instruments - *The American Music Journal*, 5 nos. 7-12 (1905/6), 6 no.1 (1907)
- Breternitz, Christian - *Berliner Blechblasinstrumentenbau im 18. und 19. Jahrhundert* - PhD thesis, Universität der Künste Berlin, 2019
- Bryant, Carolyn - The Early History of the American Musical Instrument Society - *American Musical Instrument Society Conference* - Asheville, NC, USA, May 2001
- Buchner, Alexander - *Colour Encyclopedia of Musical Instruments* - Hamlyn, London, 1980. ISBN: 0600364216
- Bucur, Voichita - *Handbook of Materials for Wind Musical Instruments* - Springer, Switzerland, 2019 - ISBN: 978-3-030-19174-0
- Çakar, Doğan - Adolf Sax'ın Geliştirdiği Sakshornlar Olarak Tanımlanan Bakir Üflemeli Çalgıların Doğuştan Sesleri ve Pozisyonları - *Sahne ve Müzik Eğitim - Araştırma e-Dergisi* - Volume 9 (17), 2023, pp. 88-116
- Çakar, Doğan - Senfonik Orkestrada Yer Alan Bakir Üflemeli Çalgılarda Doğuştanlar, Valf Sistemleri Vepozisyonlar [Harmonics, Valve Systems and Positions of the Brass Instruments in the Symphonic Orchestra] - *Sahne ve Müzik Eğitim - Araştırma e-Dergisi* - Issue 5, July 2017, pp. 228-273
- Callmar, Roland - Die chromatisierten Blechblasinstrumente und ihre Ensembles mit Schwerpunkt auf der Zeit um 1770 bis um 1830, in: Bacciagaluppi, Claudio; Skamletz, Martin; & Allenbach, Daniel (eds.) - *Romantic Brass: Ein Blick zurück ins 19. Jahrhundert. Symposium 1* - Edition Argus, Schliengen, 2015, pp. 111-151. ISBN: 978-3931264840
- Campbell, D. Murray - Acoustical evaluation of historic wind instruments - *orum Acusticum Budapest 2005: 4th European Congress on Acoustics* - OPAKFI, Budapest, 2005, pp. 369-378
- Campbell, D. Murray - Brass instruments as we know them today - *Acta Acustica united with Acustica* - Volume 90 (4), 2004, pp. 600-610
- Campbell, D. Murray - Evaluating musical instruments - *Physics Today* - Volume 67 (4), 2014, pp. 35-40
- Campbell, Duncan B. - Musical Instruments in the Roman Army: Blowing their Own Trumpet - *Ancient Warfare magazine* - Volume 14 (1), 2020, pp. 48-51
- Campbell, M., Greated, C. and Myers, A. - *Musical Instruments: History, Technology and Performance of Instruments of Western Music* - Oxford University Press, 2004
- Campbell, Murray; Gilbert, Joël; & Myers, Arnold - Put a Sock in It! - Mutes for Musical Horns - *Acoustics Today* - Volume 17 (2), Summer 2021, pp. 13-22
- Carreras, Francesco - *I Brevetti Italiani Sugli Strumenti Musicali* - Studi di Organologia, No. 2 - Libreria Musicale Italiana, 2019. ISBN: 978-8855430005
- Carriden, A. - *How to Choose an Instrument: Woodwind and Brass* - Fountain Music Series no.4 - Fountain Press, 1953
- Carse, Adam - *Musical Wind Instruments*- Macmillan, London, 1939
- Carter, Stewart - Berlioz, Kastner, and Sax: Writing for and about the Early Saxhorn and Saxophone - *Historic Brass Society Journal* - Volume 30, 2018, pp. 63-83
- Carter, Stewart - Nicks, Kerfs and Joints: the Story of the Cornett in the Late Eighteenth and Early Nineteenth Centuries - *21st Annual Historic Brass Society Early Brass Festival* - Bennington College, Vermont, 2005
- Carter, Stewart (ed.) - *Brass Scholarship in Review: Proceedings of Historic Brass Society Conference* - Cité de la Musique, Paris 1999 - Bucina Series No. 6, Pendragon Press, Hillsdale, New York, 2006. ISBN: 978-1576471050

- Cassone, Gabriele - Courtois and Arban: evolution in brass instruments and their playing techniques - *Cité de la Musique/Historic Brass Society conference* - Paris, the factory of ideas: the influence of Paris on brass instruments c.1840-c.1930, Cité de la Musique, Paris, 29 June - 1 July 2007, pp. 153-161
- Charlton, David - *Les instruments à vent: les sons et les gestes - Le tambour et la harpe : œuvres, pratiques et manifestations musicales sous la Révolution 1788-1800* - Éditions Du May, Paris, 1991
- Cherry, Gordon - Brass Instrument Dating by Serial Numbers - *Historic Brass Society Newsletter* - 6, Summer 1994, pp. 28-29
- Clappé, Arthur A. - *The Wind Band and its Instruments - their History, Construction, Acoustics, Technique* - Holt, New York, 1911
- Cocco Federica; Fantauzzi, Marzia; Elsener, Bernhard; & Rossi, Antonella - How Surface Analysis Can Contribute to an Understanding of the Preventive Conservation of Brass Instruments, in: von Steiger, Adrian; Allenbach, Daniel; & Skamletz, Martin (eds.) - *To Play or Not to Play: Corrosion of Historic Brass Instruments* [Romantic Brass Symposium 4 February 2017, Hochschule der Künste Bern] – Musikforschung der Hochschule der Künste Bern, Volume 15, Editions Argus, Schliengen, 2023, pp. 73-82. ISBN: 978-3931264956
- Conn Corporation - *The Proper Selection of Cup Mouthpieces* - Conn Corporation, Elkhart, Indiana, 1963
- Copeland, Lyndsey Marie - Pitch and tuning in Beninese brass bands - *Ethnomusicology Forum* - Vol. 27 (2), 2018, pp. 213-240
- Corry, Mary Jane - Brass Instruments in Colonial America: The Newspaper Sources - *Historic Brass Society Journal* - 11 (1999), pp. 175-80
- Cox, Tiffany - Poverty and Gender in the Brass Section - *International Women's Brass Conference* - University of North Texas, Denton, Texas, 24-28 May 2022
- Cross, Rodney Martin - Bold as brass: 'brass instruments' in the Roman army - *Macquarie Matrix: Special edition*, ACUR 2013, Macquarie University, 2013
- Cross, Rodney Martin - *This blows: social and cultural perceptions of ancient Roman brass instruments and musicians* - M.Res thesis, Macquarie University, 2014
- Daubeny, Ulric - *Orchestral Wind Instruments, Ancient and Modern* - Books for Libraries Press, Freeport, New York, 1920
- David, Jose - *Instrumentos de viento*
- de Keyser, Ignace - Adolphe Sax en de uitvindingen in de muziekinstrumentenbouw, in: Louis Peter Grijp (ed.) - *Een muziekgeschiedenis der Nederlanden* - Amsterdam University Press, 2001, pp. 386-391
- Dearling, Robert - *Woodwind & Brass Instruments: Encyclopedia of Musical Instruments* - Chelsea House Publishers, Broomall, PA, USA, 2000. ISBN:0791060918
- Delage, Jean-Louis - *Adolphe sax et le saxophone: 150 ans d'histoire* - Editions Josette Lyon, Paris, 1992. ISBN: 978-2906757318
- Deng, Hsei-Ping - 銅管音樂風格與樂器進化歷史之影響 [The influence between brass music and the instrumental innovation history] - *關渡音樂學刊 [Kuandu Music Journal]* - Issue 36, 1 August 2022, pp. 147-164
- Draper, F.C. - *Notes on the Boosey and Hawkes System of Automatic Compensation of Valved Brass Wind Instruments* - Boosey and Hawkes, London, 1954
- Draper, F.C. - *The Besson Compensating System Fully Explained* - 1953
- Draper, F.C. - The Development of Brass Wind Instruments, in: Frank Wright (ed.) - *Brass Today* - Besson & Co., London, 1957, pp. 90-99
- Duckett, Richard - *Brass Band Instruments* - Faber Music Ltd, 2005. ISBN: 9780863595387
- Dudgeon, Ralph - *Early American Brass Makers* - Brass Press, Nashville - 1979
- Dudgeon, Ralph - Keyed brass, in: Trevor Herbert and John Wallace (eds.) - *Cambridge Companion to Brass Instruments* Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1997, ISBN 0521563437, pp. 131-142
- Dudgeon, Ralph T.; Eastrop, Phillip; Herbert, Trevor; & Wallace, John - Playing, learning and teaching brass, in: Trevor Herbert and John Wallace (eds.) - *Cambridge Companion to Brass Instruments* - Cambridge University Press, 1997, ISBN 0521563437, pp. 193-206
- Duffin, Ross W. - Backward bells and barrel bells: some notes on the early history of loud instruments - *Historic Brass Society Journal*, 1997, 9, pp. 113-129 (ISSN 1045-4616)
- Duffin, Ross W. - Cornets & Sackbuts: Some Thoughts on the Early Seventeenth Century Repertory for Brass; in Stewart Carter (ed.) - *Perspectives in Brass Scholarship: Proceedings of the International Symposium on Historic Brass Instruments*, Amherst, 1995; New York: Pendragon, 1997, ISBN 0 945193 97 1, pp. 47-70

- Duffin, Ross W. - The trompette des menestrels of the 15th century alta capella - *Early Music* - Volume 17 (3), 1989, pp. 397-402
- Dumoulin, Géry - *Cornets à Pistons / Cornetten / Cornets* - Musée des instruments de musique [Number 10], Brussels, 2010
- Dundas, R.J. - *Twentieth century brass musical instruments in the United States* - Queen City Brass Publications, 1986 - ISBN: 0961709308
- Egger, Rainer & Mürner, Martin - Restaurierungsergebnisse messbar machen - *Adolphe Sax and his Saxhorns - Third International Romantic Brass Symposium* - Bern University of the Arts, Switzerland, 4-5 February 2014, pp. 262-271
- Eldredge, Niles - Paleontology and Cornets: Thoughts on Material Cultural Evolution - *Evo Edu Outreach* - 4 (2011), pp. 364-373
- Elgas, David H. - Are all valve oils the same? - *Brass Bulletin* - Number 90, 1995, pp. 36-43
- Eliason, Robert E. - Brasses with Both Keys and Valves - *Journal of the American Musical Instrument Society* - Vol. 2, 1976, pp. 69-85
- Eliason, Robert E. - Early American Valves for Brass Instruments - *The Galpin Society Journal*, Vol. 23, (August 1970), pp. 86-96
- Eliason, Robert E. & Davis, Curt H. - Echoes from the Fall of Richmond: The Instruments and Career of Bandmaster George R. Choate - *Journal of the American Musical Instrument Society* - Volume 40, 2014, pp. 75-111, 223-227
- Elsener, Bernhard; Lombardo, Tiziana; Cocco, Federica; Fantauzzi, Marzia; Wörle, Marie; & Rossi, Antonella - Breathing New Life into Historical Instruments. How to Monitor Corrosion, in: von Steiger, Adrian; Allenbach, Daniel; & Skamletz, Martin (eds.) - *To Play or Not to Play: Corrosion of Historic Brass Instruments* [Romantic Brass Symposium 4 February 2017, Hochschule der Künste Bern] – Musikforschung der Hochschule der Künste Bern, Volume 15, Editions Argus, Schliengen, 2023, pp. 61-72. ISBN: 978-3931264956
- Engelbrecht, M. - *Trompeten, Pausaunen und Waldhornmacher* - Augsburg, 1740
- Evenson, Pattee E. - *A History of Brass Instruments, their Usage, Music and Performance Practices in Ensembles during the Baroque Era* - Thesis, University of Southern California, 1960
- Everett, Micah Paul - *The Low Brass Player's Guide to Doubling* - Mountain Peak Music, Flagstaff, Arizona, 2014
- Everhart, Rod - Adolphe Sax and His Saxophone - *Circus Fanfare [Windjammers Unlimited Inc.]* - Vol 51 (2), March/April 2021, pp. 22-23
- Everhart, Rod - History of Brass Instruments - *Circus Fanfare [Windjammers Unlimited Inc.]* - Vol 48 (1), January/February 2018, pp. 4-6
- F.E. Olds & Son - *America's Most Celebrated Custom Built Brass Instruments* - F.E. Olds, Los Angeles, 1941
- Fasman, Mark Joseph - *A Selected Bibliography of Literature Related to Brass Instruments* - D.M. in Brass Pedagogy, Indiana University, 1988
- Fasman, Mark Joseph - *Brass Bibliography* - Indiana UP, 1990 - ISBN: 0253321301
- Fennell, Frederick - *Time and the winds: a short history of the use of wind instruments in the orchestra, band and the wind ensemble* - NorthLand Music Publishers, Huntersville, NC, 2009. ISBN: 0967615747
- Ferrer, Francisco A. Pérez - *Making of Historical Brass Instruments: Illustrated Workshop Manual* - The author, 2017, ISBN: 1549770896
- Ferron, Emile - Instrument Making and the Ear - *Brass Bulletin* - Number 34, 1981, pp. 45-50
- Ferron, Emile - On the sensitivity of brass instruments - *Brass Bulletin* - Number 30, 1980, pp. 57-60
- Fitzgerald, John - *Modern Instrumentation* - for string, military and brass bands - J Williams, London - 1900
- Forza, Tranquillo - *Il bocchino nei labiofoni: un approccio moderno di analisi, scelta ed usa dei bocchini per tromba, trombone, corno, flicorno e tuba* - Editions BIM, Vuarmarens, Switzerland, 2000.
- Friedel, Gerd - Von der Information zum Instrument, in: Allenbach, Daniel; von Steiger, Adrian; & Skamletz, Martin (eds.) - *Romantic Brass: Französische Hornpraxis und Historisch Informierter Blechblasinstrumentenbau* - Edition Argus, Schliengen, 2016, pp. 463-468. ISBN: 978-3931264864
- Fritsch, Philippe & Maillot, David - The Saxhorn in France from 1843 to the Present Day - *ITEA Journal* - Vol. 31 (3), Spring 2004, pp. 68-70
- Fromme, Arnold - Performance Technique on Brass Instruments During the Seventeenth Century - *Journal of Research in Music Education* - Volume 20 (3), 1972, pp. 329-343
- Galpin, F.W. - *Old English Instruments of Music* - Methuen, 1932
- Galpin, F.W. - *Textbook of European Musical Instruments* - Williams and Norgate, London, 1937

- Ganeri, Anita - *Brass instruments* - Smart Apple Media, Mankato, Minnesota, 2012. ISBN: 978-1599204772
- Gates, Charles Reginald - A Selective Annotated Bibliography of Articles Published in English Concerning History, Development, and Use of Soprano Brass Instruments - *International Trumpet Guild Journal* - December 1986, pp. 30-
- Gilson, Paul - *Les Géniales inventions d'Adolphe Sax* - Institut National Belge de Radiodiffusion, 1939
- Gleason, Bruce P. - Cavalry and Court Trumpeters and Kettledrummers from the Renaissance to the Nineteenth Century - *The Galpin Society Journal* - Vol. 62, April 2009, pp. 31-54
- Gleason, Bruce P. - Cavalry Trumpet and Kettledrum Practice from the Time of the Celts and Romans to the Renaissance - *The Galpin Society Journal* - Vol. 61, April 2008, pp. 231-239, 251
- Globokar, Vinko - Possibilities for development of brass instruments [1967] - *Brass Bulletin* - Number 5, 1973, pp. 15-33
- Guion, David M. - Valved Brass: The History of an Invention - *Music Library Association. Notes* - Vol. 66 (1), September 2009, pp. 91-94
- Habla, Bernhard - *Besetzung und Instrumentation des Blesorchesters seit der Erfindung der Ventile für Blechblasinstrumente bis zum zweiten Weltkrieg in Österreich und Deutschland* - *Alta Musica* 12, Hans Schneider, Tutzing, 1990
- Habla, Bernhard - *Das Blesorchester, Begriff und Entwicklung seit Einführung der Ventilinstrumente* - Würzburg, 1982
- Haine, Malou - *Les facteurs d'instruments de musique à Paris au XIXe siècle: Des artisans face à l'industrialisation* - Editions de l'Université de Bruxelles, Brussels, 1985
- Haine, Malou & de Keyser, Ignace - Adolphe Sax et la diffusion de ses nouveaux instruments - *Cahiers Rémois de Musicologie* - Number 6, December 2011, pp. 87-124
- Haine, Malou & de Keyser, Ignace - The stamps on Sax instruments - *Brass Bulletin* - No. 30, 2 - 1980, pp. 43-56
- Halls, Julie - *Saxhorns and serpentcleides: a history of musical instruments* - National Archives, 30 June 2016 [<https://blog.nationalarchives.gov.uk/>]
- Heater, Eva - A Bibliography of Writings about Brass Instruments 2009-2010 - *Historic Brass Society Journal*, volume 22, 2010
- Heater, Eva - A Bibliography of Writings about Brass Instruments 2010-2011 - *Historic Brass Society Journal*, volume 23, 2011, pp. 145-150
- Heater, Eva - A Bibliography of Writings about Brass Instruments 2011-2012 - *Historic Brass Society Journal*, volume 24, 2012, pp. 175-182
- Heater, Eva - A Bibliography of Writings about Brass Instruments 2012-2013 - *Historic Brass Society Journal*, volume 25, 2013, pp. 51-55
- Heater, Eva - A Bibliography of Writings about Brass Instruments 2013-2014 - *Historic Brass Society Journal*, volume 26, 2014, pp. 79-84
- Heater, Eva - A Bibliography of Writings about Brass Instruments 2014-2015 - *Historic Brass Society Journal*, volume 27, 2015, pp. 89-94
- Heater, Eva - A Bibliography of Writings about Brass Instruments 2015-2016 - *Historic Brass Society Journal*, volume 28, 2016, pp. 179-189
- Heater, Eva - A Bibliography of Writings about Brass Instruments 2016-2017 - *Historic Brass Society Journal*, volume 29, 2017, pp. 61-68
- Heater, Eva - A Bibliography of Writings about Brass Instruments 2017-2018 - *Historic Brass Society Journal*, volume 30, 2018, pp. 113-122
- Heater, Eva - A Bibliography of Writings about Brass Instruments 2018-2019 - *Historic Brass Society Journal*, volume 31, 2019, pp. 93-98
- Herbert, Trevor - *Brass instruments: repertoires, practices and cultures* - D.Litt thesis, Open University, 2008
- Herbert, Trevor - Cornetti e tromboni in the high Renaissance and Baroque - *Early Music* - Volume 46 (2), 2018, pp. 343-345
- Herbert, Trevor - Selling brass instruments: the commercial imaging of brass instruments (1830-1930) and its cultural messages - *9th Conference of the Research Center for Music Iconography*, Metropolitan Museum, New York, November 2003.
- Herbert, Trevor - Selling brass instruments: the commercial imaging of brass instruments (1830-1930) and its cultural messages - *Music in Art: International Journal for Music Iconography*, XXIX (1-2), 2004, pp. 213-226.
- Herbert, Trevor - Trombones and the English Court c.1480-c.1680, in Monika Lustig (ed.) - *Proceedings of Musikinstrumentenbau-Symposium, Posaunen und Trompeten: Geschichte, Akustik, Spieltechnik*, Stiftung Kloster Michaelstein, 2000, pp. 31-8, ISBN 3 89512 116 9.

- Herbert, Trevor & Myers, Arnold - The instruments of the Cyfarthfa Band - *Galpin Society Journal*, Vol. 41 (1988), pp. 2-10
- Herbert, Trevor & Wallace, John (eds.) - *The Cambridge Companion to Brass Instruments* - Cambridge University Press, 1997. ISBN: 0521563437
- Herbert, Trevor; Myers, Arnold; & Wallace, John (eds.) - *The Cambridge Encyclopedia of Brass Instruments* - Cambridge University Press, 2018. ISBN: 978-1107180000
- Heyde, Herbert - *Das Ventilblasinstrument, seine Entwicklung im deutschsprachigen Raum von den Anfängen bis zur Gegenwart* - VEB Deutscher Verlag für Music, Leipzig, 1987
- Heyde, Herbert - *Hörner und Zinken* - Musikinstrumenten-Museum der Karl-Marx-Universität Leipzig, Katalog. Bd 5, Leipzig, 1982
- Heyde, Herbert - On the early history of valves and valve instr. in Germany [1814-1833] I - *Brass Bulletin* - No. 24, 4 - 1978, pp. 9-33
- Heyde, Herbert - On the early history of valves and valve instr. in Germany [1814-1833] II - *Brass Bulletin* - No. 25, 1 - 1979, pp. 41-50
- Heyde, Herbert - On the early history of valves and valve instr. in Germany [1814-1833] III - *Brass Bulletin* - No. 26, 2 - 1979, pp. 69-82
- Heyde, Herbert - On the early history of valves and valve instr. in Germany [1814-1833] IV - *Brass Bulletin* - No. 27, 3 - 1979, pp. 51-61
- Heyde, Herbert - *Trompeten - Posaunen - Tuben* - Musikinstrumenten-Museum der Karl-Marx-Universität Leipzig, Katalog. Bd 3, Leipzig, 1980
- Hirschberg, A. (ed.) - *Mechanics of Musical Instruments* - CISM Courses and Lectures, no. 355 (International Center for Mechanical Sciences), Springer Verlag, Vienna, 1995 - ISBN: 321182801X
- Hogarth, George - Musical Instruments: The Trumpet, Trombone, Serpent, and Ophicleide - *The Musical World: A Weekly Record of Musical Science, Literature, and Intelligence* - XLIX, vol. 4, February 17, 1837, pp. 129-133
- Hoh, Lyndsey Marie - Brass Instruments in Benin and Experiences of the Historical - paper at the *British Forum for Ethnomusicology 2017 Annual Conference* - University of Sheffield, 20-23 April 2017
- Hoh, Lyndsey Marie - Brass Instruments in Benin: Metal, Meaning, and the Material Turn - paper at *Musical Instruments and Material Culture* - British Forum for Ethnomusicology, Horniman Museum, 26 March 2015
- Hoh, Lyndsey Marie - Pitch and Tuning in Beninese Brass Bands - paper at the *Fourth International Conference on Analytical Approaches to World Music* - The New School, New York, 8-11 June 2016
- Höhn, Jiří - Termín Lidov ý Hudební Nástroj "Afunk Ce Hudební Ch Instrumen-Tů v Oblasti Etnokulturní ch Tradi c (na Příkladu Morav y) - *Národopisná revue* - Národní ústav lidové kultury, Strážnice, Volume 21 (1), 2011, pp. 13-21
- Holman, Gavin - *Brass Instruments and Victorian Trade Cards* - January 2020. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin - Easter, brass, bunnies & chicks - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 30 March 2020 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Holman, Gavin - Where do all the old brass band instruments go? - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 28 April 2020 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Holmes, Aaron David - *The Evolution of Instrument Design and its Influence on Trumpet Repertoire* - DMA thesis, University of Maryland, 2013
- Holmes, E. - Music and the Opera - Brass Instruments - The Distin Family - *Monthly Chronicle*, 1 (1838), pp. 181-185
- Holmes, Peter & Coles, J.M. - Prehistoric brass instruments - *World Archaeology* - Vol. 12 No. 3, February 1981
- Horniman Museum - *Wind instruments of European Art Music* - ILEA, London - 1974
- Hostiou, Volny - The Serpent Known as "French": Aspects of the Instrument and its Sound - *International Tuba Euphonium Association Journal* - Volume 48 (4), Summer 2021
- Howe, Robert - Adolphe Sax: myths noted and debunked: Sax's brass instrument markings: the "orchestral" saxophones: ophicleide-shaped saxophones - *Revue belge de musicologie* - Vol. 70, 2016, pp. 107-127
- Humphries, John - Brass in Britain from the Earliest Times - *Brass Bulletin* - Number 101, 1998, pp. 37-40
- Hunter, Fraser - The carnyx and other trumpets on Celtic coins, in: Heesch, Johan van & Heeren, Inge (eds.) - *Coinage in the Iron Age: Essays in Honour of Simone Scheers* - Spink, London, 2009, pp. 231-248. ISBN: 978-1902040974

- Hunter, Fraser - The Carnyx in Iron Age Europe - *The Antiquaries Journal* - Volume 81, September 2001, pp. 77-108
- Ingham, R. (ed.) - *The Cambridge Companion to the Saxophone* - Cambridge University Press, 1998. ISBN: 0521593484
- Ingram, Roger - Anatomy of Brass Instrument Mouthpieces - *The Brass Herald* (72) Fer/Mar 2018, pp. 70-71
- István Péter, Farkas - *Rézfúvós hangszerek története Magyarországon [History of brass instruments in Hungary]* - DLA thesis, Pécsi Tudományegyetem, 2014
- Jarošová, Barbora - Minulost a současnost výroby tradičních dechových nástrojů na Valašsku - *Národopisná revue* - Národní ústav lidové kultury, Strážnice, Volume 21 (1), 2011, pp. 48-53
- Jaya, Rico Saktiawan Jang - Drafting a Business Plan for Brass Instrument Reparation named BrassON in Yogyakarta - *The ES Economy and Entrepreneurship [Eastasouth Institute]* - Volume 1 (2), December 2022, pp. 9-23
- Jermář, Michael - *Adolphe Sax: Život, dílo a odkaz z hlediska saxofonových nástrojů* - [Adolphe Sax: Life, work and heritage in terms of saxophone instruments] - Thesis, Ostravská Univerzita, 2019
- Jimenez, Kenneth Leroy, Jr - *The Evolution of Brass Instruments and Orchestral Brass Writing from the Late Classical Period to the End of the Romantic Period* - University of Minnesota, 2011
- Joppig, Gunther - Sarrusophone, Rothphone oder Saxorusophone und Rohrkontrabaß, in: Brixel, Eugen (ed.) - *Bericht über die zweite internationale Fachtagung zur Erforschung der Blasmusik - Uster/Schweiz, 1981* - *Alta Musica*, Volume 7, Hans Schneider, Tutzing, 1984, pp. 77-122
- Kälin, W.R. - *Die blasinstrumente in der Schweiz* - Gesellschaft der Freunde alter Musikinstrumente (GEFAM), Zurich, 2002
- Kampmann, Bruno - Le musée d'instruments de musique de Phoenix (Arizona) - *Larigot* - No. 48, September 2011, pp. 3-7
- Kampmann, Bruno - Les Systems de Pistons - *Larigot* - No. 7, Mars 1990, pp. 14-21
- Kampmann, Bruno - The Brasswind Mouthpiece in France: Evolution and Patents - *Romantic Brass in Context* - Symposium - Hochschule der Künste Bern, 20-23 April 2023
- Karjalainen, Kauko - The Brass Septet Tradition in Finland - *Brass Bulletin*, No 21, 1978
- Keller, Jindřich - Pištělníci a trubaři. Pojednání o výrobě dechových hudebních nástrojů v Čechách před rokem 1800 - *Sborník Národního muzea v Praze. Řada A - Historie* - Volume 29 (4-5), 1975, pp. 161-244
- Kennedy, Jim and Murter, Kathy - *The Patent History of Brasswinds* - Phooesnax Reproductions, Sharon Hill, Pennsylvania, 2001 [CD-ROM]
- Kershaw, Andrew - Brass instruments and the Industrial Revolution, 1810-1900 - *Septenary Foundation Historical Performance Research Seminar* - 10 September 2020 [https://www.septenaryeditions.com]
- Khabibullaev, Kakhramon Rofik - *Stages of the Formation of the Performing Skills of Wind Instruments and Master Musicians of the 18th-20th Centuries* - State Conservatory of Uzbekistan, Tashkent
- Kirshen, Evan & Simian, Ricardo - 3D Music Instruments - *Brass History Project* - [https://redcircle.com/shows/the-brass-history-project] - Episode 3, February 2021
- Klaus, Sabine Katharina - Metallblasinstrumente im Zeitalter des Erfindergeistes, in: Restle, Conny & Breternitz, Christian (eds.) - *Valve.Brass.Music: 200 Jahre Ventilblasinstrumente* - Nicolai, Berlin, 2014, pp. 14-53
- Klaus, Sabine Katharina - To Play or Not to Play? How bias Can Help, in: von Steiger, Adrian; Allenbach, Daniel; & Skamletz, Martin (eds.) - *To Play or Not to Play: Corrosion of Historic Brass Instruments* [Romantic Brass Symposium 4 February 2017, Hochschule der Künste Bern] – Musikforschung der Hochschule der Künste Bern, Volume 15, Editions Argus, Schliengen, 2023, pp. 136-144. ISBN: 978-3931264956
- Klaus, Sabine Katharina - What Patents Tell Us and What they Don't: A Case Study Based on Valve Patents for Brass Instruments in the Archives of the Technical University in Vienna - *American Musical Instrument Society Annual Meeting* - The Musical Instrument Museum, Phoenix, Arizona, 2011
- Klaus, Sabine Katharina - Wieprecht versus Sax. German Roots of Adolphe Sax's Brasswind Designs - *Adolphe Sax and his Saxhorns - Third International Romantic Brass Symposium* - Bern University of the Arts, Switzerland, 4-5 February 2014, pp. 97-112
- Kollár, Ernest - *Uplatnenie tuby ako sólového nástroja v telesách rôzneho zamerania* - thesis, Bratislava Conservatory, 2009
- Kopstein, Jack - *The Golden Age of Brass Instruments* - the author, n.d.
- Košař, Vojtěch - *Program simulující dusítka žestvových nástrojů [The Program simulating the mutes of brass instruments]* - thesis, Vysoké Učení Technické v Brně, 2022

- Kridel, Craig - Resurrecting the Bass Cornetto - *ITEA Journal* - Volume 38 (1), Fall 2010, pp. 86-88
- La Rue, H. - *English Popular Musical Instruments from the Middle Ages until 1800* - Thesis, University of Oxford, 1980
- Lajarte, Théodore de - *Instruments-Sax et Fanfares civiles* - Paris, 1876
- Lane, George Bertrana - Brass Instruments Used in Confederate Military Service During the American Civil War - *Historic Brass Society Journal*, Vol. 4, 1992, pp. 71-86
- Larrick, Geary - *Bibliography, history, pedagogy and philosophy in music and percussion* - Edwin Mellen Press, New York, 1999
- Lasocki, David - *A Bibliography of Writings about Historic Brass Instruments 1988-2009* - *Historic Brass Society Journal*. Successive issues from Volume 2, 1990 to Volume 21, 2009
- Ledergerber, Martin - Endoscopy as an Investigative Method, in: von Steiger, Adrian; Allenbach, Daniel; & Skamletz, Martin (eds.) - *To Play or Not to Play: Corrosion of Historic Brass Instruments* [Romantic Brass Symposium 4 February 2017, Hochschule der Künste Bern] – Musikforschung der Hochschule der Künste Bern, Volume 15, Editions Argus, Schliengen, 2023, pp. 92-96. ISBN: 978-3931264956
- Ledergerber, Martin; Cornet, Emilie; & Hildbrand, Erwin - Humidity in Regularly Played Historical Brass Instruments. The Possibilities and Limitations of Preventive Conservation, in: von Steiger, Adrian; Allenbach, Daniel; & Skamletz, Martin (eds.) - *To Play or Not to Play: Corrosion of Historic Brass Instruments* [Romantic Brass Symposium 4 February 2017, Hochschule der Künste Bern] – Musikforschung der Hochschule der Künste Bern, Volume 15, Editions Argus, Schliengen, 2023, pp. 48-60. ISBN: 978-3931264956
- Leenman, Tracey E. - *If the Mouth Piece Fits: Band Instruments for Beginners* - Dec-97
- Lewis, Joseph M., Jr. - *The Development of Civil War Brass Band Instruments into Modern-Day Brass Band Instruments with a Related Teaching Unit For a High School General Music Course* - MM Thesis, Bowling Green State University, 2015
- Libin, Laurence - Winds, in: *American Musical Instruments in the Metropolitan Museum of Art* - W.W. Norton & Co., New York, 1985, pp. 65-98. ISBN: 0870993798
- Libin, Laurence (ed.) - *Instrumental Odyssey: A Tribute to Herbert Heyde* - [Bucina: The Historic Brass Society Series, no. 9] - Pendragon Press, Hillsdale, New York, 2016. ISBN: 978-1-57647-252-1
- Libin, Laurence (ed.) - *The Grove Dictionary of Musical Instruments* - Oxford University Press, 2015. ISBN: 978-0199743391
- Lillegard, D. - *Brass - an introduction to musical instruments* - Children's Press, Chicago, 1988, ISBN: 0516022180 [children's]
- Limmer, Rudolf - Brass instruments from the musical town of Graslitz - *Brass Bulletin* - Number 29, 1980, pp. 41-48
- Lynch, Wendy - *Brass (Musical Instruments Ser.)* - Heinemann, Chicago, 2001 ISBN:1588102335
- Madeuf, Jean-François - Les fanfares en France au XIXe siècle ou la mise en place d'une pratique amateur - *Adolphe Sax and his Saxhorns - Third International Romantic Brass Symposium* - Bern University of the Arts, Switzerland, 4-5 February 2014
- Madsen, B. - *Brothers in Arms and Art: an Exploration of the Historical Relationship Between Trumpet and Percussion, from the Battlefield to the Recital Hall* - DMA thesis, University of Maryland, 2014
- Maier, John E (Photos By Phil Lentz) - *Bizarre Brass of Four Milleniums Or Arcane Artifacts And Indigenous Instruments: A Fully Illustrated Treatise On The Rare Brass Instruments of the Montebello College Archive Collection*
- Mamirdjanovich, Sharifjon Akhmedov - Wind Musical Instruments - *Pioneer: Journal of Advanced Research and Scientific Progress* - Volume 1 (6), 2022, pp. 98-104
- Mangrum, Mary Beth - *A History of Brass Instruments* - dissertation, Ouachita Baptist University, 1969
- Mannes, David & Lehmann, Eberhard - Monitoring the Condition of Played Historical Brass Instruments by Means of Neutron Imaging, in: von Steiger, Adrian; Allenbach, Daniel; & Skamletz, Martin (eds.) - *To Play or Not to Play: Corrosion of Historic Brass Instruments* [Romantic Brass Symposium 4 February 2017, Hochschule der Künste Bern] – Musikforschung der Hochschule der Künste Bern, Volume 15, Editions Argus, Schliengen, 2023, pp. 83-91. ISBN: 978-3931264956
- Marcuse, Sibyl - *A Survey of Musical Instruments* - Harper and Row, New York, 1975
- Marisi, Rossella - *Wind Instruments - Storia e Tecnologia Degli Strumenti a Fiato* - GRIN Publishing, 2011. ISBN: 978-3640939558
- Marquis, Arnold - Antique Instruments: a Civil War Band Lives Again - *Hobbies*, 75 (September 1970), pp. 49

- Martens, Marie - Angul Hammerich and the Bronze Lurs. To Play or to Display, in: von Steiger, Adrian; Allenbach, Daniel; & Skamletz, Martin (eds.) - *To Play or Not to Play: Corrosion of Historic Brass Instruments* [Romantic Brass Symposium 4 February 2017, Hochschule der Künste Bern] – Musikforschung der Hochschule der Künste Bern, Volume 15, Editions Argus, Schliengen, 2023, pp. 145-159. ISBN: 978-3931264956
- Mathez, Jean-Pierre - A brief survey of the historical evolution of our instruments - 1 - *Brass Bulletin* - Number 68, 1989, pp. 60-69
- Mathez, Jean-Pierre - A brief survey of the historical evolution of our instruments - 2 - *Brass Bulletin* - Number 69, 1990, pp. 62-69
- Maxmudov, Tura - Yevropa Cholg'ulari Truba, Valtorna va Saksofon Haqida Ma'lumot Hamda Ularning Tarixi [Information about European Instruments Trumpet, Horn and Saxophone and their History] - *Modern Science and Research* - Volume 2 (4), [modernscience.uz], 2023, pp. 611-614
- McGavin, Eric A. - *Brass and Woodwind: a Guide to the Purchase and Care of Musical Instruments* - Schools Music Association, 1965
- McGratton, Alexander - Brass Instruments in Masonic Ceremonies: the Building of the "Athens of the North"; in *Brass Scholarship in Review*, ed. Stewart Carter - Pendragon Press, Hillsdale, New York, 1999, pp. 43-52
- Meer, John Henry van der - *Verzeichnis der europäischen Musikinstrumente im Germanischen Nationalmuseum Nürnberg; Bd. 1, Hörner und Trompeten, Membranophone, Idiophone* - Noetzel, Wilhelmshaven, 1979
- Meffen, John - *A Guide to Tuning Musical Instruments* - David & Charles, Newton Abbot, 1982
- Meinl, Gerhard - The effect of valves on the intonation of brass instruments - *ITEA Journal* - Vol. 16 (4), Summer 1989, pp. 38-40
- Mende, Emilie - *Arbre genealogique illustre des cuivres europeens depuis le debut du Moyen Age (Pictorial family tree of brass instruments in Europe since the early Middle Ages)* - Editions BIM, Moudon - 1978. ISBN: 2880390036
- Mende, Emilie - *Brass instruments: dictionary in 3 languages, English-French-German* - Editions BIM, Bulle, Switzerland - 1983
- Meucci, Renato - Brass Instruments in the 19th Century – Italian-made - *Adolphe Sax and his Saxhorns - Third International Romantic Brass Symposium* - Bern University of the Arts, Switzerland, 4-5 February 2014
- Meucci, Renato - Der Cimbasso – nicht länger ein Rätsel der Besetzung im italienischen Orchester, in: Bacciagaluppi, Claudio; Skamletz, Martin; & Allenbach, Daniel (eds.) - *Romantic Brass: Ein Blick zurück ins 19. Jahrhundert. Symposium 1* - Edition Argus, Schliengen, 2015, pp. 188-198. ISBN: 978-3931264840
- Meucci, Renato - Roman Military Instruments and the Lituus - *The Galpin Society Journal* - Volume 42, 1989, pp. 85-97
- Meucci, Renato & Waterhouse, William - The Cimbasso and Related Instruments in 19th-Century Italy - *Galpin Society Journal* - Vol. 49, 1996, pp. 143-179
- Minear, Brian - Skoodhyer a Vandys Brest. The Instruments of the Brass/Silver Band - *Brass Bands in Cornwall: their History and Place in the Community* - Gorsedh Kernow Conference - 2nd October 2010, St Dennis, Cornwall
- Minenko, Anatolii - The evolution of the mutes for brass instruments (from Ancient Egypt to present) - *Aspects of Historical Musicology* - Volume 27, 2022, pp. 129-161
- Mitroulia, Eugenia - A Newly Proposed Scheme for Dating All Numbered Wind Instruments by Adolphe Sax - *Historic Brass Society Journal* - pp. 1-11
- Mitroulia, Eugenia - Adolphe Sax's Bigger Brasses - *International Tuba Euphonium Association Journal* - Vol. 38 (3), Spring 2011
- Mitroulia, Eugenia - Saxhorns and Related Instruments: unravelling the web - *American Musical Instrument Society Annual Meeting* - The Musical Instrument Museum, Phoenix, Arizona, 2011
- Mitroulia, Eugenia - The Saxotromba: Fact or Fiction? - *Journal of the American Musical Instrument Society* - Vol. 35, 2009
- Mitroulia, Eugenia - Uncovering the Myth of Adolphe Sax's Saxotromba - *Adolphe Sax and his Saxhorns - Third International Romantic Brass Symposium* - Bern University of the Arts, Switzerland, 4-5 February 2014
- Mitroulia, Eugenia & Myers, Arnold - Adolphe Sax: Visionary or Plagiarist? - *Historic Brass Society Journal* - Vol. 20, 2008, pp. 93-141
- Mitroulia, Eugenia & Myers, Arnold - The Saxhorn Families - *Adolphe Sax and his Saxhorns - Third International Romantic Brass Symposium* - Bern University of the Arts, Switzerland, 4-5 February 2014, pp. 18-34

- Mitroulia, Eugenia; Demoulin, Géry; & Eldredge, Niles - On the Early History of the Périnet Valve - *Galpin Society Journal* - Volume 61, 2008, pp. 217-229
- Monks, Greg - *Histories of Brass Band Instruments* -
- Montagu, Jeremy - *Horns and trumpets of the world: an illustrated guide* - Rowman & Littlefield, 2014. ISBN: 978-0-8108-8881-4
- Moog, Helmut - *Blasinstrumente bei Behinderten* - Alta musica, Band 3, Tutzing, 1978
- Morgan, Richard Sanborn - *The Serpent and Ophicleide as Instruments of Romantic Color in Selected Works by Mendelssohn, Berlioz and Wagner* - DMA thesis, University of North Texas, 2006
- Muñoz, Miguel Ángel Ríos - Del teatro a la milicia, las primeras manifestaciones de zarzuela en el repertorio para banda - *Estudios Bandísticos* - Órgano Científico de la Asociación Nacional de Directores de Banda. ISSN: 2530-8041. Volume 1, 2017, pp. 85-92
- Mürner, Martin - Meifred und die Einführung des Ventilhorns in Frankreich, in: Allenbach, Daniel; von Steiger, Adrian; & Skamletz, Martin (eds.) - *Romantic Brass: Französische Hornpraxis und Historisch Informierter Blechblasinstrumentenbau* - Edition Argus, Schliengen, 2016, pp. 223-233. ISBN: 978-3931264864
- Myers, Arnold - Brass Instruments for Victorian Domestic Music - *10th Biennial Conference on Music in Nineteenth Century Britain* - Royal Conservatoire of Scotland, Glasgow, July 2015
- Myers, Arnold - Brass Mouthpieces - *FoMRHI Quarterly*, July 1996, No. 84, Comm. 1465, pp. 35-36.
- Myers, Arnold - How Brass Instruments Work, in - Trevor Herbert and John Wallace, eds, *Cambridge Companion to Brass Instruments* Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1997, ISBN 0521563437, pp. 19-23.
- Myers, Arnold - Instrument Making of the Salvation Army - *Galpin Society Journal* - Volume 73, March 2020, pp. 30-59
- Myers, Arnold - Instruments and Instrumentation of British Brass Bands, in: '*The British Brass Band: a Musical and Social History*', edited by Trevor Herbert. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2000, ISBN 01981669982, pp. 155-186.
- Myers, Arnold - Motivations and methods in assembling a brasswind collection - *Newsletter of the American Musical Instrument Society* - Volume 48 (1), Spring 2019, pp. 9-10
- Myers, Arnold - Organology: a Position Paper - *Historic Brass Society Journal* , 2000, 12 pp. viii-xi. (ISSN 1045-4616)
- Myers, Arnold - Preserving Information Relating to Instruments in Museums, in: von Steiger, Adrian; Allenbach, Daniel; & Skamletz, Martin (eds.) - *To Play or Not to Play: Corrosion of Historic Brass Instruments* [Romantic Brass Symposium 4 February 2017, Hochschule der Künste Bern] – Musikforschung der Hochschule der Künste Bern, Volume 15, Editions Argus, Schliengen, 2023, pp. 120-127. ISBN: 978-3931264956
- Myers, Arnold - Saxhorns by Other Makers – Copies or Deviants? - *Adolphe Sax and his Saxhorns - Third International Romantic Brass Symposium* - Bern University of the Arts, Switzerland, 4-5 February 2014
- Myers, Arnold - Scaling of brasswind instruments - *Liranimus* - Vol. 1, 2012, pp. 9-19
- Myers, Arnold - The Living Role of Historical Instruments - *TUBA Journal* - Spring 2000, pp. 60-61
- Myers, Arnold - The Mystery of the Missing Saxhorn: invited paper - *International Symposium on Musical Acoustics*, Mexico City, 9-13 December 2002, [Preprints CD].
- Myers, Arnold - Un modele experimental de piston conçu par Blaikley - *Larigot* , No. 35, Juin 2005, pp. 14-16. (ISSN 1145-2048)
- Myers, Arnold and Campbell, D. Murray - Approaches to an acoustic taxonomy of brass musical instruments - *Proceedings of the Institute of Acoustics*, 1993, 15 (3) pp. 697-704.
- Myers, Arnold and Parks, Raymond - *Large Mouthpieces for Brasswind: Catalogue of the Collection Volume 2 Part H Fascicle v* - 2nd edition. Edinburgh: EUCHMI, 2004. ISBN 0907635502.
- Myers, Arnold and Parks, Raymond - *Small Mouthpieces for Brasswind: Catalogue of the Collection Volume 2 Part H Fascicle iv* - 2nd edition. Edinburgh: EUCHMI, 2005. ISBN 0907635510.
- Myers, Frederick Charles - *The effect of different mouthpieces upon the tone and response of the trumpet* - Ohio State University, 1948
- Naylor, Tom Lyle - *The trumpet and trombone in graphic arts 1500-1800* - The Brass Press, Nashville, Tennessee, 1979
- Niemisto, Paul - Why are there Rare Russian Brass Instruments in Kuopio, Finland?, in: Camus, Raoul F. & Habla, Bernhard (eds.) - *Kongressbericht Northfield/Minnesota, USA 2006* - Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung und Förderung der Blasmusik, Hans Schneider, 2008. ISBN: 379521257X
- Nilsson, Ann-Marie - Brass Instruments in Small Swedish Wind Ensembles During the Late Nineteenth Century - *Historic Brass Society Journal* - Volume 13, 2001, pp. 176-209

- Obuch, Peter - Aerophóny v tradičnej ansámbovej hudbe v oblasti Bielych Karpát - *Národopisná revue* - Volume 27 (1), 2017, pp. 13-35
- Ode, James - *Brass Instruments in Church Services* - Augsburg Publishing House, Augsburg, Minneapolis, 1970
- O'Keefe, Eamonn - Instruments of the Eighteenth Century: Military Music during the Napoleonic Wars - *Instruments of the Eighteenth Century* - University of Oxford Music Faculty Seminar, Bate Collection of Musical Instruments, St Aldgates, Oxford, 1 November 2017
- Olson, R. Dale - The Equilibrium Concept of Trumpet Performance - *International Trumpet Guild Conference* - 2006
- Olson, R. Dale - The Equilibrium Concept of Trumpet Performance, Revisited - *International Trumpet Guild Conference* - Anaheim, California, June 2016
- Olson, R. Dale - *Zig Kanstul: Last of the Great Masters* - KMI Publications, Anaheim, California, 2016. ISBN: 978-0-69-282436-8
- Olson, R. Dale - Zig Kanstul: Last of the Great Masters - *The Brass Herald* - Issue 75, October-November 2018, pp. 62-64
- Pagliari, Michael J. - *The Brass Instrument Owner's Handbook* - Rowman & Littlefield, 2016. ISBN: 9781442274013
- Parker, Philip M. - *The 2009-2014 World Outlook for Non-Electronic Cornets, French Horns, Trombones, Trumpets, Tubas, and Other Brass Wind Musical Instruments* - ICON Group International, Inc., 2008
- Parker, Philip M. - *The 2016-2021 World Outlook for Non-Electronic Cornets, French Horns, Trombones, Trumpets, Tubas, and Other Brass Wind Musical Instruments* - ICON Group International, Inc., 2015
- Parker, Philip M. - *The 2019-2024 World Outlook for Non-Electronic Cornets, French Horns, Trombones, Trumpets, Tubas, and Other Brass Wind Musical Instruments* - ICON Group International, Inc., 2018
- Parks, Raymond - *Portfolio of Drawings of Mouthpieces for Brass Instruments* - Edinburgh University Collection of Historical Musical Instruments, Edinburgh, 1999
- Pascual, Beryl Kenyon de - Brass Instruments and Instrumentalists in the Spanish Royal Chapel from the Late Seventeenth to Mid-Eighteenth Centuries, in: Polk, Keith (ed.) - *Brass music at the cross roads of Europe: The Low Countries and contexts of brass musicians from the Renaissance into the nineteenth century* - International Historic Brass Symposium [Utrecht, 2000] - Stichting Muziekhistorische Uitvoeringspraktijk, Netherlands, 2005
- Pepping, Amanda - The Use of Brass Instruments in Rituals and Worship Throughout History - *International Trumpet Guild Journal* - March 2008, pp. 6-
- Philipsen, Christian; Omonsky, Ute; & Lustig, Monika (eds.) - *Vom Serpent zur Tuba: Entwicklung und Einsatz der tiefen Polsterzungen-Instrumente mit Grifflöchern und Ventilen* - Michaelsteiner Konferenzbericht, Band 83 - Wissner-Verlag, 2019. ISBN: 978-3957862044
- Polk, Keith - Brass instruments in art music in the Middle Ages, in: Trevor Herbert and John Wallace (eds.) - *Cambridge Companion to Brass Instruments* - Cambridge University Press, 1997, ISBN 0521563437, pp. 38-50
- Poncet, Jacques - On the sensitivity of brass instruments - *Brass Bulletin* - Number 28, 1979, pp. 29-33
- Postma, Marten - Le cône parabolique? een onderzoek naar de boringsprofielen van Sax instrumenten - conference proceedings: "Adolphe Sax, His Influence and Legacy: A Bicentenary Conference", Musical Instrument Museum in Brussels, 2014. *Revue belge de Musicologie*, Vol. 70 (2016)
- Pottle, Ralph R. - *Tuning the School Band and Orchestra* - the author, Hammond, Louisiana, 1960
- Preisl, Hermann - *Stimmung und Intonation bei Blechblasinstrumenten* - 2021
- Prowse, Martin J. - Brass Instruments with Painted Bells - *Historic Brass Society Journal* - Vol. 12, 2000, pp. 280-81
- Ramos, Pablo Diaz - *Isaac Fiske* - Instrumental Eagle, August 2017
- Raph, Alan & Milam, Bucky - *Les Brass* - AR Publishing, Candlewood Isle, Connecticut, 1984. ISBN: 978-0970581518
- Rasmussen, Mary - *A teacher's guide to the literature of brass instruments* - Appleyard Publications, 1968
- Rauline, Jean-Yves - 19th-Century Amateur Music Societies in France and the Changes of Instrument Construction: Their Evolution Caught between Passivity and Progress - *Galpin Society Journal* - Volume 57, May 2004, pp. 236-245
- Restle, Conny & Breternitz, Christian - *Valve Brass Music: 200 Jahre Ventilblasinstrumente* - [anlässlich der Ausstellung "Valve. Brass. Music. 200 Jahre Ventilblasinstrumente",

- Musikinstrumenten-Museum SIMPK Berlin, 6. Dezember 2013 bis 27. April 2014] - Nicolai, Berlin, 2014. ISBN: 978-3-89479-836-9
- Reuter, Christoph - *Klangfarbe und Instrumentation* - Systemische Musikwissenschaft, volume 5, edited by Jobst P. Fricke - Peter Lang, Frankfurt am Main, 2002. ISBN: 3-631-50272-9
- Richardson, Sarah Deters - *Instruments of War: The Impact of World War II on the American Musical Instrument Industry* - MMus thesis, University of South Dakota, 2010
- Richardson, Sarah Deters - Sex and Musical Instrument Advertising - *American Musical Instrument Society Annual Meeting* - The Musical Instrument Museum, Phoenix, Arizona, 2011
- Robinson, Sarah Emily - *In her right hand she bore a trumpet, in her left an olive branch... Performance Space and the Early Modern Female Wind Player* - PhD thesis, Newcastle University, 2017
- Robinson, T. - *Amateur Wind Instrument Maker* - University of Massachusetts Press, 1973
- Rodríguez Azorín, Jesús - Evolución histórica de los instrumentos de viento-metal. Antecedentes de la trompeta moderna. Sistema de válvulas, pistones y su aplicación en los instrumentos de metal - *Musicalia* - Number 3, January 2005
- Rollinson, T.H. - *Treatise on Harmony, Counterpoint, Instrumentation and Orchestration with Appendix Treating upon the Instrumentation of Military Bands* - J.W. Pepper & Co., Philadelphia, 1886
- Sadie, Stanley (ed.) - *The New Grove Dictionary of Musical Instruments (3 volumes)* - Macmillan, London, 1984 - ISBN: 0333378784
- Saeki, Saeki - The Arrival in Japan of the First Brass Instruments from the West - *Brass Bulletin* - Number 124, 2003, pp. 54-61
- Sarkissian, Margaret - Lip-vibrated instruments of the ancient and non-western world, in: Trevor Herbert and John Wallace (eds.) - *Cambridge Companion to Brass Instruments* - Cambridge University Press, 1997, ISBN 0521563437, pp. 5-18
- Schubert, Franz Ludwig - *Die Blechinstrumente der Musik: ihre Geschichte, Natur, Handhabung und Verwendung in der Instrumental-, Gesangs-, Militair- und Tanzmusik* - Merseburger, Leipzig, 1866
- Schwartz, Harry W. - *The Story of Musical Instruments - from shepherd's pipe to symphony* - Conn Band Instrument Div., Elkhart, Indiana, 1938
- Schwarzenbacher, Florian; Reuter, Christoph; Czedik-Eysenberg, Isabella & Oehler, Michael - Wind, Brass and Belching Eruktion in Blasinstrumenten - *Deutsche Gesellschaft für Musikpsychologie Jahrestagung 2016* - Universität Wien, Vienna, 9-11 September 2016
- Senn, Marianne; Leber, Hans J. Tuchschnid, Martin; & Rizvic, Naila - Blechblasinstrumentenbau in Frankreich im 19. Jahrhundert. Analysen von Legierung und Struktur des Messings zugunsten eines historisch informierten Instrumentenbaus, in: Allenbach, Daniel; von Steiger, Adrian; & Skamletz, Martin (eds.) - *Romantic Brass: Französische Hornpraxis und Historisch Informierter Blechblasinstrumentenbau* - Edition Argus, Schliengen, 2016, pp. 398-419. ISBN: 978-3931264864
- Sharth, Sharon - *Brass Instruments* - Child's World, 2002. ISBN: 1567669859
- Skamletz, Martin - Practice-Oriented Research. Fifteen Years of Brass Projects at Hochschule der Künste Bern, in: von Steiger, Adrian; Allenbach, Daniel; & Skamletz, Martin (eds.) - *To Play or Not to Play: Corrosion of Historic Brass Instruments* [Romantic Brass Symposium 4 February 2017, Hochschule der Künste Bern] – Musikforschung der Hochschule der Künste Bern, Volume 15, Editions Argus, Schliengen, 2023, pp. 9-31. ISBN: 978-3931264956
- Skamletz, Martin - Und gar nichts, wodurch sich der eigene schöpferische Geist des Komponisten beirkundete. Cherubini, Hummel, Konzerte, Opern, Quodlibetes und Trompeten in Wien zu Beginn des 19. Jahrhunderts. Teil 3 und Schluss: Anton Weidinger und sein Instrument - *Adolphe Sax and his Saxhorns - Third International Romantic Brass Symposium* - Bern University of the Arts, Switzerland, 4-5 February 2014, pp. 245-261
- Skei, Allen B. - *Woodwind, brass, and percussion instruments of the orchestra: a bibliographic guide* - Garland, New York, 1985 - ISBN: 0824090217
- Slavický, Tomáš - The Innovations of Václav František Červený (1819-1896) and the Austrian-Czech Tradition of Making Chromatic Brass Instruments - *Musicalia* - Volume 1-2, 2019, pp. 46-92
- Sluchin, Benny - Brasses: noisy instruments - *Brass Bulletin* - Number 94, 1996, pp. 42-45
- Sluchin, Benny - *Jeu et chant simultanés sur les cuivres (Playing and singing simultaneously on brass instruments)* - Paris, Editions Musicales Européennes, Paris, 1995
- Sluchin, Benny & Caussé, R. - Mutes for brass instruments - *Brass Bulletin* - No. 57, 1987, pp. 20-39
- Sluchin, Benny & Caussé, R. - *Sourdines des Cuivres* - Editions de la Maison des Sciences de l'Homme, Paris, 1991

- Smith, David J., and Blundel, Richard - Disruptive Innovation in the Creative Industries: The adoption of the German horn in Britain 1935-75 - *Joint Conference Association of Business Historians (ABH) and Gesellschaft für Unternehmensgeschichte (GUG)* - Humboldt University Berlin, Germany, 27-28 May 2016
- Smith, David J., and Blundel, Richard - Imagined Outcomes: Contrasting Patterns of Opportunity, Capability and Innovation in British Musical Instrument Manufacturing, 1930-1985 - *Enterprise & Society* - Vol. 19, 2018
- Smith, David J., and Blundel, Richard - Improvisation and entrepreneurial bricolage versus rationalisation: A case-based analysis of contrasting responses to economic instability in the UK brass musical instruments industry - *Journal of General Management* Vol. 40, no. 1, 2014, pp. 53-78
- Smith, R.A. - *Faulty intonation and its correction for brass wind instruments*. - Ph.D. thesis, Southampton University, 1974
- Smithers, Don L. - A New Look at the Historical, Linguistic and Taxonomic Bases for the Evolution of Lip-Blown Instruments from Classical Antiquity Until the End of the Middle Ages - *Historic Brass Society Journal* - 1, 1989, pp. 3-64
- Stewart, Robert - *High Pitch, Low Pitch and Modern Pitch* - n.d.
- Stoddard, Hope - *From these comes music: instruments of the band and orchestra* - Thomas Y. Crowell Co., New York, 1952
- Stork, John and Phyllis Stork - *Understanding the Mouthpiece* - Editions Bim, Vuarmarens, Switzerland, 1989. ISBN: 978-2-88039-007-9
- Taylor, Lucy-Anne Catherine - *Anglo-Saxon wind instruments : classification, characterisation and function* - PhD thesis, University of Southampton, 2022
- Taylor, Lucy-Anne Catherine - *Anglo-Saxon wind instruments : classification, characterisation and function* - PhD thesis, University of Southampton, 2022
- Teffera, Timkehet - *Aerophone im Instrumentarium der Völker Ostafrikas* - Trafo Wissenschaftsverlag, Berlin, 2009. ISBN: 978-3896263780
- Tetzlaff, Daniel B. - *Shining Brass: the Story of the Trumpet and Other Brass Instruments* - Musical Books for Young People/Lerner Publications, Minneapolis, 1963
- The Editor, Brass Band News - *The Easy Way To Play Brass Instruments* - Wright & Round, 1918
- Tremmel, Erich - Die Annahme der neuartigen Klappen- und Ventilblechblasinstrumente in der ersten Hälfte des 19. Jahrhunderts - *Wissenschaftliches Jahrbuch der Tiroler Landesmuseen* - Number 3, 2010, pp. 115-121
- Tremmel, Erich - Die Annahme der Neuartigen Klappen- und Ventilblechblasinstrumente in der Ersten Hälfte des 19. Jahrhunderts - *Wissenschaftliches Jahrbuch der Tiroler Landesmuseen* - Volume 3, 2010, pp. 115-121
- Turner, Barrie Carson - *Musical instruments: woodwind and brass* - Belitha Press, ISBN: 1855617919
- Vandemeer, David Martin - *A History of Valved Brass Instruments in the Nineteenth Century* - MMus thesis, North Texas State University, 1964
- Velázquez, David Muñoz - Cómo conseguir un gran sonido en los instrumentos de viento-metal - *El Canto de la Musa - Revista Digital de Humanidades* - Number 1, February 2010, pp. 1-18
- Velázquez, David Muñoz - La importancia del trabajo con la boquilla en los instrumentos de viento-metal - *El Canto de la Musa - Revista Digital de Humanidades* - Number 9, December 2012, pp. 17-28
- Verdie, Jean-Claude - Les saxhorns circulaires - *Larigot* - Volume 45, April 2010, pp. 14-19
- Vickers, Mark E. - *The effect of model gender on instrument choice preference of beginning band students* - PhD thesis, University of Hartford. 2015
- Vilkner, Nicole - Articulating Urban Culture with Coach Horns in the Long Nineteenth Century - *Journal of Musicology* - Volume 39 (2), 2022, pp. 225-254
- Volgel, Martin - *Die Intonation der Blechbläser* - Düsseldorf, Gesellschaft zur Förderung der systematischen Musikwissenschaft, 1961
- Vollrath, Delmar T. - *The Improvements of Brass Instruments from 1800 to 1850 Including Implications for Their Usage* - MEd thesis, Eastern Illinois University, 1965
- von Steiger, Adrian - Agilité, homogénéité et beauté - The Saxhorn in Opera and Military Music: The Aspects of the Research Project - *Adolphe Sax and his Saxhorns - Third International Romantic Brass Symposium* - Bern University of the Arts, Switzerland, 4-5 February 2014, pp. 9-17
- von Steiger, Adrian - Die Zugtrompeten von Antoine Courtois und die Courtois-Dauverné-Trias - *Adolphe Sax and his Saxhorns - Third International Romantic Brass Symposium* - Bern University of the Arts, Switzerland, 4-5 February 2014
- von Steiger, Adrian - The Preservation of Historical Brass Instruments. Developing Guidelines for Their Preventive Conservation, in: von Steiger, Adrian; Allenbach, Daniel; & Skamletz, Martin (eds.) -

- To Play or Not to Play: Corrosion of Historic Brass Instruments* [Romantic Brass Symposium 4 February 2017, Hochschule der Künste Bern] – Musikforschung der Hochschule der Künste Bern, Volume 15, Editions Argus, Schliengen, 2023, pp. 32-47. ISBN: 978-3931264956
- von Steiger, Adrian, Senn, M., Tuchschnid, M., Leber, H. J., Lehmann, E. and Mannes, D. - Can we look over the shoulders of historical brasswind instrument makers? Aspects of the materiality of nineteenth-century brass instruments in France - *Historic Brass Society Journal* – Volume 25, 2013, pp. 21–38
- von Steiger, Adrian; Allenbach, Daniel & Ledergerber, Martin - New Insights into the Conservation of Brass Instruments: Brass Instruments Between Preventive Conservation and Use in Historically Informed Performance - *Historic Brass Society Journal* - Volume 30, 2018, pp. 85-101
- von Steiger, Adrian; Allenbach, Daniel & Skamletz, Martin (eds.) - *Adolphe Sax' Blechblasinstrumente im Kontext ihrer Zeit [Adolphe Sax and his Saxhorns]* - Third International Romantic Brass Symposium, Bern University of the Arts, Switzerland, 4-5 February 2014
- Wallace, John - The Wallace Collection's Cyfarthfa Project - *Historic Brass Society Newsletter*, volume 8, 1995, pp. 58-60
- Webb, John - 19th-Century Keyed Brass - *The Musical Times*, Vol. 127, No. 1716 (Feb., 1986), pp. 83-85
- Webb, John - Designs for brass in the Public Record Office - *Galpin Society Journal*, Vol. 38 (1985), pp. 48-54
- Welch, Daniel - *Popular Musical Instruments of the 18th & 19th Centuries* - American Battlefield Trust, 7 October 2020
- Werden, David - *The Three- and Four-Valve Compensating System* - [<http://www.dwerden.com>]
- Weston, Stephen J. - *The ophicleide: its background, invention and development* - M.Phil. thesis, Leicester University, 1984
- Weston, Stephen J. - The untimely demise of the ophicleide - *Brass Bulletin* - No. 43, 3 - 1983, pp. 10-17
- Whitener, Scott - *A Complete Guide to Brass Instruments and Pedagogy* - Schirmer, New York, 1997 - ISBN: 0028645979
- Whittome, Giles - Brass Byways - Part 1 - Valve Trombone; Post & Coach Horns - *The Brass Herald* (64) Aug-Sept 2016, pp. 42-43
- Whittome, Giles - Brass Byways - Part 2 - Sousaphone; Soprano Flugel Horn; Flumpet, Four-valve Trumpet - *The Brass Herald* (65) Oct-Nov 2016, pp. 82-83
- Whittome, Giles - Brass Byways - Part 3 - Echo Cornet; Jazzophone; Flugophone; Tenor Flugel; Piccolo Trumpet; Soprano Trombone; Bass Trumpet; Firebird; Buccin - *The Brass Herald* (67) Feb.-Apr. 2017, pp. 86-87
- Whittome, Giles - Brass Byways - Part 5 - Trumpet in Low F, Mezzo Soprano Trombone; Corno da Caccia; Soprano Sousaphone; Over the Shoulder Cornet; Compensating Flugelhorn; Cornopean; G Piccolo Trumpet; Slide Trumpet - *The Brass Herald* (69) Aug/Sept 2017, pp. 60-61
- Widholm, Gregor - Das Wiener Horn – ein Instrument des 19. Jahrhunderts als erste Wahl in Orchestern des 21. Jahrhunderts - *Adolphe Sax and his Saxhorns - Third International Romantic Brass Symposium* - Bern University of the Arts, Switzerland, 4-5 February 2014, pp. 223-244
- Wilby, Dennis - From High Pitch to Low Pitch - *The Brass Herald* (42) Feb-Apr 2012, pp. 70-72
- Wilby, Philip - Back from Oblivion - the ophicleide and the internet - *British Bandsman* - (5577) 05-Sep 2009, pp. 16-17
- Wills, Simon - Brass in the modern orchestra, in: Trevor Herbert and John Wallace (eds.) - *Cambridge Companion to Brass Instruments* - Cambridge University Press, 1997, ISBN 0521563437, pp. 157-176
- Winiger, Alois - Damit das Instrument klingt wie damals [Nachbauten von historischen Blechblasinstrumenten her sind weltweit begehrt] - *Brass Band - Internationale Brassmusik-Fachnews* - August/ September 2019, pp. 6-13
- Winter, James Hamilton - *Brass Instruments - performance and technique* - Allyn & Bacon - 1969
- Wolfe, Joe, Fletcher, N. H., & Smith, J. - The Interactions Between Wind Instruments and their Players - *Acta Acustica united with Acustica*, Volume 101, Number 2, March/April 2015, pp. 211-223
- Woodcroft, B. - *Patents for Inventions: Abridgements of Specifications Relating to Music and Musical Instruments, 1694-1866* - Office of the Commissioners of Patents and Inventions, London (Facsimile edn. , Tony Bingham, 1984) - 1871
- Yeo, Douglas - *An Illustrated Dictionary for the Modern Trombone, Euphonium, and Tuba Player* - Rowman & Littlefield, 2021. ISBN: 978-1538159668
- Yeo, Douglas - Exploring the Serpent and Ophicleide - *The Brass Herald* (7) Feb-Apr 2005, pp. 57
- York Band Instrument Company - *The Instruments of the Band* - York Band Instrument Company, Grand Rapids, Michigan, 1927

- Young, Frederick J. - Optimization of valve tube lengths for brass instruments - *Proceedings of Meetings on Acoustics* - Vol. 6 (1), 2009,
- Young, Frederick J. - The optimal design and fair comparison of valve systems for brass instruments (part 1) - *ITEA Journal* - Vol. 13 (4), May 1986, pp. 30-33
- Young, Frederick J. - The optimal design and fair comparison of valve systems for brass instruments (part 2) - *ITEA Journal* - Vol. 14 (1), August 1986, pp. 35-39
- Young, Frederick J. - The optimal design and fair comparison of valve systems for brass instruments (part 3) - *ITEA Journal* - Vol. 14 (2), November 1986, pp. 36-39
- Young, Frederick J. - The optimal design and fair comparison of valve systems for brass instruments (part 4) - *ITEA Journal* - Vol. 14 (3), February 1987, pp. 74-77
- Young, Phillip T. - *Look of Music: Rare Musical Instruments 1500-1900* - Museums and Planetarium Association, Vancouver, 1980 - ISBN: 0919253008
- Young, Thomas C. - *The Making of Musical Instruments* - Oxford University Press, London, 1939
- Zavala, Carmen & Salinas, Jorge Ramón - Análisis organológico y simbólico de los instrumentos de viento a través de la iconografía musical: utilidad en el ámbito educativo en las bandas de música - *La banda de música desde el atril: análisis musical y edición crítica* - Congreso Internacional Comisión Bandas de Música SEdeM, Conservatorio Superior de Música, Vigo, Spain, 12-14 May 2022

Cornets & Trumpets

- Adkins, Cecil & Dickinson, Alis - *A Trumpet by Any Other Name: A History of the Trumpet Marine* - Frits Knuf Publishers, 1991. ISBN: 906027458X
- Adkins, Cecil & Dickinson, Alis - *A Trumpet by Any Other Name: Toward an Etymology of the Trumpet Marine* - *Journal of the American Musical Instrument Society* - Vol. 8, 1982, pp. 5-15
- Alexandrescu, Cristina-Georgeta - *Zur Frage der Datierung der Trompete von Zsámbek (Ungarn)*, in: Hickmann, E.; Both, A.A.; & Eichmann, R. (eds.) - *Studien zur Musikarchäologie V - Orient Archäologie*, Rahden, Westfalia, 2006, pp. 207-220
- Altenburg, Detlef - *Die Trompete. Bauweise, Spieltechnik und Anwendung von 1550-1850* - PhD thesis, Köln, 1973
- Angeroth Franks, Eric - *The Serbian Trumpet Tradition: An Overview of the History, Repertoire, and Pedagogy of Classical Trumpet in Serbia* - DMus thesis, Florida State University, 2023
- Anon - *The Reenactor Infantry Bugler* - 17th Missouri Volunteer Infantry Regiment United States Army (Re-enactors)
- Apple, Robert Warren - *The Keyed Trumpet's use in Early 19th Century Brass and Wind Band Music - Historic Brass Society Early Brass Festival* - Northfield, Minnesota, 2-4 August, 2019
- Apple, Robert Warren - *The Keyed Trumpet's use in Early 19th Century Brass and Wind Band Music - International Trumpet Guild Virtual Conference* - 1-5 June, 2021
- Apple, Robert Warren - *The Music Composed for the Keyed Trumpet* - PhD thesis, University of Memphis, 2022
- Appleby-Wineberg, Bryan - *The Brass Band Cornet Section: Equipment and Roles* - *International Trumpet Guild Journal* - Volume 44 (4), June 2020, pp. 65-66, 68
- Barclay, Robert - *Henry VIII's Motorcycle or a Tale of Two Trumpets* - Loose Cannon Press, 2021. ISBN: 978-1988657226
- Bate, Philip - *The Trumpet and the Trombone: an outline of their history, development and construction* - Ernest Benn - 1966
- Beck, Frederick Allan - *The Flugelhorn: Its History and Development* - *International Trumpet Guild Journal* - October 1980, pp 2-
- Beck, Frederick Allan - *The Flugelhorn: Its History and Literature* - DMA Thesis in Performance, Eastman School of Music, University of Rochester, 1979
- Bell, Julia - *21st-Century Works for Solo Trumpet by Women: A Pedagogical Discussion* - *International Trumpet Guild Conference* - 31 May 2023, Minneapolis
- Beltrami, C.A. - *Estudos dirigidos para grupos de trompetas: fundamentos técnicos e interpretativos* - Campinas, 2008
- Berkopec, Boštjan - *The physics of the trumpet* - Seminar, University of Ljubljana, Department of Mathematics & Physics, December 2013
- Bevan, Clifford - *The Family of Valved Bugle-Horns* - Ph.D. in Musicology, External Programme, University of London (in progress, 2014)
- Bloch, Colin - *The bell-tuning trumpet* - *Brass Bulletin* - Number 26, 1979, pp. 45-50
- Bloss, Laura - *Natural Trumpet Music and the Modern Performer* - MMus thesis, University of Akron, 2012
- Blosser, Carrie & Gale, Kristen - *Multifaceted Musician: Trumpet Instrumentalists in the U.S. Navy Fleet Band* - *International Women's Brass Conference* - University of North Texas, Denton, Texas, 24-28 May 2022
- Boylan, Andrew R. - *The Trumpet Teacher's Handbook: a Comprehensive Musicianship Guide* - DMus thesis, Indiana University, 2018
- Brand, Spencer - *Czech Trumpet Repertoire and Style: An Investigation of Essential Czech Musical Elements and Music from Communist Czechoslovakia* - *International Trumpet Guild Conference* - 31 May 2023, Minneapolis
- Brand, Spencer - *Czech Trumpet Repertoire and Style: An Investigation of Essential Czech Trumpet Music Elements* - DMA thesis, Arizona State University, 2021
- Brooks, Edward - *Influence and Assimilation in Louis Armstrong's Cornet and Trumpet Work (1923-1928)* - Mellen Press, 2001. ISBN: 978-0-7734-7546-5
- Brownlow, J. Art - *The Last Trumpet: a survey of the history and literature of the English slide trumpet* - Bucina Seriea No. 1, Pendragon Press, New York, 1996. ISBN: 0945193815
- Brubaker, Mike - *Fashion Styles for Lady Cornetists* - [temposenzatempo.blogspot.com] - 19 May 2017
- Burson, John Thomas - *Vincent Bach and the Modern Trumpet* - Kennesaw State University, 2013
- Burt, David - *Charamelas, Royal Shawms and the Music of Portugal's Court Trumpet and Kettledrum Corps* - *International Trumpet Guild Conference* - 31 May 2023, Minneapolis

- Bush, Irving R. - *Artistic Trumpet, Technique and Study* - Highland Music Co., Hollywood, 1962
- Campbell, D. Murray - Intonation et resonances acoustiques des cornets a bouquin et des serpents, in - Laurent Espié and Vincent Gibiat, eds, *Colloque acoustique et instruments anciens: fractures musicales et science*, 17-18 novembre 1998; Paris: Musée de la Musique, 1999, pp. 125-137.
- Campos, F.G. - *Trumpet Technique* - Oxford University Press, 2005. ISBN: 0195166922
- Canin, Xavier - Le cornet à pistons à l'épreuve du temps - *Musicologies* - Number 9, 2012, pp. 21-29
- Card, Robyn Dewey - *Women as classically-trained trumpet players in the United States* - D.M.A., West Virginia University, 2009
- Cârstea, Sergiu - Școala Franceză de Trompetă - Tradiție și Inovație [French Trumpet School - Tradition and Innovation] - *Anuar Științific: Muzică, Teatru, Arte Plastice* - 2013, Number 1, pp. 60-63
- Cassone, Gabriele - *The Trumpet Book* - Zecchini Editore, 2009. ISBN: 978-88-87203-80-6
- Chagot, M. & Chagot, C. - La première forme populaire du cornet à piston - *Larigot* - Volume 56, November 2015, pp. 28-39
- Chantawong, Pornsawan & Ponglertwut, Nanthakorn - The Evolution of the Trumpet before the Common Era - *Journal of Fine and Applied Arts - Chulalongkorn University* - Volume 7 (2), July-December 2020, pp 180-191
- Chen, Shengduo - *East Meets West: the Influences on the Development of Chinese Trumpet Playing* - DMA thesis, University of Georgia, 2020
- Chen, Yanbin - *Soprano Cornet: The Hidden Gem of the Trumpet Family* - DMA thesis, University of Georgia, 2019
- Cherry, Amy K. - *Extended Techniques in Trumpet Performance and Pedagogy* - DMA thesis, University of Cincinnati, 2009.
- Clarke, Herbert L. - Cornet, Trumpet and Flugelhorn in the Band - *The Brass Herald* (7) Feb-Apr 2005, pp. 54-55
- Clarke, Herbert L. - *The Cornet and the Cornetist* - Historical Series of Cornet Talks Originally Written in 1918, 1921, and 1923 - Glenn Bridges, Detroit, 1970
- Collins, Nicolas - The Development of the Trumpet - *Musica/Tecnologia* - Volume 15, 2021, pp. 81-107
- Compton, Gary - *The influence of performance background on instrumentalists' ability to discriminate and label cornet and trumpet timbre* - PhD thesis, University of South Florida, 2006
- Conrad, Charles - The Keyed Bugle: The First Starring Instrument of the American Circus - *Circus Fanfare [Windjammers Unlimited Inc.]* - Vol 48 (1), January/February 2018, pp. 7
- Cooke, Gordon "Buddy" - *Bugle Calls of the American Civil War: Signals and Calls for the Infantry, Cavalry, and Artillery* - the author, 2022. ISBN: 979-8789023594
- Cooke, Gordon "Buddy" - The Bugle in the United States - *The Early American Brass Band Podcast* - Episode 50, 19 January 2022 [<https://eabbpodcast.com>]
- Corbera, Amadeu - The Social History of Glass Trumpets in Mallorca - *Galpin Society Journal* - Volume 75, March 2022
- Dahlqvist, Reine - Die Trompetentradition und die Trompete als Soloinstrument in Wien 1800–1830, in: Bacciagaluppi, Claudio; Skamletz, Martin; & Allenbach, Daniel (eds.) - *Romantic Brass: Ein Blick zurück ins 19. Jahrhundert. Symposium 1* - Edition Argus, Schliengen, 2015, pp. 11-39. ISBN: 978-3931264840
- Dahlqvist, Reine - *The Keyed Trumpet and its Greatest Virtuoso, Anton Weidinger* - Brass Research Series no. 1, Nashville, 1975
- Dale, Delbert A. - *Trumpet technique* - Oxford U.P., 1965 - ISBN: 0193187027
- D'Ath, Norman - *Cornet Playing* - Boosey & Hawkes, London, 1960
- Davis, Joyce Francine - *The Cornet à Pistons in French and French-Influenced Orchestration from 1830 to 1936* - DMA thesis, Ohio State University, 1990
- Davis, Whitney Rose - *Bb and C Rotary Trumpets in Orchestras of the United States: Perspectives from Professional Orchestral Trumpet Players on the Use, Audition Considerations, and Current Makes/Models* - DMA thesis, Ohio State University, 2020
- DeCarlis, Nick - *Pocket Cornets: Actual Size. A Pictorial Overview of the Smallest Antique & Vintage Cornets Ever Made* - The author, 2009
- Denton, William L - *Extended Trumpet Techniques: A Method for Their Exploration and Mastery* - DMA thesis, University of South Carolina, 2006.
- Dickey, Bruce - The cornett, in: Trevor Herbert and John Wallace (eds.) - *Cambridge Companion to Brass Instruments* Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1997, ISBN 0521563437, pp. 51-67
- Dudgeon, Ralph - Joseph Haliday, Inventor of the Keyed Bugle - *Journal of the American Musical Instrument Society* - Vol. 9, 1983, pp. 53-67

- Dudgeon, Ralph - Streams and Counter Streams in Keyed Bugle Construction: Keys to Identification of Unmarked Instruments - *21st Annual Historic Brass Society Early Brass Festival* - Bennington College, Vermont, 2005
- Dudgeon, Ralph - *The Keyed Bugle* - Scarecrow Press, London - 1993
- Dudgeon, Ralph - The Keyed Bugle - *The Early American Brass Band Podcast* - Episode 35, 10 March 2021 [<https://eabbpodcast.com>]
- Dudgeon, Ralph - *The Keyed Bugle: Its History, Literature and Technique* - Ph.D dissertation, University of California, San Diego, 1980
- Dudgeon, Ralph & Streitweiser, F.X. - *Das Flügelhorn* - Edition Bochinsky, Bergkirchen, 2004
- Dumoulin, Géry - A Look at the Evolution of the Valved Cornet and its Repertoire (part 1) - *Brass Bulletin* - No. 118 (2002), pp. 40-49
- Dumoulin, Géry - A Look at the Evolution of the Valved Cornet and its Repertoire (part 2): The Collection of Cornets at the Musical Instrument Museum (MIM), Brussels - *Brass Bulletin* - No. 119 (2002), pp. 32-41
- Dumoulin, Géry - A Look at the Evolution of the Valved Cornet and its Repertoire (part 3): The Virtuosi and the Repertoire of the Cornet - *Brass Bulletin* - No. 120 (2002), pp. 56-62
- Dumoulin, Géry - Cornets in the Brussels Musical Instrument Museum: A Survey and a Checklist of an Outstanding Collection - *Historic Brass Society Journal* , 2002, 14, pp. 425-446 (ISSN 1045-4616)
- Dunnick, D. Kim - *A Physical Comparison of the Tone Qualities of Four Different Brands of B-Flat Trumpets with Regard to the Presence and Relative Strengths of Their Respective Partial* - DMus thesis, Indiana University, 1981
- Egger, Rainer - Charakteristik der modernen Orchestertrompete im Vergleich zur Klappentrompete, in: Bacciagaluppi, Claudio; Skamletz, Martin; & Allenbach, Daniel (eds.) - *Romantic Brass: Ein Blick zurück ins 19. Jahrhundert. Symposium 1* - Edition Argus, Schliengen, 2015, pp. 271-280. ISBN: 978-3931264840
- Eldredge, Niles - A brief history of piston-valved cornets - *Historic Brass Society Journal* - 14 (2002), pp. 337-90
- Eldridge, Niles - Madame F. Besson and the early history of the Périnet valve - *Galpin Society Journal* - Volume 56, 2003, pp. 147-151
- Eliason, Robert E. - Bugles beyond compare: the presentation E-flat keyed bugle in mid-nineteenth America - *Journal of the American Musical Instrument Society* - Vol. 31, 2005, pp. 67-132
- Eliason, Robert E. - *Keyed Bugles in the United States* - Smithsonian Institution, Washington, 1972. Smithsonian Studies in History and Technology series, number 19.
- Eliason, Robert E. - Presentation E-flat Keyed Bugles from the Nineteenth Century - *21st Annual Historic Brass Society Early Brass Festival* - Bennington College, Vermont, 2005
- Eliason, Robert E. - The Dresden Keyed Bugle - *Journal of the American Musical Instrument Society* - Vol. 3, 1977, pp. 57-63
- Endsley, Gerald - *Trumpet Mouthpiece Guide* - Endsley/Tromba
- Engelke, Luis C. - The Keyed Bugle and its Soloists - *NACWPI Journal* - Vol. 49 (3), Spring 2001, pp. 3-9.
- Ewing, Bryan C. - *The Five-Valve C Trumpet: History, Design, and Advantages* - DMA thesis, Arizona State University, 2016
- Fankhänel, Lasse Jens - Cantabile and the Opposite in Trumpet Melodies, in: Heister, Hanns-Werner; Polk, Hanjo; & Rusam, Bernhard (eds.) - *Word Art + Gesture Art = Tone Art: The Relationship Between the Vocal and the Instrumental in Different Arts* - Springer Cham, 2023, pp. 81-91. ISBN: 978-3-031-20108-0
- Farrar, Lloyd - Ferdinand Coeuille, Maker of Telescope Cornets and Trumpets - *International Trumpet Guild Journal* - December 1988, pp. 41-
- Fincher, Sherri LuAnn - *Lack of U.S. Female Orchestral Trumpet Players: Gender Bias or Other Factors?* - PhD thesis, University of Mississippi, Oxford, MS, 2009
- Fischer, Carl - *Facts Worth Knowing About Cornets, Trumpets etc.* - Carl Fischer, New York, 1912
- Fletcher, N. H. and Tarnopolsky, A. - Blowing pressure, power, and spectrum in trumpet playing - *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* - Volume 105, 1999, pp. 874-881,
- Foster, John - *The Baroque Trumpet Revival* - Hickman Music Editions, Chandler, Arizona, 2015
- Foucher, Benoit - Initiation a la philatelie par les vieilles trompettes - *Larigot* - Volume 45, April 2010, pp. 25-31
- Gay, Bram - Cornet High and Dry - *Sounding Brass & The Conductor* - January 1978
- Gleason, Bruce P. - European Battlefield Trumpets, 16th-19th Centuries - *Historic Brass Society Early Brass Festival* - Northfield, Minnesota, 2-4 August, 2019

- Gomes, Fábio Lima Marinho - A corneta nas origens do jazz: New Orleans e Buddy Bolden - *Seminário Jazz em Sintonia* - 1º Encontro Acadêmico sobre Jazz no Brasil (FAP/UNESPAR), 2018
- Gourlay, K.A. - Long trumpets of northern Nigeria in history and today - *Journal of International Library of African Music* - Volume 6 (2), 1982, pp. 48-72
- Gouse, Charles Frederick - *The Cornett: Its History, Literature and Performance Praxis Including a Practical Tutor for Developing Performance Skills* - DMA thesis, Boston University, 1974
- Gross, Ernest H. III - *The History and Literature of the Natural Trumpet in North America: Both Its Military Use and Its Place in Colonial Society* - Ph.D., Brass Pedagogy, Indiana University
- Haine, Malou & de Keyser, Ignace - *Instruments Sax / Saxinstrumenten / Sax Instruments* - Musée des instruments de musique [Number 2], Brussels, 2010
- Hall, Jody C. - Effect of Mutes on Cornet Tone Quality - *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* - Vol. 31 (1), January 1959
- Hartz, Eric - *Evolution of the Modern Trumpet* - Presentation of the Stearns Collection - University of Michigan School of Music, Theatre and Dance, 2013
- Hasselbring, Chris & Montgomery, Kirsty - *Around the World in Twenty-One Trumpets: A Brass Odyssey - An Interdisciplinary Approach to the Fundamentals of Brass Playing Using the Natural Trumpet* - Brass for Beginners, Skokie, Illinois, 2017. ISBN: 10-0-9909663-3X
- Head, Daniel - *Reintroducing the Cornet into Modern Trumpet Pedagogical Practices* - MMus thesis, Ball State University, Muncie, Indiana, 2016
- Heath, Travis - Rediscovering the Cornet - *The Instrumentalist* - Vol. 64, No. 6, 2010, pp. 28-30, 32, 34-35
- Hensen, Ralph Johan Gerard - The Use of Trumpet on Board Ships of The Dutch East India Company - *International Trumpet Guild Journal* - January 2011, pp. 27-37
- Hensen, Ralph Johan Gerard - *Trompetters en Tamboers in de Zeeuwse Zeevaart ten tijde van de Republiek: Plichten en Praktijken* - PhD thesis, University of Utrecht, 2011. Published Ridderprint, Ridderkerk, 2011. ISBN: 978-9090257853
- Herbert, Trevor - ...men of great perfection in their science...: The Trumpeter as Musician and Diplomat in England in the Later Fifteenth and Sixteenth Centuries - *Historic Brass Society Journal* - Volume 23, 2011
- Hersey, Joanna Ross - *American Women of Trumpet and Cornet* - International Women's Brass Conference, 2020
- Hickmann, Hans - *La Trompette dans l'égypte Ancienne* - Impr. de L'Institut Français, Le Caire, 1946. 76pp
- Hiller, Albert - The early 19th-century invention - posthorn - *Brass Bulletin* - Number 59, 1987, pp. 27-34
- Hiller, Albert - The trumpet in the north German postal service of the 19th century - *Brass Bulletin* - Number 47, 1984, pp. 12-18
- Hirt, Aindrias - *Pictographic History of the Natural Trumpet* - University of Otago
- Hunsaker, Leigh Anne - *The Art of Trumpet Teaching: The Legacy of Keith Johnson* - [North Texas Lives of Musicians Series, Number 16] - University of North Texas Press, 2022. ISBN: 978-1574418583
- Hyatt, Jack - *The Soprano and Piccolo Trumpets: Their History, Literature and a Tutor* - DMA dissertation, Boston University, 1974
- Ivanitsky, Oleh Zinoviiovych - Тенденції Розвитку Американського Виконавства на Трубі Першої Половини Хх Ст [Trends in the development of American trumpet performance in the first half of the 20th century] - *Музичне мистецтво і культура [Music Art and Culture]* - Issue 33, Book 1, 2021, pp. 340-351
- Jessick, Lindsey R. - *The Trumpet Design and Production Techniques of Clifford Blackburn* - DMA thesis, University of Oklahoma, 2018
- Keating, Gerald - Buglers and Bugle Calls in the U.S. Army - *Army History* - No. 27, Summer 1993, pp. 16-18
- Kierzkowski, Maciej - The Cornet and the Polish Primary Sources Dated from 1826 to 1830 - *Romantic Brass in Context* - Symposium - Hochschule der Künste Bern, 20-23 April 2023
- Kirshen, Evan - Tutankhamun's Trumpets - *Brass History Project* - [<https://redcircle.com/shows/the-brass-history-project>] - Episode 2, January 2021
- Klaus, Sabine Katharina - Cornets for the Many: European Imitations of American Cornet Models, and The Dealing with Cornets in the late 19th and early 20th centuries - *Internationale Blasmusik Konferenz* - Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung & Förderung der Blasmusik, Wadgassen, Germany, 19-24 July 2018
- Klaus, Sabine Katharina - Die englische Klappentrompete - eine Neueinschätzung, in: Bacciagaluppi, Claudio & Skamletz, Martin (eds) - *Romantic Brass Symposium: ein Blick zurück ins 19.*

- Jahrhundert* - Hochschule der Künste Bern, 12-14 February 2009 - Edition Argus, Schliengen, 2015. ISBN: 978-3931264840
- Klaus, Sabine Katharina - Henry Courtenay (1820-1881) of Alton: His Life, His Cornopean, and Further Thoughts on the 'Clapper Shake Key' - *Galpin Society Journal* - Volume 59, May 2006, pp. 101-115
- Klaus, Sabine Katharina - The Joe R. and Joella F. Utley Collection of High Brass Instruments: A Trumpeter's Dream Comes True - *International Trumpet Guild Journal* - June 2010, pp. 38-
- Klaus, Sabine Katharina - *Trumpets and Other High Brass - A History Inspired by the Joe R. and Joella F. Utley Collection - Volume 1: Instruments of the Single Harmonic* - National Music Museum, 2012. ISBN: 978-0984826902
- Klaus, Sabine Katharina - *Trumpets and Other High Brass - A History Inspired by the Joe R. and Joella F. Utley Collection - Volume 2: Ways to Expand the Harmonic* - National Music Museum, 2013. ISBN: 978-0984826926
- Klaus, Sabine Katharina - *Trumpets and Other High Brass - A History Inspired by the Joe R. and Joella F. Utley Collection - Volume 3: Valves Evolve* - National Music Museum, 2017. ISBN: 978-0984826574
- Klaus, Sabine Katharina - *Trumpets and Other High Brass - A History Inspired by the Joe R. and Joella F. Utley Collection - Volume 4: The Heyday of the Cornet* - National Music Museum, 2022
- Klaus, Sabine Katharina - Unraveling the Secrets of a Silver Keyed Bugle by E. G. Wright - *National Music Museum Newsletter* - March 2010
- Klinefelter, Katherine L. - *Modern Innovations in American Trumpet Mouthpiece Design* - DMA thesis, University of Oklahoma, 2014
- Knutson, David Wayne - *A Catalogue of the European Cornets and Trumpets at The Shrine to Music Museum* - DMA thesis, University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, 1992
- Kobbe, Gustav - The Trumpet in Camp and Battle - *The Century Magazine* - Vol. 56 (4), August 1898
- Koehler, Elisa - *A Dictionary for the Modern Trumpet Player* - Rowman & Littlefield, New York. ISBN: 978 0 8108 8657 5
- Koehler, Elisa - A Trumpeter's Guide to the Cornett - *International Trumpet Guild Journal* - January 2005, pp. 14
- Koehler, Elisa - *Fanfares and Finesse: A Performer's Guide to Trumpet History and Literature* - Indiana University Press, 2014
- Kováts, Krisztián - Zwei Wiener Weiterentwicklungen der Klappentrompete, in: Bacciagaluppi, Claudio; Skamletz, Martin; & Allenbach, Daniel (eds.) - *Romantic Brass: Ein Blick zurück ins 19. Jahrhundert. Symposium 1* - Edition Argus, Schliengen, 2015, pp. 59-70. ISBN: 978-3931264840
- Kuligowski, Waldemar - Festivilizing tradition. A Fieldworker's Notes from the Guca Trumpet Festival and the Carnival of Santa Cruz de Tenerife - *Lietuvos Etnologija: socialinės antropologijos ir etnologijos studijos* - Volume 16 (25), 2016, pp. 35-54
- Laplace, Michel - The Trumpet and the Cornet in Jazz and Popular Music - 1 - *Brass Bulletin* - Number 42, 1983, pp. 16-30
- Laplace, Michel - The Trumpet and the Cornet in Jazz and Popular Music - 2 - *Brass Bulletin* - Number 43, 1983, pp. 44-65
- Laplace, Michel - The Trumpet and the Cornet in Jazz and Popular Music - 3 - *Brass Bulletin* - Number 44, 1983, pp. 54-60
- Laplace, Michel - The Trumpet and the Cornet in Jazz and Popular Music - 4 - *Brass Bulletin* - Number 45, 1984, pp. 38-44
- Laplace, Michel - The Trumpet and the Cornet in Jazz and Popular Music - 5 - *Brass Bulletin* - Number 46, 1984, pp. 23-30
- Laplace, Michel - The Trumpet and the Cornet in Jazz and Popular Music - 6 - *Brass Bulletin* - Number 47, 1984, pp. 39-45
- Lasocki, David - New Light on the Early History of the Keyed Bugle from Newspaper Advertisements. Part 1: The Astor Advertisement and Collins v. Green - *Historic Brass Society Journal* - Volume 21, 2009, pp. 11-50
- Lasocki, David - New Light on the Early History of the Keyed Bugle from Newspaper Advertisements. Part 2: More on England and Ireland; The United States - *Historic Brass Society Journal* - Volume 22, 2010, pp. 19-54
- Leeuw, Hans - Virtuoso mapping for the Electrumptet, a hyperinstrument strategy - *International Conference on New Interfaces for Musical Expression* - NYU Shanghai, China, June 2021
- Leslie, Philip D. - *The Use and Development of the Trumpet: 1900 to 1920* - DMA thesis, University of New York, 2004

- Lewis, H.M. - Antique Cornets and Other Frustrations: A Performer's Guide to Cornets by the C.G. Conn Company, 1888-1911 - *International Trumpet Guild Journal* - Vol. 19 (4), May 1995, pp. 39-46
- Lippeatt, Stan - *The Flugelhorn Ancient & Modern* - [4barsrest.com] 2003
- Lowrey, Alvin L. - *Lowrey's International Trumpet Discography* - Camden House, Rochester, NY, USA, 1990 Cloth. ISBN:0938100793
- Maalouf, Nassim - The arab Trumpet 1 - Brass in the middle East - *Brass Bulletin* - Number 69, 1990, pp. 22-27
- Maalouf, Nassim - The arab Trumpet 2 - Brass in the middle East - *Brass Bulletin* - Number 70, 1990, pp. 30-35
- Maalouf, Nassim - The arab Trumpet 3 - Brass in the middle East - *Brass Bulletin* - Number 71, 1990, pp. 43-46
- Macaluso, Rosario - Le cours de trompette au Conservatoire royal de musique de Liège depuis 1826 - *Bulletin de la Société liégeoise de Musicologie* - Number 79, October 1992, pp. 3-30
- Malek, Vincent F. - *A Study of Embouchure and Trumpet-Cornet Mouthpiece Measurements* - PhD thesis, Northwestern University, 1953
- Mata, Gerardo Garcia - *Felipe Valdes and the Role of the Cornet in the Cuban Orquesta Tipica* - DMA thesis, University of Houston, 2020
- McBain, Jeremy & Daughtery, Elena - The Role of the Cornet à Pistons in the Early Symphonic Works of Hector Berlioz - *College Music Society - South Central Chapter* - Virtual Conference, March 2021
- McCann, John Lawrence - *A History of Trumpet and Cornet Pedagogy in the United States* - DMA dissertation, Northwestern University, 1989
- McGratton, Alexander - The cornet and corneopean considered through the study of a mid-nineteenth-century Scottish manuscript - *ANIMUSIC Organological Congress* - Caldas da Rainha, Portugal, July 2018
- McGratton, Alexander - The Solo Trumpet in Scotland 16795-1800; in Stewart Carter (ed.) - *Perspectives in Brass Scholarship: Proceedings of the International Symposium on Historic Brass Instruments*, Amherst, 1995; New York: Pendragon, 1997, ISBN 0 945193 97 1, pp. 79-90
- McGratton, Alexander - *The Trumpet in Scotland from 1488 to 1800* - PhD Thesis, Open University, Milton Keynes, 1999
- McMahon, Ann Elizabeth - *An Experimental Study of Intonation Factors of the Cornet and Trumpet* - MMus thesis, North Texas State University, 1971
- McNamara, Anne Kovarik - *A Century of American Solo Trumpet Music* - DMA thesis, University of Maryland, 2014
- Menke, Werner - *History of the Trumpet of Bach and Handel* - William Reeves, London
- Meucci, Renato - On the early history of the trumpet in Italy - *Basler Jahrbuch für historische Musikpraxis* - Issue 15, 1991, pp. 9-34
- Meucci, Renato - Un caso organologico: l'identificazione della tromba e della cornetta, in Ponchielli e la musica per banda, in: Sirch, Licia (ed.) - *Ponchielli e la musica per banda - Atti della Tavola Rotonda* - (Ridotto del Teatro Ponchielli, Cremona, 27 April 2001) - ETS, Pisa, 2005, pp. 17-39
- Montagu, Jeremy - Trumpets and Horns, in: *The Industrial Revolution and Music* - Hataf Segol Publications, 2018, pp. 119-134
- Montagu, Jeremy - Trumpets and Horns, in: *The Industrial Revolution and Music* - Hataf Segol Publications, 2018, pp. 119-134
- Montagu, Jeremy - *Tutankhamon's Trumpets and the Hatsots'rot* - 2017
- Montagu, Jeremy - Valved Cornets and Bugles, in: *The Industrial Revolution and Music* - Hataf Segol Publications, 2018, pp. 135-146
- Montagu, Jeremy - Valved Cornets and Bugles, in: *The Industrial Revolution and Music* - Hataf Segol Publications, 2018, pp. 135-146
- Mouton, J.-L. & Périnelli, René - How to regulate the trumpet, applicable to all valve instruments - *Brass Bulletin* - Number 23, 1978, pp. 47-54
- Munkwitz, Michael; Seraphinoff, Richard; & Barclay, Robert - *Making a Natural Trumpet / Herstellung einer Naturtrompete* - Loose Cannon Press, 2014. ISBN: 978-0993688119
- Murine, Eric R. - *A Progressive Guide to Commercial Trumpet Playing* - DMA thesis, University of Kentucky, 2013
- Myers, Arnold - How different are cornets and trumpets? - *American Musical Instrument Society Annual Meeting* - The Musical Instrument Museum, Phoenix, Arizona, 2011
- Myers, Arnold - How different are cornets and trumpets? - *Historic Brass Society Journal*, volume 24, 2012, pp. 113-128

- Myers, Arnold and Campbell, D. Murray - Trumpet Design and Acoustical Characteristics - in Stewart Carter, ed., *Brass Scholarship in Review: Proceedings of Historic Brass Society Conference*, Cité de la Musique, Paris 1999. New York: Pendragon, 2006, ISBN 978-1-57647-105-0, pp. 251-274.
- Myers, Arnold and Parks, Raymond - *Bugles, Cornetts and Ophicleides: Catalogue of the Collection Volume 2 Part H Fascicle vii*. - Edinburgh: EUCHMI, 2006. ISBN 0907635547, ISBN-13 978-907635-54-3. 64pp.
- Myers, Arnold and Parks, Raymond - *Post-horns, Cornets and Ballad Horns: Catalogue of the Collection Volume 2 Part H Fascicle viii* - Edinburgh: EUCHMI, 2000. ISBN 0907635431.
- Myers, Arnold and Parks, Raymond - *Trumpets and Trombones: Catalogue of the Collection Volume 2 Part H Fascicle iii* - 2nd edition. Edinburgh: EUCHMI, 1998. ISBN 0907635377.
- Myers, Arnold, Bromage, Seona, and Campbell, D. Murray - The Acoustical Identity of the Bass Trumpet - *Proceedings, Forum Acusticum*, Budapest, Hungary, 29 August - 2 September 2005, ISBN 9638241683, pp. 405-410.
- Naylor, Tom Lyle - *The cornet: its history, development, and use in orchestral literature* - MA thesis, Appalachian State Teachers College, 1962
- Neff, Carolyn Hope - *A study of trumpet pedagogy and repertoire in the United States and Scandinavia* - PhD thesis, Oregon University, 1974
- Nevins, Paul Leonard - *Trumpet in Transition: A History of the Trumpet and its Players in the United Kingdom through the Music and Relationships of Sir Edward Elgar* - PhD thesis, Birmingham City University, 2017
- Njå, Birgitte - *Seks trumpeter, seks stiler* - thesis, Gøteborgs Universitet, 2018
- Ntintis, Panagiotis F. - *Οι Σαλλιγκιτές στον Στρατό [Greek Army Buglers]* - the author, 2017
- Nussbaum, Jeffrey; Eldredge, Niles; & Stewart, Robb - Louis Armstrong's First Cornet? - *Historic Brass Society Journal* - Volume 15, 2003, pp. 355-358
- Olson, R. Dale - The Present State of Prose Writings concerning the Trumpet - *Music Educators Journal* - Vol. 51 (2), November 1964, pp. 73-75
- Ossi, John Kenneth - *An Annotated International Bibliography of Doctoral Research Papers Pertaining to the Trumpet* - Mus. D. thesis, Florida State University, 1997
- Pasalodos, Raquel Jiménez - The Warrior and the Trumpet: An Archaeological Survey of European Brass Aerophones - *46th World Conference - International Council for Traditional Music* - Lisbon, Portugal, 21-27 July 2022
- Pasalodos, Raquel Jiménez & Holmes, Peter/Pippa - The Aulos and the Trumpet: Music, Gender and Elites in Iberian Culture (4th to 1st Centuries BCE), in: Garcia-Ventura, Agnès; Tavolieri, Claudia; & Verderame, Lorenzo (eds.) - *The Study of Musical Performance in Antiquity: Archaeology and Written Sources* - Cambridge Scholars Publishing, 2018, pp. 173-206. ISBN: 978-1-5275-0658-9
- Pinksterboer, Hugo - *The Rough Guide to the Trumpet and Trombone - the essential tipbook* - Rough Guides, 2000 - ISBN: 1858287545
- Pinna, Giacomo - *Develop sound and efficiency on the piccolo trumpet: A practical first approach to the piccolo trumpet* - MA thesis, University of Gothenberg, 2022
- Pirtle, Scooter - *The Evolution of the Bugle*
- Prescott, John - Treatment of the Cornet and Trumpet in Selected Twentieth-century Band Compositions - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 21 (1), 1985, pp. 50-60
- Pyle, Robert W. & Klaus, Sabine - The acoustics of the echo cornet - *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* - Vol. 112 (5), November 2002
- Rabbai, George - *Infantry Bugle Calls of the American Civil War* - Mel Bay Publications, 2015. ISBN: 978-0786686100
- Raquet, Markus & Martius, Klaus - Benninck Meets Sander: A Comparison of Two Early Seventeenth-Century Trumpets - *Historic Brass Society Journal* - 2001, pp. 52-66
- Rasch, Rudolf - Trumpeting in the Dutch Republic, in: Polk, Keith (ed.) - *Brass music at the cross roads of Europe: The Low Countries and contexts of brass musicians from the Renaissance into the nineteenth century* - International Historic Brass Symposium [Utrecht, 2000] - Stichting Muziekhistorische Uitvoeringspraktijk, Netherlands, 2005
- Reichenbach, Brian W. - *Memorization in Trumpet Pedagogy: a Qualitative Case Study of its Integration in the College-Level Applied Studio* - DMA thesis, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign, 2017
- Resa, Pablo - *La Mecánica de la Trompeta: Caracterización Desde la Literatura Científica y las Metodologías de Arnold Jacobs, Philip Farkas y Donald Reinhardt Para Una Propuesta Fisiológica y Estudio Analítico en Sujetos* - Madrid, Spain, 2018
- Riehl, James Oscar - *A transition method for school cornetists* - MS Thesis, University of Idaho, Moscow, Idaho, 1950

- Rodriguez, Malachy - *Trumpet Pedal Tones: Their History and Pedagogical Uses* - DMA thesis, Arizona State University, 2014
- Roebuck, Tony D. - *A Study of the Flugelhorn in Solo Settings* - DMA thesis, University of South Carolina, 2009
- Romero, Frank Edward - *Morceaux de Concours pour la Trompette et Cornet, Contest Pieces of the Paris Conservatory 1835-1999* - DMA thesis, University of Oklahoma, 2001
- Roseborough, Andrew Jay - *The Modern Pedagogical Potential of the Baroque Natural Trumpet* - DMA thesis, University of Miami, 2010
- Runyan, William - Keyed and Valved Bugles, Cornets and Trumpets in French Grand Opera - *Brass Bulletin* - Number 122, 2003, pp. 46-59
- Sanso, Alexander Anthony - *An Analysis of Three Compositions for Trumpet by Female Composers* - DMA thesis, The Ohio State University, 2022
- Schuesselin, John Christopher - *The use of the cornet in the operettas of Gilbert and Sullivan* - DMA thesis, Louisiana State University, 2003
- Schwartz, Richard I. - *Cornet Compendium - The History and Development of the Nineteenth-Century Cornet*
- Scott, Marshall Lynn - *The American Piston Valved Cornets and Trumpets of the Shrine to Music Museum* - DMA thesis, University of Wisconsin, 1988
- Sharp, David B. , Myers, Arnold and Campbell, D. Murray - Using Pulse Reflectometry to Compare the Evolution of the Cornet and the Trumpet in the 19th and 20th Centuries, in - *Proceedings of the International Symposium on Musical Acoustics*, Edinburgh, 19-22 August 1997: Proceedings of the Institute of Acoustics, 1997, 19 (5), ISBN 1 901656 04 7, pp. 541-548.
- Shinogle, Ellen Marie - *Gender Representation of Trumpet Players in the Top Orchestras and Premier Military Bands in the United States, Interviews Identifying Environmental Influences, and Strategies to Improve Representation* - DMA thesis, University of California Los Angeles, 2023
- Silva, Gilmar Cavalcante da - *Trumpet Through The Ages: An Overview of the Instrument and its Evolution in the Baroque and Classic Periods from a Contemporary Performance Perspective* - 2015
- Smith, Walter M. - *Lip Flexibility on the Cornet or Trumpet* - Carl Fischer, Boston, 1935
- Smithers, Don L. - *The Music and History of the Baroque Trumpet Before 1721* - Southern Illinois University, Carbondale & Edwardsville, 1988
- Smithers, Don L. - The Trumpets of J.W. Haas: A survey of four generations of Nuremberg brass instrument makers - *Galpin Society Journal* - Volume 18, 1965, pp. 23-41
- Smoker, Paul Alva - *A Comprehensive Performance Project in Trumpet Literature with a Survey of Some Recently Developed Trumpet Techniques and Effects Appearing in Contemporary Music* - DMA thesis, The University of Iowa, 1974.
- Snell, Howard - *The Trumpet* - Rakeway Music, 1998 - ISBN: 095119612X
- Sorenson, S. & Webb, J. - The Harpers and the Trumpet - *Galpin Society Journal* - Vol. 39, 1986, pp. 35-57
- Spell, Clinton E. - *A History of the H.N. White Company and its Products (1893-1965) Including a Comparison of White's Cornet and Trumpet Models with those in the Collections of the National Music Museum* = Masters Thesis, University of South Dakota, 2013
- Steele-Perkins, Crispian - *The Trumpet* - Yehudi Menuhin Music Guides, London, 2001 - ISBN 1871082692
- Stradner, G. - Transposing mutes for trumpets - *Proceedings of the Third Vienna Talk on Music Acoustics* - University of Music and Performing Arts, Vienna, 2015, pp. 92-95
- Strange, Richard - Cornet vs Trumpet - *Bandmasters Review* - Texas Bandmasters Association, December 2004, pp. 25-27
- Stubbings, G. W. - Cornet v. Trumpet - *The Musical Times*, Vol. 84, No. 1209 (Nov., 1943), p. 348
- Tararak, Y.P. - Історія виникнення та розвитку Труби: Органологічний Аспект [The history of the origin and development of the trumpet: the organological aspect] - *Проблеми взаємодії мистецтва, педагогіки та теорії і практики освіти* [Problems of Interaction Between Arts Pedagogy and the Theory and Practice of Education] - Volume 54, December 2019, pp. 123-137
- Tarr, Edward H. - *East Meets West: The Russian Trumpet Tradition from the Time of Peter the Great to the October Revolution with a Lexicon of Trumpeters Active in Russia from the Seventeenth to the Twentieth Century* - Bucina Series No.4, - Pendragon Press, 2004. ISBN: 978-1576470282
- Tarr, Edward H. - Russian Silver Trumpets: Musical Instruments and Battle Decorations - *Historic Brass Society Journal* - 15, 2003, pp. 7-54
- Tarr, Edward H. - The Baroque trumpet, high trumpet and so-called "Bach trumpet" (1) - *Brass Bulletin* - Number 2, 1972, pp. 25-42

- Tarr, Edward H. - The Baroque trumpet, high trumpet and so-called "Bach trumpet" (2) - *Brass Bulletin* - Number 3, 1972, pp. 39-57
- Tarr, Edward H. - The Genesis of the French Trumpet School, in: Allenbach, Daniel; von Steiger, Adrian; & Skamletz, Martin (eds.) - *Romantic Brass: Französische Hornpraxis und Historisch Informierter Blechblasinstrumentenbau* - Edition Argus, Schliengen, 2016, pp. 316-327. ISBN: 978-3931264864
- Tarr, Edward H. - The Romantic Trumpet (1) - *Historic Brass Society Journal* - 5, 1993, pp. 213-261
- Tarr, Edward H. - The Romantic Trumpet (2) - *Historic Brass Society Journal* - 6, 1994, pp. 110-215
- Tarr, Edward H. - *The Trumpet* - Batsford, 1988 - ISBN: 0713454636
- Tarr, Edward H. - The trumpet before 1800, in: Trevor Herbert and John Wallace (eds.) - *Cambridge Companion to Brass Instruments* - Cambridge University Press, 1997, ISBN 0521563437, pp. 84-102
- Taylor, Laurence - Heyday of the Keyed Bugle - *Music Journal* - Volume 11 (7), July 1953, pp. 16-
- Tessman-Bar-On, Yuval - Nevertheless, She Played the Trumpet: The De-gendering of Brass Instruments - *International Women's Brass Conference* - University of North Texas, Denton, Texas, 24-28 May 2022
- Thibodeau, Joseph L.N. - *Trumpet Augmentation :rebirth and Symbiosis of an Acoustic Instrument* - MA thesis, McGill University, 2011
- Tiller, Geoffrey - *Sounding the Inner Voice: Emotion and Vocal Emulation in Trumpet Performance and Pedagogy* - DMA thesis, University of Toronto, 2015
- Treybig, Joel - The Cornet in the Orchestra and Wind Band: A Viable, Valuable Instrument - *International Trumpet Guild Journal* - Vol. 38 (2), 2014, pp. 12-19
- Trimble, David Thornton - *Development of the Trumpet and an Analysis of Some of Its Literature* - MSE thesis, Eastern Illinois University, 1960
- Tunnell, Michael H. - *Comprehensive Performance Project in Trumpet Literature* - DMA thesis, University of Southern Mississippi, 1982
- Vendries, Christophe - *Cornua de Pompéi: Trompettes romaines de la gladiature* - Pu Rennes, 2020. ISBN: 978-2753578951
- Vergez, C. and Rodet, X. - Trumpet and trumpeter: physical modelling for sound synthesis - *Proceedings International Congress on Acoustics* - Rome, 2001
- Villanueva, Jari - *An Introductory History of the Bugle From its Early Origins to the Present Day* - 2019
- Voet, Paul - *De Eeuwigheid van Trompettenen Trompetters, Ontstaan en Evolutie* - Wormerveer, 2006
- von Steiger, Adrian - Von der trompette avec clefs, der Klappentrompete und dem flageolet Neue Recherchen zu den Schulen für Klappentrompete und deren Autoren, in: Bacciagaluppi, Claudio; Skamletz, Martin; & Allenbach, Daniel (eds.) - *Romantic Brass: Ein Blick zurück ins 19. Jahrhundert. Symposium 1* - Edition Argus, Schliengen, 2015, pp. 92-110. ISBN: 978-3931264840
- Wallace, John - Heard But Not Seen - The Trumpet in the Film Industry - *The Brass Herald* (10) Oct-Nov 2005, pp. 26-27
- Wallace, John - The Emancipation of the Trumpet: Louis Armstrong, and the influence of Jazz on 20th Century Trumpet Performance and Composition - *Scottish Music Review* - Volume 1 (7), 2007, pp. 68-72
- Wallace, John & McGrattan, Alexander - *The Trumpet* - Yale Musical Instrument Series, Yale University Press, 2012, ISBN: 978-0300112306
- West, Lloyd J. - *Basic problems in playing the cornet* - MS thesis, Utah State University, 1965
- Westerhof, Gerard - *The Arigra* - [brasspedia.com] - 26 December 2020
- Westerhof, Gerard - *The Exakta* - [brasspedia.com] - 26 December 2020
- Westerhof, Gerard - *Top action rotary valve trumpets* - [brasspedia.com] - 5 December 2020
- Whittome, Giles - The Compensating Cornet - *The Brass Herald* (49) Aug-Sept 2013, pp. 60-61
- Woodward, J.G. - Resonance Characteristics of a Cornet - *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* - Volume 13 (2), 1941, pp. 156-
- Wright, Eric D. - Physics, Pedagogy and the Art of Trumpet Playing - *International Trumpet Guild Journal* - March 2009, pp. 31-37
- Würsch, Markus - Die Klappentrompete – Von Weidingers »Geheimtrompete« bis zum modernen Nachbau. Geschichtliche, didaktische und instrumententechnische Reflexionen, in: Bacciagaluppi, Claudio; Skamletz, Martin; & Allenbach, Daniel (eds.) - *Romantic Brass: Ein Blick zurück ins 19. Jahrhundert. Symposium 1* - Edition Argus, Schliengen, 2015, pp. 281-289. ISBN: 978-3931264840
- Zhang, Jia - The use of polyphony in trumpet playing: developing creativity in Chinese trumpet students engaged in improvisations - *Interactive Learning Environments* - September 2022

Horns (Tenor & Alto)

- Aebi, Willi - The inner acoustics of the horn - *Brass Bulletin* - Number 3, 1972, pp. 23-38
- Agrell, Jeffrey - Zen and the art of horn playing - 1 - *Brass Bulletin* - Number 22, 1978, pp. 33-38
- Agrell, Jeffrey - Zen and the art of horn playing - 2 - *Brass Bulletin* - Number 23, 1978, pp. 69-72
- Agrell, Jeffrey - Zen and the art of horn playing - 3 - *Brass Bulletin* - Number 27, 1979, pp. 63-70
- Agrell, Jeffrey - Zen and the art of horn playing - 4 - *Brass Bulletin* - Number 29, 1980, pp. 35-40
- Ambrose, Katy - The Impact of the Atlantic Slave Trade on Horn Players of African Descent in 18th century England and American Colonies - *Pond Life: Crosscurrents over the Atlantic* - Historic Brass Society Conference, 24-26 May 2021
- Ambrose, Mary Katherine (Katy) - *A Dissonant History: the French Horn as a Marker of Oppression and Freedom in the Lives of African American Musicians* - DMA thesis, Temple University, Philadelphia, 2020
- Anderson, Mark J. - What's in a Name? [the alto horn] - Part 1 - *The Brass Band Bridge* - Issue 65, September 1996, pp. 20-22
- Anderson, Mark J. - What's in a Name? [the alto horn] - Part 2 - *The Brass Band Bridge* - Issue 66, December 1996, pp. 24-26
- Andrieux, Vincent - An Example of Pre-Historic Sound: The French School of Horn Playing in the Belle-Epoque (1899–1929), Part 1 - *The Horn Player* - Volume 11 (2), Autumn 2014, pp. 24-26
- Andrieux, Vincent - An Example of Pre-Historic Sound: The French School of Horn Playing in the Belle-Epoque (1899–1929), Part 2 - *The Horn Player* - Volume 11 (3), Winter 2014/2015, pp. 24-29
- Anon - Messrs F. Besson & Co's cornophones - *Orchestral Times and Bandsman* - IV, August 1891, pp. 201-203
- Bachmann-Geiser, Brigitte - *Das Alphorn: Vom Lock- zum Rockinstrument* - P. Haupt, 1999. ISBN: 978-3258056401
- Barbee, Anna Mae - *Answering the Call: A guide to supporting horn players for band directors* - DMA thesis, University of Washington, 2022
- Billiet, Jeroen - *200 Years of Belgian Horn School? A Comprehensive Study of the Horn in Belgium 1789–1960* - Orpheus Institute, Ghent, 2008
- Billiet, Jeroen - Belgium, France and the Horn in the Romantic Era. Tradition, Influences, Similarities and Particularities, in: Allenbach, Daniel; von Steiger, Adrian; & Skamletz, Martin (eds.) - *Romantic Brass: Französische Hornpraxis und Historisch Informierter Blechblasinstrumentenbau* - Edition Argus, Schliengen, 2016, pp. 328-339. ISBN: 978-3931264864
- Billiet, Jeroen - *Brave Belgians of the Belle Époque - A study of the late-romantic Ghent horn playing tradition* - DMA thesis, Ghent University, 2021
- Bourge, Daniel - The Horn in France - *Brass Bulletin* - No. 1, 1 - 1971, pp. 19-27
- Bourgue, Daniel - La trompe de chasse, son histoire, sa technique, sa musique - *Brass Bulletin* - Issue 39, 1982, pp. 26-38
- Bourgue, Daniel - Le Cor en France - *Brass Bulletin* - Issue 1, 1971, pp. 19-27
- Bradley Strauchen-Scherer, Elizabeth - Giovanni Puzzi and Horn Playing in London's Orchestras in the 1820s - *Historic Brass Society Journal* - Volume 11, 1999, pp. 37-68
- Bridwell-Briner, Kathryn Eileen - *The Horn in America from Colonial Society to 1842: Performers, Instruments, and Repertoire* - DMA thesis, University of North Carolina at Greensboro, 2014
- Briegleb, Arthur and Wendell Hoss - Music Available for Ensembles of Horns - *The Horn Call* - Volume 2 (2), May 1972, pp. 11-18
- Briner, Kathryn Pewenofkit - The Horn in Early America - *The Early American Brass Band Podcast* - Episode 38, 21 April 2021 [<https://eabbpodcast.com>]
- Burban, Erwan - *Le passage du cor à main au cor à piston en France, 1821-1903* - Conservatoire National Supérieur de Musique et de Danse de Paris, 2008
- Chirico, Teresa - The dawn of the hunting horn in Roma and Italy: a historic survey of the first half of the 18th century - *Second International Historic Brass Symposium* - New York, July 2012
- Clarke, A. - The heyday of the hand horn and the birth of the valved horn: a study of nineteenth century horn techniques as revealed in the solo works by Carl Czerny - *Historic Brass Society Journal* - Volume 13, 2001, pp. 118-27
- Coar, Richard - *A Critical Study of the Nineteenth Century Horn Virtuosi in France* - PhD thesis, University of Edinburgh, 1952
- Coar, Richard - *The French Horn* - Coar, De Kalb, Illinois, 1947

- Çokamay, Bahadır - Türklerde Bakır Çalgı Olarak Borunun Tarihçesi, in: Vural, Feyzan Göher & Vural, Timur (eds.) - *Türk Müsiki Atlası* - Yeni Türkiye Stratejik Araştırma Merkezi, Ankara, 2019, pp. 461-468. ISBN: 978-605-5449-09-4
- Cousins, F. - *On Playing the Horn* - Caron Publications, 1992, ISBN: 0947848053 (a practical treatise on playing the French horn).
- Couturier, Jean-Louis - Aperçu historique de la pratique du cor naturel en France et de son emploi dans les ensembles à vent, in: Allenbach, Daniel; von Steiger, Adrian; & Skamletz, Martin (eds.) - *Romantic Brass: Französische Hornpraxis und Historisch Informierter Blechblasinstrumentenbau* - Edition Argus, Schliengen, 2016, pp. 234-257. ISBN: 978-3931264864
- Damm, Peter - 1680-1980: 300 Years of the Horn - *Brass Bulletin* - Number 31, 1980, pp. 19-33
- Damm, Peter - 300 Years of the Horn [II] ... in the Dresden Court Orchestra - *Brass Bulletin* - Number 32, 1980, pp. 19-41
- Dell, Natalie; James, Ralph; Davidson, Jane; & Wolfe, Joe - The effect of hand and mute on the impedance spectra of the horn - *Proceedings of the International Symposium on Music Acoustics* - 25-31 August 2010, Sydney and Katoomba, Australia
- Ericson, John - Friedrich Gumpert (1841-1906) and the Performing Technique of the Valve Horn in Late Nineteenth Century Germany; in *Brass Scholarship in Review*, ed. Stewart Carter - Pendragon Press, Hillsdale, New York, 1999, pp. 223-236
- Ericson, John - The double horn and its invention in 1897 - *Horn Call: Journal of the International Horn Society* - Volume 28 (2), 1998, pp. 31-34
- Evans, Robert - The post-classical horn, in: Trevor Herbert and John Wallace (eds.) - *Cambridge Companion to Brass Instruments* - Cambridge University Press, 1997, ISBN 0521563437, pp. 207-216
- Farkas, Philip - *The Art of French Horn Playing* - Summy-Birchard, Evanston, 1956
- Filella, Núria Bonet - *Input Impedance of Horns with Crooks: Measurements and Modelling* - MSc thesis, University of Edinburgh, 2014
- Fitzpatrick, Horace & Wheeler, Joseph H. - *The Horn and Horn-Playing and the Austro-Bohemian Tradition from 1680 to 1830* - Oxford University Press, London, 1970
- Fleming, Elizabeth - *The Incorporated Hornist: Instruments, Embodiment, and the Performance of Music* - PhD thesis, City University of New York, 2019
- Garcin-Marrou, Michel - L'École française du cor. Fondements historiques, cornistes, facteurs, orchestres et questions de style, in: Allenbach, Daniel; von Steiger, Adrian; & Skamletz, Martin (eds.) - *Romantic Brass: Französische Hornpraxis und Historisch Informierter Blechblasinstrumentenbau* - Edition Argus, Schliengen, 2016, pp. 303-315. ISBN: 978-3931264864
- Gerhardt, Dietrich - *Die sogenannten russischen Hörner* - Vandenhoeck & Ruprecht, Göttingen, 1983
- Giannini, Tula - The Raoux Family of Master Horn Makers in France, New Documents and Perspectives - *Journal of the American Musical Instrument Society* - Volume 40, January 2014, pp. 112-162
- Grana, Natalie Douglass - *A Singing Approach to Horn Playing: Pitch, Rhythm, and Harmony Training for Horn* - Oxford University Press, 2022. ISBN: 978-0197603567
- Gregory, Robin - *The Horn: a comprehensive guide to the modern instrument and its music* - Faber & Faber - 1961
- Grochalski, Tomasz - Horn Tradition in Nineteenth-Century Dresden - *Romantic Brass in Context* - Symposium - Hochschule der Künste Bern, 20-23 April 2023
- Hageman, Justin Edward - *The Horn: A Discussion of the Nationalistic Schools of Horn Performance and the Players and Composers Who Influenced Them* - DMA thesis, University of California, 2005
- Heidler, Manfred F. - Anmerkung zum Repertoire von Tenor-Blechblasinstrumenten mit Ventilen im 19. Jahrhundert, in: Philipsen, C. (ed.) - *Vom Serpent zur Tuba: Entwicklung und Einsatz der tiefen Polsterzungen-Instrumente mit Grifflöchern und Ventilen* – [Michaelsteiner Konferenzberichte, Band 83] - Augsburg, Wissner; Blankenburg, Harz: Stiftung Kloster Michaelstein, 2019, pp. 211-234
- Heidler, Manfred F. - Das Tenorhorn. Ein Instrument im Spannungsfeld der Blesorchesterbesetzungen - *Clarino - Bläsermusik international* - Volume 11, 1996, pp. 38-44
- Heidler, Manfred F. - *Infanteriecelli und Pseudohörner. Tenorhorn, Bariton und Euphonium Gestern und Heute* - Neukirchen-Vörden, Verlag Moby, 2010. ISBN: 978-3-00-030336-4
- Heidler, Manfred F. - Materialien zur Geschichte von Tenorhorn und Bariton, in Wolfgang Suppan (ed.) *Kongressbericht Abony/Ungarn 1994*, Alta Musica, 18, Hans Schneider, Tutzing, 1996. ISBN 3795208475, pp. 245-259

- Heidler, Manfred F. - The German Tenor Horn: A Forgotten Instrument - *ITEA Journal* - Vol. 27 (4), Summer 2000
- Hersey, Joanna Ross - *American Women of Horn* - International Women's Brass Conference, 2020
- Hiebert, Thomas - The horn in the Baroque and Classical periods, in: Trevor Herbert and John Wallace (eds.) - *Cambridge Companion to Brass Instruments* - Cambridge University Press, 1997, ISBN 0521563437, pp. 103-114
- Hilliard, Howard - *The History of Horn Playing in Los Angeles from 1920 to 1970: A Lecture Recital, Together with Three Recitals of Selected Works for Horn by M. Haydn, Franz, Britten, Mozart, Koetsier, Hindemith, Herzogenberg, Rossini, Stevens, and Others* - DMA thesis, University of North Texas, 1999
- Humphries, John - *The Early Horn. A Practical Guide* - Cambridge University Press, 2000 - ISBN 0521635594
- Hyninen, Mikko - Hornplaying in Finland - *The Horn Call* - Volume 7 (2), May 1977, pp. 12-15
- Jacobs, Julie - The Persistence of Natural Horn in 19th-Century France - *The Horn Call* - Volume 49 (2), February 2019, pp. 86-88
- Janetzky, Kurt - *A pictorial history of the Horn* - Schneider, Tutzing, 1976
- Janetzky, Kurt - *The Horn* - Batsford, London, 1988 - ISBN: 0713456817
- Jenkins, Ellie - *Women as Professional Horn Players in the United States, 1900-2005* - DMA thesis, University of Wisconsin-Madison, 2005
- Jenkins, Ellie - Women Horn Players in the U.S., Part 1: the Early 20th Century - *Horn Call* - Volume 46 (3), May 2016, pp. 27-29
- Khudaiberdiyev, Sarvar - The History of the Development of Instrumental French Horn Performance - *Eurasian Journal of Social Sciences, Philosophy and Culture* - Volume 3 (5), May 2023, pp. 25-27
- Kloss, Marilyn Bone - The Horn in Australia - *The Horn Call* - Volume 40 (2), February 2010, pp. 73-74
- Lewis, Paul, Myers, Arnold and Parks, Raymond - *French Horns and Cornophones: Catalogue of the Collection Volume 2 Part H Fascicle vi.* - Edinburgh: EUCHMI, 2006. ISBN-100907635539, ISBN 13-978-907635-53-6. 76pp.
- Lienhard, Daniel - Werke für mehrere Hörner aus Frankreich 1800–1950, in: Allenbach, Daniel; von Steiger, Adrian; & Skamletz, Martin (eds.) - *Romantic Brass: Französische Hornpraxis und Historisch Informierter Blechblasinstrumentenbau* - Edition Argus, Schliengen, 2016, pp. 172-197. ISBN: 978-3931264864
- Loikith, Stephen LaPerriere - *The French Horn in Eighteenth Century Germany: Its Technique, Physical Construction, and its Influence in the Horn Music of England* - MA thesis, Brandeis University, 2011
- Matosinhos, Ricardo Manuel dos Santos Teixeira - *Definição e análise dos elementos idiomáticos presentes numa seleção de obras escritas por trompistas* - Universidade de Évora, 2021
- Matosinhos, Ricardo Manuel dos Santos Teixeira - *Estudos para Trompa Publicados entre 1950 e 2011* - 2012
- Maury, Claude - Le cor Chaussier - *Cité de la Musique/Historic Brass Society conference* - Paris, the factory of ideas: the influence of Paris on brass instruments c.1840-c.1930, Cité de la Musique, Paris, 29 June - 1 July 2007, pp. 75-152
- Maury, Claude - Les cors omnitoniques, in: Allenbach, Daniel; von Steiger, Adrian; & Skamletz, Martin (eds.) - *Romantic Brass: Französische Hornpraxis und Historisch Informierter Blechblasinstrumentenbau* - Edition Argus, Schliengen, 2016, pp. 103-153. ISBN: 978-3931264864
- McCullough, David M. - The Horn Quartet: An Historical Perspective on the Evolution of the Genre and a Survey on Works Composed Since 1950 - *The Horn Call Annual* - Number 3, 1991, pp. 31-48
- Meinweiser, Joseph Alexander - *The History of the Horn and how it Applies to the Modern Hornist* - BA thesis, University of Tennessee, Knoxville, 2016
- Merle-Smith, Grosvenor - *The Hunting Horn: What to know and how to know it* - Dementi Milestone Publishing, Manakin-Sabot, Virginia, 2021. ISBN: 978-1736088555
- Montagu, Jeremy - *The French Horn* - Shire Publications, 1990. ISBN: 0747800863
- Montagu, Jeremy - *The Shofar: Its History and Use* - Rowman & Littlefield Publishers, 2015. ISBN: 978-1442250277
- Morley-Pegge, R. - *The French horn* - Benn, 1973 - ISBN: 0510366015
- Myers, Arnold - The Horn Function and Brass Instrument Character; in Stewart Carter (ed.) - *Perspectives in Brass Scholarship: Proceedings of the International Symposium on Historic Brass Instruments*, Amherst, 1995; New York: Pendragon, 1997, ISBN 0 945193 97 1, pp. 239-262.

- Myers, Arnold - The internal evolution of the french horn and the trompe - , in Boje E. Hans Schmul and Monika Lustig, eds., *Jagd- und Waldhörner - Geschichte und musikalische Nutzung: Bericht über das 25 Musikinstrumentenbau-Symposium in Michaelstein, 8-10 October 2004*. (Michaelsteiner Konferenzberichte, Band 70). Augsburg: Wissner Verlag; Blankenburg, Harz: Stiftung Kloster Michaelstein, 2006. ISBN-10 3 89639 130 4, ISBN-13 978-3-89639-130-2, pp. 373-390.
- Myers, Arnold and Parks, Raymond - *Althorns, Tenor Horns and Baritones: Catalogue of the Collection Volume 2 Part H Fascicle ix* - Edinburgh: EUCHMI, 2000. ISBN 090763544X.
- Myers, Arnold and Parks, Raymond - How to Measure a Horn - *The Galpin Society Journal* , Vol. 47, 1995, pp. 193-199. (ISSN 0072-0127)
- Palmer, Robert John - *The Modern Application of Natural Horn Technique in Solo Horn Performance* - DMus thesis, Florida State University, 2020
- Pepper, Keith - *Horns in the New World: A Look at the Nineteenth-Century American Horn Player's Instrument* - MMus thesis, California State University, Northridge, 2022
- Rees, Jasper - *I found my horn: one man's struggle with the orchestra's most difficult instrument* - Weidenfeld & Nicolson, 2008. ISBN: 978-0297852254
- Reynolds, Verne - *The Horn Handbook* - Amadeus Press, 1997, ISBN: 1574670166
- Rozwadowska, Alicja - The French Art of the Natural Horn Playing and the Adaptation of Valve Mechanisms in the 19th Century - *Kwartalnik Młodych Muzykologów UJ* - Number 45 (2), 2020, pp. 5-22
- Schuller, Gunther - *Horn technique* - Oxford U.P., 1992 - ISBN 0198162774
- Schweikert, Norman - A History of the Organized Horn Ensemble in the United States - *The Horn Call* - Volume 16 (1), October 1985, pp. 20-32
- Scott, Anneke - Another Voice that Sings: Portamento and Timbral Shifts on the Natural Horn - *Romantic Brass in Context* - Symposium - Hochschule der Künste Bern, 20-23 April 2023
- Seraphinoff, Richard & Dempf, Linda (eds.) - *Guide to the Solo Horn Repertoire* - Indiana Repertoire Guides, Indiana University Press, 2016. ISBN: 978-0253019295
- Shaffer, Rebecca Boehm - *A Selected Annotated Bibliography of Horn Ensemble Music* - DMA thesis, University of Northern Colorado, 2004
- Snedeker, Jeffrey Leighton - *Horn Teaching at the Paris Conservatoire, 1792 to 1903: The Transition from Natural Horn to Valved Horn* - Routledge, 2021. ISBN: 978-0367553807
- Snedeker, Jeffrey Leighton - *Joseph Meifred's "Methode pour le Cor Chromatique ou a Pistons", and, Early valved horn performance and pedagogy in nineteenth-century France* - PhD thesis, University of Wisconsin, 1991
- Snedeker, Jeffrey Leighton - The Horn in Early America; in Stewart Carter (ed.) - *Perspectives in Brass Scholarship: Proceedings of the International Symposium on Historic Brass Instruments*, Amherst, 1995; New York: Pendragon, 1997, ISBN 0 945193 97 1, pp. 151-170
- Starrett, Megan Jane - *The Role of the Horn in Band Music* - MMus thesis, University of Kansas, 2009
- Steidle, Peter - The universal double horn - *Brass Bulletin* - Number 62, 1988, pp. 61-68
- Thompson, Timothy F - *Extended Techniques for the Horn: An Historical Overview with Practical Performance Applications* - DMA thesis, University of Wisconsin-Madison, 1997.
- Totman, Eric - The Horn Collector - *The Early American Brass Band Podcast* - Episode 7, 13 May 2020 [https://eabbpodcast.com]
- Trojan, Jan - *The Horn In The Past And Present of Czech Music* - Prague, 1983
- Tuckwell, Barry - *Horn* (Yehudi Menuhin music guides) - Schirmer Books, New York, 1983 - ISBN - 356090973
- Tuckwell, Barry - *Playing the horn: a practical guide* - Oxford University Press, 1978
- Žůrková, Tereza - *Výroba nátrubkových dechových nástrojů v českých zemích v 18. a 19. století se zaměřením na lesní rohy* - [Brass instruments making in the Czech lands in the 18th and 19th century with a focus on French Horns] - PhD thesis, Masaryk University, 2016

Baritones & Euphoniums

- Akelis, Mindaugas - *Eufonijos raiškos galimybių plėtra: instrumento evoliucija ir repertuaro specifika [Expanding expression possibilities of the the euphonium: the evolution of the instrument and the specifics of the repertoire]* - Masters' thesis, Lietuvos muzikos ir teatro akademija, 2021
- Bahr, Edward R. - *Trombone/Euphonium Discography* - Index House, 1988
- Bergna, C. et al - Le chant de l'euphonium - *Journal de la Confédération Musicale de France*, 459, August 1995
- Bowles, Gretchen Renae - *The Golden Age of Euphonium Playing c.1880-1930* - D.M.A. in Performance and Pedagogy, University of Southern Mississippi, 2004
- Bowman, Brian L. - The Euphonium in the United States - *Marsyas* - Volume 14, 1990, pp. 51-53
- Brasch, Harold T. - *The Euphonium and 4-Valve Brasses* - the author, 1971
- Brasch, Harold T. - When is a Baritone a Euphonium? - *The Instrumentalist* - Number 3, March 1949, pp. 36-37
- Brighton, Charley - Collecting Old Euphoniums - *British Bandsman* - (5719) 26-May 2012, pp. 8-9
- Brighton, Charley - Collecting Old Euphoniums: A History - *ITEA Journal* - Vol. 33 (4), Summer 2006, pp. 70-73
- Caramaschi, Matteo (trans. Jane Price) - *The Euphonium and Belcanto: origins of a school* - Mulph Edizioni Musicali, 2020. ISBN: 978-8894467550
- Childs, David - History and Development of the Euphonium - Part 1 - *The Brass Herald* (5) Aug/Sept 2004, pp. 33
- Childs, David - History and Development of the Euphonium - Part 2 - *The Brass Herald* (7) Feb-Apr 2005, pp. 53
- Chou, Wei Chien - *An Assessment of Extant Euphonium Methodologies for Developing and Performing in the Upper Register* - DMA thesis, University of North Texas, 2017
- Corwell, Neal Lynn - *Original Compositions for Solo Euphonium with Tape* - DMA thesis, University of Maryland at College Park, 1996.
- Cottrell, Jeffrey S. - *A Historical Survey of the Euphonium and Its Future in Non Traditional Ensembles Together with Three Recitals of Selected Works by Jan Bach, Neal Corwell, Vladimir Cosma, and Others* - DMA thesis, University of North Texas, 2004
- Demy, Richard - *The automatic compensating euphonium as the ideal choice for performing music composed originally for ophicleide* - Thesis, 2014
- Dos Santos, Fernando D.R. (Deddos) - *Brazilian Euphonium: Brief Historical Background and Annotated Bibliography of Selected Solo and Chamber Works* - DMA Thesis, University of Georgia, USA, 2016
- Draper, Andrew S. - *Salvation Army Solo Repertoire for Euphonium and Piano: A Recording and Annotated Bibliography* - DMA thesis, Arizona State University, 2012
- Duron-VanTuinen, Danielle - *Euphonium and Live Electronics: A Performer's Examination of Three New Works* - DMA thesis, Arizona State University, 2017.
- Ewing, Melissa - The Underrepresentation of Female Euphonium Players in the USA - *International Women's Brass Conference* - University of North Texas, Denton, Texas, 24-28 May 2022
- Falcone, Leonard - The Euphonium - Cello of the Band - *The Instrumentalist* - November-December 1951, pp. 22, 40-41
- Floyd, John R. - The Double-Bell Euphonium, Vanishing But Not Forgotten - *Woodwind World, Brass, and Percussion* Vol. 21 (4), 1982
- Frey, Stephen Adam - *Performance Portfolio [Euphonium as a Solo Instrument]* - DMA thesis, University of Salford, 2015
- Fry, Robert H. - Tuning slide devices for better euphonium intonation - *ITEA Journal* - Vol. 13 (3), February 1986, pp. 20
- Gonzalez, David T. - *Euphonium Timbre: A Spectral Analysis of Different Mouthpiece Materials* - DMA thesis, Arizona State University, 2021
- Heidler, Manfred F. - *Infanteriecelli und Pseudohörner. Tenorhorn, Bariton und Euphonium Gestern und Heute* - Neukirchen-Vörden, Verlag Moby, 2010. ISBN: 978-3-00-030336-4
- Heidler, Manfred F. - Materialien zur Geschichte von Tenorhorn und Bariton, in Wolfgang Suppan (ed.) *Kongressbericht Abony/Ungarn 1994*, Alta Musica, 18, Hans Schneider, Tutzing, 1996. ISBN 3795208475, pp. 245-259
- Helseth, Daniel A. - *Thoughts from the Groove: A New Approach to Euphonium Chamber Music* - DMA thesis, University of Washington, 2017

- Hutchison, Cory - *Standardizing the Euphonium Repertoire: A Comparative Analysis of Repertoire Performed at ITEA Conferences, Falcone Festivals, and Undergraduate Auditions* - DMA thesis, Texas Tech University, 2022
- Illevold, Bente - *Eufonium I Norge: tradisjon og innovasjon En undersøkelse av norsk utøverpraksis på eufonium belyst gjennom Forsvarets musikk og fire kvalitative intervjuer* - MA thesis, Norges Musikkhøgskole, 2016
- Kenney, Vince - *Practical Considerations for Euphonium Players Doubling on Tuba* - thesis, University of North Texas, 2019
- Knapps, Terri Lynn - *The influence of the British brass-band tradition on writing for solo euphonium* - MM thesis, University of Missouri - Kansas City, 2004
- Laakso, Johanna - *Eufoniumin Matkassa - kuinka minusta tuli euponiuminsoiton opiskelija* - thesis, Turku University of Applied Sciences, 2011
- Larson, Mary Hueschen - *Catalog of the Baritones and Euphoniums in the Arne B. Larson Collection of Musical Instruments* - MMus thesis, University of South Dakota, 1978
- Logan, Brian - *A Comparative Analysis of Techniques of Euphonium and Vocal Performance Using Acoustical Properties* - DMA thesis, University of Miami, 2018
- Long, Joshua E. - *The Double Bell Euphonium, I Beg your Pardon?*
- Louder, Earle L. And Corbin, David R. Jr. - *An Historical Lineage of the Modern Baritone Horn and Euphonium* - Doctor of Music dissertation, Florida State University, 1976
- Louder, Earle L. And Corbin, David R. Jr. - *Euphonium Music Guide* - The Instrumentalist Co., Illinois, 1978. 46pp
- Lumpkin, Royce - Intonation problems of the euphonium - *ITEA Journal* - Vol. 30 (4), Summer 2003
- Madeson, Robert M. - *Euphonium Pedagogy* - MMus thesis, University of Texas at El Paso, 1994
- Mallett, Edward Keith - *The Double Bell Euphonium: Design and Literature Past and Present* - Ph.D. dissertation, Michigan State University, 1996.
- Mallett, Edward Keith - The Double-Bell Euphonium; The History of a Forgotten Instrument - *TUBA Journal* - Vol. 21 (3), Spring 1994, pp. 24-28
- McCollum, Ian T. - *Transcribing for the Euphonium: a guide using selected non-wind instrument works* - DMA thesis, Florida State University, 2019
- McCready, Matthew - *Euphonium/Trombone Doubling Among Service Band Euphoniumists and Orchestral Trombonists in the United States* - DM thesis, Indiana University, 1989
- McCready, Matthew A. - Compensating systems: a mathematical comparison - *ITEA Journal* - Vol. 12 (3), February 1985, pp. 11-13
- Mead, Steven - The great fourth valve mystery - *ITEA Journal* - Vol. 15 (3), February 1988, pp. 22-24
- Metcalf, John Clayton - *The Role of the Euphonium in Selected Transcriptions for Band of Orchestral Music* - DMA thesis, Louisiana State University, 1989
- Miles, David - *An Annotated Bibliography of Selected Contemporary Euphonium Solo Literature by American Composers*
- Mitchell, Fletcher - *The Emergence of Australian Solo Music for the Euphonium: a Brief Historical Background, Annotated Catalogue and Analysis of Selected Major Works* - PhD thesis, University of Southern Queensland, 2020
- Moege, Gary Ray - *A Catalog of the Alto Brass Instruments in the Arne B. Larson Collection of Musical Instruments* - DMA thesis, University of Oklahoma, 1985
- Moore, Ryan Douglas - *Theoretical, Historical and Comparative Analysis of Preferred Collegiate Trombone and Euphonium Method Books* - DMA thesis, University of Kentucky, 2013
- Myers, Arnold and Parks, Raymond - *Euphoniums and Tubas: Catalogue of the Collection Volume 2 Part H Fascicle x* - Edinburgh: EUCHMI, 2000. ISBN 0907635458.
- Nash, Eugene Walter - *The Euphonium: It's History, Instrumentation, and Use in American Schools* - MMus thesis, University of Southern California, 1962
- Naylor, J. J. - The English Euphonium: its Development and Use - *T.U.B.A. Journal* - Volume 9 (4), Spring 1982, p. 17
- O'Connor, Michael B. - A Short History of the Euphonium and Baritone Horn, in: Bone, Lloyd & Morris, R. Winston (eds.) - *Guide to the euphonium repertoire: the euphonium source book* - Indiana University Press, Bloomington, Indiana, 2006. ISBN: 0253348110
- Palmire, Donald Joseph - *A Content Analysis and Comparison of Beginning Band Methods and Beginning Studio Methods for Euphonium* - DMEd. thesis, Liberty University, Lynchburg, Virginia, 2023
- Peterson, Mary - A Brief History of the Euphonium - *Instrumentalist* - Vol. 35, May 1981, pp. 16-17
- Pla, Andreu Gil - *Joan Mont: Um estilo diferente do bombardino* - M.Mus thesis, Escola Superior de Música e Artes do Espetáculo, Politécnico do Porto, 2020

- Popiel, Peter - Thirty Years of Periodical Articles Concerning the Baritone Horn and Euphonium: A Compilation by the Author - *T.U.B.A. Journal* - Volume 10 (3), Winter 1983, pp. 6-7
- Pronin, Boris Alexandrovich & Tsilinko, Alexander Petrovich - Перспектива конечного результата начального освоения инструмента как инновационный подход в методике обучения баритонистов - *Вестник педагогических инноваций [Journal of pedagogical innovations]* - Number 1 (69), 2023, pp. 112-121
- Ray, Irving Paul - *A Comprehensive Performance Guide for the Use of Advanced Technology in Euphonium Repertoire with Electronic Media Through Analysis of Works by D. Edward Davis, Neal Corwell, and Lucy Pankhurst* - DMA thesis, University of North Texas, 2017.
- Reifsnnyder, Robert - A Short History of the Euphonium in America - *Brass Bulletin* - No. 35, 3 - 1981, pp. 13-21
- Reifsnnyder, Robert - *The changing role of the euphonium in contemporary band music* - thesis, 1980
- Renshaw, Gretchen - The Simone Mantia Collection: Archiving Euphonium History - *ITEA Journal* - Volume 37 (3), Spring 2010, pp. 38-42
- Richardson, Robert Andrew - *The Baritone Horn: An Exploration of Historical and Contemporary Repertoire* - MPhil thesis, University of Salford, 2022
- Robertson, Gail A. - How to fall in love with the Euphonium and want to play it forever! - *Midwest Clinic* - International Band and Orchestra Conference, 19-22 December 2007
- Robertson, Gail A. - *Restoring the Euphonium's Legacy As Cello of the Wind Band* - PhD thesis, Michigan State University, 2019
- Roust, Colin - Heavy Metal - the Orchestral History of the Euphonium - *ITEA Journal* - Vol. 28 (3), Spring 2001
- Saito, Mitsuru - *A Critique of Etudes and Method Books for Advanced Euphoniumists: Status Quo and Future Recommendations* - DMA thesis, University of North Texas, 2008
- Sherburne, Earl Larson - *An Analysis of the Blowing Pressure Used for Trombone and Euphonium Tone Production* - PhD thesis, University of Minnesota, 1981
- Stern, David W. - *The use of the euphonium in selected wind band repertoire since 1980* - B.MEd., MMA Dissertation in Fine Arts - Texas Tech University, 2001
- Tee, Eleanor - *Discover, extend and reposition the solo repertoire of the Salvation Army for the performing baritone/euphonium player* - MPhil thesis, University of Sheffield, 2019
- Thornton, David Thomas - *Performance Portfolio David Thomas Thornton [Euphonium as a Solo Instrument]* - DMA thesis, University of Salford, 2015
- Unverricht, Brian - Nurturing Euphonium Players - *Canadian Winds* - Vol. 9 (2), pp. 69-71
- van Emmerik, Matthew - *Revelation: the emergence of the euphonium from the traditional brass and wind band culture and its modern day acceptance in solo, chamber and orchestral genres* - Thesis, Conservatorium of Music, University of Sydney, 2011
- Visser, Robert - The Euphonium in Historical Context - *Wind Ensembles: historical retrospect, journey, and transition in times of pandemic* - 6th International Conference of Hellenic Symphonic Bands, Thessaloniki, Greece, 25-27 June 2021
- Watkins, Jonathan - *An Investigation of Euphonium Valve System Design* - DMA thesis, University of North Texas, 2020
- Whitham, Geoffrey - Some thoughts on playing the euphonium - *British Bandsman* - 24 June 1978
- Winslow, Stephen P. - Historical Comparisons of the Euphonium and Baritone Horn - *T.U.B.A. Journal* - Volume 5 (3), Spring/Summer 1978, pp. 5-9

Trombones

- Adams, James Max - *Timbral Diversity: An Annotated Bibliography of Selected Solo Works for the Tenor Trombone Containing Extended Techniques* - DMA thesis, University of Northern Colorado, 2008
- Adams, Stan R. - A Survey of the Use of Trombones to Depict Infernal and Horrendous Scenes in Three Representative Operas - *International Trombone Association Journal*, 9 (1981), pp. 16-20.
- Ahrens, Christian - Posaunenchor - *Die Musik in Geschichte und Gegenwart* - Volume 7, Bärenreiter & J.B. Metzler, Stuttgart, 1997, pp. 1751-1756
- Alexander, Ashley Hollis - *A short history of the trombone with emphasis on construction innovations and performance modifications from 1945 to 1970* - MMus thesis, University of North Texas, 1971
- Alves, Rui Pedro De Oliveira - The trombone as portrayed in Portuguese iconography during the sixteenth and early seventeenth centuries - *Scottish Journal of Performance* - Volume 2 (1), December 2014, pp. 55–85
- Alves, Rui Pedro De Oliveira - *The trombone in Portugal before 1850* - PhD thesis, Royal Conservatoire of Scotland & University of St Andrews, 2014
- Appel, Benjamin & Kullmann, Harold - *Schule für Kontrabassposaune* - Crescendo Brass, Würzburg, Germany, 2013
- Araujo, Vagner da Silva - *Percurso Histórico da Pós-Graduação em Música no Brasil Evidenciando o Trombone como Objeto de Pesquisa* - thesis, Universidade Federal de Mato Grosso do Sul, 2023
- Arling, Harry J. - *Trombone Chamber Music - An Annotated Bibliography* - Brass Research Series No. 8, Brass Press, 1978
- Bahr, Edward R. - Idiomatic Similarities and Differences of the Trombone and Euphonium in History and Performance - *International Trombone Association Journal* - Volume 6 (1), January 1978, pp. 31-36
- Bahr, Edward R. - *Trombone/Euphonium Discography* - Index House, 1988
- Baldwin, Kerry Jane - *The twentieth century trombone: expansion of technique* - PhD thesis, Manchester Metropolitan University, 2013
- Baroncini, Rodolfo - Zorzi Trombetta and the Band of Piffari and Trombones of the Serenissima: New Documentary Evidence - *Historic Brass Society Journal* - Volume 14, 2002, pp. 59-82
- Baroncini, Rodolfo - Zorzi Trombetta da Modon and the Founding of the Band of Piffari and Tromboni of the Serenissima - *Historic Brass Society Journal* - Volume 16, 2004, pp. 1-17
- Baroncini, Rodolfo - Zorzi Trombetta e il complesso di piffari e tromboni della Serenissima. Per una storia 'qualitativa' della musica strumentale del XV secolo - *Studi Musicali* - Volume 31, 2002, pp. 57-87
- Barros, Klênio; Barros, Samuel; & Seixas, Antonio - Saberes emergidos na pandemia: o caso do Coletivo Brasileiro de Trombonistas - *Orfeu [Práticas Interpretativas - Modos, Meios e Prospecções]* - Volume 7 (2), 2022, pp. 2-24
- Barros, Klênio; Barros, Samuel; & Seixas, Antonio - Saberes emergidos na pandemia: o caso do Coletivo Brasileiro de Trombonistas [Emerging Knowledge in Pandemic Times: the case of the Brazilian Collective of Trombonists - *Revista Orfeu* - Universidade do Estado de Santa Catarina - Volume 7 (2), 2022
- Bate, Philip - *The Trumpet and the Trombone: an outline of their history, development and construction* - Ernest Benn - 1966
- Bosch, Ben van den - *The Origin and Development of the Trombone-Work of the Moravian Churches in Germany and all the World* - Moravian Music Foundation, Winston-Salem, North Carolina, 1990
- Boutin, Henri; Fletcher, N.; Smith, John Robert; & Wolfe, Joe - Lip motion, the playing frequency of the trombone and upstream and downstream impedances - *SMAC 2013* - Stockholm, 2013, pp. 483-489
- Boutin, Henri; Fletcher, N.; Smith, John Robert; & Wolfe, Joe - Lipping down on the trombone: phases of lip motion and pressures - *ISMA International Symposium on Music Acoustics 2014* - Le Mans, France
- Boutin, Henri; Fletcher, N.; Smith, John Robert; & Wolfe, Joe - Relationships between pressure, flow, lip motion, and upstream and downstream impedances for the trombone - *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* - March 2015, pp. 1195-1209
- Boutin, Henri; Smith, John Robert; & Wolfe, Joe - Trombone lip mechanics with inertive and compliant loads ("lipping up and down") - *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* - Volume 147 (6), June 2020, pp. 4133-4144

- Brandt, Gregory S. - *An Analysis of Selected Trombone Ensemble Music by Dr. Eric Ewazen* - MMus thesis, Columbus State University, 2011
- Breternitz, Christian - A Valve Trombone with a Precursor of the "Berliner Pumpen". Brass Instrument Making in Berlin around 1830 - *The Sound of Brass - 5th International Romantic Brass Symposium* - Centre des Congrès, Bienne, 20-22 November 2018
- Brevig, Per Andreas - *Avant-Garde Techniques in Solo Trombone Music; Problems of Notation and Execution* - DMA thesis, The Juilliard School, 1971.
- Brisson, Maximilien - An Early Italian Method for Slide Trombone - *Romantic Brass in Context* - Symposium - Hochschule der Künste Bern, 20-23 April 2023
- Bromage, Seona; Campbell, M. & Gilbert, J. - Open areas of vibrating lips in trombone playing - *Acta Acustica united with Acustica* - Volume 96 (4), 2010, pp. 603-613
- Brooks, S. Aden - *Contextualizing Frequently Required Orchestral Excerpts: A Guide for Aspiring Trombonists* - DMA thesis, University of Miami, 2023
- Brown, Christopher Thomas - *Twenty-First Century Unaccompanied Bass Trombone Solos Written by Composers Who Play or Have Played Trombone* - DMus thesis, Florida State University, 2018
- Bulen, Jay Charles - *Brightness Measures of Trombone Timbre* - DMA thesis, University of Washington, 1995
- Buniak, Raymond - *A Twentieth-Century Treatise on the Trombone* - The author, Bartlett, Illinois, 1986
- Burt, Rosie; Oakes, Louise; & Mills, Janet - *Working in Music: The Trombonist* - Royal College of Music, 2006
- Callison, Hugh A. - *Nineteenth-Century Orchestral Trombone Playing in the United States* - DA thesis, Ball State University, 1986
- Campbell, D., Chick, J. and Myers, A. - Acoustical comparisons of sackbuts and trombones - *Historic Brass Society Journal* – Volume 26, 2014, pp. 63–78
- Campbell, Murray & Myers, Arnold - Is the sackbut merely a narrow-bore trombone? - *Second International Historic Brass Symposium: Brass Instruments, Repertoire, Performance, and Culture* - New York, 12-15 July 2012
- Campbell, Murray; Chick, John; & Myers, Arnold - Acoustical comparisons of sackbuts and trombones - *Historic Brass Society Journal* - Vol. 26, 2014, pp. 63-78
- Cañizares, Oscar David. - El trombón en el ámbito musical habanero (1850–1910) - *El sincopado habanero* - Volume 2 (3), September-December 2017, pp. 8-15
- Carmichael, John Stuart - *Trombone Acoustics* - PhD thesis, University of London, 1967
- Carnaud, J. - *Méthode complète pur le trombonne à pistons* - Richault, Paris, c. 1837
- Carter, Stewart - A Voice in the Wilderness: Brother Delbo's Trombone Choir at the Martinez Indian Mission - *7th Bethlehem Conference on Moravian History & Music* - 2006
- Carter, Stewart - *The Trombone in the Renaissance: A History in Pictures and Documents* - Bucina Series No. 8, Pendragon Press, Hillsdale, New York, 2012. ISBN: 978-1576472064
- Carter, Stewart - Trombone Ensembles of the Moravian Brethren in America, in *Brass Scholarship in Review*, ed. Stewart Carter - Pendragon Press, Hillsdale, New York, 1999, pp. 77-110
- Carter, Stewart - Trombone Pitch in the Eighteenth Century: An Overview, in: Lustig, Monika (ed.) - *Posaunen und Trompeten. Geschichte - Akustik - Spieltechnik* - Band 60 der Michaelsteiner Konferenzberichte, 19. Musikinstrumentenbausymposium in Michaelstein, 20-22 November 1998, pp. 53-66
- Carter, Stewart - Voices in the desert: the trombone choir at the Martinez Indian mission - *Historic Brass Society Journal* - Vol. 25, 2013, pp. 39-49
- Cassone, Gabriele - *La Tromba* - Zecchini Editore, Varese, Italy, 2002 ISBN:88 87203 121
- Cavaillès, Colas; Melon, Manuel; Ayrault, Christophe; & Gazengel, Bruno - Optimal active control for a trombone: a parametric study - *Forum Acusticum* - December 2020, Lyon, France, pp. 1557-1563
- Cibul'a, Marek - *Analysis of Spectral Density and Directional Radiation of Baroque, Modern, and Plastic Trombone* - BA thesis, Brno University of Technology, 2016
- Cloutier, Daniel R. - *Ludwig Van Beethoven's Orchestration of the Trombone* - DMA thesis, College of Creative Arts at West Virginia University, 2009
- Collins, Nicolas - Low Brass: The Evolution of Trombone-Propelled Electronics Low Brass: The Evolution of Trombone-Propelled Electronics - *Leonardo Music Journal*, Vol. 1, No. 1 (1991), pp. 41-44
- Collins, William Tracy - *Berlioz and the Trombone* - DMA thesis, University of Texas at Austin, 1985
- Colomer, Javier & Thein, Heinrich - *The World of Contrabass Trombone* - Javier Colomer, Cocentaina, Spain, 2012
- Conroy, Evan J. - *The modern bass trombone repertoire: an annotated list and pedagogical guide* - DMus thesis, Indiana University, 2018

- Cox, Charles - *The Trombone in the Baroque Era* - BS thesis, West Virginia Institute of Technology, 1973
- Cox, K.A. - *Connections between linguistic and musical sound systems of British and American trombonists* - PhD thesis, University of North Carolina at Greensboro, 2014
- Csiba, Gisela & Csiba, Jozsef - Die Tromba da Tirarsi und ihre Folgen, in: Lustig, Monika (ed.) - *Posaunen und Trompeten. Geschichte - Akustik - Spieltechnik* - Band 60 der Michaelsteiner Konferenzberichte, 19. Musikinstrumentenbausymposium in Michaelstein, 20-22 November 1998, pp. 83-92
- Cugelj, Tin - *De Trombonis - Trombones and Trombonists in Renaissance Croatia* - Master's thesis, University of Applied Sciences Northwestern Switzerland, Music Academy Basel, 2019
- Davidson, Michael McKenney - *An Annotated Database of 102 Selected Published Works for Trombone Requiring Multiphonics* - DMA thesis, University of Cincinnati, 2005
- Demirci, Emre - Valf Trombonun Tarihsel Gelişimi Üzerine bir İnceleme [Historical Development of Valve Trombone] - *Afyon Kocatepe Üniversitesi Akademik Müzik Araştırmaları Dergisi* - Volume 9 (18), 2023, pp. 451-475
- Dempster, Stuart - *The Modern Trombone: a Definition of its Idioms* - University of California Press, Berkeley, 1979
- Dennis, Willie - The History of the Trombone - *The Metronome*, March 1957, pp. 34-35
- Dixon, Gavin - Farewell to the Kidshifter: the Decline of the G Bass Trombone in the UK 1950 - 1980 - *The Historic Brass Society Journal* - Volume 22 (2010), pp. 75-89
- Dixon, Gavin - The Kidshifter - *Brass Evolution Podcast* - [<https://brassevolution.buzzsprout.com>] Episode 4, July 2023
- Downey, Ralph Arthur - *Historical Investigation of the Moravian Trombone Choir as to its Music, Functions and Instruments* - Masters thesis, University of Montana, 1965
- Duke, Cason Austin - *A performer's guide to theatrical elements in selected trombone literature* - DMA thesis, Louisiana State University, 2001
- Düzgün, M.F. - *Trombonun Geçirdiği Tarihsel Evreler, Teknik ve Müzikal Problemler İle Bunların Aşılmasına Yönelik Çözümler* - thesis, Dokuz Eylül Üniversitesi Güzel Sanatlar Enstitüsü, İzmir, 2004
- Egger, Rainer - Die "Deutsche Posaune": charakteristische Merkmale und deren akustische Bedeutung - *Adolphe Sax and his Saxhorns - Third International Romantic Brass Symposium* - Bern University of the Arts, Switzerland, 4-5 February 2014
- Eliason, Robert E. - The Trombone in Nineteenth-Century America - *International Trombone Association Journal*, 10(1), 1982, pp. 6-10.
- Esteve Rico, Juan Carlos & Vera Guarinos, Jenaro - Análisis Comparativo de la Impedancia Acústica del P-Bone (Plastic Trombone) Frente a Otros Trombones de su Misma Tesitura Fabricados en Metal - *Tecni Acustica 2015* - 46th European Symposium on Virtual Acoustics and Ambisonics, Valencia, 2015, pp. 1191-1203
- Everett, Micah Paul - *The Return to the Slide from the Valve Trombone by Late Nineteenth and Early Twentieth Century Trombonists Including Arthur Pryor (1870-1942)* - DMA thesis, University of North Carolina, Greensboro, 2005
- Everett, Thomas G. - A Handlist of Trombone Related Theses and Dissertations Published Between 1983 and 1986 - *ITA Journal* - Vol. 16 (1), Winter 1988, pp. 16-17
- Everett, Thomas G. - *Annotated guide to bass trombone literature* - Brass Press, 1985 - ISBN: 0914282808
- Fadle, Heinz - *Looking for the Natural Way: Thoughts on Trombone and Brass Playing* - Edition Piccolo, Detmold, Germany, 1996
- Faske, Bruce Edward - *A matter of coordination: a pedagogical study of respiration, slide placement, and articulation for the student trombonist and a synthesis of these processes for improved classroom instruction* - DMA thesis, University of Alabama, 2013
- Faulds, John - The Trombone Ensemble, in: Frank Wright (ed.) - *Brass Today* - Besson & Co., London, 1957, pp. 111-112
- Ferreira, Alexandre M. S. - *Focal Dystonia in Trombonists: a Reference Tool for Brazilian Music Educators and Performers* - DMA thesis, University of Kentucky, 2013
- Flores-Workman, David Ernesto - *The Beginner's Guide to Trombone* - MMus thesis, California State University, Sacramento, 2023
- Fonseca, Donizeti Aparecido Lopes - *O Trombone e suas atualizações: Sua história, técnica e programas universitários* - MA thesis, School of Communications and Arts, São Paulo, 2008
- Fonseque, Raymond - Good intonation on the trombone - *Brass Bulletin* - Number 52, 1985, pp. 47-52
- Foster, Skyler - *New, Forgotten, and Rarely Performed Works for Bass Trombone and Trombone Ensemble or Woodwind Quintet* - thesis, University of Maryland, 2022

- Fréour, Vincent and Scavone, G. P. - Acoustical interaction between vibrating lips, downstream air column, and upstream airways in trombone performance - *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* - Volume 134, 2013, pp. 3887–3898,
- Friedman, Jay & Shifrin, Ken - Trombone History - Part 1 - *The Brass Herald* - (51) December 2013, pp. 58-61
- Friedman, Jay & Shifrin, Ken - Trombone History - Part 2 - *The Brass Herald* - (52) February 2014, pp. 58-61
- Gadza, Frank - *The Bass Trombone Soloist: Using Transcriptions To Augment The Repertoire* - DMA thesis, University of Maryland, 2002
- Galpin, F.W. - The Sackbut: Its evolution and history - *Proceedings of the Musical Association* - Volume 33, 1906, pp. 1-25
- Garza, Paul - *Toward a Semiotic Approach to Analyzing the Trombonist's Repertoire* - DMA thesis, University of Houston, 2019
- Gazda, Frank Stephen - *The Bass Trombone Soloist: Using Transcriptions to Augment the Repertoire* - DMA thesis, University of Maryland, College Park, 2002
- Gilbert, Joël; Ponthus, Sylvie; & Petiot, Jean-François - Artificial buzzing lips and brass instruments: Experimental results - *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* - Vol. 104 (3), Part 1, September 1998, pp. 1627-1632
- Gotthold, Jean - Thoughts on the Bass Trombone - *Brass Bulletin* - Number 39, 1982, pp. 49-51
- Gregory, Robin - *The Trombone: The Instrument and Its Music* - Faber & Faber- 1973
- Greiner, Frank - Die Posaune im Blasorchester, in: Hoch, Peter (ed.) - *Internationales Posaunen-Symposium 1990* - (Bundesakademie für musikalische Jugendbildung, 4-9 September 1990) - Schriftenreihe "Aus der Arbeit der Bundesakademie", Volume 14, 1992, pp. 59-66
- Guion, David M. - *A history of the trombone* - Scarecrow Press, Lanham, MD, USA, 2010 - ISBN: 9780810874459
- Guion, David M. - Fake histories of the trombone, or, where was Snopes? - *Musicology for Everyone* - December 26, 2016 [<https://music.allpurposeguru.com>]
- Guion, David M. - Performing on the Trombone: A Chronological Survey - *Performance Practice Review* - Vol. 9 (2), 1996, pp. 178-193
- Guion, David M. - *The trombone: its history and music, 1697-1811* - Gordon and Breach, New York, 1988 - ISBN: 2881242111
- Haislet, Matthew William - *The Art of Multiphonics: a Progressive Method for Trombone* - Doctor of Arts thesis, University of Northern Colorado, 2015
- Handrow, Ralf - Geschichtliche Entwicklung und Probleme des Stadtpfeiferamtes in der Stadt Leipzig, in: Hoch, Peter (ed.) - *Internationales Posaunen-Symposium 1990* - (Bundesakademie für musikalische Jugendbildung, 4-9 September 1990) - Schriftenreihe "Aus der Arbeit der Bundesakademie", Volume 14, 1992, pp. 48-54
- Hanlon, Kenneth - *The Eighteenth-Century Trombone: A Study of its Changing Role as a Solo and Ensemble Instrument* - DMA thesis, Johns Hopkins University, Peabody Institute of Music, 1989
- Hanson, Leanne Rae - *A Pedagogical Study of Modern Slide Technique and Common Deficiencies or Hinderances in the Novice Trombonist* - DMA thesis, University of Maryland, 2022
- Hawkes, Frederick G. - *The Slide Trombone* - Salvationist Publishing & Supplies, London, 1929
- Herbert, Trevor - Sackbut: the early trombone, in: Trevor Herbert and John Wallace (eds.) - *Cambridge Companion to Brass Instruments* - Cambridge University Press, 1997, ISBN 0521563437, pp. 68-83
- Herbert, Trevor - Susato's colleagues: the trombonists of the Tudor court, in *Tielman Susato and the Music of His Time: Print Culture, Compositional Technique and Instrumental Music in the Renaissance*, edited by Keith Polk (Pendragon Press, 2005), pp. 117-32, ISBN 1576471063.
- Herbert, Trevor - The cultures of the trombone - *Historic Brass Society conference*, Yale, July 2003.
- Herbert, Trevor - The Sackbut and Pre-Reformation English Church Music - *Historic Brass Society Journal*, No 5, pp. 146-159, New York, 1993, ISSN 1045-4616
- Herbert, Trevor - The Sackbut in England in the Seventeenth and Eighteenth Centuries - *Early Music*, Vol. XVIII No. 4, pp. 609-616, Oxford, 1990, ISSN 0306-1078
- Herbert, Trevor - The Secret Life of the Second Trombone, keynote lecture - *International Trombone Association Festival*, New Orleans, May 2005.
- Herbert, Trevor - *The Trombone* - Yale Musical Instrument Series - Yale University Press, 2006, ISBN: 0300100957
- Herbert, Trevor - The trombone c.1440-1940: declamation, lyricism and other modes of expression - *Historic Brass Society Declamation versus Lyricism Conference*, Basel and Bad Säckingen, June 2004.

- Herbert, Trevor - *The Trombone in 19th-century Italian Opera - Welsh National Opera Programme Book, Lucia di Lammermoor*, 1989, pp. 28-30.
- Herbert, Trevor - *The trombone in Britain before 1800* - Thesis, Open University, Milton Keynes - 1984
- Herbert, Trevor - *The Trombone in England in the Sixteenth Century: paper to the 1989 International Trombone Society Conference*, Eton College
- Herbert, Trevor - *The Trombone in Germany in the Long Nineteenth Century. Contexts, Idioms and Legacies - The Sound of Brass - 5th International Romantic Brass Symposium* - Centre des Congrès, Bienne, 20-22 November 2018
- Herbert, Trevor - *Trombone Glissando: A Case Study in Continuity and Change in Brass Instrument Performance Idioms - Historic Brass Society Journal* - Vol. 22, 2010, pp. 1-18
- Hersey, Joanna Ross - *American Women of Trombone* - International Women's Brass Conference, 2020
- High, Eric Douglas - *The Contrabass Trombone: A Brief History and Survey regarding its use Today* - DMA thesis, Arizona State University, 2006
- Highfill, Joseph R. - *The History of the Trombone from the Renaissance to the Early Romantic Period* - MM thesis, University of North Texas, 1952
- Hinterbichler, Karl G. - *Evolution of the Role of the Solo Trombone in the Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries* - DMA thesis, North Texas State University, 1974
- Hofacre, Marta Jean - *The Use of Tenor Trombone in Twentieth Century Brass Quintet Music: A Brief Historical Overview with Comprehensive Listing of Original, Published Twentieth Century Quintets* - DAM thesis, University of Oklahoma, 1986
- Höfs, Matthias - *Die Sopranposaune - ein vergessenes Instrument?*, in: Hoch, Peter (ed.) - *Internationales Posaunen-Symposium 1990* - (Bundesakademie für musikalische Jugendbildung, 4-9 September 1990) - Schriftenreihe "Aus der Arbeit der Bundesakademie", Volume 14, 1992, pp. 55-58
- Holman, Gavin - *The World's Smallest Trombone - IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 29 March 2020 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Horsley, Nathan Chad - *An Annotated Database of 52 Selected Original Tenor Trombone Duets Published from 1928--2006* - DMA thesis, University of Nebraska - Lincoln, 2002
- Howe, Timothy - *Developing a Historical Model for Trombone Performance Practice in German and Austrian Orchestral Works from the Period 1785-1830* - DMA thesis, The University of Nebraska-Lincoln, 2002
- Johnson, Adam L. - *The fundamental approach to trombone technique: a comprehensive strategy for addressing common technical deficiencies in trombone performance* - thesis, Ball State University, Muncie, Indiana, 2010
- Kampmann, Bruno - *Le trombone à pavillon avant ou arrière - Larigot* - No. 24, 1999, pp. 4-10
- Kanda, Megumi - *The One Hundred: Essential Works for the Symphonic Tenor Trombonist* - Encore Music Publishers, 2015
- Kaspar, Lucas J. - *The Bass Trombonist's Guide to the Tuba Repertoire* - DMA thesis, Ohio State University, 2018
- Keener, Michael Kenneth - *A Tutorial on the Principles of Harmonic Intonation for Trombonists* - PhD thesis, Union Institute, 2000
- Kehle, Robert - *Alto Trombone Literature: An Annotated Guide* - Warwick Music, Warwick, England, 2000.
- Kifer, Shelby Alan - *The Contrabass Trombone: Into the Twenty-First Century* - DMA thesis, The University of Iowa, 2020
- Kimball, Wilford Wayne - *Alto Trombone Solo Literature: An Annotated Bibliography* - DMA thesis, Arizona State University, 2001
- Kimball, Will - *Trombone History Timeline* - [<http://kimballtrombone.com/trombone-history-timeline/>]
- Kimball, Will - *Women in Trombone History* - Spinditty, 2018 - [<https://spinditty.com>]
- Kitzel, Larry - *The Trombones of the Shrine to Music Museum* - DMA thesis, University of Oklahoma, 1985
- Klaus, Sabine Katharina - *Some Ingenious Mechanical Contrivance: An Extraordinary Slide Trumpet from 18th-century England - National Music Museum Newsletter* - Volume 36 (1-2), February-May 2009, pp. 1-5
- Klutho, Donovan - *A student tubist's guide to doubling on bass trombone* - Honours thesis, University of Northern Iowa, 2021
- Kunitz, Hans - *Die Instrumentation: Die Posaune* - Breitkopf & Härtel, Leipzig, 1956
- Lane, George Bertrana - *The trombone in the Middle Ages and the Renaissance* - Bloomington, Indiana University Press, 1982

- Lane, George Bertrana - *The Trombone: An Annotated Bibliography* - Scarecrow Press, Lanham, Maryland, 1999 - ISBN: 0810834650
- Lane, George Bertrana - *The Trombone: Its Musical Environment from the Late Middle Ages* - DMA thesis, University of Texas at Austin, 1976
- Lapie, Raymond - Le trombone d'après les traités d'orchestration (France, 1700-1914) - *Brass Bulletin* - Number 105, 1999, pp. 84-93
- Lapie, Raymond & Sluchin, Benny - Slide Trombone Teaching and Method Books in France (1794-1960) - *Historic Brass Society Journal* - Vol. 9, 1997, pp. 4-29
- Laplace, Michel - The trombone in Jazz and Popular Music - 1 - *Brass Bulletin* - Number 50, 1985, pp. 36-40
- Laplace, Michel - The trombone in Jazz and Popular Music - 2 - *Brass Bulletin* - Number 51, 1985, pp. 40-46
- Laplace, Michel - The trombone in Jazz and Popular Music - 3 - *Brass Bulletin* - Number 52, 1985, pp. 20-28
- Légée, Stéphane & Poidevin, Aurélien (eds.) - *Renaissance d'une sacqueboute. Du musée au musicien* - Oeil d'Or, 2016. ISBN: 978-2913661783
- Leloir, Edmond - The trombone with 6 independant valves - *Brass Bulletin* - No. 5, 2 - 1973, pp. 97-105
- Lemke, Jeffrey Jon - *French Tenor Trombone Solo Literature and Pedagogy since 1836* - AMusD thesis, University of Arizona, 1983
- Lenertz, Patrick D. - *The importance of stylistic flexibility in the success of the modern trombonist* - M Mus. thesis, California State University, Long Beach, 2014
- Lenertz, Patrick D. - *The importance of stylistic flexibility in the success of the modern trombonist* - MMus thesis, California State University, Long Beach, 2014
- Lenthe, Carl - 100 Years of Trombone History - from Paul Weschke to Horst Raasch - *International Trombone Association Journal* - Vol. 25 (3)
- Lenthe, Carl - Stylistic Roots: Through both ends of the Looking Glass - A view of and from the German school of trombone playing - *International Trombone Association Journal* - Vol. 32 (2)
- León, José Leonardo - Reimagining the Creative Journey: Trombonists in the Post-COVID Multimodal Landscape - *International Journal of Music Entrepreneurship & Leadership* - Volume 1 (1), July 2023, pp. 46-59
- Leonard, Charlotte - *The Role of the Trombone and its Affect in the Lutheran Church Music of Seventeenth-Century Saxony and Thuringia* - Ph.D. thesis, Duke University, 1997
- Lewis, Michael - Solo Trombone Performances at the Gewandhaus in the Eighteenth [sic, Nineteenth] Century - *International Trombone Association Journal* - Vol. 20 (3), 1992, pp. 27-32
- Lewy, Rudolf - Trombone Basso - *International Trombone Association Journal* - Volume 5 (1), January 1977, pp. 10-22
- Love, Kelly - *The history and solo literature of the trombone* - MMus thesis, University of Mississippi, 1959
- Lupica, Benedict - *The Magnificent Bone: A Comprehensive Study of the Slide Trombone* - Vantage Press, New York, 1974
- Madeira, Alyssa B. - *The Homogenization of Trombone Sound Preferences: The effects of a more global society on national styles* - Honors thesis, Lee Honors College, Western Michigan University, 2012
- Manzora, Boris G. - The double-slide trombone - museum-piece with a future? - *Brass Bulletin* - Number 30, 1980, pp. 33-42
- Marty, E.J.A. - *Discussion of the Bass Trombone and its Uses in the Modern School Band Program* - Frank Holton & Co., Elkhorn, Wisconsin, 1965
- Maxted, George - *Talking About the Trombone* - Baker, London, 1970
- Mayhew, Alexander Davidson - *The Process of Arranging Musical Works for Ensembles That Include the Trombone* - DMA thesis, University of Alabama, 2022
- McGowan, Keith - The World of the Early Sackbut Player: Flat or Round? - *Early Music* - Volume 22 (3), 1994, pp. 441-466
- McGratton, Alexander - *The Concert Trombone Quartett (1892-96)* - the author, August 2019
- McKay, Kelly Collier - *The Trombone's Evolutionary Usage and its Inclusion into the Modern Symphony Orchestra from 1750 to 1850* - MA thesis, Ball State University, 1992
- McMillen, Hugh E. - *A Guide to Bass Trombone Playing* - F.E. Olds & Son, Los Angeles, California
- Meier, Allison - Objects of Intrigue: One-Handed Trombone - *Atlas Obscura* - [https://www.atlasobscura.com] - 8 April 2014
- Mertens, Albert - The Trombone in Belgium - *Brass Bulletin* - Vol. 5/6, 1973, pp. 93-96

- Meurisse, Thibaut; Mamou-Mani, Adrien; Caussé, René; Sluchin, Benny; & Sharp, David B. - An active mute for the trombone - *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* - Volume 138 (6), 2015, pp. 3539–3548
- Minenko, Anatolii - School of trombone playing as a means of developing European trombone art of the 19th century - *Aspects of Historical Musicology* - Volume 28, 2022, pp. 38-63
- Minenko, Anatolii - *Тромбон в оркестровій музиці епохи Романтизму* - thesis, Lviv National Music Academy, 2019
- Möller, Patrik - *Finländsk Solorepertoar för Trombon - Kartläggning och Analys* - Masters thesis, Åbo Akademi, 2000
- Moore, Donald Scott - *The "Concerto for Bass Trombone" by Thom Ritter George and the beginning of modern bass trombone solo performance* - DMA thesis, University of Cincinnati, 2009
- Moore, Stephen Kyle - *Expanding the Bass Trombone Literature and Discography Through Commission, Adaptation, and Recording Project* - DMA thesis, University of Georgia, Athens, Georgia, 2023
- Morais, Ricardo Félix de - O Ensino do Trombone na Escola de Música de Macaíba - *XXII Congresso Nacional da Associação Brasileira de Educação Musical* - 5-9 October, 2015
- Mosley, Barry - *The Valve Trombone Book - History and Playing Concepts, Jazz Biographies & Discographies, Best Horns to Buy, and more...* - the author, 2022
- Muffitt, Nicole Christine - *From Contest to Classic: A Review of Trombone Literature from the Paris Conservatoire* - thesis, Kent State University, 2016
- Mumford, Monte Hilton - *The Development of the Trombone as an Ensemble Instrument During the Seventeenth and Eighteenth Centuries* - MMus thesis, University of Tasmania, 1987
- Myers, Arnold - The British Bass Trombone in G - *Romantic Brass in Context* - Symposium - Hochschule der Künste Bern, 20-23 April 2023
- Myers, Arnold - Trombone Designs in the Transition from Early Models to Modern - , in Monika Lustig, ed., *Bericht über das 19 Musikinstrumentenbau-Symposium: Posaunen und Trompeten - Geschichte, Akustik, Spieltechnik*; Michaelstein, 20-22 November 1998. (Michaelsteiner Konferenzberichte, Band 60). Blankenburg, Harz: Kloster Michaelstein, 2000. ISBN 3-89512-116-9, pp. 39-52.
- Myers, Arnold and Parks, Raymond - *Trumpets and Trombones: Catalogue of the Collection Volume 2 Part H Fascicle iii* - 2nd edition. Edinburgh: EUCHMI, 1998. ISBN 0907635377.
- Nicholson, Joseph - The History of the Trombone as a Solo Instrument - *International Trombone Association Journal* - Vol. 16 (3), 1988, pp. 34-36
- Nicholson, Joseph Milford - *A Historical Background of the Trombone and Its Music* - DMA thesis, University of Missouri, Kansas City, 1967
- Nieweg, Clinton F. - *Music for Bass Trombone - A Reference Book of Works for Solo Bass Trombone with Orchestra, Band & Chamber Ensemble* - Cherry Classics Music, Vancouver, 2018. ISBN: 979-0530057865
- Orme, Zachary - *Biomechanical Investigation of Methods of Grasping a Trombone* - MSc thesis, Ohio State University, 2022
- Ortega, Andrew Amadeus - *A Selective Guide to Solo Bass Trombone Repertoire from 1961 to Present* - DMA thesis, West Virginia University, 2023
- Özer, F.A. - *Trombon Çalışma Teknikleri* - Masters thesis, İstanbul Üniversitesi Sosyal Bilimler Enstitüsü, 2008
- Page, Christopher; Gilbert, Joël; Woolley, Alan; & Campbell, Donald M. - Measurements and simulations of sung multiphonics on a trombone played by an artificial mouth - *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* - 150, A98, 2021
- Pierce, Terry - The Trombone in the Eighteenth Century - *International Trombone Association Journal* - Vol. 8, 1980, pp. 6-10
- Pillow, Byron Thomas - *The Bass Trombone in the United States and the Emergence of a Distinct, American-Style Instrument: 1755 - 1940* - M. Mus Thesis, University of South Dakota, 2017
- Plitnik, Brian Kirke - *The Alto Trombone as a Transposing Instrument* - DMA thesis, West Virginia University, 2010
- Poff, Em Isabella - *Female Trombonists' Experiences of Gender Bias* - BA thesis, East Tennessee State University, 2022
- Poff, Em Isabella & Deadman, Alison P. - *Female Trombonists' Experiences of Gender Bias* - *Jay S. Boland Undergraduate Research Symposium* - East Tennessee University, 6 April 2022

- Polk, Keith - The Invention of the Slide Principle and the Earliest Trombone or, the Birth of a Notion; in Stewart Carter (ed.) - *Perspectives in Brass Scholarship: Proceedings of the International Symposium on Historic Brass Instruments*, Amherst, 1995; New York: Pendragon, 1997, ISBN 0 945193 97 1, pp. 19-28
- Polk, Keith - The Trombone in Archival Documents: 1350-1500 - *International Trombone Association Journal* - Volume 15, 1987, pp. 25-31
- Polk, Keith - The Trombone in Germany in the High Renaissance and Early Baroque, in: *Brass music at the cross roads of Europe: The Low Countries and contexts of brass musicians from the Renaissance into the nineteenth century* - International Historic Brass Symposium [Utrecht, 2000] - Stichting Muziekhistorische Uitvoeringspraktijk, Netherlands, 2005
- Polk, Keith - The Trombone, the Slide Trumpet and the Ensemble Tradition of the Early Renaissance - *Early Music* - Volume 17 (3), August 1989, pp. 389-397
- Polk, Keith - Trumpets, Shawms, and the Early Slide Instruments, ca. 1350–1470 - *Historic Brass Society Journal* - Volume 30, 2018, pp. 1-17
- Pronin, Boris - *Обучение исполнению музыкальных штрихов на тромбоне* -
- Rama, David Taboada - *Primeros Pasos en la Educación Musical del Trombonista* - MA thesis, Universidade de Évora, 2013
- Rands, Ashley - *Repertoire for a Graduate Tenor Trombone Audition, an Annotated List of Trombone Solos for a Master's Program Audition* - Honors thesis, Brigham Young University, 2023
- Raph, Alan & Milam, Bucky - *Le Trombone* - AR Publishing, Candlewood Isle, Connecticut, 1983. ISBN: 978-0970581501
- Raquet, Markus & Martius, Klaus - The Schnitzer Family of Nuremberg and a Newly Rediscovered Trombone - *Historic Brass Society Journal* - 2007, pp. 11-24
- Rasmussen, Mary - Two Early Nineteenth-Century Trombone Virtuosi: Carl Traugott Queisser and Friedrich Auguste Belcke - *Brass Quarterly* - Vol. 5, 1961, pp. 3-17
- Raum, J. Richard - The alto trombone - 1 - *Brass Bulletin* - Number 72, 1990, pp. 36-42
- Raum, J. Richard - The alto trombone - 2 - *Brass Bulletin* - Number 73, 1991, pp. 38-43
- Raum, J. Richard - The alto trombone - 3 - *Brass Bulletin* - Number 74, 1991, pp. 58-65
- Raymond, William F. - *The Trombone and Its Player: A Theoretical and Practical Treatise on Both* - Fillmore Music House, Cincinnati, 1937
- Reifsnnyder, Robert - The Romantic Trombone and its Place in the German Solo Tradition - *International Trombone Association Journal* - Vol. 15 (2), 1987, pp. 20-23; Vol. 15 (3), 1987, pp. 32-37
- Reist, Lloyd - *The slide trombone: Its history, literature, and use in American schools* - MA thesis, University of Southern California, 1948
- Resch, Janelle; Krivodonova, Lilia; & Vanderkooy, John - Simulations of Realistic Trombone Notes in the Time-Domain - *Recent Developments in Mathematical, Statistical and Computational Sciences* - V AMMCS: International Conference on Applied Mathematics, Modeling and Computational Science, Waterloo, Canada, August 18–23, 2019, pp. 423-440
- Richter, Jörg - The soprano trombone - *Brass Bulletin* - Number 62, 1988, pp. 80-82
- Roberts, Jay - *Introduction of Soviet Trombone Literature to Western Trombone Repertoire* - DMA Research Paper, Arizona State University, 2015
- Rodríguez, J.C.; del Rey, R.; Peydro, M.A.; Alba, J.; & Gámez, J.L. - Design, Manufacturing and Acoustic Assessment of Polymer Mouthpieces for Trombones - *Polymers* - Volume 15 (7), 1667, 2023
- Rozanski, Emily - *The Trombone in Children's Literature: A Survey and Contribution* - DMA thesis, Arizona State University, 2016
- Rutherford, Ian - *Make War to Make Peace: Themes of War in Trombone Solo Literature* - DMA thesis, University of Nebraska - Lincoln, 2023
- Salcedo Muñoz, Luis Ariel - *Componentes del conocimiento profesional del profesor de trombón para la formación de trombonistas en pregrado [Components of the professional knowledge of the trombone teacher for the training of undergraduate trombonists]* - MA thesis, Universidad Nacional de Colombia, 2022
- Sanchez, Aaron Ross - *Beginning trombone pedagogy in a secondary school setting* - MMus thesis, University of Texas - Austin, 2022
- Sandoval, Phillip A. - *A Concise View of the Development and use of the Trombone and its Music from the Early 15th Century to the 20th Century* - Masters thesis, University of Texas at El Paso, 1987
- Santos, Fabio Carmo Placido - *Polacas para Trombone e Banda Filarmônica do Recôncavo Baiano: Catálogo de Obras e Sugestões Interpretativas da Polaca os Penitentes de Igayara Índio dos Reis* - MMus thesis, Universidade Federal da Bahia, Salvador, Brazil, 2013

- Santos, Rodrigo dos - Os trombones de válvulas no contexto musical europeu do século XIX [The valve trombone in the European musical context of century XIX] - *Revista Científica da Associação Brasileira de Trombonistas [The Brazilian Trombone Association Journal]* - Volume 1 (1), 2018, pp. 22-29
- Schaefer, Jay Dee - The Use of the Trombone in the 18th Century - *The Instrumentalist* - Vol. 23 (9), 1968, pp. 51-53; Vol. 23 (10), 1968, pp. 100-102; Vol. 23 (11), 1968, pp. 61-63
- Schocker, Edward - *Just Intonation for Trombone* - MA thesis, Mills College, 2000
- Schweitzer, Tilde - *Solotrombon i storband : Att arrangera för storband med trombon som solist* - thesis, Royal College of Music in Stockholm, 2023
- Scott, Frederick S. - *Measurement and synthesis of the trombone* - M.Sc thesis, Simon Fraser University, 2012
- Seybert, Austin - *The versatile trombonist: a curriculum based model for improving audiation skills for the 21st century trombonist* - DMA thesis, University of Iowa, 2019
- Shifrin, Ken - The Moravian Brotherhood Trombone Choirs: Neither Moravian Nor Choirs - *Brass Bulletin* - Number 121, 2003, pp. 56-64
- Shifrin, Ken - The valve trombone in the 19th c. orchestras - 1 - *Brass Bulletin* - Number 111, 2000, pp. 126-144
- Shifrin, Ken - The valve trombone in the 19th c. orchestras - 2 - *Brass Bulletin* - Number 112, 2000, pp. 118-125
- Shinska, Jennifer - *The Alto Trombone: Evolution as a Chamber Music Instrument in Selected Works from the Baroque to the Twentieth Century* - DMA thesis, University of Kansas, 2017
- Shonkwiler, Joel David - *A New Model for Beginning Trombone Lessons* - DMA thesis, Ohio State University, 2009
- Simões, Duarte António Nogueira - *Utilização de playalongs como referências metronómicas no estudo de alunos de trombone [Use of playalongs as metronomic references in the study of trombone students]* - MMus thesis, Universidade do Minho, 2021
- Sluchin, Benny - The alto trombone - 1 - *Brass Bulletin* - Number 61, 1988, pp. 70-75
- Sluchin, Benny - The alto trombone - 2 - *Brass Bulletin* - Number 62, 1988, pp. 73-78
- Sluchin, Benny - Trombone Attachments: Trends and Development - *Brass Bulletin* - Vol. 105, 1999, pp. 104-110.
- Sluchin, Benny & Lapie, Raymone - *Le Trombone à travers les âges* - Pierre Zech Editeur, Paris. ISBN: 2 283 01834X
- Sluchin, Benny & Lapie, Raymone - Slide Trombone Teaching and Method Books in France (1794-1960) - *Historic Brass Society Journal* - Vol. 9, 1997, pp. 4-29
- Smith, Jeremy Eaton - *An Annotated Guide and Interactive Database for Selected Student-Level Solo Trombone Literature* - DMA thesis, The Ohio State University, 2022
- Smyth, Tamara & Scott, Frederick - Trombone Synthesis by Model and Measurement - *EURASIP Journal on Advances in Signal Processing* - 2011
- Snyder, Bradley T. - *A Survey of the Use of the Trombone in Select 19th Century Requiem Masses* - DMus thesis, Florida State University, 2021
- Spencer, Ryan Thomas - *Soprano Trombone: Pedagogical Applications of the Slide for Trumpeters* - DMA thesis, University of Colorado at Boulder, 2020
- Spencer, Ryan Thomas - *Soprano Trombone: Pedagogical Applications of the Slide for Trumpeters - International Trumpet Guild Virtual Conference* - 1-5 June, 2021
- Stanley, William D. - *The Recitative in Trombone Music* - 2019
- Stevens, Milton Lewis, Jr - *New Techniques Required to Perform Recent Music for the Trombone* - DMA thesis, Boston University, 1976.
- Streeter, Thomas W. - Historical and Musical Aspects of the 19th-Century Bass Trombone - *International Trombone Association Journal*, 3 (1975), pp. 23-24; 4 (1976), pp. 33-36; 5 (1977), pp. 25-35.
- Sudduth, Steven Dale - *A History of the International Trombone Association: The Advancement of Performance, Teaching, and Literature, 1972-1997* - DMA thesis, University of North Carolina Greensboro, 1998
- Sullivan, Nicholas Allan - *Vaughan Williams' Songs of Travel: a case study of art song as performance and pedagogical repertoire for bass trombone* - DMA thesis, University of British Columbia, 2022
- Sullivan, Nicholas Allan - *Vaughan Williams' Songs of Travel: a case study of art song as performance and pedagogical repertoire for bass trombone* - PhD thesis, University of British Columbia, Vancouver, 2022

- Svoboda, Michael, & Roth, Michel - *The Techniques of Trombone Playing* - Bärenreiter-Verlag, Kassel, 2017. ISBN: 978-3-7618-2367-5
- Sweitzer, Vangie Roby - *Tuned for Praise: The Bethlehem Area Moravian Trombone Choir, 1754-2004* - Central Moravian Church, Bethlehem, Pennsylvania, 2004
- Tanner, Paul and Ployhar, James - *Practical Hints on Playing the Trombone* - Warner-Brothers Publications, Inc., Miami, Florida, 1983
- Taylor, John Christopher - *The Moravian Trombone Choir Tradition in America* - Masters thesis, University of Alberta, 1981
- Teztel, A. - *Trombonun Tarihiçesi ve Günümüzde Uygulanan Çalışma Teknikleri* - Masters thesis, Mimar Sinan Üniversitesi Fen Bilimleri Enstitüsü, İstanbul, Turkey, 1993
- Thein, Heinrich - The contrabass trombone I - *Brass Bulletin* - No. 22, 2 - 1978, pp. 53-60
- Thein, Heinrich - The contrabass trombone II - *Brass Bulletin* - No. 23, 3 - 1978, pp. 55-64
- Tibor, Bakos - *Az Orosz és Ukrán harsonaiskola kialakulása a kezdetektől napjainkig [The formation of the Russian and Ukrainian trombone school, from the beginning to the present day]* - DLA thesis, Pécsi Tudományegyetem, 2017
- Tracy, Bruce Alan - *The contrabass trombone: its development and use* - Mus.D. thesis, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign, 1990
- Tychinski, Bruce David - *An Annotated Guide to Trombone Choir Literature* - DMA thesis, University of Kansas, 2001
- Unverricht, Brian - The Care and Feeding of Young Trombonists - *Canadian Winds* - Vol. 6 (2), pp. 72-75
- Velut, L., Vergez, C. and Gilbert, J. - Measurements and time-domain simulations of multiphonics in the trombone - *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* - Volume 140, 2016, pp. 2876-2887
- Velut, Lionel; Vergez, Christophe; & Gilbert, Joël - Physical modelling of trombone mutes, the pedal note issue - *Acta acustica united with Acustica: the journal of the European Acoustics Association (EEA)* - Vol. 103 (4), 2017, pp. 668-675
- Vereecke, Hannes - Flat-Pattern Sheet-Brass Development in Trombone-Bell Making. The Graslitz Method - *The Sound of Brass - 5th International Romantic Brass Symposium* - Centre des Congrès, Bienne, 20-22 November 2018
- Vereecke, Hannes - *The Sixteenth-Century Trombone: Dimensions, Materials, and Techniques* - Brepols, Brussels, 2016. ISBN: 978-2303566399
- Vereecke, Hannes & Krause, Sebastian - Eduard Kruspe's "Prof. Weschke" Model Trombone - *Historic Brass Society Journal*, volume 27, 2015, pp. 41-55
- Voigt, Jürgen - Die Posaune und ihre Herstellung im Wandel der Zeit, in: Hoch, Peter (ed.) - *Internationales Posaunen-Symposium 1990* - (Bundesakademie für musikalische Jugendbildung, 4-9 September 1990) - Schriftenreihe "Aus der Arbeit der Bundesakademie", Volume 14, 1992, pp. 43-47
- von Steiger, Adrian & Tuchschnid, Martin - 64 Historical Trombones - *The Sound of Brass - 5th International Romantic Brass Symposium* - Centre des Congrès, Bienne, 20-22 November 2018
- Vroomen, Bart - Trombone: History & Development - *Wind Ensembles: historical retrospect, journey, and transition in times of pandemic* - 6th International Conference of Hellenic Symphonic Bands, Thessaloniki, Greece, 25-27 June 2021
- Warner, Douglas G. - *Current trends in alto trombone pedagogy in the United States* - DMA thesis, University of Cincinnati, 2005
- Watts, Harold E. & Woodhouse, T.W. - The Misuse of the Trombone - *Musical Times* - Vol. 66 (991), 1 September 1925, pp. 833
- Webb, John - *Trombomania 1* (Cartoons) - Editions Bim - 1989
- Webb, John - *Trombomania 2* (Cartoons) - Editions Bim - 2000
- Weber, Karlheinz - Die deutsche Posaune - *Das Orchester* - Volume 26, 1978, pp. 566-570
- Weber, Karlheinz - Die zweitälteste Posaune (von 1557) - *Das Orchester* - Volume 35, 1989, pp. 511-512
- Weber, Karlheinz - *Ihre Majestät, die Posaune. Eine Entdeckungsreise durch die Welt der Posaune* - Edition Crescendo, Würzburg, 2009. ISBN: 978-3000269820
- Weiner, Howard T. - Der Sopranposaunen-Schwindel, in: Lustig, Monika (ed.) - *Posaunen und Trompeten. Geschichte - Akustik - Spieltechnik* - Band 60 der Michaelsteiner Konferenzberichte, 19. Musikinstrumentenbausymposium in Michaelstein, 20-22 November 1998, pp. 67-82
- Weiner, Howard T. - The trombone: changing times, changing slide positions - *Brass Bulletin* - Number 36, 1981, pp. 52-63
- Westrup, J.A. - The Misuse of the Trombone - *Musical Times* - Vol. 66 (988), 1 June 1925, pp. 524-525
- Westrup, J.A. & Barnaby, L.N.C. - The Misuse of the Trombone - *Musical Times* - Vol. 66 (990), 1 August 1925, pp. 735-736

- Wotton, Tom S.; Lawrence, H.A.; & Dixon, J.H. Reginald - The Misuse of the Trombone - *Musical Times* - Vol. 66 (989), 1 July 1925, pp. 634-635
- Xu, Zhangzejie - *An examination of the bass trombone works of Eric Ewazen* - MMus thesis, University of North Dakota, 2023
- Yeo, Douglas - Seeing the Unseen: Trombone Playing Through the Eye of a MRI Scanner with the MRI Brass Repository Project - *The Last Trombone* [blog - <https://thelasttrombone.com>] - 22 August 2017
- Yeo, Douglas - *The One Hundred: Essential Works for the Symphonic Bass Trombonist* - Encore Music Publishers, 2017. ISBN: 978-1-5323-3145-9
- Yi, Zhang; Danpradit, Pramote; & Kaosawang, Ampaipan - Trombone basic skills of students with the new practical hybrid teaching method - *Journal of Green Learning* - Volume 3 (1), June 2023, pp. 36-45

Tubas

- Adler-McKean, Jack - Historical low brass instruments from near the Moldau: A valved ophicleide from Michálek [Historické hluboké žesťové nástroje z okolí Vltavy: Michálkovai ventilová ofiklejda] - *Výběr* - Volume 60, 2023
- Adler-McKean, Jack - Looking Backwards, Looking Forwards: A Multifaceted Methodological Approach to Tuba Performance Practice - *Royal Musical Association 58th Annual Conference* - Durham University, 8-10 September 2022
- Adler-McKean, Jack - The contrabass tuba - Wagner's most mysterious, divisive and influential creation? - *Farbe und Atmosphäre im tiefen Schweben: Basstrompete und Bass-/Kontrabasstuba im Orchesterklang Richard Wagners* - Symposium - Musikinstrumentenmuseum der Universität Leipzig, 30 June 2022
- Adler-McKean, Jack - The contrabass tuba: Wagner's most mysterious, divisive and influential "invention"? - *Pond Life: Crosscurrents over the Atlantic* - Historic Brass Society Conference, 24-26 May 2021
- Adler-McKean, Jack - *The Techniques of Tuba Playing* - Bärenreiter-Verlag, Kassel, 2020. ISBN: 978-3761824214
- Adler-McKean, Jack - *Tubas, Tubists, and Composers: a mixed-methodological approach to performer and composer-instrument relationships* - PhD thesis, Manchester Metropolitan University, 2022
- Agnew, Joseph - The Tubas of the J.W. York Band Instrument Company - *ITEA Journal* - Vol. 31 (4), Summer 2004
- Ahrens, Christian - Des 'Posaunen-Schwindels' zweiter Teil: Bassposaune und Tuba, in: Philipsen, C. (ed.) - *Vom Serpent zur Tuba: Entwicklung und Einsatz der tiefen Polsterzungen-Instrumente mit Grifflöchern und Ventilen* – [Michaelsteiner Konferenzberichte, Band 83] - Augsburg, Wissner; Blankenburg, Harz: Stiftung Kloster Michaelstein, 2019, pp. 247-274
- Akiyama, Ryoto - Weißt du, was daraus wird? - Der dämmrige Glanz der Basstrompete im Ring des Nibelungen - *Farbe und Atmosphäre im tiefen Schweben: Basstrompete und Bass-/Kontrabasstuba im Orchesterklang Richard Wagners* - Symposium - Musikinstrumentenmuseum der Universität Leipzig, 30 June 2022
- Akman, Fatih - Effects of wind ensemble seating configurations on college instrumentalists' perceptions of ensemble sound - *International Journal of Music Education* - Volume 36 (4), 2018, pp. 509-520
- Akman, Fatih - Vladislav Blazhevich'in 70 Studies for Bb Flat Tuba Vol.I Metodunun Zorluk Derecelerinin İncelenmesi - *Social Sciences Research Journal* - Volume 12 (8), 2023, pp. 995-1014
- Altenburg, Wilhelm - Der Serpent und seine Umbildung in das chromatische Baßhorn und die Ophikleide - *Zeitschrift für Instrumentenbau* - Volume 31, 1910/1911, pp. 668–671
- Ambrose, Samuel Ryan - *The Oompah-Pulor Tuba: An Examination and Pedagogical Approach to Incorporating Popular and Commercial Music Elements in Solo Tuba Literature* - DMA thesis, University of Maryland, 2022
- Andrew, Isaac D. - *Tubador! Using Banda Sinaloense to Improve Tuba Technique* - MMus Thesis, California State University, 2011
- Aringer, Klaus - Müßte welche erfinden [...], um auszudrücken was er wollte: Wagner-Instrumente und Wagner-Klang - *Farbe und Atmosphäre im tiefen Schweben: Basstrompete und Bass-/Kontrabasstuba im Orchesterklang Richard Wagners* - Symposium - Musikinstrumentenmuseum der Universität Leipzig, 30 June 2022
- Banks, Jy-Perry - *Voices of the Australian Tuba: A consideration of factors influencing its changing sound and musical status*, M. Mus. Thesis, Sydney Conservatorium of Music, University of Sydney, 2013
- Beach, William Gray - *An examination of school band literature as it relates to tuba pedagogy* - DMA thesis, University of North Carolina at Greensboro, 2019
- Beauregard, Cherry N. - *The Tuba: a Description of the Five Orchestral Tubas and Guidelines for Orchestral Tuba Writing* - DMA Thesis, Eastman School of Music, University of Rochester, 1970
- Bedgood, Tracy - *An Analysis and Stylistic Comparison of Five Works for Unaccompanied Tuba by John Stevens* - DMA thesis, University of Southern Mississippi, 2020
- Bell, William J. - *Foundation to Tuba and Euphonium Playing* - Carl Fischer Music, New York, 1931
- Berman, Eric M. - *Performance Tasks Encountered in Selected Twentieth-Century Band Excerpts for Tuba: Their Identification, Categorization, and Analysis* - Ph.D. dissertation, New York University, 1981.

- Bevan, Clifford - The low brass, in: Trevor Herbert and John Wallace (eds.) - *Cambridge Companion to Brass Instruments* Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1997, ISBN 0521563437, pp. 143-156
- Bevan, Clifford - The saxtuba and organological vituperation - *Galpin Society Journal*, Vol. 43 (1990), pp. 135-46
- Bevan, Clifford - *The Tuba Family* - Faber & Faber, London - 1978
- Bevan, Clifford - Think Me Up a Tuba - *TUBA Journal* - Vol. 28 (4), Summer 2001, pp. 58-59
- Bevan, Clifford - To the Tuba, and Beyond - *ITEA Journal* - Volume 41 (1), Fall 2013, pp. 69-71
- Bobo, Roger - *Mastering the Tuba* - Editions, BIM, Vuarmarens, Switzerland, 1993
- Bolin, Marc T. Gaspard - *Discovering Hidden Gems: Jazz-Inspired Solo Tuba Repertoire* - 12 July 2023 [https://www.brassopera.com]
- Bolin, Marc T. Gaspard - *The Lasting Legacy of the Tuba in Jazz: its History, Trailblazing Musicians, and Essential Musical Examples* - 4 July 2023 [https://www.brassopera.com]
- Boone, Bradley Bryant - *The evolution of the tuba quartet and its repertoire* - DMA thesis, Louisiana State University, 2011
- Bough, Thomas Wayne - *The Role of the Tuba in Early Jazz Music from 1917 to the Present: A Historical, Pedagogical, and Aural Perspective* - DMA thesis, Arizona State University, 1998
- Breternitz, Christian - Wagner Tuba & Co. – Richard Wagner and His Imaginings of New Instruments. A Story of Musical Networking? - *Musical Networking in the Long 19th Century* - Conference, Zagreb, 2-5 June 2021
- Brewer, Robert Gary - *A Guide to the Use of Etudes and Exercises in Teaching the Tuba* - DMA thesis, University of Illinois, 1991
- Brown, Daniel Richard - *A history and analysis of the advancements in jazz tuba performance from 1940 until 2010* - DMA thesis, University of Arizona, 2010
- Brubaker, Mike - *Heavy Metal - the Helicon* - [temposenzatempo.blogspot.com] - 15 August 2020
- Brubaker, Mike - *The Serpent and the Ophicleide* - [temposenzatempo.blogspot.com] - 22 August 2010
- Buquet, Gérard - *Le Tuba Contemporain: Nouvelles techniques de jeu appliquées au Tuba* - Ambrioso Editions, Villiers-sur-Marne, 1993
- Call, Robert Steven - *Tuba Studio Teaching: Three Case Studies of Highly Effective Teachers (R. Winston Morris, Harvey G. Phillips, Arnold Jacobs)* - Ph.D. thesis, University of Utah, 2000
- Campbell, D. Murray - Serpent and Contrabassoon Acoustics - *International Tuba Euphonium Association Journal* - Volume 31 (4), Summer 2002, pp. 54-55
- Cárdenas, Pastor Jhon Eider Muñoz - *Sentires - Apropiación de música tradicional colombiana por medio de técnicas extendidas en la tuba y medios digitales* - MA thesis, Universidad de Caldas, Manizales, Colombia, 2022
- Carter, Stewart - Low Brass Instruments for the Italian Orchestra and the Congresso dei musicisti italiani in Milan, 1881 - *Romantic Brass in Context* - Symposium - Hochschule der Künste Bern, 20-23 April 2023
- Casey, Michael James - *Extended Techniques in Unaccompanied Works for Solo Tuba Written Between 1965-1973 and 2002-2013* - DM thesis, Florida State University, 2017
- Cattley, Gary Thomas - *Perception of Timbral Differences Among Bass Tubas* - MMus thesis, North Texas State University, 1987
- Chalabala, Mark S. - *Tuba Views: Echoes from the Back Row* - M Chalabala, 2003. ISBN: 0972219404
- Check, John - A great disappearance: the helicon in America - *ITEA Journal* - Vol. 29 (3), Spring 2002
- Coutet, Robert - The tuba in France - *Brass Bulletin* - No. 13, 1 - 1976, pp. 26-35
- Cowan, Jon - Wagner Tuba Coming of Age: Wagner Ring Cycle, Bruckner, and Beyond - *Early Brass Festival Conference* - Historic Brass Society [Vintage Brass Festival], Northfield, Minnesota, 29-31 July 2022
- Cummings, Barton - *The Contemporary Tuba* - Cimarron Music Press, New London, Connecticut, 2004
- Curry, Thomas Walsh - *The Tubist's Guide to the Brass Quintet: A Survey of Historical Developments and Performance Techniques* - DMA thesis, Northwestern University, 2015
- de Aquino, Gian Marco Mayer - *Concepções didáticas sobre as técnicas expandidas e sua aplicação norepertório de tuba - XXVII Congresso da Associação Nacional de Pesquisa e Pós-Graduação em Música* - Campinas, Brazil, 2017
- de Keyser, Ignace - Mahillon's Wagner Tubas Revisited - *The Galpin Society Journal* - Volume 74, March 2021, pp. 152-163
- de Keyser, Ignace - The Keyed Ophicleide as a Paradigm in the Development of New Wind Instruments in the 1830s and 1840s, in: Philipsen, C. (ed.) - *Vom Serpent zur Tuba: Entwicklung und Einsatz der tiefen Polsterzungen-Instrumente mit Grifflöchern und Ventilen* – [Michaelsteiner Konferenzberichte, Band 83] - Augsburg, Wissner; Blankenburg, Harz: Stiftung Kloster Michaelstein, 2019, pp. 69-88

- Detwiler, Dave - Adolphe Sax and the World's Largest Tuba - *International Tuba Euphonium Association Journal* - Volume 48 (3), Spring 2021, pp. 46-57
- Detwiler, Dave - Die Legendäre Harvard Tuba (part 1) - *Brass Band - Internationale Brassmusik-Fachnews* - June/July 2020, pp. 12-17
- Detwiler, Dave - Einmalige Harvard Tuba (part 2) - *Brass Band - Internationale Brassmusik-Fachnews* - August/September 2020, pp. 28-31
- Detwiler, Dave - Einmalige Harvard Tuba (part 3) - *Brass Band - Internationale Brassmusik-Fachnews* - October/November 2020, pp. 32-33
- Detwiler, Dave - Marching through the early history of the Sousaphone - *ITEA Journal* - Vol. 42 (3), Spring 2015
- Detwiler, Dave - The Early History of the Sousaphone - *The Brass Herald* - (61), December 2015, pp. 60-66
- Detwiler, Dave - The Harvard Tuba (part 1): Clarifying its Colorful History - *International Tuba Euphonium Association Journal* - Volume 47 (1), Fall 2019, pp. 36-51
- Detwiler, Dave - The Harvard Tuba (part 2): Recounting its Glorious Restoration - *International Tuba Euphonium Association Journal* - Volume 47 (2), Winter 2020, pp. 30-42
- Detwiler, Dave - The Harvard Tuba: 1 - Reviving a Sleeping Giant - *British Bandsman* - (6017), 10 October 2019, pp. 16-18
- Detwiler, Dave - The Harvard Tuba: 2 - Clarifying its Colourful History - *British Bandsman* - (6018), 17 October 2019, pp. 18-26
- Detwiler, Dave - The Harvard Tuba: 3 - Recounting its Glorious Restoration - *British Bandsman* - (6019), 24 October 2019, pp. 24-29
- Detwiler, Dave - Update on the early history of the Sousaphone - *ITEA Journal* - Vol. 43 (2), Winter 2016
- Detwiler, Dave - Update on the Early History of the Sousaphone - *The Brass Herald* - (65), October 2016, pp. 40-41
- Dine, Larry - *Recording the Classical Tuba* - DMA thesis, West Virginia University, 2019
- Drobnak, Kenneth - A Catalog of Upright Tubas by Frank Holton & Company at the National Music Museum - *I.T.E.A. Journal* - Vol. 38 (1), Fall 2010, pp. 92-96
- Drobnak, Kenneth - Helicons and Sousaphones by Holton at the National Music Museum - *I.T.E.A. Journal* - Vol. 38 (3), Spring 2011, pp. 59-62
- Drobnak, Kenneth - Shorty piston valves: the short-action piston valve of Frank Holton & Company - *I.T.E.A. Journal* - Vol. 37 (2), Winter 2010, pp. 58-60
- Duplantis, Chasse Benjamin - *Developing the 21st Century Musician: A Case Study of Applied Tuba and Euphonium Studio Models at American Universities* - DMA thesis, Louisiana State University, 2019
- Earll, David M. - *C.G. Conn Tuba Designs from 1880-1940: An Investigation of Early Tuba Product Lines and Construction Techniques* - DMA thesis, Arizona State University, 2014
- Eshelman, Elizabeth - A Whole Universe of Music - *I Like Big Brass and I Cannot Lie: Confessions from the Tuba World* - [<https://www.mcsweeneys.net>], 17 January 2014
- Eshelman, Elizabeth - Bellows of Discontent: The Art of the Orchestral Excerpt - *I Like Big Brass and I Cannot Lie: Confessions from the Tuba World* - [<https://www.mcsweeneys.net>], 27 May 2014
- Eshelman, Elizabeth - Enough Tuba Talk—Let's Listen - *I Like Big Brass and I Cannot Lie: Confessions from the Tuba World* - [<https://www.mcsweeneys.net>], 22 July 2014
- Eshelman, Elizabeth - Glamour, Tuba-Style - *I Like Big Brass and I Cannot Lie: Confessions from the Tuba World* - [<https://www.mcsweeneys.net>], 4 March 2014
- Eshelman, Elizabeth - How the Tubas Stole Christmas - *I Like Big Brass and I Cannot Lie: Confessions from the Tuba World* - [<https://www.mcsweeneys.net>], 13 November 2013
- Eshelman, Elizabeth - Ode to My Tuba - *I Like Big Brass and I Cannot Lie: Confessions from the Tuba World* - [<https://www.mcsweeneys.net>], 7 August 2014
- Eshelman, Elizabeth - Poets of the Band - *I Like Big Brass and I Cannot Lie: Confessions from the Tuba World* - [<https://www.mcsweeneys.net>], 6 December 2013
- Eshelman, Elizabeth - Principles of the Species - *I Like Big Brass and I Cannot Lie: Confessions from the Tuba World* - [<https://www.mcsweeneys.net>], 11 February 2014
- Eshelman, Elizabeth - Real Men Bring Their Own Shade - *I Like Big Brass and I Cannot Lie: Confessions from the Tuba World* - [<https://www.mcsweeneys.net>], 3 July 2014
- Eshelman, Elizabeth - Riding the Air Stream - *I Like Big Brass and I Cannot Lie: Confessions from the Tuba World* - [<https://www.mcsweeneys.net>], 25 March 2014
- Eshelman, Elizabeth - The Life of a Tuba Sister - *I Like Big Brass and I Cannot Lie: Confessions from the Tuba World* - [<https://www.mcsweeneys.net>], 18 October 2013

- Eshelman, Elizabeth - Theme and Variations on the 2014 North American Brass Band Association Competition - *I Like Big Brass and I Cannot Lie: Confessions from the Tuba World* - [https://www.mcsweeneys.net], 30 April 2014
- Eshelman, Elizabeth - Tuba, or Not Tuba? That is the Question - *I Like Big Brass and I Cannot Lie: Confessions from the Tuba World* - [https://www.mcsweeneys.net], 26 September 2013
- Eshelman, Elizabeth - You Tuba Players Can't Deny - *I Like Big Brass and I Cannot Lie: Confessions from the Tuba World* - [https://www.mcsweeneys.net], 29 August 2014
- Fenstermacher, Derek - Big Carl: A Tale of the World's Largest Tuba - *The Brass Herald* - (56) December 2014, pp. 20-21
- Funderburk, Jeffrey Lee - *An Annotated Bibliography of the Unaccompanied Solo Repertoire for Tuba* - DMA thesis, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign, 1992.
- Gallion, Brian - *Tuba solo discography: a comprehensive guide to solo literature recordings released on compact disc* - DMA thesis, Louisiana State University, 2010
- Gerhart, Max W. - *Practice Strategies and Exercises for Three Common Orchestral Excerpts for Tuba* - DMA thesis, University of Kansas, 2022
- Golu Arias, Juan Camilo - *Herramientas musicales, técnicas y expresivas de la tuba en la actualidad [Musical, technical and expressive tools of the tuba at the present time]* - MA thesis, Universidad Nacional de Colombia, Bogotá, Colombia, 2022
- Gourlay, James - *The Cimbasso: Perspectives on Low Brass performance practise in Verdi's music* - available from www.jamesgourlay.com
- Gourlay, James - The tuba in British orchestral music - *Brass Band World* - (187) September 2009, pp. 20-21
- Gourlay, James - *Vox profundis: the development of the tuba as a solo instrument since 1954* - PhD thesis, University of Salford, 2008
- Gray, Harold Ross, Jr - *Music for Solo Tuba with Orchestra: A Discussion of Important Works and Annotated Bibliography* - DMA thesis, University of Illinois, 1994
- Green, James Matthew - *The History and Usage of the Tuba in Russia* - DMA thesis, Ohio State University, 2015
- Griffiths, John R. - *The Low Brass Guide* - E. Williams Publishing Company, Roswell, Georgia, 1991
- Hachenberg, Karl - Ein Gemälde mit einem Blechblasinstrument in Basslage. Eine Abbildung des Contradons von Andreas Barth?, in: Philipsen, C. (ed.) - *Vom Serpent zur Tuba: Entwicklung und Einsatz der tiefen Polsterzungen-Instrumente mit Grifflöchern und Ventilen* – [Michaelsteiner Konferenzberichte, Band 83] - Augsburg, Wissner; Blankenburg, Harz: Stiftung Kloster Michaelstein, 2019, pp. 131-148
- Halloin, Anthony - *The Development of the American Solo Tuba Repertoire* - DMA thesis, University of Maryland, College Park, 2010.
- Harrison, Thomas - *Le tuba - est-il un instrument transpositeur* - Thesis, Conservatoire National Supérieur de Musique et de Danse de Paris, 2017
- Hayward, Robin - The Microtonal Tuba - *Galpin Society Journal* - Vol. 64, March 2011, pp. 125-177
- Heard, Larry James - *Instrument Construction: An Examination of the Effect of Lead Pipe Design Variability on Tuba Response* - PhD thesis, Louisiana State University, 2020
- Hernández Lozano, Harold - *Las diferentes escuelas de enseñanza de la tuba en el mundo: semejanzas y diferencias. Su influencia en España* - PhD thesis, Universidad de Córdoba, 2022
- Hersey, Joanna Ross - *American Women in Tuba and Euphonium* - International Women's Brass Conference, 2020
- Hersey, Joanna Ross - Higher Aspirations for Low Brass - *The North Carolina Music Educator's Journal*, Volume 95, Number 2, Winter 2009, 26.
- Hersey, Joanna Ross - Unrivaled and Unequaled: Tuba Euphonium Women of the 19th Century Musical Scene - *International Tuba Euphonium Association Conference 2023* - Arizona State University, Tempe, AZ, 29 May - 3 June 2023
- Hett, Günter & Hett, Manfred - Ein neues Basshorn, in: Philipsen, C. (ed.) - *Vom Serpent zur Tuba: Entwicklung und Einsatz der tiefen Polsterzungen-Instrumente mit Grifflöchern und Ventilen* – [Michaelsteiner Konferenzberichte, Band 83] - Augsburg, Wissner; Blankenburg, Harz: Stiftung Kloster Michaelstein, 2019, pp. 55-68
- Heyde, Herbert - The Bass Horn and Upright Serpent in Germany. Part 1: The Continental Bass Horn - *Historical Brass Society Journal* - Volume 27, 2015, pp. 21-39
- Heyde, Herbert - The Bass Horn and Upright Serpent in Germany. Part 2: Bass horn (continued): English Bass horn, and Fagott-Serpent - *Historical Brass Society Journal* - Volume 28, 2016, pp. 97-119

- Heyde, Herbert - The Bass Horn and Upright Serpent in Germany. Part 3: Bombardon and Ophicleide: Sound and Musical Use of the Bass Horn, Serpent and Ophicleide - *Historical Brass Society Journal* - Volume 29, 2017, pp. 13-45
- Heyde, Herbert - The Early Berlin Valve and an Unsigned Tuba at the Shrine to Music Museum - *Journal of the American Musical Instrument Society* - Vol. 20, 1994, pp. 54-64
- Hirsbrunner, Peter - The history of the big York-Hirsbrunner Tuba - *Brass Bulletin* - Number 40, 1982, pp. 34-39
- Hodapp, Jeffery Paul - *The York Tuba: Design Idiosyncrasies that Contribute to its Unique Sound* - DMA dissertation, University of Wisconsin-Madison, 2002.
- Hodgetts, Jonathan - Wessex Tubas and Historical Instrument Reproduction - *The Early American Brass Band Podcast* - Episode 16, 15 July 2020 [<https://eabbpodcast.com>]
- Hofer, Achim - Bassinstrumente in der (preußischen) Militärmusik ca. 1800-1860, in: Philipsen, C. (ed.) - *Vom Serpent zur Tuba: Entwicklung und Einsatz der tiefen Polsterzungen-Instrumente mit Grifflöchern und Ventilen* – [Michaelsteiner Konferenzberichte, Band 83] - Augsburg, Wissner; Blankenburg, Harz: Stiftung Kloster Michaelstein, 2019, pp. 103-122
- Hopkins, James Dean - *An Annotated Bibliography of Works for Tuba and Euphonium Premiered at the United States Army Band Tuba and Euphonium Workshop: 1983-2017* - DMA thesis, University of North Carolina at Greensboro, 2017
- Hynds, Aaron Michael - *The Composer's Guide to the Tuba: Creating a New Resource on the Capabilities of the Tuba Family* - DMA thesis, Bowling Green State University, 2019
- Ige, Brendan - *The Tuba: Contrabass, Bass, and Tenor* - DMA thesis, University of Michigan, 2020
- Indermuehle, Nicolas - *An Ophicleide Repertoire: Appendix and Comments to the Repertoire Itself* - MA thesis, Taideyliopiston Sibelius-Akatemia, 2014
- Introini, Alberto; Presti, Giorgio; & Boccignone, Guisepppe - Audio Features Affected by Music Expressiveness: Experimental Setup and Preliminary Results on Tuba Players, in: *Proceedings of the 39th International ACM SIGIR conference on Research and Development in Information Retrieval* - 2016, pp. 757-760
- Jacobs, Wesley - *The One Hundred: Essential Works for the Symphonic Tubist* - Encore Music Publishers, 2010
- Jenkins, Herbert - *Playing the Tuba - An Annotated Bibliography* - Charleston Southern University, 2016
- Jenkins, Kevin Joseph - *A study of seven compositions for tuba and electronic sound source* - DMA thesis, Arizona State University, 1994.
- Kampmann, Bruno - Evolution of the serpent at the beginning of the nineteenth century, in: Philipsen, C. (ed.) - *Vom Serpent zur Tuba: Entwicklung und Einsatz der tiefen Polsterzungen-Instrumente mit Grifflöchern und Ventilen* – [Michaelsteiner Konferenzberichte, Band 83] - Augsburg, Wissner; Blankenburg, Harz: Stiftung Kloster Michaelstein, 2019, pp. 55-68
- Keathley, Gilbert Harrell - *The Tuba Ensemble* - DMA dissertation, Eastman School of Music, 1982.
- Keays, James H. - *An Investigation into the Origins of the Wagner Tuba* - DMA dissertation, University of Illinois, 1977
- Kennedy, Sean M - *An Approach to Standardizing Pedagogy for Extended Techniques on the Tuba* - DMA document, Texas Tech University, 2016.
- Kimmons, Aurther DeVontray - *Bridging the Gap: Adapting Works by Historical Black Composers for the Solo Tuba* - DMA thesis, University of Alabama, Tuscaloosa, 2021
- Kirk, Paul Judson, Jr. - *The Orchestral Tuba Player: The Demands of His Literature Compared and Contrasted with Tuba Training Materials* - Ph.D. thesis, University of Colorado, 1976
- Kirnbauer, Martin - Rude, mais il fait merveilles dans certains cas. Ophikleiden im Basler Museum für Musik, in: Bacciagaluppi, Claudio; Skamletz, Martin; & Allenbach, Daniel (eds.) - *Romantic Brass: Ein Blick zurück ins 19. Jahrhundert. Symposium 1* - Edition Argus, Schliengen, 2015, pp. 214-229. ISBN: 978-3931264840
- Kirshen, Evan - The Harvard Tuba - *Brass History Project* - [<https://redcircle.com/shows/the-brass-history-project>] - Episode 1, January 2021
- Klaus, Sabine Katharina - Serpent Precursors in Italy and elsewhere; the Serpent in the Low Countries and in Germany, in: Gétreau, Florence (ed.) - *Le serpent: itinéraires passés et présents* - CNRS Ed., Paris, 2013, pp. 143-164
- Klaus, Sabine Katharina - Serpente aus Metall, in: Philipsen, C. (ed.) - *Vom Serpent zur Tuba: Entwicklung und Einsatz der tiefen Polsterzungen-Instrumente mit Grifflöchern und Ventilen* – [Michaelsteiner Konferenzberichte, Band 83] - Augsburg, Wissner; Blankenburg, Harz: Stiftung Kloster Michaelstein, 2019, pp. 19-38

- Kleinsteuber, Carl - *An Argument in Favor of the Saxhorn Basse (French Tuba) in the Modern Symphony Orchestra* - DMA thesis, University of North Texas, 2017
- Knaack, Mike - 100 Years of Sousaphones - *TUBA Journal* - Vol. 26 (3), Spring 1999, pp. 51-53
- Koch, Klaus-Peter - Zwischen Subkontrabasstuba und Schediphon: Der Bau tiefer Blechblasinstrumente im östlichen Europa, in: Philipsen, C. (ed.) - *Vom Serpent zur Tuba: Entwicklung und Einsatz der tiefen Polsterzungen-Instrumente mit Grifflöchern und Ventilen* – [Michaelsteiner Konferenzberichte, Band 83] - Augsburg, Wissner; Blankenburg, Harz: Stiftung Kloster Michaelstein, 2019, pp. 175-192
- Krause, Sebastian - Das Contradon von Andreas Barth. Entdeckung eines erhaltenen Exemplars, in: Philipsen, C. (ed.) - *Vom Serpent zur Tuba: Entwicklung und Einsatz der tiefen Polsterzungen-Instrumente mit Grifflöchern und Ventilen* – [Michaelsteiner Konferenzberichte, Band 83] - Augsburg, Wissner; Blankenburg, Harz: Stiftung Kloster Michaelstein, 2019, pp. 123-130
- Kuehn, David Laurance - *The use of the tuba in the operas and music dramas of Richard Wagner* - DMA thesis, Eastman School of Music, University of Rochester, 1974
- Lacas, Renaud - *De l'avenir du saxhorn basse* - thesis, CEFEDDEM RhôneAlpes, 2002
- Lake, Samantha - Underrepresentation of Higher Voices in Tuba Multiphonic Literature - *Vitruval Tuba Euphonium Conference* - 29 May - 2 June 2021
- Laplace, Michel - Tubas in jazz and popular music - 1 - *Brass Bulletin* - Number 56, 1986, pp. 18-22
- Laplace, Michel - Tubas in jazz and popular music - 1 - *Brass Bulletin* - Number 57, 1987, pp. 84-88
- Larson, Andrew Brian - *Investigating "experimentalism": a case study of the tuba and its repertoire* - DMA thesis, Louisiana State University, 2013
- Lévachkine, Alexei - A Short History of the Tuba in Russia, Part 1 - *Brass Bulletin* - 107 (1999), pp. 18-25
- Lévachkine, Alexei - A Short History of the Tuba in Russia, Part 2 - *Brass Bulletin* - 108 (1999), pp. 58-66
- Little, Donald C. - *Practical Hints on Playing the Tuba* - Warner Brothers Publications, Miami, 1984
- Lonnman, Gregory George - *The Tuba Ensemble: Its Organization and Literature* - DMA dissertation, University of Miami, 1974.
- Lozano, Harold Hernández - *Tubas, y yo vengo* - the author, 2021. ISBN: 979-8529652244
- Lyons, Brendan - J.W. Pepper and the Birth of the Sousaphone - *Circus Fanfare* - Volume 50 (1), Jan/Feb 2020, pp 8-9
- Mañas, Javier Monteagudo - *La evolución del papel de la tuba en la banda sinfónica: selección, justificación y análisis de fragmentos destacados para una propuesta de aplicación pedagógica* - PhD thesis, Universitat Politècnica de València, 2022
- Mañas, Javier Monteagudo; López, Conrado Enrique Carrascosa; & Farinós, José Pascual Hernández - Entre aula y escenario: estudio del repertorio sinfónico para banda en la especialidad de tuba de las Enseñanzas Artísticas Superiores de Música y en el acceso a las plantillas profesionales - *Opus: Revista Eletronica da ANPPOM* - Volume 28, 2022
- Mason, J. Kent - *The Tuba Handbook* - Sonante Publications, Toronto, 1977.
- Mattéoli, Rémi; Gilbert, Joël; Vergez, Christophe; Dalmont, Jean-Pierre; Maugeais, Sylvain; Terrien, Soizic; & Ablitzer, Frédéric - Minimal blowing pressure allowing periodic oscillations in a model of bass brass instruments - *Acta Acustica* - December 2021
- Matveĵĉuk, Vasij Petrovic - Serpenty, basgorny i ofikeidy v Russikia voennyh orkestrah - *Muzyka i vremâ: Ežemesâĉnyj nauĉnyj kritiko-publicistiĉeskij žurnal* - Volume 6, 2016, pp. 54-60
- Matveĵĉuk, Vasily - Serpente, Basshörner und Ophikleiden in der russischen Armee, in: Philipsen, C. (ed.) - *Vom Serpent zur Tuba: Entwicklung und Einsatz der tiefen Polsterzungen-Instrumente mit Grifflöchern und Ventilen* – [Michaelsteiner Konferenzberichte, Band 83] - Augsburg, Wissner; Blankenburg, Harz: Stiftung Kloster Michaelstein, 2019, pp. 89-102
- McAdams, Charles A. & Nelson, Mark - Tuba and euphonium on the World Wide Web - *TUBA Journal* - Vol. 24 (1), Fall 1996, pp. 54-59
- McAdams, Charles A. & Perry, Richard H. - *The Tennessee Tech Tuba Ensemble and R. Winston Morris: A 40th Anniversary Retrospective* - [The American Wind Band, Book 2], Scarecrow Press, 2010. ISBN: 978-0810877306
- Melton, William - Greetings from Heaven, or Demonic Noise? A History of the Wagner Tuba. Part 1: The Vision - *The Horn Call* - Vol. 31 (4), August 2001, pp. 49–58
- Melton, William - *The Wagner Tuba: A History* - Edition Ebenos, Aachen, Germany, 2008. ISBN: 978-3-9808379-1-0
- Mende, Emilie - The tuba, Benjamin of the brass family - *Brass Bulletin* - Number 17, 1977, pp. 11-14. ISBN: 978-9586604642
- Meyer, Jeffrey - Contemporary Mexican Works for Tuba and Electronics - *Vitruval Tuba Euphonium Conference* - 29 May - 2 June 2021

- Meyer, Stephen - *College-Bound Tuba Players: What They Should Know and How to Get There* - MM thesis, California State University, Long Beach, 2009
- Morley-Pegge, R. - The Evolution of the Large Bore Bass Mouthpiece Instrument - *Musical Progress and Mail* - March 1940 - July 1940
- Mortimer, Alex - The Bigger Brasses - Euphoniums and Bases, in: Frank Wright (ed.) - *Brass Today* - Besson & Co., London, 1957, pp. 49-52
- Myers, Arnold - A Slide Tuba? - *The Galpin Society Journal*, Vol. 42, (Aug., 1989), pp. 127-128
- Myers, Arnold - Acoustical history of the tuba - *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* - Vol. 125 (4), May 2009
- Myers, Arnold - The Typology and Timbre of the Tuba, in: Philipsen, C. (ed.) - *Vom Serpent zur Tuba: Entwicklung und Einsatz der tiefen Polsterzungen-Instrumente mit Grifflöchern und Ventilen* – [Michaelsteiner Konferenzberichte, Band 83] - Augsburg, Wissner; Blankenburg, Harz: Stiftung Kloster Michaelstein, 2019, pp. 159–174
- Myers, Arnold and Parks, Raymond - *Euphoniums and Tubas: Catalogue of the Collection Volume 2 Part H Fascicle x* - Edinburgh: EUCHMI, 2000. ISBN 0907635458.
- Nelson, Mark - *The Tuba as a Solo Instrument: Composer Biographies*
- Netzer, Travis - *Cross Training for Tuba: A Pedagogical Approach to Improving the Performance of Tuba Literature Through the Use of Transcriptions* - DMA Research Paper, Arizona State University, 2016
- Nilsson, Ann-Marie - An Early Composition for the “Chromatische Bass Tuba” (Spring 1837) - *Romantic Brass in Context* - Symposium - Hochschule der Künste Bern, 20-23 April 2023
- Nixon, David Kent - *The History and Development of the Valved Brass Tuba* - MMus thesis, University of Central Oklahoma, 1997
- Norman, Lisa; Myers, Arnold; & Campbell, Murray - Wagner Tubas and Related Instruments: An Acoustical Comparison - *Galpin Society Journal* - Vol. 63, 2010, pp. 143-158
- Nowicke, Carole - Tuba History featured at the Great American Brass Band Festival - *ITEA Journal* - Fall 2002, pp. 21
- Ojutkangas, Kenneth - *The Ophicleide as an Orchestral Instrument: Past and Future Perspectives* - MA thesis, University of the Arts, Helsinki, 2020
- Ozuna, Valentina Gutiérrez - *En sus propias palabras: violencia de género en la tuba y el eufonio dentro de los contextos académicos bogotanos* - L.Mus thesis, Universidad Pedagógica Nacional, Bogotá, 2023
- Palton, George - *The History and Development of the Tuba* - 2008
- Pearlberg, Christopher H. - *Wind Bass - A Guide to Playing Bass Lines on the Tuba* - DMus thesis, Indiana University, 2020
- Phillips, Harvey G. - *Mr Tuba: Harvey Phillips* - Indiana University Press, Bloomington, Indiana, 2012. ISBN: 978-0-253-00724-7
- Phillips, Harvey G. - *The Art of Tuba and Euphonium Playing* - Summy-Birchard Music, 1992 - ISBN: 0874876826
- Pinto, Renato Da Costa - *A Tuba na Música Brasileira: Catalogação de Obras, Análise e Sugestões Interpretativas da Fantasia Sul América Para Tuba e Orquestra de Cláudio Santoro* - MMus thesis, Universidade Federal da Bahia, 2013
- Potter, Craig Garrett - *The Electroacoustic Tuba: a Study of Selected Works for Tuba with Fixed Media and Live Processed Electronic Accompaniments* - DMA dissertation, University of Maryland, 2018
- Puebla, Ruben Alexander - *The Avant-Garde Tuba: Analysis and Comparisons of Interpretations of William Kraft's Encounters II for Unaccompanied Tuba* - MM thesis, California State University, Long Beach, 2014.
- Randolph, David Mark - *New Techniques in the Avant-Garde Repertoire for Solo Tuba* - DMA thesis, University of Rochester, 1977.
- Richter, Heather Noyes - *An Annotated Bibliography of Selected Works for Tuba Published by the Tuba Euphonium Press* - DMA thesis, University of Georgia, 2010
- Roeder, Scott - *A Teaching Manual of Selected Tuba Solos from the Prescribed Music List (PML) of the Texas University Interscholastic League (UIL)* - DMA thesis, University of Wisconsin-Madison, 2008
- Ron, Nimrod Haim - *The Modern Tuba: The Evolution of the Instrument, Key Compositions and Extended Techniques* - Listaháskóli Íslands, Iceland, 2014
- Salas, Jorge - *El Tubador: The tuba's use in Banda Sinaloense* - DMA thesis, University of Kentucky, 2011. ISBN: 9781303763793

- Sanders, S. & Harrison, P. - A case study investigating the interaction between tuba acoustic radiation patterns and performance spaces - *AES New York Convention* - 2022
- Schulz, Charles August - *Two European Traditions of Tuba Playing as Evidenced in the Solo Tuba Compositions of Ralph Vaughan Williams and Paul Hindemith* - DMA thesis, University of North Texas, 1980
- Sealy, Byford Gayle - *A History of the Bass Tuba and Its Use in the Symphony Orchestra* - MMus thesis, North Texas State College, 1950
- Shepard, Benwar; Dixon, Julian; Ortiz, Jose; & Njoku, Portia - Tuba as a Community Engagement Tool and its uses in Diversity and Inclusion - *International Tuba Euphonium Association Conference 2023* - Arizona State University, Tempe, AZ, 29 May - 3 June 2023
- Silva, Ana Sofia - *The Origins and Revival of a Wagner Tuba* - MMus thesis, University of South Dakota, 2013
- Smith, Andrew McLane - *The purposes of Tubists Universal Brotherhood Association: Development, literature, performance, and pedagogy 1973-2012* - DMA thesis, The University of North Carolina at Greensboro, 2013
- Solomonson, Glen Terrance - *The History of the Tuba to 1860: A Study of the Development of the Tuba Through its Ancestors* - MMed thesis, University of Louisville, 1978.
- Sorenson, Richard Allen - *Tuba Pedagogy: A Study of Selected Method Books, 1840-1911* - Ph.D. dissertation., University of Colorado, 1972.
- Sorenson, Ryan Andrew - *Representation Through Performance: A Study of Six 21st Century Works for Tuba by Women Composers* - DMus thesis, Florida State University, 2023
- Stancil, Daniel D. - Use of a spectral model in developing concepts of tuba timbre - *Brass Bulletin* - No. 19, 3 - 1977, pp. 33-43
- Stauffer, Donald - *A treatise on the tuba* - University of Rochester Press, New York, 1961. ISBN: 1929263007
- Steen, Alecia - Discover the World of Tubas: Types, History, and Accessories Explained - *PrimeSound* - 29 August 2023
- Swain, John Joseph - *A Catalog of the E-flat Tubas in the Arne B. Larson Collection at the University of South Dakota* - PhD thesis, Michigan State University, 1985
- Taylor, Alexander Rowan - *Playing heavy metal: a comparative study of the role of the tuba in the orchestra, brass band and wind ensemble* - M.Phil dissertation, University of Newcastle, Australia, 2013
- Taylor, Alexander Rowan - *The Vaughan Williams Tuba Concerto: Its Inception, and Influence on Selected Twentieth Century Works for the Tuba by British Composers* - DMA thesis, University of Kansas, 2017
- Thomas, Kelly - *Selected Intermediate/Advanced Standard Tuba/Euphonium Repertoire: A Recording and Annotated Bibliography* - DMA thesis, Arizona State University, 2006
- Tidwell, Vasilios Zachery - *The History and Development of Solo Tuba Repertoire* - thesis, University of Mississippi, 2023
- Tucci, Robert - The tuba in Europe - *Brass Bulletin* - No. 11, 2 - 1975, pp. 67-79
- Vasko, Benjamin H. - *A Comparison of the Bibliographical Resources Used to Find Solo Tuba Works by African American Composers* - 2017
- Vasko, Benjamin H. - *A Survey of Treatises and Like Works for the Tuba* - 2021
- Vasko, Benjamin H. - *An exploration of the benefits to student musicianship and wellbeing of the collegiate tuba/euphonium ensemble* - DMA thesis, Boston University, 2022
- Velázquez, David Muñoz - La tuba en los conservatorios superiores franceses - *El Canto de la Musa - Revista Digital de Humanidades* - Number 5, August 2011, pp. 47-63
- Webb, John - The Cornophone as Wagner Tuba - *Galpin Society Journal* - Vol. 51, 1998, pp. 193-195
- Westerfield, Lewis Elijah - *Selected Works for Tuba and Electronic Media* - DMA thesis, University of Alabama, 2017.
- Wilcox, Susy - The Buccina - *Historic Brass Today* - Volume 2 (2), Fall 2022, pp. 5-6
- Zarecky, Elena - *Bridging the Gap: Strategies for Cultivating an Engaged Tuba Section* - MMus thesis, University of Colorado Boulder, 2020
- Zechmeister, Gerhard - From Bombardon to the Vienna Concert Tuba - *Brass Bulletin* - 98 (1997), pp. 46-55

Percussion

- Ackman, James Kent - *Intermediate Percussion Methods Used in Selected Public School and Their Relationship to the Performance Requirements of State Approved Band Literature* - thesis, University of Florida, 1998
- Adair, Yvonne - *Music Through The Percussion Band* - Boosey and Hawkes, 1952
- Adair, Yvonne - *The Percussion Band: a Guide for Teachers* - Novello, 1951
- Aldridge, John - *Guide to Vintage Drums* - Centerstream, Anaheim Hills, California, 1994
- Anderson, Nicholas Alan - *Drumming in the Pits: A Historical Glance at Percussion in Musical Theater* - MA thesis, Northeastern Illinois University, 2023
- Anon - *History of the modern drum set* - 2013
- Arvay, Brandon - *A Comprehensive Method for Tuning and Pedaling Timpani* - thesis, University of Kentucky, 2015
- Aube, Meghan Georgina - *Women in percussion: the emergence of women as professional percussionists in the United States, 1930-present* - DMA thesis, University of Iowa, 2011
- Avgerinos, G. - *Handbuch der Schlag- und Effektinstrumente* - Das Musikinstrument, Frankfurt
- Bajzek, Dieter - *Percussion: an Annotated Bibliography with Special Emphasis on Contemporary Notation and Performance* - Scarcrow Press, 1988. ISBN: 0810821079
- Barranco, Michael - *The Sound of Metal: Timbral Characteristics of Crash Cymbals, Triangles, and Tambourines* - DMA thesis, George Mason University, 2022
- Barty-King, Hugh - *The Drum: A Royal Tournament Tribute to the Military Drum* - Royal Tournament, 1988. ISBN: 0951358804
- Beck, John H. - *Encyclopedia of Percussion* - Taylor and Francis (Routledge), 2007. ISBN: 0415971233
- Benvenega, Nancy - *Timpani and the Timpanist's Art: Musical and Technical Evolution in the 19th and 20th Centuries* - Gothenburg, 1979
- Berger, Matthew - *A Cultural History of the Drum Set: Proliferation From New Orleans to Cuba* - MA thesis, Prescott College, Prescott, Arizona, 2014
- Blades, James - *A Check-List of the Percussion Instruments in the Edinburgh University Collection of Historic Musical Instruments* - Reid School of Music, Edinburgh, 1982
- Blades, James - *Orchestral Percussion Technique* - Oxford U.P.
- Blades, James - *Percussion Instruments and their History* - Praeger, New York, 1971
- Bonanzinga, Sergio & Staiti, Nico - *I tamburi a cornice in Sicilia* - *Archivo Antropologico Mediterraneo* - Volume 17 (2), Anno XVIII (2015), pp. 83-112
- Bowers, Garman L. - *Civil War Era Drums, Reproductions and Restorations* - *The Early American Brass Band Podcast* - Episode 19, 29 July 2020 [<https://eabbpodcast.com>]
- Brennan, Matt - *Kick It: A Social History of the Drum Kit* - Oxford University Press, 2020. ISBN: 978-0190683870
- Brown, Theodore Dennis - *A history and analysis of jazz drumming to 1942* - PhD thesis, University of Michigan, 1976
- Brubaker, Mike - *Xylophon Kinder - part 1* - [temposenzatempo.blogspot.com] - 9 September 2017
- Brubaker, Mike - *Xylophon Kinder - part 2* - [temposenzatempo.blogspot.com] - 13 October 2017
- Brubaker, Mike - *Xylophon Kinder - part 3* - [temposenzatempo.blogspot.com] - 3 November 2017
- Bruford, William - *Making it Work: Creative music performance and the Western kit drummer* - PhD thesis, University of Surrey, 2015
- Bugg, D. Doran - *The role of Turkish percussion in the history and development of the orchestral percussion section* - DMA thesis, Louisiana State University and Agricultural and Mechanical College, 2003
- Caba, G. Craig - *United States Military Drums 1945-1865, A Pictorial Survey* - Civil War Antiquities & Americana, Harrisburg, Pennsylvania, 1977
- Camus, Raoul F. - *The Drummer and the Drum Major* - *IGEB Virtual Lecture Series* - The International Society for Research and Promotion of Wind Music, 23 June 2023 [<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=mkORaX5kRXU>]
- Cangany, Harry - *The Great American Drums and the Companies that Made Them: 1920-1969* - Modern Drummer, Cedar Grove, New Jersey, 1996
- Cantalapiedra, Pablo F. - *Percusión en la corte de los Reyes Católicos* - thesis, Universidad Autónoma de Madrid, 2015
- Cash, Taylor - *The evolving role and instrumentation of the wind band percussion section* - DMA thesis, University of Alabama, 2018
- Cataliotti, Robert H. - *Drumsville!: The Evolution of the New Orleans Beat* - Louisiana State University Press, 2022. ISBN: 978-080717760

- Chau, Chuck-jee & Horner, Andrew - The Emotional Characteristics of Mallet Percussion Instruments with Different Pitches and Mallet Hardness - *Proceedings of the 42nd International Computer Music Conference (ICMC)* - 2016, pp. 401-404
- Colaneri, Christopher - *Incorporating Total Percussion Into The Middle School Band Program: An Examination of Practices and Methodologies For Educating The Intermediate Percussion Student* - VDM Verlag, 2009. ISBN: 978-3639136425
- Davis, Virginia Wayman - Keyboard Percussion in the Band - *The Instrumentalist* - September 2008
- Day, Charles Russell & Blaikley, David James - Instruments of percussion - *A Descriptive Catalogue of the Musical Instruments Recently Exhibited at the Royal Military Exhibition, London, 1890* - Eyre & Spottiswood, London, 1891, pp. 228-234
- Dean, Matt - *The Drum: A History* - Scarecrow Press, Lanham, Maryland, 2012. ISBN 978-0810881709
- Denov, Sam - Cymbal Selection for Brass Band - *The Brass Band Bridge* - Issue 41, August 1990, pp. 10-13
- Devenish, Louise - *Global Percussion Innovations: An Australian Perspective* - Routledge, 2018. ISBN: 978-1138745612
- Dierstein, Christian; Roth, Michel; & Ruland, Jens - *The Techniques of Percussion Playing: Mallets, Implements and Applications* - Baerenreiter-Verlag, 2018. ISBN: 978-3761824061
- Dobney, Jayson - 18th-Century Norwegian Drum by Christen Fjerestad Discovered - *National Music Museum Newsletter* - Volume 31 (4), November 2004, pp. 1-3
- Dobney, Jayson - A Colorful Drum for a Colorful Drummer - *North South Trader's Civil War* - Volume 30 (5), 2004, pp. 56-60
- Dobney, Jayson - Creation of the Trap Set and its Development Before 1920 - *Journal of the American Musical Instrument Society* - Vol. 30, 2004, pp. 24-56
- Dobney, Jayson - Decorated Drums of War - *Music in Art* - Vol. 41 (1-2), 2016. [Sounds of Wars and Victories: Images of Military Musicians on Battlefields and Promenades: Selected papers presented at the Thirteenth Conference of the Research Center for Music Iconography, commemorating the centennial of World War I, New York, Armistice Day 2014]
- Dobney, Jayson - Development of the Orchestral Snare Drum in the United States - *Percussive Notes* - June 2004, pp. 60-67
- Dobney, Jayson - Historic Timpani at the National Music Museum - *Percussive Notes* - Vol. 45 (2), April 2007, pp. 12-17
- Dobney, Jayson - *Innovations in American Snare Drums 1850-1920* - MMus thesis, University of South Dakota, Vermillion, 2003
- Dobney, Jayson - Royal Kettledrums from the House of Hanover - *Galpin Society Journal* - Volume 69, April 2016, pp. 201-224
- Eriksson, Mattias - *Slagverk i musikskolans blåsorkestrar. Ett tvång eller en möjlighet? Blåsorkesterspel ur slagverkarens synvinkel* - thesis, Royal College of Music in Stockholm, 1998
- Eyles, Randall - *Ragtime and Novelty Xylophone Performance Practices* - DMA thesis, The Catholic University of America, Washington D.C., 1989
- Ford, Thomas John - *Pedagogical Concepts for Marching Percussion* - MMus thesis, University of Wisconsin, Stevens Point, 2019
- Fortich Díaz, William - *Con bombos y platillos: Origen del porro, aproximación al fandango sinuano y las bandas pelayeras* - Domus, Montería, 1994
- Fräki, Erik - *Soiva kapula: Rumpukapuloiden modifiointia rytmimusiikin rumpalin näkökulmasta* - thesis, Metropolia Ammattikorkeakoulu, Finland, 2018
- Fujii, Mutsuko - *Evolution of the Japanese Marimba- A History of Design Through Japan's 5 Major Manufacturers* - Fujii Database vol.2, November 2009
- Fujii, Mutsuko et al - *The Development of Music for the Xylophone and Marimba in Japan* - Fujii Database vol.3
- Gangware, Edgar Brand - *The History and Use of Percussion Instruments in Orchestration* - PhD thesis, Northwestern University, 1962
- Gauthreaux, Guy Gregoire - *Orchestral Snare Drum Performance: an Historical Study* - DMA thesis, Louisiana State University, 1989
- Girsberger, Russ - *Percussion Assignments for Band and Wind Ensemble - Volume 1: A-K* - Meredith Music Publications, 2004. ISBN: 978-1574630305
- Girsberger, Russ - *Percussion Assignments for Band and Wind Ensemble - Volume 2: L-Z* - Meredith Music Publications, 2005. ISBN: 978-1574630312
- Gworek, Nathaniel Richard - *A Study of Percussion Pedagogical Texts and a Percussion Primer* - DMA thesis, University of Connecticut, 2017

- Harr, Haskell W. - *Drum Method: For Band and Orchestra* - Hal Leonard Corporation, Milwaukee, 2006. ISBN: 978-1423407720
- Hartenberger, Russell (ed.) - *The Cambridge Companion to Percussion* - Cambridge University Press, 2016. ISBN: 978-1316145074
- Hoffman, Stewart - *The Band Teacher's Percussion Guide: Insights into Playing and Teaching Percussion* - Oxford University Press, 2017. ISBN: 978-0190461690
- Holland, James - *Percussion* - Schirmer Books, New York, 1981
- Holman, Gavin - Percussive thoughts - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 4 May 2020 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Holman, Gavin - Victorian Rock Bands - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 7 September 2021 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Hook, Ian D. - *Follow the Drum* - in association with the exhibition "Follow the Drum", National Army Museum, 1988
- Howard, Joseph H. - *Drums in the Americas* - Oak Publications, New York, 1967
- Howe, G.R. - *Drums & Drummers* - Medici Society, 1932
- Kastner, Kathleen Sherry - *The Emergence and Evolution of a Generalized Marimba Technique* - thesis, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign, 1989
- Latta, Jonathan - *A Percussionist's Perspective: My Time in a Military Band*
- Lawn, George R. - *Drum Horses of The Household Cavalry* - G.R. Lawn, 2012
- Martin, Micah A. - *Percussion Instruction in Beginning Band for Programs with a Single Teacher* - MA thesis, Pittsburgh State University, 2017
- Matthey, Jean-Louis - Percussion, fanfares et harmonies - *Percussions* - Number 14, August 1991
- Meucci, Renato - I timpani e gli strumenti a percussione nell'Ottocento italiano - *Studi Verdiani* - Volume 13, 1998, pp. 183-254
- Misy'al, Usamah & Bayu, Rojil Nugroho - Perkembangan Orkes Patriotik Drum Band di Indonesia Pada Tahun 1977-1983 - *Avatara, e-Journal Pendidikan Sejarah* - Volume 13 (1), 2022
- Molina, Mauricio - *Frame Drums in the Medieval Iberian Peninsula* - PhD thesis, City University of New York, 2006
- Molina, Mauricio - Tympanistra nostra: la reconstrucción del contexto y la práctica musical de las aduferas y pandereteras medievales a través de sus representaciones en el arte románico español - *Codex Aquilarensis* - Volume 26, 2010, pp. 76-103
- Montagu, Jeremy - *Drums, Drummers, and Drumming* - Hataf Segol Publications, 2020
- Montagu, Jeremy - Early Percussion Techniques - *Early Music* - 1974, pp. 20-24
- Montagu, Jeremy - *Making Early Percussion Instruments* - Oxford University Press, London, 1976
- Montagu, Jeremy - On the Reconstruction of Medieval Instruments of Percussion - *Galpin Society Journal* - Volume 23, 1970, pp. 104-114
- Montagu, Jeremy - Percussion, in: *The Industrial Revolution and Music* - Hataf Segol Publications, 2018, pp. 147-162
- Montagu, Jeremy - Percussion, in: *The Industrial Revolution and Music* - Hataf Segol Publications, 2018, pp. 147-162
- Montagu, Jeremy - *The Frame Drum* - 2019
- Montagu, Jeremy - *Timpani and Percussion* - Yale Musical Instrument Series - Yale University Press, 2002, ISBN: 0300093373
- Montagu, Jeremy - Timpani and Side Drums in England in the 16th and 17th Centuries - *Perkussionsinstrumente in der Kunstmusik vom 16. bis zur Mitte des 19. Jahrhunderts* - [conference at Kloster Michaelstein in 2007] - 2010
- Myers, Thomas A. - Snare Drum Selection and Tuning for the Brass Band - *The Brass Band Bridge* - Issue 53, August 1993, pp. 4-7
- Nichols, Kevin Arthur - *Important works for drum set as a multiple percussion instrument* - DMA thesis, University of Iowa, 2012
- Norris, John - *Marching to the Drums: A History of Military Drums and Drummers* - Spellmount, 2013. ISBN: 978-0752468792
- Odello, Denise - Performing Tradition: History, Expression, and Meaning in Drum Corps Shows - *Popular Music and Society* - Volume 39 (2), 2016, .. 241-258
- Odello, Denise - Ritualized performance and community identity: A historical examination of drum corps competition in the United States - *International Journal of Community Music* - Volume 13 (1), 1 May 2020, pp. 65-79
- Overmier, D. - Troublesome Percussion Parts in Concert Band Repertoire - *Instrumentalist* - Vol. 55 (1), 2000, pp. 40-47

- Parker, Wesley Brant - *The History and Development of the Percussion Orchestra* - DMus thesis, Florida State University, 2010
- Peinkofer, K. and Tannigel, F. - *Handbook of Percussion Instruments - their Characteristics and Playing Techniques, with Illustrations and Musical Examples from the Literature* - Schott, London, 1976
- Porter, Susan Yank & Abeles, Harold F. - So Your Daughter Wants to Be a Drummer? - *Music Educators Journal* - Vol. 65 (5), January 1979, pp. 46-49
- Primatic, Stephen - *Percussion Methods An Essential Resource for Educators, Conductors, and Students* - Meredith Music Publications, 2015, ISBN: 978-1574633795
- Rager, Daniel - *The History of the Marimba* - Music Faculty Publications, Cleveland State University, 2008
- Rebello, Simone - The Evolution of Brass Band Percussion - *Brass Evolution Podcast* - [<https://brassevolution.buzzsprout.com>] Episode 7, September 2023
- Reifel, Edward Martin - *Timpani: New Suggestions for Excerpt Practice Based on A Survey of Literature* - DMA thesis, University of Toronto, 2011
- Richards, Emil - *World of Percussion - a Catalog of 300 Standard, Ethnic, and Special Musical Instruments and Effects* - Gwyn Books, Sherman Oaks, 1972
- Riggles, Pamela Rae - *Are all things equal in the back row?: Issues of bias and the female percussionist* - MMus thesis, James Madison University, 2012
- Rimmer, Drake - Percussion: its Place in the Brass Band, in: Frank Wright (ed.) - *Brass Today* - Besson & Co., London, 1957, pp. 100-102
- Robertson, Thomas Alexander Michael - *Examination of the evolution of multi-percussion* - MA thesis, Edith Cowan University, 2020
- Rossano, Salvatore - *El bombo con platillo porteño. Sonidos, espacios e identidad musical de un instrumento urbano* - PhD thesis, Universidad de Valladolid, Spain, 2021
- Rossano, Salvatore - El espacio sonoro del bombo con platillo, entre música, ruido e invisibilidad - *Revista Argentina de Musicología* - Volume 12-13, 2014, pp. 183-204
- Rossano, Salvatore - *Il bombo con platillo, uno strumento che non esiste* - Graduate thesis, Università di Bologna, 2004
- Rossing, Thomas D. - *Science of Percussion Instruments* - World Scientific Publishing Company, 2000. ISBN: 9810241585
- Schmidt, Paul William - *The History of the Ludwig Drum Company* - Centerstream Publishing, 1991. ISBN: 0931759498
- Schuetz, William & Armstrong, Myrna L. - Civil War Drummer Boys: Musicians, Messengers, and Medical Assistants - *Military Medicine* - Volume 184, Issue 1-2, January-February 2019, pp. 1-4
- Smith, Sarah E. - Percussion Instruments in America's Shrine to Music Museum - *Percussive Notes* - 37 (1), February 1999, pp. 6-10
- Soroka, Peter A. - *The First 100 Years: Performance Practices of the Percussion Section in the U.S. Army Band "Pershing's Own"* - DMus thesis, Florida State University, 2021
- Stanfield, Norman - The Tambourine and the Salvation Army: Rebellion in the Service of Authority - *Canadian Folk Music* - Vol. 41 (4), 2007, pp. 7-19
- Strain, James A. - *The Xylophone, Circa 1878-1930: Its Published Literature, Development as a Concert Instrument, and Use in Musical Organizations* -thesis, Eastman School of Music, 1995
- Stuart, Greg - *A percussionist's practice* - DMA thesis, UC San Diego, California, 2009
- Stuart, Gregory William - *A Percussionist's Practice* - thesis, University of California, San Diego, 2009
- Taylor, Henry W. - *The Art and Science of the Tympani* - Baker, London, 1964
- Tekin, Erhan - The Cymbal Instrument and its Rhythmic Function in Traditional Turkish Military Mehter Music Culture, in: Sinir, İsmail & Yazici, Tarkan (eds.) - *Music and Dance Research 2* - Sakarya Üniversitesi Yayınları, 2021, pp. 1-26. ISBN: 978-605-2238-37-0
- Tekin, Erhan & Genç, Buket - The Function of the Drum Instrument and the Examination of Procedure in the Context of Musicology in the Contemporary Mehter Band, in: Gülbeyaz, Kürşad & Sinir, İsmail (eds.) - *Music and Dance Research 5* - Sakarya Üniversitesi Yayınları, 2022, pp. 47-72. ISBN: 978-605-2238-59-2
- Till, A.M. - The Till Family Rock Band - *The Galpin Society Journal* - Volume 42, August 1989, pp. 121-127
- Till, A.M. - *Till Family Rock Band - "Also known as a Harmonicon"* - April 2011
- Vytiska, Miroslav - *Bicí nástroje ve vojenských hudbách [Percussion Instruments in a military brass Bands]* - Masters thesis, Akademie múzických umění v Praze, 2013
- White, Charles L. - *Drums Through the Ages* - Sterling Press, Los Angeles, 1960

Instrument Manufacturing

- Albertson, Helen - *Ahlberg & Ohlsson - en fabrik för Bleckblåsinstrument I Stockholm 1850-1959* - Dmus thesis, Musikmuseets skrifter nr. 17, Stockholm, 1990. ISBN: 9179709389
- Anon - *A Guide to Dating Boosey & Co. / Boosey & Hawkes Instruments Based on Serial Number*
- Anon - *Conn Factory History*
- Anon - *Couesnon Company History*
- Anon - *Courtois Company History*
- Anon - *How Band Instruments Are Made: a Visit to the Factory of Messrs. Boosey & Co.* - Boosey & Co. - 1895
- Banks, Margaret Downie - Conn's "Wonder" Years: Artist Endorsement Posters, 1885-1899, in: Proksch, Bryan & Foreman, George (eds.) - *Bands in American Musical History: Inflection Points and Reappraisals* - Eastman Studies in Music 194, University of Rochester Press, 2024. ISBN: 978-1648250828
- Barclay, Robert - Design, technology and manufacture before 1800, in: Trevor Herbert and John Wallace (eds.) - *Cambridge Companion to Brass Instruments* Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1997, ISBN 0521563437, pp. 24-37
- Barclay, Robert L. - *The Art of the Trumpet-Maker: the materials, tools and techniques in the 17th and 18th centuries in Nuremberg* - Clarendon Press, Oxford, 1996 - ISBN: 0198166052
- Billiet, Jeroen - Adolphe Sax's Ultimate Masterpiece: History, Design and Use of the Cor Sax à 6 Pistons Indépendants - *Adolphe Sax and his Saxhorns - Third International Romantic Brass Symposium* - Bern University of the Arts, Switzerland, 4-5 February 2014, pp. 176-187
- Birkemeier, Richard P. - Design characteristics of nineteenth century American-made brass instruments - *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America*, 108(5), November 2000, pp. 2618
- Breternitz, Christian - New Old Trumpet Playing? Berlin as a Centre of 'Historical' Musical Instrument Building Around 1900 - *Romantic Brass in Context* - Symposium - Hochschule der Künste Bern, 20-23 April 2023
- Bricin, David; Odehnal, Josef; Kříž, Antonín; & Špirit, Zbyněk - Analysis of Defects Associated with Manufacturing Keys for Brass Musical Instruments - *Defect and Diffusion Forum* - Volume 417, June 2022, pp. 95-100
- Carrell, Cynthia Thompson - *A catalogue of the brass musical instruments of the Carl Busch Collection at the University of Illinois* - DMA thesis, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign, 1996
- Carreras, Francesco & Meroni, Cinzia - Brass Instrument Makers in Milan, 1800-1850, in: Bacciagaluppi, Claudio; Skamletz, Martin; & Allenbach, Daniel (eds.) - *Romantic Brass: Ein Blick zurück ins 19. Jahrhundert. Symposium 1* - Edition Argus, Schliengen, 2015, pp. 152-172. ISBN: 978-3931264840
- Carter, Stewart - Kastner, the Distin Family, and the Emergence of the "New" Brasswind Instruments by Adolphe Sax - *Adolphe Sax and his Saxhorns - Third International Romantic Brass Symposium* - Bern University of the Arts, Switzerland, 4-5 February 2014, pp. 68-96
- Chagot, M. & Chagot, C. - Courtois: la dynastie enfin retrouvée - *Larigot* - Volume 54, December 2014, pp. 24-39
- Conn, C.G. - *C. G. Conn's Truth* - C. G. Conn, Elkhart, 1899
- Costa, Virginia - Caractérisation des matériaux et des méthodes de placage utilisés par la maison Sax entre 1840 et 1929 - *Cité de la Musique/Historic Brass Society conference* - Paris, the factory of ideas: the influence of Paris on brass instruments c.1840-c.1930, Cité de la Musique, Paris, 29 June - 1 July 2007, pp. 70-74
- de Keyser, Ignace - The Construction of the Genius in 19th-Century Music. The Case of Adolphe Sax - *Adolphe Sax and his Saxhorns - Third International Romantic Brass Symposium* - Bern University of the Arts, Switzerland, 4-5 February 2014, pp. 113-145
- de Keyser, Ignace - The Creation of Genius in 19th Century Music: The Case of Adolphe Sax - *Adolphe Sax' Blechblasinstrumente im Kontext ihrer Zeit [Adolphe Sax and his Saxhorns]* - Third International Romantic Brass Symposium, Bern University of the Arts, Switzerland, 4-5 February 2014, pp. 113-145
- de Keyser, Ignace - The Paradigm of Industrial Thinking in Brass Instrument Making during the Nineteenth Century - *Historic Brass Society Journal* - Volume 15, 2003, pp. 233-258
- de Keyser, Ignace; Dumoulin, Géry; & Myers, Arnold - Brass instrument production by the Mahillon Company - *The Galpin Society Journal* - Volume 76, 2023, pp. 67-108
- Distin, Henry - *Complete catalogue of military musical instruments, &c. manufactured by Henry Distin* - Henry Distin, London, 1857
- Draper, F.C. - *The Design and Manufacture of Musical Instruments* - Boosey and Hawkes, London, 1957

- Dullat, Günter - *Blasinstrumente und deutsche Patentschriften 1877-1970* - Günter Dullat, Nanheun, 1985/1986
- Dullat, Günter - *Fachwörterbuch Holzblasinstrumente und Metallblasinstrumente. Über 3000 Stichworte* - PPV Medien GmbH, 2005. ISBN: 3932275942
- Dullat, Günter - *Fast Vergessene Blasinstrumente Aus Zwei Jahrhunderten*
- Dullat, Günter - *Metallblasinstrumentenbau: Entwicklungsstufen und Technologie* - Bochinsky, Frankfurt am Main, 1989
- Dullat, Günter - *Verzeichnis der Holz- und Metallblasinstrumentenmacher auf deutschsprachigem Gebiet von 1500 bis Mitte des 20. Jahrhunderts* - Hans Schneider, 2010. ISBN: 978-3795212858
- Dumoulin, Géry - *Sax et le cornet: le cornet à pistons dans la production d'Adolphe Sax, 1814-1894 - Cité de la Musique/Historic Brass Society conference* - Paris, the factory of ideas: the influence of Paris on brass instruments c.1840-c.1930, Cité de la Musique, Paris, 29 June - 1 July 2007, pp. 233-286
- Dumoulin, Géry - *The Cornet and Other Brass Instruments in French Patents of the First Half of the Nineteenth Century* - *Galpin Society Journal* - Volume 59, May 2006, pp. 77-100
- Eliason, Robert E. - *Brass Instrument Key and Valve Mechanisms Made in America before 1875 with Special Reference to the D.S. Pillsbury Collection in Greenfield Village, Dearborn, Michigan* - DMA dissertation, University of Missouri at Kansas City, 1968.
- Eliason, Robert E. - *D. C. Hall and the Quinby Brothers, Boston Music Industry Leaders: Makers of Brass Instruments with Flat, Round, Square, and Piston Valves* - *Journal of the American Musical Instrument Society* - Vol. 33, 2007, pp. 84-161, 282-283
- Eliason, Robert E. - *Early American brass makers* - (Brass research series ; no. 10), Brass Press, Nashville, 1979 - ISBN: 0914282255
- Eliason, Robert E. - *George Catlin, Hartford Musical Instrument Maker (part 1)* - *Journal of the American Musical Instrument Society* - Vol. 8, 1982, pp. 16-37
- Eliason, Robert E. - *George Catlin, Hartford Musical Instrument Maker (part 2)* - *Journal of the American Musical Instrument Society* - Vol. 9, 1983, pp. 21-52
- Eliason, Robert E. - *Graves and Company Musical Instrument Makers* - The Edison Institute, Dearborn, Michigan, 1975
- Eliason, Robert E. - *John F. Stratton: Musician, Manufacturer, and Merchant* - *Journal of the American Musical Instrument Society* - Vol. 38, 2012, pp. 102-147, 188-189
- Eliason, Robert E. - *The Meachams, Musical Instrument Makers of Hartford and Albany* - *Journal of the American Musical Instrument Society* - Vol. 5-6, 1979-80, pp. 54-73
- Eliason, Robert E.; Stewart, Robb & Martz, Richard - *The Boston Musical Instrument Manufactory/Company, 1869-1919 Part I: Company History, E-flat and B-flat Cornet Development* - *Journal of the American Musical Instrument Society* - Vol. 41, 2015, pp. 5-45
- Eliason, Robert E.; Stewart, Robb & Martz, Richard - *The Boston Musical Instrument Manufactory/Company, 1869-1919 Part II: Mid-Range Brasses, Band Instrument Sets, Trumpets, Horns, Woodwinds, and Percussion* - *Journal of the American Musical Instrument Society* - Vol. 42, 2016, pp. 5-42
- Evans, Andrew - *Playing On: John York and the Sydney Brass Musical Instrument Factory* - *Sydney Journal*, Vol 4, No 1 (2013), pp. 66-85
- Fladmoe, Gary - *The Contributions to Brass Instrument Manufacturing of Vincent Bach, Carl Geyer, and Renold Schilke* - Ed.D. thesis, University of Illinois, 1975
- Fonder, Mark - *The Instrument Manufacturing Industry and the School Band Movement: A Look the "Holton School Band Plan"* - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 24 (1), Fall 1988, pp. 44-
- Grenot, Cyrille - *Deux faillites d'Adolphe Sax, 1873 et 1877* - *Adolphe Sax and his Saxhorns - Third International Romantic Brass Symposium* - Bern University of the Arts, Switzerland, 4-5 February 2014, pp. 146-154
- Grenot, Cyrille - *La facture instrumentale des cuivres dans la seconde moitié du XIXe siècle en France*, in: Allenbach, Daniel; von Steiger, Adrian; & Skamletz, Martin (eds.) - *Romantic Brass: Französische Hornpraxis und Historisch Informierter Blechblasinstrumentenbau* - Edition Argus, Schliengen, 2016, pp. 11-102. ISBN: 978-3931264864
- Groce, N. - *Musical Instrument Makers of New York: A Directory of Eighteenth and Nineteenth Century Urban Craftsmen* - Pendragon Press, Stuyvesant, New York, 1991
- Hachenberg, Karl - *Evolution of the Composition and Technological Properties of Historical Brass in Instrument Manufacture of the Sixteenth to Eighteenth Centuries*; in *Brass Scholarship in Review*, ed. Stewart Carter - Pendragon Press, Hillsdale, New York, 1999, pp. 53-76

- Haine, Malou - Une nouvelle source d'archives pour identifier les marques de fabrique de facteurs d'instruments de musique (1860 à 1919) - *Adolphe Sax and his Saxhorns - Third International Romantic Brass Symposium* - Bern University of the Arts, Switzerland, 4-5 February 2014, pp. 35-67
- Haine, Malou & Meeùs, N. (eds.) - *Dictionnaire des facteurs d'instruments de musique en Wallonie et à Bruxelles du 19e siècle à nos jours* - Pierre Mardaga, Liège, 1986
- Hawkes and Son - *Military Band Instruments Manufactured by Hawkes & Son, etc.* [A catalogue] - London, 1927
- Herbert, Trevor - Carl Florian Mandel and the production, consumption and status of "military" brass-wind instruments in the nineteenth century, in: Libin, L. (ed.) - *Instrumental Odyssey: A Tribute to Herbert Heyde* - Bucina: The Historic Brass Society Series (9) - Pendragon Press, New York, 2016
- Heyde, Herbert - Brass Instrument Making in Berlin from the Seventeenth to the Twentieth Century: A Survey - *Historic Brass Society Journal* - 3, 1991, pp. 43-47
- Heyde, Herbert - The Brass Instrument Makers Schmied of Pfaffendorf; in Stewart Carter (ed.) - *Perspectives in Brass Scholarship: Proceedings of the International Symposium on Historic Brass Instruments*, Amherst, 1995; New York: Pendragon, 1997, ISBN 0 945193 97 1, pp. 91-114
- Higham, Joseph - A day in the famous Higham Band Instrument Factory with some Notes on the Manufacture of Patent Clear Bore Instruments - *London Military Mail*, 19 Aug 1904, page 7
- Howell, Jocelyn - Boosey & Hawkes in Peace and War, 1930-45 - *Journal of the American Musical Instrument Society* - Volume 42, 2016, pp. 43-86
- Howell, Jocelyn - *Boosey & Hawkes: The Rise and Fall of a Wind Instrument Manufacturing Empire* - PhD thesis, City University London, 2016
- Howell, Jocelyn - Demand and Supply: Wind Instruments for Britain and the Empire - *10th Biennial Conference on Music in Nineteenth Century Britain* - Royal Conservatoire of Scotland, Glasgow, July 2015
- Howell, Jocelyn - Hawkes & Son, Instrument Makers - *The Galpin Society Journal*, March 2015, Volume 68, pp. 121-257
- Hoza, Vaclav - Václav F. Cervený [1819-1896] - Famous instrument maker - *Brass Bulletin* - No. 23, 3 - 1978, pp. 25-29
- Humphries, John - W. Brown & Sons: A Nearly Forgotten Name in British Brass Making - *Historic Brass Society Journal* - Vol. 18, 2006, pp. 1-15
- Johnson, Don - The History of the J.W. Pepper Company from 1875-1900 - *21st Annual Historic Brass Society Early Brass Festival* - Bennington College, Vermont, 2005
- Joppig, G. - Václav František Červený: Leading European inventor and manufacturer - *Historic Brass Society Journal* - Volume 4, 1992, pp. 210-228
- Kampmann, Bruno - French Makers' Improvements on Brass Instruments in the mid-19th Century, Compared with Those by Adolphe Sax - *Adolphe Sax and his Saxhorns - Third International Romantic Brass Symposium* - Bern University of the Arts, Switzerland, 4-5 February 2014, pp. 168-175
- Kampmann, Bruno - Les licences accordées par Adolphe Sax à ses concurrents pour la fabrication des cuivres - *Cité de la Musique/Historic Brass Society conference* - Paris, the factory of ideas: the influence of Paris on brass instruments c.1840-c.1930, Cité de la Musique, Paris, 29 June - 1 July 2007, pp. 219-232
- Klaus, Sabine Katharina - *A History of the H. N. White Company and its Products (1893-1965) Including a Comparison of White's Cornet and Trumpet Models with Those in the Collections of the National Music Museum* - MMus thesis University of South Dakota, 2013
- Klaus, Sabine Katharina - Florentine Besson née Ridoux and the Birth of the Modern Trumpet - *Romantic Brass in Context* - Symposium - Hochschule der Künste Bern, 20-23 April 2023
- Klaus, Sabine Katharina - German-American Relationships - Immigration and Trade Factors in American Brass Instruments during the Nineteenth and Early Twentieth Centuries - *21st Annual Historic Brass Society Early Brass Festival* - Bennington College, Vermont, 2005
- Klaus, Sabine Katharina - Kaiser & Kohler, German-Born Brass Musical Instrument Makers in Cincinnati, Ohio, in: Camus, Raoul F. & Habla, Bernhard (eds.) - *Kongressbericht Northfield/Minnesota, USA 2006* - Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung und Förderung der Blasmusik, Hans Schneider, 2008. ISBN: 379521257X
- Krivin, Martin - *A Century of Wind Instrument Manufacturing in the United States (1860-1960)* - PhD thesis, State University of Iowa, 1961
- Krivin, Martin - C.G. Conn: His Legacy and Legend - *Journal of Band Research* - Volume 1 (2), Winter 1956, pp. 11-

- Langhammer, Johann - 200 Years of Wenzel Meisl Musical Instrument Manufacturing - *ITEA Journal* - Vol. 37 (4), Summer 2010
- Langwill, Lyndesay G. - *An Index of Musical Wind-Instrument Makers* - 3rd ed. Lindsay and Co., Edinburgh - 1972
- Manfredo, Joseph - The Selmer Company, 1885 - 1927: Historical and Socio-Economic Factors That Influenced Its Development and Relocation from Paris to New York City to Elkhart, Indiana - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 46 (1), Fall 2010
- Mathez, Jean-Pierre - Boosey & Hawkes - A spectacular revival - *Brass Bulletin* - Number 85, 1994, pp. 80-87
- Mathez, Jean-Pierre - The C.G. Conn Company (UMI, USA, Inc) - 1 - *Brass Bulletin* - Number 103, 1998, pp. 60-78
- Mathez, Jean-Pierre - The history of King & Benge instruments (UMI, USA, Inc) - 2 - *Brass Bulletin* - Number 104, 1998, pp. 58-72
- Mathez, Jean-Pierre - Yamaha: 40 Years of Brasses - *Brass Bulletin* - Number 108, 1999, pp. 98-121
- Mead, Steven - The Besson Story - *British Bandsman* - (5958) October 2017, pp. 8-9
- Meucci, Renato - The Pelitti Firm: Makers of Brass Instruments in Nineteenth-Century Milan - *Historic Brass Society Journal* - 6 (1994), pp. 304-33
- Mitroulia, Eugenia - *Adolphe Sax's Brasswind Production with a Focus on Saxhorns and Related Instruments* - Thesis, University of Edinburgh, 2011
- Mitroulia, Eugenia & Kampmann, Bruno - Instruments fabriqués par Adolphe Sax et son fils, évolution au cours de la période transitoire - *Larigot* - Issue 58, October 2016, pp. 10-19
- Mitroulia, Eugenia & Myers, Arnold - The Distin Family as Instrument Makers and Dealers 1845-1874 - *Scottish Music Review* - Volume 2, No. 1 2011
- Mitroulia, Eugenia; Demoulin, Géry; & Eldredge, Niles - France and Britain: Crossroads of Brass Instrument Making - *Joint Meeting of the Galpin Society and Historic Brass Society in London and Edinburgh* - 7-11 July 2009
- Montagu, Jeremy - On the Skill of the Viennese Brass Instrument Makers - *Fellowship of Makers and Restorers of Historical Instruments Quarterly* - Volume 43, April 1986
- Moreno, Salvador Astruells - Constructores de instrumentos para bandas de música en España entre los reinados de Carlos IV y Alfonso XIII: del sistema gremial a la industrialización - *La Banda de Música en el Foco: Nuevos Paradigmas de Investigación Bandística en España* - International Conference, 30-31 January 2020, Universidad de Jaén, Spain
- Mürner, Martin - Blechblasinstrumentenbau im 19. Jahrhundert in Frankreich. Historische Quellen zur Handwerkstechnik, in: Allenbach, Daniel; von Steiger, Adrian; & Skamletz, Martin (eds.) - *Romantic Brass: Französische Hornpraxis und Historisch Informierter Blechblasinstrumentenbau* - Edition Argus, Schliengen, 2016, pp. 446-462. ISBN: 978-3931264864
- Myers, Arnold - Brasswind Innovation and Output of Boosey & Co in the Blaikley Era - *Historic Brass Society Journal* , 2002, 14 pp. 391-423. (ISSN 1045-4616)
- Myers, Arnold - Brasswind Manufacturing of Boosey & Hawkes 1930-1954 - *Historic Brass Society Journal*, 2003, 15 pp. 55-72. (ISSN 1045-4616)
- Myers, Arnold - British Forms of Valves and Valved Brass Instruments, in: Restle, C. & Breternitz, C. (eds.) - *Valve. Brass. Music. 200 Jahre Ventilblasinstrumente* - Nicolai, Berlin, 2013
- Myers, Arnold - Design, Technology and Manufacture since 1800, in - Trevor Herbert and John Wallace, eds, *Cambridge Companion to Brass Instruments* Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1997, ISBN 0 521 56343 7, pp. 115-130.
- Myers, Arnold - Made in Manchester: Instruments of the Higham Firm - *Galpin Society Journal* - Vol. 71, March 2018, pp. 161-178, 273
- Myers, Arnold & Eldredge, Niles - The Brasswind Production of Marthe Besson's London Factory - *Galpin Society Journal* - Volume 59, May 2006 - pp. 43-76. (ISSN 0072-0127)
- Němcová, Gabriela - Václav František Červený - Master of his Craft - *Czech Music Quarterly* - 1/2006, pp. 8-12
- Nex, Jennifer Susan - *The Business of Musical-Instrument Making in Early Industrial London* - PhD thesis, Goldsmiths College, University of London, 2013
- Niemisto, Paul - The Frank Holton Band Instrument Company and the American Band Movement - *Kongressbericht Hammelburg, Deutschland 2014* - *Alta Musica* 33, 2016, pp. 259-272. ISBN: 978-3823617143
- Nödl, K. - *Metallblasinstrumentenbau* - Das Musikinstrument , Frankfurt, 1970
- Pieters, Francis - Belgische Blaasinstrumentenbouwers uit de negentiende eeuw - *De Dirigent* - June 1999, pp. 25-32

- Reed, Charles Vandever - *A History of Band Instrument Manufacturing in Elkhart, Indiana* - MSc thesis, Butler University, 1953
- Rice, Albert R. - *Research Papers on American Musical Wind-Instrument Makers and Dealers, 1761 to 1980s* - c. 1989
- Richardson, Sarah Deters - Stop the Music! Band Instrument Manufacturing During WWII - *National Music Museum Newsletter* - Vol. 37 (2), August 2010
- Salmon, Edward - How Brass Bands are Made - *Strand Magazine*, November 1894, pp. 542-547
- Scarlett, William H. - *Salvation Army Instrument Making - A Short History* - [http://sahpa.blogspot.com], June 2011
- Sieniewicz, Thomas M. - *An interdisciplinary approach to architecture: a brass musical instrument factory for Providence, Rhode Island* - M.Arch thesis, Harvard University, 1985
- Slavický, Tomáš - The Innovations of Václav František Červený (1819-1896) and the Austrian-Czech Tradition of Making Chromatic Brass Instruments - *Musicalia* - 1-2, 2019, pp. 46-70
- Suter, Stephan - Instrument Makers in USA 1 - *Brass Bulletin* - No. 50, 2 - 1985, pp. 18-21
- Suter, Stephan - Instrument Makers in USA 10 - Blessing - *Brass Bulletin* - Number 56, 1986, pp. 7-11
- Suter, Stephan - Instrument Makers in USA 2 - Schilke Music Products - *Brass Bulletin* - No. 51, 3 - 1985, pp. 48-54
- Suter, Stephan - Instrument Makers in USA 3 - C.G. Conn Ltd. - *Brass Bulletin* - No. 51, 3 - 1985, pp. 54-58
- Suter, Stephan - Instrument Makers in USA 4 - S.W.Lewis Orchestral Horns - *Brass Bulletin* - No. 52, 4 - 1985, pp. 90-94
- Suter, Stephan - Instrument Makers in USA 5-7 - Holton/Leblanc/Martin - *Brass Bulletin* - No. 53, 1 - 1986, pp. 109-115
- Suter, Stephan - Instrument Makers in USA 8 - Getzen - *Brass Bulletin* - No. 54, 2 - 1986, pp. 75-78
- Suter, Stephan - Instrument Makers in USA 9 - Yamaha Music Products - *Brass Bulletin* - No. 55, 3 - 1986, pp. 81-84
- Thuma, Martin - *Historie a výroba žestových nástrojů v Čechách a na Moravě* - [History and production of brass instruments in Bohemia and Moravia] - Thesis, Janáčkova akademie múzických umění v Brně, 2019
- Timms, Charles E. - It Started in 1837 - the Story of a Famous Brass Wind Instrument Maker [Besson & Co.], in: Frank Wright (ed.) - *Brass Today* - Besson & Co., London, 1957, pp. 121-124
- Todorov, Wassil - History of Brasses in Bulgaria - *Brass Bulletin* - Vol. 88 (1994), pp. 72-76
- Tomes, Frank & Dundas, Richard J. - Twentieth-Century Brass Musical Instruments in the United States - *Galpin Society Journal* - Volume 44, March 1981, pp. 184
- Tomes, Frank and Myers, Arnold - Rudall Carte's Patent Conical Bore Brasswind and Webster Trumpets - *Historic Brass Society Journal*, 1995, 7 pp. 107-122. (ISSN 1045-4616)
- Tremmel, Erich - *Blasinstrumentenbau in Südbayern im 19. Jahrhundert* - PhD thesis, Universität Augsburg, 1991
- von Steiger, Adrian - Hirsbrunner: A Swiss family of wind instrument makers - *Galpin Society Journal* - Volume 69, 2016, pp. 181-200
- von Steiger, Adrian - Historisch informierter Blechblasinstrumentenbau. Ein Projekt zur Erforschung von Handwerkstechniken im Blechblasinstrumentenbau in Frankreich im 19. Jahrhundert, in: Allenbach, Daniel; von Steiger, Adrian; & Skamletz, Martin (eds.) - *Romantic Brass: Französische Hornpraxis und Historisch Informierter Blechblasinstrumentenbau* - Edition Argus, Schliengen, 2016, pp. 328-339. ISBN: 978-3931264864
- von Steiger, Adrian - Sax figures: Can we deduce details of Adolphe Sax's instrument production from the sources? - *Revue Belge de Musicologie* - Volume 70, 2016
- Waterhouse, William - *The New Langwill Index: A Dictionary of Musical Wind Instrument Makers and Inventors* - Tony Bingham, London, 1993. ISBN: 0946113041
- Webb, John - British brass makers - *Brass Bulletin*, 101 (1998), pp. 91-100
- Weller, Enrico - *Der Blasinstrumentenbau im Vogtland von den Anfängen bis zum Beginn des 20. Jahrhunderts: Untersuchungen und Dokumentationen zur Geschichte eines Gewerbebezuges der Musikinstrumentenindustrie* - Geiger-Verlag, Horb am Neckar, 2004. ISBN: 978-3895709869
- Welter, Jean-Marie - The French Brass Industry during the 19th Century, in: Allenbach, Daniel; von Steiger, Adrian; & Skamletz, Martin (eds.) - *Romantic Brass: Französische Hornpraxis und Historisch Informierter Blechblasinstrumentenbau* - Edition Argus, Schliengen, 2016, pp. 384-397. ISBN: 978-3931264864
- Westerhof, Gerard - *Couesnon Saxie* - [brasspedia.com] - 30 August 2019
- Westerhof, Gerard - *Ernst Modl brass instruments* - [brasspedia.com] - 19 February 2021

- Westerhof, Gerard - *Johann Sattler* - [brasspedia.com] - 7 April 2020
- Westerhof, Gerard - *Julius Keilwerth brass instruments* - [brasspedia.com] - 16 February 2021
- Westerhof, Gerard - *The Jazzophone* - [brasspedia.com] - 5 February 2021
- Westerhof, Gerard - *The Normaphone* - [brasspedia.com] - 23 December 2020
- White, Kelly J. and Myers, Arnold - *Woodwind Instruments of Boosey & Company* - *Galpin Society Journal* , Vol. 57, 2004, pp. 62-80, 208-214. (ISSN 0072-0127)
- Whitehead, Lance and Myers, Arnold - *The Köhler Family of Brasswind Instrument Makers* - *Historic Brass Society Journal* , 2004, 16, pp. 89-123 (ISSN 1045-4616)
- Wick, Denis - *Boosey & Hawkes Musical Instruments* - *The Brass Herald* (21) Dec/Jan 2007/8, pp. 60-62
- Wick, Denis - *The History of British Brass Making* - [DANŠR]
- Wood, Nathaniel - *Austrian Brass Instruments of the Early 19th Century*. *New Sonic Horizons* - *The Sound of Brass* - *5th International Romantic Brass Symposium* - Centre des Congrès, Bienne, 20-22 November 2018
- Zach, Arnold - *Musical Punstruments: A Guide to the Construction, Use and Rhetorical Analysis of 62 Novel Musical Instruments Based on Musical Puns* - The Boxwood Press, Pacific Grove, California, 1994. ISBN: 0940168286

Physics and Acoustics of Instruments

- Adachi, Seiji & Sato, Masa-aki - Time-domain simulation of sound production in the brass instrument - *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* - Volume 97 (6), June 1995, pp. 3850-3861
- Amann, P.; Nicolay, P.; Chatziioannou, V.; & Willmann, R. - A "digital mouthpiece" for the autonomous analysis and improvement of brass musician performances - *Fourth Vienna Talk on Music Acoustics* - University of Music and Performing Arts, Vienna, Austria, 2023
- Amann, Paul; Chatziioannou, Vasileios; Nicolay, Pascal; & Willmann, Roland - On the Capabilities of a 'Digital Mouthpiece' for Realtime Recording of Embouchure Parameters for Brass Musicians - *Forum Acusticum 2023 - 10th Convention of the European Acoustics Association* - Turin, Italy, 11-15 September 2023
- Ancell, James E. - Sound Pressure Spectra of a Muted Cornet - *The Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* - Vol. 27, 1955, pp. 1101-1104
- Anglmayer, Paul - Physical Modeling von Blechblasinstrumenten und dessen Anwendung zur Intonationsoptimierung von Trompeten, in: Lustig, Monika (ed.) - *Posaunen und Trompeten. Geschichte - Akustik - Spieltechnik* - Band 60 der Michaelsteiner Konferenzberichte, 19. Musikinstrumentenbausymposium in Michaelstein, 20-22 November 1998, pp. 167-174
- Baarsel, Tobias van; Boust, Clotilde; Chabassier, Juliette; Ernoult, Augustin; Jossic, Marguerite; Kirsch, Sebastian; Lambert, Elsa; & Viala, Romain - Understand and predict acoustic properties of heritage instruments: the case of a Besson trumpet of the Musée de la Musique of Paris - *Viennatalk2020: Fourth Vienna Talk on Music Acoustics* - Vienna, Austria, September 2022
- Backus, J. & Hundley, N. - Harmonic generation in the trumpet - *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* - Volume 49, 1971, pp. 500-519
- Bacon, Alice Louise - *A Technical Study of the Alloy Compositions of Brass Wind Musical Instruments (1651-1867) Utilizing Non-destructive X-ray Fluorescence* - Phd thesis, Institute of Archaeology, University College London, 2003
- Balasubramanian, Saranya; Chatziioannou, Vasileios; & Kausel, Wilfried - Analysis of Axisymmetric Structural Vibrations in Brass Instruments - *Acta Acustica united with Acustica* - Volume 105, Number 3, May/June 2019, pp. 506-515
- Barbenel, J.C.; Kenny, P.; & Davies, J.B. - Mouthpiece forces produced while playing the trumpet - *Journal of Biomechanics* - Volume 21 (5), 1988, pp. 417-424
- Barbieri, Patrizio - *Physics of wind instruments and organ pipes 1100-2010. New and extended writings* - Istituto dell'Organo Storico Italiano, Il Levante, Latina, 2013. ISBN: 978-8895203409
- Barton, Edwin H. & Laws, S.C. - Air-Pressures used in playing Brass Instruments - *Proceedings of the Physical Society of London* - Volume 18, Number 1, 1901, pp. 128 -
- Benade, Arthur H. - *Fundamentals of Musical Acoustics* - Oxford University Press, London, 1976
- Benade, Arthur H. - The Physics of Brasses - *Scientific American*, July 1973, pp. 24-35
- Bertsch, Matthias A. - Bridging Instrument Control Aspects of Brass Instruments with Physics-based Parameters, in: Bresin, Roberto (ed.) - *Stockholm Music Acoustics Conference 2003* - Volume 1, 2003, pp. 193-196
- Bertsch, Matthias A. - Intonation on trumpets - *ISMA 98* - 2000
- Bertsch, Matthias A. - Tonguing on brass instruments: tempo and endurance - *ISPS - International Symposium on Performance Science* - Vienna, Austria, 28-31 August 2013
- Bertsch, Matthias A. & Hoole, P. - Tonguing on Brass Instruments - Highspeed Visualization and Benchmarks of Fastest Tempi - *ISMA - International Symposium on Music Acoustics 2014* - Le Mans, France, pp. 407-412
- Bertsch, Matthias A. & Thomas, M. - Visualization of brass players' warm up by infrared thermography - *Brass Bulletin* - 114 (2), 2001, pp. 2-9
- Bertsch, Matthias A. and Waldherr, K. - Reliability of trumpet players' judgments during instrument blind tests - *Proceedings 2nd Congress of Alps-Adria Acoustics Association* - EAA Symposium, Opatija, Croatia, 2005, pp. 207-216.
- Bertsch, Matthias A.; Waldherr, K.; & Kausel, W. - Sensory evaluation testing of trumpets and correlation with acoustic measurements - *Proceedings Forum Acusticum* - Budapest, Hungary, 2005, pp. 575-580.
- Bilbao, Stefan - Modelling of Brass Instrument Valves - *DAFx-11 - Proceedings of the 14th International Conference on Digital Audio Effects* - Paris, France, September 19-23, 2011
- Bilbao, Stefan - Time Domain Simulation of Brass Instruments - *Proceedings of Forum Acusticum* - 27 June - 1 July, Aalborg, 2011
- Blaikely, D.J. - *Acoustics in Relation to Wind Instruments: A Course of Three Lectures Delivered at the Royal Military School of Music, Kneller Hall* - Boosey & Co., London, 1890

- Blaikely, D.J. - Communication respecting a point in the theory of brass instruments - *Proceedings of the Royal Musical Association* - Fourth Session, 1877, pp. 56-60
- Blaikely, D.J. - On brass instruments as resonators - *Proceedings of the Physical Society of London* - Volume 2, 1875, pp. 261-271
- Blewett, Devon John & Gerhard, David - Brass Haptics: Comparing Virtual and Physical Trumpets in Extended Realities - *Arts* - Volume 12 (4), 145, [Special issue, Feeling the Future - Haptic Audio], 2023
- Bobuk, Kristen - *Evaluation of Alternate Mouthpiece Material Types to Minimize Vibrations and Heat Loss - The Research and Execution of Prototypes* - BFA Performance Capstone, Marshall University, 2013
- Bowsher, J.M. - The physics of brass wind instruments - *Endeavour* - Volume 4 (1), 1980, pp. 20-25
- Braden, Alistair C.P. - *Bore optimisation and impedance modelling of brass musical instruments* - PhD Thesis, University of Edinburgh, 2006
- Bromage, Seona - *Visualisation of the Lip Motion of Brass Instrument Players, and Investigations of an Artificial Mouth as a Tool for Comparative Studies of Instruments* - PhD thesis, University of Edinburgh, 2007
- Buick, J.M.; Kemp, J.; Sharp, D.B.; van Walstijn, Maarten; Campbell, D.M.; & Smith, R.A. - Distinguishing between similar tubular objects using pulse reflectometry: a study of trumpet and cornet leadpipes - *Measurement Science and Technology* - Volume 13, 2002, pp. 750-757
- Burns, James Milton - *Some Acoustical Principles Affecting the Intonation of Band Instruments (Brasswind, Woodwind)* - D.Ed thesis, Fairleigh Dickinson University, 1984
- Campbell, D. Murray, and López-c, Amaya, and Kemp, Jonathan - Experimental techniques for the visualization of the acoustic fields radiating from brass musical instruments, in - *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* - Vol 142(4), October 2017, pp. 2544
- Campbell, D. Murray, and Myers, Arnold - Serpents on parade - *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* - Vol 142(4), October 2017, pp. 2510
- Campbell, D. Murray, Gilbert, Joël and Myers, Arnold - The Sounding Pitches of Brass Instruments, in - *Proceedings of the 17th International Congress on Acoustics*, Rome, 2-7 September 2001. Rome: 17th ICA, 2001. ISBN 88-88387-03-X, Vol. 4, Wind Instruments session, pp. 4-5.
- Campbell, Murray; Gilber, Joël; & Myers, Arnold - *The Science of Brass Instruments* - [Modern Acoustics and Signal Processing] - Springer International Publishing, 2021. ISBN: 978-3-030-55684-6
- Carral, S. & Campbell, M. - The influence of the mouthpiece throat diameter on the perception of timbre of brass instruments - *Proceedings of the International Symposium on Musical Acoustics (ISMA)* - Escuela Nacional de Música, Mexico City, Mexico, 2002, pp. 233-245
- Cavallès, Colas - *Contrôle du champ rayonné par un trombone à l'aide d'un réseau de haut-parleurs* - PhD thesis, Le Mans Université, 2022
- Cavallès, Colas; Gazengel, Bruno; Melon, Manuel; & Ayrault, Christophe - Study of the optimal active control of a trombone - *Acta Acustica 2022* - 6, 18
- Chan, Hiu Ting; Mo, Ronald Kyle; Keyes, Christopher; & Horner, Andrew Brian - The Emotional Characteristics of Brass Musical Instruments with Different Pitch and Dynamics - *International Computer Music Conference, ICMC 2019* - New York, USA, 16-23 June 2019
- Chatziioannou, Vasileios; Kausel, Wilfried; & Moore, T. - The effect of wall vibrations on the air column inside trumpet bells - *Proceedings of the Acoustics 2012 Nantes Conference* - 2012, pp. 2243-2248
- Chick, John; Logie, Shona; Campbell, Murray; Kemp, Jonathan; & Smith, Richard - An exploration of extreme high notes in brass playing - *International Symposium on Music Acoustics (ISMA)* - Sydney, Australia, 2010
- Chick, John; Logie, Shona; Norman, Lisa; Campbell, Donald Murray; & Bilbao, Stefan - The effect of mouthpiece design on slurred transients in brass instruments - *Second Vienna Talk on Music Acoustics Conference* - Austria, January 2010
- Cullen, J. S. - *A study of brass instrument acoustics using an artificial lip reed mechanism, laser Doppler anemometry and other techniques* - PhD thesis, University of Edinburgh, 2000
- Cullen, J.; Gilbert, J. & Campbell, D.M. - Brass instruments: linear stability analysis and experiments with an artificial mouth - *Acustica* - Volume 86, 2000, pp. 704-724
- Deane, Anne Margaret - *Time domain work on brass instruments* - Thesis, University of Surrey, 1986
- Dickey, B. - Untersuchungen zur historischen Auffassung des Vibratos aus Blasinstrumenten - *Basler Jahrbuch für historische Musikpraxis* - Volume 2, 1978, pp. 77-142

- Doc, J.-B.; Vergez, C.; Hannebicq, J. - Inverse problem to estimate lips parameters values of outward-striking trumpet model for successive playing registers - *The Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* - Volume 153 (1), 2023
- Eargle, John M. - Acoustics of Brass Instruments, in: *Music, Sound, and Technology* - Springer, Boston, MA, 1995, pp. 125 - . ISBN: 978-1-4757-5938-9
- Edtbrustner, Ewald - *Die Akustik der Posaune* - PhD thesis, University of Vienna, 2013
- Egger, Rainer - Aspects on the Mutual Interference of the Vibrating Material of a Brass Instrument and the Vibrating Air Column - *The Sound of Brass - 5th International Romantic Brass Symposium* - Centre des Congrès, Bienne, 20-22 November 2018
- Egger, Rainer - Zur Frage der Wandvibrationen von Blechblasinstrumenten. Wie wirkt sich das Vibrationsmuster der Rohrkonstruktion auf die Spielcharakteristik eines Blechblasinstruments aus?, in: Allenbach, Daniel; von Steiger, Adrian; & Skamletz, Martin (eds.) - *Romantic Brass: Französische Hornpraxis und Historisch Informierter Blechblasinstrumentenbau* - Edition Argus, Schliengen, 2016, pp. 469-479. ISBN: 978-3931264864
- Elliott, Sean J. & Bowsler, J.M. - Regeneration in brass wind instruments - *Journal of Sound and Vibration* - 83(2), 1982, pp. 181-217
- Elliott, Stephen John - *The acoustics of brass wind-instruments* - PhD thesis, University of Surrey, 1979
- Esteve-Rico, J.C.; Vera-Guarinos, J.; Gallego, S.; & Francés, J. - Comparative analysis of the acoustical impedance of a set of traditional trombones versus P-Bone - *European Journal of Physics* - Volume 44 (5), 2023
- Eveno, Pauline; Petiot, Jean François; Gilbert, Joël; Kieffer, Benoît; & Causse, René - The Relationship Between Bore Resonance Frequencies and Playing Frequencies in Trumpets - *Acta Acustica united with Acustica* - 2 (100), 2014, pp. 362-374
- Farina, Angelo & Tronchin, Lamberto - On the "Virtual" Reconstruction of Sound Quality of Trumpets - *Acta Acustica - Acta Acustica* - Volume 86, 2000, pp. 737-745
- Figgs, Linda Drake - Qualitative Differences in Trumpet Tones as Perceived by Listeners and by Acoustical Analysis - *Psychology of Music* - Volume 9 (2), October 1981, pp. 54-62
- Fletcher, Neville H. - *The Physics of Musical Instruments* - Springer, New York/London, 1998 - ISBN: 0387983740
- Fréour, V.; Lopes, N.; Caussé, R.; & Scavone, G. P. - Simulating different upstream coupling conditions on an artificial trombone player system using an active sound control approach - *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* - Volume 133, 2013, pp. 3269
- Fréour, Vincent; Guillot, Louis; Masuda, Hideyuki; Usa, Satoshi; Tominaga, Eiji; Tohgi, Yutaka; Vergez, Christophe; & Cochelin, Bruno - Numerical continuation of a physical model of brass instruments: Application to trumpet comparisons - *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* - Volume 148 (2), 2020, pp. 748-758
- Fréour, Vincent; Guillot, Louis; Masuda, Hideyuki; Vergez, Christophe; & Cochelin, Bruno - Parameter identification of a physical model of brass instruments by constrained continuation - *Acta Acustica* - Volume 6 (9), 2022
- Gautier, Francois; Secail-Geraud, Mathieu; & Gilbert, Joël - Analysis of vibroacoustics of trombone bells thanks to an adaptation of the Miller experiment - *Proceedings of Meetings on Acoustics* - Volume 19 (035072), 2013 [ICA 2013, Montreal, 2-7 June 2013], pp. 1-4
- Gazengel, Bruno; Ayrault, Christophe; Melon, Manuel; Cavallès, Colas - Study of an active mute for controlling the directivity of a trombone - *Forum Acusticum* - 10th Convention of the European Acoustics Association, Turin, Italy, 11-15 September 2023
- Gilbert, J., Leblanc, L. and Vergez, C. - L'analyse de stabilité linéaire pour évaluer la facilité d'émission des cuivres - *Etude comparative de trombones ténor et basse* - Proceedings 14e Congrès Français d'Acoustique, Le Havre, France, 2018
- Gilbert, Joël - *Sound mechanisms of brass instruments: last 20 years results* - 2002
- Gilbert, Joël; Campbell, Murray; Myers, Arnold; & Pyle, Bob - Differences between brass instruments arising from variations in brassiness due to nonlinear propagation - *International Symposium on Musical Acoustics (ISMA)* - Barcelona, Spain, September 2007
- Goodwin, J.C. - *Relations between the geometry and acoustics of brass instruments* - Thesis, University of Surrey, 1981
- Großhauser, Tobias; Troester, G.; Thul, Aarau. & Bertsch, Matthias - Sensor and software technologies for lip pressure measurements in trumpet and cornet playing: From lab to classroom - *12th International Conference on Sound and Music Computing (SMC-15)* - Maynooth, Ireland, 25 July-1 August 2015
- Guillen, Ignacio; Llopis, Ana; & Uris, Antonio - Adequate Reverberation Time for Brass Band Auditoriums - *International Journal of Acoustics and Vibration* - Vol. 7 (2), 2002, pp. 115-118

- Harrison, Reginald Langford; Bilbao, Stefan; Perry, James; & Wishart, Trevor - An Articulated Brass Instrument Synthesis Environment - *Computer Music Journal* - Volume 39 (4), Winter 2015, pp. 80-95
- Harrison, Reginald Langford; Bilbao, Stefan; Perry, James; & Wishart, Trevor - An Environment for Physical Modeling of Articulated Brass Instruments - *Computer Music Journal* - Volume 39 (5), 2016, pp. 80-95
- Harrison-Harsley, Reginald Langford - *Physical modelling of brass instruments using finite-difference time-domain methods* - PhD thesis, University of Edinburgh, 2018
- Hartmann, William M. - Brass Musical Instruments, in: *Principles of Musical Acoustics* - [Undergraduate Lecture Notes in Physics] - Springer, New York, 2013, pp.237-245. ISBN: 978-1461467854
- Hasenkamp, Erin Martin - *Effects of surface finish on the tone quality of brass wind instruments* - MSc thesis, San Jose State University, 2004
- Hirschberg, A.; Gilbert, J.; Msallam, R.; & Wijnands, A.J.P. - Shock waves in trombones - *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* - Volume 99, 1996, pp. 1754-1758
- Jackson, Miranda - A study of impedance of brass instruments and mouthpiece: Comparison of models and measurements - *The Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* - Volume 153 (3 supplement), March 2023, pp. A40
- Kaburagi, Tokihiko; Kuroki, Chiho; Hidaka, Shunsuke; & Ishikawa, Satoshi - Numerical method for analyzing steady-state oscillation in trumpets - *Acoustic Science and Technology* - Volume 44 (3), 2023, pp. 269-280
- Kausel, Wilfred - Optimization of brasswind instruments and its application in bore reconstruction - *Journal of New Music Research* - Volume 30, 2001, pp. 69-82
- Kausel, Wilfred - Studying lip oscillators of brass instruments: a distributed two dimensional lip model and its electrical equivalent circuit, in: Bresin, Roberto (ed.) - *Stockholm Music Acoustics Conference 2003* - Volume 1, 2003, pp. 205-208
- Kausel, Wilfried; Mayer, Alexander; & Beauchamp, James W. - Brass instruments as a cascade of two-port networks: Transfer functions, chain parameters, and power efficiency in theory and practice - *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* - Volume 149, 2021, pp. 2698-2710
- Kawasaki, Kenzo - Valve unit for a brass musical instrument - *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* - Volume 83 (3), March 1998
- Keefe, D.H. - On sound production in brass instruments - *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* - Volume 87, 1990, pp. S138
- Kemp, Jonathan & Smith, Richard A. - Measuring the effect of the reflection of sound from the lips in brass musical instruments - *Acoustics 2012 conference* - 11th Congrès Français d'Acoustique and 2012 IOA annual meeting, Nantes, France, 2012
- Kruger, Jonathan; McLean, James; & Kruger, Mark - A Comparative Study of Air Support in the Trumpet, Horn, Trombone and Tuba - *9th International Conference on Music Perception and Cognition* - Alma Mater Studiorum University of Bologna, 22-26 August, 2006
- Kruger, Jonathan; McLean, James; & Kruger, Mark - More Air, Less Air, What is Air? - *International Trumpet Guild Journal* - International Trumpet Guild, March 2012, pp. 12-19
- Krush, Joseph Martin - *The fundamental mathematical and acoustical properties of woodwind and brass instruments* - M.Mus thesis, University of British Columbia, 1978
- Ledergerber, Martin; Alter, Marion; Cornet, Emilie; & Hildbrand, Erwin - Humidity in Brass Instruments and the Prevention of Corrosion - *Proceedings of the Third Vienna Talk on Music Acoustics* - University of Music and Performing Arts Vienna, 16-19 September 2015
- Lindemer, Adam - *Brass Multiphonics in the works of William Kraft and Øystein Baadsvik and Expanding the Possibilities of Solo Brass Repertoire* - [Symposium on Undergraduate Research and Creative Expression (Source)] - Valparaiso University, Indiana, 2023
- Logie, Shona Mary - *An Acoustical Study of the Playing Characteristics of Brass Wind Instruments* - PhD thesis, University of Edinburgh, 2012
- Logie, Shona Mary; Bilbao, Stefan; Chick, John; & Campbell, Murray - The Influence of Transients on the Perceived Playability of Brass Instruments - *ISMA - Proceedings of 20th International Symposium on Music Acoustics (Associated Meeting of the International Congress on Acoustics)* - Sydney and Katoomba, Australia, 25-31 August 2010
- Logie, Shona Mary; Chick, John; Kemp, Jonathan; Smith, Richard; & Campbell, Murray - An Exploration of Extreme High Notes in Brass Playing - *ISMA2010: International Symposium on Music Acoustics* - Sydney and Katoomba, Australia, August 2010

- Logie, Shona Mary; Chick, John; Norman, Lisa; Bilbao, Stefan; & Campbell, Murray - The effect of mouthpiece design on slurred transients in brass instruments - *Second Vienna Talk on Music Acoustics* - Austria, January 2010
- Logie, Shona Mary; Chick, John; Stevenson, Samuel; & Campbell, Murray - Upward and Downward Slurred Transients on Brass Instruments: Why is One Not Simply the Inverse of the Other? - *10ème Congrès Français d'Acoustique* - Société Française d'Acoustique - Lyon, France, April 2010
- Luce, David and Clark, Melville - Physical correlates of brass instrument tones - *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* – Volume 42, 1967, pp. 1232–1243
- Ludwigsen, Daniel O. - *Physical Modeling of the Lips in a player/trombone Simulation* - PhD thesis, Brigham Young University, 2001
- Ludwigsen, Daniel O. - Physical modelling of the trombone player's lips, in: Bresin, Roberto (ed.) - *Stockholm Music Acoustics Conference 2003* - Volume 1, 2003, pp. 209-212
- MacLaren, Alexander; Morgans, Aimee S.; & Gaudron, Renaud - OSCILOS Brass - An Open-Source Acoustic Solver for Brass Instruments - *27th International Congress on Sound and Vibration: Annual Congress of the International Institute of Acoustics and Vibration (IIAV)* - Prague, 11-15 July 2021
- Mannes, David; Lehmann, Eberhard; & von Steiger, Adrian - Untersuchung von historischen Blechblasinstrumenten mittels Neutronen-Imaging, in: Allenbach, Daniel; von Steiger, Adrian; & Skamletz, Martin (eds.) - *Romantic Brass: Französische Hornpraxis und Historisch Informierter Blechblasinstrumentenbau* - Edition Argus, Schliengen, 2016, pp. 439-445. ISBN: 978-3931264864
- Martin, Daniel W. - *A Physical Investigation of the Performance of Brass Musical Wind Instruments* - Thesis, University of Illinois, 1941
- Martin, Daniel W. - Experiments in the Analysis of a Mechanically Produced Cornet Tone - *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* – Volume 12, 1941, pp. 476
- Martin, Daniel W. - Lip vibrations in a cornet mouthpiece - *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* – Volume 13, 1942, pp. 305–308
- Martin, Daniel William - *A physical investigation of the performance of brass musical wind instruments* - PhD thesis, University of Illinois, 1941
- Mattéoli, Rémi - *Etude de la facilité d'émission des cuivres et des instruments à anche au moyen des diagrammes de bifurcation* - PhD thesis, Le Mans Université, 2022
- Mattéoli, Rémi; Gilbert, Joël; Terrien, Soizic; Dalmont, Jean-Pierre; Vergez, Christophe; Maugeais, Sylvain; & Brasseur, Emmanuel - Diversity of ghost notes in tubas, euphoniums and saxhorns - *arXiv:2207.05395v1 [physics.class-ph]* - 12 July 2022
- Maugeais, Sylvain & Joel, Gilbert - Brass player's mask parameters obtained by inverse method - *Acta Acustica* - 2023
- Micu, Marc - *The Spectrum of Sound: the Obscure Timbres within Muted Brass* - University of Victoria, Canada, 2023
- Miller, Clyde, E. - *A mathematical approach to the bell design of brass musical instruments* - MA thesis, Kent State University, 1951
- Moore, Thomas R. - The Acoustics of Brass Musical Instruments - *Acoustics Today* - Vol. 12 (4), Winter 2016, pp. 30-37
- Myers, Arnold - Acoustical Aspects of Preserving Historic Musical Instruments, in - *Proceedings of the 17th International Congress on Acoustics*, Rome, 2-7 September 2001. Rome: 17th ICA, 2001. ISBN 88-88387-03-X, Vol. 4, Acoustics in the Restoration of Ancient Musical Instruments session, pp. 6-7.
- Myers, Arnold - Characterisation of brass musical instrument designs using the brassiness parameter - *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* - Volume 123 (5), June 2008, pp. 3121
- Myers, Arnold - *Characterization and Taxonomy of Historic Brass Musical Instruments from an Acoustical Standpoint* - PhD thesis, University of Edinburgh, 1998
- Myers, Arnold - *Characterization and taxonomy of historic brass musical instruments from an acoustical standpoint.* - PhD thesis - University of Edinburgh, 1998
- Myers, Arnold - The Acoustical Engineering of Brasswind Instruments 1779-1929 - *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America*, May 2004, 115 No. 5 Pt. 2, New Research on Pre-1929 Instruments session, p.2565.
- Myers, Arnold, Bromage, Seona, and Campbell, D. Murray - Acoustical Factors in the Demise of the Ophicleide - *Proceedings, ISMA*, Nara, Japan, 31 March-3 April 2004.

- Myers, Arnold, Gilbert, J., Pyle, R.W., Campbell, D.M. - Non-linear propagation characteristics in the evolution of brass musical instrument design, in - *Proceedings, 19th International Congress on Acoustics*, Madrid, Spain, 2007. CD-ROM.
- Naspinski, Jakub; Wegrzyn, Filip; & Gorazd, Lukasz - Analysis of the influence of a labyrinth acoustic silencer on the sound of a trumpet - *Audio Engineering Society Convention 154* - [Express Paper 60], May 2023
- Newton, M.; Gilbert, J. & Campbell M. - Mechanical response measurements of real and artificial brass player's lips - *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* - Volume 123 (1), January 2008, pp. 14-20
- Newton, M.; Kemp, Jonathan; Campbell, Donald Murray; & Chick, John - Predicting the playing frequencies of brass instruments - *Forum Acusticum Conference* - Krakow, Poland, September 2014
- Nief, G.; Gautier, F.; Dalmont, J.-P.; & Gilbert, J. - External sound radiation of vibrating trombone bells - *Acoustics 08 Paris* - 29 June-4 July 2008, Paris, pp. 2447-2451
- Noreland, Daniel - *Numerical Techniques for Acoustic Modelling and Design of Brass Wind Instruments* - PhD thesis, Uppsala University, 2003
- Norman, L., Chick, J. P., Campbell, D. M., Myers, A. and Gilbert, J. - Player control of 'brassiness' at intermediate dynamic levels in brass instruments - *Acta Acustica united with Acustica* – Volume 96, 2010, pp. 614–621
- Norman, L.; Chick, J.P.; Logie, S.; & Campbell, D.M. - Pitch Bending on Early Brass Instruments - *ISMA - International Symposium on Music Acoustics 2010* - Sydney and Katoomba, Australia, 25-31 August 2010
- Olsen, Jon G. - ISO 23591 Acoustic quality criteria for music rehearsal rooms and spaces - *Proceedings of the 24th International Congress on Acoustics* - Gyeongju, Korea, 24-28 October 2022
- Olson, R. Dale - *Sensory Evaluation of Brass Musical Instruments* - Acoustic Instruments Press, Fullerton, CA, 2000. ISBN: 0615113877
- Petiot, Jean-François - Measurement of the force applied to the mouthpiece during brass instrument playing - *Proceedings of the Stockholm Music Acoustics Conference* - KTH Royal Institute of Technology, Stockholm, 2003. pp. 225-228
- Petiot, Jean-François & Gilbert, Joël - Aided Design of Brass Musical Instruments, in: Batoz, Jean-Louis; Chedmail, Patrick; Cognet, Gerard; & Fortin, Clément (eds.) - *Integrated Design and Manufacturing in Mechanical Engineering '98* - Proceedings of the 2nd IDMME Conference, Compiègne, France, 27-29 May 1998, pp. 497-504
- Petiot, Jean-François, Teissier, F., Gilbert, Joël and Campbell, M. - Comparative analysis of brass wind instruments using an artificial mouth: first results - *Acta Acustica united with Acustica* – Volume 89, 2003, pp. 974–979
- Placido, Lætitia; Mamou-Mani, Adrien; & Sharp, David - Investigating perceptual differences between two trumpets of the same model type - *Applied Acoustics* - Volume 72, 2011, pp. 907-914
- Poirson, E.; Petiot, J-F.; & Gilbert, J. - Study of the brightness of trumpet tones - *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* - Volume 118, 2005, pp. 2656-2666
- Pratt, R.L. - *The Assessment of Brass Instrument Quality* - PhD thesis, University of Surrey, 1978
- Pratt, R.L.; Elliott, Sean J.; & Bowsher, J.M. - The Measurement of the Acoustic Impedance of Brass Instruments - *Acta Acustica united with Acustica* - Volume 38, Number 4, 1 October 1977, pp. 236-246
- Pyle, Robert W. - A Computational Model of the Baroque Trumpet and Mute - *Historic Brass Society Journal* - 1991, pp. 79-97
- Pyle, Robert W. - Does a brass-instrument's timbre depend on the alloy from which it is made? - *135th JASA Meeting* - Portland, 2009
- Pyle, Robert W. - Mathematical Model of the Brass-Player's Embouchure - *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* - Vol. 45 (1), January 1969
- Pyle, Robert W. & Myers, Arnold - Scaling of Brasswind Instruments.' *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* - May 2006, 119 No. 5 Pt. 2, Musical Acoustics: Scaling on Musical Instrument Families session, p.3259.
- Pyle, Robert W., Gilbert, Joël et al - Effects of nonlinear sound propagation on the characteristic timbres of brass instruments - *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* - 131 (1), pp. 678-88
- Pyle, Robert W., Klaus, Sabine & Myers, Arnold - Timbre of marching-band brass instruments - *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* - 142 (4), pp. 2510-
- Resch, Janelle - *Physical Modelling and the Associated Acoustic Behaviour of Trumpets and Trombones* - thesis, University of Waterloo, 2019

- Resch, Janelle; Vanderkooy, John; & Krivodonova, Lilia - Numerical verification of the existence of shock waves in trombones - *Applied Acoustics* - Volume 209, 2023, 109407
- Reuter, Christoph & Oehler, Michael - Wahrnehmung und Entstehung von Blasinstrumentenklängen: Formanten und Mikromodulationen, in: August Schmidhofer, Stefan Jena (Eds) - *Klangfarbe - Vergleichend-systematische und musikhistorische Perspektiven* - [Vergleichende Musikwissenschaft, Band 6] Peter Lang Verlag, Frankfurt 2011, pp. 69-82
- Reuter, Christoph; Czedik-Eysenberg, Isabella; Siddiq, Saleh; & Oehler, Michael - Formant Distances and the Similarity Perception of Wind Instrument Timbres - *Proceedings of the ICMPC15 / ESCOM 10 (15th International Conference on Music Perception and Cognition / 10th triennial conference of the European Society for the Cognitive Sciences of Music* - Karl-Franzens-Universität Graz, 23-28 July 2018
- Rose, Nicholas & Holloway, Damien - Finite element modeling of brass musical instruments - *Proceedings of Acoustics 2012* - Fremantle, Australia, 21-23 November 2012
- Sharp, David, Myers, Arnold, Parks, Raymond and Campbell, D. Murray - Bore Reconstruction by Pulse Reflectometry and its Potential for the Taxonomy of Brass Instruments - , in Mike Newman, ed., 'Proceedings of the 15th International Congress on Acoustics, Trondheim, Norway, 26-30 June 1995', Trondheim: ICA '95, 1995, pp. 481-484.
- Smevik, Torunn - *The impedance of brass instruments, with special attention to numerical simulations analyzing the possible influence of wall vibrations* - PhD thesis, Norwegian University of Science and Technology, 2011
- Smith, André M. - The Discovery of the X-Rays and the Origin of Mouthpiece Practice for Brass Instruments: A Centennial Review - *International Trumpet Guild Journal* - Vol. 20 (2), December 1995, pp. 4-26
- Smith, Richard - The effect of material in brass instruments: A review - *Proceedings of the Institute of Acoustics* - 8(1), 1986, pp. 91-96
- Snyder, Jeff; Erramilli, Rajeev & Mulshine, Mike - The Feedback Trombone: Controlling Feedback in Brass Instruments - *NIME [New Interfaces for Musical Expression] 2018* - Virginia Tech, Blacksburg, 3-6 June 2018
- Stevenson, Samuel D.F. - *Experimental Investigations of Lip Motion in Brass Instrument Playing* - PhD thesis, University of Edinburgh, 2009
- Šunjo, Leona - *Zvučne i tehničke osobine modernog trombona* - MA thesis, Sveučilište u Zagrebu, 2023
- von Steiger, Adrian - Zur Vermessung von Wandstärken historischer Blechblasinstrumente, in: Allenbach, Daniel; von Steiger, Adrian; & Skamletz, Martin (eds.) - *Romantic Brass: Französische Hornpraxis und Historisch Informierter Blechblasinstrumentenbau* - Edition Argus, Schliengen, 2016, pp. 431-438. ISBN: 978-3931264864
- Watkinson, Peter Stuart - *Wall properties of brass instruments* - Thesis, University of Surrey , 1981
- Wolfe, Joe; Chen, Jer-Ming; & Smith, John - The acoustics of wind instruments – and of the musicians who play them - *Proceedings of 20th International Congress on Acoustics, ICA 2010* - 23-27 August 2010, Sydney, Australia
- Wood, Alexander - *The Physics of Music* - Chapman and Hall, London, 1975, ISBN: 0470959789
- Worland, Randy - Measuring brass instruments: A 'Physics of Music' - *Proceedings of Meetings on Acoustics* - Volume 18 (1), 22 October 2012
- Yoshikawa, S. - Acoustical behaviour of brass player's lips - *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* – Volume 97, 1995, pp. 1929–1939
- Yoshikawa, Shigeru & Nobara, Yu - Acoustical modeling of mutes for brass instruments in: A. Schneider (ed.) *Studies in Musical Acoustics and Psychoacoustics* - Current Research in Systematic Musicology 4, Springer International Publishing, 2017, pp. 143-186. ISBN 3-319-47291-7
- Zemp, Armin; Hannema, Gwenael; Van Damme, Bart; Von Steiger, Adrian; Skamletz, Martin; & Egger, Rainer - Determination of Vibro-Acoustic Properties of Brass Instruments - *Historic Brass Society Journal* - Volume 31, 2019, pp. 77-91

Instrument Collections

- Anon - *Catalogue of the Adam Carse Collection of Old Musical Wind Instruments* - The Horniman Museum, London, 1951
- Anzenberger, Friedrich - The Streitweiser Collection of Brass Instruments at the Kremsegg Castle: Wind Music Rarities - Brass Instruments Down Through History - *Brass Bulletin*, No. 102 (1998), pp. 50-56
- Banks, Margaret Downie - Nineteenth-Century Brass Instruments at the Shrine to Music Museum - *Brass Bulletin*, 61 (1988), pp. 50-59
- Bernoulli, H.C. Willhelm - My collection of historical brass instruments and drums - *Brass Bulletin* - No. 5, 2 - 1973, pp. 85-92
- Bevan, Clifford - *Musical Instrument Collections in the British Isles* - Piccolo Press, Winchester - 1990. ISBN: 1872203108
- Bradley Strauchen-Scherer, Elizabeth - *Museum Piece: Mary Elizabeth Adams Brown and Instruments of the Sax Family at The Metropolitan Museum of Art*
- Bradley Strauchen-Scherer, Elizabeth - *Sound Designs: the story of Boosey & Hawkes. Exhibition Catalogue* - Horniman Museum, 2006
- Bradley Strauchen-Scherer, Elizabeth and Myers, Arnold - A Manufacturer's Museum: The Collection of Boosey & Hawkes'. In Florence Gétreau, ed., *Les Collections d'instruments de musique - 2e partie: Musique - Images - Instruments: Revue Française d'Organologie et d'Iconographie Musicale* 9, 2007, pp. 146-164. (ISBN 978-2-271-06527-8)
- Bruguière, Philippe & Marconi, Emanuele - Autopsia di un tesoro di guerra. Un'orchestra militare ottomana - *Archeomatica* - Number 1, March 2013, pp. 36-40
- Budde, Willi - *Brass Unlimited - Katalog der Sammlung von Willi Budde*
- Coover, James - *Musical instrument collections catalogues and cognate literature* - Information Coordinators, Detroit, 1981, ISBN: 0899900135
- Day, Charles Russell & Blaikley, David James - *A Descriptive Catalogue of Musical Instruments Recently Exhibited at the Royal Military Exhibition, London, 1890* - Eyre & Spottiswoode, London, 1891
- Day, Charles Russell & Blaikley, David James - Instruments with cup-shaped mouthpieces (a) tubes of fixed length - *A Descriptive Catalogue of the Musical Instruments Recently Exhibited at the Royal Military Exhibition, London, 1890* - Eyre & Spottiswood, London, 1891, pp. 136-151
- Day, Charles Russell & Blaikley, David James - Instruments with cup-shaped mouthpieces (b) length varied by means of lateral holes - *A Descriptive Catalogue of the Musical Instruments Recently Exhibited at the Royal Military Exhibition, London, 1890* - Eyre & Spottiswood, London, 1891, pp. 152-173
- Day, Charles Russell & Blaikley, David James - Instruments with cup-shaped mouthpieces (c) length varied by means of slide - *A Descriptive Catalogue of the Musical Instruments Recently Exhibited at the Royal Military Exhibition, London, 1890* - Eyre & Spottiswood, London, 1891, pp. 174-181
- Day, Charles Russell & Blaikley, David James - Instruments with cup-shaped mouthpieces (d) length varied by means of valves - *A Descriptive Catalogue of the Musical Instruments Recently Exhibited at the Royal Military Exhibition, London, 1890* - Eyre & Spottiswood, London, 1891, pp. 182-227
- Ferić, Ivana Tomić & Vrbanić, Vilena - Croatian Musical Heritage as Part of Euromediterranean Culture: Art Music Instruments in Dalmatian Museums - *International Journal of Euro-Mediterranean Studies* - Volume 13 (2), 2020, pp. 45-66
- Gibbons, Roy W. - *CCFCS Collection of Musical Instruments, Volume 1: Aerophones* - National Museum of Man, Mercury Series, Canadian Centre for Folk Culture Studies Paper no. 43, National Museums of Canada, 1982
- Haine, Malou & de Keyser, Ignace - *Catalogue des Instruments Sax au Musée Instrumental de Bruxelles, suivi de la liste de 400 instruments Sax conservés dans des collections publiques et privées* - Brussels, 1980
- Haine, Malou & de Keyser, Ignace - Le musée instrumental d'un artiste inventeur: la collection privée d'Adolphe Sax - conference proceedings: "Adolphe Sax, His Influence and Legacy: A Bicentenary Conference", Musical Instrument Museum in Brussels, 2014. *Revue belge de Musicologie*, Vol. 70 (2016)
- Heyde, Herbert - The Brass Instrument Collection of the Metropolitan Museum of Art in New York - *Historic Brass Society Journal* - Volume 11, 1999, pp. 113-147

- Jakob, Friedrich - *Die Instrumente der Zürcher Musikkollegien und der Allgemeinen Musikgesellschaft Zürich* - Hug, Zürich, 1973
- Jenkins, Jean - *International directory of musical instrument collections* - Frits Knuf for the International Council of Museums - 1977
- Kampmann, Bruno - La collection d'instruments de David Smith - *Larigot* - No. 45, April 2010, pp. 7-13
- Klaus, Sabine Katharina - Outstanding trumpets, trombones and horns in the musical instrument collection of the Historical Museum, Basel - *Historic Brass Society Journal* , 2000, 12, pp. 1-22 (ISSN 1045-4616)
- Klaus, Sabine Katharina - The Utley Brass Collection at the National Music Museum - *The Early American Brass Band Podcast* - Episode 28, 2 December 2020 [<https://eabbpodcast.com>]
- Koshelev, Vladimir - Trumpets, Cornets, Trombones and Horns in the St Petersburg Museum of Musical Instruments: A Checklist; in Stewart Carter (ed.) - *Perspectives in Brass Scholarship: Proceedings of the International Symposium on Historic Brass Instruments*, Amherst, 1995; New York: Pendragon, 1997, ISBN 0 945193 97 1, pp. 223-238
- Larson, André Pierre - *Catalogue of the Nineteenth-Century British Brass Instruments in the Arne B. Larson Collection of Musical Instruments* - Ph.D., Musicology, West Virginia University - 1974
- Lichtenwanger, W. - *A survey of musical instrument collections in the United States and Canada* - Music Library Association, Ann Arbor - 1974
- Loeper-Attia, Marie-Anne - L'impact des restaurations sur la conservation des instruments de musique de la famille des cuivres - *Cité de la Musique/Historic Brass Society conference* - Paris, the factory of ideas: the influence of Paris on brass instruments c.1840-c.1930, Cité de la Musique, Paris, 29 June - 1 July 2007, pp. 58-69
- Mactaggart, Peter and Ann (eds.) - *Musical Instruments in the 1851 Exhibition* - Mac & Me, Welwyn, 1986 - ISBN: 0950778265
- Mathez, Jean-Pierre - The most beautiful instruments of the National and Military Museums - *Brass Bulletin* - Number 48, 1984, pp. 48-61
- Myers, Arnold & Cartledge, A. - *Catalogue of the Brass Musical Instruments in the Collections of Bradford Art Galleries and Museums* - Cliffe Castle Museum - 1991
- Myers, Arnold & Herbert, Trevor - *Catalogue of the European Wind and Percussion Instruments in the Cyfarthfa Castle Museum Collection* - Cyfarthfa Castle Museum & Art Gallery - 1990
- Myers, Arnold (ed.) - *Historical Musical Instruments in the Edinburgh University Collection. (various catalogues)* - Edinburgh University - 1990/2/3/4
- Niemisto, Paul - *The Johann Friedrich Anderst Brass Instrument Collection at the Kuopio Historical Museum* - Kuopio Cultural History Museum, Kuopio, Finland, 2009
- Pascual, Beryl Kenyon De - Brass instruments in the Museo de la Musica in Barcelona - *Brass Bulletin* - Number 70, 1990, pp. 78-84
- Pressley, Ernest W. - *Musical Wind Instruments in the Moravian Musical Archives, Salem, North Carolina: A Descriptive Catalogue* - thesis, University of Kentucky, 1975
- Rice, Albert R. - Curtis Janssen and a Selection of Outstanding Brasses at the Fiske Museum, The Claremont Colleges, California - *Historic Brass Society Journal* - 17 (2005), pp. 85-113
- Russell, Raymond - *Catalogue of Musical Instruments: Victoria & Albert Museum* - HMSO, 1968
- Shipes, Matthew - Historic Tuba Collection: A Labor of Love from a Lifelong Tuba Enthusiast - *ITEA Journal* - Volume 46 (2), Winter 2019, pp. 22-29
- Shrine to Music Museum - *Keyed brass instruments in the Arne B. Larson Collection* - University of South Dakota - 1980
- van Acht, Rob - *Checklist of Technical Drawings of Musical Instruments in Public Collections of the World* - Moeck Verlag, Celle, 1992 - ISBN: 3875490541
- von Steiger, Adrian - *Die Blasinstrumentensammlung Burri* - Promotionsstudium am Institut für Musikwissenschaft de Universität Bern, 2013
- von Steiger, Adrian - *Die Instrumentensammlung Burri - Hintergründe und Herausforderungen* - Glauser Druck AG, 2013
- Yeo, Douglas - *Serpents, Brass Horns and Ophicleides at the Bate Collection* - Oxford University Press, 2019. ISBN: 978-0993044229
- Žůrková, Tereza - Josef Šediva (1853-1915) and his Collection of Musical Instruments at the National Museum - Czech Museum of Music in Prague - *Galpin Society Journal* - Volume 69, April 2016, pp. 225-237

Instrument Maintenance & Repair

- Barclay, Robert L. - Ethics in the Conservation and Restoration of Brass Instruments - *Historic Brass Society Journal* - 1, 1989, pp. 75-81
- Barclay, Robert L. (ed.) - *The Care of Historic Musical Instruments* - Canadian Conservation Institute and Museums and Galleries Commission, Ottawa, 1997
- Bluemel, Christopher Page - *Guide to Brass Musical Instrument Repair* - Northeastern Music Publications, 2011. ISBN: 9780984776900
- Brand, E.D. - *Band Instrument Repairing Manual* - 1939
- Buğday, Levent - *Bati Müziği Üflemeli Çalgı İcracılarının Çalgılarında Karşılaştığı Bakım-Onarım Odaklı Sorunların Tespiti ve Çözüm Önerileri* - MA thesis, Ankara Müzik ve Güzel Sanatlar Üniversitesi, 2022
- Common, Alfred F. - *How to repair violins and other musical instruments* - William Reeves, nd.
- Conn Corporation - *Instrument care and repair* - C. G. Conn, Oak Brook, Ill. - 1978
- Croft, Simon and Taylor, Andy - *Haynes Brass Instrument Manual: How to Buy, Maintain and Set Up Your Trumpet, Trombone, Tuba, Horn and Cornet* - J H Haynes & Co Ltd, 2013. ISBN: 0857332171
- Fedderly, David & Wagner, Sally - *Brass Instruments - Purchasing, Maintenance, Troubleshooting and More* - Meredith Music Publications, 2017. ISBN: 978-1574631494
- Grand, Erick D. - *Band Instrument Repairing Manual* - Henri Selmer, 1967
- Hunt, Brian - *The buying and maintenance of woodwind and brass instruments* - Rhinegold Publishing, London, 1993
- Lawrence, Patrick - Can I Fix That? Instrument Repairs in the Band Room - *AIME 2021: Overcoming Obstacles [Active and Integrative Music Education]* - Volume 1, Fall 2021, pp. 62-66
- Menzel, Ursula - Early Brass Instruments and Restoration - *Brass Bulletin* - Number 39, 1982, pp. 6-12
- Meyer, Raymond F. - *The band director's guide to instrument repair* - Alfred Pub. Co., Port Washington, NY, 1973
- Moule, James - *Maintenance and Repair of Brass Bands - A Workshop Manual* - St. George Brass Band, Australia
- Mueller, Kenneth A. - *Complete guide to the maintenance and repair of band instruments* - Parker Pub. Co., West Nyack, NY, 1982
- Pollens, Stewart - *The Manual of Musical Instrument Conservation* - Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, 2015. ISBN: 978-1107077805
- Smith, Jeff - Servicing Brass Instrument Tuning Slides - *School Band and Orchestra* - Vol. 14 (4), 2011, pp. 36-38
- Stanley, Burton - *Band Instrument Care & Repair - A "How-To" Maintenance & Basic Repair Guide For Brass & Woodwind Players* - Alfred Publishing Co., Inc. 1980
- Stewart, Robb - Historical Instrument Production and Restoration - *The Early American Brass Band Podcast* - Episode 24, 7 October 2020 [<https://eabbpodcast.com>]
- Tiede, Clayton Howard - *Practical band instrument repair manual* - W. C. Brown Co., Dubuque, Iowa, 1976.
- Welz, P. - *Degreasing of brass band instruments with aqueous solution instead of CKWs - Final report* - Mueller (Leopold) GmbH, Bubenreuth, Germany, 1993
- Woodrow, Martin - *Make and Repair Your Own Musical Instruments: a Bibliography* - Clover Publications, Biggleswade, 1980

Other Bands and Ensembles in General

- Abbas, Nadim - To the Clamor of a Marching Brass Band - *ArtAsiaPacific* - Issue 69, July/August 2010, pp. 60-61
- Arau, Matthew - The History of Harmoniemusik and its Influence on the Modern Wind Band - *Wind Ensembles: historical retrospect, journey, and transition in times of pandemic* - 6th International Conference of Hellenic Symphonic Bands, Thessaloniki, Greece, 25-27 June 2021
- Bailey, Wayne & Caneva, Thomas - *The Complete Marching Band Resource Manual: Techniques and Materials for Teaching, Drill Design and Music Arranging* - University of Pennsylvania Press, 2003. ISBN: 0812218566
- Balestrini, Daniel Patrick & Stoeger, Heidrun - Eminence-focused talent development in drum and bugle corps - *Gifted and Talented International* - August 2021
- Barber, David W. - *A Musician's Dictionary* - Sound and Vision, 1997 - ISBN: 0920151213
- Barber, David W. - *Bach, Beethoven and The Boys: Music History as it Ought to be Taught* - Sound and Vision - ISBN: 0920151108
- Barber, David W. - *Better Than it Sounds: A Dictionary of Humorous Musical Quotations* - Sound and Vision - ISBN: 0920151221
- Barber, David W. - *Getting a Handal on Messiah* - Sound and Vision - ISBN: 0920151175
- Barber, David W. - *If It Ain't Baroque: More Music History as it Ought to be Taught* - Sound and Vision, 1992 - ISBN: 0920151159
- Barber, David W. - *Tenors, Tantrums and Trills: An Opera Dictionary from Aida to Zzzz* - Sound and Vision - ISBN: 0920151191
- Barber, David W. - *Tutus, Tights and Tiptoes - Ballet History as it Ought to be Taught* - Sound and Vision - ISBN: 09201513020
- Barber, David W. - *When the Fat Lady Sings: Opera History as it Ought to be Taught* - Sound and Vision - ISBN: 0920151116
- Begian, H. - Nothing Can Match The Wonderful Sound Of a Full Concert Band - *Instrumentalist* - Vol. 57 (5), 2002, pp. 12-15
- Berger, Kenneth Walter - *Band Bibliography* - Berger Band, Evansville, Indiana - 1955
- Berger, Kenneth Walter - *Band Encyclopedia* - Band Associates, Evansville, Indiana - 1960
- Bitela, S. - Band queer: Lesbian and gay marching and symphonic bands and transformative and emancipatory learning experiences for adults, in S.M. Nielsen & M.S. Plakhotnik (eds.) - *Proceedings of the Sixth Annual College of Education Research Conference: Urban and International Education Section* - Florida International University, Miami, 2007, pp. 1-6
- Blackshaw, Jodie - *More than marches and medleys: discover the wind symphony* - [<https://www.jodieblackshaw.com>] April 2023
- Bly, Leon Joseph - *Wind Bands in Continental Europe, The Wind Ensemble and its Repertoire: Essays on the fortieth anniversary of the Eastman Wind Ensemble* - Greenwood Press University, Rochester, 1994
- Bödeker, Hans Erich - *Les sociétés de musique en Europe 1700 - 1920: structures, pratiques musicales, sociabilités* - Berliner Wissenschafts-Verlag, Berlin, 2007. ISBN: 9783830513834
- Bodendorff, Werner - *Historie der geblasenen Musik* - Obermayer, 2002. ISBN: 3927781258
- Bollinger, Donald E. - *Band director's complete handbook* - Parker Pub. Co, West Nyack, N.Y, 1979 - ISBN: 0130554421
- Booth, Gregory D. - A Cultural Geography of the World of South Asian Brass Bands - *Colloquium of the International Council for Traditional Music* - Harvard University, Cambridge, MA, March 2004
- Booth, Gregory D. - Brass Bands in India and Elsewhere: Roots and Divergences in the Globalisation of Musical Traditions - *Conference on the Musical and Cultural Aftermath of Economic Globalisation* - Centre for Studies in Social Sciences, Calcutta, February 1998
- Booth, Gregory D. - Brass Bands, in: M. Mills, P. Claus and S. Diamond (eds.) - *South Asian Folklore: An Encyclopedia* - Routledge Falmer, New York, 2003. ISBN: 0415939194
- Booth, Gregory D. - Economics, Class and Musical Apprenticeship in South Asia's Brass Band Communities, in: Patricia Shehan Campbell & Trevor Wiggins (eds.) - *The Oxford Handbook of Children's Musical Cultures* - Oxford University Press, 2014, pp. 543-558. ISBN: 978-0190206413
- Booth, Gregory D. - *Economics, Class, and Musical Apprenticeship in South Asia's Brass Band Communities* - Oxford Handbooks Online, November 2012
- Bowman, Connor Thomas - *Wind & Rhythm and Race and Gender: Evaluating Wind Band Programming in Relation to Equity, Diversity, and Inclusion* - MMus thesis, University of Wisconsin Milwaukee, 2020

- Briggs, William G. - And the Band Played On - *The Instrumentalist* - Vol. 31 (6), January 1977, pp. 36-37
- Broberg, Amanda - *Brass and Percussion Ensembles* - 2017
- Broslawsky, Olivia - *Marching Forth: A Study of the Impact of Gender on the Professionalization of Marching Band Students in New Orleans* - M Mus thesis, Tulane University, 2017
- Brown, L.F. - The Brass Choir - *The Instrumentalist* - Vol. 11 (6), 1957, pp. 22-23
- Brubaker, Mike - *Bicycles and Saxophones, The Elliott-Savonas Troupe* - [temposenzatempo.blogspot.com] - 26 February 2022
- Bruce, George B. and Emmett, Daniel D. - *The Drummer's and Fifer's Guide: A Self-Instructor* - William. A. Pond, New York, 1865
- Cadman, S. Parkes - Military Bands of Europe - *Chautauquan*, (23) April 1896, p.57
- Cantrick, Robert - The marching band as an art - *Music Educators Journal* - Vol. 41 (1), 1954, pp. 35-38
- Collins, J. - The Early History of West African Highlife Music - *Popular Music* - 8 (2), 1989, pp. 221-230
- Conley, Martin E. - *Stage Band Techniques for Brass & Woodwind* - Private, n.d.
- Conrad, Charles - *Circus Bandleaders and Numbers in Band*
- Conrad, Charles - The Importance of Touring Circus Bands in the Introduction of Classical Music to America - *Podium Notes* - Volume 24 (3), Summer 2002
- Conterno, Giovanni E. - *The band instructor: how to organize and develop college, high school, concert and amateur bands. A complete guide on general knowledge and history for bandmasters, music teachers and students* - Braun Music Co., New York, 1938
- Corchin, D.J. - *Band Nerds - Poetry From The 13th Chair Trombone Player* - The Phazelfoz Company, 2007. ISBN: 9780615140759
- Crouch, Rebekah - *The Contributions of Adolphe Sax to the Wind Band* - Ph.D dissertation, Florida State University, 1968
- Dauer, Alfons Michael - *Tradition Afrikanischer Blasorchester und Entstehung des Jazz* - Akademische Druck- u. Verlagsanstalt, Graz, 1985
- de Keyser, Ignace - Processions with Wind Bands in the Low Countries from the 14th to the 18th century and their Revival in the late 19th century, in: Polk, Keith (ed.) - *Brass music at the cross roads of Europe: The Low Countries and contexts of brass musicians from the Renaissance into the nineteenth century* - International Historic Brass Symposium [Utrecht, 2000] - Stichting Muziekhistorische Uitvoeringspraktijk, Netherlands, 2005, pp. 121-135
- Deak, Liviu - *Cvintetul de alamă în muzica secolului XX* - [The brass quintet in the music of twentieth century] - Editura Media Musica, Cluj-Napoca, 2017
- Delio, Phil - *I Wanna Be Sedated: Pop Music in the Seventies* - Sound and Vision - ISBN: 0920151167
- Devapriya, Uditha - *Melody in the military: From contingents to cadets* - November 2019
- DeVile, Paul - *The Universal Consitution and By-Laws, with many valuable suggestions and instructive advice for the guidance of Band and Musical Organizations* - Carl Fischer, New York, 1906
- Dubois, Vincent; Méon, Jean-Matthieu; and Pierru, Emmanuel - *The Sociology of Wind Bands: Amateur Music Between Cultural Domination and Autonomy* - Ashgate Publishing, 2013
- Dumoga, J. W. Kodzo - Fighting Mass Apathy Through Band Music - *Community Development Bulletin* - Vol. 4, (2), March 1953, pp. 33-35
- Edwards, Sandra Melissa - *Exploring the Work of Band Directors: An Institutional Ethnography* - PhD thesis, University of Victoria, Canada, 2010
- Endsley, Gerald - *The Irreverent and Largely Irrelevant Dictionary of Musical Terms* - Endsley/Tromba
- Erickson, Frank - *Arranging for the concert band* - Warner Bros., 1985 - ISBN: 09109570533
- Faulkner, Maurice - The Brass Choir - *Music Educators Journal* - Vol. 25 (3), December 1938, pp. 70-71
- Fitzgerald, B. - The Brass Choir - *The Instrumentalist* - Vol. 4 (3), 1950, pp. 27-28
- Flowers, Jackie - More Fun than You can Throw a Baton at: Information Transfer and a Community Concert Band Conductor - *Faculty of Information Quarterly*, 3, no. 2 (2011), pp. 7-14
- Fonder, Mark - A Bibliography of Doctoral Dissertations Pertaining to the Wind Band, 1979 through 1992 - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 29 (2), Spring 1994, pp. 28-92
- Foster, Robert E. - *Wind Bands of The World: Chronicle of a Cherished Tradition* - Meredith Music Publications, 2013. ISBN: 9781574631562
- Foster, W.P. - *Band pageantry: A guide for the marching band* - Hal Leonard Music, 1968
- Gallo, Stanislao - *Gallo's Band Book - The modern band; a treatise on wind instruments, symphony band and military band* - C.C. Birchard, Boston, 1935
- Gambill, Tommie G. - *Contemporary Editions of Nineteenth Century Wind Band Literature* - Ph.D. dissertation, Florida State University, 1979

- García, Jorge - Una aproximación a las bandas entre la musicología y el estudio de los grupos sociales - *Estudios Bandísticos · Wind Band Studies* - Volume 4 (1), 2020, pp. 273-277
- Garofalo, Reebee - Not your parents' marching bands: The history of HONK!, pedagogy and music education - *International Journal of Community Music* - Volume 4 (3), December 2011, pp. 221-236
- Garofalo, Reebee - The Many Roads to HONK! and the Power of Brass and Percussion, in: Garofalo, Reebee; Allen, Erin T. & Snyder, Andrew (eds.) - *HONK!: A Street Band Renaissance of Music and Activism* - Routledge, 2019. ISBN: 978-0367030711
- Garofalo, Reebee; Allen, Erin T. & Snyder, Andrew (eds.) - *HONK!: A Street Band Renaissance of Music and Activism* - Routledge, 2019. ISBN: 978-0367030711
- Gasche, David - Neue Technologien und Innovationen in der Blasmusikforschung und -ausbildung - *Internationale Blasmusik Konferenz* - Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung & Förderung der Blasmusik, Wadgassen, Germany, 19-24 July 2018
- Goldman, Richard Franko - *The Concert Band* - Reinhart & Co. - 1946
- Goldman, Richard Franko - *The Wind Band - Its literature and technique* - Allyn & Bacon: Boston, 1961
- Griggs, Kevin Dale - *The role of military bands as professional ensembles in the wind genre: A study of selected works commissioned by the United States Air Force band during the tenure of Colonel Lowell Graham* - DA thesis, University of Northern Colorado, 2004
- Guilloux, Fabien & Marconi, Emanuele - *Un Souffle de Modernité! Camille Saint-Saëns le les Instruments à Vent* - Le Musée des Instruments à Vent, La Coutre-Boussey, 2021
- Habla, Bernhard & Sagrillo, Damien (eds.) - *Kongressbericht Echternach, Luxemburg 2008* - [Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung und Förderung der Blasmusik. Kongress - 2008: Echternach, Luxemburg] - Schneider, Tutzing, 2010. ISBN: 978-3795212957
- Habla, Bernhard (ed.) - *Kongressbericht Coimbra, Portugal 2012* - [Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung und Förderung der Blasmusik. Kongress - 20th: 2012 - Coimbra, Portugal] - Hans Schneider, Tutzing, 2014. ISBN: 978-3862960705
- Habla, Bernhard (ed.) - *Kongressbericht Hammelburg, Deutschland 2014* - [Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung und Förderung der Blasmusik. Kongress - 21st, 2014: Hammelburg, Germany] - Margraf Publishers GmbH, Weikersheim, 2016. ISBN: 978-3823617143
- Habla, Bernhard (ed.) - *Kongressbericht Oberwölz/Steiermark 2004* - [Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung und Förderung der Blasmusik. Kongress - 16th: 2004, Styria, Austria] - Schneider, Tutzing, 2006. ISBN: 3795212030
- Habla, Bernhard (ed.) - *Kongressberichte Bad Waltersdorf/Steiermark 2000, Lana / Sudtirol, 2002* - Alta Musica 24 - Schneider, Tutzing, 2004. ISBN: 3795211271
- Hall, Major Mike - *With Trumpet Drum Fife - A Short Treatise Covering the Rise and Fall of Military Musical Instruments on the Battlefield* - Helion Studies in Military History, Helion & Company, Solihull, 2013. ISBN: 9781909384170
- Hansen, Harry - Brass Bands and Parades - *The Palimpsest* - Vol. 37 (4), 1956, pp. 175-181
- Harvey, Paul - *Band Room Jottings* (collected wit and wisdom for the single-reed instrumentalist) - Egon, 1989 - ISBN: 0905858476
- Hash, Phillip M. - Internet Resources for Historical Research in Music Education - *Journal of Historical Research in Music Education* - vol. 31, (1), 2009, pp. 3-5
- Hastens, L. Kevin - Achieving musical marching band performances - *Music Educators Journal* - Vol. 68 (1), 1981, pp. 26-29
- Hauer, J. - Toot your own horn: Start an adult band - *Instrumentalist*, 43(9), 1989, p92.
- Hilmera, Jiří - Vojenské hudby a putovní divadelní společnosti v 19. Století - *Vojenská hudba v kultuře a historii českých zemí* - [Sborník z mezinárodní konference „Vojenská hudba v kultuře a historii českých zemí“] - Etnologický ústav AV ČR, Prague, 2007, pp. 75-82. ISBN: 978-8087112007
- Hjelmervik, Kenneth and Berg, RC - *Marching Bands: How to Organize and Develop Them* - A. S. Barnes & Co., New York, 1953
- Hoby, Charles - Wind Bands and Music - *Proceedings of the Musical Association* - Vol. 55 (1), 1928, pp. 1-29
- Hohstadt, Thomas - A History of the Modern Brass Ensemble - *Music Journal* - [New York] - Volume 26 (1), January 1968, pp. 34-
- Holman, Gavin - Chocolate military bands - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 24 May 2022 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Holston, Kim R. - *The marching band handbook* - McFarland, London, 1994 - ISBN:0899509223
- Holvik, Karl M. - *Resource Materials for a Course "The History and Literature of the Wind Band"* - University of Northern Iowa, 1976

- Honey, Albert Edward - *The history, organization and training of wind bands* - PhD thesis, Rhodes University, South Africa, 1972
- Hopkins, John D. - Pandemic Effects on Bands Around the World: Part III. Covid-19 in Retrospect: What Changed in the Windband World? - *Chatfield Brass Band & Chatfield Music Lending Library Newsletter* - Fall 2021, pp. 6-7
- Hosokawa, Shûhei - Seikaino burasubando, burasubandono seikai [Wind bands of the world, the world of wind bands], in: Abe, Kan'ichi; Hosokawa, Shûhei ; Tsukahara, Yôko ; Tôya, Mamoru ; and Takazawa, Tomomasa (eds.) - *Brass band-no Shakai-shi: Gungakutai-kara Uta-ban-e* - Tokyo: Seikyû-sha, Tokyo, 2001, pp. 55-81
- Hughes, Christopher - Wind Band Performance Throughout Southeast Asia: A Study of Past and Present Trends with Implications for Growth and Collaboration in the Future - *Internationale Blasmusik Konferenz* - Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung & Förderung der Blasmusik, Wadgassen, Germany, 19-24 July 2018
- Husted, Benjamin - *The Brass Ensemble: Its History and Music* - Ph.D. in Theory, University of Rochester, 1955
- Jackson, Cheryl A. - Women as Leaders of Collegiate Bands, 1850-1980 - *College Music Symposium* - Vol. 38 (1998), pp. 118-125
- Jantzen, C. - A beginning band with only adults - *Instrumentalist*, 52(11), 1998, p62.
- Janzen, Eldon A. - *Band director's survival guide: planning and conducting the successful school band* - Parker Pub. Co., West Nyack, N.Y., 1985 - ISBN: 0130569127
- Johnson, Ellen S. - The Paul E. Bierley Record Collection Featuring John Philip Sousa, in: *The Wind Band and Its Repertoire: Two Decades of Research As Published in the CBDNA Journal*, Alfred Publishing. ISBN: 145744996X
- Jones, Graham O. - Military Bands of the World - Part 11: A defining moment in European history - *The Brass Herald* - (58) May 2015, pp. 54-55
- Jones, Graham O. - Military Bands of the World - Part 24 - History, Heritage, and Tradition - *The Brass Herald* (70) Oct/Nov 2017, pp. 54-55
- Jones, Graham O. - Military Bands of the World - Part 26 - The Power of Military Music - *The Brass Herald* (72) Fer/Mar 2018, pp. 54-55
- Jones, P. - The future of school bands: The wind ensemble paradigm - *Journal of Band Research* - 43 (2), 2008, pp. 1-27
- Jones, Richard - An Analysis of the Current Adjudication System for the Boosey & Hawkes National Concert Band Festivals - *Winds* - Autumn 1995, pp. 20
- Jones, William Lalverse Jr. - *The Brass Quintet: An Historical and Stylistic Survey* - D.M.A., Trumpet, University of Kentucky, 1998
- Kallman, Meghan Elizabeth - Autonomous leadership and organizational practice in leaderless street bands, in: Godwyn, Mary (ed.) - *Research Handbook on the Sociology of Organizations* - Edward Elgar Publishing Ltd., Cheltenham, 2022, pp. 347-366. ISBN: 978-1839103254
- Kaprey, J.A. - *Military music - a history of wind instrumental bands* - Boosey & Co., 1894
- Khan, Saad S. - *When Military Wages Peace - Military Bands in Diplomacy, War & Statecraft* - Pentagon Press, 2019. ISBN: 978-9386618726
- Kilpatrick, Bill - *The Story of the March*
- Kimber, Marion Wilson - Fanny Hensel Meets the Boys in the Band: the Brass Transcriptions of Gartenlieder, op. 3 - *Historic Brass Society Journal* - 18 (2006), pp. 17-36
- Kirkegaard, Annemette - An African Brass Band - *Yearbook for Traditional Music* - Volume 40, 2008, pp. 203
- Koivisto, Nuppu - The European slave trader' Julius Onczay and his ensemble: patriarchal power structures and strategies of resistance in late nineteenth- century ladies' orchestras, in: Minors, Helen Julia & Hamer, Laura (eds.) - *The Routledge companion to women and musical leadership: the nineteenth century and beyond* - Routledge, 2023
- Kopstein, Jack - *World Book of Military Music and Musicians* - the author, 2019
- Kostagiolas, Petros A.; Lavranos, Charilaos; Korfiatis, Nikolaos; Papadatos, Joseph and Papavlasopoulos, Sozon - Music, musicians and information seeking behaviour: A case study on a community concert band - *Journal of Documentation* - Vol. 71(1), 2015, pp. 3-24
- Koukas, Ioannis - Wind Orchestras and their depictions in the Visual Arts - *Wind Ensembles: historical retrospect, journey, and transition in times of pandemic* - 6th International Conference of Hellenic Symphonic Bands, Thessaloniki, Greece, 25-27 June 2021

- Kramer, Ursula - Vom Streichquartett zum Blechquintett und zurück. Das Blechbläserquintett und seine Entstehung im Kontext benachbarter Gattungsgründungen, in: Philipsen, C. (ed.) - *Vom Serpent zur Tuba: Entwicklung und Einsatz der tiefen Polsterzungen-Instrumente mit Grifflöchern und Ventilen* – [Michaelsteiner Konferenzberichte, Band 83] - Augsburg, Wissner; Blankenburg, Harz: Stiftung Kloster Michaelstein, 2019, pp. 235-246
- Kruse, N.B. - Adult community musicians' self-esteem of music ability - *Research Studies in Music Education* - Vol. 34 (1), 2012, pp. 61-72
- Ladapo, O.A - Martial Music at Dawn: Introit for Coups d'État, in: M.J. Grant & F.J. Stone-Davis (eds.) *The Soundtrack of Conflict: the Role of Music in Wartime and in Conflict Situations* - Gottingen Studies in Musicology, Georg Olms Verlag, Hildesheim, Germany, 2013. ISBN: 978-3487150598
- Lawrence, P. - Benefits of community bands - *Instrumentalist*, 46 (6), 1992, p70.
- Lawrence, P. - Extending the influence of community bands - *Instrumentalist*, 49 (6), 1995, p80.
- LeBeau, Darren S. - *Examining motivations of band students who Switch from beginning to non-beginning instruments: A multiple case study* - PhD thesis, Kent State University, 2020
- Lee, Jack - *Modern Marching Band Techniques* - Hal Leonard Music Inc., 1955
- Leung, Erik Kar Jun (ed.) - *The Horizon Leans Forward... Stories of Courage, Strength, and Triumph of Underrepresented Communities in the Wind Band Field* - GIA Publications Inc., Chicago, 2021. ISBN: 978-1622775392
- Lewis Marshall, Robert (ed.) - *Historical Musicology: Sources, Methods, Interpretations* - Eastman Studies in Music, Vol. 28, University of Rochester Press, 2004
- Macleod, Beth Abelson - Whence Comes the Lady Tympanist: Gender and Instrumental Musicians in America, 1853–1990 - *Journal of Social History* - Vol. 27, 1993, pp. 295–96
- Mantie, Roger & Tan, Leonard - A Cross-Cultural Examination of Lifelong Participation in Community Wind Bands Through the Lens of Organizational Theory - *Journal of Research in Music Education* - January 2019
- Marcouiller, D. R. - *Marching for marching bands* - W.C. Brown, 1958
- Mark, M.L. & Patten, A. - Emergence of the modern marching band (1950-1970) - *Instrumentalist* - Vol. 30, 1976, pp. 33-36
- Martin, George Whitney - *Opera at the Bandstand: Then and Now (the role of concert bands in making contemporary opera popular)*, Scarecrow Press, Lanham, MD, USA, 2013. ISBN: 9780810888531
- Martino, Laurent - La Fanfare en Europe, un Exemple des Relations Internationales de Loisirs dans la Deuxième Moitié du XXe Siècle - *Bulletin de l'Institut Pierre Renouvin* - Number 40, 2014/2, pp. 15-29
- Martino, Laurent - *Sous le signe de la lyre: les ensembles à vent en Europe, des années 1940 aux années 1980, une culture transnationale* [In the light of the lyre: wind ensembles throughout Europe, from the 1940s to the 1980s, a transnational culture] - PhD Thesis, Université de Lorraine, 2016
- Mathez, Jean-Pierre - Evolution of the trumpet ensembles - *Brass Bulletin* - No. 94, 2 - 1996, pp. 33-36
- Mauser, Siegfried & Brüstle, Christa - *Gesellschaftsmusik, Bläsermusik, Bewegungsmusik* - 2009
- McBeth, W.F. - *Effective Performance of Band Music* - Southern Music Company, San Antonio, Texas, 1972
- McCrobie, Lawrence - *The History of the Wind Band: Historical Information*
- Meaux, Robert J. - A Selected Bibliography of the Marching Band: 1980-1998 - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 35 (2), 2000, pp. 75-92
- Mercer, R. Jack - *The Band director's brain bank* - Instrumentalist, Evanston, Ill. 19??
- Meyer, Stephen - *Rehearsing the High School Band* - Meredith Music Publications, 2016. ISBN: 9781574634396
- Miller, George John - *The Military Band* - Novello - 1912
- Molina, Mauricio - Alleviators of Sadness and Tedium: Constructing a Socially Acceptable Image for the Medieval Female Performer - *Iconografia Musical - Autores de Países Ibero-Americanos e Caraíbas* - Núcleo de Iconografia Musical (NIM), CESEM, FCSH, Universidade Nova de Lisboa, 2015, pp. 110-136. ISBN: 978-989-20-5491-9
- Molle, M. - *Approche Ethnologique et Ethnomusicologique de l'Univers des Bandas* - Université Libre de Bruxelles, 2008
- Moore, Gregg - Jericho's Harvest: A Short History of Brass Bands as a Voice for Political Opposition in Europe, in: Garofalo, Reebee; Allen, Erin T. & Snyder, Andrew (eds.) - *HONK!: A Street Band Renaissance of Music and Activism* - Routledge, 2019. ISBN: 978-0367030711
- Moore, Myfanwy Katherine - *Processional Performances in Norway and New Zealand: a Comparative Discussion* - MA thesis, University of Oslo, 2006

- Moraes, Ramon da Silva - *The Flutists of the John Philip Sousa's Band: A Study of the Flute Section and Soloists* - DMA thesis, University of Southern Mississippi, 2018
- Mork, L.K. - *Evolutionary trends of the modern marching band: An historical overview of the marching band from 1950 to 1983* - MA thesis, Florida State University, Tallahassee, 1984
- Myers, James E. (ed.) - *A Treasury of Musical Humor* - Lincoln-Herndon Press, Inc.
- Myers, Margaret - *Blowing Her Own Trumpet, European Ladies' Orchestras and Other Women Musicians 1870-1950* - Göteborg, Sweden, 1993.
- Myers, Margaret - Searching for data about European Ladies' Orchestras, in: Moisala, Pirkko and Diamond, Beverley (eds) *Music and Gender* - University of Illinois Press, 2000, pp. 189-214. ISBN: 025202544X
- Nandagopan, Jayan - *A Brief History of Brass Quintets* - 2013
- Neidig, Kenneth L. - *The Band Director's Guide: How to Have a Band You Can Be Proud of-One That Rands With the Best in Your State* - Prentice-Hall, New Jersey, 1964
- Nuñez, Alejandro Gana - La murga gaditana como formato escénico-musical festivo. Vínculos de ida y vuelta en los orígenes de la murga - *XXII Congreso Internacional del Carnaval* - Cádiz, España, 11 June 2021
- Odello, Denise - Canons and Consequences: Musicology and the Wind Band - *Journal of Band Research* Vol. 49 (1), 2013 pp. 71-83
- Pan-American Band Instrument Co. - *Band and Orchestra Handbook* - Elkhart, Indiana, 19446
- Parker, Craig B. - Sousa's Band in Britain: the Transmission of American Culture - *5th Biennial Conference on Music in Nineteenth-Century Britain* - University of Nottingham, 7-10 July 2005
- Parker, Craig B. - Sousa's Band in Scotland - *10th Biennial Conference on Music in Nineteenth-Century Britain* - Royal Conservatoire of Scotland, 8-10 July 2015
- Parker, Craig B. - Sousa's Band in Europe: the Transmission of American Culture - *College Music Society Conference* - 2001
- Parker, Craig B. - Sousa's Band in the South Pacific - *College Music Society Conference* - 2011
- Phillips, Harry Irving - The Development of the Concert Band - *The Instrumentalist*, 15(11), August 1961
- Pieters, Francis - Blasmusiktraditionen in Westeuropa. Tendenzen im nichtdeutschsprachigen Raum - *Österreichische Musikzeitschrift* - Volume 52 (7), 1997, pp. 34-40
- Pogorelova, Anya - *The Invisible Band: Cultural, Economic, and Societal Issues in Harmoniemusik* - MMus thesis, University of Missouri - Kansas City , 2023
- Polk, Keith (ed.) - *Brass music at the cross roads of Europe: The Low Countries and contexts of brass musicians from the Renaissance into the nineteenth century* - International Historic Brass Symposium [Utrecht, 2000] - Stichting Muziekhistorische Uitvoeringspraktijk, Netherlands, 2005
- Pravacek, Jindrich - *Der Blasmusikdirigent heute* - D, H. Olbert, Tettngang, 1984
- Priestley, Brian - *The Sax and Brass Book: Saxophones, Trumpets and Trombones in Jazz, Rock and Pop* - Backbeat Books, San Francisco, 2003. ISBN: 0879307374. 120pp
- Rachwal, Maria Noriega - Feminizing the Stage: Early Lady Orchestras and Their Maestras, in: Gates, Eugene & Hartl, Karla (eds.) - *The Women in Music Anthology* - The Kapralova Society, Toronto, 2021, pp. 230-243. ISBN: 978-0994042590
- Rager, Daniel - *In Search of the Wind Band: an International Expedition* - Great Lakes Music, Chardon, Ohio, 2017. ISBN: 978-1-365-82259-9
- Re, Claudio - Historical Diversity in Band Programming - *Wind Music Research Quarterly* - *Mitteilungsblatt der IEGB* - June 2021, pp. 64-67
- Reeves, Kevin - *The Composers: A Hystery of Music* - Sound and Vision - ISBN: 0920151299
- Reid, James J. - Irregular Military Bands and Colonies in the Balkans under Ottoman Rule 1789-1878 - *Études Balkaniques-Cahiers Pierre Belon* - Number 3 (1), January 1996
- Reimer, Mark U. - *World Police Bands: Globalization through Music* - 17th Annual Convention of the Global Awareness Society International, May 2008, San Francisco, CA, USA
- Rempe, Martin - Cultural Brokers in Uniform: The Global Rise of Military Musicians and Their Music - *Itinerario*, 41(2), 2017, pp. 327-352
- Reynish, Timothy - The beginning of wind music: Renaissance and Baroque - *Winds Magazine* - Winter 1998/1999
- Reynish, Timothy - The classical harmonie to the present day - *Winds Magazine* - Summer 1999, pp. 4-6
- Reynolds, Captain Russell B. - *Drill And Evolutions of the Band - A Manual Covering Every Phase of the Organization and Training of a Band Except Musical Instruction* - National Service Publishing Co., Maryland, 1928
- Rhodes, Stephen L. - *A History of the Wind Band* - 2007

- Robbins, Jerry - Organizing a Vintage Band - *ACB Journal - Journal of the Association of Concert Bands*, February 2010, pp. 16-18
- Robinson, John - *A Short History Of The Circus Band* - Sideshow World, 2004
- Rohwer, Debbie - Facilitating Adult Band Participation Benefits - *Update Applications of Research in Music Education* - 36(1), February 2018
- Rohwer, Debbie - Health and Wellness Issues for Adult Band Musicians.” - *Medical Problems of Performing Artists* - Vol. 23 (2), 2008, pp. 54-58
- Rohwer, Debbie - Making Music as an Adult: What do the Spouses Think? - *Texas Music Education Research* - 2013, pp. 40-46
- Rohwer, Debbie - Research on Community Bands: Past, Present, and Future - *Contributions to Music Education* - Columbus, Ohio, Vol. 41, (2016), pp. 15-30
- Rohwer, Debbie & Coffman, D. - Relationships between wind band membership, activity level, spirituality and quality of life in older adults - *Research Perspectives in Music Education* - Vol. 10, 2006, pp. 22-27
- Rusette, L.E. - *Children's Percussion Bands* - Kegan Paul, Trench, Trubner & Co., 1935
- Ruusuvuori, Sami - *Sinfoninen puhallinorkesteri ja sille sävelletty eurooppalainen ohjelmisto* - DMus thesis, Taideyliopiston Sibelius-Akatemia, Helsinki, 2022. ISBN: 978-952-329-259-8
- Rykowski, Mikolaj - *Harmoniemusik - społeczny i artystyczny fenomen kultury muzycznej Europy Środkowej w XVIII i I połowie XIX wieku* - PhD thesis, Uniwersytet im. Adama Mickiewicza, Poznań, Poland, 2010
- Ryon, Toni - The Enduring Joys of Community Bands - *The Instrumentalist* - Vol. 47 (5), December 1992, pp. 32-39
- Sagrillo, Damien - Terminologisch Gesichert, Musikalisch Gerechtfertigt? Das “Sinfonische” und das “Philharmonische“ im Blasmusikwesen, in: Sagrillo, Damien (ed.) - *Kongressbericht Wadgassen* - Deutschland, 2018. *Alta Musica*, volume 35, Lit, 2020. ISBN: 978-3-643-91249-7
- Santodomingo, Antonio - Buenos vientos para la investigación bandística - *Estudios Bandísticos · Wind Band Studies* - Volume 4 (1), 2020, pp. 279-284
- Schmidt-Jones, Catherine - *A Short History of Wind Bands*
- Schneider, Willy - *Handbuch der Blasmusik* - Schott, Mainz. ISBN: 3-7957-2814-
- Scott, Allen - *Sourcebook for Research in Music* - Indiana University Press, 2014. ISBN: 978-0253014481
- Silpayamanant, Jon - Slave Orchestras, Choirs, Bands, and Ensembles: A Bibliography - *Mae Mai - Boldly going where no cellist has gone before...* - [<https://silpayamanant.wordpress.com/socbebib/>], 2021
- Smart, James Robert - *The Sousa Band: A discography* - Library of Congress, 1970
- Šmidrkal, Václav - *Něžné zbraně: Múžické instituce socialistické armády v Československu, NDR a Polsku* - PhD thesis, Univerzita Karlova v Praze, 2014
- Smith, André M. - The True Origins of the Modern Brass Quintet - *The Brass Player* - Winter 1996, pp. 1-4, 23
- Smith, Leonard B. - *On Conducting the Professional Concert Band* - American Band Research Council, Scottsdale, Arizona, 1992 - ISBN: 0961122218
- Snyder, Andrew; Allen, Erin T. & Garofalo, Reebee - HONK!United: A Virtual Global Festival of Activist Brass Bands during the COVID-19 Pandemic - *Music & Politics* - Volume 16 (1), Winter 2022, pp. 1-28
- Spieler, H. J. - *Arbeitsheft zur Instrumentation für Blasmusik* - Ittigen
- Stoneham, Marshall - *Wind ensemble sourcebook and biographical guide* - Greenwood Press, London, 1997 - ISBN: 0313298580
- Suppan, Wolfgang - *Blasmusikforschung seit 1966: eine Bibliographie* - Schneider, 2003. ISBN: 978-3795211387
- Suppan, Wolfgang & Armin - *Das neue Lexikon des Blasmusikwesens* - Hebu-Musikverlag, 2010. ISBN: 3-9806925-9-0
- Tajddin Sadiq Ali, Mumtaz-Ali - *Ismaili Bands - Encyclopaedia of Ismailism* - Islamic Book Publisher, Karachi, 2006
- Tanner, Stephen - *Opera Antics & Anecdotes* - Sound and Vision - ISBN: 0920151329
- Theaker, Daniel G. - *A Working Muscian's Joke Book* - Sound and Vision - ISBN: 092015123X
- Thiam, Pascal - *I Play in the School Band therefore, I Am Smart: Effects of School Band Experience on the Motivation of High School Students* - VDM Verlag, 2008. ISBN: 978-3639098983
- Thompson, Brian Christopher - Military Bands in Alken and Sala's 1853 'Panorama of Wellington's Funeral Cortege - *Visualizing the Unseen: Music in Visual Culture - The 20th Conference of Association RIdIM* - Národní Muzeum, České Muzeum Hudby, Prague, 16-18 July 2020

- Thompson, Brian Christopher - The Imperial Bandsman - *Agency and Identity in Music: IMS Intercongressional Symposium* - Lucerne, Switzerland, July 7–10, 2019
- Toledo Nascimento, Marco Antonio - La comparaison entre la France et le Brésil, dans le domaine de l'enseignement musical concernant les harmonies amateurs - *Litter@ Incognita* - Number 2, Les Interactions I, Université Toulouse Jean Jaurès, 2007. [See: <https://blogs.univ-tlse2.fr/littera-incognita-2/2018/01/09/la-ville-contemp...ite-au-generique/>]
- Tse, Mark - The Work-Concept and the Wind Band - *The Canadian Music Educator* - Vol. 59 (2), Winter 2018, pp. 18-22
- Uber, David Albert - *The brass choir in antiphonal music* - EdD thesis, Columbia University, 1965
- van Ess, Donald Harrison - *The Stylistic Evolution of the English Brass Ensemble* - PhD. Dissertation, Boston University Graduate School - 1963
- Veit, Gottfried - *Die Blasmusik. Studie über die geschichtliche Entwicklung der geblasenen Musik* - Innsbruck, 1984
- Veit, Gottfried - *Die Blasmusik: Meilensteine in der geschichtlichen Entwicklung der Blas- und Bläsermusik* - Helbling, Innsbruck, 2013
- Vermilyea, Winston Hollis - *The Origins of Musicians in the Military* - MA thesis, American Public University System, Charles Town, West Virginia, 2014
- Vickers, Steve (ed.) - *A History of Drum & Bugle Corps - Volume 1* - Drum Corps World history book, Canada, 2002
- Vickers, Steve (ed.) - *A History of Drum & Bugle Corps - Volume 2* - Drum Corps World history book, Canada, 2003
- Votta, Michael - *The Wind Band and Its Repertoire: Two Decades of Research As Published in the College Band Directors National Association Journal* - Warner Bros Pub, 2003. ISBN: 0757918336
- Walden, David E. - *How to Listen To Modern Music: Without Earplugs* - Sound and Vision - ISBN: 0-90151310
- Walden, David E. - *How to Stay Awake: During Anybody's Second Movement* - Sound and Vision - ISBN: 0920151205
- Walter, Elmar - *Blas- und Bläsermusik: Musik zwischen Volksmusik, volkstümlicher Musik, Militärmusik und Kunstmusik* - Hans Schneider, Tutzing, 2011. ISBN: 978-3862960163
- Ward, Justin P. & Hancock, Carl B. - Warm-Up Activities of Middle and High School Band Directors Participating in State-Level Concert Band Assessments - *Update, applications of research in music education* - Vol. 34 (2), February 2016, pp. 29-
- Warnock, Emery - *Never Empty the Spit Valve on Yourself - and other life lessons learned in middle school band* - Westbow Press, Nashville, TN, USA, 2012. ISBN: 9781449761196
- Welborn, Daniel Charles - *Adult Community Bands and Personality Type as Defined By the Myers-Briggs: A Study of the Personality Types and Music Participation Preferences of Adult Musicians* - PhD thesis, University of Southern Mississippi, 2012
- Wells, Alyssa - Marching Past the Archive and into the Community: Band Research and Public Scholarship - *La Banda de Música en el Foco: Nuevos Paradigmas de Investigación Bandística en España* - International Conference, 30-31 January 2020, Universidad de Jaén, Spain
- Westgate, Matthew - Real vs. Virtual Communication: The Increasing Importance of Building Community through Music Ensembles in the Age of Technology - *Internationale Blasmusik Konferenz* - Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung & Förderung der Blasmusik, Wadgassen, Germany, 19-24 July 2018
- White, William Carter - *Military Band Arranging: A practical Modern Course for schools and Private Study* - Carl Fischer, New York, 1924
- Whitwell, David - *A concise history of the wind band* - Winds, Northridge, California, 1985
- Whitwell, David - *A New History of Wind Music* - Traugott Rohner, New York, 1972
- Whitwell, David - *A Supplementary Catalog of Wind Band and Wind Ensemble Sources in European Libraries*, (HLWBWE v. 10) - Winds, Northridge, California, 1990
- Whitwell, David - *History and Literature of the Wind Band and Wind Ensemble (10 volumes)* - Winds, Northridge, California, 1982-1990
- Whitwell, David - *The Baroque Wind Band and Wind Ensemble*, (HLWBWE v. 3) - Winds, Northridge, California, 1983
- Whitwell, David - *The Nineteenth Century Wind Band and Wind Ensemble in Western Europe*, (HLWBWE v. 5) - Winds, Northridge, California, 1984
- Whitwell, David - *The Renaissance Wind Band and Wind Ensemble*, (HLWBWE v. 2) - Winds, Northridge, California, 1982

- Whitwell, David - *The Wind Band and Wind Ensemble Before 1500*, (HLWBWE v. 1) - Winds, Northridge, California, 1982
- Whitwell, David - *The Wind Band and Wind Ensemble of the Classic Period 1750-1800*, (HLWBWE v. 4) - Winds, Northridge, California, 1983
- Whitwell, David - *Wind Band and Wind Ensemble Literature of the Classic Period*, (HLWBWE v. 8) - Winds, Northridge, California, 1983
- Whitwell, David - *Wind Band and Wind Ensemble Literature of the Nineteenth Century*, (HLWBWE v. 9) - Winds, Northridge, California, 1983
- Wier, R. - Community bands: Percussion section considerations - *Instrumentalist*, 43(12), 1989, p28.
- Wifler, R. - Community bands: The wind section - *Instrumentalist*, 43(12), 1989, p22.
- Wilhjelm, C. - A different community band - *Instrumentalist*, 37(12), 1983, p18.
- Wilhjelm, C. - Developing community band programs - *Instrumentalist*, 46(2), 1991, p74.
- Williams, Frederick P. - *Research files on concert, military, and ethnic bands collected by Frederick P. Williams* - located at the Special Research Collections, UC Santa Barbara Library
- Williams, Gavin (ed.) - *Hearing the Crimean War: Wartime Sound and the Unmaking of Sense* - Oxford University Press, 2018. ISBN: 978-0190916763
- Wilson, Alexander Mitchell - *Innovations in Entertainment: Non-Traditional Content in Brass Chamber Ensemble Performances* - DMA research paper, Arizona State University, 2017
- Wilson, Brian Scott - *Orchestration Archetypes in Percy Grainger's Wind Band Music* (Studies in the History and Interpretation of Music, Vol 82) - Edwin Mellen Press, 2002. ISBN: 0773473300
- Woodbury, Mary Lazarus - *Women Brass Players in Jazz: 1860 to the Present* - Bell & Howell, Ann Arbor, Michigan, 1999
- Woodbury, Mary Lazarus - *Women Brass Players in Jazz: 1860 to the Present* - DMA thesis, University of Cincinnati, 1995
- Woods, Glenn H. - *Public School Orchestras and Bands* - Oliver Ditson Company, Boston, 1920
- Wright, Al G. - *Marching Band Fundamentals* - C. Fischer, New York, 1963
- Wright, Al G. & Newcomb, Stanley P. - *Bands of the World* - Instrumentalist Co., Evanston, Illinois, 1970
- Yamomo, MeLê - Modernities in Conflict: The Military Band Betwixt Empires and Nations - in: *Theatre and Music in Manila and the Asia Pacific, 1869-1946* - Transnational Theatre Histories, Palgrave Macmillan, Cham, 2018, [Chapter 5], pp. 169-193. ISBN: 978-3-319-69175-6
- Young, Amanda - Music in the Military - *Music Educators Journal* - Vol. 68 (4), December 1981, pp. 30-35+54-56
- Zurmühle, Otto & Hauswirth, Felix - *Der Blasorchester-Dirigent* - Ruh, Adliswil, 1997. ISBN: 3-9521279-0-6

General Other Bands - United Kingdom

- Adkins, H.E. - *Treatise on the Military Band* - Boosey & Co. - 1931
- Ambler, John - *World War I Remembered: Royal Marines Buglers and Musicians at War* - Royal Marines Historical Society, 2019. ISBN: 978-1908123176
- Anon - A History of Our Military Bands - *The Musical World* - Volume 61 (24), 16 June 1883, pp. 371
- Anon - *Action Music - The Royal Marines Band Service*, HMSO, UK
- Anon - *Army Dress Regulations (All Ranks) - Part 5: Dress Regulations for Bands, Pipes and Drums of the British Army - Regular Army and Territorial Army* - Ministry of Defence, PS12(A), January 2011
- Anon - *Manual of Musical Drill and Physical Exercises* - Cruden, 1892
- Anon - *Newry Work House More Tales and Newry Bands and Bandsmen*, Newry, Northern Ireland, 1985
- Anon - RAF Band Photographs - *IMMS UK (Founder) Branch Journal* - Number 116 Summer 2018, pp. 12-13
- Anon - Regimental Bands: Their History and Role of Usefulness - *The Musical Times*, Vol. 54, No. 839 (Jan. 1, 1913), pp. 28-30
- Anon - *The Blue & Gold - commemorating 60 years of Music in the Royal Air Force* - (booklet) - 1980
- Anon - *The Junior Soldiers Wing Bandsmen & Drummers* - Canterbury Brigade Depot, 1960
- Ashcroft, Georgina - Jazz bands and carnivals: a regional museum perspective? - *Representing Popular Street Parade in the Museum* - Symposium by European Centre for Cultural Exploration, University of York, 10-11 July 2018
- Baines, Edward - *On the Performance of Military Bands in the Parks of London on Sundays* - Seeley, Jackson & Halliday, London, 1856
- Baines, Sir Edward - *On the Performance of Military Bands in the Parks on Sundays* - Seeley & Co., London, 1856
- Barlow, Helen - From the Band of Musick to the Concert Party, ca. 1780–1918: Musical Entertainment in the British Army - *Music in Art* - Vol. 41 (1-2), 2016. [Sounds of Wars and Victories: Images of Military Musicians on Battlefields and Promenades: Selected papers presented at the Thirteenth Conference of the Research Center for Music Iconography, commemorating the centennial of World War I, New York, Armistice Day 2014]
- Barlow, Helen - The British Army and the music profession: The impact of regimental bands on the status and identity of professional musicians, in - Golding, Rosemary (ed.) *The Music Profession in Britain, 1780-1920 - New Perspectives on Status and Identity* - Routledge, London, 2018, ISBN: 9781351965750.
- Barlow, Helen - The military band images of George Scharf - *Music in Art* - 37 (1-2), 2012, pp. 233-48
- Batchelor, Christabel - *Aspects of English Musical Life 1880-1910* - BA thesis, University of Hull, 1969
- Beat, Duncan - 100 Years of Military Music - *British Bandsman* - [Centenary Issue] - Number 4429, 5 September 1987, pp. 48
- Beckett, Ian F.W. - *Britain's Part-Time Soldiers: the Amateur Military Tradition 1558-1945* - Pen & Sword Military, Barnsley, 2011. ISBN: 978-1848843950
- Beckett, Ian F.W. - *Riflemen Form: A Study of the Rifle Volunteer Movement 1859-1908* - Pen & Sword Military, Barnsley, 2007. ISBN: 978-1-84415-612-2
- Berry, Major Ron - *The Bands of The Royal Lincolnshire Regiment*
- Bevan, Victoria - *The waits of Nottingham (1547-1702)* - BA thesis, University of Nottingham, 1991
- Binns, Lieutenant Colonel P.L. - *A Hundred Years of Military Music - The Story of the Royal Military School of Music, Kneller Hall* - Blackmore Press, Gillingham, 1959
- Blaikely, D.J. - *Memorandum on the Pitch of Army Bands* - Boosey & Co., 1909
- Boston, Rev. Noel - Music of the Eighteenth Century Village Church - *The Archaeological Journal* - Volume 99 (1), 1942, pp. 53-66
- Boxall, Mike - The First Military Bands - *IMMS UK (Founder) Branch Journal* - Number 119, Spring 2019, pp. 14-15
- Boyd, David Irwin - *The history of English wind bands and their influence on bands of the United States* - thesis, University of Wisconsin Madison, 1958
- Braun, Hartmut - Philip Jones Brass Ensemble in der Schweiz - *Jahrbuch für Volksliedforschung* - Volume 23, January 1978, pp. 234
- Bridge, Joseph C. - Town waits and their tunes - *Proceedings of the Musical Association* - 54th Session, (1927-1928), pp. 63-92
- British Information Services - *Battles & Brass Bands* - Windows of the World Series, 1956-7

- Byrne, Maurice - The English March and Early Drum Notation - *The Galpin Society Journal* - Volume 50, March 1997, pp. 43-80
- Casserly, Ray - Blood, Thunder, and Drums: Style and Changing Aesthetics of Drumming in Northern Ireland Protestant Bands - *Yearbook for Traditional Music* - Vol. 45 (2013), pp. 142-63
- Casserly, Ray - Parading Music and Memory in Northern Ireland - *Música e Cultura* - Vol. 9, October 2014
- Cassin-Scott, Jack - *Military Bands and their Uniforms* - Blandford Press, Poole, 1978
- Cattley, A.R. - Some Military Band Badges - *Journal of the Society for Army Historical Research* - Volume 29 (119), Autumn 1951, pp. 103-105
- Coldewey, John C. - *Some Nottinghamshire Waits: Their History and Habits*
- Cooper, Thomas Parsons - *The Christmas Waits and Minstrels of Bygone York* - Edwin Story, York, 1909
- Cooper, Thomas Parsons - *The waits and minstrels of the City of York from the earliest times to the year 1835* - unpublished, 1934
- Corps of Army Music - *The Music Makers - a Photographic Record of the Bands of the British Army* - The Corps of Army Music, 2014. ISBN: 978-0993123108
- Cowgill, Rachel - On the Beat: The Victorian Policeman as Musician, in *Music and Institutions in Nineteenth-Century Britain* [Chapter 11] - Routledge, 2016. ISBN: 978-1409405832
- Creech, Andrea - The role of music leaders and community musicians, in Susan Hallam & Andrea Creech (eds.) - *Music education in the 21st century in the United Kingdom: achievements, analysis and aspirations* - Institute of Education, University of London, 2010, pp. 314-328
- Croft-Murray, Edward - The Wind Band in England 1540-1804, in Mitchell, Terence C. (ed) *The British Museum Yearbook 4, Music and Civilisation*, London, 1980, pp. 135-179
- Crowest, F.J. - The Music of the British Army - *The National Review*, 13 (1889), pp. 325-342
- Cruikshank, George the Elder - *The Bands in the Parks* (Copy of a letter supposed to have been sent from a high dignitary of the Church to "the right man in the right place, " upon the subject of the military bands playing in the parks on Sundays) - Tweedie, London, 1856
- Cunningham, Hugh - *The Volunteer Force: A Social and Political History 1859-1908* - London, 1975
- Curtis, John - *Bands of Hope: A Study of Military Bands in the Twentieth Century* - MS, 2010
- Curtis, John - *Bands of the Northamptonshire Regiment 1881-1960* - John Curtis, 2007
- Davidson, Hilary - *Choirs, Bands and Organs - A History of Church Music in Northamptonshire and Rutland* - Positif Press, Oxford, 2003 ISBN: 978-0906894323
- Davoren, Tom - Kneller's Legacy: a final fanfare for the Royal Military School of Music, Kneller Hall - *IGEB International Wind Music Virtual Conference* [Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung und Forderung der Blasmusik] - 15-16 July 2021
- Dean, Colin - *Kneller Hall and the Museum of Army Music* - Museum of Army Music, 2016
- Dean, Colin - *The Band of the Welsh Guards - A Centenary* - Band of the Welsh Guards, London, 2016
- Dean, Colin - *The Royal Military School of Music, Kneller Hall 1857-2017* - Kneller Hall Club, London, 2017
- Dean, Colin - *The Royal Military School of Music, Kneller Hall 1857-2017* - The Kneller Hall Club, 2018
- Dean, Colin & Turner, Gordon (eds) - *Sound the Trumpets, Beat the Drums: Military Music through the 20th Century* - International Military Music Society, ParaPress, Tunbridge Wells, 2002. ISBN: 1898594724
- Dewald, Brian - The Waits of England - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 34 (2), 1999, pp. 51-62
- Dickerson, Louise - The jazz band experience in South Wales and the North East of England today - *Representing Popular Street Parade in the Museum* - Symposium by European Centre for Cultural Exploration, University of York, 10-11 July 2018
- Dowrick, Mick - 100 years of maritime music making - *Winds Magazine* - Winter 2003, pp. 41-43
- Elderton, Clive - *The Corps of Army Music (CAMUS) and the Bands of the Regular Army* - 2020
- Farmer, Henry George - *British Bands in Battle* - Hinrichsen, London, 1965
- Farmer, Henry George - Crusading Martial Music - *Music and Letters* 30(3), July 1949
- Farmer, Henry George - *Handel's Kettledrums and Other Papers on Military Music* - Hinrichsen, London, 1960
- Farmer, Henry George - Irish Bandsmen in the British Army - *The Irish Sword* - V (18), Summer 1961, pp. 58-
- Farmer, Henry George - *Military Music* - Chanticleer Press, New York, 1950
- Farmer, Henry George - *The Rise and Development of Military Music* - Reeves, London - 1912
- Farmer, Henry George - *The World of Military Music* - Parrish, 1950
- Ffoulkes, C. - Notes on early military bands - *Journal of the Society for Army Historical Research* - Vol. 17, 1938, pp. 188-200

- Fraser, T.G. - *The Irish Parading Tradition: Following the Drum* - Palgrave Macmillan, 2000. ISBN: 978-0333918364
- Giddings, Robert - Delusive Seduction: Pride, Pomp, Circumstance and Military Music, in: John M. Mackenzie (ed.) - *Popular Imperialism and the Military: 1850-1950* - Manchester University Press, 1992, pp. 25-50
- Gilchrist, I. - Waits - A living tradition that (almost) never went away - *The Living Tradition Magazine* - 2014
- Gledhill, Jim - Coming of age in uniform: The Foundling Hospital and British army bands in the twentieth century - *Family & Community History* - Vol. 13 (2), 2010, pp. 114-127
- Gordon, William John - *Bands of the British Army* - illustrated by F Stansell - Frederick Warne & Co., 1900 [reprinted by Belmont-Maitland Publishers]
- Grainger, William K. - *The Life and Times of a Regimental Band: A History of the Bands of the King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry* - MS, The Rifles Office, Pontefract, 1995
- Grant, M.J. - Music and Punishment in the British Army in the Eighteenth and Nineteenth Centuries, in: Birgit Abels (ed.) - *Music and Torture / Music and Punishment* - (World of Music, Vol. 2, 2013, 1 - a journal of the department of musicology of the Georg August University Göttingen) - pp. 9-30
- Green, William John Cooper - *The development of musical education in the public schools from 1840 to the present day* - MA Thesis – University of Durham, 1990
- Grierson, J. M. - *Records of the Scottish Volunteer Force 1859-1908* - William Blackwood & Sons, 1909
- Griffiths, Samuel Charles - *Hints on the Management of Army Bands* - 1895
- Griffiths, Samuel Charles - *The military band: how to form, train and arrange for reed and brass bands* - Rudall, Carte & Co., London - 1896
- Gutteridge, Christopher - *The Waites of Lynn* - 1999
- Hammond, David - *British Army Music in the Interwar Years: Culture, Performance, and Influence* - PhD thesis, Open University, 2017
- Hammond, David - *British Army Music in the Interwar Years: Culture, Performance, and Influence* - The Cloister House Press, 2020. ISBN: 978-1913460051
- Hammond, David - *British Military Bands and the Recording Industry in the Interwar Years* - presentation at the Open University Music Department Research Day, Walton Hall, Milton Keynes. 30th November 2016
- Hammond, David - Soft Powering the Empire: British Military Bands, Influence and Cultural Imperialism in the Twentieth Century - *RUSI Journal* (Royal United Services Institute), Oct 2013, Vol. 158, No. 5
- Hammond, David - Standards, Colonel! Somerville, Kneller Hall, and the Pitch Battle with the War Office - *49th Royal Musical Association Conference* - Institute of Musical Research, London, 19-21 September 2013
- Hammond, David - *The repertoire and performance practice of British military bands in the interwar period* - presentation at the Open University Music Department Research Day, Walton Hall, Milton Keynes. 20th May 2015
- Harris, R.G. - *Yeomanry Drum Banners & Mounted Bands* - The Uniforms of the British Yeomanry Force 1794-1914, Volume 14, (Ogilby Trust), 1992
- Herbert, Trevor - Brass, the Military and the Mainstream in the Long Nineteenth Century. The Sources and their Traps - *Romantic Brass in Context* - Symposium - Hochschule der Künste Bern, 20-23 April 2023
- Herbert, Trevor - British military culture and music in the long nineteenth century - *Second International Historic Brass Symposium: Brass Instruments, Repertoire, Performance, and Culture* - New York, 12-15 July 2012
- Herbert, Trevor - The British military music establishment and its influence on the later nineteenth and early twentieth centuries - *Seventh Biennial Conference on Music in Nineteenth-Century Britain* - University of Bristol, 23-26 July 2009
- Herbert, Trevor - Trumpets, Drums and the Sources for Their Symbolic Authority in Britain - *Music in Art* - Vol. 41 (1-2), 2016. [Sounds of Wars and Victories: Images of Military Musicians on Battlefields and Promenades: Selected papers presented at the Thirteenth Conference of the Research Center for Music Iconography, commemorating the centennial of World War I, New York, Armistice Day 2014]
- Herbert, Trevor & Barlow, Helen - *Music & the British Military in the Long Nineteenth Century* - Oxford University Press, 2013 - ISBN: 0199898316
- Herbert, Trevor & Barlow, Helen - The British military as a musical institution, c.1780-c.1860, in *Music and Institutions in Nineteenth-Century Britain* [Chapter 12] - Routledge, 2016. ISBN: 978-1409405832

- Higginbotham, Peter - *Children's Homes: a history of institutional care for Britain's young* - Pen & Sword Books, 2017. ISBN: 978-1526701350
- Hill, Arthur F. - *The Waits: Notes on their Origin and History - Handbook of the Worshipful Company of Musicians* - 3rd edition, 1915
- Hind, Harold Charles - *The British Wind Band. A brief survey of its rise and progress during three centuries.* in: Hinrichsen, Max (ed) - *Hinrichsen's Musical Year Book, Volume VII*, Hinrichsen Edition, London, 1952, pp. 183-194
- Holman, Gavin - *Bands of the Legion of Frontiersmen - IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 29 September 2022 - [https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com]
- Hughes, Henry Powell - *Mr T. J. Down's Bands. A short history of the origin and development of the orchestra and military band, together with a biography of the late Mr. T. J. Down.* - Percival Pearse, Warrington, 1905
- Hume, James Ord - *History of Kneller Hall* - 1915
- Hurd, Michael - *Soldiers' Songs and Marches* (illustrated by John Miller) - Oxford University Press, 1966. [Young Reader's Guides to Music] [children's]
- Janssen, Carole Ann - *The waytes of Norwich and renaissance civic pageantry* - PhD thesis, University of New Brunswick, 1978
- Jarvis, F. Anne M.R. - *The community of German migrant musicians in London c1750 - c1850* - Mstudies thesis, University of Cambridge, 2003
- Jones, Graham O. - *Military Bands of the World* - part 15 - Royal Air Force Music Services - *The Brass Herald* (62) Feb.-Apr. 2016, pp. 54-56
- Jones, Graham O. - *Military Bands of the World* - part 16 - British Army Music-Corps of Army Music - *The Brass Herald* (63) May-July 2016, pp. 52-54
- Jones, Graham O. - *Military Bands of the World* - part 18 - Band of the Household Cavalry - *The Brass Herald* (65) Oct-Nov 2016, pp. 54-56
- Jones, Graham O. - *Military Bands of the World* - Part 23 - HRH The Duke of York's New Band in the Coldstream Regiment of Guards - *The Brass Herald* (69) Aug-Sept 2017, pp. 54-55
- Jones, M.E. - *Music of the Light Division* - Jones, 1976
- Kardamis, Kostas - *British Regimental Bands - A Corfu Connection 1814-1864* - *The Brass Herald* (31) Dec/Jan 2009/10, pp. 54-55
- Kelly, John Andrew - *Lower Iveagh District LOL No. 1: Lodges, History, Brethren, Banners & Bands* - Loyal Orange Lodge, 2011
- Kendall, Raymond - *Ensemble Music for the Armed Forces - Notes* - Second Series, Vol. 1 (2), March 1944, pp. 27-28
- Kendall, Raymond - *Music for the Armed Forces* - *The Music Quarterly* - Vol. 31 (2), 1945, pp. 141-156
- Kendrick, Ian - *More Music in the Air: The Story of Music in the Royal Air Force* - Ministry of Defence, 2011. ISBN: 978-0-95521-8-9
- Kendrick, Ian - *Music in the Air: The Story of Music in the Royal Air Force* (Royal Air Force Central Band) - Egon, Baldock, Herts, 1986, - ISBN: 0905858306
- Kennedy, Murdoch A . M. - *Amang reeds an' brasses: a history of the Royal Burgh of Linlithgow Reed Band* - Linlithgow, 2007
- Kilbey, Margaret - *Music-making in the English parish church from the 1760s to 1860s, with particular reference to Hertfordshire* - PhD thesis, University of Oxford, 2017
- Kilbey, Margaret - *Music-making in the Hertfordshire Parish, 1760-1870* - Hertfordshire Publications, 2020. ISBN: 978-1912260263
- Kingston, W.H.G. - *Follow the Drum: The Story of Regimental Music and the Soldier Musicians of the Green Howards* - Regimental Headquarters, The Green Howards, Richmond, Yorkshire, 1969
- Kippin, Mick - *The Spa Bands of Cheltenham, 1780-1875* - *Cheltenham Local History Society Journal*, 9 (1993)
- Langwill, Lyndesay G. - *The Waits. A Short Historical Study*, in: Hinrichsen, Max (ed) - *Hinrichsen's Musical Year Book, Volume VII*, Hinrichsen Edition, London, 1952, pp. 170-182
- Langwill, Lyndesay G. et al - *Waits, Wind Band, Horn* - Hinrichsen's Year Book, London, 1953
- Laubach, F. - *The Military Band*, in: J. Grieg (ed.) - *The Musical Educator: A Library of Instruction by Eminent Specialists* - Volume the Fifth, Grange Publishing, Edinburgh, 1895, pp. 77-100
- Lawn, George R. - *Music in state clothing: the story of the kettledrummers, trumpeters and band of the Life Guards* - Leo Cooper, London, 1995, ISBN: 0850524547
- Lawrence, Jacqueline - *The History and Formation of the Military Band in Nineteenth-Century Britain* - M Mus. Thesis, Baylor University, 2016
- Litchfield, Norman E.H. & Westlake, Ray - *Volunteer Artillery, 1859-1908: Their Lineage, Uniforms and Badges* - 1982. ISBN: 0950820504

- Lomas, Mike J. - *Sounds of Concord and Harmony: Wind Bands of the English Auxiliary Forces, 1757-1815* - the author, 1992, [c.150pp.] Unpublished. A typescript is held by the Army Museums Ogilby Trust
- MacDermott, K.H. - *Sussex Church Music in the Past* - Moore & Wingham, Chichester, 1923
- MacDermott, K.H. - *The Old Church Gallery Minstrel. An Account of the Church Bands & Singers In England 1660-1860* - SPCK, 1948
- Machray, Robert - The Bands of the British Army - *Pearson's Magazine*, 2, August 1896, p.201
- Marcher - *Distinctive Cap Badges of the Royal Marines Band Service - part 1*
- Marshall, David - Kneller Hall - Part 1 - *The Brass Herald* (3) Feb.-Apr. 2004, pp. 38-39
- Marshall, David - Kneller Hall - Part 2 - *The Brass Herald* (4) May-July 2004, pp. 42-44
- McAfee, Michael J. - The Military Band - *Military Images* - Volume 28 (1), 7 August 2006, pp. 39-42
- McBain, D - Royal Military School of Music (Kneller Hall) - Its Origin and its Work, in: Frank Wright (ed.) - *Brass Today* - Besson & Co., London, 1957, pp. 37-42
- McBain, David - The Royal Military School of Music - *The Musical Times*, 48 no. 1372 (June 1957), pp. 311-312
- McDayter, Mark - *British Military Music of the War of 1812 - the Anatomy of a Drum Corps* - Fort York National Historic Site, Museum and Heritage Services, Canada, 2017
- McDonald, Donna - *The Odyssey of the Philip Jones Brass Ensemble* - éditions Bim, Bulle, Switzerland, 1986 - ISBN: 2880390060
- McFarlan, D. - *First for Boys: The Story of the Boys' Brigade, 1883-1983* - Collins, London, 1982
- Merryweather, James W. - The town waits - *The Richmond (Yorkshire) Review* - Vol. 17, 1994, pp. 18-21
- Miller, John - Amateur Brass Chamber Music in Britain from the 1890s. The Brass Band Quartet Tradition - *Romantic Brass in Context* - Symposium - Hochschule der Künste Bern, 20-23 April 2023
- Miller, John - *The Modern Brass Ensemble in Twentieth-Century Britain* - Boydell Press, 2022. ISBN: 978-1783277346
- Mitchell, Jon Ceander - Pan's Anniversary: Manifestation of the English Folk Song Revival and Ramifications for the British Military Band, in: Camus, Raoul F. & Habla, Bernhard (eds.) - *Kongressbericht Northfield/Minnesota, USA 2006* - Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung und Förderung der Blasmusik, Hans Schneider, 2008. ISBN: 379521257X
- Mitchell, Jon Ceander - The Kneller Hall Archives: The British Military Band Tradition in Manuscript, in Eugen Brixel (ed.) - *Kongressbericht Mainz 1996*, *Alta Musica* 20, Hans Schneider, Tutzing, 1998, pp. 11-30
- Montefiore, Cecil Sebag - *A History of the Volunteer Force: From Earliest Times to the Year 1860* - Archibald Constable, London, 1908
- Morris, R.J. - Voluntary Societies and British Urban Elites, 1780-1850: An Analysis - *The Historical Journal* - Volume 26, Issue 1, March 1983, pp. 95-118
- Moss, James C. - *British Military Band Journals from 1845 Through 1900: An Investigation of Instrumentation and Content With an Emphasis on Boosé's Military Journal* - DMA thesis, University of Cincinnati, 2001
- Murray, David - *Music of the Scottish Regiments: cogadh no sith (war or peace)* - The Mercat Press, 2001. ISBN: 1841830267
- O'Brien, George - *Change in Popular Leisure Pastimes of the Common People of England in the Nineteenth Century* - MA thesis, University of Hull, 1992
- O'Keefe, Eamonn - Military Music and Society during the French Wars, 1793-1815 - *British History in the Long 18th Century seminar* - Institute of Historical Research, 11 January 2023
- O'Keefe, Eamonn - *Musical warriors : British military music and musicians during the French Revolutionary and Napoleonic Wars* - PhD thesis, University of Oxford, 2022
- O'Keefe, Eamonn - Musicians against Napoleon: British Drummers and Bands in the French Revolutionary and Napoleonic Wars - *Redcoats, Tommies, and Dusty Warriors: Britain's Soldiers c.1650 to the present* - Conference, University of Leeds, 10-11 July 2018
- Owen, B. - Notes on the History and Badges of the Royal Marines Bands - *Military History Society Bulletin* - Vol. 19, No. 76, May 1969. pp. 97-107
- Paine, J. - A Bibliography of British Military Music - *The Royal United Services Institution Journal* Volume 73, Issue 490, 1928, pp. 334-341.
- Perrin, Albert - *Military Bands and their Re-organisation* - Hodson, London, 1863
- Perrin, W.G. - Notes on the development of bands in the Royal Navy - 1 - To the End of the 17th Century - *The Mariner's Mirror* - Volume 9, 1923 - Issue 1, pp. 2-10
- Perrin, W.G. - Notes on the development of bands in the Royal Navy - 2 - The Decline and Fall of the Trumpeter - *The Mariner's Mirror* - Volume 9, 1923 - Issue 2, pp. 46-47

- Perrin, W.G. - Notes on the development of bands in the Royal Navy - 3 - Unofficial Bands - *The Mariner's Mirror* - Volume 9, 1923 - Issue 3, pp. 78-83
- Perrin, W.G. - Notes on the development of bands in the Royal Navy - 4 - Introduction of Band Ratings - *The Mariner's Mirror* - Volume 9, 1923 - Issue 4, pp. 103-109
- Perrin, W.G. - Notes on the development of bands in the Royal Navy - 6 - Half Measures - *The Mariner's Mirror* - Volume 9, 1923 - Issue 5, pp. 147-149
- Perrin, W.G. - Notes on the development of bands in the Royal Navy - 7 - Improvements in Pay - *The Mariner's Mirror* - Volume 9, 1923 - Issue 6, pp. 180-183
- Perrin, W.G. - Notes on the development of bands in the Royal Navy - 8 - The Establishment of the Royal Naval School of Music - *The Mariner's Mirror* - Volume 9, 1923 - Issue 7, pp. 202-208
- Pocock, Geoffrey A. - Bands of the Legion of Frontiersmen 1904-1952 - *International Military Music Society UK (Founder) Branch Journal* - Number 90 December 2011, pp. 14-15
- Pocock, Roger - Listen to the Band [Bands of the Legion of Frontiersmen] - *The Frontiersman Historian* - 29 February 2016
- Quantick, Brendan - *A Brief History of Music in The British Army* - Cornwall's Regimental Museum, Bodmin
- Radford, Alan - *The Leeds Waits* - the author, 1994
- Radford, Alan - The Leeds Waits: official town musicians and peripatetic entertainers for over three centuries - *Publications of the Thoresby Society* - 2nd Series, Volume 19, 2009, pp. 59-76
- Radford, Katy - Drum Rolls and Gender Roles in Protestant Marching Bands in Belfast - *British Journal of Ethnomusicology*, Vol. 10, No. 2 (2001), pp. 37-59
- Ramsey, Gordon - Class and locality in Loyalist parading band rehearsals in Northern Ireland, in: Reily, Suzel Ana & Brucher, Katherine - *The Routledge Companion to the Study of Local Musicking* - Routledge, 2018. ISBN: 978-1-138-92011-8
- Ramsey, Gordon - *Music, Emotion and Identity in Ulster Marching Bands* - Peter Lang, Oxford, 2011
- Reynish, Timothy - One hundred and forty years of music at Kneller Hall - *Winds Magazine* - Winter 1996/1997
- Rogan, John Mackenzie - Regimental Bands: Their History and Rôle of Usefulness - *Journal of the Royal United Services Institution* - Volume 57, Number 420, February 1913, pp. 151-166
- Rowlands, D.J. - *A Bibliography of Drum & Fife Music - Volume 1, 1747-1815* - Corps of Drums Society, 1986
- Simpson, Justin - The Stamford Waits and their predecessors: an historical sketch - *The Reliquary* - Vol. 26, 1885
- Singleton, Gilbert A. - *Music in blue: Uniforms of musicians in the Royal Air Force and its predecessors - A photographic history* - Eagle & Lyre Publications, Maidenhead, 2007. ISBN: 978 0955641503
- Skilton, Wendy - *Cavalry regiments (British military band uniforms)* - Midland Publishing, Leicester, 1992, ISBN: 1857800060
- Skilton, Wendy - *The Household Division (British military band uniforms)* - Midland Publishing, Leicester, 1992, ISBN: 1857800079
- Skinner, Anthea - Twentieth Century Child Soldier-Musicians in Britain and Australia - *Joint Conference of the MSA/NZMS* - Queensland Conservatorium of Music, November 2013
- Southey, Roz - *Music Making in North-East England during the Eighteenth Century* - Ashgate Publishing, 2006. ISBN: 978-0-7546-5097-3
- Southgate, T.L. - The Organisation of Our Military Bands - *Musical News* - Volume 2 (58), 8 April 1892, pp. 345-347
- Spackman, Christopher John - *The Boys' Brigade and Urban Cultures, 1883-1933: A Relationship Examined* - PhD thesis, University of Portsmouth, 2015
- Sparks, Paul - Clara Ross, Mabel Downing and ladies' guitar and mandolin bands in late Victorian Britain - *Early Music* - Volume 41 (4), November 2013, pp. 621-632
- Stephen, George A. - The Waits of the City of Norwich through Four Centuries to 1790 - *Proceedings of the Norfolk and Norwich Archaeological Society* - Vol. 25, 1933
- Stokes, James - The Waits of Lincolnshire - *Early Theatre* - Vol. 1, 1998, pp. 75-111
- Tanner, James - *Instruments of Battle: The Fighting Drummers and Buglers of the British Army from the Late 17th Century to the Present Day* - Casemate, 2017. ISBN: 978-1612003696
- Taylor, H.J.A. - *Musical Booklets no. 8 - The Military Band* - A. Weekes & Co., London
- Temperley, N. - *The Music of the English Parish Church* - Cambridge University Press, 1979
- Thirlway, Frances - Jazz bands and the national imaginary: an autonomous working-class culture? - *Representing Popular Street Parade in the Museum* - Symposium by European Centre for Cultural Exploration, University of York, 10-11 July 2018

- Thompson, Steve - Jazz bands in the south Wales coalfield in the 1920s - *Representing Popular Street Parade in the Museum* - Symposium by European Centre for Cultural Exploration, University of York, 10-11 July 2018
- Townsend, Dave - Never on Sunday: Marches, Dances, Song Tunes and Party Pieces as Played by a 19th Century Village Church Band - *Folk Music Journal* - Vol. 10 (4), 2014, pp. 519-
- Trendell, John - *A Life on the Ocean Wave: The Royal Marines Band Story* - Trendell, Southampton, 1990
- Trendell, John - *Operation Music-Maker: The Story of the Royal Marines Bands* - Trendell, Southampton, 1978
- Trendell, John - *The Teutonic Triumvirate*
- Turner, Alwyn W. - *The Last Post: Music, Remembrance and the Great War* - Aurum Books, 2014. ISBN: 978-1781312858
- Turner, Gordon & Turner, Alwyn W. - *The History of British Military Bands, vol. 1 Cavalry & Corps* - Spellmount - 1994
- Turner, Gordon & Turner, Alwyn W. - *The History of British Military Bands, vol. 2 Guards & Infantry* - Spellmount, 1996. ISBN: 1873376081
- Turner, Gordon & Turner, Alwyn W. - *The History of British Military Bands, vol. 3 Infantry & Irish* - Spellmount, 1997. ISBN: 1873376286
- Turner, Gordon & Turner, Alwyn W. - *The Trumpets Will Sound: The Story of the Royal Military School of Music Kneller Hall* - Parapress, 1996 - ISBN: 1898594384
- Uemiya, Maki - 迫られる軍楽隊改革とブラスバンド運動 [Urging the Military Bands Reformation and the Brass Band Movement] - ヴィクトリア朝文化研究 [Studies in Victorian Culture - Volume 3, 2005, pp. 36-51
- War Office - *British Army Training Manual 1883: Trumpet And Bugle Sounds For All Branches of the Army - With Instructions For The Training of Trumpeters And Buglers* - 1st October 1883
- Welford, Richard - The waits of Newcastle-upon-Tyne - *Northumbrian Small-Pipes Society Annual Meeting* - 1896, pp. 16-36
- Werrett, Simon - Disciplinary Culture: Artillery, Sound, and Science in Woolwich, 1800-1850 - *19th-Century Music* - Volume 39 (2), Music and Science in London and Paris, Fall 2015, pp. 87-98
- Westlake, Ray - *Tracing the Rifle Volunteers - A Guide for Military and Family Historians* - Pen & Sword Military, Barnsley, 2010. ISBN: 978-1-84884-211-3
- Wilshire, J.E.O. - *Leicester town waits* - Heart of Albion Press, Leicester, 1970
- Wilson, L.M. (Major) - *Regimental Music of the Queen's Regiment* - the author, 1980
- Wilson, Les - *Bands, Drums and Music of the Queen's Royal Surrey Regiment its forebears and successors* - QRA, 2000
- Wodson, Edward - *Kneller Hall At Work* - Waterloo Music Company, Canada, 1956
- Worthington, Emily - Beethoven Transformed: Embodied Research in “Harmoniemusik” Performance - *IGEB International Wind Music Virtual Conference* [Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung und Forderung der Blasmusik] - 15-16 July 2021
- Wyndham, Horace - *Martial Music - Where Army Bandsmen are Trained [Kneller Hall]* - 1900
- Wyndham, Horace - *Military Bands (extracted from The Windsor Magazine)* - Ward Lock & Co., 1905

General Other Bands - Australia

- Anon - *A History of the Concert Bands in Valentine* - Lake Macquarie, Australia
- Anon - History of R.M.C. Bands - *Journal of the Royal Military College of Australia* - Volume 42 (54), December 1966
- Bannister, Roland - Gender, Change and Military Music in the Australian Anzac Tradition: A Critical Perspective - *Context* - Volume 14, Summer 1997-1998, pp. 5-14
- Bannister, Roland - How are we to write our music history? Perspectives on the historiography of military music - *Musicology Australia* - Volume 25, Issue 1, 2002, pp. 1-21
- Bannister, Roland - Soldier-Musicians in an Australian Army Band: Understanding the Lived Experience of Gender - *Yearbook for Traditional Music* - Vol. 28 (1996), pp. 131-146
- Bannister, Roland - Watching Paint Dry: Musical Meaning in a Military Ceremony - *Australian Defence Force Journal* - No. 106, May/June 1994, pp. 33-40
- Buckley, Martin J. - *Scarlet & Tartan: The Story of the Regiments and Regimental Bands of the N.S.W. Scottish Rifles (Volunteers), The Thirtieth Battalion (N.S.W. Scottish Regiment), A Company Pipes and Drums, 17th Battalion Royal New South Wales Regiment* - Red Hackle Association, Sydney, 1986
- Clark, J.A. - The role of Army Bands - *Sabretache: the journal of the Military Collectors Society of Australia* - Vol. 15 (4), 1973, pp. 110-113
- Colborne-Veel, John - Music in Australia 1788-1838: Military bands (part 1) - *Annals Australia* - Volume 110 (8), October 1999, pp. 30-32
- Colborne-Veel, John - Music in Australia 1788-1838: Military bands (part 2) - *Annals Australia* - Volume 111 (1), January/February 2000, pp. 36-39
- Ferris, A. J. - *Classroom music in Victorian state primary schools 1934 to 1981: curriculum support* - PhD Thesis, Faculty of Education, Monash University, Melbourne, Victoria, 2002
- Gallina, Amelia Anne - *Motivation and Place: Music Participation in Rural Australia* - PhD thesis, Melbourne Graduate School of Education, 2017
- Gregan, Emma - *Horn Ensembles in Australia: A History, Catalogue of National Repertoire, and Recommendations Towards Sustainable Communities* - PhD thesis, University of Adelaide, 2022
- Hardcastle, Adam Christopher - *Letting good happen: sustaining community music in regional Australia: a study of the Green Triangle cross-border region* - PhD thesis, Monash University, 2015
- Jones, Graham O. - Military Bands of the World - Part 6: Military Music in Australia - *The Brass Herald* - (51) December 2013, pp. 52-54
- Jordan, Robert - Music and the military in New South Wales, 1788-1809 - *Journal of Australian Colonial History* - Vol. 17, 2015, pp. 1-22
- Mackie, Lisa - *Concert band music in Australia* - 9 November 2017 - [Blog post: <https://www.nla.gov.au/blogs/behind-the-scenes/2017/11/09/concert-band-music-in-australia>]
- McEwen, J. - *The Newcastle Coalmining District of New South Wales: 1860-1900* - PhD thesis, University of Sydney, 1979
- McPherson, Gary E. & Hardy, Martin - The Development of the Australian Wind Band - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 32, No. 1, 1996, pp. 63-84
- Nock, Betty - *The History of Music in the Wynnum and Manly Area 1900 to 1997* - Boolarong Press, Brisbane, 1998
- Orchard, W.A. - *Music in Australia* - Georgian House, Melbourne, 1952
- Radic, Therese - *Aspects of Organised Amateur Music in Melbourne, 1836-1890* - MMus thesis, University of Melbourne, 1968
- Richardson, Peter - Military music in the colony of New South Wales, 1788-1850 - *Musicology Australia*, Volume 1, Issue 1, 1964, pp. 5-9
- Sargent, Thomas Clem - The British garrison in Australia 1788 - 1841 - part 3: bands of the garrison regiments - *Sabretache: the journal of the Military Collectors Society of Australia* - Vol. 40 (4), 1999, pp. 34-38
- Skinner, Anthea - From Front Line to Rear Echelon: Australia's Army Bands After World War II, in: Moss, Tristan & Richardson, Tom (eds.) - *Beyond Combat: The Australian Military Experience off the Battlefield* - University of New South Wales Press, 2018, pp. 153-168. ISBN: 978-1742235905
- Skinner, Anthea - *Marching Forward, Looking Backward: Tradition and Change in Australian Military Bands, 1930-1955* - PhD thesis, Monash University, 2016
- Skinner, Anthea - Women in World War II RAAF Bands: An Untold Story - *Musicology Australia* - March 2022

- Skinner, Anthea - You've got to know when to Blow and when to Suck: Changes in Australian Military Band Culture and Policy - *International Council for Traditional Music Applied Ethnomusicology Symposium* - University of Nicosia, Cyprus, 2012
- Skinner, Graeme - A chronological register of British military bands and bandsmen in Australia, 1788-1870 - *Australharmony* - 2014-2018 [<http://sydney.edu.au/paradisec/australharmony/register-british-military-bands-in-australia.php>]
- Syron, Robert. - *A History of Australian Army Bands* - essay - Centre for Aboriginal Studies in Music (CASM), University of Adelaide, 2010
- Wentzel, Ann K. - *The First Hundred Years of Music in Australia 1788-1888* - MA thesis, University of Sydney, 1963
- Whiteoak, John - Circus Music, in: *Playing Ad Lib: Improvisatory Music in Australia 1836-1970* - Currency Press, 1999. ISBN: 086819543X
- Whiteoak, John - What Were the So-Called 'German Bands' of Pre-World War Australian Street Life? - *Nineteenth-Century Music Review* - Vol. 15 (1), April 2018, pp. 51-65
- Wooller, Jodie - *The History of the Military Band Corps in Australia* - thesis, Queensland Conservatorium of Music, Griffith University, 1995

General Other Bands - Austria

- Ahrens, Christian - Concert, Abendessen und Ball: Neue Strategien und deren Auswirkungen in der Militärmusik nach 1800 - *Wissenschaftliches Jahrbuch der Tiroler Landesmuseen* - Volume 3, 2010, pp. 13-27
- Anon - *50 Jahre Blasmusikbezirk Graz-Süd 1969-2019* - Blasmusik Steiermark Musikbezirk Graz-Süd, 2019
- Anon - *Blasmusik im 4/4 Takt: 70 Jahre NÖBV 1952-2022* - Niederösterreichischer Blasmusikverband, 2022
- Anzenberger, Friedrich - Brief History of the Austrian Wind Music Association - *IGEB Virtual Lecture Series* - The International Society for Research and Promotion of Wind Music, 5 October 2022
- Anzenberger, Friedrich - Der Österreichische Blasmusikverband (ÖBV) und seine Vorgeschichte - *Blasmusikforschung: Mitteilungen des Dokumentationszentrums des Österreichischen Blasmusikverbandes* - Number 33, July/August 2017, pp. 4-8
- Anzenberger, Friedrich - Die Anfänge der Jugendarbeit im Blasmusikverband, in Rudolf Gstättnner (ed.) - *Ausbildung im Österreichischen Blasmusikverband - Status quo und Zukunftsperspektiven* - July 2019, pp. 12-18
- Anzenberger, Friedrich - Die Militärmusik im Oberösterreich bis zum Ende der Donaumonarchie - *Blasmusikforschung: Mitteilungen des Dokumentationszentrums des Österreichischen Blasmusikverbandes* - Number 6, November 2013, pp. 2-5
- Anzenberger, Friedrich - *Kurzfassung der Chronik des Österreichischen Blasmusikverbandes, präsentiert zum "70. Geburtstag"* - Österreichischen Blasmusikverbandes, 2021
- Anzenberger, Friedrich - Militärmusik im Umfeld von Joseph Lanner und Johann Strauss (Vater): Untersuchungen zur Entwicklung der Militärkapellen als 'Zivile' Unterhaltungsmusiken in Wien, in: Bernhard Habla (ed.) - *Kongressberichte Bad Waltersdorf/Steiermark 2000, Lana / Sudtirol, 2002* - *Alta Musica* 24 - Schneider, Tutzing, 2004, pp. 193-214. ISBN: 3795211271
- Anzenberger, Friedrich - Militärmusik und ÖBV: eine erfolgreiche 70-jährige Zusammenarbeit - *Österreichische Blasmusik* - Volume 69 (5), May 2021, pp. 6-8
- Anzenberger, Friedrich - *Vídeňské prameny k bádání o vojenské hudbě - Vojenská hudba v kultuře a historii českých zemí* - [Sborník z mezinárodní konference „Vojenská hudba v kultuře a historii českých zemí“] - Etnologický ústav AV ČR, Prague, 2007, pp. 207-236. ISBN: 978-8087112007
- Anzenberger, Friedrich (ed.) - *10 Jahre Dokumentationszentrum des Österreichischen Blasmusikverbandes in Oberwölz* - Spittal/Drau, 2018
- Anzenberger-Ramminger, Elizabeth - Die Regimentsmusiken der Tiroler Kaiserjäger und ihre Kapellmeister von 1895 bis 1918, in: Bernhard Habla (ed.) - *Kongressberichte Bad Waltersdorf/Steiermark 2000, Lana / Sudtirol, 2002* - *Alta Musica* 24 - Schneider, Tutzing, 2004, pp. 163-191. ISBN: 3795211271
- Barmettler, Sandra - *Musikvereine in Unterwalden* - 2004
- Blöchl, Arnold - *Zur Geschichte der Blasmusik und Bläsermusik in Oberösterreich* - Dissertation, Salzburg, 2003
- Brixel, Eugen - Kulturfaktor Militärmusik: Leitbild und Wegbereiter des zivilen Blasmusikwesens in Österreich - *Österreichische Musikzeitschrift* - Vol. 52, No. 7, 1997, pp. 16-23
- Brixel, Eugen; Martin, Gunther; & Pils, Gottfried - *Das ist Österreichs Militärmusik: Von der "Türkischen Musik" zu den Philharmonikern in Uniform* - Edition Kaleidoskop, Graz, 1982
- Deutsch, Walter - Bonaparte de la Marche - Musikalische Nachweise zu den Anfängen der Blasmusik in Vorarlberg - *Österreichische Musikzeitschrift* - Volume 32 (JG), 1977, pp. 383-395
- Deutsch, Walter - *Das grosse niederösterreichische Blasmusikbuch* - Vienna, 1982
- Egger, Dieter & Zagavec, Andrea - *Die Blasmusik im Wandel der Zeit: Unter Berücksichtigung des Wertewandels und dem Freizeitverhalten von Jugendlichen heute* - Jugendreferenten Seminar Nord, 2010
- Fehle, Walter (ed.) - *Blasmusik in Vorarlberg* - Edition 2, 2008
- Foeller, George, and Probst, Werner - *Bands of the Austro-Hungarian Empire* - George Foeller, Hudson, Illinois, 1987
- Freundesberger, Andrea - *Beiträge zur Kulturgeschichte der österreichischen Militär-musik von 1851–1918* - PhD thesis, Vienna, 1986
- Gasche, David - Aus Alt mach Neu: From Tradition to Current Trends in Austrian Brass Music - *Popular Brass Music in the 21st Century - Conference* - University of Innsbruck, Austria, 21-22 October 2023

- Gasche, David - Das International Center for Wind Music Research (Institut Oberschützen Österreich): Verbindung zwischen Wissenschaft, Pädagogik und künstlerischer Praxis - *Alta Musica* - Kongressbericht Wadgassen, Deutschland, 2018 - Volume 35, 2020, pp. 87-112. ISBN: 978-3643912497
- Gasche, David - Kurzbeitrag über die Entstehung der Harmoniemusik - *Wind Music Research Quarterly* - *Mitteilungsblatt der IEGB* - September 2019, pp. 91-94
- Gasche, David - *La Musique de Circonstance pour Harmoniemusik à Vienne (1760-1820)* - PhD thesis, Université François - Rabelais de Tours, 2009
- Glanz, Christian - Blasmusik zwischen traditioneller funktion und konzertanspruch - *Osterreichische Musikzeitschrift* - Volume 52 (7), 1997, pp. 6-15
- Glanz, Christian - Erinnerung an "Heldenzeiten" NS-Codes in der Tiroler Blasmusik der Nachkriegszeit, in: Dreidemy, Lucile; Hufschmied, Richard; Meisinger, Agnes; Molden, Berthold; Pfister, Eugen; Prager, Katharina; Röhrlich, Elisabeth; Wenninger, Florian; & Wirth, Maria (eds.) - *Bananen, Cola, Zeitgeschichte: Oliver Rathkolb und das lange 20. Jahrhundert* - Böhlau Verlag Wien, Vienna, 2015, pp. 812-821. ISBN: 978-3205200918
- Gratl, Franz - Im Gleichschritt - Fortschritt - Marsch! - *Wissenschaftliches Jahrbuch der Tiroler Landesmuseen* - Volume 3, 2010, pp. 9-11
- Habla, Bernhard - *Blasmusik und ihre Komponisten im Burgenland* - Pannonischen Forschungsstelle Oberschützen, 1993
- Habla, Bernhard - Blasmusikforschung seit der zweiten Hälfte des 20. Jahrhunderts in Österreich und Deutschland - *Österreichische Musikzeitschrift* - Vol. 52 (7), 1997, pp. 63-66
- Habla, Bernhard - Militärmusik- und Brass Band-Schulen in der ersten Hälfte des 19. Jahrhunderts - *Kongressbericht Hammelburg, Deutschland 2014* - *Alta Musica* 33, 2016, pp. 99-126. ISBN: 978-3823617143
- Habla, Bernhard - Musigwand aus'm Burgenland. Die Einkleidung von Musikanten im Burgenland - *Österreichische Blasmusik [Fach- und Verbandszeitschrift des Österreichischen Blasmusikverbandes]* - 1, 2015, pp. 10-11
- Habla, Bernhard - Musikwissenschaft und Blasmusikforschung seit der zweiten Hälfte des 20. Jahrhunderts. Unter besonderer Berücksichtigung von Österreich und Deutschland - *Alta Musica* - Vol. 29, 2012, pp. 123-134
- Hahn, Ingrid - *Die Rolle der Blasmusik in der niederösterreichischen Gemeinde Arbesbach* - thesis, Aggsbach, 2001
- Hartmann, Friedrich - Die österreichische Militärmusik, in: Rutter, Josef (ed.) - *Kunst in Österreich. Österreichischer Almanach und Künstler Adressbuch 1934* - Leoben, 1933
- Hřeben, Miroslav - *Každodennost vojenských hudebníků v rakousko-uherské armádě před první světovou válkou [Everyday life of military musicians in Austro-Hungarian army before the First World War]* - thesis, Univerzita Karlova v Praze, 2012
- Kalisch, Volker - Militärmusik in Wien um 1900 - *Jb. des osterr. Volksliedwerkes* - Volume 34, 1985, pp.37-48
- Kiefer, Thomas - Tiefstimmige Doppelrohrblattinstrumente von der Harmoniemusik bis in das Blasorchester des 19. Jahrhunderts. Zu ihrer Entwicklung im Bereich der Donaumonarchie und den Auswirkungen auf den Instrumentenbau in Berlin und Mailand - *Wissenschaftliches Jahrbuch der Tiroler Landesmuseen* - Volume 3, 2010, pp. 47-99
- Kleidosty, Günther - *Symphonische Blasmusik in Österreich. Geschichte, Strukturen, Tendenzen* - PhD thesis, Universität für Musik und darstellende Kunst Wien, 2007
- Koivisto, Nuppu - New Data, New Methods? Sources on Ladies' Salon Orchestras in Europe, 1870–1918 - *Musicology - Journal of the Institute of Musicology SASA* - "Music History Today" - Volume 26/1, 2019, pp. 41-60
- Koivisto, Nuppu - *Sähkövaloa, shampanjaa ja Wiener Damenkapelle: naisten salonkiorkesterit ja transnationaaliset varieteeverkostot Suomessa 1877–1916* - PhD thesis, University of Helsinki, 2019
- Koivisto, Nuppu - Visitors from 'the Merry Town by the Danube': Viennese ladies' orchestras, public image and variety shows in Finland from 1870 to 1914, in: Mathias, Rhiannon (ed.) - *The Routledge Handbook of Women's Work in Music* - Routledge, 2021, pp. 250-259. ISBN: 978-0367192099
- Koivisto, Nuppu - Wienin paaskyset Pohjolassa: kansainvalisten naisorkesterien kiertuereitit ja ohjelmistot Suomen kaupungeissa 1890-luvulla, in: Marko Lamberg et al. (eds.), *Satunnaisesti Suomessa* – SKS, Helsinki, 2018
- Kolneder, Walter - Bäuerliche Blasmusik in der Ostmark - *Die Volksmusik* - 1939, A August
- Marschall, Clemens - Damenkapellen in Wiener Prater - *Wiener Zeitung* - 26 February 2016

- Mayerwieser, Rudolf - *Die Banda kommt! Eine kurzgefaßte Geschichte der Militärkapellen und ihrer berühmtesten Dirigenten* - St. Pölten 1944
- Palecziska, Herbert - *Die Entwicklung der altösterreichischen Militärmusikkapellen* - PhD thesis, Vienna, 1939
- Pirker, Michael - *Bilddokumente zum Einfluss der Janitscharenmusik auf die österreichische Militärmusik* - Vienna, 1986
- Rameis, Emil - *Die österreichische Militärmusik – Von ihren Anfängen bis zum Jahre 1918* - *Alta musica*, Band 2, Tutzing, 1976
- Roilo, Christine & Fauster, Pepi (eds.) - *In Treue fest durch die Systeme - Geschichte der Südtiroler Blasmusik 1918-1948* - Südtiroler Landesarchiv, Verband Südtiroler Musikkapellen, Wagner, Innsbruck, 2021. ISBN: 978-3-7030-6551-4
- Schneider, Erich - *Die Entwicklung des Blasmusikwesens in Vorarlberg - Montfort* - Vol. 27 (1), 1975, pp. 20-59
- Schneider, Erich (ed.) - *Blasmusik in Vorarlberg* - Edition 1, 1986
- Schönherr, Max - Emil Rameis: Die österreichische Militärmusik - *Österreichische Musikzeitschrift* - Volume 32 (JG), 1977, pp. 474
- Slavický, Tomáš - Josef Sawerthal's Reisebericht as a Testimony to the Conditions and Functions of Military Bands in Hungary and Austria before 1848, in: Tuksar; Stanislav Katalinić, Vjera; Babić, Petra; & Ries, Sara (eds.) - *Music, Arts and Politics: Revolutions and Restorations in Europe and Croatia. 1815-1860. On the Occasion of 200th Anniversary of Vatroslav Lisinski and 160th Anniversary of the Death of Ban Josip Jelačić* - (14th International musicological and interdisciplinary conference of the Croatian musicological society, Zagreb, 16-19 October 2019) - Zagreb, 2021, pp. 501-515. ISBN: 978-9536090709
- Sollfelner, Anton Othmar & Glanz, Christian - *Die österreichische Militärmusik in der II. Republik 1955-2000* - Graz, 2000
- Steinbrecher, Bernhard - The role of brass music in millennials' popular musical past in Tyrol and Luxembourg - *International Wind Music Conference* - Bolzano, 14-18 July 2022. ISBN: 987-3-85139-043-8
- Suppan, Wolfgang - Amateurlasmusik in Österreich: Im Verhältnis zur schulischen und außerschulischen Musikerziehung, zur Erwachsenenbildung sowie als kulturpolitischer Faktor - *Österreichische Musikzeitschrift* - Volume 33 (12), 1978, pp. 652-660
- Trulei, Oliver & Winkler, Dieter - *Lyra & Anker: Die Geschichte der K.(u.)K. Kriegsmarine und ihrer Kapellmeister* - K. und K. Kriegsmarine Archiv, Vienna, 2018
- Vajda, Stephan - *Mir san vom k.u.k.. Die kuriose Geschichte der österreichischen Militärmusik* - Vienna, 1977
- Vičarová, Eva - 19. století - „zlatý věk“ rakouské vojenské hudby - *Vojenská hudba v kultuře a historii českých zemí* - [Sborník z mezinárodní konference „Vojenská hudba v kultuře a historii českých zemí“] - Etnologický ústav AV ČR, Prague, 2007, pp. 23-34. ISBN: 978-8087112007
- Vičarová, Eva - *Rakouská vojenská hudba 19. století a Olomouc. [Austrian Military Music of the 19th Century and Olomouc]* - Univerzita Palackého, Olomouc, 2002
- Vicvarová, Eva - Militärmusik in Olomouc in den Jahren 1848 bis 1918 von dem Hintergrund der Entwicklung der Militärmusik in Österreich im 19. Jahrhundert, in: Bernhard Habla (ed.) - *Kongressberichte Bad Waltersdorf/Steiermark 2000, Lana / Sudtirol, 2002* - *Alta Musica* 24 - Schneider, Tutzing, 2004, pp. 113-140. ISBN: 3795211271
- Wipfler, Brigitte - *Frauen/Männer/Blasmusik - Genderaspekte in der österreichischen Blasmusik am Beispiel des Bezirks Voitsberg* - MPh thesis, Karl-Franzens-Universität Graz, 2014
- Wipfler, Brigitte - Genderaspekte in der österreichischen Blasmusik am Beispiel des Bezirks Voitsberg, in: Egger, Irene & Hoffmannsrichter, Stephanie (eds.) - *Jahrbuch des Österreichischen Volksliedwerkes* - Issue 59, 2010, pp. 25-33
- Zaubek, Othmar K.M. - *Blasmusik im Bezirk Zwettl* - Leutgeb, Zwettl, 1980
- Zwierzko, Allan J. - *Wir Musikanten - A Comparison of Austrian and American Community and Marching Wind Bands: Their Organizations Traditions and Practices* - the author, 2021
- Zwittkovits, Heinrich - *Die Pflege der zivilen Blasmusik im Burgenland: im Spiegel der allgemeinen historischen Entwicklung: unter besonderer Berücksichtigung der Zwischenkriegszeit (Alta musica ; Bd. 15)* - Tutzing: H. Schneider, 1993 - ISBN: 3795207398

General Other Bands - Belgium

- Aerts, J. - *150 ans de fanfares et harmonies en Belgique* - Gemeentekrediet van België, Bruxelles, 1980
- Aerts, J. - *Cultuuroverdracht doorheen amateuristische muziekverenigingen. Harmonies en fanfares in het Brusselse van 1918 tot nu* - Thesis, Vrije Universiteit Brussel, Brussels, 1978
- Aerts, J. - Trommels en trompetten. Een sociologische kijk op harmonies en fanfares - *Adem* - Volume 16, 1980, pp. 167-169
- Allerlei - *Harmonies et fanfares en Limburg* - Gemeentekrediet, Brussels, 1986
- Anon - *Harmonies en fanfares in Limburg* - Kruishoutem, 1986
- Anon - *Sociologie de la musique populaire harmonies et fanfares* - Contributions au renouveau du folklore en Wallonie, Volume 5, Ministère de l'Education nationale et de la Culture, 1971
- Crédit communal de Belgique - *Harmonies et fanfares en Hainaut Occidental: exposition organisée par le Crédit communal de Belgique; à la Maison de la Culture de Tournai du 5 septembre au 10 octobre 1982* - Bruxelles, 1982
- Darquenne, Roger - *Musique, Industrie et Politique: Essai Sur Le Goût Musicale Dans Le Centre Industriel (1830-1970): L'harmonie Des Charbonnages de Mariemont-Bascoup, Les Chœurs de Bascoup, HaineSaint-Pierre* - Cercle d'Histoire et de folklore Henri Guillemain, La Louvière, 1985
- de Keyser, Ignace - Ontstaan en vorming van harmonie- en fanfarebezettingen, in: Aerts, J. *150 ans de fanfares et harmonies en Belgique* - Gemeentekrediet van België, Bruxelles, 1980, pp. 45-54
- De Wolf, Karel - *De Dorpsfanfare een levend fossiel?* - theis, Lemmens Instituut, Leuven, 1977
- De Wolf, Karel - *Vergelijkende studie over ontstaan en functie van de amateuristische blaasmuziek in Vlaanderen* - Brussels, 1982
- Delodder, Hanne - *Meisjes met rokjes, botjes en stokjes. Onderzoek naar de ontstaansgeschiedenis en evolutie van de Vlaamse majorette binnen de sociaal-culturele context vanaf Expo'58 tot de vroege jaren '80.* - MA thesis, Universiteit Gent, 2009
- Delodder, Hanne - *Paradepaardjes van de fanfare: de majorettes.* - *Brood & Rozen: Tijdschrift voor de Geschiedenis van Sociale Bewegingen* - Volume 17 (4), 2012, pp. 54-66
- Dumoulin, Luc - *Particuliere studie van het harmonie- en fanfarewezen in West-Vlaanderen. Sociologisch onderzoek over de amateuristische blaasmuziekverenigingen in Groot-Kortrijk* - thesis, R.U.G., Gent, 1979
- Guillaume, Jacques; Jacquemin, Serge; Dabe, Laurent; & Duvosquel, Jean-Marie - *Fanfares et harmonies à Saint-Hubert* - Centre Pierre-Joseph Redouté, 1993
- Haeghebaert, Luc - *Terreinverkennd onderzoek naar de geschiedenis van de amateuristische muziekverenigingen in de provincie West-Vlaanderen gedurende de Nieuwste Tijden* - thesis, R.U.G., Gent, 1984
- Jacquet-Ladrier, Françoise - *Harmonies et fanfares en Namurois: exposition / organisée par le Credit communal de Belgique a la Maison de la culture de Namur, du 12 septembre au 4 octobre 1981* - [Bruxelles]: Credit communal de Belgique - 1981
- Jones, Graham O. - *Military Bands of the World* - part 20 - Royal Band of the Belgian Guides - *The Brass Herald* (66) Dec/Jan 2016/17, pp. 54-55
- Leuridan, J. - *Blaasmuziek in Vlaanderen* - *Neerl. Volksleven* - Volume 31 (2-4), 1981, pp. 15-21
- Moons, Luc - *Harmonies en fanfares in Vlaanderen. Een sociaal-geografisch onderzoek* - thesis, Koninklijk Muziekconservatorium Brussel, Brussels, 1986
- Persoons, G. - *Muziekfanfares en Harmonies in de Provincie Antwerpen* - Antwerp, 1991
- Philippon, Charles - *Harmonies en fanfares in Wallonie*, in: Aerts, J. - *150 ans de fanfares et harmonies en Belgique* - Bruxelles, 1980, pp. 25-28
- Philippon, Charles - *La Musique Militaire en Belgique 1830-1904* - thesis, ULB University, Brussels, 1979
- Pieters, Francis - *Blaasmuziek tussen gisteren en morgen* - Molenaar Edition, 1992
- Pieters, Francis - *De Geboorte van de Militaire Muziek in het Verenigd Koninkrijk der Nederlanden Focus op de Zuidelijke Provincies (het Latere België)* - Lecture, Nationaal Militair Museum te Soesterberg, 16 March 2019
- Pieters, Francis - *De militaire muziek in West-Vlaanderen*, in: *Lexicon van de muziek in West-Vlaanderen deel 3* - Vereniging West-Vlaamse Schrijvers, Brugge, 2002, pp. 28-32
- Pieters, Francis - *Eux Aussi ont Écrit pour Orchestre à Vent les Compositeurs Belges Classiques et la Musique pour Orchestres à Vents*
- Pieters, Francis - *Hafabra in West-Vlaanderen*, in: *Lexicon van de muziek in West-Vlaanderen deel 1* - Vereniging West-Vlaamse Schrijvers, Brugge, 2000, pp. 43-53
- Pieters, Francis - *Harmonies-Fanfares* - *SABAM 75* - Brussels, 1997, pp. 392-409

- Pieters, Francis - Het muziekkorps van de Burgerwacht (Garde Civique) van Elsene - *Crescendo Fedekam Brabant* - Number 6, 1984, pp. 2-
- Pieters, Francis - *Ook zij scheven voor blaasorkest* - Molenaar Edition, Wormerveer, 1996
- Pieters, Francis - *The Belgian Grenadiers Band* - 2022
- Pieters, Francis - *The History of the Wind Band in Belgium - Part 1 (up to 1900)* - 2022
- Pieters, Francis - *Van trompetsignaal tot muziekkapel: Anderhalve eeuw militaite muziek in België* - Muziekcentrum, Kortrijk, 1981
- Pirenne, Christophe - *Introduction à l'histoire de la musique en Belgique durant la Première Guerre Mondiale* - Université de Liège
- Polk, Keith - *Flemish Wind Bands in the Late Middle Ages* - thesis, University of California, 1968
- Polk, Keith - Municipal wind music in Flanders in the late middle ages - *Brass and Woodwind Quarterly* - Number 2, 1969
- Polk, Keith - Wind bands of medieval Flemish cities - *Brass and Woodwind Quarterly* - Number 1, 1968
- Prévost, A. - Les sociétés instrumentales de Belgique - *Musica Aeterna* - Zurich, 1948
- Renson, B. - Ontstaan van de muziekmaatschappijen en andere verenigingen in Tervuren - *Brabantse Folklore* - 1974, pp. 246-269
- Robberechts, G. - *Het burgerlijk muziekleven in Leuven* - thesis, Catholic University of Leuven, 1985
- Trumper, Nicolas-Joseph - *Des musiques militaires et de l'avenir des jeunes compositeurs belges* - Detrie-Tomson, Bruxelles, 1860
- van den Dungen, Patricia - *Een terreinverkennd onderzoek naar ontwikkelingen, repertoire en bezetting van harmonieën en fanfares in Belgisch en Nederlands Limburg* - thesis, R.U.G., Gent, 2002
- Van Duffel, J. - *Een onderzoek naar ontwikkeling en repertoire van Limburgse harmonieën en fanfares* - thesis, n.d.
- van Lijnschooten, H. - *Het blaasorkest* - Tielt, 1980
- van Mever, Piet - *Beknopte geschiedenis van het blaasorkest* - Wormerveer, 1974
- van Mever, Piet - Harmonie- en fanfaremuziek - *Koninklijke Belgische Commissie voor Volksopvoeding. Vlaamse Afdeling. Jaarboek* - Volume 16 (3), 1967, pp. 176-187
- van Reybrouck, Tom - *Chère et brave musique - de Muziekkorpsen van de Burgerwacht in West-Vlaanderen (1848-1914)* - thesis, Universiteit Gent, 2007
- Vandevelde, Luc - De Koninklijke Fanfare: (1849-1940): een chronologisch en maatschappelijk tijdsbeeld - *Annalen Geschied - en oudheidkundige kring van Ronse en het Tenement d'Inde* - Volume 39, A
- Verhelst, Olivier - Harmonies, fanfares en brassbands in West-Vlaanderen: geschiedenis en evolutie - *Ethnologia Flandrica. Jaarboek van de Leuvense Vereniging voor Volkskunde* - Volume 19, 2003, pp. 161-190
- Vleugels, Jan - *Trompetgeschal en tromgeroffel. Gentse harmonies en fanfares en hun betekenis in het dagelijkse leven vóór 1914* - thesis, U.Gent, Gent, 2005
- Wangermee, R. - Les sociétés de musique, in: Closson, Ernest & Van den Borren, Charles (eds.) - *La Musique en Belgique du Moyen Age à nos jours* - Brussels, 1950
- Xhonneux, Jean-Marie - Origines et évolution de l'orchestre d'harmonie en Belgique - *Bulletin de la Société liégeoise de Musicologie* - Volume 55, October 1986, pp. 5-17
- Xhonneux, Jean-Marie - *Origines et évolution de l'orchestre d'harmonie et de son répertoire en Belgique* - thesis, l'ULG, faculté de philosophie et lettres, Liège, 1983
- Zomerdijk, H.J. - *Het muziekleven in Noord-Brabant 1770-1850* - Tilburg, 1981
- Zomerdijk, H.J. - *Het muziekleven in Noord-Brabant 1850-1914* - Tilburg, 1982

General Other Bands - Brazil

- Almeida, Aluísio de - Folclore da banda de música - *Revista do Arquivo Municipal, São Paulo* - Volume 176, 1969, pp. 47-79
- Almeida, José Robson Maia de - *Tocando o repertório curricular: bandas de música e formação musical* - Fortaleza, 2010
- Alves, Marcelo Eterno - Ensino coletivo em bandas escolares: uma perspectiva das metodologias aplicadas com recurso das tecnologias digitais de informação e comunicação, in: Cruz, Fernando Vieira da; Silva, Juliana Soares da Costa; & Ipólito, Luiz Francisco (eds.) - *Bandas de Música: interseções históricas, identitárias e educacionais* - CLAEC ebooks, Foz do Iguaçu, 2022, pp. 77-90. ISBN: 978-6589284307
- Alves, Marcelo Eterno; Cruvinel, Flávia Maria; & Alcantara, Luz Marina - *Tocar Junto: Ensino Coletivo de Banda Marcial* - Pronto Editora e Gráfica, Goiânia, 2014
- Amorim, Herson Mendes - *Bandas de música: uma análise de práticas de educação musical em contextos não formais* - PhD thesis, Universidade Estadual de Campinas, Brazil, 2020
- Barbosa, Joel Luis - *An Adaptation of American Band Instruction Methods to Brazilian Music Education, Using Brazilian Melodies* - University of Washington, 1994
- Barbosa, Joel Luis - Instrumental instruction in community bands from Bahia, Brazil - *International Journal of Community Music* - Volume 3 (3), 2010, pp. 399-404
- Barbosa, Joel Luis - Tradição e Inovação em Bandas de Música. - *I Seminário de Música do Museu da Inconfidência* - Anais. Ouro Preto, 2009, pp. 64-72
- Barbosa, Joel Luis & Cantão, Jacob Furtado - Orchestras and community wind bands in Brazil: Encounters of contrasting music practices and their pedagogical dilemmas - *International Journal of Community Music* - Volume 7 (3), 1 December 2014, pp. 333-341
- Bertunes, Carina - *Estudo de influência das bandas na formação musical: dois estudos de caso em Goiânia* - MMus thesis, Universidade Federal de Goiás, Goiânia, 2005
- Bezerra, Gabriel Magalhães - *Banda Experimental: Formação e Desenvolvimento de Repertório* - thesis, Centro Universitário Adventista de São Paulo, 2016
- Biason, Mary Angela - Catalogação dos Acervos das bandas ouropretanas - *XVI Congresso da Associação Nacional de Pesquisa e Pós-graduação em Música (ANPPOM)* - Brasília, 2006, pp. 392-395
- Binder, Fernando Pereira - Bandas de música no Brasil: uma revisão de conceitos a partir de formações instrumentais entre 1796 - 1826 - *Encontro de Musicologia Histórica, VI. 2004* - Centro Cultural Pró-Música, 2006, pp. 276-293
- Binder, Fernando Pereira - *Bandas Militares no Brasil: difusão e organização entre 1808-1889* - MA Thesis, Instituto de Artes da Universidade Estadual Paulista, São Paulo
- Binder, Fernando Pereira - *Ordem na festa: bandas militares no Brasil entre 1808 a 1889* - Serie Teses e dissertações bandísticas, Volume 1 - Pimenta Cultural, São Paulo, 2021. ISBN: 978-65-5939-215-5
- Binder, Fernando Pereira & Castagna, Paulo - Trombeta, clarins, pistões e cornetas no século XIX e as fontes para a história dos instrumentos de sopro no Brasil - *Música Hodie, Goiânia*, - Volume 5 (1), 2005, pp. 11-20
- Bispo, A.A. - Penedo: comércio português e a história das bandas de música - Projeto Alagoas II - *Brasil-Europa: Correspondência Euro-Brasileira* - Number 10 (2), 1991
- Brum, Oscar da Silveira - *Conhecendo a banda de música: fanfarras e bandas marciais* - Ricordi, São Paulo, 1987
- Campos, Elias Leite - *O maestro de banda brasileiro e sua formação* - MA thesis, 2015
- Campos, Elias Leite - O maestro de banda brasileiro: suas contribuições para o ensino coletivo de instrumentos de sopro e percussão - *Anais do Ivsimpom 2016-Simpósio Brasileiro de Pós-Graduandos em Música* - 2016, pp. 313-320
- Campos, João da Silva - *A Música da Polícia da Bahia* - Imprensa Oficial do Estado, Salvador, 1933
- Campos, Nilcéia Protásio - O aspecto pedagógico das bandas e fanfarras escolares: o aprendizado musical e outros aprendizados - *Revista da ABEM* - Number 19, 2008, pp. 103-111
- Carvalho, Vinicius Mariano de - As bandas de música nas Minas Gerais - *Gláuks - Revista de Letras e Artes* - Volume 1 (1), July-December 1996, pp. 115-123
- Carvalho, Vinicius Mariano de - Música de Combate - *Revista de História da Biblioteca Nacional* - Volume 5, Number 51, 2009, pp. 39-42
- Chagas, Robson Miguel Saquett - *Uma banda aqui e outra lá no céu: etnografia das bandas de música de Nova Lima/MG a partir da atuação dos regentes* - D.Mus thesis, Universidade Federal de Minas Gerais, 2023

- Chagas, Robson Miguel Saquett & Glaura, Lucas - Transmissão do saber e relações sociais nas práticas musicais das bandas civis de música - *XXIV Congresso da Associação Nacional de Pesquisa e Pós-Graduação em Música* - ANPPOM, São Paulo, 2014
- Cislaghi, Mauro César - *Concepções e ações de Educação Musical no projeto de bandas e fanfarras de São José - SC: Três estudos de caso* - Universidade do Estado de Santa Catarina, 2009
- Coelho, Alberto d'Ávila & Jalil, Hassan Pereira - Enquanto a Banda Passa: da Ordem à Composição de Afetos - *Revista Foco: Interdisciplinary Studies* - Volume 16 (7), 2023, pp. 1-20
- Costa, Arnaldo Antônio Moreira da - *A marcha portuguesa e o dobrado brasileiro: um estudo comparativo* - Serie Teses e dissertações bandísticas, Volume 2 - Pimenta Cultural, São Paulo, 2021. ISBN: 978-65-5939-203-2
- Costa, Manuela Areias - Música e história: um estudo sobre as bandas de música civis e suas apropriações militares - *Tempos Históricos* - Volume 15, 2011, pp. 240-260
- Cruz, Fernando Vieira da - *A (Re)Construção da Banda de Música: Repertório e Ensino* - MMus thesis, Universidade Estadual de Campinas, 2019
- Cruz, Fernando Vieira da - A banda de música brasileira e a história tocada nas ruas - *X Encontro de Educação Musical da Unicamp: Educação Musical e Inclusão: Desafios e Possibilidades* - 2017, pp. 56-62
- Cruz, Fernando Vieira da - A diversidade performática como “retrato sonoro” das bandas de música brasileiras - *La banda de música desde el atril: análisis musical y edición crítica* - Congreso Internacional Comisión Bandas de Música SEdeM, Conservatorio Superior de Música, Vigo, Spain, 12-14 May 2022
- Cruz, Fernando Vieira da - As bandas de música brasileiras: entre contradições e resistências, in: Cruz, Fernando Vieira da (ed.) - *Manifestações culturais e Arte-Educação na América Latina* - CLAEC e-books, Foz do Iguaçu, 2021, pp. 9-21. ISBN: 978-65-89284-13-0
- Cruz, Fernando Vieira da - Banda de Música e Identidade Cultural in Estudos Latino-Americanos Sobre Música, in: Albornoz, Javier (ed.) - *Estudios Latino-Americanos sobre Música Vol. 1* - Editora Artemis, 2020, pp. 160-171. ISBN: 978-65-87396-14-9
- Cruz, Fernando Vieira da - Bandas de Música e Ensino: breve levantamento bibliográfico, in: Cruz, Fernando Vieira da; Silva, Juliana Soares da Costa; & Ipólito, Luiz Francisco (eds.) - *Bandas de Música: intersecções históricas, identitárias e educacionais* - CLAEC ebooks, Foz do Iguaçu, 2022, pp. 11-22. ISBN: 978-6589284307
- Cruz, Fernando Vieira da - Bandas de Música e Ensino: breve levantamento bibliográfico, in: Cruz, Fernando Vieira da; Silva, Juliana Soares da Costa; & Ipólito, Luiz Francisco (eds.) - *Bandas de Música: intersecções históricas, identitárias e educacionais* - CLAEC, Foz do Iguaçu, 2022, pp. 11-22. ISBN: 978-6589284307
- Cruz, Fernando Vieira da - O sotaque musical das bandas brasileiras - *Memorias de la XIII Conferencia Regional Latinoamericana y V Conferencia Regional Panamericana: Educación musical hoy: Miradas renovadoras y contextos de cambio* - Cancun, Mexico, 3-6 August 2021. ISBN: 978-1922303073
- Cruz, Fernando Vieira da - The pedagogical potential in the collectivity of Brazilian music bands - *Proceedings of the International Society for Music Education* - 34th World Conference on Music Education, Online 3-7 August 2020, pp. 572-579. ISBN: 978-1922303011
- Cruz, Fernando Vieira da & Cardoso, Rafael - Banda de música e repertório: potencializando o ensino musical - *XIII Encontro de Educação Musical da Unicamp Conference* - Campinas, 2020, pp. 93-101
- Cruz, Fernando Vieira da & Nassif, Sylvia Cordeiro - Banda de música: ensino(s), desafios e conexões musicais - *Educação Musical em tempos de crise: percepções, impactos e enfrentamentos* - conference, São Carlos, 18-20 October 2018
- Cruz, Fernando Vieira da; Silva, Juliana Soares da Costa; & Ipólito, Luiz Francisco (eds.) - *Bandas de Música: intersecções históricas, identitárias e educacionais* - CLAEC ebooks, Foz do Iguaçu, 2022. ISBN: 978-6589284307
- Da Silva, Jezreel Silas - *Discurso musical e territorialidade no gênero dobrado: as bandas de São Luiz do Paraitinga no final do séc XIX* - MMus thesis, Universidade de São Paulo, 2022
- Daumas, Daniel - Descolonizando a banda de música: epistemologia, tradição e práxis sonora - *Debates: Rio de Janeiro* - Number 19, 2017, pp. 20-37
- de Oliveira, Antônio Henrique Seixas - Memories of Portuguese Philharmonic Bands at the Rio de Janeiro State Civil Band Meetings (1976-1992), in: Pestana, Maria do Rosário; Granjo, André; Sagrillo, Damien François; & Lorenzo, Gloria Rodriguez (eds.) - *Our music, Our World. Wind Bands and Local Social Life* - Edições Colibri, Lisbon, 2020, pp. 141-162. ISBN: 978-989-566-043-8

- Eufrásio, Vinícius - Entre Pautas, Papeis e Fragmentos: As Bandas de Música a partir dos Acervos Documentais de Formiga (Minas Gerais), in: Cruz, Fernando Vieira da; Silva, Juliana Soares da Costa; & Ipólito, Luiz Francisco (eds.) - *Bandas de Música: intersecções históricas, identitárias eeducacionais* - CLAEC ebooks, Foz do Iguaçu, 2022, pp. 48-63. ISBN: 978-6589284307
- Farias, Anderson Fellipe de Lima - A Música Militar e Sua Relação Com a Atividade de Bombeiro - *Musifal - Revista Eletrônica de Música da UFAL* - Volume 1 (6), 2022, pp. 25-33
- Farias, Anderson Fellipe de Lima - *Contribuições da Banda de Música do CBMAL para a instituição militar: a formação de identidades* - UFAL, 2020
- Gonçalves, Cristiane Soares - *Banda de Música de Guanacés: Caminhos Didáticos para a Formação Humana e Musical* - M.Ed. Thesis, Universidade Federal do Ceará, Fortaleza, 2017
- Gonçalves, Cristiane Soares & Barbosa, Francisco Ernani de Lima - Bandas de Música: um Estudo de Caso Sobre a Trajetória dos Maestros do Vale do Jaguaribe - *XIV Encontro Regional Nordeste da Associação Brasileira de Educação Musical* - "Educação Musical em tempos de crise: percepções, impactos e enfrentamentos" - Salvador/BA, 19-21 September 2018
- Gonçalves, Inez Beatriz de Castro Martins - Bandas Militares como objeto historiográfico e a banda de música da polícia do Ceará (c.1850-1930) - *SIMPOM - V Sympósio Brasileiro de Pós-graduandos em Música* - [XXIV Collóquio do Programa de Pós-graduação em Música da UNIRIO, Rio de Janeiro, 15-18 May 2018] - No. 5, 2018, pp. 904-915
- Ipólito, Luiz Francisco de Paula & Palhares, Tais Helena - Práticas e organizações das Bandas de Músicas como importante vetor Educacional, in: Cruz, Fernando Vieira da; Silva, Juliana Soares da Costa; & Ipólito, Luiz Francisco (eds.) - *Bandas de Música: intersecções históricas, identitárias eeducacionais* - CLAEC ebooks, Foz do Iguaçu, 2022, pp. 23-32. ISBN: 978-6589284307
- Lange, Francisco Curt - Las bandas de música en el Brasil - *Revista Musical Chilena* - Vol. 51, 1997, pp. 27-36
- Liberato, João - Filarmônica Nossa Senhora da Conceição: Funções de Uma Banda de Música no Agreste Sergipano no Período Entre 1898 e 1915 - -
- Lima, Carlos Alberto Rodrigues - *Estudo para a ampliação do uso dos recursos trimbrísticos no repertório de bandas de músicas no Brasil* - Campinas, 1999
- Lima, Marcos Aurélio de - *A banda estudantil em um toque além da música* - PhD thesis, Universidade Estadual de Campinas, 2005
- Lima, Marcos Aurélio de - *Banda e Seus Desafios: Levantamento e Análise das Táticas Que a Mantém em cena* - Masters thesis, Universidade Estadual de Campinas, 2000
- Lucas, Maria Elizabeth - Bandas de música do Rio Grande do Sul: temas para uma interpretação etnomusicológica, in Mary Angela Biason (ed.) - *Anais do I Seminário de Música do Museu da Inconfidência: bandas de música no Brasil* - Museu da Inconfidência, Ouro Preto, 2009, pp. 54-63
- Lucena, Wilson José Lisboa - *Tocando amor e tradição: a Banda de Música em Alagoas* - Editora Viva, Maceió, Alagoas, Brazil, 2016. ISBN: 9788566426847 (volume 1) & 9788566426854 (volume 2)
- Moreira, Marcos dos Santos - *Mulheres em Bandas de Música no Nordeste do Brasil e no Norte de Portugal* - PhD thesis, Universidade Federal da Bahia, 2013
- Moreira, Marcos dos Santos - O maestro dos Teares e a banda fabril feminina de 1936: Um caso brasileiro - *La Banda de Música en el Foco: Nuevos Paradigmas de Investigación Bandística en España* - International Conference, 30-31 January 2020, Universidad de Jaén, Spain
- Nascimento, Elizeu Santos do - *Distinções entre a orquestra de sopros e banda sinfônica* - Brasília, 2012
- Nóbrega, Matheus Lopes Costa - *A cidade das bandas: o projeto de bandas marciais da rede municipal de ensino de João Pessoa* - MMus thesis, Universidade Federal da Paraíba, 2018
- Oliveira, José de Carvalho - Pelas Bandas de Santo Amaro: Música, Coletividade e Pertencimento - Elementos para a construção de uma identidade - *Revista Tulha, Ribeirão Preto* - Volume 6 (1), Jan-Jun 2020, pp. 206-237
- Páteo, Maria Luisa de Freitas Duarte. - *Bandas de Música e Cotidiano Urbano* - thesis, Universidade Estadual de Campinas, 1997
- Pereira, José Antonio - *A Banda de Música: Retratos Sonoros Brasileiros* - Masters thesis, Universidade Estadual Paulista, 1999
- Pessanha Santiago, José Jorge - *Les sociétés musicales dans la construction de l'urbain. Lyre et orphéons, sociabilités et identités urbaines à Campos (Brésil), 1870-1930* - PhD thesis, EHESS, Paris, 1997
- Reily, Suzel Ana - Bandas de sopro - um diálogo transcultural - *Anais do I Seminário de Música do Museu da Inconfidência: Bandas de Música no Brasil* - Museu da Inconfidência, Ouro Preto, 2009, pp. 23-32

- Reily, Suzel Ana - From Processions to Encontros: The Performance Niches of the Community Bands of Minas Gerais, Brazil, in Brucher, Kate and Reily, Suzel eds. *Brass Bands of the World: Bands: Militarism, Colonial Legacies, and Local Music Making* - SOAS Musicology Series, Ashgate, 2013. pp. 33-54.
- Reily, Suzel Ana - *Perspectives in the study of brass bands in Minas Gerais* - seminar, University of Aveiro, Portugal, 2012
- Reily, Suzel Ana - The Localization of the Civic Wind Band in Minas Gerais, Brazil - *Militärmusik im Diskurs*, 6, 2011, pp. 119-36.
- Reis, Dalmo da Trindade - *Bandas de Música, Fanfarras e Bandas Marciais* - Eulenstein Música, Rio de Janeiro, 1962
- Rezende, Murilo Silva - *A Banda Corporação Musical Nossa Senhora do Carmo: um espaço de relações e de ensino/aprendizagem musical (1985-2014)* - thesis, Federal University of Uberlândia, 2016
- Rosa, Artur Hugo da - A banda toca a esperança da sua gente - *Cadernos Naui: Núcleo de Dinâmicas Urbanas e Patrimônio Cultural, Florianópolis* - Volume 9 (17), July-December 2020, pp. 194-206
- Rosbach, Roberto Fabiano - Sociedades de música (bandas) no contexto da imigração alemã - *XXIV Congresso da Associação Nacional de Pesquisa e Pós-graduação em Música* - São Paulo, 2014
- Salles, Vicente - *Sociedades de Euterpe: As Bandas de Música no Grão-Pará* - Brasilia, 1985
- Santos, Fabio Carmo Plácido - *Polacas Para Trombone e Banda Filarmônica do Recôncavo Baiano: Catálogo de Obras e Sugestões Interpretativas da Polaca os Penitentes de Igayara Índio dos Reis* - MMus thesis, Universidade Federal da Bahia, Brazil, 2013
- Schwebel, Horst - Blasmusik in Brasilien, in: Suppan, W. (ed.) - *Bericht über die zweite internationale Fachtagung zur Erforschung der Blasmusik - Uster/Schweiz, 1977* - Alta Musica, Volume 4, Hans Schneider, Tutzing, 1979, pp. 175-181
- Silva, Claudia Felipe da - *Bandas de musica, imigração italiana e educação musical: o corpo musicale "Umberto I" de Serra Negra, uma localidade interiorana com forte presença italiana* - Masters thesis, Universidade Estadual de Campinas, Brazil, 2009
- Silva, Francinaldo Rodrigues da - *A aprendizagem musical e as contribuições sociais nas bandas de música: um estudo com duas bandas escolares [Musical learning and social contributions in music bands: a study with two school bands]* - thesis, Universidade Federal de Goiás, Brazil, 2015
- Silva, Genaína Lemes da - *Atenção a banda: uma etnografia musical entre quatro bandas escolares do Rio Grande do Sul* - MMus thesis, Universidade Federal do Rio Grande do Sul, 2020
- Silva, Juliana Soares da Costa - O Dobrado Archanjo Soares do Nascimento: Análise, Percepções e Impressões de um Gênero Musical, in: Cruz, Fernando Vieira da; Silva, Juliana Soares da Costa; & Ipólito, Luiz Francisco (eds.) - *Bandas de Música: interseções históricas, identitárias e educacionais* - CLAEC, Foz do Iguaçu, 2022, pp. 33-47. ISBN: 978-6589284307
- Silva, Lélío Eduardo Alves da - *Musicalização através da banda de música escolar: uma proposta de metodologia de ensaio fundamentada na análise do desenvolvimento musical dos seus integrantes na observação do "mestre da banda"* - DMus thesis, Universidade Federal do Estado do Rio de Janeiro, 2010
- Silva, Saulo Moraes e - *Práticas musicais populares na Belle Époque pernambucana* - Masters thesis, Universidade Federal de Pernambuco, Brazil, 2016
- Snyder, Andrew - Carnival Brass Bands in New Orleans and Rio de Janeiro: Disinheritance, Alternative Whiteness, and Musical Eclecticism - *Ethnomusicology* - Volume 65 (3), Fall 2021, pp. 519-548
- Snyder, Andrew - *Critical Brass: Street Carnival and Musical Activism in Olympic Rio de Janeiro* - Wesleyan University Press, Middletown, CT, 2022. ISBN: 978-0819500199
- Snyder, Andrew - *Critical Brass: The Alternative Brass Movement and Street Carnival Revival of Olympic Rio de Janeiro* - PhD thesis, University of California, Berkeley, 2018
- Snyder, Andrew - Cuivres critiques: la musique comme tactique d'action directe dans la baie de San Francisco, in: Grassy, Elsa & Sklower, Jedediah (eds.) - *Politiques des Musiques Populaires au XX1e Siecle* - Éditions Mélanie Seteun, Guichen, 2019, pp. 211-232. ISBN: 978-2913169395
- Snyder, Andrew - Politicizing Carnival Brass Bands in Olympic Rio de Janeiro: Instrumental Protest and Musical Repertoires of Contention - *Latin American Music Review* - Vol. 41 (1), Spring/Summer 2020, pp. 27-58
- Soares, Washington de Sousa - *O Aquecimento Como Estratégia Metodológica Para Oaprimoramento Técnico em Bandas de Música* - BA thesis, Universidade Estadual do Ceará, 2017
- Soares, Washington de Sousa & Nascimento, Marco Antonio Toledo - Uso do play along no ensino coletivo de instrumentos em bandas de música - *Revista Entreideias: educação, cultura e sociedade* - Volume 11 (3), 2022, pp. 100-122

- Sousa, Aurélio Nogueira de - *Bandas Escolares Militares en Brasil: la realidad de la ciudad de Goiânia-Goiás - IGEB International Wind Music Conference* [Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung und Forderung der Blasmusik] - Bolzano, Italy, 14-18 July 2022. ISBN: 987-3-85139-043-8
- Sousa, Aurélio Nogueira de - *Bandas Marciais Escolares de Goiania: Relacoes com a vida estudantil de seus integrantes - Our music, Our World. Wind Bands and Local Social Life* - INET-MD (Portugal) and the International Society for the Promotion and Research of Wind Music (IGEB), University of Aveiro, Portugal, 10-12 October 2019
- Sousa, Aurélio Nogueira de - *Panorama das bandas escolares no estado de Goiás, Brasil: realidades, desafios e perspectivas - La Banda de Música en el Foco: Nuevos Paradigmas de Investigación Bandística en España* - International Conference, 30-31 January 2020, Universidad de Jaén, Spain
- Sousa, Aurélio Nogueira de & Pereira, Eliton Perpetuo Rosa - *A Banda Marcial como Disciplina Eletiva no Ensino Fundamental em Escola de Tempo Integral - Revista da ABEM* - Volume 28, 2020, pp. 384-404
- Sousa, Aurélio Nogueira de & Pereira, Eliton Perpetuo Rosa - *Bandas de Marcha en las Escuelas Brasileñas Habitus y Metodología de Enseñanza Colectiva - Epistemus - Revista de estudios en Música, Cognición y Cultura* - Volume 9 (2), 2021, pp. 26-41
- Sousa, Aurélio Nogueira de & Pereira, Eliton Perpetuo Rosa - *Bandas e Fanfarras Escolares de Goiânia: Formação, Trabalho e Gestão*, in: Cruz, Fernando Vieira da (ed.) - *Manifestações culturais e Arte-Educação na América Latina* - CLAEC e-books, Foz do Iguaçu, 2021, pp. 22-35. ISBN: 978-65-89284-13-0
- Sousa, Aurélio Nogueira de & Soares, Maíry Aparecida Pereira - *O Quinhão Da Banda Marcial Na Formação Dos Alunos Do Cepi-Ismael Silva De Jesus - Fragmentos de Cultura* - Goiânia, Volume 28 (4), December 2018, pp. 492-503
- Sousa, Aurélio Nogueira de; Perpetuo, Eliton; Pereira, Rosa; & da Costa, Cristiano Aparecido - *Marching bands in Brazil: a historical and pedagogical approach - Arts & Humanities Open Access Journal* - Volume 5 (2), 2023, pp. 133-140
- Souza, Nilton da Silva - *As Bandas de Música do Baixo São Francisco Alagoano: Práticas Culturais Musicais em Contexto* - D.Mus thesis, Universidade Federal da Bahia, Salvador, 2020
- Teixeira, Clotildes Avelar - *Marchinhas e retretas: história das coporações musicais civis de Belo Horizonte* - Autêntica, Belo Horizonte, Brazil, 2007. ISBN: 978-8575262955
- Veiga, Elias Corrêa da - *Banda de Música do Corpo de Bombeiros Militar do Estado de Goiás* - BA thesis, Universidade Federal de Goiás, Goiânia, 2009
- Vieira, Joelson Pontes - *Bandas de Música Militares: Performance e Cultura na Cidade de Goiás (1822-1937)* - MMus thesis, Universidade Federal de Goiás, 2013
- Vieira, Joelson Pontes - *Bandas de Música Militares: Performance e Cultura na Cidade de Goiás (1822-1937)* - MMus thesis, Universidade Federal de Goiás, Goiânia, Brazil, 2013

General Other Bands - Canada

- Anon - *Canadian Forces Military Bands and Marches* - Volume 1, Band Instructions. A-PD-202-001/FP-000 - Department of National Defence, Canada, 1993
- Anon - *Canadian Forces Military Bands: Music Instruction* - A-DH-202-001/FP-000 - Department of National Defence, Canada, 2010
- Anon - *La Fédération des harmonies et orchestres symphoniques du Québec célèbre son 75e anniversaire* - FHOSQ, 2012
- Balanuik, John Alexander - *Creating the foundations of a comprehensive junior concert band program* - MA thesis, University of British Columbia, 1984
- Challacombe, Ren - *Creating Belonging by Diversifying Repertoire in Canadian Wind Band [Diversifier le répertoire pour favoriser le sentiment d'appartenance au sein des orchestres d'harmonie canadiens]* - *The Canadian Music Educator* - Volume 64 (4), 2023, pp. 13-18
- Elliott, Robin - *Music at Fort York in the 19th Century - The Fife and Drum: The Newsletter of the Friends of Fort York and Garrison Common* - Volume 15 (3), September 2011, pp. 1-3
- Gleason, Bruce P. - *The mounted bands of the North-West Mounted Police* - *Band International, Journal of the International Military Music Society* - Volume 27 (3), 2005, pp. 99-103, 120
- Kopstein, Jack - *Canadian Women's Military Bands* - the author, n.d.
- Kopstein, Jack - *The Bands of Canada - Canadian Bands in WW1* - the author, 2010
- Kopstein, Jack - *When the band begins to play: a history of military music in Canada* - Apple Jack Publishers, Kingston, Ontario, 1992. ISBN: 0969583605
- Kopstein, Jack - *Women's Band of the RCAF - The International Military Music Society Canadian Branch Newsletter* - Volume 32 (3), September 2010, pp. 10
- Kopstein, Jack & Pearson, Ian - *History of the marches in Canada: Regimental, Branch, Corps* - Kingston, Ontario, 1994. ISBN: 09698287
- Kopstein, Jack & Pearson, Ian - *The Heritage of Canadian Military Music* - Vanwell Publishing Ltd, St Catharines, Ontario, 2002
- Lalonde, Denis et al - *La Fédération des Harmonies et des Orchestres Symphoniques du Québec célèbre son 75e anniversaire* - FHOSQ, 2012
- Lorenz, Taina - *The First Wind Bands in Edmonton (1)* - *Canadian Winds / Vents Canadiens* - Vol. 15 (1), Autumn 2016, pp. 41-44
- Lorenz, Taina - *The First Wind Bands in Edmonton (2)* - *Canadian Winds / Vents Canadiens* - Vol. 15 (2), Spring 2017, pp. 39-41
- Lorenz, Taina - *The First Wind Bands in Edmonton (3)* - *Canadian Winds / Vents Canadiens* - Vol. 16 (1), Autumn 2017, pp. 47-51
- Lummiss, Megan K.E. - *My Musical Self: Examining Social Influences of Community Band Membership on Musical Identity Using Social Identity Theory* - PhD thesis, University of Ottawa, 2023
- Maloney, Timothy - *A History of the Wind Band in Canada* - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 23 (2), Spring 1988, pp. 10-
- Maloney, Timothy & Clark, S.H. - *Music For Winds I: Bands - Musique Pour Vents I: Harmonies* - The Canadian Music Heritage Society, PO Box 53161, Ottawa ON, Canada K1N 1C5 - 1998 - ISBN: 0-919883-27-3
- Mendres, Konrad Michael - *A Report on Creative Musical Activities for Enriching a High School Concert Band Programme* - M.Ed thesis, University of Manitoba, 1975
- Milne, James Ralph - *Brief Historical Perspective of Canadian Militia Bands* - Directorate of History and Heritage Department of National Defence, Canada, September 2002
- Milne, James Ralph - *The Development of Canadian Military Bands after the Militia Act of 1855* - Directorate of History and Heritage Department of National Defence, Canada, March 2003
- Mortenson-Spokes, Stacey - *Post Pandemic Band Programs: the Impact of Covid-19 on Retention and Attrition* - MMus thesis, University of Saskatchewan, Saskatoon, 2023
- Oehlerking, Darrin Wayne - *The History of Instrumental Wind Music Within the Royal Canadian Mounted Police Band* - DMA Thesis, University of Iowa, 2008
- Saint-Laurent, Marie-France - *Activités festives à Magog: le dynamisme des harmonies de la ville* - *Revue d'études des Cantons de l'est* - Number 3, Autumn 1993, pp. 3-30
- Saint-Laurent, Marie-France - *Les harmonies de Magog: exemple de sociabilité et d'identité collective* - *Ethnologiques* - Volume 14 (1), 1992, pp. 93-109
- Saint-Laurent, Marie-France - *Loisir et vie privée: Harmonies musicales au Québec* - *Ethnologie française* - New Series T.23, number 4, December 1993, pp. 534-541
- Saint-Laurent, Marie-France - *Pratiques musicales collectives: l'exemple des harmonies comme modèle populaire de sociabilité et d'identité collective* - MA thesis, Université Laval, 1991

- Smith, Murray F.A. - *The Inauguration of the Alberta Band Association: Persistence Through Time* - PhD thesis, University of Alberta, 2010
- Smith, Murray F.A. - The Peterkin Bands - *Canadian Winds* - Vol. 8 (1), Fall 2009, pp. 6-9
- Stephens, W. Ray - *The Harps of War* (biographical account of bandsmen in Princess Patricia's Canadian Light Infantry), Frederick Harris, Oakville, Ontario, 1985
- Woodford, Paul G. - The Wind Band Tradition of Newfoundland and Labrador, Canada - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 28 (2), Spring 1993, pp. 11-26

General Other Bands - Finland

- Hopkins, John D. - Finnish Band Experiences During the Covid-19 Lockdown - *Chatfield Brass Band & Chatfield Music Lending Library Newsletter* - Fall 2020, pp. 1-7
- Jones, Graham O. - Military Bands of the World - Part 7: Military Music in Finland - *The Brass Herald* - (52) February 2014, pp. 52-53
- Jones, Graham O. - Military Bands of the World - Part 10a: Finland - *The Brass Herald* - (56) December 2014, pp. 54-55
- Kanerva, Simo - Ein kurzer Blick auf die geschichte der finnische Blechblasmusik - *Brass Bulletin* - No. 53 (1986), pp. 52-55.
- Karjalainen, Kauko - *Suomalainen Torviseitsikko: Historia ja perinteen jatkuminen (The Finnish Brass Septet - History and Living Tradition)* - Tampere University Press, Tampere, Finland, 1995
- Kurkela, Vesa, and Valkeila, Riitta - *Taistojen tiellä soiteltiin- ja soiton tahdin tanssittiin* (History of the worker's band of the town of Varkaus) - Jyväskylä, Harmonikka instituuti, 1983
- Laitinen, Kari - A Shape of Finns to come: Three decades or so of new Finnish wind band music - *Canadian Winds. Journal of the Canadian Band Association* - Volume 18 (2), 2020, pp. 13-16
- Laitinen, Kari - Harmoniemusik in Finland: On Military Music in 18th Century Savo, in: *Balticum - A Coherent Musical Landscape in the 16th and 18th Centuries* - University of Helsinki: Studia Musicologica, 1994, pp. 104-116
- Laitinen, Kari - Military Bands and their Musicians in Eighteenth-Century Finland, in: Bernhard Habla (ed.) - *Kongressberichte Bad Waltersdorf/Steiermark 2000, Lana / Sudtirol, 2002* - Alta Musica 24 - Schneider, Tutzing, 2004, pp. 375-383. ISBN: 3795211271
- Laitinen, Kari - Wind Band Music in Finland - *WASBE Newsletter* - June 2002
- Länne, Markus - *Jos Yksi on Pois, Niin se on Kuin Ontuva Pyörä - Yhteisöllisyys Harrastajasoittokunnissa* - MA thesis, Jyväskylän Yliopisto, 2013
- Linnala, Lenni - Puhallussoittokuntien soitinkokoonpano [The Instrumentation of Wind Bands] - *Suomen Muiikkilehti* - May 1931
- Madetoja, Netta - *Puhallinorkesterin Kasvatista Muusikoksi - Vaikuttavia tekijöitä soitonopiskelijan matkalla kohti muusikkoutta* - Thesis, Jyväskylän Ammattikorkeakoulu, 2011
- Soikkeli, Ilpo - *Auta-älä häiritse! - Puhallinpedagogi orkesterinjohtajana Käsitteitä harrastajapuhallinorkesterin johtajan roolista* - Thesis, Jyväskylän Ammattikorkeakoulu, 2016
- Talvio, Paavo - *Kenttämusiikkia varuskuntasoihtokuntiin (A History of Finnish Military Music)* - Topograffikunnan Kirjapaino, Helsinki, 1980
- Toivonen, Annika - *Puhallinorkesterikoulu - mallin esittely ja pohdintaa sen kehittämiseksi* - Thesis, Tampereen Konservatorion Puhallinorkesterikoulu, 2015
- Vehmas, Jukka - *Sytyttävät Sävelet (Inspiring Tunes) - A Survey of Brass Bands in Laitila Parish Before World War II* - University of Turku Folk Institute, No. 11, 1983
- Viitasaari, Jukka - Torvisoitosta puhallinmusiikiksi - Suomalaisen puhallinorkesterin historiaa - *Tampu - Tamperelaisen Puhallinmusiikin Äänenkannattaja* - Number 14, 22 November 2017, pp. 9-13
- Viitasaari, Jukka - Torvisoitosta puhallinmusiikiksi - Suomalaisen puhallinorkesterin historiaa - *Tampu: Tamperelaisen Puhallinmusiikin Äänenkannattaja* - Number 14, 22 November 2017, pp. 9-13
- Westerholm, Simo - Suomalainen Seitsikko (The Finnish Brass Septet) - *Uusi Kansanmusiikki* (New Folk Music) - Folk Music Institute, Kaustinen, Finland, May 1995 and June 1995

General Other Bands - France

- Amaouche Antoine, Marie-Dominique - Les sociétés musicales dans les villages de l'Aude durant la deuxième moitié du XIXe siècle - *Annales du Midi* - Volume 93 (4), 1981, pp. 443-450
- Anon - *Fanfarses et harmonies dans le bassin minier de Provence* - Conference, Ville de Saint-Savournin & l'association Promemo, 6 July 2018
- Anon - *Le répertoire patrimonial de l'orchestre d'harmonie français de 1789 à 1950* - Conférence-débat de Tournon & Tain l'Hermitage (Drôme), Samedi 13 Décembre 2008, AFEEV, 2008
- Arbogast, Jérémy; Collin, Marie; & Huel, Morgan - *Archives à Voix Hautes - un Aperçu de la Vie Musicale Bas-Rhinoise aux XIXe et XXe Siècles* - Le Conseil Départemental du Bas-Rhin
- Baker, Alan R.H. - Musical Societies, in *Amateur Musical Societies and Sports Clubs in Provincial France, 1848-1914: Harmony and Hostility* - Palgrave Macmillan, 2017, pp. 27-155. ISBN: 978-3319579924
- Baker, Alan R.H. - Sound and fury: the significance of musical societies in Loir-et-Cher during the nineteenth century - *Journal of Historical Geography* - 12 (3), 1986, pp. 249-267
- Barbiere, Claude - Fanfares et chorales en Haute-Savoie entre 1860 et 1940. Le rôle de l'Église - *Vie religieuse en Savoie: mentalités, associations* - Actes du XXXIe Congrès des sociétés savantes de Savoie, 13-14 September 1986 - Académie salésienne, Annecy, 1988, pp. 17-23
- Barbiere, Claude - Musique et idéologie: Fanfares et sociétés musicales en Savoie à la fin du XIXe siècle - *La Musique en Savoie au XIXe siècle: Histoire en Savoie (L')* - Number 87, September 1987, pp. 18-40
- Bellier, Olivier - *Les sociétés de musique en Maine-en-Loire au XIXème siècle* - Mémoire de Maîtrise No. 150, Bibliothèque Universitaire de Tours, 1986
- Bigotti, Jean-Noël - *En Farfare! - Les fanfares entre histoire et pratiques* - IRMA (Centre d'information et de ressources pour les musiques actuelles), January 2008
- Blanc, Jean-Claude - D'un siècle à l'autre ou l'influence du mouvement orphéonique sur les musiques de bal - *Entre l'Oral et l'Écrit: rencontre entre sociétés musicales et musiques traditionnelles* - Actes du colloque de Gourdon, 20 September 1997 - FAMDT, Saint-Jouin de Milly, 1998, pp. 6-23
- Blanluet, Hervé - *Lyon et ses Musiques Militaires: 200 ans d'histoire* - Commat/M-Art, 2021 [https://fr.calameo.com/read/003470932ec1ad70ca85c]
- Blanluet, Hervé - *Lyon et ses Musiques Militaires: 200 ans d'images* - Commat/M-Art, 2021 [https://fr.calameo.com/read/003470932b08c41b8a9af]
- Bonnefoy, Valérie - *Batterie-Fanfare qui es-tu?* - MMus thesis, Université de Lyon Lumière, 1994
- Bousquet, Georges - *En avant la fanfare...* - FeniXX réédition numérique, 1992. ISBN: 978-2307432944
- Bouton, Jean-Daniel - *L'orphéonisme en Moselle au XIXe siècle (1854-1870)* - Masters thesis, Université de Metz, 2000
- Bouton, Jean-Daniel - Les sociétés musicales et le mouvement orphéonique en Moselle de 1854 à 1870, in: Duvigneau, Marion (ed.) - *À quatre temps. La musique en Moselle des origines à nos jours* - Archives départementales de la Moselle, Metz, 2002, p. 143
- Bouzard, Thierry - 1845. L'armée française met au point l'orchestre de plein air - *France: Musiques, Cultures, 1789-1918* - (FMC):biennial conference, 6-7 July 2018, Bibliothèque historique de la ville de Paris
- Bouzard, Thierry - *L'orchestre militaire français - Histoire d'un modèle* - Editions Feuilles, 2019. ISBN: 979-1091890311
- Bouzard, Thierry - *Le tambour dans les armées du roi de France, partitions et usages* - 2013
- Bouzard, Thierry - *Les usages musicaux dans l'armée française de 1815 à 1918* - PhD thesis, Université de Picardie Jules Verne, 2018
- Bouzard, Thierry & La Tour, Dominique de - Gagistes et tambours-majors: le statut du musicien militaire au XIXe - *Revue Historique des Armées* - Number 279, 2015
- Boyé, Michel - *Harmonies arcachonnaises, 1861-2000* - Avenir musical arcachonnais, 2000
- Brenet, Michel - *La musique militaire: Etude Critique* - H. Laurens, Paris, 1917
- Breton, Eric - De la trompe au cor d'harmonie, de la tradition à la création - *L'art des sonneurs de trompe, tradition et avenir* - Conference, Tours, 26 June 2015
- Brosseau, Stéphane - *La musique militaire au tempo de l'armée de Terre* - Economica, Paris, 2017. ISBN: 9782717869910
- Brubaker, Mike - *Les Gougets - The Fantastic Horn Duo* - [temposenzatempo.blogspot.com] - 5 September 2020

- Burkhart, Raymond David - The Paris Factor: French Influence on Brass Chamber Music, 1840-1930 - *Cité de la Musique/Historic Brass Society conference* - Paris, the factory of ideas: the influence of Paris on brass instruments c.1840-c.1930, Cité de la Musique, Paris, 29 June - 1 July 2007, pp. 4-15
- Cambon, Jérôme - *Contribution à l'étude des sociétés instrumentales populaires de Maine-et-Loire sous la Troisième République (1870-1914): Angers, Cholet, Saumur* - PhD thesis, École doctorale Sciences de l'homme et de la société, Tours, 2009
- Cambon, Jérôme - De l'influence des musiques régimentaires sur les sociétés instrumentales civiles sous la Troisième république (1870-1914): l'exemple angevin - *Revue Historique des Armées* - Number 279, 2015
- Cambon, Jérôme - *Le répertoire Orphéonique des sociétés instrumentales d'Angers, Beaufort-en-Vallée et Trélazé au XIXe siècle* - thesis, Université de Rennes-II, Haute-Bretagne, 2001
- Cambon, Jérôme - *Les Trompettes de la République: Harmonies et fanfares en Anjou sous la Troisième république* - Presses universitaires de Rennes, Rennes, 2011
- Cambon, Jérôme - *Soufflants et frappeurs de peau: une petite histoire des sociétés instrumentales d'Angers, Beaufort-en-Vallée et Trélazé* - Cheminements, Le Coudray-Macouard, 2003
- Campos, Rémy - Histoires d'amateurs - *Revue de Musicologie* - Volume 88 (1), 2002, pp. 151-156
- Campos, Rémy & Poidevin, Aurélien - Les Archives des Institutions Musicales Parisiennes (1918-1969) - *Fontes Artis Musicae* - Vol. 58 (1), January-March 2011, pp. 72-84
- Canin, Xavier - Du cornet à pistons et des instruments d'ordonnance dans l'histoire des musiques militaires françaises - *Revue Historique des Armées* - Number 279, 2015
- Carême, Claude - La vie musicale à Laon: naissance et développement de l'école de musique, de l'Harmonie - *Mémoires - Fédération des Sociétés d'Histoire et d'Archéologie de l'Aisne* - Volume 54, 2009, pp. 101-148
- Carillo, Julián - Sur la nécessité d'élever le niveau artistique de la musique militaire - *Report of the fourth congress of the International Music Society* - London, 29 May - 3 June 1911 - Novello and Company, London, 1912, pp. 313 - 314
- Chapuis, Marcel - *Les Sociétés de musique amateur* - MA thesis, Université de Paris, 1973
- Cheyronnaud, Jacques - Musique et Institutions au "village" - *Ethnologie française* - Volume 14 (3), July-September 1984, pp. 265-280
- Coffin, Sandy - Training and Entertaining. Brass Chamber Music Repertoire in Mid-Nineteenth-Century Paris - *Romantic Brass in Context* - Symposium - Hochschule der Künste Bern, 20-23 April 2023
- Coligny, Charles - Mouvement choral et promenades orphéoniques - *La France chorale, moniteur des orphéons et des sociétés instrumentales* - Number 53, 1863
- Cordonnier, Pierrick - Harmonie fanfares et danses populaires - *Marsyas* - Number 29, 1994
- Couturier, Jean-Louis - Organologie. L'orchestre de cuivres naturels: une spécificité française - *Revue Historique des Armées* - Number 279, 2015
- Damien, Marion - *Apprendre et jouer dans une batterie-fanfare aujourd'hui: Évolution et adaptation d'une pratique déconsidérée* - thesis, Cefedem Auvergne Rhône-Alpes, 2019
- Déquier, Daniel - *En avant la musique!: histoire des fanfares et harmonies de Maurienne* - Fontaine de Siloé, Montmélian, 1998. ISBN: 2842060644
- Detree, Jean-Francois - Les orphéons de Normandie - *Bulletin du Centre normand d'histoire musicale* - Number 7, 1981, pp. 1-20
- Dumont, Cécile - *La fanfare dans la ville: la fanfare comme révélateur de l'espace public urbain* - ENSA, Nantes, 2015
- Durand, Nicolas - *Les Batteries-Fanfares, analyse d'une image en crise* - MSc thesis, Université de Nancy 2, 2003
- Dureau, Th. - *Cours théorique & pratique d'instrumentation & d'orchestration à l'usage des sociétés de musique instrumentale Harmonie & Fanfares* - Alphonse Leduc, Paris, 1905
- Eldin, Dominique - *Une musique populaire, les orchestres d'harmonie* - thesis, CEFEDM RhôneAlpes, 2009
- Escoffier, Georges - L'orphéon du Puy-en-Velay, une oeuvre civilisatrice - *La musique dans le midi de la France* - Actes du colloque de Villecroze, 16-18 May 1996 - Klincksiek, Paris, 1998, pp. 225-267
- Escoffier, Georges - L'orphéon la mise en musique de l'utopie au coeur de la révolution industrielle, in - *Musique et sociétés* - Cité de la musique, Paris, 2004, pp. 69-82
- Estimbre, Guy - L'adoption du système Sax et l'évolution des orchestres militaires - *Revue Historique des Armées* - Number 279, 2015

- Estimbre, Guy - Les fanfares en France: vers une standardisation de l'instrumentation, 1845-1870 - *Cité de la Musique/Historic Brass Society conference* - Paris, the factory of ideas: the influence of Paris on brass instruments c.1840-c.1930, Cité de la Musique, Paris, 29 June - 1 July 2007, pp. 162-196
- Estimbre, Guy & Madeuf, Jean-François - Les fanfares en France: vers une instrumentation standardisée, 1845-1889 - *Actes du colloque Paris: un laboratoire d'idées facture et répertoire des cuivres entre 1840 et 1930* - Cité de la Musique / Historic Brass society, 29 June - 1 July, 2007, pp.162-196
- Fargeix, Sylvain - *Harmonies-fanfares: Mutations* - thesis, CEFEDM RhôneAlpes, 1996
- Flanet, Véronique - *La belle histoire des fanfares des Beaux-Arts, 1948-1968* - L'Harmattan, Paris, 2015. ISBN: 978-2343063539
- Francfort, Didier - La meilleure façon de marcher: musiques militaires, violence et mobilisation dans la Première Guerre mondiale, in: Stephane Audouin-Rouzeau; Esteban Buch; Myriam Chimènes; & Georgie Durosoir (eds.) - *La Grande Guerre des musiciens* - Symétrie, Paris, 2009
- Francfort, Didier - Pour une approche historique comparée des musiques militaires - *VingtièmeSiècle. Revue d'histoire*, 2005/1 (no. 85), pp. 85-101. ISSN: 0294-1759, ISBN: 2724630025
- Fulcher, Jane - The Orpheon Societies: music for the workers - *Second Empire France* - IRASM, 1979
- Gerbod, Paul - L'Institution orphéonique en France aux XIXe et XXe siècles - *Éthnologie française* - Volume 10 (1), January-March 1980, pp. 27-44
- Goubault, Christian - Les gaités de l'orphéon - *Bulletin du Centre normand d'histoire musicale* - Number 7, 1981, pp. 21-29
- Gourdes-Vachon, Isabelle - Avec tambours et trompettes - *Le Bercail: Bulletin de la Société de généalogie et d'histoire de la région de Thetford Mines* - Volume 12 (1), April 2003
- Grange, Léon - *Du Monde orphéonique, son existence et ses développements, utilité de ses institutions et de ses concours* - G. Frémont, Troyes, 1899
- Grégoire, Bernadette & Saint Guilhem, Jean de (eds.) - *10 ans de création pour ensembles à vent* - Association régionale d'Information et d'Actions Musicales, Ariam, Ile de France, 2006. ISBN: 2-904174-58-3
- Guais, Lucienne - *Les Societes Musicales Chatelleraudaises dans les Fetes du XIXe Siecle au Milieu du XXe Siecle* - Centre Châtelleraudais d'Histoire et d'Archives, 2012
- Gumplowicz, Philippe - *Les travaux d'Orphée. 150 ans de vie musicale amateur en France - harmonies, Chorales, Fanfares* - 1987
- Gumplowicz, Philippe - *Les travaux d'Orphée. Deux siècles de pratique musicale amateur en France (1820-2000)* - Aubier, Paris, 2001
- Hamon, N. - *La musique orphéonique à Rennes dans la première moitié du XXe siècle: la Musique municipale et l'Harmonie des chemins de fer* - Masters thesis, Université Rennes II, 1991
- IRMA - *Le guide des fanfares* - IRMA, Paris, 2008
- Jalla, Daniele - Une fanfare, un village: histoire d'un procès de dépayssannisation et d'une recherche locale, in *Sociétés paysannes et dépayssannisation: Les Usages de l'histoire de vie en anthropologie et en sociologie* - Tud ha Bro, Sociétés Bretonnes: Vol, 6, 1981.
- Jallon, Joël - *Les harmonies et fanfares: 150 ans de musique à Montbrison, portraits et témoignages* - Cahiers de Village de Forez, Montbrison, 2010
- Jones, Graham O. - Military Bands of the World - Part 2: French Military Band Programme - *The Brass Herald* - (47) February 2013, pp. 56-57
- Jones, Graham O. - Military Bands of the World - Part 3: La Musique Principale de la Legion Etrangere - *The Brass Herald* - (48) May 2013, pp. 54-55
- Kastner, Georges - *Manuel général de musique militaire à l'usage des armées françaises* - Firmin Didot, Paris, 1848
- Laibe, Vincent - *Le répertoire des harmonies: vecteur de construction identitaire l'exemple du Beaujolais* - thesis, CEFEDM Rhône-Alpes, 2015
- Lebon, André - *Petite Histoire Des Sociétés de Musique Populaires Dans Le Nord de La France* - L'harmonie municipale d'Escaudain, Escaudain, 1977
- Lebrat, Soizic - *L'Académie de musique et le Concert de Nantes au XVIIIe siècle* - Masters thesis, Université de Nantes, 2002
- Lebrat, Soizic - La Vendée résiste-t-elle à l'orphéon? État des lieux à la veille de 1914 - *Annales de Bretagne et des Pays de l'Ouest* - Volume 117 (2), 2010, pp. 123-150
- Lebrat, Soizic - *Le mouvement orphéonique en question: du national au local (Vendée 1845-1939)* - PhD thesis, Université de Nantes, 2012
- Lebrat, Soizic - *Sociabilités musicales au XIXe siècle. Loire-inférieure et Vendée* - DEA thesis, Université de Nantes, 2004

- Leclerc, Jeanne - Harmonies pastorales - *Revue de Savoie* - Number 4, 4e trimestre 1942, pp. 251-257
- Leconte, Henri - *La société nationale des orphéonistes "crick-sicks" 1852-1977* - Tourcoing, 1979
- Leidet, Gérard - Harmonies et fanfares en Provence. Un exemple du monde des musiciens amateurs dans les années 1930 - *ADEN - Paul Nizan et les années trente* - Number 19, 2022/1, pp. 79-91
- Lesure, François - L'Orphéon, lieu privilégié d'activité musicale: à propos d'une histoire de la Lyre havraise - *Bulletin du Centre normand d'histoire musicale* - Number 3, 1977, pp. 27
- Lhoumeau, Yves - *Harmonie et Ecole de musique: des enjeux compatibles?* - CEFEDM Rhône-Alpes Cor, 1999
- Loichot, Arnaud - *Les Batteries-Fanfares au XXe siècle. De la préparation militaire à la salle de concert* - MMus thesis, Université de Bourgogne, 2007
- Marechal, Henri & Parès, Gabriel - *Monographie Universelle de l'Orphéon. Sociétés Chorales, Harmonies, Fanfares* - Delagrave, Paris, 1910
- Maréchal, Henri; Parès, Gabriel; Oberdoerffer, Auguste; & Ritz, Jean - *Monographie universelle de l'Orphéon, sociétés chorales, harmonies, fanfares, avec documents inédits, recueillis par les représentants de la France à l'étranger* - Librairie Ch. Delagrave, Paris, 1909
- Marthouret, Sylvain - *Aujourd'hui, quels liens unissent les orchestres d'harmonie et les structures d'enseignement spécialisé?* - thesis, CEFEDM Rhône-Alpes, 2009
- Martino, Laurent - *La musique populaire de plein air. Cliques et Harmonies dans la région de Nancy de la libération aux années 1980* - MA Thesis, Université de Nancy, 2009
- Mathez, Jean-Pierre - Ensembles de Trompettes de Paris - *Brass Bulletin* - No. 94, 2 - 1996, pp. 37-41
- Meunier, Christophe - *Harmonies et fanfares en Indre-et-Loire du XIXème siècle à nos jours* - Éd. Reflets de Terroir, Romorantin, 2006. ISBN 2-84503-437-7
- Meunier, Philippe (ed.) - *Fanfares. Structures socio-musicales aux sens larges* - La Médiathèque, Bruxelles, 2002
- Montellier, Sylvain - *Les structures d'enseignements: avenir des harmonies* - CEFEDM Rhône-Alpes, 2013
- Mory, Pierre - L'histoire des harmonies et fanfares dans les villages du sud-ouest du Tournaisis (1ère partie) - *Revue de Pévèle* - Number 42, 2007
- Mory, Pierre - L'histoire des harmonies et fanfares dans les villages du sud-ouest du Tournaisis (2e partie) - *Revue de Pévèle* - Number 43, 2008
- Mussat, Marie-Claire - *Les musiciens de la mer et la musique des équipages de la Flotte* - Éditions Du Layeur, Paris, 1996
- Nourrisson, Roger - *Fanfares et batteries fanfares* - Levallois-Perret, 1992
- Pardoen, Mylène - Arès et Terpsichore: quand la musique règle l'art de la guerre - *Revue Historique des Armées* - Number 279, 2015
- Paul, Christian - L'orphéonisme dans l'Allier au XIXe siècle et jusqu'en 1914 - *Études bourbonnaises* - Number 18, June 2008
- Paul, Christian - *Les sociétés musicales du bassin thermal de Vichy de 1860 à 1914* - Les Editions du Petit Page, Paris, 2014. ISBN: 978-2953840339
- Paul, Christian - *Les sociétés musicales du bassin thermal de Vichy de 1860 à 1914, contribution à l'histoire de la musique et à la connaissance du mouvement orphéonique français* - thesis, Paris IV, 2008
- Paul, Christian - Panorama des sociétés musicales dans l'arrondissement de Montluçon au XIXe et jusqu'en 1914 - *Bulletin des amis de Montluçon* - 2010
- Paul, Christian - Panorama des sociétés musicales du bassin thermal de Vichy au XIXe et jusqu'en 1914 - *Bulletin de la Société d'histoire et d'archéologie de Vichy et de ses environs* - Number 146, 2e semestre, 2005
- Paul, Verena - Lyon 1864 and Paris 1867 - Two Noteworthy Events for Military Bands in 19th Century Europe, in: Sagrillo, Damien; Graziano, John; & Marshall, Nigel (eds.) - *Festschrift in Honour of Raoul F. Camus' Ninetieth Anniversary* - Lit Verlag, Zurich, 2021, pp. 325-350. ISBN: 978-3643913647
- Payet, Laurence - Le mouvement orphéonique Stéphanois - *Bulletin du vieux St Etienne, La vie musicale à St Etienne, Histoire et mémoire* - Number 247, September 2012
- Péronnet, Patrick - *In ecclesia militares musicae - Usages et répertoire des musiques militaires dans les édifices religieux de 1801 à 1870*
- Péronnet, Patrick - L'origine des musiciens de la garde nationale de Paris 1789-1795 - *Revue Historique des Armées* - Number 279, 2015
- Péronnet, Patrick - *Les enfants d'Apollon - Les ensembles d'instruments à vent en France 1700 à 1914: Pratiques sociales, insertions politiques et création musicale* - PhD thesis, École doctorale Concepts et langages (Paris), 2012

- Péronnet, Patrick - Musiques militaires et relations internationales de 1850 à 1914: le cas français - *Relations Internationales* - Number 155, 2013 (3), pp. 47-60
- Péronnet, Patrick - Saxons et Carafons: Adolphe Sax et le Gymnase musical militaire, un conflit d'esthétique - *Revue belge de Musicologie / Belgisch Tijdschrift voor Muziekwetenschap* - Volume 70 [Adolphe Sax, his influence and legacy: a bicentenary conference], 2016, pp. 45-63
- Petit, Vincent - *La clef des champs: Les sociétés musicales du Haut-Doubs horloger au XIXème siècle* - Regards sur le Hauts-Doubs, coll. "Terroir", Fournet-Blancheroche, 1996
- Picard, François - L'art des sonneurs de trompe comme jeu d'ensembles homogènes - *L'art des sonneurs de trompe, tradition et avenir* - Conference, Tours, 26 June 2015
- Pieters, Francis - The legendary 1867 Military Band Contest in Paris - *WASBE World* - March 2012, pp.8-17
- Prévôt, Nicolas - La Macédoine en fanfare, jeu et enjeux d'un répertoire - *Ethnologie française*, Vol. 37, 2001/2, pp. 695-706. ISSN 0046-2616; ISBN 2-13-051508-8
- Raffin, Fabrice - La France en fanfare, histoire d'une réappropriation culturelle - *The Conversation*, 4 May 2017 - <https://theconversation.com>
- Raucoules, Armand - *De la musique et des militaires* - Ministère de la défense, Somogy, Paris, 2008
- Richard, Gérald - *Musique en Faucigny: 164 ans de passion* - Fédération des musiques du Faucigny, Passy, 2000. ISBN: 2951540000
- Rohrbach, Michel - *Fanfarses vaudoises: notes au fil des temps* - Cabedita, Yens-sur-Morges, 2003
- Rose, Gilbert - *Les musiciens et chanteurs amateurs de la Moselle de 1900 à nos jours* - Éd. Serpenoise, Metz, 2005. ISBN: 2-87692-653-9
- Rousseaux, Jérôme - Les Fanfares: de la Marche à la Danse - *Jeu de l'Ouie* - conference concert, 8 December 2017
- Simon, Henry-Abel - *L'Institution orphéonique française: chorales - harmonies - fanfares - symphonies. Des origines jusqu'à la guerre de 1870* - Margueritat, Paris, 1909
- Sorlin, Jean-Michel - Le répertoire officiel des musiques militaires - *Revue Historique des Armées* - Number 279, 2015
- Swanzy, D.P. - *The Wind Ensemble and its Music during the French Revolution (1789-1795)* - Ann Arbor, 1966
- Thore, Bernard - *Bandas. Musiques, musiciens et ambiances du Grand Sud* - Editions Sud-Ouest, Bordeaux, 2006. ISBN: 978-2879017075
- Uzel, Valérie - *Les Médailles de l'orphéon de Metz* - Masters thesis, Université de Paris VIII, 1999
- Vançon, Raphaële - *Musicien amateur ou professionnel? La construction identitaire musicienne* - (Série études culturelles, Logique Sociale) - L'Harmattan, Paris, 2011
- Vannier, Serge - *Musiques et fanfares du Loiret* - Éd. CPE, Romorantin, 2011. ISBN 978-2-84503-729-8
- Vernois, Solange - *L'orphéon du caricaturiste - regards sur la pratique musicale dans les périodiques humoristiques illustrés français, 1832-1930* - Champion, 2009. ISBN: 978-2745319227
- Vinsonneau, Hervé - *Vive la musique municipale!: deux cents ans de musique amateur au Mans* - Éd. Cénomane, Le Mans, 1999. ISBN: 2-905596-635
- Whitwell, David - *Band Music of the French Revolution* - Alta Musica, Band 5, Schneider, Tutzing, 1979 - ISBN: 3795202760

General Other Bands - Germany

- Akiyama, Ryoto - *Eigentlichkeit of Brass Music: Wilhelm Ehmann's Construction and Reconstruction of Posaunenchor in Postwar Germany - International Wind Music Conference - Bolzano, 14-18 July 2022*. ISBN: 987-3-85139-043-8
- Akiyama, Ryoto - *Instruments for Reinheit: On Historicism in Posaunenchor around WWI - Romantic Brass in Context - Symposium - Hochschule der Künste Bern, 20-23 April 2023*
- Akiyama, Ryoto - *Johannes Kuhlo's Conception of Posaunenchor and His Kuhlohorn. An Ideal of the Sacred Sound and Its Embodiment in the German Empire - The Sound of Brass - 5th International Romantic Brass Symposium - Centre des Congrès, Bienne, 20-22 November 2018*
- Akiyama, Ryoto - *Posaunenchor and Lutheran Conservatism in Germany: Some Remarks on Johannes Kuhlo and Wilhelm Ehmann - Our music, Our World. Wind Bands and Local Social Life - INET-MD (Portugal) and the International Society for the Promotion and Research of Wind Music (IGEB), University of Aveiro, Portugal, 10-12 October 2019*
- Akiyama, Ryoto - *Sing to the Lord a new song: The interaction of religion and popular music in the case of Posaunenchor in the protestant church in Germany, in: Dumnić Vilotijević M. & Medić, I. (eds) - Contemporary Popular Music Studies - Systematische Musikwissenschaft, Springer VS, Wiesbaden, 2019. ISBN: 978-3-658-25252-6*
- Anon - *Westpfälzer Wandermusikantentum - Wikipedia - [https://de.wikipedia.org/wiki/Westpfälzer_Wandermusikantentum]*
- Apostolov, P.I. - *Militärmusik - Henschel, Berlin, 1953*
- Applegate, Celia - *Men With Trombones - The Necessity of Music: Variations on a German Theme - [German and European Studies, Book 26] - University of Toronto Press, 2017, pp. 211-237. ISBN: 978-1487500689*
- Babbe, Annkatrin - *Ein Orchester, wie es bisher in Europa noch nicht gesehen und gehört worden war: Das 'Erste Europäische Damenorchester' von Josephine Amann-Weinlich - Schriftenreihe des Sophie Drinker Instituts, BIS-Verlag der Carl von Ossietzky Universität Oldenburg, 2011. ISBN: 978-3-8142-2230-1*
- Babbe, Annkatrin - *Von der Straße in den Konzertsaal: Damenkapellen und Damenorchester im 19. Jahrhundert, in: Ahlers, Michael; Lücke, Martin; & Rauch, Matthias (eds.) - Musik und Straße - Jahrbuch für Musikwirtschafts- und Musikkulturforschung - Springer VS, 2019, pp. 127-146. ISBN: 978-3-658-26101-6*
- Babbe, Annkatrin - *Von Ort zu Ort - Reisende Damenkapellen in der ersten Hälfte des 19. Jahrhunderts, in: Christian Philipsen & Ute Omonsky (eds.) - Populares und Popularität in der Musik - XLII. Wissenschaftliche Arbeitstagung, Michaelstein (May 2016) - Augsburg, Michaelstein, 2017, pp. 303-317. ISBN: 978-3-89512-147-0*
- Babbe, Annkatrin & Hoffmann, Freia - *Entstellte Gesichter, aufgeblasene Backen und "Ophicleidengeplär". Über die schwierigen Anfänge der Frauen an Blechblasinstrumenten, in: Philipsen, C. (ed.) - Vom Serpent zur Tuba: Entwicklung und Einsatz der tiefen Polsterzungen-Instrumente mit Grifflöchern und Ventilen - [Michaelsteiner Konferenzberichte, Band 83] - Augsburg, Wissner; Blankenburg, Harz: Stiftung Kloster Michaelstein, 2019, pp. 299-316*
- Baethge, Wilhelm - *Die Ästhetik von Blas- und Bläsermusik, in Wolfgang Suppan (ed.) Kongressbericht Abony/Ungarn 1994, Alta Musica, 18, Hans Schneider, Tutzing, 1996. ISBN 3795208475, pp. 81-90*
- Bagge, Maren - *Am besten, wie Sie sehn, tut uns die Pfeife stehn: Werbung und Inszenierungsstrategien von Damenensembles um 1900 auf Postkarten, in: Annette Kreutziger-Herr et al. (eds.) - Wege: Festschrift für Susanne Rode-Breyman - Georg Olms Verlag, Hildesheim, 2018, pp. 5-29*
- Bechthold, Claudia - *Das Repertoire für Sinfonische Bläserorchester im 20. Jahrhundert - Von den historischen Wurzeln bis in die Gegenwart - Wiss. Hausarbeit, Frankfurt a. Main, 2006*
- Behrendt, Claus C. - *Sinfonische Blasmusik in der zweiten Hälfte des zwanzigsten Jahrhunderts und deren gesellschaftliche Relevanz, dargestellt anhand dreier Beispiele - Thesis, Frankfurt a. Main, 1997*
- Berg, Hans-Walter - *Bläserorchester und spielleute-korps - Bundesvereinigung Deutscher Blas- und Volksmusikverbände, Stuttgart, 1989*
- Bernauer, Sebastian - *Blasmusik und Ehrenamt in Baden-Württemberg: Eine Analyse im Spiegel der Gesellschaft - Socialia - Studienreihe soziologische Forschungsergebnisse, Band 143, Verlag Dr. Kovač, Hamburg, 2016. ISBN: ISBN 978-3830090908*
- Berndt, Christian & Bei der Kellen, Ralf - *Die Geschichte der Damenkapellen: Frauen haben schon immer Musik gemacht - Deutschlandfunk Kultur, 14 March 2018*

- Bettermann, Wilhelm - Wie das Posaunenblasen in der Brüdergemeinde aufkam - *Jahrhuch der Brüdergemeinde* - 1937/1938, pp. 24-26
- Blank, Ludwig - Die Entwicklung des zivilen Blasmusikwesens in Nordwürttemberg, in: Suppan, W. & Brixel, E. (eds.) - *Bericht über die erste internationale Fachtagung zur Erforschung der Blasmusik - Graz, 1974* - Alta Musica, Volume 1, Hans Schneider, Tutzing, 1976, pp. 187-196
- Blehschmidt, Manfred - *Russische Hörner Im Bergbau Des Sächsischen Erzgebirges* - Montan-Verl, Vienna, 1973
- Bonomi, E. - Deutsche Blasmusik im Ofner Bergland / Ungarn und ihr Schicksal in der neuen Heimat - *Jb.f. Ostdeutsche Volkskunde* - Volume 16, 1973, pp. 307-405
- Bons, Verena; Borchert, Johanna; Buchborn, Thade; & Lessig, Wolfgang - Amateur Wind Orchestras ("Musikvereine") as Musical, Cultural and Educational Institutions in Rural Areas of Germany. A Reconstruction of the Participants Perspectives and Orientations - *IGEB International Wind Music Virtual Conference* [Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung und Förderung der Blasmusik] - 17-18 December 2020
- Bowles, Edmund A. - From Tsing-Tao to Fort Oglethorpe: the Perigrinations of a German Military Band during World War 1 - *Journal of Band Research* - Volume 44 (1), Fall 2008, pp. 1-24
- Brixel, Eugen - Blasmusik und Avantgarde, in: Suppan, W. (ed.) - *Bericht über die zweite internationale Fachtagung zur Erforschung der Blasmusik - Uster/Schweiz, 1977* - Alta Musica, Volume 4, Hans Schneider, Tutzing, 1979, pp. 33-65
- Brixel, Eugen - Tongemälde und Schlachtenmusiken. Ein militärmusikalisches Genre des 19. Jahrhunderts, in: Suppan, W. & Brixel, E. (eds.) - *Bericht über die erste internationale Fachtagung zur Erforschung der Blasmusik - Graz, 1974* - Alta Musica, Volume 1, Hans Schneider, Tutzing, 1976, pp. 273-290
- Brubaker, Mike - *Even More Ladies with Brass* - [temposenzatempo.blogspot.com] - 1 December 2017
- Brubaker, Mike - *Father's Moustache* - [temposenzatempo.blogspot.com] - 15 April 2012
- Brubaker, Mike - *Ladies with Brass* - [temposenzatempo.blogspot.com] - 21 October 2011
- Brubaker, Mike - *More Ladies with Brass* - [temposenzatempo.blogspot.com] - 26 February 2016
- Brubaker, Mike - *Postcards of German Ladies Orchestras* - [temposenzatempo.blogspot.com] - 21 October 2011
- Brubaker, Mike - *Still More Ladies with Brass* - [temposenzatempo.blogspot.com] - 27 February 2021
- Brubaker, Mike - *The Janietz Elite Damen Blas Orchester* - [temposenzatempo.blogspot.com] - 2 March 2012
- Brubaker, Mike - *The Kaiser's Trumpeters* - [temposenzatempo.blogspot.com] - 14 May 2023
- Brubaker, Mike - *Three German Family Bands* - [temposenzatempo.blogspot.com] - 22 January 2016
- Brüstle, Christa - Wind Music, Gender, and Power Relations - *IGEB Virtual Lecture Series* - The International Society for Research and Promotion of Wind Music, 27 September 2023
- Burckhardt, Werner - Die Bläser wollten durchaus nichts nehmen: Einige Fragen zur Geschichte der christlichen Bläserchöre und der Kirchenchöre als gemischte Chöre auf Freiwilligkeitsbasis - *Der Brüderbote* - Nr. 373/374, 1980, pp. 15-19
- Bush, Heinz - *Vom Armeemarsch zum Großen Zapfenstreich : Ein Lexikon zur Geschichte der deutschen Militärmusik* - Der Kurier, Bonn, 2005. ISBN: 978-3926518927
- Büttner, Manfred - Bethlehem (USA) and der älteste noch heute existierende 'richtige' Posaunenchor, in: Manfred Büttner & Klaus Winkler (eds.) *Musikgeographie: Weltliche und geistliche Bläsermusik in ihrer Beziehung zueinander und zu ihrer Umwelt. Tagungsband des Symposiums 1990 - 2 Bände*, Bochum, 1990-1991, pp. 253-259
- Clemens, Friedrich W. - Der Bläserchor in der Brüdergemeinde - *Der Bruderbote* - Nr. 239, 1969, pp. 6, 16-20
- Cramer, Susanne - *Die Musikalien des Düsseldorfer Musikvereins (1801-1929): Katalog* - J.B. Metzler, 1996. ISBN: 3476014126
- Dean, Antony et al - *Imperial German Military Music 1871 - 1918* - Helion & Company, Solihull, 2012. ISBN: 1907677682
- Decker, O. - *Blasmusik in Verein. Musikschule. Allgemeinbildenden Schulen in Baden-Württemberg. Folgerungen für die Musikpädagogik an allgemeinbildenden Schulen* - Pädagogische Hochschule, Karlsruhe, 2000
- Degele, Ludwig - *Die Militärmusik. Ihr Werden und Wesen, ihre kulturelle und nationale Bedeutung* - Wolfenbittel, 1937
- Düring, Werner J. - Blasmusik am Dreikönigsgymnasium zu Köln, in: Suppan, W. & Brixel, E. (eds.) - *Bericht über die erste internationale Fachtagung zur Erforschung der Blasmusik - Graz, 1974* - Alta Musica, Volume 1, Hans Schneider, Tutzing, 1976, pp. 103-107

- Eckhardt, Andreas - Die Militärmusik in der Reichswehr - *Arbeitskreis Militärmusik in der deutschen Gesellschaft für Heereskunde* - Number 11, 1979, pp. 14f
- Eckhardt, Josef - *Zivil- und Militärmusiker im Wilhelminischen Reich. Ein Beitrag zur Sozialgeschichte des Musikers in Deutschland* - Regensburg, 1978
- Epstein-Boley, Rebecca - Damen-Blasorchester in Picture Postcards: An Iconographic Approach - *Miradas en Femenino - Roles de género y sexualidad en las bandas de música desde sus orígenes hasta la actualidad* - Biblioteca Histórica, Marqués de Valedecilla, Madrid, 31 May 2019
- Epstein-Boley, Rebecca - Discovering Ladies' Bands in Germany through Postcards - *University of Michigan, Department of Germanic Languages and Literature Newsletter* - Summer 2019, pp. 8
- Epstein-Boley, Rebecca - *Fesch, Flott, Fidel und Falsch: Damen-Blasorchester and -Trompeterkorps in Imperial Germany* - BMus thesis, University of Michigan, 2019
- Fauler, Walter - Beitrag zur Geschichte und Organisation der Blasmusikverbände - *Die Blasmusik* - Number 6, 1973
- Foag, Tizian - Blasmusikvereinswesen in Bayern - Eine qualitative Interviewstudie - *International Wind Music Conference* - Bolzano, 14-18 July 2022. ISBN: 987-3-85139-043-8
- Focht, Josef - Harmonie und Türkische Musik - Militärmusik im Jungen Königreich Bayern - *Wissenschaftliches Jahrbuch der Tiroler Landesmuseen* - Volume 3, 2010, pp. 29-37
- Funk-Hennigs, Erika - *Deutsche Militärmusik Nach 1945: Aufbau Und Entwicklung Im Kontext Der Politischen Kultur Der Ddr Und Der Bundesrepublik; Fakten, Beobachtungen, Gedanken* - Coda, 1999. ISBN: 978-3000047824
- Galke, L. - Blasmusik als Gegenstand volkskundlich-kulturriiumlicher Forschung - *Fachwerk (Mitteilungsblatt des volksk. Seminars Univ. Bonn)* - Number 1/2, 1983, pp. 33-41
- Grebe, Karl - *Militärmusik* - Munchen, 1958
- Green, Helen - Defining the city "trumpeter": German civic identity and the employment of brass instrumentalists, c.1500 - *Journal of the Royal Musical Association* - Volume 136 (1), 2011, pp. 1-31
- Grotjahn, Rebecca - Musik. Frauen- und Geschlechterforschung in der Musikwissenschaft - in: Ruth Becker and Beate Kortendiek (eds.) *Handbuch Frauen- und Geschlechterforschung. Theorie, Methoden, Empirie* - VS Verlag für Sozialwissenschaften, Wiesbaden, 2008, pp. 766-771
- Haase, Julia - *Hinter den Kulissen von Posaunen hören - Empirische Untersuchung zur Motivation der Bläserinnen und Bläser* - BA thesis, Fachhochschule Clara Hoffbauer Potsdam, 2017
- Habla, Bernhard - Zur Situation des Notendrucks für Blasmusik in der Ersten Hälfte des 19. Jahrhunderts in Deutschland und Österreich - ein Überblick - *Wissenschaftliches Jahrbuch der Tiroler Landesmuseen* - Volume 3, 2010, pp. 39-45
- Hasenfuss, Karl F. - Thoughts on the Musical History of the Germans in Bessarabia: An Attempt to Approach a Life's Topic - *Jahrbuch der Deutschen aus Bessarabien* - Heimatkalender, 2005, pp. 119-128
- Heidler, Manfred F. - Die Militärmusik der Bundeswehr = Staatsmusik?, in: Moormann, Peter; Riethmüller, Albrecht; & Wolf, Rebecca (eds.) - *Paradestück Militärmusik: Beiträge zum Wandel staatlicher Repräsentation durch Musik* - Transcript, Bielefeld, 2012, pp. 13-34. ISBN: 978-3837616552
- Heidler, Manfred F. - *Musik in der Bundeswehr. Musikalische Bewährung zwischen Aufgabe und künstlerischem Anspruch* - Thesis, Düsseldorf, 2005
- Heidler, Manfred F. - Oper und deutsche Militärmusik: Anmerkungen zu einer bedeutsamern künstlerischen Wechselwirkung, in: Hofer, Achim (ed.) - *Oper und Militärmusik im langen 19. Jahrhundert: Sujets, Beziehungen, Einflüsse* - Königshausen und Neumann, Würzburg, 2020, pp.123-138
- Heidler, Manfred F. - Wind Music under the Swastika: Remarks on Military and Wind Music in the Third Reich and its Significance in the Context of Germany's Occupation Policy, in: Sagrillo, Damien; Graziano, John; & Marshall, Nigel (eds.) - *Festschrift in Honour of Raoul F. Camus' Ninetieth Anniversary* - Lit Verlag, Zurich, 2021, pp. 171-186. ISBN: 978-3643913647
- Heidler, Manfred F. (ed.) - Der Militärmusikdienst der Bundeswehr 1955 bis 2015 - *Militärmusik im Diskurs: Eine Schriftenreihe des Militärmusikdienstes der Bundeswehr* - Band 11, Militärmusikdienst der Bundeswehr, Bonn, 2016. ISBN: 978-3000534935
- Heidler, Manfred F. (ed.) - Dokumentation zum Symposium Die Militärmusik der Bundeswehr und ihr Repertoire - *Militärmusik im Diskurs: Eine Schriftenreihe des Militärmusikdienstes der Bundeswehr* - Band 12, Militärmusikdienst der Bundeswehr, Bonn, 2017. ISBN: 978-3000566677
- Heidler, Manfred F. (ed.) - *Militärmusik und bürgerliche Musikkultur: Dokumentation zum Symposium* - Militärmusik im Diskurs, Volume 14 - Militärmusikdienst der Bundeswehr, 2019. ISBN: 978-3000629587

- Heidler, Manfred F. (ed.) - Neukonzeptionen und Innovationen in der Militärmusik - *Militärmusik im Diskurs: Eine Schriftenreihe des Militärmusikdienstes der Bundeswehr* - Band 13, Militärmusikdienst der Bundeswehr, Bonn, 2018. ISBN: 978-3000595592
- Höfele, Bernhard - *Die deutsche Militärmusik: Ein Beitrag zu ihrer Geschichte* - Luthe, Köln, 1999. ISBN: 3000048847
- Höfele, Bernhard. - *Materialien und Beiträge zur Geschichte der Harmoniemusik* - PhD thesis, University of Bonn, 1981
- Hofer, Achim - *Blasmusikforschung: eine kritische Einführung* - Wissenschaftliche Buchgesellschaft, Darmstadt, 1992
- Hofer, Achim - Harmoniemusik, in: *Die Musik in Geschichte und Gegenwart* - Kassel-Basel, 1996, t. 4, pp. 153-167
- Hofer, Achim - *Oper und Militärmusik im langen 19. Jahrhundert. Sujets, Beziehungen, Einflüsse* - [Internationale Tagung Universität KoblenzLandau. Landau in der Pfalz, 1-2 December 2016] - Königshausen & Neumann, Würzburg, 2020
- Hofer, Achim - *Studien zur Geschichte des Militärmarsches* - [Mainzer Studien zur Musikwissenschaft, Volume 24], Schneider, 1988. ISBN: 3795203007
- Hofer, Achim - *Studien zur Geschichte des Militärmarsches* - PhD thesis, University of Mainz, 1987
- Hofer, Achim - Was ist Harmoniemusik? Annäherung an eine Antwort - *TIBIA – Magazin für Holzbläser* - 20. Jahrgang, Issue 4, 1995
- Hofer, Achim (ed.) - *Oper und Militärmusik im langen 19. Jahrhundert. Sujets, Beziehungen, Einflüsse* - Königshausen & Neumann, Würzburg, 2019
- Holman, Gavin - *Damen ohne Blasinstrumente – the non-brass ladies' entertainment groups of the German Empire 1895-1918: an illustrated directory (part 1: A-G)* - September 2018. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin - *Damen ohne Blasinstrumente – the non-brass ladies' entertainment groups of the German Empire 1895-1918: an illustrated directory (part 2: H-Q)* - September 2018. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin - *Damen ohne Blasinstrumente – the non-brass ladies' entertainment groups of the German Empire 1895-1918: an illustrated directory (part 3: R-Z)* - September 2018. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Holman, Gavin - *Damen und Damen - Ladies' professional travelling brass ensembles of the German Empire 1871-1918* - November 2017. Available from - <https://gavinholman.academia.edu>
- Jäckle, Karl & Bischoff, Dieter (eds.) - *Aus der Geschichte der evangelischen Posaunenarbeit in Baden* - St.-Johannis-Druckerei, Karlsruhe, 1986
- Jäger, Ralf Martin - Janitscharenmusik, in: Finscher, Ludwig (ed.) *Die Musik in Geschichte und Gegenwart* - Volume 4, Kassel, 1996
- Jakobs, Bjorn - The Model of the "Bläserklasse" (Middle School Band) in Saarland - a Recipe for Success for the Community Bands of the Region?, in: Sagrillo, Damien; Graziano, John; & Marshall, Nigel (eds.) - *Festschrift in Honour of Raoul F. Camus' Ninetieth Anniversary* - Lit Verlag, Zurich, 2021, pp. 199-212. ISBN: 978-3643913647
- Jakobs, Björn - Bergmusik an der Saar - *Internationaler Blasmusik Kongress* - Neu-Ulm, 16-19 January 2020
- Jakobs, Björn - *Mit Degen und Tamtam: zur Geschichte und Entwicklung der Militär- und der Amateurblasmusik im Musikkreis Saarlouis* - Felten, Saarlouis, 2017 ISBN: 978-3981462432
- Jones, Graham O. - Military Bands of the World - Part 25 - German Military Bands - *The Brass Herald* (71) Dec/Jan 2017/18, pp. 50-51
- K. M. Zaubek, Othmar - Blasmusikmuseum und Blasmusikarchiv in ihrer Bedeutung für die regionale Blasmusikkunde, in: Suppan, W. & Brixel, E. (eds.) - *Bericht über die erste internationale Fachtagung zur Erforschung der Blasmusik - Graz, 1974* - Alta Musica, Volume 1, Hans Schneider, Tutzing, 1976, pp. 175-185
- Kalisch, Volker - Posaunenchor: Mission und Funktion, in Eugen Brixel (ed.) - *Kongressbericht Mainz 1996*, Alta Musica 20, Hans Schneider, Tutzing, 1998, pp. 263-274
- Kandler, Georg - *Die kulturelle Bedeutung der deutschen Militärmusik. Denkschrift über die heutige Notlage und kulturelle Bedeutung der deutschen Militärmusik* - 1932
- Kandler, Georg - Zur Geschichte der deutschen Soldatenmusik - *Die deutsche Soldatenkunde nach Arbeitskreis* - Volume 35/36, October 1983, pp. 38
- Kaufmann, Dorothea - Chansonetten, Soubretten und Damenkapellen-Sängerinnen - Die Sängerin in der Unterhaltungsmusik um 1900, in: *Frauenstimmen, Frauenrollen in der Oper und Frauen-Seblstzeugnisse* - Centaurus Verlag, Herbolzheim, 2000. ISBN: 3-8255-0279-1

- Kaufmann, Dorothea - Damenkapellen in Hamburg und St. Pauli um 1900, in: Alenka Barber-Kersovan, Annette Kreuziger-Herr and Melanie Unseld (eds.) - *Frauentöne. Beiträge zu einer ungeschriebenen Musikgeschichte* - CODA Verlag, Karben, 2000, pp. 139–156
- Kaufmann, Dorothea - *Routinierte Trommlerin gesucht: Musikerin in einer Damenkapelle - Zum Bild eines vergessenen Frauenberufes aus der Kaiserzeit* - Schriften zur Populärmusikforschung 3, Coda Musikservice, 1997. ISBN: 3000018387
- Kaufmann, Dorothea - *Wenn damen pfeifen gehen die Gracien flöten: die musikerin in der deutschen Tanz und unterhaltungsmusik des 19 jahrhunderts* - [Zur Tradition, Rezeption und Produktion von populärer Musik] - 24 April 1987, Hans-Breuer-Hof, Inzmühlen, pp. 52-63
- Keil, Ulrike B. - Professionelle Damenkapellen und Damenorchester um die Jahrhundertwende, in: Christian Kaden and Volker Kalisch (eds.) - *Von delectatio bis entertainment. Das Phänomen der Unterhaltung in der Musik* - Die blaue Eule Verlag, Essen, 2000, pp. 99–110
- Keil, Ulrike B. - Von Wandermusikanten zum Damenorchester: Professionelle Damenkapellen und Frauenorchester um die Jahrhundertwende - *Das Orchester* - Volume 46 (11), 1998, pp. 18-25
- Kift, Dagmar - Brass bands and beat bands, poets and painters: a cross-cultural case study of mining culture and regional identity in the Ruhr area 1947–1966 - *International Journal of Heritage Studies* - Volume 19 (5), 2013, pp. 495-510
- Koll, Julia - *Kirchenmusik als sozireligiöse Praxis. Studien zu Religion, Musik und Gruppe am Beispiel des Posaunenchores* - Leipzig, 2016. ISBN: 978-3374042982
- Koll, Julia - Posaunenchor im Gottesdienst. Ein klangvolles Miteinander, in Reinke, Stephan (Hg.) - *Musik im Gottesdienst. Ein Werkbuch* - Gütersloh, 2014, pp. 161-169
- Koll, Julia; Erdmann, Eberhard; Gerts, Wolfgang; Puls, Kurt (eds.) - *Gemeinsam Musik Machen - Ergebnisse der Posaunenchorbefragung 2012 - Posaunenwerke der evangelisch-lutherischen Landeskirche Hannovers und der Evangelisch-Lutherischen Kirche in Norddeutschland (Nordkirche)* - Georg-August Universität Göttingen, Uelzen, 2013
- Kotter, Simon - *Militärmusik. Bindeglied zwischen Armee und Gesellschaft?* - Augsburg historische Studien, Volume 4, Augsburg University, 2015
- Lehmann, A. - Musikvereine (Blasmusikkapellen) und die Arbeit ihrer Dirigenten, in Lehmann, A. & Weber, M. (eds.) *Musizieren innerhalb und ausserhalb der Schule* - Die blaue Eule Verlag, Essen, 2008, p. 209-222
- Ludescher, Thomas - Blasmusikforschung: Forschungsrichtungen und Ausbildung - *IGEB International Wind Music Conference* [Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung und Förderung der Blasmusik] - Bolzano, Italy, 14-18 July 2022. ISBN: 987-3-85139-043-8
- Mahling, Christoph-Hellmut - Die Rolle der Blasmusik im Saarländischen Industriegebiet im 19. und frühen 20. Jahrhundert, in: Suppan, W. & Brixel, E. (eds.) - *Bericht über die erste internationale Fachtagung zur Erforschung der Blasmusik - Graz, 1974* - Alta Musica, Volume 1, Hans Schneider, Tutzing, 1976, pp. 109-125
- Mahling, Christoph-Hellmut; Pfarr, Kristina; & Böhmer, Karl - *Zur Harmoniemusik und ihrer Geschichte* - proceedings of conference "Harmoniemusik" Schloß Engers, Neuwied-Engers an Rhein, 1998
- Marschalt, Ellen-Christina - *Blasmusik in Westfalen: Studien zur Entwicklung, Struktur und Pflege der zivilen Blasorchester (Harmoniemusik) in Westfalen* - Schriften zur Musikwissenschaft aus Münster; Bd. 23, 2005. ISBN: 978 3 88979 1115
- Masel, Andreas - *Das grosse ober- und niederbayerische Blasmusikbuch* - Schwingenstein, 1989. ISBN: 3854472919
- Matthews, Brian - *The Military Music & Bandsmen of Adolf Hitler's Third Reich 1933-1945* - Tomahawk Films, Winchester, 2002. ISBN: 0954281209
- Mattmann, Gabriela - *Die Roten und die Schwarzen: Die Gemeinde Rain und ihre Musikvereine* - Chronos Verlag, 2002. ISBN: 978-3034011815
- Miller, John - *The Potsdam Musicians* - 2016
- Müller, Carolin - 20 Years of Brass in Protest: Dresden's Banda Comunale's Klein ist die Welt (2021) and (Musical) Reflections of the Global in the Local - *Popular Brass Music in the 21st Century - Conference* - University of Innsbruck, Austria, 21-22 October 2023
- Natvig, Mary - Richard Strauss and the German Military Band Tradition, in: Votta, Michael (ed.) - *The Wind Band and Its Repertoire. Two Decades of Research as Published in the College Band Directors National Association Journal 1982–1999.* - Warner Brothers, Miami, 2003, pp. 74-78. ISBN: 978-1457449963
- Neeffe, Konrad - Die historische Entwicklung der Königlich Sächsischen Infanterie- und Jägermusik im 19. Jahrhundert - *Neue Zeitschrift für Musik* - Volume 63, 1896, pp. 357-406

- Nussbaumer, Thomas & Graf, Astrid - Die verlorene Geschichte der Frauenblasorchester - *Musik.Markt.Medien* - Ein Beitrag im ORF, 4 March 2022
[<https://oe1.orf.at/programm/20220304/671491/Musik-Markt-Medien>]
- Patzig, G. (ed.) - *Historische Blasermusiken* - Barenreiter, Kassel, 1970
- Paul, Verena - *Das "Sinfonische" Blasorchester* - PhD thesis, Universität für Musik und darstellende Kunst Graz, 2014
- Pennanen, Risto Pekka - R.H. Dietrich's Damenorchester: Marketing and Networking, in: Colonial, Silenced, Forgotten, in: Kurkela, Vesa & Mantere, Markus (eds.) - *Critical Music Historiography: Probing Canons, Ideologies and Institutions* - Routledge, 2016, pp. 107-122. ISBN: 978-1472414199
- Reschke, Johannes - *Studie zur Geschichte der brandenburgisch-preußischen Heeresmusik* - Berline, 1936
- Rohr, Robert - Der donauschwäbische Beitrag an den deutschen Blasmusik - Schallplatten - Produktionen in Amerika zwischen den beiden Weltkriegen, in: Suppan, W. (ed.) - *Bericht über die zweite internationale Fachtagung zur Erforschung der Blasmusik - Uster/Schweiz, 1977* - *Alta Musica*, Volume 4, Hans Schneider, Tutzing, 1979, pp. 145-163
- Rohr, Robert - Internationale Tournéen donauschwäbischer Ensembles und Blasorchester seit der ersten Hälfte des 19. Jahrhunderts, in: Brixel, Eugen (ed.) - *Bericht über die zweite internationale Fachtagung zur Erforschung der Blasmusik - Uster/Schweiz, 1981* - *Alta Musica*, Volume 7, Hans Schneider, Tutzing, 1984, pp. 223-233
- Ruhr, Peter - *Der Blasmusiker. Studien zur Geschichte und heutigen Struktur der Blasmusik im südbadischen Raum* - Hochschul-Verl, Freiburg, 1982
- Ruhr, Peter - Die Blasmusik in der Provinz, deren Aufgaben und Funktion, in: Suppan, W. (ed.) - *Bericht über die zweite internationale Fachtagung zur Erforschung der Blasmusik - Uster/Schweiz, 1977* - *Alta Musica*, Volume 4, Hans Schneider, Tutzing, 1979, pp. 165-173
- Ruhr, Peter - Die Organisationsform der Blasmusikkapelle in ihrer sozialgeschichtlichen Bedingtheit, in: Brixel, Eugen (ed.) - *Bericht über die zweite internationale Fachtagung zur Erforschung der Blasmusik - Uster/Schweiz, 1981* - *Alta Musica*, Volume 7, Hans Schneider, Tutzing, 1984, pp. 193-200
- Ruhr, Peter & Blass, Wolfgang - Eine Strukturanalyse des Badischen Blasmusiklebens, in: Brixel, Eugen (ed.) - *Bericht über die zweite internationale Fachtagung zur Erforschung der Blasmusik - Uster/Schweiz, 1981* - *Alta Musica*, Volume 7, Hans Schneider, Tutzing, 1984, pp. 201-222
- Scheiring, Martin - Musik in Uniform 1914–1918. Militärmusik und Soldatenlieder in der k.u.k.Armee während des Ersten Weltkriegs - *Historia.Scribere* - Volume 5, 2013, pp. 453-466
- Schleifer, Irene - *Symphonische Blasmusik seit 1955. Die Bundeswehr und ihre Musikpflege* - Saarbrücken, 2008
- Schmul, Hans & Omonsky, Ute - Zur Geschichte und Aufführungspraxis der Harmoniemusik - *Michaelsteiner Konferenzberichte* - Band 71, XXXII - Wissenschaftliche Arbeitstagung Michaelstein, 20-23 May 2004
- Schnabel, Wolfgang - *Die evangelische Posaunenchorarbeit: Herkunft und Auftrag (Veröffentlichungen zur Liturgik, Hymnologie und theologischen Kirchenmusikforschung ; Bd. 26)* - Gottingen: Vandenhoeck & Ruprecht, 1993 - ISBN: 3525571887
- Schneider, Erich - Die Entwicklung des Blasmusikwesens in Vorarlberg, in: Suppan, W. & Brixel, E. (eds.) - *Bericht über die erste internationale Fachtagung zur Erforschung der Blasmusik - Graz, 1974* - *Alta Musica*, Volume 1, Hans Schneider, Tutzing, 1976, pp. 145-173
- Schneider, Erich - Schützenwesen und Blasmusik im Bodenseeraum, in: Brixel, Eugen (ed.) - *Bericht über die zweite internationale Fachtagung zur Erforschung der Blasmusik - Uster/Schweiz, 1981* - *Alta Musica*, Volume 7, Hans Schneider, Tutzing, 1984, pp. 123-134
- Schramm, Michael (ed.) - Dokumentation zum Symposium Militärmusik zwischen Nutzen und Missbrauch - *Militärmusik im Diskurs: Eine Schriftenreihe des Militärmusikdienstes der Bundeswehr* - Band 6, Militärmusikdienst der Bundeswehr, Bonn, 2011. ISBN: 978-3000349430
- Schramm, Michael (ed.) - Dokumentation zum Symposium Musik und Staat - die Militärmusik der DDR - *Militärmusik im Diskurs: Eine Schriftenreihe des Militärmusikdienstes der Bundeswehr* - Band 5, Militärmusikdienst der Bundeswehr, Bonn, 2010. ISBN: 978-3000316159
- Schramm, Michael (ed.) - Militärmusik und Erster Weltkrieg - *Militärmusik im Diskurs: Eine Schriftenreihe des Militärmusikdienstes der Bundeswehr* - Band 10, Militärmusikdienst der Bundeswehr, Bonn, 2015. ISBN: 978-3000500992
- Schramm, Michael (ed.) - Popularisierung und Artifizialisierung in der Militärmusik - *Militärmusik im Diskurs: Eine Schriftenreihe des Militärmusikdienstes der Bundeswehr* - Band 7, Militärmusikdienst der Bundeswehr, Bonn, 2012. ISBN: 978-3000387876

- Schramm, Michael (ed.) - Symbole, Zeremonielle, Rituale Wirken und Wirkung von Militärmusik bei staatlicher Repräsentanz und hoheitlichen Anlässen - *Militärmusik im Diskurs: Eine Schriftenreihe des Militärmusikdienstes der Bundeswehr* - Band 8, Militärmusikdienst der Bundeswehr, Bonn, 2013. ISBN: 978-3000427169
- Schramm, Michael (ed.) - Zeitgeschichte im Spiegel von Militärmusik - *Militärmusik im Diskurs: Eine Schriftenreihe des Militärmusikdienstes der Bundeswehr* - Band 9, Militärmusikdienst der Bundeswehr, Bonn, 2014. ISBN: 978-3000462481
- Stephan, Wilhelm - German Military Music: An Outline of its Development - *Journal of Band Research* - Volume 9 (2), Spring 1973, pp. 10-21
- Suppan, Wolfgang - *Blasmusik in Baden: Geschichte und Gegenwart einer traditionsreichen Blasmusiklandschaft* - Musikverlag F. Schulz, Freiburg im Breisgau, 1983. ISBN: 3923058020
- Suppan, Wolfgang - *Blasmusik in der Steiermark: musik klingt und berührt die Herzen* - Weishaupt Verlag, 2010. ISBN: 978-3705903128
- Suppan, Wolfgang - *Blasmusikland Steiermark. Der Steirische Blasmusikverband am Beginn des 21. Jahrhunderts* - Gnas, 2003
- Suppan, Wolfgang - Das Blasorchester. Forschungsbericht und Forschungsaufgabe, in: Suppan, W. & Brixel, E. (eds.) - *Bericht über die erste internationale Fachtagung zur Erforschung der Blasmusik - Graz, 1974* - Alta Musica, Volume 1, Hans Schneider, Tutzing, 1976, pp. 9-21
- Suppan, Wolfgang - Die Harmoniemusik. Das private Repräsentations- und Vergnügungsensemble des mitteleuropäischen Adels - zwischen Kunst- und gesellschaftlichem Gebrauchswert - *Musica privata* - Festschrift Walter Salmen, Innsbruck/Neu Rum, 1991, pp. 151-165
- Suppan, Wolfgang - Zur Frage der Blasmusik (Militärmusik, Harmoniemusik) - *Österreichische Musikzeitschrift* - Volume 21 (9), 1966, pp. 462-470
- Szabó-Knotik, Cornelia - Exotischer reiz - ökonomischer zwang: frauenensembles, in: Andrea Ellmeier, Birgit Huebener und Doris Ingrisich (eds.) - *spiel|mach|t|raum. frauen* an der mdw 1817-2017* - Universität für Musik und darstellende Kunst Wien, 2017
- Toeche-Mittler, Joachim & Probst, Werner - *Tunes of Blood & Iron: German Regimental and Parade Marches from the age of Frederick the Great to the present day - Cavalry, Artillery & Panzers, Infantry - part 2* - Helion Studies in Military History, Helion & Company, Solihull, 2014. ISBN: 978 1909384248
- Toeche-Mittler, Joachim & Probst, Werner - *Tunes of Blood & Iron: German Regimental and Parade Marches from the age of Frederick the Great to the present day - Infantry - part 1* - Helion Studies in Military History, Helion & Company, Solihull, 2014. ISBN: 978 1909384231
- Tremmel, Erich - *Blasinstrumentenbau im 19. Jahrhundert in Südbayern* - [Collectanea Musicologia, Band 3] - Wißner-Verlag, Augsburg, 1993. ISBN: 978-3896397263
- Tremmel, Erich - *Chronik der Blasmusik in Bayerisch-Schwaben* - Allgäu-Schwäbischen Musikbund, Krumbach, 1985
- Tremmel, Erich - *Die Anfänge der Blasmusikkapellen im bayerischen Regierungsbezirk Schwaben* - MA thesis, Universität Augsburg, 1985
- Tremmel, Erich - Die Entwicklung der Blaskapellen in Bayerisch-Schwaben im 19. Jahrhundert, in: Focht, Josef & Heigl, Evi (eds.) - *Musik in Mittelschwaben einst und jetzt* - (Schriftenreihe der Museen des Bezirks Schwaben 23), Oberschönenfeld, 2000, pp. 48-51
- Tremmel, Erich - Feldmusik - Harmoniemusik - Türkische Musik: Begriffsbestimmung, Traditionen, Ausbreitung, in: Brusniak, Friedhelm & Koch, Klaus-Peter (eds.) - *Wege der Bläsermusik im südöstlichen Europa* - (Arolser Beiträge zur Musikforschung 10), 2004, pp. 143-150. ISBN: 978-3895640827
- Tremmel, Erich - Geschichte der Blasmusik in Schwaben. Eine kurzgefaßte Darstellung - 15. *Bundesmusikfest des Allgäu-Schwäbischen Musikbundes* - Mindelheim, 1986, pp. 31-35
- Tremmel, Erich - Trompeterensembles in Bayern im frühen 19. Jahrhundert: Musizierpraxis, Formen und Besetzungen - *Quaestiones in musica: Festschrift für Franz Krautwurst zum 65 Geburtstag* - Hans Schneider, Tutzing, 1989, pp. 663-675
- Weiser, Werner - *Mit Herzen, Mund und Händen: 75 Jahre Posaunendienst im Thüringer Gemeinschaftsbund* - Posaunendienst im Thüringer Gemeinschaftsbund, Schmalkalden, 2001
- Weiß, Benedikt - Fascination with Brasspop: An analysis of the german-language music scene - *Popular Brass Music in the 21st Century - Conference* - University of Innsbruck, Austria, 21-22 October 2023
- Widmaier, Tobias - Dot Leedle German Band: im frühen amerikanischen Film - *Kieler Beiträge zur Filmmusikforschung* - Issue 14, January 2019, pp.54-71
- Widmaier, Tobias - Has anyone seen a German Band? - *Mitteilungsblatt - Anglo-German Family History Society* - Issue 121, Autumn 2018, pp. 26-34

- Wieprecht, Wilhelm - *Die Militair-musik und die militair-musikalische Organisation eines Kriegsheeres: hinterlassene Denkschrift von Wilhelm Wieprecht* - Berlin, 1885
- Winkler, Klaus - Entstehung und Ausbreitung der Blasmusik bei der Herrnhuter Brüdergemeine im 18. Jahrhundert - *Musikgeographie* - Volume 2, pp. 123-175
- Winkler, Klaus - Zur Entwicklung der Blasmusik bei den Herrnhutern im 18. Jahrhundert: Quellenkundliche Studien zu Instrumentarium, Zeremoniell und Repertoire in der ersten Posatinenthore - *Posaunen in der Bibel*, pp. 66-96
- Wollmann, Christian - *Das Blasorchester heute unter Berücksichtigung der historischen Entwicklung, Klangästhetik und Vermittlung in Deutschland am Beispiel des Polizeiorchesters Bayern* - MA thesis, Anton Bruckner Privatuniversität Linz, 2019
- Wunderle, Tobias - Die Turnhallenkonzerte in der Fürstlich Waldeckischen Residenzstadt Arolsen unter der Leitung des Militärkapellmeisters Hugo Rothe (1864–1934) - *Internationale Blasmusik Konferenz* - Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung & Förderung der Blasmusik, Wadgassen, Germany, 19-24 July 2018
- Zippusch, Bettina - *Die Blasmusik im Kindergarten*

General Other Bands - Italy

- Andriulli, Donato Maria & Paone, Gregorio Maria - *La banda - come strumento formativo, educativo e sociale* - Edizioni Efestò, 2018. ISBN: 978-8833810348
- Anesa, Marino - *Musica in piazza. Contributi per una storia delle bande musicali bergamasche* - Biblioteca Civica Angelo Mai, 1988
- Anghinoni, Luca - *Chi Ha Maggior Fiato Fara' Miglior Musica - Storia e considerazioni sulle bande musicali nell'estremo Ponente Ligure* - Alzani Editore, 2021
- Anon - *Bande d'Italia 150* - grande Raduno Nazionale a Firenze Capitale della Cultura, 18 September 2011
- Anon - *La Musica Popolare e Amatoriale dal 1861 ad Oggi* - S. Marco Wind Band, c. 2010
- Anon - *Un' altra musica. Le bande in terra d'Otranto nel XIX secolo* - Argo, 2010. ISBN: 978-8882341404
- Armandi, Luigi & Armandi, Lorenzo - *Musicisti e musicanti, bandieri e cantanti nella città di Guido Monaco. L'attività filarmonico-bandistica dal 1809 al 2009* - Letizia, 2009. ISBN: 978-8895520124
- Battistella, Guilia - *Allegre marce per le vie del paese... Storia delle società filarmoniche spilimberghesi* - Olmis, 2007. ISBN: 978-8875620660
- Bonfanti, Aloisio; Bernasconi, Chiara; & Rusconi, Angelo - *Si fa presto a dire banda. Duecento anni di storia 1809-2009* - Emmepi Editoriale, 2009. ISBN: 978-8874430222
- Bosetti, Mariano; Liboni, Michele; & Annely, Zeni - *Momenti di vita comunitaria: storia delle Bande sociali della Valle dei laghi* - Istituto pavoniano Artigianelli, Trento, 1992
- Camporeale, Mario Giuseppe - *From Page to Performance: Learning a Song in an Italian Multi-Level Activist Brass Band*, in: Garofalo, Reebee; Allen, Erin T. & Snyder, Andrew (eds.) - *HONK!: A Street Band Renaissance of Music and Activism* - Routledge, 2019. ISBN: 978-0367030711
- Carlini, Antonio - *Duecento Anni di Musica*, in: Carlini, Antonio; Franceschini, Armando; & Cembran, Antonio - *In Banda: storia e attualità dell'associazionismo bandistico nel Trentino* - Federazione dei corpi bandistici della Provincia Autonoma di Trento, Trento, 1990, pp. 13-100
- Carlini, Antonio - *Giuseppe Verdi e la musica per Banda - Il Nostro Verdi, al pont ad mez* [Periodico sociale della Famija Pramzana] - Number 3, December 2000, pp. 103-106
- Carlini, Antonio - *La figura, l'opera e l'ambiente di Alessandro Vessella - Rivista Italiana della Banda Musicale* - Anno I - II° Quadrimestre, May-August 2000, pp. 11-19, 110-111
- Carlini, Antonio - *La produzione e il commercio degli strumenti musicali 'da banda' nell'Italia meridionale e insulare fra Otto e Novecento*, in: Fornoni, Federico & Polin, Giovanni (eds.) - *Feste e bande nel sud Italia, fra storia e tradizione - Quaderni del Conservatorio "Carlo Gesualdo da Venosa"* - 2022, pp. 137-188
- Carlini, Antonio - *Le bande militari austriache a Venezia: dieci anni di concerti tra il 1856 e il 1866 - Rassegna Veneta di Studi Musicali* - Volume IX-X, 1993-94, pp. 215-252
- Carlini, Antonio - *Le bande musicali nell'Italia dell'Ottocento: il modello militaire, i rapporti con il teatro e la cultura dell'orchestra negli organici strumentali - Rivista Italiana di Musicologia* - Volume 30 (1), 1995, pp. 85-133
- Carlini, Antonio - *Les bande dans l'Italie du XIXe siècle*, in: Bôdeker, Hans Erich & Veit, Patrice (eds.) - *Les sociétés de musique en Europe. 1700-1920. Structures, pratiques musicales, sociabilité* - Berlin, 2007
- Carlini, Antonio - *Per una storia delle bande in Italia - Filarmoniche di Fiesole e di Caldine, Musiche e Carte d'archivio* - Città di Fiesole Quaderni d'archivio n° 6, 2013, pp. 27-42
- Carlini, Antonio - *Società filarmoniche e bande*, in: Fabbri, Paolo (ed.) - *Musica nel Veneto - I Beni di Cultura* - Cassa di Risparmio di Padova e Rovigo, 2000, pp. 106-127
- Carlini, Antonio - *Strutture economiche e bilanci delle bande musicali trentine nel XIX secolo*, in: Kezich, Giovanni & Viazzo, Pier Paolo (eds.) - *La frontiera nascosta - rivisitata. Ecologia, economia, etnicità nell'arco alpino* - Atti del Seminario Permanente di Etnografia Alpina (S.P.E.A.) - 1° ciclo, SM Annali di San Michele, Number 6, 1993
- Carlini, Antonio; Franceschini, Armando; & Cembran, Antonio - *In Banda: storia e attualità dell'associazionismo bandistico nel Trentino* - Federazione dei corpi bandistici della Provincia Autonoma di Trento, Trento, 1990
- Carlino, Carlo & Caruso, Clara - *Le bande musicali in Calabria (1800-1985)* - Gangemi, 1985. ISBN: 8874481500
- Cascioli, Marco & Piccioni, Simone - *Storie di genis e bombardini: racconti di centotrenta anni di musica a Cerreto Laziale* - Nuova Banda Musicale G. Verdi, Cerreto, 2013

- Casula, Clementina - Do Women Hate Jazz? Preliminary Results from a Case Study on Female Brass Bands in Italy - *Exploring Gender Dynamics in the Music Industry* - Symposium, University of Groningen, Netherlands, 17-18 May 2019
- Casula, Clementina - Winds of Change? Gender Segregation in Music Education and Production in Italy, in: Nenić, Iva & Cimardi, Linda (eds.) - *Women's Leadership in Music: Modes, Legacies, Alliances* - transcript Verlag, Bielefeld, 2023, pp. 125-140. ISBN: 978-3-8376-6546-8
- Cavallo, Daniela - *In marcia da due secoli. La tradizione bandistica di Monopoli dal 1813* - Gelsorosso, Bari, 2008. ISBN: 978-8889735213
- Cembran, Antonio - I Corpi Musicali Trentini, in: Carlini, Antonio; Franceschini, Armando; & Cembran, Antonio - *In Banda: storia e attualità dell'associazionismo bandistico nel Trentino* - Federazione dei corpi bandistici della Provincia Autonoma di Trento, Trento, 1990, pp. 175-450
- Chirico, Teresa - *Filarmonici in marcia. Bande, scuole di musica e associazionismo musicale in Calabria nell'Ottocento* - Bibliografia Musicale, 2008. ISBN: 978-8888627083
- Chirico, Teresa - La banda musicale a Reggio Calabria nella metà del XIX secolo - *Obiettivo Reggio* - I (2), 1987), p. 6...
- Chirico, Teresa - La rigorosa disciplina per un posto nelle bande musicali - *La Provincia di Reggio Calabria* - VII (1), 1992, pp. 100-103
- Chirico, Teresa - La tradizione della banda nell'Italia meridionale dell'Ottocento - *Giornata di Studi sulla Banda Musicale Filarmonici in... marcia* - Allumiere, Sala Nobile Palazzo della Reverenda Camera Apostolica, 14 June 2013
- Chirico, Teresa - Le bande a Reggio Calabria nell'Ottocento - *Convegno Il repertorio sommerso. Musica storica per la banda d'oggi* - Palazzo Tumminello, Palermo, Italy, 13-15 December 1991
- Chirico, Teresa - Le bande musicali nell'Italia Meridionale, il contributo di nuovi documenti d'archivio, in: Herczog, Johann (ed.) - *Lumière marciando. Atti della Giornata di Studi sulle Bande Musicali* - pp. 21-28
- Cianchi, Roberto - *Le corali e le bande musicali della provincia di Prato* - Pentalinea, Prato, 1989
- Cicchetti, Annamaria - *Uniformi & Musica. I complessi bandistici delle Forze Armate e delle Forze di polizia* - Gutenberg, Rome, 1994
- Cosi, Luisa - Per esser vieppiù utili alla società: Patti e condizioni per lo stabilimento delle bande popolari nel Salento preunitario (1825-1848), in: Imbriani, Eugenio (ed.) - *Sud e nazione - Folklore e tradizione musicale nel Mezzogiorno d'Italia* - Atti del Convegno, Corigliano d'Otranto, 14-15 October 2011, pp. 313-360
- Cresti, Renzo - *Testimonianze di civiltà: le bande musicali nella provincia di Lucca* - PubliED, Lucca, 2006
- Creux Fulvio - Che brava questa banda, sembra un'orchestra - *Risveglio Musicale* - Number 2, 1992, pp. 11-12
- Creux Fulvio - Il mondo della banda musicale nell'Italia di oggi. Realta, contraddizioni, proposte - *FeBaSi Magazine* - Volume 2 (7), 2016, pp. 13-16.
- Creux Fulvio - Il mondo della banda musicale nell'Italia di oggi. Realta, contraddizioni, proposte - *Note Musicali* - Volume 1, July-September 2011, pp. 27-43
- Creux Fulvio - Le Bande e Fanfare militari in Italia. Situazione attuale (luglio 1987) - *Risveglio Musicale* - Volume 17 (1), January-February 1998
- Creux, Fulvio - Il mondo della banda musicale nell'Italia di oggi: Realtà, contraddizioni, proposte - *FeBaSi Magazine* - II, 7, 2016. pp. 27-43
- de Paola, Angelo. - *La Banda. Evoluzione storica dell'organico* - Ricordi, Milano, 2002
- D'Elia, Gianfranco - *Storia della banda. Dall'antichità ai primi del novecento* - Il Torcoliere, 2010. ISBN: 978-8887315714
- Dinacci, Maria Liana (ed.) - *I corpi bandistici del Trentino* - Dizionari della Cultura Trentina, Provincia autonoma di Trento, 2014
- Donisi, Enrica - *Le bande musicali militari dall'Unità d'Italia alla prima metà del Novecento* - Commissione Italiana di Storia Militare, 2012. ISBN: 978-8898185122
- d'Ovidio, Ugo - *La Banda attraverso i secoli. Sguardo sull'evoluzione dell'organico dalle origini all'età contemporanea: la banda dell'Esercito* - thesis, Università degli Studi G. D'Annunzio di Chieti, 2005
- Durzu, Sergio; Montis, Daniela; & Pittau, Francesco - *La Banda musicale : valenza sociale e dignità espressiva* - Associazione musicale Stanislao Silesu, 2008
- Ead - *Istituti, bande e società. Studi sulla musica a Benevento tra il 1561 ed il 1961* - Realtà Sannita, Benevento, 2012

- Fabbri, Paolo - L'orchestra in scena. Rossini e la banda nell'opera italiana del primo Ottocento, in: Fornoni, Federico & Polin, Giovanni (eds.) - *Feste e bande nel sud Italia, fra storia e tradizione - Quaderni del Conservatorio "Carlo Gesualdo da Venosa"* - 2022, pp. 123-136
- Fahrbach, Giuseppe - Organizzazione della musica militare austriaca - *Gazzetta musicale di Milano* - 5. Jahrgang 1846, Nr. 33, 35, 41, 43
- Franceschini, Armando - L'Analisi de Repertorio, in: Carlini, Antonio; Franceschini, Armando; & Cembran, Antonio - *In Banda: storia e attualità dell'associazionismo bandistico nel Trentino* - Federazione dei corpi bandistici della Provincia Autonoma di Trento, Trento, 1990, pp. 101-174
- Frosio G. & Marchioni M. T. - *Le bande musicali bresciane* - La Compagnia della Stampa, 2009. ISBN: 978-8884863843
- Galiffa, Andrea - *Marcia in banda. Esercizi coreografici per cassa e piatti* - Edizioni Musicali S. Simeoli, 2019. ISBN: 978-8894217186
- Genesi, Mario-Giuseppe - Tradizione bandistica a Piacenza e Provincia - *Strenna piacentina, Italy* - Volume 7, 1987, pp. 128-140
- Ghigini, Franco - *Quando suonavano strade e piazze. Bande, orchestre e suonatori gardonesi nella prima metà del Novecento* - Comunità Montana Valle Trompia, 2017. ISBN: 978-8895878119
- Gioffreda, Francesco - *Cenni storici sulle bande* - Ortive, Roma, 1956
- Gober, Daniele - *La Banda: Ieri e Oggi* - thesis, Università degli Studi di Trento, 2005
- Herbert, James Wesley - *The Wind Band of Nineteenth-Century Italy: Its Origins and Transformation From the Late 1700s to Mid-Century* - Ed.D. thesis, Columbia University, 1986
- Herczog, Johann (ed.) - *Al...Lumière marciando: Atti della Giornata di Studi sulle Bande Musicali* - Associazione Amici della Musica di Allumiere, 2015. ISBN: 978-8872980002
- Ioannoni Fiore, Anna Maria - Le bande musicali nel Risorgimento tra dimensione militare e funzione civile, in: Manuelita de Filippis (ed.) - *L'odore dell'inchiostro. Scritti in onore di Luigi Ponziani* - Ricerche & Redazioni, Teramo, 2017
- Ioannoni Fiore, Anna Maria - Vox populi... vox musici!: Affirming Civil Identity through the Musical Activity of Military and Civil Bands during the Italian Risorgimento - *Music in Art* - Vol. 41 (1-2), 2016. [Sounds of Wars and Victories: Images of Military Musicians on Battlefields and Promenades: Selected papers presented at the Thirteenth Conference of the Research Center for Music Iconography, commemorating the centennial of World War I, New York, Armistice Day 2014]
- Jalla, Daniele - Storia di una banda musicale e storia locale - *Fonti orali. studi e ricerche* - Volume 1 (1), September 1981, pp. 14-17
- Koehler, Elisa - The Italian Wind Band: Its Heritage and Legacy - *Journal of the Conductors Guild* - Vol. 16 (2), Summer/Fall 1995, pp. 96-105
- La Pietra, Lisa - The "Banda sul palco" in the Tradition of the Nineteenth Century Opera in Italy - *International Wind Music Conference* - Bolzano, 14-18 July 2022. ISBN: 987-3-85139-043-8
- Leydi, Roberto - Le nuove finalità della Banda nell'era del villaggio globale, in: Durzu, Sergio; Montis, Daniela; & Pittau, Francesco (eds.) - *La Banda Musicale valenza sociale e dignità espressiva* - Grafiche Ghiani, Monastir, 2008, pp. 5-14
- Leydi, Roberto - Parliamo di bande - *Laboratorio musica* - Volume 1 (1), 1979, pp.38-44
- Lombardi, Vincenzo - Bande e attività bandistiche in Molise nella seconda metà del XIX secolo. Prima ricognizione, in: Carlini, Antonio (ed.) - *Accademie e Società Filarmoniche in Italia. Studi e ricerche* - Quaderni dell'Archivio delle Società filarmoniche italiane/3, Società Filarmonica di Trento, Trento, 2001, pp. 111-180
- Lombardi, Vincenzo - *Le bande musicali molisane dell'Ottocento* - Palladino Editore, 2012. ISBN: 978-8884602251
- Maggini, Tomislav - *La Banda: la sua storia, il suo ruolo di sviluppo culturale e di aggregazione per i ceti popolari* - thesis, Università Degli Studi di Verona, 2009
- Mangani, Marco - La banda all'opera: una modesta proposta, in: Fornoni, Federico & Polin, Giovanni (eds.) - *Feste e bande nel sud Italia, fra storia e tradizione - Quaderni del Conservatorio "Carlo Gesualdo da Venosa"* - 2022, pp. 333-342
- Marino, Ernesto di - La cultura musicale alla Spezia, in: Gamberini, Spartaco (ed.) - *La Spezia, Volti di un territorio* - Editori Giuseppe Laterza e figli S.p.A e Cassa di Risparmio della Spezia, 1992
- Martinelli, Elsa - Dalla fanfara alla banda municipale: una divisa musicale tra festa popolare e musica colta - *Festa popolare della banda salentina, Monteroni* - Monteroni, 1994, pp. 9-13
- Mastromarino D. - I documenti dell'antica banda musicale - *La Forbice* - Number 168, 2018, pp. 7-11
- Mattei, Lorenzo - Alle origini della banda sul palco: fanfare, fiati e bande nell'opera del secondo Settecento, in: Fornoni, Federico & Polin, Giovanni (eds.) - *Feste e bande nel sud Italia, fra storia e tradizione - Quaderni del Conservatorio "Carlo Gesualdo da Venosa"* - 2022, pp. 105-122

- Milani, Giuseppe - *Le bande musicali della Svizzera italiana* - Volume 1, Arti Grafiche Bernasconi, 1981
- Minutilla, Pino & Lombardo, Giacomo - *Le bande musicali in Sicilia. La provincia di Palermo* - Arianna, 2006. ISBN: 978-8889943045
- Morelli, Alessandro - *Storia delle Bande Musicali Abruzzesi dell'ottocento* - presentation: Teatro Michetti di Tocco da Casauria, Pescara, 29 February 2020
- Müller-Blattau, Wendelin - Venezianische Bläsermusik. Kompositionsstil und Aufführungspraxis, in: Suppan, W. & Brixel, E. (eds.) - *Bericht über die erste internationale Fachtagung zur Erforschung der Blasmusik - Graz, 1974* - Alta Musica, Volume 1, Hans Schneider, Tutzing, 1976, pp. 23-29
- Nocerino, Francesco - Costruttori di strumenti musicali per banda a Napoli nell'Italia preunitaria, in: Fornoni, Federico & Polin, Giovanni (eds.) - *Feste e bande nel sud Italia, fra storia e tradizione - Quaderni del Conservatorio "Carlo Gesualdo da Venosa"* - 2022, pp. 189-220
- Oliveri, Filippo Salvatore - Le bande musicali nel comprensorio di Caltanissetta negli anni 1888-1899 - *Archivio Nissenò: Rassegna semestrale di storia, lettere, arte e società* - Volume 14 (26), January-June 2020, pp. 157-162
- Paone, Gregorio Maria - L'attività di Alessandro Vessella in ambito bandistico e il suo contributo ai vari progetti di riforma, in: Fornoni, Federico & Polin, Giovanni (eds.) - *Feste e bande nel sud Italia, fra storia e tradizione - Quaderni del Conservatorio "Carlo Gesualdo da Venosa"* - 2022, pp. 221-234
- Pascali G. - *Bande di Puglia. Il teatro sotto le stelle* - Capone Editore, Lecce, 2008
- Pascali, Giuseppe - *Bande di Puglia. Il teatro sotto le stelle* - Capone Editore, 2008. ISBN: 978-8883491085
- Pieters, Francis - Gaspard Spontini and the Wind Band, in: Sagrillo, Damien; Graziano, John; & Marshall, Nigel (eds.) - *Festschrift in Honour of Raoul F. Camus' Ninetieth Anniversary* - Lit Verlag, Zurich, 2021, pp. 351-374. ISBN: 978-3643913647
- Pignata, Cristiano - *Marce, inni e squilli di tromba. La tradizione musicale dell'esercito italiano* - thesis, Università Cà Foscari di Venezia, 2002
- Pipitò G. & Vranca L. - *La banda ieri, oggi ..domani.* - Edizioni Il Centro Storico, Mistretta, 2002
- Polla, Adelmo Braccili, Luigi - *Le bande musicali abruzzesi. Grandi solisti e maestri in un secolo di successi* - Polla, 1992. ISBN: 8874070446
- Proietti, Francesco - *Yearbook of Italian Bands* - Policom Edizioni - 1999?
- Pugliese, Olindo - La banda: sua importanza artistica ed educativa delle masse - *Agimus* - December-January 1978
- Radicchi, Patrizia - *Banda e Fanfara di Montignoso. Società Filarmoniche nella provincia di Massa Carrara nel secondo Ottocento* - Amici della Biblioteca di Montagnoso, Francesco Rossi, Massa Carrara, 2004
- Raganato, Emanuele - *La scomparsa delle Bande musicali* - Pensa Editore, Lecce, 2020
- Raganato, Emanuele - *Le bande musicali. Storia sociale di un fenomeno globale* - StreetLib., Loreto, 2018
- Raganato, Emanuele - *Le bande musicali. Storia sociale di un fenomeno globale [The Wind-Bands: A social history of a global phenomenon]* - StreetLib, 2018. ISBN: 978-8829509218
- Raganato, Emanuele - The Wind-Band phenomenon in Italy: A short socio-historical survey and its effect on popular musical education - *Journal of Liberal Arts and Humanities* - Volume 1 (11), November 2020, pp. 1-21
- Raganato, Emanuele - Wind bands and Fascism in Italy - *La Banda de Música en el Foco: Nuevos Paradigmas de Investigación Bandística en España* - International Conference, 30-31 January 2020, Universidad de Jaén, Spain
- Ricchiardi, Enrico - *Musicisti in uniforme - L'arte dei suoni nell'Esercito sabaudo (1670-1870)* - Istituto per i beni musicali in Piemonte, 2019. ISBN: 978-8870969832
- Righini, Pietro - La Banda musicale nell'Arte e nella Storia, in: Durzu, Sergio; Montis, Daniela; & Pittau, Francesco (eds.) - *La Banda Musicale valenza sociale e dignità espressiva* - Grafiche Ghiani, Monastir, 2008, pp. 15-34
- Rinaldi, Franco - *Le bande musicali di Puglia* - 2014
- Rizzoni, Claudio - Brass Band Music in Naples Between the Ritual Dimension and Innovation: The Case-Study of Madonna dell'Arco's divisioni musicali - *European Journal of Musicology* - Volume 20 (1), 2021, pp. 196-217
- Ruggeri, Marco - Banda e organo nell'Ottocento lombardo-veneto, in Ponchielli e la musica per banda, in: Sirch, Licia (ed.) - *Ponchielli e la musica per banda - Atti della Tavola Rotonda* - (Ridotto del Teatro Ponchielli, Cremona, 27 April 2001) - ETS, Pisa, 2005, pp. 291-330

- Russo, Giovanni - *Bande Musicali Calabresi: Storia, cronache, uniformi e immagini di 300 antiche formazioni musicali* - Centre Studi Polistenesi, 2010
- Saviello, Gennaro - Intorno alle Bande Musicali: il "rito" nel rito nei "luoghi" della festa dell'Italia Meridionale, in: *Le Bande Musicali nella Valle del Picentino: Storia ed immagini di una tradizione in un angolo dell'Italia Meridionale* - Edizioni Pubbligrifo, 2004, pp. 15-34
- Saviello, Gennaro - *Le Bande Musicali nella Valle del Picentino: Storia ed immagini di una tradizione in un angolo dell'Italia Meridionale* - Edizioni Pubbligrifo, 2004
- Smarcz, Nicholas Henry - *The Development and Maturation of Brass Music in Renaissance Italy, ca. 1400-1600* - MA thesis, Pennsylvania State University, 2012
- Tarquinio, Gianluca - Le bande musicali della Marsica - *Il ruolo della banda musicale nella storia, nella tradizione e nella società di oggi* - conference, Balsorano, 8 August 2010
- Tarquinio, Gianluca - *Le bande musicali della Marsica tra passato e presente* - Grafiche Di Censo, Avezzano, 2007
- Tarquinio, Gianluca - *Le bande musicali dell'Alta Marsica e dell'Altopiano delle Cinquemiglia* - Grafiche Di Censo, Avezzano, 2010
- Tazzer, S. - *Bande musicali in Liguria* - FOCL, Genova, 2007
- Tomatis, Jacopo - Ma la banda d'un tratto si sbanda: fanfare, big bands e popolaresco nella canzone italiana del Trentennio, in: Fornoni, Federico & Polin, Giovanni (eds.) - *Feste e bande nel sud Italia, fra storia e tradizione - Quaderni del Conservatorio "Carlo Gesualdo da Venosa"* - 2022, pp. 297-310
- Tragni B. (1985) - *I nomadi del pentagramma: le bande musicali in Puglia* - Libreria Peucetia, Giovinazzo, 1985
- Tragni, B. - *I Nomadi del Pentagramma. Le Bande musicali in Puglia* - Ed. Peucetia, Giovinazzo, 1985
- Vessella, Alessandro - *La banda dalle origini fino ai nostri giorni. Notizie storiche con documenti inediti e un'appendice musicale* - Ut Orpheus, 2016. ISBN: 978-8881094950
- Zeni, Annely - Le Bande militari in Italia - *Accademie Società Filarmoniche in Italia. Studi e ricerche* - Società Filarmonica Trento, Trento, 2008, pp. 259-291
- Zizzi, Domenico - The individual case of Apulian bands - *Our music, Our World. Wind Bands and Local Social Life* - INET-MD (Portugal) and the International Society for the Promotion and Research of Wind Music (IGEB), University of Aveiro, Portugal, 10-12 October 2019

General Other Bands - Japan

- Akiyama, Toshio - 125 years of Band Activities in Japan - *7th WASBE International Conference Notes* - 23-29 July, 1995, pp. 1-12
- Akiyama, Toshio - Historical development of wind bands in Japan, in: Cipolla, FJ & Hunsberger, D (ed) - *The Wind Ensemble and its Repertoire: Essays on the 40th Anniversary of the Eastman Wind Ensemble*, University of Rochester Press, 1994, ISBN:1878822462
- Akiyama, Toshio - 吹奏楽の歴史 - 学問として吹奏楽を知るために [*History of the Brass Band and its music: to learn about the brass band as an academic subject*] - 2013. ISBN: 9784871643139
- Asakawa, M. & Maehara, Y. - Introduction of "Western style" military music to Bakumatsu Japan: The case of the army band - *Gunji Shigaku* - 44(2), 2008, pp. 22-42
- Berger, Donald P. - Japanese Bands: Past and Present - *Instrumentalist* - Volume 26 (9), 1972, pp. 22-
- Jones, Graham O. - Military Bands of the World - Part 8: Japanese Defence Force - *The Brass Herald* - (53) May 2014, pp. 52-53
- Kuwahara, K. - The navy band and the region during the early years of Showa: The case of Kure - *Gunji Shigaku* - Volume 44 (2), 2008, pp. 43-61
- Lan, Ziyun - The Pioneer in the "Sound" World of Western Music: Japanese Military Band - *Proceedings of the 2021 International Conference on Public Relations and Social Sciences (ICPRSS 2021)* - Advances in Social Science, Education and Humanities Research - Volume 586, 2021, pp. 452-457
- McClimon, Sarah - Western Challenge, Japanese Musical Response: Military Bands in Modern Japan, in Brucher, Kate and Reily, Suzel eds. *Brass Bands of the World: Bands: Militarism, Colonial Legacies, and Local Music Making* - SOAS Musicology Series, Ashgate, 2013. pp. 33-54.
- Neidig, Kenneth L. - School Bands in Japan - *Instrumentalist* - Volume 33 (3), 1978, pp. 36-
- Obata, Yoshihiro - *The band in Japan from 1945 to 1970: a study of its history and the factors influencing its growth during this period* - Ph.D Thesis, Michigan State University, 1974
- Obato, Y. - *The Band in Japan from 1945 to 1970: A Study of its History and the Factors Influencing its Growth During this Period* - PhD thesis, Michigan State University, 1974
- Ono, Kyle D. - *Western Military Field Music in the Late Edo Period: The Introduction of Western Music to Japan* - MA thesis, University of Hawaii, 1997
- Ouishi, K. - Amachua bandono rekishi [History of amateur bands], in J. Asaka (ed.), *Shinpan suisogaku koza, dainanakan: Suisogaku henseito rekishi* - [New edition wind ensemble library, Vol. 7: Formation and history of the wind ensemble] - Ongakuno Tomosha, Tokyo, 1983, pp. 192-200
- Saiki, K. - Suisogakushi kenkyu no tame ni: nihonno minkan suisogakushino gaitan [For wind band research: Overview of Japan's industrial bands] - *Japan Band Directors Association Journal*, 14, 2008, pp. 1-25
- Sheldon, Deborah A. - Participation in community and company bands in Japan - *Update: Applications of Research in Music Education*, 17 (1), 1998, pp. 21-24
- Shinoda, Yuichi (ed.) - *Materials on the early days of wind band in Japan* - Japanese Band Directors' Association Research Bulletin Number 18, January 2021 [commemorating the 150th anniversary of the birth of Japanese wind bands]
- Shive, Clyde S. - Bands and the visit of the Japanese embassy - *Journal of the World Association for Symphonic Bands and Ensembles* - 1, 1994, pp. 1-22
- Sugihara, M. - The oldest concert band in Japan - *Brass Bulletin* - 54, 1986, pp. 62-64
- Takekawa, Miho - *Japanese Band Culture: How It is Sustained* - thesis, 2011
- Tanimura, Masajiro - Japanese army and navy bands in the war - *Gunji Shigaku* - 41 (1-2), 2005, pp. 54-67
- Tanimura, Masajiro - *March "Gunkan" 100 Years of Trajectory-In Search of the Truth of "Gunkan March"; Shining in the History of Japanese Brass Band* - Omura Bookstore, 2000
- Tanimura, Masajiro - *Music from the Hibiya Park Bandstand, Tokyo: Historical Records of Japanese Military Bands* - Tukubanesya, Japan, 2011. ISBN: 9784924836747
- Tanimura, Masajiro - The military band at war and peace - *Gunji Shigaku* - 44(2), 2008, pp. 82-96
- Willson, Tim - Japanese Bands: What Makes Them so Good? - *Music Educators Journal* - Vol. 72 (5), January, 1986, pp. 41-47
- Wright, Al G. - Marching Bands in Japan - *Instrumentalist* - Volume 25 (4), 1970, pp. 50-51
- Wright, Al G. - Marching Bands in Japan - *Instrumentalist* - Volume 30 (3), 1975, pp. 32-34
- Xu, Shuangliang - 管樂合奏的歴史 [*History of the Wind Ensemble*] - Chu Band, 2009. ISBN: 9789575498412
- Yagisawa, Satoshi - Ein Einblick in die Welt der Blasmusik in Japan - *Internationaler Blasmusik Kongress* - Neu-Ulm, 16-19 January 2020

- Yamaguchi, Tsunemitsu (ed.) - *Suisogaku Hyaku Nen Shi [One Hundred Years History of Band Music]* - Keigado Publishing Co., Tokyo, 1971
- Yamamoto, Miki - 1890's Music Phenomena in the Okayama Orphanage for the Education for Human Growth - For Preparing to rank the Okayama Orphanage Music Band as the Pioneer of the Instrumental Education in Modern Times in Japan - *Journal for Humanistic Education* - Volume 2, 2014, pp. 165-175
- Yamamoto, Miki - *On the Music Environment of Okayama Orphanage Music Team and the Emergence of Christian Band Culture in Modern Japan* - Bulletin Paper, University of Kyoto, 2015

General Other Bands - Mexico

- Acevedo-Rodrigo, Ariadna - Música y ciudadanía en pueblos indígenas: los cuerpos filarmónicos en la Sierra Norte de Puebla, 1876-1911, in: Mercado, Georgina Flores (ed.) *Bandas de viento en México* - Instituto Nacional de Antropología e Historia, México, 2015. ISBN: 978-607-484-558-7. pp. 129-152
- Alba, Adrián García - Bandas de viento en Romita, Guanajuato. Tradición y comercio - *I Congreso Internacional de Musicología - Patrimonio musical: investigación, docencia e interpretación* - Universidad de Guanajuato, 9-11 December 2019
- Alba, Adrián García - *Bandas de viento en Romita, Guanajuato. Tradición y comercio* - MA thesis, Universidad de Guanajuato, 2018
- Anon - *Las bandas de viento. Memorias del II Coloquio de la Música en México* - Consejo Nacional para la Cultura y las Artes, Gobierno del Estado de Puebla, 2008
- Ayala Duarte, Alfonso - Bandas en Nuevo León, in: Mercado, Georgina Flores (ed.) *Bandas de viento en México* - Instituto Nacional de Antropología e Historia, México, 2015. ISBN: 978-607-484-558-7. pp. 109-128
- Ayala, Jorge Amós Martínez - ¡Ay! Tengo mi clarín sonoro... Las trompetas de metal y los militares pardos en el Michoacán novohispano, in: Garza, Luis Díaz-Santana (ed.) - *La investigación musical en las regiones de México* - Universidad Autónoma de Zacatecas, Mexico, 2018
- Baqueiro Foster, Gerónimo - Las bandas militares de música y su función social, in: *Suplemento dominical de "El Nacional", Revista Mexicana de Cultura* - México, No. 361, 28 March 1954; No. 365, 28 March 1954; No. 366, 4 April 1954
- Briseño, Julio - Five centuries of bands in Mexico - *Brass Bulletin* - No. 66, 2 - 1989, pp. 18-23
- Campos, Rubén M. - Las bandas de música populares y las grandes bandas militares, in: *El folklore y la música mexicana* - Secretaría de Educación Pública, Talleres Gráficos de la Nación, 1925
- Castillo Silva, Vilka Elisa - *La banda en transición: música e identidad en San Jerónimo Amanalco* - MMus thesis, Universidad Nacional Autónoma de México, 2011
- Díaz-Santana Garza, Luis - "Los vivos eran oídos a lo lejos entre el estruendo de las bandas militares": The Promotion of Music during the Second Mexican Empire - *Diagonal: An Ibero-American Music Review* - Volume 6 (2), 2021, pp. 66-82
- Dorantes, Felipe Flores & Torres, Rafael A. Ruiz - Las bandas de viento: una rica y ancestral tradición de Oaxaca, in: Mercado, Georgina Flores (ed.) *Bandas de viento en México* - Instituto Nacional de Antropología e Historia, México, 2015. ISBN: 978-607-484-558-7. pp. 183-206
- Gálvez Cázarez, Carlos Martín - Presencia de la banda en la historia y el desarrollo regional del sur de Sinaloa en el siglo XIX, in: Mercado, Georgina Flores (ed.) *Bandas de viento en México* - Instituto Nacional de Antropología e Historia, México, 2015. ISBN: 978-607-484-558-7. pp. 45-70
- García Ramírez, Juan Pedro - Cinco siglos de bandas en México - *Archivo Histórico de San Luis Potosí (AHESLP)* - Mexico, 1980
- Gums, Alexander - Guardianes de la tradición: la Banda de Tlayacapan, Morelos, in: Mercado, Georgina Flores (ed.) *Bandas de viento en México* - Instituto Nacional de Antropología e Historia, México, 2015. ISBN: 978-607-484-558-7. pp. 153-182
- Hurley-Glowa, Susan - Banda Música: Bavarian Brass Band's Cousin Abroad - *Transcending Borders: Latin American Music and its Projection onto the World Stage [First International Symposium on Latin American Music]* - Virginia Tech University, Blacksburg, VA, 23 February 2013
- Hurley-Glowa, Susan - Brownsville Banda Sinaloense: Brass Bands, Border Towns and Bimusicality - *57th Annual Meeting of the Society for Ethnomusicology (SEM)* - New Orleans, 3 November 2012
- Joaquín, Ignacio Márquez & Mercado, Georgina Flores - Kustakueri Jánhaskaticha: la Banda Sinfónica P'urhépecha, in: Mercado, Georgina Flores (ed.) *Bandas de viento en México* - Instituto Nacional de Antropología e Historia, México, 2015. ISBN: 978-607-484-558-7. pp. 231-252
- Koegel, John - Cruzando las fronteras de norte a sur y de sur a norte: Mexican Wind Bands, Politics, Recordings, and Revolution across the U.S.-Mexico Border, ca. 1900-1930 - *International Conference "Authenticity, Hybridization, Transculturation: Intersections and Discourses in Ibero-American Music"* - IV MUSAM/SEdeM Conference - Universidad de Oviedo, Spain, 26-28 October 2023
- Loperena, Gustavo Pineda - La música de banda en la conformación de las identidades de los pueblos urbanos del oriente de Iztapalapa, in: Molina Fuentes, Mariana & Roldán, Gilberto Pérez (eds.) - *Los mundos simbólicos: estudios de la cultura y las religiones* - [Las ciencias sociales y la agenda nacional. Reflexiones y propuestas desde las Ciencias Sociales, Volume XV], 2018, pp. 189-205

- McDowell, John - Brass Bands in Guerrero - *Heritage and the Politics of Inclusion in Latin American Brass Bands [Pre-Conference Symposium]* - Society for Ethnomusicology (SEM) 64th Annual Meeting, Bloomington, Indiana, 6 November 2019
- Méndez, Soledad Hernández - El arte de aprender, ser músico y hacer música en comunidad: la Banda Infantil y Juvenil de San Jerónimo Tlacoahuaya, Oaxaca, in: Mercado, Georgina Flores (ed.) *Bandas de viento en México* - Instituto Nacional de Antropología e Historia, México, 2015. ISBN: 978-607-484-558-7. pp. 207-230
- Mercado, Georgina Flores - *Identidades de viento Música tradicional, bandas de viento e identidad p'urhépecha* - Universidad Autónoma del Estado de Morelos, Mexico, 2009. ISBN: 978-607-7771-04-3
- Mercado, Georgina Flores - Mujeres de metal, mujeres de madera. Música p'urhépecha y relaciones de género en las bandas de viento en Tingambato, Michoacán - *Revista Cuicuilco* - 16 (47), 2009, pp. 179-200
- Mercado, Georgina Flores - Nuestro sonido tradicional lo estamos distorsionando. Pasado y presente de la música tradicional y las bandas de viento en Tingambato, Michoacán - *Relaciones* Vol. 30, No. 120, autumn 2009, pp. 267-296
- Mercado, Georgina Flores - Y llegó el nuevo ritmo echando abajo todo! Los ritmos de la modernidad en las bandas de viento de Totolapan, Morelos, in: Mercado, Georgina Flores (ed.) *Bandas de viento en México* - Instituto Nacional de Antropología e Historia, México, 2015. ISBN: 978-607-484-558-7. pp. 273-302
- Mercado, Georgina Flores & Vergara, Araceli Martínez - *Músicos y campesinos. Memoria colectiva de la música y las bandas de viento de Totolapan, Morelos, México* - Libertad bajo palabra, Morelos, México, 2013. ISBN: 78-607-9558-01-3
- Mercado, Georgina Flores (ed.) - *Bandas de viento en México* - Instituto Nacional de Antropología e Historia, México, 2015. ISBN: 978-607-484-558-7
- Montoya Arias, Luis Omar - Bandas de Viento, Tradición e Identidad en el Sur de Guanajuato - *Revista Digital Universitaria* - Volume 10 (12), December 2009, pp.1-13
- Montoya Arias, Luis Omar - De Metales, Maderas y Percusiones - Bandas de Viento Leonesas: El Sonido de la Historia- *Boletín del Archivo General del Estado de Guanajuato* - Volume 35, June 2010, pp. 39-51
- Montoya Arias, Luis Omar - Las bandas, la memoria y la identidad en el Bajío guanajuatense mexicano - *Textos & Sentidos* - Number 1, January-June 2010, pp. 65-81
- Montoya Arias, Luis Omar - *Trompeta en Mano - soltando el llanto y en compañía del diablo - Estudio histórico-cultural de las bandas de viento en el Bajío guanajuatense (1960-1990)* - Ediciones la Rana, Guanajuato, 2011. ISBN: 978-607-8069-17-0
- Navarrete Pellicer, Sergio - Las capillas de música de viento en Oaxaca - *Heterofonía* - Number 124, January-June 2001, pp. 9-27
- Ochoa, José Antonio - *Las Bandas de viento en la vida de los mixtecos de Santa María Chigmetitlán (Análisis de la función social de las bandas de música mixtecas* - thesis, ENAH, Mexico, 1993
- Ovando, Perla Shiomara del Carpio; Guzmán, Eduardo Fernández; & Carpio, Karla del - Música, historia e identidad: la música de viento en Santo Tomás Guanajuato, México - *Revista de Ciencias Sociales* - Issue 29, 2016, pp. 68-89
- Palacios Uribe, Jimena - The Brass Bands of Santiago Chazumba in Oaxaca, México: a Historical Reconstruction - *47th Annual Meeting - American Musical Instrument Society* - Bethlehem and Nazareth, Pennsylvania, May 2018
- Palacios Uribe, Jimena - Transatlantic musical legacies: the importation of musical instruments for brass bands from Europe to Mexico from the second half of the 19th century - *Pond Life: Crosscurrents over the Atlantic* - Historic Brass Society Conference, 24-26 May 2021
- Palacios Uribe, Jimena - Un Vistazo a la Historia de las Bandas de Música de Viento en México - *Historic Brass Today* - Number 1, Fall 2021, pp. 24-25
- Parme, Kevin - *Son de Oaxaca : nationalism, indigenismo, and folkloric performance* - PhD thesis, University of Texas at Austin, 2022
- Payán, Mercedes - La Enseñanza Musical en las Escoletas de las Bandas Filharmónicas de la Región Mixe de Oaxaca, México - *Historic Brass Today* - Volume 2 (1), Spring 2022
- Ramírez Bohorquez, Everardo - *Efemérides de la Banda de Música del Estado de Oaxaca* - manuscript, n.d.
- Ramírez, Adriana Saldaña - Bandas de viento y sentido de comunidad entre los mixtecos en Morelos - *Inventio: la génesis de la cultura universitaria en Morelos* - Pensamiento Universitaio, Year 13, Number 30, July-October 2017, pp. 23-29

- Ramírez, Mercedes Alejandra Payán - Banda de viento y comunalidad en Tamazulápam del Espíritu Santo y Tierra Blanca Mixe, Oaxaca - *Carta Tepa Mayo 4: Revista de Ciencias Sociales* - Volume 1 (1), July-December 2019, pp. 141-162
- Reyes, Mireya Martí - Paisajes Musicales. Investigación del origen y desarrollo de la música popular de Banda de Viento en el Estado de Guanajuato - *I Congreso Internacional de Musicología - Patrimonio musical: investigación, docencia e interpretación* - Universidad de Guanajuato, 9-11 December 2019
- Ruiz Torres, Rafael Antonio - *Apuntes para una historia de las bandas en México* - Masters thesis, Escuela Nacional de Antropología e Historia, Mexico City, 1997
- Ruiz Torres, Rafael Antonio - *Apuntes para una historia de las bandas en México* - thesis, ENAH, Mexico, 1997
- Ruiz Torres, Rafael Antonio - *Historia de las Bandas Militares de Música en México 1767-1920* - MA thesis, Universidad Autónoma Metropolitana Plantel Iztapalapa, Mexico, 2002
- Ruiz Torres, Rafael Antonio - *Historia de las Bandas Militares de Musica en Mexico: 1767-1920* - PhD thesis, Universidad Autónoma Metropolitana, Mexico, 2002
- Ruiz Torres, Rafael Antonio - Las bandas militares de música en México y su historia, in: Mercado, Georgina Flores (ed.) *Bandas de viento en México* - Instituto Nacional de Antropología e Historia, México, 2015. ISBN: 978-607-484-558-7. pp. 21-44
- Ruiz Torres, Rafael Antonio - Música y banda militar de música desde la Gran Década Nacional hasta el fin del Porfiriato - *Revista Cuicuilco* - Vol. 23 (66), May-Ago 2016, pp. 95-105
- Salas, Jorge - The sound concept and musical styles of Banda Sinaloense - *International Tuba Euphonium Association Journal* - Volume 39 (1), 2011, pp. 50-55
- Sánchez, Igael González - De perradas y balazos. Músicos y música de banda sinaloense en las fiestas populares de Nogales, Sonora, in: Mercado, Georgina Flores (ed.) *Bandas de viento en México* - Instituto Nacional de Antropología e Historia, México, 2015. ISBN: 978-607-484-558-7. pp. 303-332
- Silva, Vilka Elisa Castillo - La banda en transición. Música e identidad en San Jerónimo Amanalco, Texcoco, Estado de México, in: Mercado, Georgina Flores (ed.) *Bandas de viento en México* - Instituto Nacional de Antropología e Historia, México, 2015. ISBN: 978-607-484-558-7. pp. 253-272
- Silva, Vilka Elisa Castillo - *La Banda en transición. Música e identidad en San Jerónimo Amanalco. (Texcoco, Estado de México)* - MMus thesis, Universidad Nacional Autónoma de México, 2011
- Simonett, Helena - Al compás de la banda. La tecnobanda y el pasito duranguense en el mundo globalizado, in: Mercado, Georgina Flores (ed.) *Bandas de viento en México* - Instituto Nacional de Antropología e Historia, México, 2015. ISBN: 978-607-484-558-7. pp. 333-354
- Simonett, Helena - *Banda: Mexican Musical Life Across Borders* - University Press of New England, Hanover, USA, 2001. ISBN: 9780819564306
- Simonett, Helena - *En Sinaloa nació: Historia de la música de banda* - Asociación de Gestores del Patrimonio Histórico y Cultural de Mazatlán, Mazatlán, Mexico, 2004
- Simonett, Helena - From Village to World Stage: The Malleability of Sinaloan Popular Brass Bands, in: Reily, Suzel Ana & Brucher, Katherine - *Brass bands of the world: militarism, colonial legacies, and local music making* - Ashgate, 2013, pp. 33-54. ISBN: 9781409444220
- Simonett, Helena - *Loud and proud: The social history and cultural power of Mexican banda music* - PhD thesis, University of California, Los Angeles, 1997
- Simonett, Helena - Strike up the Tambora: A Social History of Sinaloan Band Music - *Latin American Music Review / Revista de Música Latinoamericana* - Vol. 20 (1), Spring/Summer, 1999, pp. 59-104
- Sinagawa Montoya, Herberto - *Música de viento* - Creativos 7, Sinaloa, Mexico, 2002. ISBN: 9686608990
- Thomson, Guy P.C. - The Ceremonial and Political Roles of Village Bands 1846-1974, in William H. Beezley, Martin English and William E. French (eds.) - *Rituals of Rule, Rituals of Resistance. Public Celebrations and Popular Culture in Mexico* - Scholarly Resources, Wilmington, Delaware, 1994, pp. 307-342
- Valadez, Luis Gerónimo Saucedo - La Banda de Música del gobierno del Estado de Guanajuato, periodo 1950-1957. Dirección de Julián Espinosa y formación de la Orquesta Sinfónica de la Universidad de Guanajuato - *I Congreso Internacional de Musicología - Patrimonio musical: investigación, docencia e interpretación* - Universidad de Guanajuato, 9-11 December 2019
- Vázquez, Guadalupe Mariana Pacheco - Como todo niño curioso, me acercaba a escuchar: Las bandas de viento en Atlacholoaya, Morelos - *Centro Inah Morelos* - Volume 20, January 2023, pp. 1-23

- Vázquez, Nabor - Breve Historia de las Bandas de Música en México - *Orientación Musical, Órgano del Ateneo Musical Mexicano* - Vol. III (25) July 1943; Vol. III (26) August 1943; Vol. III (27) September 1943; Vol. III (29) November 1943; Vol. III (30) December 1943; Vol. III (31) January 1944; Vol. III (33) March 1944; marzo, N° 33; Vol. IV (37) July 1944; Vol. IV (38) August 1944
- Velázquez, Marco - Las bandas de música en la Revolución, in: - *Polvos de Olvido, Cultura y Revolución* - UAMCONCULTA, 1993, pp. 349-378
- Vernhettes, Dan - *Visiting Mexican Bands (1876-1955)* - Jazz'edit, Paris, 2022
- Villalobos Ríos, Eliseo - Datos históricos de las bandas de Música en Tehuantepec, in: *Tehuantepec 1891-1991, un siglo de fé* - Comisión de historia de la Diócesis de Tehuantepec, pp. 197-209
- Villalobos, Alejandro Mercado - La modernización de la banda de alientos mexicana y su incursión en los inicios de la industria del fonógrafo [The Modernization of Mexican Wind Bands and their Ingression into the Phonographic Industry at its Beginning] - *Estudios de Historia Moderna y Contemporánea de México* - Number 66, July 2023, pp. 123-151
- Villalobos, Alejandro Mercado - La trompeta: su uso histórico en las bandas de música de viento mexicanas decimononas - *El Artista* - Universidad de Guanajuato, México - Number 16, 2019
- Villalobos, Alejandro Mercado - Las bandas de música en Morelia, un acercamiento a la música de las mayorías, 1882-1911, in: Mercado, Georgina Flores (ed.) *Bandas de viento en México* - Instituto Nacional de Antropología e Historia, México, 2015. ISBN: 978-607-484-558-7. pp. 71-108

General Other Bands - Netherlands

- Baek, Erik - De expansie van de militaire muziek, in: Louis Peter Grijp (ed.) - *Een muziekgeschiedenis der Nederlanden* - Amsterdam University Press, 2001, pp. 386-391
- Bomhof, Gert (ed.) - *Blaasmuziek in Nederland: Groei en ontwikkeling* - NIB, Utrecht, 1998
- Boonzajer Flaes, Robert M. - Bleh - of hoe Opa Kadrioo de trompet ontdekte - *Oost-Europa Verkenningen* - Number 84, 1986, pp. 35-44
- Boonzajer Flaes, Robert M. - *Brass Unbound* - how brass band music was picked up and changed into native bands - Royal Tropical Institute, Netherlands, 1998 - ISBN: 9068322788
- Bos, Chr. - *Het grote muziek & showboek, voor harmonie, fanfare, brassband, drum & showband, majorettes* - Heusden, 1985
- Crasbom, P. - Blaasmuziek in Nederland. Beknopt overzicht van geschiedenis en sociale functie - *Neerl. Volksleven* - Volume 31 (2-4), 1981, pp. 3-14
- Fassaert, Rob - Harmonie en dynamiek: vrijetijdsbesteding in verenigingsverband: een verkenning met de blaasmuziekvereniging als illustratie - *Vrijetijd en Samenleving*, 1989 Vol. 7 No. 1 pp. 7-23
- Fassaert, Rob - Vereniging en verandering: Een verkenning van het verschijnsel 'vereniging' in het algemeen en de blaasmuziekvereniging in het bijzonder - *Volkskundig Bulletin* - Volume 13, 1987, pp. 59-120
- Houben, Jana - *Het bloed van de blaasmuziek - De invloed van het repertoire voor fanfareorkest op de kwaliteit en de reputatie van het fanfareorkest in de tweede helft van de twintigste eeuw* - MMus thesis, Universiteit Utrecht, 2017
- Hutschenruyter, Wouter - *Een en ander uit de geschiedenis der militaire muziek* - J.J. Lispet, Hilversum
- Janssen, Harrie - De ontwikkeling van de instrumentatie en bezetting van het blaasorkest, in: Gert Bomhof (ed.) - *Blaasmuziek in Nederland: Groei en ontwikkeling* - NIB, Utrecht, 1998
- Jones, Graham O. - Military Bands of the World - Part 9a: The Netherlands - *The Brass Herald* - (54) August 2014, pp. 52-53
- Kools, P. - *Concoursen in de Limburgse blaasmuziek. Beleving en toekomstperspectieven* - Maastricht, 1998
- Meuwissen, Jos. - De emancipatie van de blaasmuziek, in: Grijp, Louis Peter (ed.) - *Een muziekgeschiedenis der Nederlanden* - Amsterdam University Press, Amsterdam, 2001
- Morsink, Berjan - *De Nederlandse militaire muziek* - dissertation, 2010
- Peters, Anne - *Blaasmuziek & Imago - Onderzoek naar het imago van blaasmuziek onder basisschoolleerlingen* - MMus thesis, Universiteit Utrecht, 2013
- Rijpma-Baar, Jannie; Straat-Kammenga, Gea; & Boer-Rijpma, Kristie ten (eds.) - *Achter t meziek aan: geschiedenis van muziekverenigingen in de voormalige gemeente Uithuizermeeden* - Stichting Uitgaven Noord-Groningen, Roodeschool, 2011. ISBN: 978-90-73319-32-5
- Schilt, T. - Muziekkorps en band, twee vormen van sociale participatie - *De sociologische gids* - Volume 16, 1969, pp. 228-237
- Slippens, Tonja - De bezetting van het Nederlandse militaire blaasorkest in de 19e eeuw, in: Gert Bomhof (ed.) - *Blaasmuziek in Nederland: Groei en ontwikkeling* - NIB, Utrecht, 1997
- Stalmeier, P. - Het blaasorkest, de muziek en de componist in de Ha-Fa-Bra-wereld - *Muziek en show* - Volume 61 (1), 1985, pp. 20-25
- Steijvers, Niels - *Trots op de Dorpsfanfare - Onderzoek naar de relatie tussen lokale binding en de bereidheid tot participatie in burgerinitiatieven in twee verschillende dorpskernen* - Bachelor thesis, Radboud University Nijmegen, 2018
- Stieger, Alien - *Subsidiecriteria en de identiteiten van amateurmuziekverenigingen in Nijmegen - Welke mogelijkheden en beperkingen creëren subsidiecriteria voor het uitdragen van de identiteit van amateurverenigingen aangesloten bij de Nijmeegse Federatie van Muziekverenigingen* - Masters thesis, Radboud Universiteit, Nijmegen, 2018
- Stuivenberg, G. - Groei en spreiding brassbands - *Muziek en show* - Volume 59 (3), 1983, pp. 14-15
- van Beek, Joost - *Shell-journaal van nederlandse harmonie- en fanfare-orkesten* - Shell Nederland, s-Gravenhage, 1981
- van Nieuwenhuizen, Bert - *Vaders fanfare, moeders koor: muziek en zang als het cement in de samenleving* - Aspekt, Soesterberg, 2007. ISBN: 978-90-5911-506-4
- van Ossenbruggen, Jan - *Van pijperfluit tot symfonisch blaasorkest* - Molenaar Edition, Wormerveer, 1997
- van Yperen, Rocus - *De Nederlandse Militaire Muziek* - C.A.J. van Dishoeck, Bussum, 1966
- Visscher, Marja - *Als iedereen meeloopt hebbie 'n optocht. 40 jaar Federatief Muziekleven in de Hoeksche Waard* - Uitg Deboektant, 1988

General Other Bands - Portugal

- Baltazar, Manuel Maria - Problemas das bandas civis e sua possível solução - *Colóquio sobre música popular portuguesa* - Instituto Nacional para Aproveitamento dos Tempos Livres dos Trabalhadores, Lisbon, 1984, pp. 99-102
- Biu, Humberto da Costa - A valorização das bandas de música - *Colóquio sobre música popular portuguesa* - Instituto Nacional para Aproveitamento dos Tempos Livres dos Trabalhadores, Lisbon, 1984, pp. 93-98
- Brucher, Katherine - *A Banda da Terra: Bandas Filarmónicas and the Performance of Place in Portugal* - PhD dissertation, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, 2005
- Brucher, Katherine - Celebrating Community in Portuguese Bands - *Con Brio* - Fall, 2011, pp. 18-19
- Brucher, Katherine - Community Music Making in Portuguese Wind Bands - *WASBE Newsletter* - Volume 23 (3), September 2008, pp. 26-27
- Brucher, Katherine - Composing Identity and Transposing Values in Portuguese Amateur Wind Bands, in Brucher, Kate and Reily, Suzel eds. *Brass Bands of the World: Bands: Militarism, Colonial Legacies, and Local Music Making* - SOAS Musicology Series, Ashgate, 2013. pp. 33-54.
- Brucher, Katherine - Crossing the Longest Bridge: Portuguese Bands in the Diaspora - *The World of Music (new series)* [Transatlantic Musical Flows in the Lusophone World], vol. 2 (2), 2013, pp. 99-117
- Brucher, Katherine - Musicking the Local with a Banda Filarmónica, in: Pestana, Maria do Rosário; Granjo, André; Sagrillo, Damien François; & Lorenzo, Gloria Rodriguez (eds.) - *Our music, Our World. Wind Bands and Local Social Life* - Edições Colibri, Lisbon, 2020, pp. 83-98. ISBN: 978-989-566-043-8
- Brucher, Katherine - Nascer na Música: Musical and Social Education in a Banda Filarmónica - *Colóquio para Música em Contexto Série, Instituto de Etnomusicologia - Musica e Dança (INET-MD)* - Faculdade de Ciências Sociais e Humanas, Universidade Nova de Lisboa, Portugal, March 2011
- Brucher, Katherine - Pop Show! Popular Music in Banda Filarmónica Repertory in Portugal, in: Fernández, Susana Morena; Inglesias, Iván; & Roxo, Pedro (eds.) - *Current Issues in Music Research: Copyright, Power and Transnational Musical Processes* - Edições Tinta-da-China, Portugal, 2012, pp. 175-92
- Burt, David - The Unintended Consequences of Shawms and the Music of Portugal's Court Trumpet and Kettledrum Ensemble - *Early Brass Festival Conference* - Historic Brass Society [Vintage Brass Festival], Northfield, Minnesota, 29-31 July 2022
- Cardoso, Ana Margarida - El músico lato e multifacetado no contexto das bandas filarmónicas e militares durante o Estado Novo: o caso dos músicos do Quinteto Nacional de Sopros - *Estudios Bandísticos - Wind Band Studies* - Volume 4 (1), 2020, pp. 163-88
- Cardoso, Ana Margarida - *Exposição Bandas filarmónicas e a vida social local no séc. XX e atualidade* - [Comemorações do Dia Mundial da Música em Mangualde], 2019
- Cardoso, Ana Margarida - Mangualde's Philharmonic bands: between tradition and expertise - *Our music, Our World. Wind Bands and Local Social Life* - INET-MD (Portugal) and the International Society for the Promotion and Research of Wind Music (IGEB), University of Aveiro, Portugal, 10-12 October 2019
- Carvalho, Luís - Bandas filarmónicas portuguesas: viveiro de músicos. Orígens, opções profissionais e imaginário musical. um caso pessoal, in: Pestana, Maria do Rosário; Granjo, André; Sagrillo, Damien François; & Lorenzo, Gloria Rodriguez (eds.) - *Our music, Our World. Wind Bands and Local Social Life* - Edições Colibri, Lisbon, 2020, pp. 319-328. ISBN: 978-989-566-043-8
- Cidade, Jose - Civil wind bands as collaborative educational initiatives - *Post In Progress - 6th International Post-Graduate Forum for Studies in Music and Dance* - Aveiro, Portugal, 1-3 December 2022
- Cidade, Jose - Civilian music wind bands - practical communities of education - *III Porto International Conference on Research in Education* - Porto, 2022
- Cidade, Jose - Music civilian wind bands as agents of non-formal and informal education - *IGEB International Wind Music Conference* [Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung und Forderung der Blasmusik] - Bolzano, Italy, 14-18 July 2022. ISBN: 987-3-85139-043-8
- Coelho, Ana Raquel - Arquivística Musical Histórica aplicada a arquivos de Bandas de Música: um olhar sobre o estado da questão - *Boletim do Arquivo da Universidade de Coimbra* - Volume 36 (1), 2023, pp. 59-75

- Costa, João Pedro - Do “mundo elegante” aos “microcosmos da gente portuguesa”: os frequentadores no jardim público de Évora e os seus gostos musicais (1887-1910), in: Pestana, Maria do Rosário; Granjo, André; Sagrillo, Damien François; & Lorenzo, Gloria Rodriguez (eds.) - *Our music, Our World. Wind Bands and Local Social Life* - Edições Colibri, Lisbon, 2020, pp. 301-318. ISBN: 978-989-566-043-8
- Cunha, João Pedro Nunes - *O Relato Financeiro nas Bandas Filarmónicas* - MA thesis, Instituto Superior de Contabilidade e Administração do Porto, 2022
- Da Costa Diniz Gomes, Agostinho - *O contributo das bandas filarmónicas para o desenvolvimento pessoal e comunitário. Um estudo efectuado no Alto Tâmega; sub-região do norte de Portugal* - PhD thesis, Universidade de Vigo, 2007
- de Oliveira, Antonio Henrique Seixas & Pinto, Diana de Souza - Acordes D`Além-Mar - Memórias das Bandas Filarmónicas Portuguesas nas Américas no Século XX - *Tempo & Argumento* - Florianópolis, Volume 9 (22), Sep-Dec 2017, pp. 8-43
- Ferreira, Carlos & Salvadorinho, Juliana - Inquerito as bandas de Portugal: Em busca do mundo de arte das bandas civis portuguesas - *Our music, Our World. Wind Bands and Local Social Life* - INET-MD (Portugal) and the International Society for the Promotion and Research of Wind Music (IGEB), University of Aveiro, Portugal, 10-12 October 2019
- Gómez, Cristina Vázquez - *As bandas de música da comarca do Deza: dimensões artísticas, sociais e pedagógicas* - PhD thesis, Universida de Vigo, Portugal, 2014
- Granjo, Andre - Historical, sociological and musicological notes on the evolution of the Wind Band in Portugal, in: Pestana, Maria do Rosário; Granjo, André; Sagrillo, Damien François; & Lorenzo, Gloria Rodriguez (eds.) - *Our music, Our World. Wind Bands and Local Social Life* - Edições Colibri, Lisbon, 2020, pp. 57-82. ISBN: 978-989-566-043-8
- Lourosa, Helena Marisa Matos - A polissemia da performance. Dimensões performativas da Banda Filarmónica a partir da análise musical e da história social deste agrupamento. Um estudo de caso - *Performa '09 – Encontros de Investigação em Performance* - Universidade de Aveiro, May 2009
- Madureira, Bruno - Bandas Civis no Terceiro Quartel do Século XX: Estudo de Casos com as Bandas de Quatro Concelhos - *Estudios Bandísticos · Wind Band Studies* - Volume 4 (1), 2020, pp. 285-294
- Madureira, Bruno - Repertório e organologia na banda de música em Portugal: entre a tradição e a modernidade - *La banda de música desde el atril: análisis musical y edición crítica* - Congreso Internacional Comisión Bandas de Música SEdeM, Conservatorio Superior de Música, Vigo, Spain, 12-14 May 2022
- Magno Pinto, Rui - The philanthropic endeavors of Tomás Jorge and D. Vicente Marçal: Blind Musicians Wind-Bands in Portugal (1860-1967) - *IGEB International Wind Music Conference* [Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung und Forderung der Blasmusik] - Bolzano, Italy, 14-18 July 2022
- Milheiro, Maria Helena da Cruz Martins Rodrigues - Bandas Filharmónicas 'in Transit': Wind Bands as Welcoming Ports, in: Sagrillo, Damien; Graziano, John; & Marshall, Nigel (eds.) - *Festschrift in Honour of Raoul F. Camus' Ninetieth Anniversary* - Lit Verlag, Zurich, 2021, pp. 249-270. ISBN: 978-3643913647
- Milheiro, Maria Helena da Cruz Martins Rodrigues - *Escolas de Música, Escolas de Vida: estudo de caso na Música Nova de Ílhavo*
- Milheiro, Maria Helena da Cruz Martins Rodrigues - *Um por Todos, Todos pela Música Nova: um estudo de caso* - MA dissertation, University of Aveiro, Portugal
- Moniz, Miguel - Fanfarra brass walking bands in Portugal, Associativism, local activism and global engagement - *Our music, Our World. Wind Bands and Local Social Life* - INET-MD (Portugal) and the International Society for the Promotion and Research of Wind Music (IGEB), University of Aveiro, Portugal, 10-12 October 2019
- Moniz, Miguel - The Emergence of Fanfarra Brass Bands in Portugal (1990s-to present): associativism, local activism, and trans-local cultural production, in: Pestana, Maria do Rosário; Granjo, André; Sagrillo, Damien François; & Lorenzo, Gloria Rodriguez (eds.) - *Our music, Our World. Wind Bands and Local Social Life* - Edições Colibri, Lisbon, 2020, pp. 349-400. ISBN: 978-989-566-043-8
- Mota, Graça - The context of Philharmonic Bands in Portugal: A long term commitment, in: Pestana, Maria do Rosário; Granjo, André; Sagrillo, Damien François; & Lorenzo, Gloria Rodriguez (eds.) - *Our music, Our World. Wind Bands and Local Social Life* - Edições Colibri, Lisbon, 2020, pp. 41-56. ISBN: 978-989-566-043-8
- Pereira, Vera Lúcia da Silva. - *Música e Poder Simbólico: A partir da análise da banda armada portuguesa* - Universidade de Aveiro, Aveiro, 2008

- Pestana, Maria do Rosario - A Bridge Over Troubled Water: the relational space of wind bands. The case of São Jorge Azores island, in: Pestana, Maria do Rosário; Granjo, André; Sagrillo, Damien François; & Lorenzo, Gloria Rodriguez (eds.) - *Our music, Our World. Wind Bands and Local Social Life* - Edições Colibri, Lisbon, 2020, pp. 99-116. ISBN: 978-989-566-043-8
- Pestana, Maria do Rosario - As Bandas Civas em Portugal: um olhar multifocalizado sobre espaços de atravessamento - *Música e Cultura* - Number 12, 2021, pp. 43-67
- Pestana, Maria do Rosário; Granjo, André; Sagrillo, Damien François; & Lorenzo, Gloria Rodriguez (eds.) - *Our music, Our World. Wind Bands and Local Social Life* - Edições Colibri, Lisbon, 2020. ISBN: 978-989-566-043-8
- Pinto, Rui Magno - Eine kleine (Wei)nachtsmusik: wind-band music at the Nativity festivities and masses in Madeira - *Internationale Blasmusik Konferenz* - Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung & Förderung der Blasmusik, Wadgassen, Germany, 19-24 July 2018
- Pinto, Rui Magno - Maestro, toque mais um pouco por favor: o vetusto repertorio dos alegoricos desfiles e bailes carnavalescos na programacao das bandas filarmonicas madeirenses - *Our music, Our World. Wind Bands and Local Social Life* - INET-MD (Portugal) and the International Society for the Promotion and Research of Wind Music (IGEB), University of Aveiro, Portugal, 10-12 October 2019
- Pinto, Rui Magno - Music from Abroad: Military Bands in the Archipelago of Madeira (1815-1899), in: Sagrillo, Damien; Graziano, John; & Marshall, Nigel (eds.) - *Festschrift in Honour of Raoul F. Camus' Ninetieth Anniversary* - Lit Verlag, Zurich, 2021, pp. 375-406. ISBN: 978-3643913647
- Pinto, Rui Magno - The philanthropic endeavors of Tomás Jorge and D. Vicente Marçal: Blind musicians wind-bands in Portugal (1860-1967) - *International Wind Music Conference* - Bolzano, 14-18 July 2022. ISBN: 987-3-85139-043-8
- Ralo, Pedro - Festival EDP de Bandas de Musica 1986, in: Pestana, Maria do Rosário; Granjo, André; Sagrillo, Damien François; & Lorenzo, Gloria Rodriguez (eds.) - *Our music, Our World. Wind Bands and Local Social Life* - Edições Colibri, Lisbon, 2020, pp. 319-328. ISBN: 978-989-566-043-8
- Raposeira, Carla - Programas de apoio as bandas civis e a Fundacao INATEL - *Our music, Our World. Wind Bands and Local Social Life* - INET-MD (Portugal) and the International Society for the Promotion and Research of Wind Music (IGEB), University of Aveiro, Portugal, 10-12 October 2019
- Ribeiro, Fernando Soares - *A Banda Filarmónica - Actualidade e Percursos de Uma Instituição* - Thesis, ISCTE, Lisbon, 1999
- Rocha, Luzia Aurora - Música militar na azulejaria portuguesa - *Revista Música Hodie, Goiânia* - Volume 15 (1), 2015, pp. 197-220
- Rodrigues, Daniel José Nunes - Da oposição, à criação da Banda do Centro Recreativo Amadores de Música "Os Leões": Um retrato alicerçado nos enlances da memória, in: Pestana, Maria do Rosário; Granjo, André; Sagrillo, Damien François; & Lorenzo, Gloria Rodriguez (eds.) - *Our music, Our World. Wind Bands and Local Social Life* - Edições Colibri, Lisbon, 2020, pp. 203-236. ISBN: 978-989-566-043-8
- Russo, Susana Bilou - *As bandas filarmónicas enquanto património: um estudo de caso no concelho de Évora* - MA thesis, Instituto Superior de Ciências do Trabalho e da Empresa, 2007
- Silva, Nuno - Musica de banda para as cerimonias civis de finais do seculo XIX a meados do seculo XX - *Our music, Our World. Wind Bands and Local Social Life* - INET-MD (Portugal) and the International Society for the Promotion and Research of Wind Music (IGEB), University of Aveiro, Portugal, 10-12 October 2019
- Sousa, Pedro Marques de - *Bandas de Música na História da Música em Portugal* - Fronteira do Caos Editores, Porto, 2017
- Sousa, Pedro Marques de - *História da Música Militar em Portugal* - Tribuna da História, Lisboa, 2008
- Sousa, Pedro Marques de - Música Militar em Portugal - *Proelium - Revista da Academia Militar* - Number 10, 2008
- Sousa, Pedro Marques de - O Repertorio de Concerto das Bandas em Portugal durante o seculo XX - *Our music, Our World. Wind Bands and Local Social Life* - INET-MD (Portugal) and the International Society for the Promotion and Research of Wind Music (IGEB), University of Aveiro, Portugal, 10-12 October 2019
- Vieira, Claudio - Museu Virtual das Bandas Filarmonicas da Regiao Autonoma da Madeira - *Our music, Our World. Wind Bands and Local Social Life* - INET-MD (Portugal) and the International Society for the Promotion and Research of Wind Music (IGEB), University of Aveiro, Portugal, 10-12 October 2019

General Other Bands - Serbia

- Babic, Dragan - *Преча о српској труби [The Story of the Serbian Trumpet]* - Belgrade, 2004. ISBN: 86-7590-067-8
- Gligorijević, Jelena - Contested Racial Imaginings of the Serbian Self and the Romani Other in Serbia's Guča Trumpet Festival - *Arts* - 9 (2), April 2020
- Golemoviæ, Dimitrije O. - Mesto i uloga limenih duvackih orkestara u narodnoj muzickoj praksi Srbije (The role of brass bands and their position on the folk music scene in Serbia) - *Zbornik Matice srpske za scenske umetnosti i muziku* 18-19 (1996), pp. 59-68.
- González Varga, Marina - *La construcción de identidad balcánica a través de la música: Una comunidad musicalmente imaginada. Las brass bands serbias como estudio de caso* - EAE, 2018. ISBN: 978-6202129732
- González Varga, Marina - Niveles de autorrepresentación en las brass bands serbias a través del análisis de repertorio y estilo [Levels of self-representation in Serbian brass bands through the analysis of repertoire and style] - *Methados Revista de Ciencias Sociales* - 6 (2), 2018, pp. 284-290
- González Varga, Marina - *Serbian Brass Bands in the Construction and Reflection of Identity* - Thesis, UCC School of Music and Theatre, 2017
- Grabuschnig, Ralf - *More than one Serbia? The nationalisation of cultural space on the example of the Guča trumpet festival* - MA thesis, Central European University, Budapest, 20125
- Joković, Jelena - Interstylistic Networking of Trumpet Orchestras of Western, Northeastern and Southeastern Serbia on the Example of Performing the Melody of "Pshenichice, Sitno Seme" Song - *Macedonian Folklore* - Number 79, 2021, pp. 71-87
- Joković, Jelena - Phenomenon Big Band in the Contemporary Trumpeting of Western Serbia in 21st Century - *Popular Brass Music in the 21st Century - Conference* - University of Innsbruck, Austria, 21-22 October 2023
- Joković, Jelena - The Trumpet Orchestras of Serbia through the History of Cultural Politics of Dragačevo Trumpet Festival in Guča (1961-2018) - *8th International Musicological Conference: Musical and Cultural Osmoses in the Balkans* - Bucharest, 2–6 September, 2019
- Joković, Jelena - ОБОГАЂЕЊЕ ТРАНСПОЗИЦИЈЕ НУМЕРА НАРОДНИХ ПЕСАМА У АРАНЖМАНУ ЗА ТРУБАЧКИ ОРКЕСТАР У КОНТЕКСТУ САВРЕМЕНОГ ТРУБАШТВА ЗАПАДНЕ СРБИЈЕ [Enrichment of Transposition of Folk Numbers Songs in Arrangements for Trumpet Orchestra in the Context of Contemporary Trumpet Playing of Western Serbia] - *године Савремено и традиционално у музичком стваралаштву 3* - Зборник радова са научног скупа одржаног, 9-11 December 2021, Music Academy of the University of East Sarajevo
- Joković, Jelena - Сличности И Разлике У Извођачком Стиллу Трубачких Оркестара Западне, Североисточне И Југоисточне Србије На Примеру Извођења Моравца [Similarities and Differences In Performing Arts Western Trumpet Orchestra Style, Northeastern and Southeastern Serbia on the Example of Performing Moravian] - *Владо С. Милошевић: етномузиколог, композитор и педагог - ТРАДИЦИЈА КАО ИНСПИРАЦИЈА Тематски зборник са научног скупа 2019. годин [TRADITION AS INSPIRATION]* - University of Banja Luka, 2020, pp. 543-560
- Kilroe-Smith, Catherine Anne - *Marko Markovich and the Serbian Brass Tradition* - DMA thesis, University of Georgia, Athens, 2010
- Krstić, Marija - All Roads Lead to Guča: Modes of Representing Serbia and Serbs during the Guča Trumpet Festival - *Етноантрополошки проблеми* - Vol. 7 (2), 2012, pp. 447-470
- Lajich Mihajlovich, D. & Zakich, M. - Dragačevo Trumpet Festival in Guca - a place of networking music cultures - *Зборник Матице српске за друштвене науке* - Number 139, 2012, pp. 223–236
- Lajić-Mihajlović, Danka - The Dragačevo Trumpet Festival in Guča, Serbia. Musical Spectacle - Brass Bands' Midnight concert, in: Jähnichen, Gisa (ed.) - *Studia Instrumentorum Musicae Popularis III* - MV-Wissenschaft, Stockholm, 2013, pp. 18-31. ISBN: 978-3956450358
- Marković, Alexander - Beat That Drum! Exploring the Politics of Performance Among Roma Brass Musicians in Vranje, Serbia - *Forum Folkloristika* - Volume 1 (2), 2013. [Eastern European Folklife Center (EEFC)]
- Marković, Alexander - Brass on the Move: Economic Crisis and Professional Mobility among Romani Musicians in Vranje, in: Biljana Sikimić, Petko Hristov, and Biljana Golubović (eds.) - *Labour Migrations in the Balkans* - Verlag Otto Sagner, Berlin, 2012, pp. 49-78
- Marković, Alexander - Innovative Labor: Romani Brass Musicians Between Tradition and Trends in Southeastern Serbia, in: Danijela Spiric-Beard & Ljerka Rasmussen (eds.) - *Made in Yugoslavia* - Routledge Global Popular Music Series, 2019. ISBN: 978-1138489530

- Marković, Alexander - Ottoman Past—European Future? Debating the “Proper” Role of Romani Brass Music in Serbia’s National “Brass Brand.” - *American Anthropological Association Conference* - Chicago, IL, 23 November 2013
- Marković, Alexander - Romani Brass Bands in Southeast Serbia: An Overview - *RomArchive* [international digital archive of Romani culture and art] - <https://www.romarchive.eu>
- Marković, Alexander - So That We Look More Gypsy: Strategic Performances and Ambivalent Discourses of Romani Brass for the World Music Scene - *Ethnomusicology Forum* - 24 (2), 2015, pp. 260-285
- Marković, Alexander - So That We Look More Gypsy: Strategic Performances and Ambivalent Discourses of Romani Brass for the World Music Scene - *Ethnomusicology Forum* - Volume 24 (2), 2015, pp. 260-285
- Marković, Alexander - Sounding the Nation: Romani Brass and Affective Politics of Belonging in Serbia - *American Anthropological Association Conference* - Washington D.C., 3 December 2017
- Marković, Alexander - The Politics of Performance: Identity Politics, Power, and Ritual in Romani Brass Band Performances in Vranje, Serbia - *Opre! Concerts and Symposium on Romani (Gypsy) Music and Culture* - 21 November 2011, New York University, New York
- Mihajlović, Danka Lajić - Discography of Military Orchestras and (Re)shaping of Cultural Identities: The Case of the Orchestra “Music of the King’s Guard” - *46th World Conference - International Council for Traditional Music* - Lisbon, Portugal, 21-27 July 2022
- Timotijević, Miloš - *Karneval u Guči: Sabor Trubača 1961–2004* - Legenda, Čačak, 2005
- Vasiljević, Maja - Српске Војне Музике У Земљама Савезника Током Великог Рата (1916–1918) [Serbian Military Bands/Orchestras in Allied Countries During the Great War] - *Војноисторијски гласник* Vol. 2, 2014, pp. 20-41
- Vasiljević, Maja & Abramović, Vladimir - Cultural Diplomacy, Preservation and Construction of National Identity: Dragutin F. Pokorni in North Africa During the Great War - *Елите у Великом рату* - [conference proceedings] - Novi Sad, 27-28 October 2016, pp. 542-553 . ISBN: 978-8680017440
- Vasiljević, Maja & Dajč, Haris - Between Courtly, Civil and Military Service: Military Musicians in the Principality and Kingdom of Serbia - *Istraživanja Journal of Historical Researches* - Volume 28, 2017, pp. 118-133
- Wulff, Hans J. - Nur die Besten hört man aus der Ferne": "Gucha", ein Blasmusikfilm aus Serbien - *Lied und populäre Kultur / Song and Popular Culture* - Volume 52, 2007, pp. 169-173
- Zakić, Mirjana and Lajić-Mihajlović, Danka - (Re)creating the (Folk Music) Tradition: the National Competition of Brass Orchestras at the Dragačevo Trumpet Festival - *New Sound* - Volume 39, 1/2012, pp. 58-79

General Other Bands - Slovenia

- Anon - *Poglejmo v glasbo - Godba na pihala*
- Dular, Jože - *Tra-ra, tra-ra-ra: 160 let Mestne godbe Metlika, 144 let Godbe na pihala Črnomelj, 131 let Godbe na pihala Semič* - Belokranjski muzej, Metlika, Slovenia, 2010. ISBN: 9789616652063
- Gorinšek, Manja - *Z Glasbo Med Prijatelji (Pihalni Orkester Telezarjev Ravne) - Spominske pripovedi ravenkih godbenikov s folklorističnega vidika* - Thesis, Univerza v Ljubljani, 2011
- Hartman, Ervin - Pihalni orkestri in godbe. Čarobni zvoki slovenskih orkestrov - *Forma* - Issue 7, 2003, pp. 52-53
- Hartman, Ervin; Sukljan, Nejc; & Urbas, Tone - Zveza slovenskih godb in njeni predhodniki, in: Nejc Sukljan (ed.) - *Godbeni zvoki: zbornik ob 40-letnici organiziranega godbeništva na Slovenskem in 15-letnici ustanovitve Zveze slovenskih godb* - Ljubljana, 2012, pp. 53-126
- Javernik, Nuša - *40 let delovanja Kulturno umetniškega društva Šmartno na Pohorju* - MA thesis, Univerza v Mariboru, 2021
- Jelovšek, Edo - *Nad sto let tradicije godb na pihala v Laškem* - Laško, 1971
- Jovanović, Zoja & Prešeren, Pia - *Tradicija godbeništva* - Osnovna Šola Polje, Ljubljana, 2021
- Koter, Darja & Žgeč, Lidija - *Ptujska (z)godba: šest stoletij godbenega igranja na Ptuj in 150 let pihalnega orkestra Ptuj* - Ptuj, 2005
- Krivokapic, Igor - Brass Music in Slovenia, Part 1 - *Brass Bulletin* 105 (1998), pp. 50-58; 107 (1999), pp. 96-105
- Kuret, Primož - Militärmusikkapellen in Ljubljana - *Glasbeno-pedagoški zbornik Akademije za Glasbo v Ljubljani* - Volume 22, 2005, pp. 228-
- Pogacnik, Aljaž - Drobne zanimivosti o jeseniških pihalnih godbah med obema vojnama (The brass bands activities during the interwar period in Jesenice) - *Partiture Spomina* - (ur. Stefanija Muhar), Jesenice, 2014, pp. 28-32
- Sedmak, Gorazd - The challenges of presenting traditional music in gastronomic establishments - the case of Slovenian Istria - *International Journal of Culture, Tourism and Hospitality Research* - 2021
- Šivic, Urša - Serbian brass bands in Slovenia as an example of 'our' and 'their' music, in *Migrating music: media, politics and style: an international conference* - 10-11 July 2009, SOAS, University of London
- Šivic, Urša - Slovenian Balkan brass bands as an example of music acculturation, in Kunej, Rebeka (ed.) - *Kam bi s to folkloro?: mednarodni interdisciplinarni simpozij* - Ljubljana, 24-29 September 2009
- Sukljan, Nejc - O godbah in godbeništvu - *Godbeni zvoki: zbornik ob 40-letnici organiziranega godbeništva na Slovenskem in 15-letnici ustanovitve Zveze slovenskih godb* - Ljubljana, 2012, pp. 15-32
- Sukljan, Nejc - Tradicija pihalnih orkestrov na Koprskem [The tradition of brass bands in the Koper area] - *Encounters Between Traditional Music and Dance and European Musical Culture in Various Places and at Various Times* - 4th International Symposium of the Department of Musicology, Faculty of Arts, University of Ljubljana, Ljubljana, 25th - 28th August 2011
- Tovornik Jurgelj, Nina - *Laška pihalna godba in kulturni utrip Laškega na prelomu časov (1862-1992): magistrsko delo* - thesis, Univ. v Mariboru, Slovenia, 2018
- Verhovšek, Ana - *Godbeništvo na Slovenskem od leta 1945 do danes* - MA thesis, Univerza v Mariboru, Maribor, 2015

General Other Bands - South Africa

- Bakken, Marit - *Iph'indlela - Notions of cultural complexity and musical space in the Field Band Foundation of South Africa* - MA thesis, University of Oslo, 2009
- Bruinders, Sylvia - From orality to literacy: negotiating musical transmission in the Christmas bands in the Western Cape, South Africa - *Journal of the Musical Arts in Africa* - Vol. 12 (1-2), 2015, pp. 57-72
- Bruinders, Sylvia - Grooving and learning with a Christmas band, in Potgieter, Hetta (ed.)- *The transformation of musical arts education: local and global perspectives from South Africa* - North-West University, Potchefstroom, 2006, pp. 106-123. ISBN: 978-1920051150
- Bruinders, Sylvia - *Parading Respectability: An Ethnography of the Christmas Bands Movement in the Western Cape, South Africa* - PhD thesis, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign, 2012
- Bruinders, Sylvia - Parading respectability: the Christmas Bands Movement in the Western Cape, South Africa and the constitution of subjectivity - *African Music: Journal of the International Library of African Music* - Volume 8 (4), 2010, pp. 69-83
- Bruinders, Sylvia - *Parading Respectability: The cultural and moral aesthetics of the Christmas Bands Movement in the Western Cape, South Africa* - NISC (Pty) Ltd, 2017. ISBN: 978-1920033194
- Bruinders, Sylvia - Soldiers of God: The Spectacular Musical Ministry of the Christmas Bands in the Western Cape of South Africa, in Brucher, Kate and Reily, Suzel eds. *Brass Bands of the World: Bands: Militarism, Colonial Legacies, and Local Music Making* - SOAS Musicology Series, Ashgate, 2013. pp. 33-54.
- Bruinders, Sylvia - Sounding and producing locality: creating a distinctive band practice in Cape Town, in: Reily, Suzel Ana & Brucher, Katherine - *The Routledge Companion to the Study of Local Musicking* - Routledge, 2018. ISBN: 978-1-138-92011-8
- Bruinders, Sylvia - This is our sport! - Christmas band competitions and the enactment of an ideal community - *SAMUS: South African Music Studies* - Volume 26-27, Number 1, 2006-2007, pp. 110-126
- Coplan, D. - *In Township Tonight! South Africa's Black City Music and Theatre* - Longman, London, 1985
- Cottrell, S.J. and Impey, A. - Community Music and Ethnomusicology, in: Bartleet, B-L. and Higgins, L. (eds.) - *The Oxford Handbook of Community Music* - Oxford University Press, 2018, pp. 525-543. ISBN: 978-0190219505
- Cousins, F.A.M. - Military Music in South Africa: a Critical Study of its Use in Time of Peace and its Potential in Time of War, Together with Constructive Ideas for Increasing efficiency - *Scientia Militaria, South African Journal of Military Studies* - Vol 11, No. 3, 1981, pp. 1-8
- Imrie, John Murdoch McGregor - *The military band in South Africa* - Director Documentation Services, SADF, 1976
- Johnson-Williams, Erin - Archiving the audible debris of empire: on a mission between Africa and Britain - *Postcolonial Studies* - August 2023
- Jongh, Martha Susanna de - *Music and Militarisation during the period of the South African Border War (1966-1989): Perspectives from Paratus* - PhD thesis, Stellenbosch University, 2020
- Jooste, Fanie - The British Influence on South African Wind Music during the latter half the nineteenth century - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 27 (1), Fall 1991, pp. 56-65
- Jooste, Fanie - The History of Wind Bands in South Africa, Part I - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 22 (2), 1987, pp. 34-43
- Jooste, Fanie - The History of Wind Bands in South Africa, Part II - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 23 (1), 1987, pp. 43-49
- Jooste, Stephanus - Der Beitrag der Militärmusik und der 'zivilen' Blasmusik zur Kunstmusik Südafrikas im 19. Jahrhundert, in Eugen Brixel (ed.) - *Kongressbericht Mainz 1996*, Alta Musica 20, Hans Schneider, Tutzing, 1998, pp. 129-39
- Tjønneland, Elling N. - *Bands crossing borders: A review of the cooperation between South Africa's Field Band Foundation and Norges Musikkorps Forbund* - CMI Report R 2013:3, Chr. Michelsen Institute, 2013

General Other Bands - Spain

- Abalde, Ángel Antonio Montes - El estado de la composición de música para banda en Galicia: la rapsodia gallega como indicador de la evolución del estilo, in: Nicolás Rincón Rodríguez & David Ferreiro Carballo (eds.) - *Bandas de música: contextos interpretativos y repertorios* - Editorial Libargo, 2019. ISBN: 978-84-948136-0-3
- Adrià i Monlló, Joan J. - Les bandes valencianes i el franquisme: ambigüitats, formes de control i resistències - *Canemàs* - Number 23 [Bandes de música, vertebració territorial i construcció identitària], 2022, pp. 80-87
- Aguado Villalba, José - Las Bandas de Música, los músicos toledanos y el arte de dirigir - *Toletum* - Number 17, 1985, pp. 121-132
- Ahulló, Ramón - Banda a escena o en la calle: Producción para banda de José Serrano, [presentation at]: *I Congreso Nacional Comisión Bandas De Música: "Legados Del Ayer, Voces De Hoy, Caminos Del Mañana"* - Teatros Del Canal, Madrid, 19-21 May, 2017
- Alcover Alcodori, Francisco - *Las bandas de música de la ciudad de Liria* - PhD thesis, Universitat de Valencia, 2007
- Álvarez García, Francisco José - *Bandas municipales en Salamanca a comienzos del s. XX con la prensa local como fuente principal* - Publicaciones Universidad Pontificia, Salamanca, 2012. ISBN: 978-8-47-299958-9
- Amoedo, Alejo - As Bandas Cívicas de Música en Galicia Como Vehículo Dinamizador da Nosa Cultura Musical e Social, in: Vila, Xaime Estévez & Carbajal, Ana Costas (eds.) - *Bandas de Pontevedra - Homenaxe ás bandas da provincia* - Deputación de Pontevedra, 2014, pp. 45-50: ISBN: 978-8484574279
- Anrubia, José Izquierdo - *Cien años de música, músicos y filarmónicos en Anna* - the author, 2020. ISBN: 978-8409177912
- Antón, Xosé Ramón Paz - De Músicas Militares a Bandas Populares (1820-1850) - Notas de Prensa, in: Vila, Xaime Estévez & Carbajal, Ana Costas (eds.) - *Bandas de Pontevedra - Homenaxe ás bandas da provincia* - Deputación de Pontevedra, 2014, pp. 23-32: ISBN: 978-8484574279
- Armero Giménez, Juan - El Certamen de Bandas de Música de Requena en su historia - *Oleana: Cuadernos de Historia Comarcal* - Number 34, 2019, pp. 203-222
- Arrando Máñez, S. - Introducció al fenomen de les bandes de música en les comarques valencianes - *Braçal: Revista d'estudis del Camp de Morvedre* - Issue 15, 1997, pp. 55-75
- Asensi Mosisés, Isabel - Les bandes de música, a l'essència de les Terres de l'Ebre - *Canemàs* - Number 23 [Bandes de música, vertebració territorial i construcció identitària], 2022, pp. 116-123
- Asensi Silvestre, Elvira - La democratización de la cultura musical en el siglo XIX: el papel de las bandas de música valencianas, [presentation at]: *I Congreso Nacional Comisión Bandas De Música: "Legados Del Ayer, Voces De Hoy, Caminos Del Mañana"* - Teatros Del Canal, Madrid, 19-21 May, 2017
- Asensi Silvestre, Elvira - Las bandas de música en la democratización de la cultura musical decimonónica, in: Nicolás Rincón Rodríguez & David Ferreiro Carballo (eds.) - *Bandas de música: contextos interpretativos y repertorios* - Editorial Libargo, 2019. ISBN: 978-84-948136-0-3
- Asensi Silvestre, Elvira - *Música i societat. El fenomen de les bandes valencianes en la cultura del segle XIX i principi del XX* - PhD thesis, Universitat de València, 2010
- Asensi Silvestre, Elvira - *Música, mestre! Les bandes valencianes en el tombant del segle XIX* - Colección Oberta n. 205, Universitat de Valencia, 2013
- Ayala Herrera, Isabel Maria - *Música y municipio: marco normativo y administración de las bandas civiles en España (1931-1986). Estudio en la provincia de Jaén* - PhD thesis, Universidad de Granada, 2013
- Ayala Herrera, Isabel Maria - Música y municipio: marco normativo y administración de las bandas civiles en España (1931-1986). Estudio en la provincia de Jaén - *Revista de Musicología* - Volume 37 (1), 2014, pp. 323-335
- Azorín, José Martínez Ruiz - *Música per a banda: La música d'un poble*
- Baamonde Silva, Xosé Manuel - As bandas de música en Galicia - *FEGAMP: revista da Rederación Galega de Municipios e Provincias* - Number 6, Santiago de Compostela, 1994, pp. 35-37
- Bádenes Masó, Gonzalo (ed.) - *Historia de la Música de la Comunidad Valenciana* - Levante-El Mercantil Valenciano, Valencia, 1992
- Ballester Coll, Joan Antoni - La banda fa poble: funció social, construcció d'identitat i relació intergeneracional a les bandes de música de Mallorca - *Canemàs* - Number 23 [Bandes de música, vertebració territorial i construcció identitària], 2022, pp. 124-129

- Ballesteros, Marcial García - Primeras manifestaciones bandísticas en la Milicia Nacional de Requena (1828-1844) - *Quadrivium - Revista Digital de Musicología* - Volume 13, 2022
- Barriuso, Rebeca González - La espada de honor: maniobra cómico-lírica militar protagonizada por un batallón femenino - *Miradas en Femenino - Roles de género y sexualidad en las bandas de música desde sus orígenes hasta la actualidad* - Biblioteca Histórica, Marqués de Valedecilla, Madrid, 31 May 2019
- Barros Presas, Nuria - *Banda Artística de Merza. O cultivo dunha herdanza musical* - Asociación Cultural Banda Artística de Merza, Merza, 2013
- Barros Presas, Nuria - *De la música de Merza a la Banda Artística de Merza (Pontevedra)* - MMus thesis, Universidade de Oviedo, 2010
- Barros Presas, Nuria - Música militar y espacio urbano en la Pontevedra del siglo XIX, [presentation at]: *I Congreso Nacional Comisión Bandas De Música: "Legados Del Ayer, Voces De Hoy, Caminos Del Mañana"* - Teatros Del Canal, Madrid, 19-21 May, 2017
- Bataller, Miguel Ángel Gómez - Las bandas de música y bandas sinfónicas profesionales y civiles en España - *Estudios Bandísticos* - Órgano Científico de la Asociación Nacional de Directores de Banda. ISSN: 2530-8041. Volume 1, 2017, pp. 163-166
- Bernárdez, Ricardo Montes (ed.) - *Historia de las Bandas de Música de la Región de Murcia* - X Congreso de Cronistas Oficiales de la Región de Murcia, 2017. ISBN: 978-8469733875
- Cabanillas Peromingo, F.A. - *Las bandas de música en la provincia de Segovia, influencia para el desarrollo educativo, profesional, social y personal de sus componentes* - PhD thesis, Universidad de Valladolid, 2011
- Cadaval, Estíbaliz Santamaría - La presencia gallega en las bandas de música de La Habana en la etapa de entre siglos xix y xx, in: Nicolás Rincón Rodríguez & David Ferreiro Carballo (eds.) - *Bandas de música: contextos interpretativos y repertorios* - Editorial Libargo, 2019. ISBN: 978-84-948136-0-3
- Calero-Carramolino, Elsa - El movimiento bandístico y los modelos de represión en las cárceles españolas durante el primer franquismo. La producción carcelaria del gremio de músicos valencianos - *Estudios Bandísticos* - Órgano Científico de la Asociación Nacional de Directores de Banda. ISSN: 2530-8041. Volume 1, 2017, pp. 43-56
- Calero-Carramolino, Elsa - Re-Educating Through Music: Wind Bands in Spanish Prisons During Francoism (1938-1948) - *Alta Musica* - Kongressbericht Wadgassen, Deutschland, 2018 - Volume 35, 2020, pp. 25-40. ISBN: 978-3643912497
- Carballo, David Ferreiro - Del discurso a la banda y de la banda al pueblo: el universo de tópicos del regionalismo gallego a través del repertorio para banda de Luis Brage Villar, in: Nicolás Rincón Rodríguez & David Ferreiro Carballo (eds.) - *Bandas de música: contextos interpretativos y repertorios* - Editorial Libargo, 2019. ISBN: 978-84-948136-0-3
- Carmona, Esther López - Dibujar Música. Historia etnográfica en imágenes de una banda procesional - *Tercio Creciente: Revista de Estudios en Sociedad Artes y Gestión Cultural* - Number 11, January 2017, pp. 59-92
- Castroviejo López, José Manuel - *De bandas y repertorios. La música procesional en Sevilla desde el siglo XIX* - Samarcanda, Seville, 2016
- Catalá-Pérez D. & Ponce-Herrero G. - Music for the Moors and Christians Festivities as Intangible Cultural Heritage: A Specific Genre for Wind Bands in Certain Spanish Regions, in: de-Miguel-Molina B.; Santamarina-Campos V.; de-Miguel-Molina M.; & Boix-Doménech R. (eds.) - *Music as Intangible Cultural Heritage: Economic, Cultural and Social Identity* - SpringerBriefs in Economics, Springer, 2021, pp. 101-117. ISBN: ISBN 978-3030768829
- Clares Clares, Maria Esperanza & Díaz, Rosa M^a Gómez - Bandas de música y recepción de buques militares en Cartagena durante el primer tercio del siglo XX, [presentation at]: *I Congreso Nacional Comisión Bandas De Música: "Legados Del Ayer, Voces De Hoy, Caminos Del Mañana"* - Teatros Del Canal, Madrid, 19-21 May, 2017
- Clares Clares, Maria Esperanza & Gómez, Rosa M.^a - Entre lo civil y lo militar: bandas de música en Murcia y Cartagena (1858-1934) - *La banda de música desde el atril: análisis musical y edición crítica* - Congreso Internacional Comisión Bandas de Música SEdeM, Conservatorio Superior de Música, Vigo, Spain, 12-14 May 2022
- Cohen, Richard Scott - *The musical society community bands of Valencia, Spain: a global study of their administration, instrumentation, repertoire and performance activities* - Schneider, 2002. ISBN: 3795210844
- Cohen, Richard Scott - *The musical society community bands of Valencia, Spain: a global study of their administration, instrumentation, repertoire, and performance activities* - DMus thesis, Northwestern University, 1997

- Colodrero, Consuelo Pérez - Música, Cultura y Sociedad en el Ámbito Local: el Caso de Andújar a Través del Semanario El Guadalquivir (1907-1917) - *El Futuro del Pasado* - Volume 8, 2017, pp. 445-471
- Córdoba, Jose Luis Escrivà - *La composición de música actual para banda en el País Valenciano: propuestas sonoras no convencionales* - PhD thesis, Universitat Politècnica de València, 2017
- Cruz, María del Carmen Aragón & Zúñiga, Francisco Martín - Las bandas de música y la educación popular en España: la Academia de Educandos de la Municipal de Málaga (SS. XIX y XX) - *Revista Internacional de Educación Musical* - ISME, Number 8, 2020, pp. 35-42
- de Sales, Vicent Peris - Música de banda i banda de música a Corbera. La Ribera Baixa. 1868-2014 - *Quadrivium - Revista Digital de Musicologia* - Volume 6, 2015
- Del Río Lobato, Manuel - *Bandas de Música en la provincia de Valladolid. Un modelo de enseñanza musical no formal* - University of Valladolid, 2011
- Delgado, María Teresa - Repertorio bandístico en la Biblioteca Nacional de España: un patrimonio de todos y para todos, in: García, Jorge & Morant, Remigi (eds.) - *Música a la Llum - Documentació i Patrimoni de les Bandes de Música* - Institut Valencià de Cultura, Generalitat Valenciana, 2020, pp. 149-162. ISBN: 978-8448264871
- Díaz, Juan Carlos Galiano - De la música de salón a la Semana Santa andaluza: Antonio de la Cruz Quesada (1825-1889) y los orígenes de la marcha procesional granadina - *Música Hodie* - Volume 20, 2020: e62622
- Díaz, Juan Carlos Galiano - En pro y en contra de las bandas de música: polémicas y repertorio en la revista *Harmonía* en 1920, in: García, José Ignacio Suárez; Sánchez, Ramón Sobrino; & Rodríguez, María Encina Cortizo (eds.) - *Música lírica y prensa en España (1868-1936) ópera, drama lírico y zarzuela* - Ediciones de la Universidad de Oviedo, 2018, pp. 153-164. ISBN: 978-84-17445-06-5
- Díaz, Juan Carlos Galiano - Génesis, formación y consolidación de la marcha procesional como género bandístico en la ciudad de Sevilla (1856-1898) - *Estudios Bandísticos* - Volume 2, 2018, pp. 179-185
- Díaz, Juan Carlos Galiano - *Génesis, formación y consolidación de la marcha procesional como género bandístico en la ciudad de Sevilla (1856-1898)* - Masters thesis, Universidad de Granada, 2017
- Díaz, Juan Carlos Galiano - *La creación de la marcha procesional granadina en la segunda mitad del siglo XIX* - Ayuntamiento de Granada, 2020. ISBN: 978-8409181100
- Díaz, Juan Carlos Galiano - Music bands and processional instrumental music in Andalusia: popularization, intertextuality and reception - *Ninth Biennial International Conference on Music Since 1900* - Glasgow, 2015
- Díaz, Juan Carlos Galiano - Nuevos vientos "huracanados": la recepción de Rossini en España a través de las bandas de música en el siglo XIX - *Quadrivium - Revista Digital de Musicologia* - Volume 13, 2022
- Escorihuela, Jesús; Gomis, Xavi; González, Xelo; Farinós, J. Pasqual Hernández; & Soria, Frederic - Agrupació Musical La Lírica de Silla: 150 anys d'història, in: García, Jorge & Morant, Remigi (eds.) - *Música a la Llum - Documentació i Patrimoni de les Bandes de Música* - Institut Valencià de Cultura, Generalitat Valenciana, 2020, pp. 57-62. ISBN: 978-8448264871
- Escrib Ribelles, Avelina & Montserrat, Consuelo Díaz - *Orígenes de las Sociedades Musicales en la Comarca de Camp de Morvedre* - Camp de Morvedre, 2014
- Esteve, Josep-Joaquim - *Història de les bandes de música de Mallorca* - Consell de Mallorca, Palma de Mallorca, 2009
- Fernández de Latorre, R. - *Historia de la música militar en España* - Ministerio de Defensa, Madrid, 2000
- Fernández Vicedo, Francisco José - Origen y evolución de las agrupaciones bandísticas - *Un siglo de música: Unión Musical de Petrer, 1905-2005* - Sociedad Unión Musical de Petrer, Petrer, 2006, pp. 14-31
- Fernández, Alex - El archivo de la Banda Municipal de Barcelona: pasado, presente y futuro, [presentation at]: *I Congreso Nacional Comisión Bandas De Música: "Legados Del Ayer, Voces De Hoy, Caminos Del Mañana"* - Teatros Del Canal, Madrid, 19-21 May, 2017
- Fernández, Enrique Pérez - Banda de Música "Maestro Dueñas". 150 años de música en El Puerto de Santa María y Banda de Música "Maestro Dueñas". Entre el Vergel del Conde y el Parque Calderón - *Revista de Historia El Puerto* - Number 32, 2004
- Fernández, José Antonio Lacárcel - La nueva música procesional granadina en el actual repertorio de las bandas musicales andaluzas, in: García, Jorge & Morant, Remigi (eds.) - *Música a la Llum - Documentació i Patrimoni de les Bandes de Música* - Institut Valencià de Cultura, Generalitat Valenciana, 2020, pp. 443-452. ISBN: 978-8448264871
- Ferrero, Bernardo Adam - *Las bandas de música en el mundo* - Ediciones Sol, Madrid, 1986

- Franco, María Amparo Tomàs - La Banda de las Escuelas de Artesanos de Valenci a (1893-1897), in: García, Jorge & Morant, Remigi (eds.) - *Música a la Llum - Documentació i Patrimoni de les Bandes de Música* - Institut Valencià de Cultura, Generalitat Valenciana, 2020, pp. 183-194. ISBN: 978-8448264871
- Galán, Azahara Arévalo - Harmonía (1916-2016): Centenario de una huella - *Estudios Bandísticos* [Órgano Científico de la Asociación Nacional de Directores de Banda] - Volume 1, 2017, pp. 127-136
- Galbis López, Vicente - Les bandes en les terres valencianes. Història, activitats i projecció social, in: Aviñoa, Xosé (ed.), *Historia de la música catalana, valenciana y balear* - Volume 6, "Música popular i tradicional", Edicions 62, Barcelona, 2001, pp. 161-205
- García, Aránzazu - Las Bandas de Música en Galicia y la enseñanza de práctica orquestal en la OSG: un caso de retroalimentación, [presentation at]: *I Congreso Nacional Comisión Bandas De Música: "Legados Del Ayer, Voces De Hoy, Caminos Del Mañana"* - Teatros Del Canal, Madrid, 19-21 May, 2017
- García, Casimiro - Modelos pedagógico-musicales de ensayo en las bandas de música: reduccionistas y holísticos, [presentation at]: *I Congreso Nacional Comisión Bandas De Música: "Legados Del Ayer, Voces De Hoy, Caminos Del Mañana"* - Teatros Del Canal, Madrid, 19-21 May, 2017
- García, Jorge & Morant, Remigi (eds.) - *Música a la Llum - Documentació i Patrimoni de les Bandes de Música* - Institut Valencià de Cultura, Generalitat Valenciana, 2020. ISBN: 978-8448264871
- García, Jorge García - Más allá de Paquito. La recuperación y difusión del patrimonio bandístico en la Comunidad Valenciana a través del proyecto Música a la llum - *Estudios Bandísticos* - Órgano Científico de la Asociación Nacional de Directores de Banda. ISSN: 2530-8041. Volume 1, 2017, pp. 159-162
- García, Matías Valverde - Historia de las Bandas de Música de la Región de Murcia - *X Congreso de Cronistas Oficiales de la Región de Murcia* - 2017
- Gómez, Francisco José Casado - Las bandas de música como eje vertebrador de la cultura local: la Asociación Musical Lira Urgavonense y la ciudad de Arjona (Jaén) - *La Banda de Música en el Foco: Nuevos Paradigmas de Investigación Bandística en España* - International Conference, 30-31 January 2020, Universidad de Jaén, Spain
- Gomis, José Benjamín González - Música en las ceremonias públicas militares en la provincia de Salamanca (1902-1931) - *Estudios Bandísticos · Wind Band Studies* - Volume 2, June 2018, pp. 55-71
- González, Rebeca - La actividad de las bandas de música en el Teatro del Príncipe Alfonso en la década de 1890, [presentation at]: *I Congreso Nacional Comisión Bandas De Música: "Legados Del Ayer, Voces De Hoy, Caminos Del Mañana"* - Teatros Del Canal, Madrid, 19-21 May, 2017
- Groba, Rogelio - Pasado e Futuro das Bandas de Música Populares, in: Vila, Xaime Estévez & Carbajal, Ana Costas (eds.) - *Bandas de Pontevedra - Homenaxe ás bandas da provincia* - Deputación de Pontevedra, 2014, pp. 63-69; ISBN: 978-8484574279
- Guerrero, José A. Melgares - La música festera en la región de Murcia- *Historia de las Bandas de Música de la Región de Murcia* - X Congreso de Cronistas Oficiales de la Región de Murcia, 2017, pp. 23-30. ISBN: 978-8469733875
- Hernández, Luis Lisón - Aportaciones para la música de Murcia en el pasado- *Historia de las Bandas de Música de la Región de Murcia* - X Congreso de Cronistas Oficiales de la Región de Murcia, 2017, pp. 9-22. ISBN: 978-8469733875
- Herrera, Isabel M. Ayala & Díaz, Juan Carlos Galiano - Muy admirado Maestro: Manuel de Falla y las bandas a través de su epistolario. Hacia un estado de la cuestión - *La Banda de Música en el Foco: Nuevos Paradigmas de Investigación Bandística en España* - International Conference, 30-31 January 2020, Universidad de Jaén, Spain
- Isusi, Rosa - Bandas de Música y formación universitaria de docentes, [presentation at]: *I Congreso Nacional Comisión Bandas De Música: "Legados Del Ayer, Voces De Hoy, Caminos Del Mañana"* - Teatros Del Canal, Madrid, 19-21 May, 2017
- Jiménez, Juan Villodre - Innovación en el ámbito de las Bandas de Música - *La Banda de Música en el Foco: Nuevos Paradigmas de Investigación Bandística en España* - International Conference, 30-31 January 2020, Universidad de Jaén, Spain
- Jiménez, Julio Francisco González - Bandas militares y música en la campaña de Melilla - *La Banda de Música en el Foco: Nuevos Paradigmas de Investigación Bandística en España* - International Conference, 30-31 January 2020, Universidad de Jaén, Spain
- Jurado, Javier - A Edición de Partituras Históricas Para Banda de Música, in: Vila, Xaime Estévez & Carbajal, Ana Costas (eds.) - *Bandas de Pontevedra - Homenaxe ás bandas da provincia* - Deputación de Pontevedra, 2014, pp. 51-56; ISBN: 978-8484574279

- Lafuente Avedillo, Rafael - *Bandas de música del distrito marítimo* - PhD thesis, Universitat de València, 2005
- Laguna Azorín, Emilio - *Las bandas de música como elemento popular de cultura* - Real Academia de Nobles y Bellas Artes de San Luis de Zaragoza, Zaragoza, 1946
- Leal Castellote, Juandedios (ed.) - *Las bandas de música de la Comunitat Valenciana* - Editorial Gules, Valencia, 2014
- López Cobas, Lorena - Las bandas de música en Galicia: Aproximación al caso de la ciudad de La Coruña en el siglo XIX - *Revista de Musicología* - Volume 31 (1), 2008, pp. 79-123
- López, Javier Marín & Sánchez López, Virginia (eds.) - *Sones de batalla: música y guerra en el mundo hispano (ss. XVI-XIX)* - 12^o Festival de Música Antigua de Úbeda y Baeza, 21 November - 8 December 2008, ISBN: 978-84-691-6317-7
- López, Virginia Sánchez & Herrera, Isabel M.^a Ayala - Del archivo local al conocimiento en red: el proyecto Mapa del Patrimonio Musical de Jaén (Bandas) - *La banda de música desde el atril: análisis musical y edición crítica* - Congreso Internacional Comisión Bandas de Música SEdeM, Conservatorio Superior de Música, Vigo, Spain, 12-14 May 2022
- López-Chavarri, E. - *100 Años del Certamen Internacional de Bandas de Música* - Ayuntamiento de Valencia, Valencia, 1986
- Lora, Juan David Yara - La Banda Marcial y su retreta como configuración de una tradición en Medellín (1887-1929) - *Estudios Bandísticos · Wind Band Studies* - Volume 2, June 2018, pp. 95-118
- Lorenzo, Enrique - Federación de Bandas de Música Populares de Vigo, in: Vila, Xaime Estévez & Carbajal, Ana Costas (eds.) - *Bandas de Pontevedra - Homenaxe ás bandas da provincia* - Deputación de Pontevedra, 2014, pp. 59-62: ISBN: 978-8484574279
- Maiques, Laura Capsir - La incorporación de las mujeres al mundo de las bandas: el caso particular de Villanueva de Castellón (Valencia) - *Estudios Bandísticos · Wind Band Studies* - Volume 3 (1), June 2019, pp. 57-76
- Marín, Raquel Bravo & García, Narciso José López - Impacto y repercusión mediática del programa "Toca la banda" de la Banda Sinfónica Municipal de Albacete - *La Banda de Música en el Foco: Nuevos Paradigmas de Investigación Bandística en España* - International Conference, 30-31 January 2020, Universidad de Jaén, Spain
- Martín Devesa, Juan Vicente - Els vents del canvi. Gènesi i transformacions de les associacions musicals de la Marina - *Canemàs* - Number 23 [Bandes de música, vertebració territorial i construcció identitària], 2022, pp. 108-115
- Martínez del Fresno, Beatriz - La revista *Harmonía* (1916-1959), editora de música para banda, in: Aviñoa, Xosé (ed.) - *Miscellània Oriol Martorell* - Universitat de Barcelona, Barcelona, 1998
- Martínez, Marco Antonio de la Ossa - Importancia, presencia y salvoconducto: acercamiento a las bandas de música en la guerra civil española (1936-1939) - *Artseduca* - Volume 22, 2019, pp. 78-93
- Martínez, María del Valle de Moya; Marín, Raquel Bravo & García, Narciso José López - Orígenes de los certámenes musicales para bandas civiles en España. El caso de la ciudad de Albacete - *Estudios Bandísticos · Wind Band Studies* - Volume 3 (1), June 2019, pp. 127-141
- Mas, Anna Maria Anglada i - Un fons per a banda de música, a Palamós: una bossa de pell farcida a de partitures, in: García, Jorge & Morant, Remigi (eds.) - *Música a la Llum - Documentació i Patrimoni de les Bandes de Música* - Institut Valencià de Cultura, Generalitat Valenciana, 2020, pp. 117-126. ISBN: 978-8448264871
- Matía, Inma - Las marchas militares en el repertorio de José Inzenga, [presentation at]: *I Congreso Nacional Comisión Bandas De Música: "Legados Del Ayer, Voces De Hoy, Caminos Del Mañana"* - Teatros Del Canal, Madrid, 19-21 May, 2017
- Mayor Catalá, B. - Introducción a la Harmoniemusik - *Sinfonía Virtual. Revista de Música Clásica y Reflexión Musical* - Volume 21, 2011
- Millán Esteban, Ángel - *Historia de las bandas de música en Aragón* - Comuniter, Zaragoza, 2001
- Molina, Antonio Santodomingo - Proyección internacional de las bandas de música militares españolas. Los casos de Bayona, Marsella, París y Chicago - *La Banda de Música en el Foco: Nuevos Paradigmas de Investigación Bandística en España* - International Conference, 30-31 January 2020, Universidad de Jaén, Spain
- Monteagudo-Manas, Javier; Carrascosa-Lopez, Conrado Enrique; & Hernandez-Farinos, Jose Pascual - Valencia as one of the Propulsive European Centres of the evolution of the wind band repertoire: case study of the International Wind Band Context 'City of Valencia', in: Pestana, Maria do Rosário; Granjo, André; Sagrillo, Damien François; & Lorenzo, Gloria Rodriguez (eds.) - *Our music, Our World. Wind Bands and Local Social Life* - Edições Colibri, Lisbon, 2020, pp. 443-460. ISBN: 978-989-566-043-8

- Monzón, Noelia Lorenta - El papel de las bandas de música en el desarrollo del saxofón en España durante la segunda mitad del siglo XIX - *Estudios Bandísticos · Wind Band Studies* - Volume 2, June 2018, pp. 9-25
- Monzón, Noelia Lorenta - La contribución del saxofón al repertorio bandístico en el siglo XIX: aportaciones sonoras y org anológicas, in: García, Jorge & Morant, Remigi (eds.) - *Música a la Llum - Documentació i Patrimoni de les Bandes de Música* - Institut Valencià de Cultura, Generalitat Valenciana, 2020, pp. 265-278. ISBN: 978-8448264871
- Moreno, Salvador Astruells - El Certamen Internacional de Bandas de Música "Ciudad de Valencia" - *Estudios Bandísticos* [Órgano Científico de la Asociación Nacional de Directores de Banda] - Volume 1, 2017, pp. 67-74
- Moreno, Salvador Astruells - Las bandas de música (II): Desde sus orígenes hasta nuestros días - *Melómano* - Volume 68, 2002, pp. 54-57
- Moreno, Salvador Astruells & Rebull, Ramon Canut - Llombai 1818: del antiguo Régimen a las bandas contemporáneas de música, in: García, Jorge & Morant, Remigi (eds.) - *Música a la Llum - Documentació i Patrimoni de les Bandes de Música* - Institut Valencià de Cultura, Generalitat Valenciana, 2020, pp. 39-48. ISBN: 978-8448264871
- Muñoz Berros, José Ramón - *Pentagrama de pasión: Bandas de cornetas, agrupaciones musicales y bandas montadas de Sevilla* - Jabalcuz, Spain, 1996
- Navarro, Pedro M. Rodríguez - Las Sociedades Musicales valencianas y la Federación de Sociedades Musicales de la Comunitat Valenciana: orígenes, encrucijadas y retos actuales - *Estudios Bandísticos* - Órgano Científico de la Asociación Nacional de Directores de Banda. ISSN: 2530-8041. Volume 1, 2017, pp. 155-158
- Navasquillo, Remigi Morant - Bandas, escuelas y músicos valencianos: del amateurismo al mercado de trabajo - *Estudios Bandísticos* - Órgano Científico de la Asociación Nacional de Directores de Banda. ISSN: 2530-8041. Volume 1, 2017, pp. 147-150
- Nicholás, Ana María Botella - La música de Moros y Cristianos. Evolución de un género original para banda - *Revista de Fiestas de Moros y Cristianos de Ontinyent* - 2015, pp. 316-318
- Nicholás, Ana María Botella - Las bandas alcoyanas y su vinculación con la música de Moros y Cristianos - *Revista de Folklore* - Number 395, 2015, pp. 45-51
- Noche, Sergio - Un Achegamento á Historia dos Certames na Provincia de Pontevedra, in: Vila, Xaime Estévez & Carbajal, Ana Costas (eds.) - *Bandas de Pontevedra - Homenaxe ás bandas da provincia* - Deputación de Pontevedra, 2014, pp. 33-38: ISBN: 978-8484574279
- Oriola-Requena, Salvador Calderón-Garrido, Diego; & Gustems, Josep - Life satisfaction and adolescent music making: A comparison of youth choirs and bands in Spain - *Musicae Scientiae* - December 2021
- Ossa Martínez, Marco Antonio de la - Importancia, presencia y salvoconducto: acercamiento a las bandas de música en la guerra civil española (1936-1939) - *ArtsEduca* - No. 22, January 2019, pp. 78-93
- Pacheco del Pino, Miguel Á. - *Bandas de Música en los Montes de Toledo: su aportación a la educación musical* - PhD thesis, Universidad de Valladolid, Spain
- Palau Boi, Manuel - Apuntes para una historia de la banda. Introducción - *Boletín musical dedicado a las bandas de música* - Number 1, 1927, pp. 9
- Pascual-Vilaplana, José R. - *Las Bandas de Música: las Bandas de Música: un Vehículo de Cultura para el Siglo XXI un Vehículo de Cultura para el Siglo XXI* - the author, 2011
- Pascual-Vilaplana, José Rafael - La música de moros i cristians: història, vigència i defensa d'un gènere bandístic - *Simpòsium de música festera de la Vall d'Albaida* - 2001
- Pascual-Vilaplana, José Rafael - Las bandas de música: de la tradición a lo contemporáneo - *Eufonía: Didáctica de la música* - Number 18, 2000, pp. 21-30
- Pérez, Francisco Javier Falomir - El archivo de la Banda Primitiva de Lliria: historia y desarrollo, in: García, Jorge & Morant, Remigi (eds.) - *Música a la Llum - Documentació i Patrimoni de les Bandes de Música* - Institut Valencià de Cultura, Generalitat Valenciana, 2020, pp. 71-82. ISBN: 978-8448264871
- Polo, Inmaculada Matía - Marchas, himnos y cantos para la batalla. La música marcial en las creaciones de José Inzenga (1828-1891), in: Nicolás Rincón Rodríguez & David Ferreiro Carballo (eds.) - *Bandas de música: contextos interpretativos y repertorios* - Editorial Libargo, 2019. ISBN: 978-84-948136-0-3
- Presas, Nuria Barros - As Bandas de Música: Un Vehículo de Aprendizaxe, in: Vila, Xaime Estévez & Carbajal, Ana Costas (eds.) - *Bandas de Pontevedra - Homenaxe ás bandas da provincia* - Deputación de Pontevedra, 2014, pp. 39-44: ISBN: 978-8484574279

- Presas, Nuria Barros - Música militar y espacio urbano en la Pontevedra del siglo XIX, in: Nicolás Rincón Rodríguez & David Ferreiro Carballo (eds.) - *Bandas de música: contextos interpretativos y repertorios* - Editorial Libargo, 2019. ISBN: 978-84-948136-0-3
- Ramonet, Albert Fontelles - Concursos de interpretación de bandas: un modelo para las coblas catalanas - *La Banda de Música en el Foco: Nuevos Paradigmas de Investigación Bandística en España* - International Conference, 30-31 January 2020, Universidad de Jaén, Spain
- Rodríguez, Eva Moreda - Sobre la necesidad de estudiar a los músicos de orquesta y de banda en el exilio: reflexiones a partir de cinco perfiles del exilio republicano español en México, in: Nicolás Rincón Rodríguez & David Ferreiro Carballo (eds.) - *Bandas de música: contextos interpretativos y repertorios* - Editorial Libargo, 2019. ISBN: 978-84-948136-0-3
- Rodríguez, Nicolás Rincón - Contextos interpretativos: Clasificación y funciones de las bandas de música en la II República española, [presentation at]: *I Congreso Nacional Comisión Bandas De Música: "Legados Del Ayer, Voces De Hoy, Caminos Del Mañana"* - Teatros Del Canal, Madrid, 19-21 May, 2017
- Rodríguez, Nicolás Rincón - El paisaje sonoro de la ciudad republicana. Las bandas de música en España entre 1931 y 1939 - *Bandas e música para sopros: (Re)pensar históricas locais e casos de sucesso* - Conference, Lisboa, October 2017
- Rodríguez, Nicolás Rincón - Fastos tricolor. La contribución de las bandas de música en las políticas de conmemoración de la segunda república española, in: Nicolás Rincón Rodríguez & David Ferreiro Carballo (eds.) - *Bandas de música: contextos interpretativos y repertorios* - Editorial Libargo, 2019. ISBN: 978-84-948136-0-3
- Rodríguez, Nicolás Rincón - Identidades en disputa. Las bandas de música y la vida cotidiana durante la guerra civil española - *Our music, Our World. Wind Bands and Local Social Life* - INET-MD (Portugal) and the International Society for the Promotion and Research of Wind Music (IGEB), University of Aveiro, Portugal, 10-12 October 2019
- Rodríguez, Nicolás Rincón - Nadando entre dos aguas: los directores de banda en España durante el periodo de entreguerras, in: López, Javier Marín; Quesada, Germán Gan; Clemente, Elena Torres; & López, Pilar Ramos (eds.) - *Musicología Global, Musicología Local* - Sociedad Española de Musicología, Madrid, 2013, pp 383-402. ISBN 978-84-86878-31-3
- Rodríguez, Nicolás Rincón & Carballo, David Ferreiro (eds.) - *Bandas de música: contextos interpretativos y repertorios* - Editorial Libargo, 2019. ISBN: 978-84-948136-0-3
- Rodríguez, Nicolás Rincón (ed.) - *I Congreso Nacional Comisión Bandas De Música: "Legados Del Ayer, Voces De Hoy, Caminos Del Mañana"* - Teatros Del Canal, Madrid, 19-21 May, 2017
- Rodríguez-Lorenzo, Gloria A. & Giménez-Rodríguez, Francisco J. - Brass Instruments in Spain in the Long Nineteenth Century. The Arrival of Modernity - *Romantic Brass in Context* - Symposium - Hochschule der Künste Bern, 20-23 April 2023
- Rodríguez-Lorenzo, Gloria Araceli - Bandstands and Modernity: Constructing Spanish Cities Musically - *Journal of Urban History* - January 2021
- Rodríguez-Lorenzo, Gloria Araceli - Beyond the Army and the Church: Civil Wind Bands in Spain - *Alta Musica* - Kongressbericht Wadgassen, Deutschland, 2018 - Volume 35, 2020, pp. 303-320. ISBN: 978-3643912497
- Rodríguez-Lorenzo, Gloria Araceli - From Zarzuelas to Military Bands: Building a Spanish Musical Identity, in: Pestana, Maria do Rosário; Granjo, André; Sagrillo, Damien François; & Lorenzo, Gloria Rodriguez (eds.) - *Our music, Our World. Wind Bands and Local Social Life* - Edições Colibri, Lisbon, 2020, pp. 401-418. ISBN: 978-989-566-043-8
- Rodríguez-Lorenzo, Gloria Araceli - Interactions between military and civil wind bands: building the Spanish musical identity - *Our music, Our World. Wind Bands and Local Social Life* - INET-MD (Portugal) and the International Society for the Promotion and Research of Wind Music (IGEB), University of Aveiro, Portugal, 10-12 October 2019
- Rodríguez-Lorenzo, Gloria Araceli - Urban music for everybody: civil wind bands in Spain - *Internationale Blasmusik Konferenz* - Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung & Förderung der Blasmusik, Wadgassen, Germany, 19-24 July 2018
- Ruiz Jiménez, Juan - Trumpet and kettledrum players of the town of Medina del Campo (1651) - *Paisajes Sonoros Históricos* - 2022
- Ruiz Monrabal, V. - *Historia de las sociedades musicales de la Comunitat Valenciana: Les bandes de música i la seua Federació* - Federació de Societats Musicals de la Comunitat Valenciana, Valenciana, 1993
- Ruiz Monrabal, Vicente - *Historia de las sociedades musicales de la Comunidad Valenciana: les bandes de música i la seua federació* - Federación Sociedades Musicales de la Comunidad Valenciana, Valencia, 1993. ISBN: 8460478270

- Ruiz, Fátima Martín - Cuando la banda crea música: la Banda Municipal de Música de Granada, in: García, Jorge & Morant, Remigi (eds.) - *Música a la Llum - Documentació i Patrimoni de les Bandes de Música* - Institut Valencià de Cultura, Generalitat Valenciana, 2020, pp. 453-464. ISBN: 978-8448264871
- Ruiz, Fátima Martín - From the café to the squares: The musical life in Granada through wind bands - *Internationale Blasmusik Konferenz* - Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung & Förderung der Blasmusik, Wadgassen, Germany, 19-24 July 2018
- Ruiz, Fátima Martín - Las bandas de música como vehículo de educación y culturalización para niños y obreros a comienzos del siglo XX en Granada - *La Banda de Música en el Foco: Nuevos Paradigmas de Investigación Bandística en España* - International Conference, 30-31 January 2020, Universidad de Jaén, Spain
- Ruiz, Fátima Martín - Music and social marginality: wind bands for children and workers at the beginning of the 20th century in Granada - *Our music, Our World. Wind Bands and Local Social Life* - INET-MD (Portugal) and the International Society for the Promotion and Research of Wind Music (IGEB), University of Aveiro, Portugal, 10-12 October 2019
- Ruiz, Fátima Martín - Wind Bands and Musical Life in Granada at the Beginning of the Twentieth Century - *Alta Musica* - Kongressbericht Wadgassen, Deutschland, 2018 - Volume 35, 2020, pp. 177-192. ISBN: 978-3643912497
- Ruiz, V. - *Historia de las Sociedades Musicales de la Comunidad Valenciana: les Bandes de Música i la seua Federació* - Federación de Sociedades Musicales de la Comunidad Valenciana, Valenciana, 1993
- Salinas, Jorge Ramón & Arnal, Carmen M^a Zavala - La prensa histórica como fuente para el estudio de las bandas de música militares y civiles durante el último cuarto del siglo XIX. El caso de la ciudad de Huesca, in: Nicolás Rincón Rodríguez & David Ferreiro Carballo (eds.) - *Bandas de música: contextos interpretativos y repertorios* - Editorial Libargo, 2019. ISBN: 978-84-948136-0-3
- Salinas, Jorge Ramón & Arnal, Carmen Zavala - Bandas de música y capillas catedralicias: relaciones y transferencias (1850-ca.1900) - *La Banda de Música en el Foco: Nuevos Paradigmas de Investigación Bandística en España* - International Conference, 30-31 January 2020, Universidad de Jaén, Spain
- Sánchez, Ramón Sobrino - La normalización de la plantilla de las bandas militares desde el periodo isabelino hasta la Restauración borbónica, in: García, Jorge & Morant, Remigi (eds.) - *Música a la Llum - Documentació i Patrimoni de les Bandes de Música* - Institut Valencià de Cultura, Generalitat Valenciana, 2020, pp. 319-390. ISBN: 978-8448264871
- Tato y Amat, Miguel - *La Banda Municipal de Música* - Madrid, 1929
- Toscano, Francisco Javier del Toro - Las bandas de música de Trigueros a finales del siglo XIX - *La Banda de Música en el Foco: Nuevos Paradigmas de Investigación Bandística en España* - International Conference, 30-31 January 2020, Universidad de Jaén, Spain
- Vargas, Nidia María González - Los concursos de bandas en Santa Cruz de Tenerife durante el primer tercio del siglo XX - *La Banda de Música en el Foco: Nuevos Paradigmas de Investigación Bandística en España* - International Conference, 30-31 January 2020, Universidad de Jaén, Spain
- Vázquez, Luis Costa - Las bandas de música y la educación musical Solfeando desde el atril, [presentation at]: *I Congreso Nacional Comisión Bandas De Música: "Legados Del Ayer, Voces De Hoy, Caminos Del Mañana"* - Teatros Del Canal, Madrid, 19-21 May, 2017
- Vázquez, Luis Costa - Solfeando desde el atril: las bandas de música como modelos educativos, in: Nicolás Rincón Rodríguez & David Ferreiro Carballo (eds.) - *Bandas de música: contextos interpretativos y repertorios* - Editorial Libargo, 2019. ISBN: 978-84-948136-0-3
- Velásquez, Juan Fernando - Entre la disciplina y la transculturación sonora: apuntes para una historia de las bandas en Colombia durante la Hegemonía Conservadora (1886-1930), in: Nicolás Rincón Rodríguez & David Ferreiro Carballo (eds.) - *Bandas de música: contextos interpretativos y repertorios* - Editorial Libargo, 2019. ISBN: 978-84-948136-0-3
- Velló, Frederic Oriola - Dos proyectos frustrados de escuelas para músicos de banda en la España de 1840: el Gimnasio de ejecución musical (1842-1843) y el Colegio músico-militar (1847) - *La Banda de Música en el Foco: Nuevos Paradigmas de Investigación Bandística en España* - International Conference, 30-31 January 2020, Universidad de Jaén, Spain
- Velló, Frederic Oriola - El artículo 20 de Pío X: el motu proprio "Tra le Sollicitudini" y las bandas de música en la diócesis de Valencia (1903-1936), [presentation at]: *I Congreso Nacional Comisión Bandas De Música: "Legados Del Ayer, Voces De Hoy, Caminos Del Mañana"* - Teatros Del Canal, Madrid, 19-21 May, 2017

- Velló, Frederic Oriola - El artículo 20 de Pío X: el motu proprio “Tra le Sollicitudini” y las bandas de música en la diócesis de Valencia (1903-1936), in: Nicolás Rincón Rodríguez & David Ferreiro Carballo (eds.) - *Bandas de música: contextos interpretativos y repertorios* - Editorial Libargo, 2019. ISBN: 978-84-948136-0-3
- Velló, Frederic Oriola - El Cuerpo de Directores de Música del Ejército durante la II República (1932-1936) - *Estudios Bandísticos* - Órgano Científico de la Asociación Nacional de Directores de Banda. ISSN: 2530-8041. Volume 1, 2017, pp. 35-42
- Velló, Frederic Oriola - Els concursos bandístics a la Vall d’Albaida: els casos d’Ontinyent i Albaida - *Quadrivium - Revista Digital de Musicologia* - Volume 1, 2010
- Velló, Frederic Oriola - Els orígens del moviment bandístic a Ontinyent (ss. XVIII i XIX) - *Revista d’estudis comarcals de la Vall d’Albaida* - Volume 19, 2004, pp. 53-63
- Velló, Frederic Oriola - Els primers enregis traments fonogràfics de bandes de música a València (1898-1901), in: García, Jorge & Morant, Remigi (eds.) - *Música a la Llum - Documentació i Patrimoni de les Bandes de Música* - Institut Valencià de Cultura, Generalitat Valenciana, 2020, pp. 279-308. ISBN: 978-8448264871
- Velló, Frederic Oriola - La legislación de las bandas militares en la Valencia del Ochocientos - *Quadrivium - Revista Digital de Musicologia* - Volume 6, 2015
- Velló, Frederic Oriola - *La legislación de las bandas militares españolas: de la Restauración a la República* - MA thesis, Universidad Nacional de Educación a Distancia, 2014
- Velló, Frederic Oriola - Las bandas militares en la España de la Restauración (1874-1931) - *Nassarre: Revista aragonesa de musicología* - Volume 30, 2014
- Velló, Frederic Oriola - Música i festa. Les societats musicals i les grans festivitats del poble valencià, in: DelCerro, M.L. (ed.) - *Arriben bandes. Les societats musicals valencianes* - Museu Valencià d’Etnologia, 2012, pp. 75-104
- Vila, Xaime Estévez - Homenaxe ás Bandas de Música de Pontevedra, in: Vila, Xaime Estévez & Carbajal, Ana Costas (eds.) - *Bandas de Pontevedra - Homenaxe ás bandas da provincia* - Deputación de Pontevedra, 2014, pp. 11-16: ISBN: 978-8484574279
- Vila, Xaime Estévez & Carbajal, Ana Costas (eds.) - *Bandas de Pontevedra - Homenaxe ás bandas da provincia* - Deputación de Pontevedra, 2014: ISBN: 978-8484574279
- Villar, Rubén - La obra para banda de Inocencio Haedo Ganza, [presentation at]: *I Congreso Nacional Comisión Bandas De Música: “Legados Del Ayer, Voces De Hoy, Caminos Del Mañana”* - Teatros Del Canal, Madrid, 19-21 May, 2017
- Vuyst, Frank de - Evolución técnica de la plantilla de banda, in: García, Jorge & Morant, Remigi (eds.) - *Música a la Llum - Documentació i Patrimoni de les Bandes de Música* - Institut Valencià de Cultura, Generalitat Valenciana, 2020, pp. 257-264. ISBN: 978-8448264871

General Other Bands - Switzerland

- Biber, Walter - Aus der Geschichte der Blasmusik in der Schweiz, in: Suppan, W. & Brixel, E. (eds.) - *Bericht über die erste internationale Fachtagung zur Erforschung der Blasmusik - Graz, 1974* - Alta Musica, Volume 1, Hans Schneider, Tutzing, 1976, pp. 127-143
- Bonard, Claude - *Histoire du Corps de Musique de Landwehr. Harmonie officielle de l'Etat de Genève. 1783-1789 - 1989*. - Edition Corps de Musique de Landwehr, Geneva, 1989
- Bovet, Charles-Henri - La musique instrumentale (Harmonies, fanfares et Brass Bands) au pays de Fribourg - *Revue Musicale de Suisse Romande*, 1991/6, (La vie musicale dans le canton de Fribourg), pp. 385-389
- Bovet, Charles-Henri & Curchod, Dominique - *Musiques de Romandie* - Pierre-Marcel Favre, Lausanne, 1985. ISBN: 2828902110
- Brogli, K. - *Wind Music of Switzerland* - WASBE, Zürich, 1997
- Carter, Stewart - Blaset mit Posaunen: Brass Playing in the Early Reformed Churches of Kanton Bern - *Second International Historic Brass Symposium: Brass Instruments, Repertoire, Performance, and Culture* - New York, 12-15 July 2012
- Chapuis, Yves - Wind Music and Popular Culture – An Experimental Project in Lyss, Switzerland - *International Wind Music Conference* - Bolzano, 14-18 July 2022. ISBN: 987-3-85139-043-8
- Defago, A. & Defago, J.P. - *Fanfare et harmonies Valaisannes. Walliser Musikvereine und Harmonien* - ed. Valmedia, Savièse, 1984
- Häusler, Rudolf - *Allgemeine Musikgesellschaft Basel: AMG; 1876 - 2001; eine Festschrift zum 125-Jahr-Jubiläum* - Basel, 2001
- Jones, Graham O. - Military Bands of the World - Part 9b: Switzerland - *The Brass Herald* - (55) October 2014, pp. 54-55
- Macherel, Ferd - *La Landwehr. Corps de musique officiel de l'Etat et de la ville de Fribourg. 1804-1979* - la Landwehr, Fribourg, 1979
- Müller-Tanner, Theres - Blasmusik - eine Erfolgsgeschichte - *Heimatkunde Wiggertal* - Volume 75, 2018, pp. 46-57
- Nigg, Erwin - Composition for Winds Bands in Switzerland - Focus 1950-1980: An Essayistic Track Search, in: Sagrillo, Damien; Graziano, John; & Marshall, Nigel (eds.) - *Festschrift in Honour of Raoul F. Camus' Ninetieth Anniversary* - Lit Verlag, Zurich, 2021, pp. 303-324. ISBN: 978-3643913647
- Seebass, Tilman - *Die Allgemeine Musikgesellschaft Basel: 1876 - 1976 ; Festschrift zum hundertjährigen Bestehen* - Basel, 1976
- Wipfli, Walter - *Die Geschichte der Blasmusik im Kanton Uri - herausgegeben vom Urner Kantonalen Musikverband zu seinem 50-Jahr-Jubiläum* - Der Verband, Altdorf, 1981
- Wyler, Roman - *Die Entwicklung der Schweizer Militärmusik in den letzten 30 Jahren* - Kantonsschule Ausserschwyz, 2014
- Zumofen, Kurt - Blasmusik im Oberwallis des 19. Jahrhunderts - *Walliser Jahrbuch* - Jg. 84 (2015), pp. 41-47

General Other Bands - USA

- Abbott, Lynn & Seroff, Doug - *Out of Sight: The Rise of African American Popular Music 1889-1895 - Cake Walks, Brass Bands, Jubilee Singing, and "Colored Pattis"* - University Press of Mississippi, Jackson, MS, 2002. ISBN: 1578064996
- Abbott, Lynn & Seroff, Doug - *Ragged but Right: Black Traveling Shows, Coon Songs and the Dark Pathway to Blues and Jazz* - University Press of Mississippi, Jackson, 2007- ISBN: 987-1578069019
- Abel, E. Lawrence - *Singing the New Nation: How Music Shaped the Confederacy, 1861-1865* - Stackpole Books, 1999. ISBN: 9780811702287
- Abril, Carlos R. - Perspectives on the School Band from Harcore American Band Kids, in: Patricia Shehan Campbell & Trevor Wiggins (eds.) - *The Oxford Handbook of Children's Musical Cultures* - Oxford University Press, 2014, pp. 434-448. ISBN: 978-0190206413
- Adams, Kermit Gary - Bands in the Oklahoma Territory: 1889-1907 - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 19 (2), Spring 1984, pp. 2-15
- Adams, Kermit Gary - *Music in the Oklahoma Territory 1889-1907* - PhD thesis, North Texas State University, 1979
- Alford, Susan - The Old Band - *The Atlantic Monthly* - January, 1929, pp. 31
- Allen, Emily Ruth - Brass B(r)anding: Carnival Musical Identity in Mobile, Alabama - *Society for Ethnomusicology Southeast & Caribbean Conference* - Tulane University, New Orleans, LA, March 2018
- Allen, Emily Ruth - *Brass B(r)ands in Mobile, Alabama's Mardi Gras* - PhD thesis, Florida State University, Tallahassee, 2021
- Allen, Emily Ruth - Brass Bands: New Orleans, Louisiana & Mobile, Alabama [presentation] - *MUH 3053 American Roots Music* - Tallahassee, Florida, November 2018
- Allen, Erin T. - *Ethnography, Brass Bands and the Ethics of Engagement in American HONK Street Band Festivals* - lecture in musicology, Ohio State University, 5 March 2018
- Alosi, Matthew - *Motivations for participation in collegiate marching band* - Masters thesis, Pennsylvania State University, 2012
- Andersen, Grant F. - *An Evaluation of the College Football Show Band with Particular Reference to the Institutions of Higher Learning in the Rocky Mountain Area* - MSc thesis, Utah State Agricultural College, 1954
- Anderson, Larry - Hawaii Calls - The Music and Instruments of Hawaii - *The Journal of the Association of Concert Bands* - Volume 40 (2), June 2021, pp. 30-31
- Anderson, Mark J. - Yankee Brass Band - Still in Style - *The Brass Player* - Vol. 29, Winter 2000, pp. 18
- Anderson, Sharon Vance - *The history and development of the instrumentation of the concert band* - MMus thesis, University of Michigan, 1959
- Anderson, Simon V. - The Unofficial Bands of the American Revolution - *Music Educators Journal* - Volume 61 (4), December 1974, pp. 25-33
- Angeli, Foteini - The operations of University of Northern Iowa's Ensembles through a Covid-year - *Wind Ensembles: historical retrospect, journey, and transition in times of pandemic* - 6th International Conference of Hellenic Symphonic Bands, Thessaloniki, Greece, 25-27 June 2021
- Anon - *A Brief Outline of Community Bands in San Diego*
- Anon - *A History of U.S. Army Bands - Subcourse Number MU0010, Edition D* [extended course description] - US Army Element, School of Music, Norfolk, VA, 2005
- Anon - A Long History of Metamora Bands - *Newsletter* - Metamora Association for Historic Preservation, February 2014
- Anon - *Army Band Section Leader Handbook* - Training Circular TC 12-44, Headquarters, Department of the Army, May 2005
- Anon - *Army Bands* - Army Techniques Publication No. 1-19, Department of the Army, Washington D.C., 2021
- Anon - *Building better bands: a manual for the instrumental music teacher* - Rockville Centre, Belwin, New York - 1957. (Part 1. The elementary and junior high school band program. Part 2. Common teaching problems of brass, woodwind and percussion instruments. Part 3. The Belwin band curriculum)
- Anon - *Centuries of Band Music from The Liberty Band to the Pine Grove Community Band* - Pine Grove Historical Society, Pine Grove, Pennsylvania, 2004
- Anon - *Civil War Military Bands: Their Purpose and Composition* - American Battlefield Trust, 12 May 2021
- Anon - *Concert Bands of Elkhorn* - Holton Company, Elkhorn, Wisconsin, n.d.

- Anon - *Dana's Musical Institute* - Reprint from Jacobs Orchestra Monthly, December 1916. Booklet for the Military Band School at Dana's Musical Institute in Warren, Ohio, USA
- Anon - *Enjoy a Different Kind of Music: Army Bands* - U.S. Department of the Army, Washington, DC, 1989
- Anon - Greek Brass Band Traditions Featured in Chicago - *Lyra: the newsletter for friends and members of OHFS* - Vol. 7 (2), Spring 2001, p.3 [Orpheus Hellenic Folklore Society]
- Anon - *History of Community Concert Bands in Lambton County* - Lambton Heritage Museum, Grand Bend, Ontario, 2023
- Anon - *How To Promote Your Band, A Manual of Public Relations For The Band Director* - H & A Selmer Inc, Indiana, 1957
- Anon - Military Bands & Bandsmen, 1861-1865: or, Saxhorns & Sharapnel, A Photo-survey of musical organizations and instruments during the Civil War - *Military Images Magazine* - Vol. 5 Issue 3, Nov/Dec 1983
- Anon - Seymour Makes Music - *Newsletter of the Wayne County Historical Society* - June 2013, pp. 2
- Anon - *Start Your Music Career in an Army Band* - U.S. Department of the Army, Washington, DC, 1983
- Anon - *The History of the U.S. Army Element, School of Music, and Army Bandsmen Training* - Little Creek Naval Amphibious Base School of Music, Norfolk, VA, 1976
- Anon - The Shrill of Fifes, The Beat of Drums: Images of American Military Musicians - *Military Images Magazine* - Vol. 5 Issue 3, Nov/Dec 1983
- Anon - The Two-Henrys Pennsylvania Brass Band and Quadrille Ensemble. "Henry J. Distin." - *Two Henrys* - Two-Henrys Band, Philadelphia
- Anon - *U.S. Army Bands* - Army Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures, No. 1-19 (FM 12-50), Department of the Army, July 2010
- Antos, Justin - An Investigation into How Contest Outcomes Affect Student Attitudes Toward Competitive Marching Band - *Journal of Band Research* - Volume 55 (1), Fall 2019, pp.18-48,75
- Antrim, Doron K. - Music in Industry - *The Musical Quarterly* - Volume 29, July 1943, pp. 275-290
- Arnold, Ben - *Music and War: a Research and Information Guide* - Garland Science, 1993. ISBN: 0815308264
- Arwood, Jeff - United States Military Bands - *ITEA Journal* - Vol. 14 (3), February 1987, pp. 20-70
- Ashman, George - Military Band Instruments in the WG Period - *West Gallery Music Association Newsletter* - Number 13, Spring 1999
- Atkinson, Connie Zeanah - *Musicismaking in New Orleans: A Reappraisal* - PhD thesis, Liverpool University, 1997
- Atwater, Constance - *Baton Twirling: The Fundamentals of an Art and a Skill* - Charles Tuttle, Rutland, Vermont, 1964
- Aufdemberge, C.T. - *They Had a Good Band* - (history of old time brass bands in and around Saline Valley, Kansas) - Flagstaff, Arizona, 2006
- Auria, C.; Chandler, T.; & Chiarella, D. - Performance expectancy, success, satisfaction and attributions as variables in band challenges. In: *Journal of Research in Music Education*, Vol. 35 (4), 1987, pp. 249-258.
- Austin, Terry - Bands at the 1904 World's Fair, in: *The Wind Band and Its Repertoire: Two Decades of Research As Published in the CBDNA Journal*, Alfred Publishing. ISBN: 145744996X
- Baca, Cleo R. - *Baca's Musical History 1860-1968: An Old Texas Czech Band and Orchestra "Hemisfair Year"* - The La Grange Journal, La Grange, Texas, 1968
- Baham, Emma W. & Handy, D. Antionette - Black Women in American Bands & Orchestras - *The Journal of Negro History* - Vol. 66 (4), December 1982
- Bailey, George L. - *The Organization and Administration of the Marching Band* - MSED thesis, Eastern Illinois University, 1960
- Banks, Margaret Downie - *Elkhart's Brass Roots: An Exhibition to Commemorate the 150th Anniversary of C. G. Conn's Birth and the 120th Anniversary of the Conn Company* - Shrine to Music Museum, University of South Dakota, Vermillion, 1994
- Barker, Danny - Jazz funerals and brass bands, in: Shipton, Alyn (ed.) - *A Life in Jazz* - Palgrave Macmillan, London, 1986, pp. 48-. ISBN: 978-0333456248
- Barrow, Gary W. - Col. Earl D. Irons and the Early Development of Texas Bands - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 21 (2), Spring 1986, pp. 9-
- Barry, Isabelle M. - *The History and Development of Music in the Chicago Public Schools* - MA thesis, Loyola University, Chicago, 1942
- Barson, Benjamin Matthew - *Brassroots Democracy and the Birth of Jazz: Hearing the Counter-Plantation in Black Atlantic Sonic Culture, 1791-1928* - PhD thesis, University of Pittsburgh, 2021

- Bassett, T. D. Seymour - *Minstrels, Musicians, and Melodeons: A Study in the Social History of Music in Vermont, 1848-1872* - *The New England Quarterly*, Vol. 19, No. 1 (March 1946), pp. 32-49
- Battisti, Frank L. - *The New Winds of Change: The Evolution of the Contemporary American Wind Band/Ensemble and Its Music* - Meredith Music Publications, 2018. ISBN: 978-1574634730
- Battisti, Frank L. - *The Twentieth Century American Wind Band/Ensemble History, Development, Literature* - Meredith Music, Fort Lauderdale, Florida, 1995, ISBN: 1574630024
- Battisti, Frank L. - *The Winds of Change: The Evolution of the Contemporary American Wind Band/Ensemble and Its Conductor* - Meredith Music Publications, 2002. ISBN: 0634045229
- Bauer, William I. - The Relationship Between Rehearsal Procedures and Contest Ratings for High School Bands - *Contributions to Music Education* - Volume 20, 1993, pp. 32-41
- Beatty, Stephanie - The Role of Women Musicians in United States Military Bands - *International Trumpet Guild Journal* - June 2009, pp. 31-33
- Beaver, Maxie E. - *Investigation of Personality and Value Characteristics of Successful High School Band Directors in North Carolina* - EdD thesis, University of North Carolina, 1973
- Beck, Roger Lawrence - *Military Music at Fort Snelling, Minnesota, from 1819 to 1858: An Archival Study* - PhD thesis, University of Minnesota, 1987
- Beier, David Herbert - *Bands at the University of Colorado: An Historical Review, 1908-1978* - PhD thesis, University of Colorado, 1983
- Bellafaire, Judith - *Military Women's Bands 1943-1975* - the author, 1976
- Bennett, Thomas T. - *Tours by a Musician with a Travelling Circus [diary 1838-1845]* - Harvard Theatre Collection, Harvard University Library
- Bergee, Martin J. - A Theoretical Structure of High School Concert Band Performance - *Journal of Research in Music Education* - Vol. 63 (2), July 2015, pp. 145-
- Berger, Kenneth Walter - Military Bands of History - *Music Journal*, 14 (Sept. 1957), pp. 14
- Bernard, Kenneth A. - Lincoln and the Music of the Civil War - *Civil War History* - Vol. 4, 1958, pp. 269–284
- Bernard, Kenneth A. - *Lincoln and the Music of the Civil War*- Caxton Printers, Coldwell, Idaho, 1966
- Betterton, William F. - *A History of Music in Davenport, Iowa, Before 1900* - Ph.D. dissertation, State University of Iowa, 1962
- Bianco, Robert Samuel - *The Secondary School Band Competition Festival in the State of Ohio from 1924 to 1969* - Ed.D. thesis, University of Cincinnati, 1970
- Bickerton, Ian - Italian Music and the American Imagination in the Nineteenth Century, in: *Italy in the American Imagination* - Palgrave Macmillan, 2023, pp. 49-65. ISBN: 978-3-031-36420-4
- Bienert, Jean E. - Blow the Army's Horn - *Recruiting and Career Counseling Journal* - November 1971, pp. 18-21
- Bieniarz, John F. - *I Was Detailed to the Regimental Band: How The Music Continued After 1862. A Compendium of Civil War Bands from New England Volume 1: Massachusetts* - Sam Teddy Publishing, South China, Maine, 2012
- Bieniarz, John F. - *I Was Detailed to the Regimental Band: How The Music Continued After 1862. A Compendium of Civil War Bands from New England Volume 2: New Hampshire & Vermont* - Sam Teddy Publishing, South China, Maine, 2012
- Bieniarz, John F. - *I Was Detailed to the Regimental Band: How The Music Continued After 1862. A Compendium of Civil War Bands from New England Volume 3: Connecticut, Rhode Island, and Maine* - Sam Teddy Publishing, South China, Maine, 2021
- Biggers, Samuel Carter, Jr. - *On Iowa! a history of The University of Iowa Marching Band, 1881-2012* - thesis, University of Iowa, 2013
- Billaud, Louise Anne - *Community band participation seen through the lens of Giddens' structuration theory: How structural properties enable or dissuade participation* - DMA thesis, Boston University, 2013
- Binion, W.T. - *The Highschool Marching Band* - Parker Publishing, New York, 1973
- Birge, Edwin Bailey - *History of Public School Music In the United States* - Music Educators Conference, Washington D.C., 1966
- Black, Mary - *Oom Pah Pah - The Great American Band* - Exhibition catalogue, New York Historical Society, (1982-1983)
- Block, Tyrone J. - *The Modern Trombone in the African American Church: Shout Bands and the African American Preacher in the United House of Prayer* - DMA thesis, University of North Texas, 2015
- Bolden, Tonya - *Take-Off: American All-Girl Bands during WWII* - Alfred A. Knopf, New York, 2007
- Bonn, George Schlegel - *A History of the Bands of the Ohio State University* - Eta Chapter of Kappa Kappa Psi, Columbus, 1936

- Boots, Frederic - Organizing a Community Band - *The Instrumentalist* - Vol. 24 (7), February 1970, pp. 40-42
- Bowen, Charles K. - *Adult community bands in the southeastern United States: An investigation of current activity and background profiles of the participants* - Dissertation, 1995
- Bowie, Gordon W. - *R. B. Hall and the Community Bands of Maine* - PhD thesis, University of Maine, 1993.
- Boyd, Earl W. - *The College and University Band and Orchestra in the State of Illinois* - thesis, University of Iowa, 1952
- Boyer, David - *We Can Hear You On The Hill: The History of the Chatham Band* - CreateSpace Independent Publishers, 2018. ISBN: 978-1530416264
- Boyle, Stephen - And the Band Played On: Professional Musicians in Military and Service Bands - *International Journal of Arts Management* - Vol. 6 (3), Spring 2004, pp. 4-12
- Braathan, Sverre O. - *Here comes the circus!: The rise and fall of the circus band* - Instrumentalist, Evanston, Illinois, 1958
- Bradley, Deborah J. - *A history of the Southeastern United States Concert Band Clinic* - thesis, Troy State University, 1999
- Brennan, Sage - *The music of the marching band: Collectivity, embodiment, and performance* - Masters thesis, University of Washington, 2018
- Briggs, Irene & DaBoll, Raymond - *Recollections of the Lyceum and Chautauqua Circuits* - Bond Wheelwright, Freeport, Maine, 1969
- Broadhead, G. F. - *Orchestral and band instruments: a short account of the instruments used in the orchestra and in brass and military bands* - Reeves, London - c.1934
- Brodie, John Alexander - *The History of Music at the Virginia Military Institute from 1839 to the Present* - DMA thesis, Catholic University of America, 1997
- Brozak, George Alan - *A history of the bands at Ohio University, Athens* - EdD thesis, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign, 2004
- Brozak, George Alan - *Diamond Ohio: a history of the Ohio University Bands* - Diamond Ohio Press, Athens, 2004
- Brubaker, Mike - *Musical Trade Cards* - [temposenzatempo.blogspot.com] - 26 October 2018
- Brucher, Katherine - *Musical Banding: Community Wind Bands in American Musical Life - Art of Association: Exploring Institutions as Agents of American Music in Theory and Practice* [annual meeting] - Society for American Music, Ottawa, 2010
- Brucher, Katherine - *Viva Rhode Island! Viva Portugal! Performance and Tourism in Portuguese-American Bands*, in Kimberley DaCosta Holton & Andrea Klimt (eds.) *Community, Culture and the Makings of Identity* - Center for Portuguese Studies & Culture, University of Massachusetts, Dartmouth, 2006, pp. 203-26
- Brumbach, Glen A. - *Saturday Night Lights: the Origin and Evolution of a Marching Band Adjudication Contest and Circuit* - *Journal of Band Research* - Volume 56 (2), Spring 2021, pp. 45-59, 76
- Brundage, F.F. - *Music in the Camps* - Government Printing Office, Washington D.C., 1919
- Bruner, Robert Russell - *A History of Music in Cedar Rapids, Iowa, Before 1900* - Ph.D. dissertation, State University of Iowa, 1964
- Bryant, Carolyn - *And the Band Played On, 1776-1976: Two Hundred Years of American Band Music* - Smithsonian Institution Press, Washington, DC, 1975. Originally accompanied an exhibition developed by the Smithsonian Institution Traveling Exhibition Service as a Bicentennial Celebration of the Colorful and Varied History of American Bands.
- Buckrucker, Joshua - *Strategies for Creating and Building College Band Programs within Institutions Under a 5000-Student Population* - DMed. thesis, Liberty University, Lynchburg, Virginia, 2023
- Buckton, La Verne - *College and University Bands: their Organization and Administration* - Teachers College, Columbia University, New York, 1929
- Buechner, Alan - *Long Island's Early Brass Bands* - University of Colorado at Boulder, 1982
- Bufkin, William Alfred - *Union Bands of the Civil War (1862-1865): Instrumentation and Score Analysis* - Ph.D. in Music, Louisiana State University, 1973
- Burdett, Noreen D. - *The High School Music Contest Movement in the United States* - MA thesis, Boston University, 1985
- Burkhart, Raymond David - *American Women's Brass Quartets before 1900: Clever, versatile, and fair to look upon* - *Second International Historic Brass Symposium* - New York, New York, 12-15 June 2012
- Burkhart, Raymond David - *Brass Chamber Music in Circuit Chautauqua, 1904 to c.1930 - Joint conference of the Historic Brass Society and the Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung und Förderung der Blasmusik* - Northfield, Minnesota, 2006

- Burkhart, Raymond David - *Brass Chamber Music in Lyceum and Chautauqua* - Premiere Press, Tujunga, CA, USA, 2016
- Burkhart, Raymond David - *Brass Chamber Music in Lyceum and Chautauqua: Histories of 61 brass ensembles performing for audiences between 1877 and 1939* - PhD thesis, Claremont Graduate University, 2010
- Burkhart, Raymond David - *Cornet and Trumpet Quartets in the United States, 1872-1939* - *BRaSS Trumpet Forum* - Royal Scottish Academy of Music and Drama - Glasgow, Scotland, 2009
- Burkhart, Raymond David - *Professional Women's Brass Quartets before 1940: A Prominent and Enduring Lineage* - *International Women's Brass Conference* - Arizona State University, Tempe, 21-25 May 2019
- Burkhart, Raymond David - *The Paris factor: French influence on brass chamber music, 1840-1930* - *Historic Brass Society Conference* - 2007
- Burns, Mick - *Keeping the Beat on the Street: The New Orleans Brass Band Renaissance* - Louisiana State University Press, Baton Rouge, 2006
- Burrage, Michael L. - *A Hermeneutic Phenomenological Study of American and British Military Bandmasters' Experiences and the Influence on the Development of the American Public School Band Movement* - DMusEd thesis, Liberty University, 2023
- Burris-Meyer, Harold - *Music in Industry* - *Mechanical Engineering* - Volume 65, 1943, pp. 31-34
- Butts, Carrol M. - *Troubleshooting the High School Band: How to Detect and Correct Common and Uncommon Performance Problems* - Prentice Hall, 1981. ISBN: 013931105x
- Camus, Raoul F. - *A Source for Early American Band Music: John Beach's Selection of Airs, Marches, &c.* - *Notes* - Second Series, Vol. 38 (4), June 1982, pp. 792-809
- Camus, Raoul F. - *An American Militia Band in the 19th Century: New York's Seventh Infantry Regiment Band and Drum Corps*, in: Camus, Raoul F. & Habla, Bernhard (eds.) - *Kongressbericht Northfield/Minnesota, USA 2006* - Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung und Förderung der Blasmusik, Hans Schneider, 2008. ISBN: 379521257X
- Camus, Raoul F. - *Brass Band Music of the Civil War* - *American Music Review* - Vol. XLII, No. 1, Fall 2012
- Camus, Raoul F. - *General John J. Pershing and the Bands of the American Expeditionary Force, 1917-1919* - *Alta Musica* - Kongressbericht Wadgassen, Deutschland, 2018 - Volume 35, 2020, pp. 41-54. ISBN: 978-3643912497
- Camus, Raoul F. - *Military Music and the Roots of the American Band Movement*, in: Benes, Peter (ed.) - *New England Music: The Public Sphere, 1600 - 1900* - Dublin Seminar for New England Folk Life Annual Proceedings, June 1996, pp. 151-159
- Camus, Raoul F. - *Military music of the American Revolution* - University of North Carolina Press, 1976
- Camus, Raoul F. - *Some New Tools in Early American Band Research*, in Wolfgang Suppan (ed.) *Kongressbericht Abony/Ungarn 1994*, *Alta Musica*, 18, Hans Schneider, Tutzing, 1996. ISBN 3795208475, pp. 161-82
- Camus, Raoul F. - *Some Thoughts in Early American Band Music* 1. On the Golden Age of Bands; 2. On the Cadence of the March; 3. On 'John Beach's Selection of Airs, Marches, &c.', NEH paper, KU, 1978.
- Camus, Raoul F. - *The Golden Age of Bands: A Second Look* - *Journal of Band Research* - Volume 15, Spring 1980, pp. 1-9
- Camus, Raoul F. - *The Military Band in the United States Prior to 1834* - Ph.D. dissertation, New York University, 1969
- Camus, Raoul F. - *The Revolutionary War: The Continental Army*, in: Sarah Kraaz (ed.) - *Music and War in the United States* - Routledge, 2018. ISBN: 978-1138720558
- Camus, Raoul F. & Habla, Bernhard (eds.) - *Kongressbericht Northfield/Minnesota, USA 2006* - Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung und Förderung der Blasmusik, Hans Schneider, 2008. ISBN: 379521257X
- Canning, Charlotte - *The Most American Thing in America: Circuit Chautauqua as Performance* - University of Iowa Press, 2005
- Cannon, Christina - *The Sound of the Civil War: Examining the Intersection between Music and Emotion in America, 1861-1865* - Southern Adventist University Campus Research, Collegedale, Tennessee, 2023
- Cape, Janet, and Nichols, Jeananne - *Engaging Stories: Constructing Narratives of Women's Military Band Members*, in *Narrative Soundings: An Anthology of Narrative Inquiry in Music Education*, Springer Netherlands, 2012. pp. 23-35. ISBN: 978-94-007-0698-9
- Carlson, Andrew - *The United States Military Bands* - *ITEA Journal* - Vol. 29 (2), Winter 2002

- Carlson, Andrew - The United States Military Bands - *ITEA Journal* - Vol. 29, No. 2, 2002, pp. 27-39, 41-44, 49-55, 57-59, 61-68, 70-75, 77-78
- Carroll, Thomas - Bands and Band Music in Salem (Massachusetts) - *Historical Collections of the Essex Institute* - Vol. 36, 1900, pp. 265-287
- Carter, Kate B. - Bands and Orchestras - *Our Pioneer Heritage* - [Daughters of Utah Pioneers Lesson Committee] - Vol. 20, 1977, pp. 69-132
- Carter, Kate B. - Bands and Orchestras of Early Days - *Heart Throbs of the West* - Vol. 4, 1943, pp. 117-144
- Carter, Kate B. (ed.) - *Bands and Orchestras of Early Days* - Historical Pamphlet of the Daughters of Utah Pioneers, Utah State Historical Society, Salt Lake City, 1941
- Carver, Joseph Daniel - *An Investigation into the Musical and Social Benefits of High School Marching Band Participation* - PhD thesis, Ohio State University, 2019
- Cavitt, Mary Ellen - Factors Influencing Participation in Community Bands - *Journal of Band Research*, 41(1), 2005, pp. 42-59
- Chaffee, Christopher Lloyd - *Music as Advertising: The Story of the Armco Band* - DMA thesis, University of Cincinnati, 2003
- Champion, Cory - *The Historical Purpose and Development of Wind-Band Competitions, their Present-Day Educational Value, and Suggestions for Change* - Madonna University, Livonia, Michigan, 2020
- Chávez, Xóchitl C. - A community without a band, is a community without a soul - *American Music Research Center* - College of Music, University of Colorado, Boulder, 11 October 2021
- Chávez, Xóchitl C. - Booming Bandas of Los Angeles: Gender and the Practice of Transnational Zapotec Philharmonic Brass Bands, in: Kun, Josh (ed.) - *The Tide Was Always High: The Music of Latin America in Los Angeles* - University of California Press, 2017, pp. 260-266. ISBN: 978-0520294400
- Chávez, Xóchitl C. - Booming Bandas of Los Angeles: Oaxacan Women and Youth as New Cultural Bearers of Philharmonic Brass Bands - *Heritage and the Politics of Inclusion in Latin American Brass Bands [Pre-Conference Symposium]* - Society for Ethnomusicology (SEM) 64th Annual Meeting, Bloomington, Indiana, 6 November 2019
- Chávez, Xóchitl C. - Booming Bandas of Los Angeles: Transmission and Sustainability of Oaxacan Philharmonic Brass Bands - *Heritage and the Politics of Inclusion in Latin American Brass Bands [Pre-Conference Symposium]* - Society for Ethnomusicology (SEM) 64th Annual Meeting, Bloomington, Indiana, 6 November 2019
- Chávez, Xóchitl C. - La Sierra Juárez en Riverside: The Inaugural Oaxacan Philharmonic Bands Audition on a university campus, in: Otero, Solimar & Martínez-Rivera, Mintzi Auanda (eds.) - *Theorizing Folklore from the Margins: Critical and Ethical Approaches* - Indiana University Press, 2021, Chapter 14. ISBN: 978-0253056078
- Chiefari, Janet - *Introducing the drum & bugle corps* - Dodd, Mead, New York, 1982
- Chism, Rodney D. - *The Challenges of Balancing Personal and Professional Relationships Among Historically Black Colleges and Universities (HBCUs) Band Directors* - DMed. thesis, Liberty University, Lynchburg, Virginia, 2021
- Chrisman, Lee - The marching band a musical organization - *Music Educators Journal* - Vol. 47 (3), 1961, pp. 85-86
- Cipolla, Frank J. & Hunsberger, Donald - *Wind Band Activity In and Around New York ca. 1830-1950* - Alfred Publishing, 2006. ISBN: 978-0739038925
- Cipolla, Frank J. & Hunsberger, Donald (eds.) - *The Wind Ensemble and its Repertoire: Essays on the 40th Anniversary of the Eastman Wind Ensemble*, University of Rochester Press, 1994, ISBN:1878822462
- Clague, Mark - Instruments of Identity Alton Augustus Adams, Sr., the Navy Band of the Virgin Islands, and the Sounds of Social Change - *Black Music Research Journal* - Vol. 18, No. 1/2 (Spring/Fall 1998), pp. 21-65
- Clague, Mark - Rediscovered Repertory for Band: The Scores of Alton Augustus Adams, First Black Bandmaster of the United States Navy - *College Music Society Conference* - 2007
- Clark, Collin - *Effective Marching Band Teaching Characteristics* - MMus thesis, Florida State University, 2023
- Clark, James - *Connecticut's Fife and Drum Tradition* - (The Driftless Connecticut Series & Garnet Books) - Wesleyan University Press, 2011. ISBN: 978-0819571410
- Clark, Kenneth S. - *Music in Industry* - National Bureau for the Advancement of Music, New York, 1929
- Clark, Robert H. - A Narrative History of African American Marching Band: Toward A Historical Understanding - *Journal of Historical Research in Music Education* - May 2019

- Coachman, Frank - *Marching Band* - [Team Spirit] - Rosen Young Adult, 2006. ISBN: 978-1404207301
- Coffman, Don D. - Musical Backgrounds and Interests of Active Older Adult Band Members - *Dialogue in Instrumental Music Education*, 20, 1996, p25.
- Coffman, Don D., and Adamek, M. - The contributions of wind band participation to quality of life of senior adults - *Music Therapy Perspectives* - Vol. 17 (1), 2001, pp. 27-31
- Coffman, Don D., and Levy, K. - Senior adult bands: Music's new horizon - *Music Educators Journal*, 84 (3), 1997, pp. 17-22.
- Cogswell, Hamlin E. - *How to organize and conduct the school or community band and orchestra* - J. W. Pepper & Son, Philadelphia, 1919
- Cole, Dennis E. - *Competitive drum corps in the United States: an ethnographic field study* - Sights & Sounds, Madison, Wisconsin, 2011. ISBN: 978-0615451596
- Cole, Dennis E. - *What is a Drum and Bugle Corps? Reinterpreting Traditions Inside the Musical Community* - PhD thesis, Kent State University, 2009
- Compton, Benjamin Richard - *Amateur Instrumental Music in America, 1765 to 1810* - PhD thesis, Louisiana State University, 1979
- Condaris, Christine - *The Band Business in the United States Between the Civil War and the Great Depression* - PhD dissertation, Wesleyan University, 1987
- Confredo, Deborah A. - Perception of Benefits Derived From Participation in Italian and American Community Bands, in: Graça Boal-Palheiros (ed.) - *International Perspectives on Research in Music Education* [Proceedings of the 26th International Seminar of the ISME Commission on Research] - London, 18-22 July 2016, pp. 60-69
- Connors, James J. - A Historical Analysis of the Role of Music in the FFA and NFA Organizations - *Journal of Agricultural Education* - Volume 62 (4), 2021, pp. 1-15
- Cook, Martha Tingey - *Pioneer Bands and Orchestras of Salt Lake City* - MA Thesis, Brigham Young University, 1960
- Cook, Raymond Lloyd - *A history of the concert band and its music* - MMus thesis, University of North Texas, 1955
- Cox, Tiffany - *The Impact of Gender on the Instrumental Music Experiences of Female High School Band Directors* - PhD thesis, Florida Atlantic University, Boca Raton, Florida, 2020
- Crane, Frederick - Band Research Materials in the University of Iowa Library's Chautauqua Collection - *Journal of Band Research* - Volume 25 (2), Spring 1990, pp. 83-
- Crane, Frederick - The Music of Chautauqua and Lyceum - *Black Music Research Journal* - Volume 10 (1), Spring 1990, pp. 103-106
- Crawford, Richard - The American Wind Band: Its Past, Present and Future - Keynote presentation - *The College Band Directors National Association conference* - Denton, Texas, February 22, 2001
- Cross, Jane & Warfield, Patrick - The Digital Sousa and New Online Resources from the United States Marine Band - *Notes* - Volume 75 (3), March 2019, pp. 387-408
- Cumberledge, Jason P. - Instrument and Gender as Factors in the Perceptions of Musicians and Musical Performance - *Contributions to Music Education* - Vol. 43, 2018, pp. 159-173
- Cumberledge, Jason P. & Acklin, Amy I. - Band Together: How College Marching Band Students Perceived Community During the COVID-19 Pandemic - *Update: Applications of Research in Music Education* - March 2021
- Cumberledge, Jason P. & Acklin, Amy I. - From competition to exhibition: student perceptions of the transition from high school to college marching band - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 54 (2), Spring 2019, pp. 26-45, 71-72
- Cumberledge, Jason P. & Acklin, Amy I. - The Benefits of College Marching Bands for Students and Universities: A Review of the Literature - *Update: Applications of Research in Music Education* - Volume 36 (1), 2017, pp. 44-50
- Dale, DuWayne Clark - *Community bands of Kentucky: participation, engagement, and the fulfillment of basic psychological needs* - DMA thesis, Boston University, Massachusetts, 2018
- Dall, Cameron M. - *A History of the College Band Movement in the Midwest: Selected Universities of Influence, 1900-1950* - Butler University, 1985
- Damon, Sherri Marcia - *The Trombone in the Shout Band of the United House of Prayer for all People* - DMA thesis, University of North Carolina, Greensboro, 1999
- Davis, Alan Lee - *A history of the American Bandmasters Association* - DMA Thesis, Arizona State University, 1987
- Davis, James A. - *Maryland, My Maryland: Music and Patriotism during the American Civil War* - University of Nebraska Press, 2019. ISBN: 978-1496210722
- Davis, James A. - Military Music of the Civil War - *Warfare History Network* - 10 April 2017 - <https://warfarehistorynetwork.com/daily/civil-war/military-music-of-the-civil-war/>

- Davis, James A. - Music and Gallantry in Combat During the American Civil War - *American Music*, Vol. 28, No. 2 (Summer 2010), pp. 141-172
- Davis, James A. - Musical Reconnaissance and Deception in the American Civil War - *The Journal of Military History* - 74 (January 2010), pp. 1143-1166
- Davis, James A. - Regimental Bands and Morale in the American Civil War - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 38 (2), 2003, pp. 1-21
- Davis, James A. - *The Arts and Culture of the American Civil War* - Routledge, 2019. ISBN: 978-0367229658
- Davis, James A. - The Brass Mounted Army: Civil War Bandsmen and Humor - *Journal of Band Research* - Volume 56 (2), Spring 2021, pp. 27-44,76
- Davis, James A. - Union Musicians and the Medal of Honor During the American Civil War - *College Music Symposium* - Vol. 54, 2014
- Davis, James A. ed. - *Bully For The Band: The Civil War Letters and Diary of Four Brothers in the 10th Vermont Infantry Band* - McFarland and Company, Inc., Jefferson, North Carolina, 2012. ISBN: 978-0786466863
- Davis, John R. - *The Impact of Band Music in the 20th Century* - 1991
- Davis, R.B. - *A study of the relationship between rehearsal procedures and contest ratings for high school marching band* - PhD thesis, Auburn University, 2000
- Davis, Ursula Jane - *History of musical growth and development in the city of Missoula, 1860-1940* - Mmus thesis, University of Montana, 1959
- Daw, Brian A. - *The Daw Directory to Concert Band Music, 1988-89* - Catharsis, Pomerene, Arizona, 1988
- Dawes, B.L. - *A survey of Alabama band directors regarding marching band competitions and music performance achievement* - PhD thesis, Louisiana State University and Agricultural and Mechanical College, 1989
- DeAmon, Steven - *Geographic Analysis of Marching Band Culture (College and High School Ensembles)* - thesis, Bowling Green State University, 2019
- DeGolia, John W. - *The history, development, and growth of the community band movement in Cattaraugus County, N.Y.* - M.M. Paper, James Madison University, 1985
- DeLuca, Stephanie Glenn Colburn - *The Socio-Cultural Reproduction Experiences of Women College Band Conductors: Five Case Studies of Resistance, Conformity, and Everything in Between* - PhD thesis, Florida State University, 2021
- Delzell, J.K. - Variables affecting the gender-role stereotyping of high school band teaching positions - *Quarterly Journal of Music Teaching and Learning* - Volume 4-5 (4-1), 1993/1994, pp. 77
- Dewald, Brian - H.N. Hempsted and Bands in Early Milwaukee - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 33 (2), 1998, pp. 77-87
- Diaz, Lauren - Rethinking the Traditional Wind Band - *Topics for Music Education Praxis* - 2020:03, July 2020
- Dinwiddie, Michael D. - World War I: The Harlem Hell Fighters, in: Sarah Kraaz (ed.) - *Music and War in the United States* - Routledge, 2018. ISBN: 978-1138720558
- Dinwiddie, Theresa J. - *A Date with Destiny: A Short History of Women in the Military Band Program: 1942-1976* - the author, 1976
- Dobney, Jayson - Military Music in American and European Traditions - *Heilbrunn Timeline of Art History* - The Metropolitan Museum of Art, October 2004
- Drane, Gregory Abdul - The Role of African-American Musicians in the Integration of the United States Navy - *Music Educators Journal* - 101 (3), 2015, pp. 63-67
- Driscoll, Matthew Thomas - *New Orleans brass band traditions and popular music: elements of style in the music of Mama Digdown's Brass Band and Youngblood Brass Band* - DMA thesis, University of Iowa, 2012
- Dunaway, Cynthia Williams - *A Historical Study of Musical Development in Cedar City, Utah, from 1851 to 1931* - Master's thesis, Brigham Young University, 1969
- Duncan, C. Herbert - *History of Missouri Bands: 1800-2000* - Two Harbors Press, 2012. ISBN: 1937928144
- Duncan, C. Herbert - History of Missouri Bands: A Journey Shared - *85th Iowa Bandmasters Conference* - Des Moines, Iowa, 10-12 May, 2012
- Dunham, Bernice - Manifold Military Bands Fame Widespread - *Beloit Call* - Vol. 116, No. 171, 9th November 2015, p. 5
- Dunnigan, P. - *Marching band techniques: Designing, rehearsing, and perfecting marching band shows with school ensembles* - Instrumentalist Publishing Company, Northfield, Illinois, 1998
- Dunnigan, P. - The growing complexity of marching bands - *Instrumentalist* - Vol. 50 (1), 1995, pp. 74

- DuPree, Mary - Early Bands in an Idaho Railroad Town: Pocatello, 1887-1930, in Susan L. Porter & John Graziano (eds.) - *Vistas of American Music: Essays and Compositions in Honor of William K. Kearns* - Harmonie Park Press, Warren, MI, 1999, pp. 251-266
- Duvall, W. Clyde - *The High School Band Director's Handbook* - Prentice-Hall, Englewood Cliff, N.J., 1964
- Dvorak, Raymond Francis - *The Band On Parade [marching band]* - Carl Fischer, New York, 1937
- Dynan, B. - Community bands: Think small - *Instrumentalist*, 33(8), 1979, p123.
- Edwards, George Thornton - *Music and Musicians of Maine* - Southworth Press, Portland, Maine, 1928
- Eiland, Dianna - A Bibliography of Histories of College and University Bands - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 19 (2), 1984, pp. 31-38
- Fairfield, Ben - Marching Bands in the U.S.A. - *The Brass Herald* (70) Oct/Nov 2017, pp. 80-81
- Falbush, A. - The New Orleans Brass Band Tradition: Honoring the Past While Pointing to the Future - *4th International Conference of Education, Research and Innovation* - Madrid, Spain, 14-16 November 2011
- Fitzpatrick, John C. - The Bands of the Continental Army - *Daughters of the American Revolution Magazine* - Vol. 57, April 1923, pp. 187-197
- Fitzpatrick, K.R. - Motherhood and the High School Band Director: A Case Study - *Bulletin of the Council for Research in Music Education* - Volume 196, 2013, pp. 7-23
- Fliflet, Amanda - *A Survey of Community Band Participants in the Midwestern and Southern Regions* - thesis, University of Mississippi, 2018
- Foley, Megan Jennifer - *Patriarchal killjoys: the experiences of three (women) university band directors* - DMA thesis, Boston University, 2019
- Fonder, Mark - *An Investigation of the Origin of Four Wisconsin High School Bands* - thesis, University of Illinois, 1982
- Fonder, Mark - The Patrick Conway Military Band School, 1922-1929 - *Journal of Research in Music Education*, Vol. 40, No. 1 (Spring, 1992), pp. 62-79
- Fonder, Mark - The Wisconsin School Music Association and Its Contests: The Early Years - *Journal of Research in Music Education* - Vol. 37 (2), July 1989, pp. 112-131
- Foster, Robert E. - Community Bands Thrive from Coast to Coast - *The Instrumentalist* - Vol. 55 (8), March 2000, pp. 39-44
- Frenchak, Benjamin J. - *A historical study of the VBODA marching festival and its comparison to the national band contests of the 1920s and 1930s* - MMus thesis, James Madison University, 2016
- Fromme, Arnold - New Interest in the Brass Quintet - *Music Journal* - [New York] - Volume 23 (1), 1965, pp. 50-
- Fuller, James E. - *Colorado adult amateur bands and the implications for music educators* - Thesis, 1973
- Fuller, James E. - Contests: The key to developing community bands - *Instrumentalist*, 43(6), 1979, p80.
- Gall, Herbert J. - *Perfecting the Marching Band: Techniques and Procedures for Marching Musical Units of All Sizes* - Abelard-Schuman, New York, 1974
- Garofalo, Robert Joseph - *Blue Print for Band - A Guide to Comprehensive Musicianship Through School Band Performance* - Meredith Music Publications, Fort Lauderdale, Florida, 1976
- Garrison, P.K. - The value of the marching band - *Music Educators Journal* - Vol. 72 (5), 1986, pp. 48-52
- Garty, Judy - *Marching band competition* - Mason Crest Publishers, Philadelphia, 2003. ISBN: 1590845390
- Gaspard Bolin, Marc Timothy - *The Second Line: A (Re)Conceptualization of the New Orleans Brass Band Tradition* - PhD thesis, University of California, Los Angeles, 2021
- George, Silas Edwin - *Music and Music Education in Abilene, Texas, 1881-1911* - PhD thesis, North Texas University, 1983
- Ghadiali, Rachel - Creating Music During and After the Pandemic [United States Marine Band] - *The Journal of the Association of Concert Bands* - Volume 40 (2), June 2021, pp. 17-18
- Gibson, Christina Taylor - *U.S. Concert Bands in Context* - Oral Histories from the American Bandmasters' Association, 1965 - University of Maryland Libraries, c. 2018
- Glaspey, Ruth E. - Duty with a Beat - *Women's Army Corps Journal* - Vol. 1 (1), January-March 1970, pp. 3-6
- Gleason, Bruce P. - A Chronicle of the Pre-World War II Cavalry Bands of the U.S. National Guard with Recollections of Those Who Rode - *Journal of the World Association of Symphonic Bands and Ensembles* - Vol. 13, 2006, pp. 17-30.
- Gleason, Bruce P. - A history of the world's horse-mounted musicians - *Band International, Journal of the International Military Music Society* - Volume 25, 2003, pp. 11-17, 35

- Gleason, Bruce P. - Horse-Mounted Military Musicians: An Overview - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 39, No. 1, 2003, pp. 1-36
- Gleason, Bruce P. - Military music in the U.S. heartland: 113th Cavalry of the Iowa National Guard - *Band International, The Journal of the International Military Music Society* - Volume 31 (3), 2009, pp. 96-99
- Gleason, Bruce P. - Military Music in the United States: A Historical Examination of Performance and Training - *Music Educators Journal* - Vol 101, Issue 3, pp. 37-46, 2015
- Gleason, Bruce P. - Mounted musicians of the Union Army in the Civil War - *North & South, The Official Magazine of the Civil War Society* - Volume 10 (3), 2007, pp. 46-53
- Gleason, Bruce P. - Musicians on horseback - *St. Thomas Magazine* - Fall, 2002, pp. 30-33
- Gleason, Bruce P. - *Sound the Trumpet, Beat the Drums: Horse-Mounted Bands of the U.S. Army, 1820-1940* - University of Oklahoma Press, ISBN-13: 978-0806154794
- Gleason, Bruce P. - The Nineteenth Century and the Birth of the Mounted Band - *Kongressbericht Hammelburg, Deutschland 2014* - *Alta Musica* 33, 2016, pp. 77-98. ISBN: 978-3823617143
- Gleason, Bruce P. - US Mounted Bands and Cavalry Field Musicians in the Union Army during the Civil War-Background, Duties, and Training - *Journal of Historical Research in Music Education* (2006), pp. 102-119.
- Goldberg, Norman A. - *A History of the Band in the United States since 1860* - M.A. thesis, University of Illinois at Champaign-Urbana, 1942
- Goldman, Edwin Franko - *Band Betterment: Suggestions and Advice to Bands, Bandmasters, and Band-players* - Carl Fischer Inc., New York, 1934
- Goodrich, Andrew - Spending their leisure time: adult amateur musicians in a community band - *Music Education Research* - Volume 21 (2), 2019, pp. 174-184
- Goodwin, Dennis - *Brass Bands And Snake Oil Stands (Colorful Glimpses of America's Early Entertainment)* - The "Activity Factory" Snellville, GA, 1993, ISBN: 0936885025
- Gould, Elizabeth S. - Re-Membering Bands in North America: Gendered Paradoxes and Potentialities, in Carol A. Beynon & Kari K. Veblen (eds.) *Critical Perspectives in Canadian Music Education* - Wilfrid Laurier University Press, 2012. ISBN: 978-1554583669
- Gould, Joseph - *The Chautauqua Movement: An Episode in the Continuing American Revolution* - State University of New York Press, Albany, 1961
- Graves, Byron - *Belonging in band: relatedness support, relatedness satisfaction, prosocial behavior, and music practice in high school band* - DMA thesis, Boston University, 2019
- Greene, Victor - Ethnic Music and American Band Music, in: *A Passion for Polka: Old-time Ethnic Music in America* - University of California Press, Berkeley, 1992. ISBN: 978-0520075849
- Greene, Victor - Italian Bands and American Popular Music, in: *A Passion for Polka: Old-time Ethnic Music in America* - University of California Press, Berkeley, 1992. ISBN: 978-0520075849
- Gregory, Martin M. & Smolinsky, Rachael L. - *Marching Band Techniques: A guide to the successful operation of a high school band program* - Schiffer Publishing, 2016. ISBN: 978-0764350870
- Grieve, Alan B. - *Berkshire bands encore!: A pictorial review from 1860 to 1995* - P. Drozd Graphic Arts, Dalton MA USA, 1996. ISBN: 0963337629
- Grieve, Alan B. - *Berkshire Bands: A Pictorial Review From 1884 to 1984. (Massachusetts). A photographic compendium of hundreds of bands, trios, quartettes & orchestras. A register of when, where, and how long they played.* - Peter Drozd Graphic Arts, Pittsfield MA, 1992, ISBN: 0963337610
- Grose, G. - Patrick S. Gilmore's Influence on the Development of the American Concert Band - *Journal of band research* - Volume 6 (1), 1969, pp. 11-
- Groulx, Timothy J. - A History of the Bands at Historically Black High Schools in Northeast Florida - *College Music Society Conference* - 2015
- Groulx, Timothy J. - *An examination of the influence of band director teaching style and personality on ratings at concert and marching band events* - PhD thesis, University of South Florida, 2010
- Groulx, Timothy J. - Influences of Segregation and Integration on the Bands at Historically Black High Schools in Duval County, Florida - *Journal of Historical Research in Music Education* - Volume 40 (1), 2018, pp. 58-78
- Guthrie, K.R. - *Changing marching styles: Traditional marching band to drum corps style* - PhD thesis, University of Arkansas, Fayetteville, 1983
- Hadish, Cindy - *Marking Time: A History of Drum & Bugle Corps in Cedar Rapids, Iowa* - Iowa Music & Arts Association, 2020. ISBN: 978-1792342127
- Hafar, Matthew A. - The Shout Band Tradition in the Southeastern United States - *Historic Brass Society Journal* - Volume 15, 2003, pp. 163-172

- Hafner, James T. - *A history of the Mason City (Iowa) Public High School Concert Band (1931-1971)* - Thesis, 1973
- Hall, Harry Hobart - Early Sound of Moravian Brass Music in America: A Cultural Note from Colonial Georgia - *Brass Quarterly* - VII (3), Spring 1964, pp. 115-123
- Hall, Harry Hobart - The Moravian Wind Ensemble Tradition in America - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 1 (2), 1965, pp. 27-29
- Hall, Harry Hobart - *The Moravian Wind Ensemble: Distinctive Chapter in America's Music* - PhD dissertation, George Peabody College for Teachers, 1967
- Ham, William H. - The Bands of Honesdale - Personal Recollections of an Old Member - *Wayne County Herald* - 12 May - 16 June, 1881
- Hanchett, Tom - God's Trombones: The Shout Band Tradition in the United House of Prayer for All People, in: Wicker, Ann (ed.) - *Making Notes, Music of the Carolinas* - Novello Festival Press, Charlotte, North Carolina, 2008
- Handy, D. Antoinette - *Black women in American bands and orchestras* - Scarecrow Press, Lanham, 1998. ISBN: 08108 34197
- Handy, D. Antoinette - *The International Sweethearts of Rhythm* - Scarecrow Press, Methuen, New Jersey, 1983. ISBN: 0810816199
- Hansbrough, Robert Steven - *A History of the Florida School Band Movement, 1922- 1995* - PhD thesis, Florida State University, 1999
- Hansen, Richard Kent - In Celebration of Bands and Orchestras: Treasures of Time from Midwest - *The Midwest Clinic: An International Band and Orchestra Conference* - Chicago, Illinois, 19-23 December 2006
- Hansen, Richard Kent - *The American Wind Band: A Cultural History* - GIA Publications, 2005. ISBN: 1579994679
- Hansen, Richard Kent - *The American wind band: New historical perspectives* - PhD thesis, University of Minnesota, 2004
- Harrison, Harry - *Culture Under Canvas: The Story of Tent Chautauqua* - Hastings House, New York, 1958
- Hart, Joseph D. - *Keeping Peace with a Different Drum - A Note on Military Music* - Land Warfare Paper 134, Association of the United States Army, August 2020
- Hartz, Jason Michael - *The American Community Band: History and Development* - Thesis, Marshall University, 2003
- Harwell, Richard B. - *Confederate Music* - University of North Carolina Press, Chapel Hill, 1950
- Hash, Phillip M. - History of the Illinois School Band Association: 1924–1941 - *Journal of Historical Research in Music Education* - vol. 30, (1), 2008, pp. 4-20
- Hash, Phillip M. - Middle School Band Contest Repertoire in Northern Illinois: Analysis and Recommendations - *Research & Issues in Modern Education* - Vol. 3 (1), 2005, pp. 1-19
- Hash, Phillip M. - Music Instruction at Selected State Normal Schools during the Nineteenth Century - *Journal Research in Music Education* - Volume 67 (4), 2020, pp. 413-439
- Hash, Phillip M. - Remote learning in school bands during the COVID-19 shutdown - *Journal of Research in Music Education* - Volume 68 (4), 2020, pp. 381–397
- Heath, Irene - Northern Virginia's Community Bands - *The Northern Virginian* - July 1978, pp. 17-21
- Heintzelman, Thomas D. - *Adult concert band participation in the United States* - Doctoral dissertation, Indiana University, 1988
- Helbig, Otto H. - *A History of Music in the US Armed Forces During World War II* - M.W.Lads, Philadelphia, 1966
- Hellbig, Otto H. - *A History of Music in the U. S. Armed Forces During World War II* - M. W. Lads Publishing Company, Philadelphia, 1966
- Hellyer, Roger - The Harmoniemusik of the Moravian Communities in America - *Fontes Artes Musicae* - Number 27, 1980, pp. 95-108
- Hennesey, Patrick - Côte des Allemands, Brass Bands, and Nineteenth Century New Orleans - *Internationale Blasmusik Konferenz* - Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung & Förderung der Blasmusik, Wadgassen, Germany, 19-24 July 2018
- Hennesey, Patrick - Brass Bands, New Orleans and the 'German Coast' of Antebellum Louisiana - *Alta Musica* - Kongressbericht Wadgassen, Deutschland, 2018 - Volume 35, 2020, pp. 129-142. ISBN: 978-3643912497
- Henson, Eric Tyler - *The History and Influence of Tim Zimmerman and The King's Brass* - DMA thesis, University of South Carolina, 2021
- Heslip, M. - *Nostalgic Happenings in the Three Bands of John Philip Sousa* - Integrity Press, 1992. ISBN: 0918048095

- Hetfield, Sallie - A Pretty Girl Is Like a Melody - *The Leblanc Bandsman* - February 1956, pp. 8-
- Hewitt, M.P. - Marching band show customization and director involvement: Their relationship to performance scores - *Bulletin of the Council for Research in Music Education* - Volume 146, 2000, pp. 18-30
- Higgins, L. - *Community music: In theory and in practice* - Oxford University Press, New York, NY, 2012
- Hildebrand, David K. - The Revolutionary War and War of 1812, in: Sarah Kraaz (ed.) - *Music and War in the United States* - Routledge, 2018. ISBN: 978-1138720558
- Hindsley, Mark H. - Band pageantry - *Music Educators Journal* - Vol. 27 (3), 1940, pp. 17-18, 62-63
- Hindsley, Mark H. - *Band-aten-tion! Manual for the Marching Band, Drill Masters and Drum Majors, dedicated to Grover C. Cleaver, Capt. USA and to those Indiana University Bands of 1924 to 1929* - Gamble Hinges Music Co, 1932
- Hindsley, Mark H. - *Hindsley on bands: The gospel according to Mark* - University of Illinois, 1979
- Hindsley, Mark H. - *My bands and I: a love story, 45 years of concert and marching band history* - Cleveland Heights, Illinois, 1984
- Hinton, Wilbur - *A Study of Bands in the White High Schools of Alabama* - D. Ed thesis, University of Alabama, 1957
- Hobson, Vic - The Blues and the Uptown Brass Bands of New Orleans, in: Weiner, Howard T. (ed.) - *Early Twentieth-Century Brass Idioms: Art, Jazz, and other Popular Traditions* - [Historic Brass Society Jazz Conference, Institute for Jazz Studies, Rutgers University, Newark, NJ, November 2005] - Scarecrow Press, Lanham, Maryland, 2008, pp. 133-142. ISBN: 978-0810862456
- Holman, Gavin - Disney delights - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 17 October 2023 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Holt, Robert C. - The Circus Band's Music - *Circus Fanfare [Windjammers Unlimited Inc.]* - Vol 51 (6), November/December 2021, pp. 6-9
- Holz, Emil A. - *The National School Band Tournament of 1923 and its Bands* PhD thesis, University of Michigan, 1960
- Holz, Emil A. - The Schools Band Contest of America (1923) - *Journal of Research in Music Education* - Vol. 10 (1), 1962, pp. 3-12
- Hooks, Kristine - *School Band* - After School, High Interest Books, Children's Press, Connecticut, 2001. ISBN: 0516231537
- Hoover, C.A. - A Trumpet Battle at Niblo's Pleasure Gardens - *Musical Quarterly* - 55 (3), 1969, pp. 384-395
- Horner, Charles - *Strike the Tents: The Story of Chautauqua* - Dorrance, Philadelphia, 1954
- Howard, Keith - *Military Bands of 19th Century Kalamazoo* - Kalamazoo Public Library, 2012
- Howe, Warren P. - Early American Military Music - *American Music* - Vol. 17 (1), Spring 1999, pp. 87-116
- Hudson, Michael W. & Egger, John Okley - The Lesbian and Gay Band Association: An Exploratory Study of Factors Influencing Participation - *Journal of Band Research* - Volume 56 (2), 2021, pp. 13-26
- Huff, Silas N. - Military Bands and Their Place in the Music Performance Job Market - *Journal of Performing Arts Leadership in Higher Education* - Volume 6, Fall 2015, pp. 15-28
- Humphreys, Jere T. - An Overview of American Public School Bands and Orchestras before World War II - *Bulletin of the Council for Research in Music Education* - No. 101, Summer 1989, pp. 50-60
- Humphreys, Jere T. - Instrumental Music in American Education: In Service of Many Masters - *Journal of Band Research*, 30(2), 1995, pp. 39-70.
- Hutson, Danny - *The Trombone Choir in Colleges and Universities in the United States: Its Organization, Current Practice, and Repertoire* - DMA dissertation, University of Oklahoma, 1992
- Ilif, Steven W. - *Characteristics of High Achieving High School Band Programs in Low Socioeconomic Settings* - MMus thesis, University of New Mexico, 2018
- Industrial Recreation Association - *Music in Industry: A Manual on Music for Work and for Recreation in Business & Industry* - Industrial Recreation Association, Chicago, 1944
- Jackson, DeMarius Dejuan - *Music Education in the Military: Perceptions of Secondary Band Directors' Service as Veteran Military Musicians* - D.M.Ed. Thesis, Liberty University, Lynchburg, Virginia, 2023
- Jackson, Ramon - *Jackson State University the Sonic Boom of the South: Strategies for Recruitment and Retention through Marching Band Enrollment* - DMusEd thesis, Liberty University, Lynchburg, Virginia, 2023

- Jefferson, Joseph - Shout Bands: An African American Musical Tradition - *International Women's Brass Conference* - University of North Texas, Denton, Texas, 24-28 May 2022
- Jefferson, Joseph Lee - *Religious Worship Music in The United House of Prayer for All People: A Brief Examination of the Shout Band Tradition and its use of the Trombone* - DMA thesis, University of West Virginia, Morgantown, WV, 2015
- Jefferson, Joseph Lee - Shout Bands in the United States - *The Early American Brass Band Podcast* - Episode 49, 22 December 2021 [<https://eabbpodcast.com>]
- Jenkins, Derek Michael - *Whatever You Do, Fund the Band: The History and Continuing Implementation of the 1921 Iowa Band* - Thesis, 2017
- Jensen, Carrie J. - *An Examination of the Attitude of 5-12 Instrumental Music Educators Towards Using Wind Band Literature Written by Female Composers and the Relationship of those Attitudes to Selected Demographic Variables* - MMus thesis, University of Nebraska-Lincoln, 2014
- Jesch, Aaron D. - *The Industrial Workers of the World and the Performance of Protest* - PhD thesis, Washington State University, 2023
- Johnson, C.M. & Darrow, A.A. - The Effect of Positive Models of Inclusion on Band Students' Attitudinal Statements regarding the Integration of Students with Disabilities - *Journal of Research in Music Education* - Volume 45 (2), 1997, pp. 173-184
- Johnson, Duane E. and Magg, Bob - *History of the Band Movement in Nebraska* - Nebraska State Bandmasters Association, 2006
- Johnson, Michael K. - Performing (in) the African American West: Minstrel Shows, Brass Bands, Hoo-Doo Cowboys, and Other Musical Tricksters, in *Hoo-Doo Cowboys and Bronze Buckaroos: Conceptions of the African American West* - University Press of Mississippi, 2014, pp. 16-50
- Jones, Graham O. - Military Bands of the World - Part 1: United States Army Band Programme - *The Brass Herald* - (44) August 2012, pp. 62-63
- Jones, Graham O. - Military Bands of the World - part 21 - United States Army "Pershing's Own" - *The Brass Herald* (67) Feb.-Apr. 2017, pp. 54-56
- Jones, J.P. - *The Black Man in Military Music of the United States Army* - Westside Printers, Jackson, MS, 1978
- Jones, John W. - Ritual of the Spring Band Festival - *The Instrumentalist* - Volume 45 (6), January 1991, pp. 56-59
- Jones, Patrick M. - *A History of the Armed Forces School of Music* - PhD thesis, Pennsylvania State University, 2002
- Jones, Patrick M. - The Naval School of Music: Relevant Training for Real-World Musical Missions - *Music Educators Journal* - 101 (3), 2015, pp. 47-54
- Kaminski, Joseph S. - Fujianese Provincial Brass Band Traditions of Chinese Immigrant Musicians in New York City: The Chinese Voices - *Iconi* - Number 4, 2021, pp. 77-96
- Kapfer, Miriam B. - Early Elementary School Bands in Columbus, Ohio, and the Columbia Celebration of 1892 - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 5 (1), 1968, pp. 4-7
- Kaufman, Charles H. - *Music in New Jersey, 1655-1860: A Study of Musical Activity and Musicians in New Jersey from Its First Settlement to the Civil War* - Fairleigh Dickinson University Press, 1981. ISBN: 0838 622 704
- Kelley, Bruce C. - Old Times They are not Forgotten: An Overview of Music of the Civil War Era, in: Kelley, Bruce C. & Snell, Mark A. (eds.) - *Bugle Resounding: Music and Musicians of the Civil War Era* - University of Missouri Press, Columbia, 2004, pp. 1-36
- Kenneth J. Bloomquist - The Marching Band: A musical organization? - *Music Educators Journal* - Volume 61 (3), 1974, pp. 34-37
- Kenney, William Howland - The Influence of Black Vaudeville on Early Jazz - *The Black Perspective in Music* - Vol. 14 (3), Autumn 1986, pp. 233-248
- Keough, Sara Beth - *The geography of community bands in Virginia* - M.S. Thesis, Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University, 2003
- Kerr, W.A. - Attitudes Toward Types of Industrial Music - *The Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* - Volume 15, 1943, pp. 125-130
- King, Tyler, C. - *Factors Influencing Adults' Participation in Community Bands of Central Ohio* - MA thesis, Ohio State University, 2009
- Kinne, Susan K. - *The Pride of Town and Regiment: Town Bands During the Civil War* - presentation at Westford Museum, Massachusetts, 16 February 2016
- Kinzer, Charles E. - Just a Little While to Stay Here: Louis Armstrong and the Brass Bands of New Orleans - *American Music Research Journal* - Volume 12, 2002, pp. 11-23

- Kirby, Alexander Scott - *Non-Music Major Participation in Collegiate Marching Bands: A Necessary Demographic Required for the Survival of the Collegiate Marching Band* - DMed. thesis, Liberty University, Lynchburg, VA, 2023
- Kliszus, Edward Anthony - *The American Brass Quintet and Elliott Carter's Brass Quintet: Sound, syntax and musical expressivity* - PhD thesis, New York University, 2000
- Knight, Ellen - *Music in Winchester, Massachusetts: A Community Portrait, 1830-1925* - *American Music*, Vol. 11, No. 3 (Autumn, 1993), pp. 263-282
- Knight, Ellen - *Winchester Bands* - Winchester, Massachusetts, 2018
- Knouse, Nola Reed - *The American Moravian Brass Players: What Did They Play?* - *Moravian Music Journal* - Vol. 43 (1), Spring 1998, pp. 11-21
- Knouse, Nola Reed - *The American Moravian Brass Players: What Did They Play?;* in Stewart Carter (ed.) - *Perspectives in Brass Scholarship: Proceedings of the International Symposium on Historic Brass Instruments, Amherst, 1995*; New York: Pendragon, 1997, ISBN 0 945193 97 1, pp. 135-150
- Knowles, Richard H. - *Fallen Heroes: a History of New Orleans Brass Bands* - *Jazzology*, 1996. ISBN: 0963889036
- Koehler, Elisa - *Salvatore Minichini and his Italian Bands in America*, in: Camus, Raoul F. & Habla, Bernhard (eds.) - *Kongressbericht Northfield/Minnesota, USA 2006* - Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung und Förderung der Blasmusik, Hans Schneider, 2008. ISBN: 379521257X
- Koenig, Karl - *Jazz Essays Volume 1* - [early American brass bands] - available from <http://basinstreet.com>
- Koenig, Karl - *Music in the Parishes Surrounding New Orleans: Ascension - Musical History of Donaldsonville & Claiborne Williams 1868-1952* - available from <http://basinstreet.com>
- Koenig, Karl - *Music in the Parishes Surrounding New Orleans: Baton Rouge* - available from <http://basinstreet.com>
- Koenig, Karl - *Music in the Parishes Surrounding New Orleans: Lafourche* - available from <http://basinstreet.com>
- Koenig, Karl - *Music in the Parishes Surrounding New Orleans: Plaquemines* - available from <http://basinstreet.com>
- Koenig, Karl - *Music in the Parishes Surrounding New Orleans: West Bank* - available from <http://basinstreet.com>
- Kollias, Jim Harry - *Nineteenth century brass bands in Orange County, California* - Jim Harry Kollias, 1996
- Kolman, Barry - *Origins and early history of American wind music : instrument makers, composers, instructional methods, and ensemble performance* - Edwin Mellen Press, Lewiston, 2013
- Kopstein, Jack - *The Evolution of Military Music 2 - Banging the Drum Slowly*
- Kopstein, Jack - *The Evolution of Military Music 4 - Sounds of War*
- Korn, Ralph - *How to Organize the Amateur Band and Orchestra* - Greenberg, Publisher Inc., New York, 1928
- Kraaz, Sarah Mahler - *The Spanish-American War*, in: Sarah Kraaz (ed.) - *Music and War in the United States* - Routledge, 2018. ISBN: 978-1138720558
- Kraaz, Sarah Mahler (ed.) - *Music and War in the United States* - Routledge, 2018. ISBN: 978-1138720558
- Kraft, Ivor - *Music for the Feeble-Minded in Nineteenth Century America* - *Journal of Research in Music Education* - Vol. 11, 1963, pp. 119-122
- Kreitner, Kenneth - *Discoursing sweet music: brass bands and community life in turn-of-the-century Pennsylvania* - University of Illinois Press, Urbana and Chicago, 1990. ISBN: 0252016610
- Kreitner, Kenneth - *Jacob Guth in Montrose: a Town Band in Central Pennsylvania, 1888-1897*, in Michael Saffle (ed.) - *Music and Culture in America, 1861-1918* - Essays in American Music, 2; Garland Reference Library of the Humanities, New York, 1998, pp. 231-69
- Kreitner, Kenneth - *Town bands and town orchestras in Honesdale and Wayne County, Pennsylvania, 1897-1901* - the author, 1985
- Kridel, Craig - *Kenny Carr & the Tigers: An Introduction to Pentecostal Brass Shout Bands* - *ITEA Journal* - Vol. 30 (1), 2002, pp. 64-65
- Lair, Christopher - *A Historical Overview of the Development of Collegiate and Professional Tuba Euphonium Ensembles in the United States* - DMA thesis, Florida State University, 2010
- Lair, Christopher - *A Historical Overview of the Development of Collegiate and Professional Tuba Euphonium Ensembles in the United States* - DMus thesis, Florida State University, 2010
- Laluz, Alexander - *Nueva Orleans: un legado único y la brass band siguió tocando* - *Dossier* - Volume 5 (26), May-June 2011, pp. 24-30

- Lang, Larry H. - *Music And War How Music Has Helped Win America's Wars* - Biblioscholar, USA, 2012. ISBN: 9781288369843
- Lasko, Richard - *A history of the College Band Directors National Association* - Thesis, University of Cincinnati, 1971
- LeCroy, Hoyt F. - Community-based music education: Influences of industrial bands in the American South - *Journal of Research in Music Education* - 46.2 (1998), pp. 248-264.
- Lefferts, Peter M. - *Black US Army Bands and Their Bandmasters in World War I* - University of Nebraska, Lincoln, July 2016
- Lefferts, Peter M. - U.S. Army Black Regimental Bands and the Appointments of Their First Black Bandmasters - *Black Music Research Journal* - Vol. 33 (2), Fall 2013, pp. 151-175
- Leglar, M.A. & Smith D.S. - Community music in the United States: An overview of origins and evolution- *International Journal of Community Music* - Vol. 3 (3), 2010, pp. 343-353
- Leimer, Monica Crew - *Female Band Directors and Adjudicators in Florida* - MME thesis, Florida State University, 2012
- Lemons, J. Stanley and Marciniak, Francis - *Strike Up The Band: The American Band* - a history of the Brass band from 1812 in Rhode Island. Published 1979
- Lentz, Donald A. and Olsen, Walter R. - *Bands of Nebraska*
- Lentz, Donald A. and Olsen, Walter R. - *Gleanings From the First Century of Nebraska Bands 1867-1967* - Word Services Publishing Company, 1979
- Lewis, William Dukes - A Brief History of African American Marching Bands - *Folkstreams*
- Lewis, William Dukes - *Marching to the Beat of a Different Drum: Performance Traditions of Historically Black College and University Marching Bands* - M.A. Folklore thesis, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, 2003
- Lewis, William Dukes - Marching to the Beat of a Different Drum: Performance Traditions of Historically Black College and University Marching Bands - *North Carolina Folklore Journal* - Vol. 50 (1-2), Spring/Summer - Fall/Winter, 2003
- Libby, Christopher John - *Competing With Small Town Football: The Challenges of Teaching High School Band in Rural America* - DMEd thesis, Liberty University, Lynchburg, Virginia, 2022
- Liddell, Ollie Eugene Payne - *A Historical Study of the Effects of Segregation, Integration, and Re-Segregation on the High School Band Programs in Jackson, Mississippi* - PhD thesis, University of Mississippi, 2020
- Liebman, Becky - Praxis through Honk: The Rise of Politically Active Street Brass Bands in the United States, in: Diamond, Beverley & Castelo-Branco, Salwa El-Shawan (eds.) - *Transforming Ethnomusicology Volume I - Methodologies, Institutional Structures, and Policies* - Oxford University Press, 2021. ISBN: 978-0197517611
- Linaberry, Robin - *Strategies, Tips, and Activities for the Effective Band Director: Targeting Student Engagement and Comprehension* - Taylor & Francis, 2021. ISBN: 978-0367472184
- Lindquist, Kari - Bands of Brew City: The relationship between the brewing industry and local wind bands in 20th century Milwaukee - *Colloquium: Music Scholarship at a Distance* - 16 April 2020
- Liston, Doug - *Musicians of southern Utah* - Publisher's Place, St. George, Utah, c2005. ISBN: 0975446029
- Long, Joshua E. - Musicians Almost Absent From Community Band Participation: A Multiple Case Study - *Qualitative Research in Music Education* - Volume 2 (1), June 2020, pp. 40-62
- Lowens, Irving - *Music and Musicians in Early America* - W.W. Norton & Co., New York, 1964
- Madsen, C.K.; Plack, D.; & Dunnigan, P. - The marching band as a recruiter for the university - *Journal of Band Research* - Volume 43 (1), 2007, pp. 54-62
- Mahoney, Antron D. - Reclaiming the Beat: The Sweet Subversive Sounds of HBCU Marching Bands - *Southern Cultures* - Volume 27 (4), "The Sonic South", Winter 2021, pp. 78-97
- Malstron, George N. - *The Drum Major's Manual* - Ludwig & Ludwig, Chicago, 1932
- Manfredo, Joseph - *Influences on the development of the instrumentation of the American collegiate wind-band and attempts for standardization of the instrumentation from 1905-1941* - H. Schneider, Tutzing, 1995
- Manjerovic, Maureen and Buddes, Michael J. - More than a Drummer Boy's War: A Historical View of Musicians in the American Civil War - *College Music Symposium*, Vol. 42, (2002), pp. 118-130
- Marciniak, Francis M. - Bowen R. Church and the American Band: A New Era, in: *The Wind Band and Its Repertoire: Two Decades of Research As Published in the CBDNA Journal*, Alfred Publishing. ISBN: 145744996X
- Mariano, Michael - *Music of the American Civil War* - 2012
- Martin - A status study of community bands in the United States - *Council for Research in Music Education Bulletin*, 1986, p87

- Martin, M. Gregory & Smolinsky, Rachael L. - *Marching Band Techniques A Guide to the Successful Operation of a High School Band Program* - Schiffer Publishing Ltd., 2016. ISBN: 978-0764350870
- Martin, P. J. - *A status study of community bands in the United States* - 1983
- Martin, P. J. - Community bands and music education, part 1 - *The School Musician* - Volume 57, 1986, pp. 6-9
- Martin, Richard Elliott - *Bring The Jubilee: The Civil War and the Healing Power of its Music* - BA thesis, Virginia Commonwealth University, 2021
- Marvin, Anne M. - Facing the music: the turn of the century hometown band - *Kansas Heritage* - Vol. 5, no. 4 (Winter 1997) pp. 4-8
- Matthews, Wendy K. - *Understanding the Music of the Civil War: Performing Ensembles and Multimedia Arts Integration Projects* - December 2013
- Matthews, Wendy K.; Bertleff, Amy; Dellmann-Jenkins, Mary; & Flory, Meredith - Dimensions of Community Band Participation Scale (DCBP): Development of a survey - *International Journal of Community Music* - Volume 15 (2), July 2022, pp. 269-282
- McCarrell, Lamar K. - *A Historical Review of the College Band Movement from 1875 to 1969* - PhD thesis, Florida State University, 1971
- McCarrell, Lamar K. - The birth of U.S. college bands - *Instrumentalist* - Vol. 27, 1972, pp. 31-33
- McCarrell, Lamar K. - The impact of World War II upon the college band - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 10 (1), 1973, pp. 3-8
- McCormick, Alexander S. - *The History of the Military Bands of Akron* - manuscript c.1948
- McCuen, Joseph Molina - *A History of Bands in the United States Navy* - MMus thesis, University of Maryland, 1967
- McDonie, Brian - A Musician's Guide to Military Bands - *ITA Journal* - Volume 47 (2), April 2019, pp. 18-21
- McElroy, Christina J.A. - *The status of women orchestra and band conductors in North American colleges and universities 1984-1996* - D.Mus thesis, University of Missouri, Kansas City, 1996
- McKenzie, Craig S. - *A Timeline and History of the Band Program at the University of Miami* - DMA thesis, University of Miami, 2019
- McKewan, Robert William - *The Development of Union Military Bands in the Civil War* - MA thesis, San Diego State College, 1966
- McKinley, Edward H. - Music in the Military, in *A Companion to American Military History*, (ed. James C. Bradford), Wiley-Blackwell, 2010, Chapter 54, pp. 833-840. ISBN: 978 14051 61497
- McNair, Freamon - *Preserving the Craft: An Exploration of the Performance Techniques of Marching Bands at Historically Black Colleges and Universities* - DMusEd thesis, Liberty University, Lynchburg, VA, 2023
- McWhirter, Christian - *Battle Hymns: the power and popularity of music in the Civil War* - University of North Carolina Press, Chapel Hill, 2012. ISBN:978-0807835500
- McWhirter, Christian - *Liberty's Great Auxiliary: Music and the American Civil War* - PhD thesis, University of Alabama, Tuscaloosa, 2009
- McWhirter, Christian - The Civil War: Music in the Armies, in: Sarah Kraaz (ed.) - *Music and War in the United States* - Routledge, 2018. ISBN: 978-1138720558
- Mead, Leon - The Military Bands of the United States - *Harper's Weekly* - 28 September 1889, pp. 785
- Meade, Leone - The Military Band in the United States - *Harpers Weekly Supplement* - September 28, 1889, pp. 785-788
- Meeks, Brandon M. - *An Investigation into the Effect of Music/Visual Effect-Based Classification on Band Placements at North Carolina Bandmasters Association Marching Band Competitions* - PhD thesis, Florida State University, 2021
- Mellott, George Kenneth - *Contemporary Trends in the Band's Instrumentation and Literature* - MSED thesis, Eastern Illinois State College, 1954
- Messerschmidt, Edward D. - Making Music "Up River": A Brief History of Wind Music at Sing Sing Prison - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 51 (1), Fall 2015, pp. 58-72
- Meyers, Brian D. - The University of Illinois Band Clinics 1930–1954 - *Journal of Historical Research in Music Education* - Volume 43 (1), 2021, pp. 53-78
- Midgley, Anne - Call to Arms: Military Musicians in Colonial and Revolutionary America - *Saber and Scroll* - Volume 1 (2), 2012, pp. 43-54
- Milburn, Claire - *An Oral History of Marching Band Traditions at Historically Black Colleges and Universities* - MMus thesis, Louisiana State University and Agricultural and Mechanical College, 2019

- Milburn, Claire - The Development of Marching Band Traditions at Historically Black Colleges and Universities: The Human Jukebox versus the Sonic Boom of the South - *Journal of Historical Research in Music Education* - Volume 43 (2), 2022, pp. 205-227
- Milburn, David - *The Development of the Wind Ensemble in the United States (1952–1981)* - DMA thesis, The Catholic University of America, 1982
- Milford, Gene F. - George T. 'Red' Bird: Innovations and Developments of Marching Band Techniques at Massillon, Ohio (1938-1946) - *Contributions to Music Education* - Volume 26 (1), 1999, pp. 86-98
- Miller, Brice Anthony - *Feet don't fail me now: brass bands in post-Katrina New Orleans* - PhD thesis, University of Alabama, Tuscaloosa, 2014
- Miller, Rodney L. - *The impact of the American community band on music education* - MMus thesis, College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences, Cleveland State University, Cleveland, Ohio, 2008
- Mistak, Alvin Frank - *A General History of Instrumental Music in the Chicago Public Schools, 1900–1950* - PhD thesis, University of Iowa, 1969
- Mitchell, Jon Ceander - Richard Whitmarsh and the Sounds of the Circus Project - *Internationale Blasmusik Konferenz* - Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung & Förderung der Blasmusik, Wadgassen, Germany, 19-24 July 2018
- Moore, James Edwin - National School Band Contests from 1926-1931 - *Journal of Research in Music Education*, 20 (2), 1972, pp. 233–245
- Moore, James Edwin - *The National School Band Contests from 1926-1931* - PhD thesis, University of Michigan at Ann-Arbor, 1968
- Moore, Sharon - *A comparative survey of community bands and community orchestras in Maryland and Virginia* - thesis, 1990
- Morgan, Elizabeth - The Mexican-American War, in: Sarah Kraaz (ed.) - *Music and War in the United States* - Routledge, 2018. ISBN: 978-1138720558
- Morgan, Jennifer M. - *Memories of High School Band Uniforms: Gender-Experience Differences While Wearing the High School Marching Band Uniform* - MSc thesis, University of Georgia, 2020
- Mueller, Marilyn - *It's okay, we're with the band: a story of the two municipal bands of Springfield, Illinois* - M.A. Thesis, University of Illinois at Springfield, 2008
- Muntefering, Scott - It is our band and orchestra: A 1902 Report on Bands and Orchestras in State Hospitals, Training Schools, and Mental Institutions in Iowa - *Early Brass Festival Conference - Historic Brass Society [Vintage Brass Festival]*, Northfield, Minnesota, 29-31 July 2022
- Murphy, Todd Waldon - *Using Popular Music to Engage the Multiculturally Diverse Secondary School Band* - DMed thesis, Liberty University, Lynchburg, Virginia, 2022
- Murray, Barbara A. - *Sun Prairie Community Bands: a definitive historical overview 1876-2009* - 2009
- Myers, Kaitlyn - *Walking with our Ancestors: Music and Constructions of Irish-American Identities at Civil War Re-enactments* - MMus thesis, University of Pittsburgh, 2013
- Nabb, D. & Balcetis, E. - Access to music education: Nebraska band directors' experiences and attitudes regarding students with physical disabilities - *Journal of Research in Music Education* - Volume 57 (4), 2010, pp. 308-
- Neidig, Kenneth L. - A Survey of Community Bands in the U.S. - *The Instrumentalist* - Vol. 30 (4), November 1975, pp. 40-47
- Neil, Cooper - *Community Bands: Creating a More Accessible Community Band Experience Through the Use of Multi-Level Repertoire* - MMus thesis, Pittsburg State University, 2022
- Nemeth, Samuel - Battle of the Bands: The Dawn of a New Brass Technology - *American Musicological Society Annual Meeting* - 11-12 & 20-21 November 2021
- Nemeth, Samuel T. - Battle of the Bands: The Dawn of a New Brass Technology - *France: Musiques, Cultures, 1789-1918 Conference* - Palazzetto Bru Zane, Venice, 11-13 July 2022
- Nemeth, Samuel T. - Battle of the Bands: The Dawn of a New Brass Technology - *IGEB International Wind Music Conference* [Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung und Forderung der Blasmusik] - Bolzano, Italy, 14-18 July 2022. ISBN: 987-3-85139-043-8
- Nicholas, John - *I don't think we can have an Army without music* - *Music of the 1860's* - Gettysburg National Military Park, blog, 29 July 2016
- Nicolas, Brenda - *Soy de Zochina: Zapotecs Across Generations in Diaspora Re-creating Identity and Sense of Belonging* - MA thesis, University of California Los Angeles, 2017
- Niemisto, Paul - North American Portuguese 'Filarmonicas' - an Update and Summary, in: Pestana, Maria do Rosário; Granjo, André; Sagrillo, Damien François; & Lorenzo, Gloria Rodriguez (eds.) - *Our music, Our World. Wind Bands and Local Social Life* - Edições Colibri, Lisbon, 2020, pp. 175-202. ISBN: 978-989-566-043-8

- Niemisto, Paul - Portuguese Wind Bands in America: Celebrating Ethnic Culture - *Our music, Our World. Wind Bands and Local Social Life* - INET-MD (Portugal) and the International Society for the Promotion and Research of Wind Music (IGEB), University of Aveiro, Portugal, 10-12 October 2019
- Niesen, Dale & Nelson, Chris - *Military Images* - Volume 39 (2), (216), Spring 2021, pp. 33-42
- Noble, Jason - *A Phenomenological Study of the Wind Band Experience: Stories of Band* - D.Ed thesis, Columbia University, 2020
- O'Leary, Emmett - A Phenomenological Investigation of Competition in High School Bands - *Bulletin of the Council for Research in Music Education* - No. 220, May 2019, pp. 43-61
- Olson, Kenneth Elmer - *Music and musket - bands and bandsmen of the American Civil War* - Greenwood Press, 1981, ISBN: 031322112X
- Olson, Kenneth Elmer - *Yankee Bands of the Civil War* - Ph.D., University of Minnesota, 1971
- Orchard, Hugh A. - *Fifty Years of Chautauqua: Its Beginnings, Its Development, Its Message and Its Life* - Torch, Cedar Rapids, Iowa, 1923
- Orth, Jesse - Tubas on the Rise: the Tuba as a Signifier of 21st Century Mexican-American Music Culture - part 1 - *ITEA Journal* - Vol. 44 (3), Spring 2017
- Orth, Jesse - Tubas on the Rise: the Tuba as a Signifier of 21st Century Mexican-American Music Culture - part 2 - *ITEA Journal* - Vol. 44 (4), Summer 2017
- Orth, Jesse - *Tubas on the Rise: the Tuba as a Signifier of 21st Century Mexican-American Music Culture in Southern California* - DMA thesis, University of North Texas, 2015
- Ortiz, Joseph M. - On the Field: Military Musicians and the Rise of American Drum and Bugle Corps - *Music in Art* - Vol. 41 (1-2), 2016. [Sounds of Wars and Victories: Images of Military Musicians on Battlefields and Promenades: Selected papers presented at the Thirteenth Conference of the Research Center for Music Iconography, commemorating the centennial of World War I, New York, Armistice Day 2014]
- Osborne, William - Bands, in: *Music in Ohio* - Kent State University Press, 2004. ISBN: 0873387759
- Osterman, Alex H. - *A History of Bands in Sandusky* - the author, 1934 [held in Sandusky Library Archives Research Center, Sandusky, Ohio]
- Ozment, Elizabeth Whittenburg - *The politics of musical reenactment: Civil War commemoration in American culture* - PhD Music thesis, University of Georgia, 2014
- Ozment, Elizabeth Whittenburg - The Politics of Repatriating Civil War Brass Music, in: Gunderson, Frank; Lancefield, Robert C.; & Woods, Bret - *The Oxford Handbook of Musical Repatriation* - Oxford University Press, 2018, pp. 453-470. ISBN: 978-0190659806
- Paige, Paul Eric - *Musical Organisations in Boston: 1830-1850* - PhD dissertation, Boston University Graduate School, 1967
- Parsonage, Catherine - History of Wind Music in Minnesota - *Winds Magazine* - Winter 2006, pp. 25
- Patrick, Stewart George - *A History of the Regimental Bands of Minnesota During the Civil War* - Ph.D. dissertation, University of North Dakota, 1972
- Patterson, Frank C. - Intrinsic rewards as a motivational factor contributing to participation in community bands of the Montachusett region of north central Massachusetts - *Dialogue in Instrumental Music Education*, 10, 1986, p58.
- Patterson, Frank C. - *Motivational factors contributing to participation in community bands of the Montachusett region of north central Massachusetts* - Doctoral dissertation, University of Connecticut, 1985
- Payung, Herbert J. - *Harmoniemusik in Post-Revolutionary Philadelphia, 1783-1793: A Repertorial Study* - DMA thesis, University of Wisconsin - Madison, 2023
- Pegram, Wayne F. - *Practical Guidelines for Developing the High School Band* - Prentice Hall, 1973. ISBN: 0136910637
- Pelosato, Florence - Entre la rue et la band room: apprentissage de la musique et négociations identitaires chez les marching bands de La Nouvelle-Orléans - *Parcours anthropologiques* - Volume 8, 2012, pp. 129-147
- Perry, Richard Henry - *The Tennessee Technological University Tuba Ensemble: A Short History and Summary of Original Contributions to Tuba/Euphonium Ensemble Literature* - DMA thesis, University of Wisconsin Madison, 1996
- Peters, Alaina Rose - *Constant Recalibrations: A Study of How College Marching Band Members Develop Understandings of Inclusion* - DMA thesis, Ohio State University, 2020
- Peters, Rosemary - After Arizona: Military Musicians in the Second World War - *Revue LISA/LISA e-journal* - X (1), 2012, pp. 209-234

- Petersen, Larry Jens jr - *Bands at the University of Iowa from 1880 to 2008: the development, directors, repertoire, and the 1966 historic tour of Europe and the Soviet Union* - DMA thesis, University of Iowa, 2012
- Peterson, Donald Leslie - *The university band: Its repertoire and the prospective music educator* - DMA thesis, Arizona State University, 1986
- Phillips, Harry Irving - *An historical and comparative study of scoring practices for American concert bands* - DMA thesis, Boston University, 1959
- Pierce, Edwin H. - United States Navy Bands, Old and New - *Musical Quarterly* - Vol. 33 (3), July 1947, pp. 381-389
- Pittman, Katherine Sue - Renegotiating Tradition in the College Marching Band - *Joint Annual Meeting: American Musicological Society (AMS), Society for Ethnomusicology (SEM), Society For Music Theory (SMT)* - New Orleans, 10-13 November 2022
- Pittman, Katherine Sue - *Sounding Institutional Memories Through the College Marching Band: Nostalgia as Object and Method of Study* - MA thesis, University of California, San Diego, 2023
- Pizer, Russell A. - *How to Improve the High School Band Sound* - Prentice Hall, 1976. ISBN: 0134131207
- Poole, Ken - *The Community Bands of Naples, New York* - Naples Historical Society of New York, September 2021
- Poulin, David - *Field Music of the Civil War - Including extracts from The 1861 Revised Regulations, Enactments of Congress, And Customs of Service* -
- Powell, Anthony L. - *Keep Step to the Music of the Union: A History of Black Regular Army Bands, 1869-1930* - San Jose, California, 1980
- Prescott, Gerald R. & Childester, Lawrence W. - *Getting Results with School Bands* - Carl Fischer Inc., Chicago, 1961
- Preston, Katherine K. - Brass Bands, Choral Societies, and Touring Virtuosi: The Establishment of a Concert Tradition in the 19th-Century South - *Music in the American South Series* - University of Alabama at Tuscaloosa, February 2000
- Previc, Chris - *The Student's Guide to Marching* - Trafford Publishing, 2007. ISBN: 978-1412054157
- Prior, Becky; Barra, Erin; & Kramer, Sharon - *Women in the U.S. Music Industry: Obstacles and Opportunities* - Report, Berklee Institute for Creative Entrepreneurship, 2019
- Proksch, Bryan - The Robber Baron Industrial Bands of Carnegie, Ford, Rockefeller, and Schwab - *Romantic Brass in Context* - Symposium - Hochschule der Künste Bern, 20-23 April 2023
- Raeburn, Bruce Boyd - Expanding Parameters on Brass Bands in Early New Orleans Jazz, in: Weiner, Howard T. (ed.) - *Early Twentieth-Century Brass Idioms: Art, Jazz, and other Popular Traditions* - [Historic Brass Society Jazz Conference, Institute for Jazz Studies, Rutgers University, Newark, NJ, November 2005] - Scarecrow Press, Lanham, Maryland, 2008, pp. 57-63. ISBN: 978-0810862456
- Railsback, Thomas C. - Military Bands and Music at Old Fort Hays 1867-1889 - *Journal of the West* - Vol. 20, July 1983, pp. 28-35
- Railsback, Thomas C. - *Military Bands and Music in the Frontier West, 1866-1891* - MA thesis, Fort Hays State University, 1978
- Railsback, Thomas C. - *The Drums Would Roll: a Pictorial History of US Army Bands on the American Frontier 1866-1900* - Poole, 1987, ISBN: 0853688761
- Rantanen, Saijaleena - Raittiusliikkeestä haalisosialismiin - Musiikin harrastustoiminnan muotoutuminen amerikansuomalaisissa siirtolaisyhteisöissä Yhdysvalloissa 1900-luvun vaihteessa - *Artikkelit Musiikki* - 3/2017, pp. 38-59
- Raxsdale, Bill - *The Marching Band Director: A Master Planning Guide* - Hal Leonard Pub Corp, 1985, ISBN: 0793510899
- Ray, Daniel E. - Military Bands and Government Documents - *DttP: Documents to the People* - Volume 44 (4), Winter 2016, pp. 27-31
- Raya, Bryan - *A Survey of the Current Financial Trends in American Adult Community Bands* - DMA thesis, Arizona State University, 2017
- Rehrig, William H. - A Parade, Two Concerts and Two Shows a Day: the Life and Times of a Circus Musician - *The Brass Herald* - (59), August 2015, pp. 58-59
- Rehrig, William H. - Sousa at the Fair - *The Journal of the Association of Concert Bands* - Volume 40 (2), June 2021, pp. 42-44
- Rehrig, William H. - The Professional Concert Band - Bringing Great Music to the American People - *The Brass Herald* - (60), October 2015, pp. 42-43
- Reimer, Mark U. - Report on the status of research in the United States on American Community Bands - *Kongressbericht Abony/Ungarn 1994 - Tutzing, Germany* - 1996, pp. 375-404

- Resendes, Joseph M. - *The History and Development of the Symphonic Band* - Masters thesis, York University, Canada, 2007
- Ressler, D. Michael - *Historical Perspective on the President's Own, U.S. Marine Band: 200th anniversary* - Government Printing Office, USA, 1998. ISBN: 0160496446
- Revelli, William D. - Bands in America Today - *Etude* - Vol. 66 (3), March 1948, pp. 153
- Revelli, William D. & Cavender, George R. - *Marching Fundamentals and Techniques for the School Bandsman* - Les Strang Publishing Company, Ann Arbor, Michigan, 1961
- Richards, Erik William - *The Influence of Marching Band Participation on the Development of Effective Music Teaching Skills* - PhD thesis, Florida State University, 2012
- Richardson, William L. - *A History of the Florida Association of Band Directors in Negro Schools, 1941-1966* - PhD thesis, University of Kansas, 1998
- Rickels, David A. - A Comparison of Variables in Arizona Marching Band Festival Results - *Journal of Band Research* - Volume 44 (1), Fall 2008, pp. 25-39
- Righter, Charles Boardman - *Gridiron Pageantry: The Story of the Marching Band* - Carl Fischer, New York, 1941
- Rinaman, Emily - Let's Band Together - *Seneca Strolls* - Seneca County Digital Library and Tiffin-Seneca Public Library, Ohio, 18 August 2022
- Robbins, Alison - With Colors Flying and Band Playing: Custer, Garry Owen, and Washita (1868) - *Society for American Music 47th Annual Conference* - 9-12 June 2021
- Rocco, Emma Scogna - A History of Italian-American Bands in Western Pennsylvania - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 26 (1), Fall 1990, pp. 59-
- Rocco, Emma Scogna - *Italian Wind Bands: A Surviving Tradition in the Milltowns of Lawrence and Beaver Counties of Pennsylvania* - thesis, 1986
- Rocco, Emma Scogna - *Italian Wind Bands: A Surviving Tradition in the Milltowns of Pennsylvania (European Immigrants and American Society)* - Garland Science, 1990. ISBN: 0824074297
- Rode, Glenn G. - *The Concert Band in Chicago from 1893 to 1985* - thesis, Northeastern Illinois University, 1985
- Roderer, Gabriella - *Going off the Rails: Exploring the Impact of the Railroad on the Development of Musical Culture in Kansas City, Missouri (1869-1905)* - MMus thesis, University of Missouri-Kansas City, 2021
- Roefs, Eric - The Most Skilled Combination of the Kind in the World: The Kaiser-Cornet-Quartett in the United States, 1872, in: Proksch, Bryan & Foreman, George (eds.) - *Bands in American Musical History: Inflection Points and Reappraisals* - Eastman Studies in Music 194, University of Rochester Press, 2024. ISBN: 978-1648250828
- Rogers, G.L. - Attitudes of high school band directors and principals toward marching band contests - *Journal of Research in Music Education* - Volume 33 (4), 1985, pp. 259-267
- Rohner, James M. - The Benefits and Perils of Spring Contests - *The Instrumentalist* - Volume 49 (8), March 1995, pp. 16-25
- Rohrer, Thomas P. - The Debate on Competition in Music in the Twentieth Century - *Update: Applications of Research in Music Education* - Volume 21, 2002, pp. 38-47
- Root, Deane L. - Music and Community in the Civil War Era, in: Kelley, Bruce C. & Snell, Mark A. (eds.) - *Bugle Resounding: Music and Musicians of the Civil War Era* - University of Missouri Press, Columbia, 2004, pp. 37-53
- Roseboro, Christian Eugene - *Iñupiaq Culture and Wind Band: An Analysis of Culturally Responsive Pedagogy and Access to Music Education on Alaska's North Slope* - DMed. thesis, Liberty University, Lynchburg, VA, 2023
- Ross, Carson - *A Tale of Two Good Bands: Students' and Directors' Perceptions of Middle School Non-Varsity Band* - M.Ed thesis, Abilene Christian University, 2023
- Rothrock, Donna K. - *The Perpetuation of the Moravian Instrumental Music Tradition: Bernard Jacob Pfohl and the Salem, North Carolina, Bands (1879-1960)* - Ed.D. thesis, University of North Carolina at Greensboro, 1991
- Royse, D.M. - *Significant predictors of concert band membership continuation or discontinuation by nonmusic major students at three selected universities* - PhD thesis, Kent State University, 1989
- Ruckel, Jay G. - Tunes of Glory: The Proud Tradition of the Military Band - *Music Educators Journal* - Vol. 57 (6), February 1971, pp. 48-50
- Saffle, Michael - Across a Great Divide: Irish American Music and Musicians of the Civil War Era, in: Kelley, Bruce C. & Snell, Mark A. (eds.) - *Bugle Resounding: Music and Musicians of the Civil War* - University of Missouri Press, Columbia, Missouri, 2004, pp. 169-201
- Sakakeeny, Matt - *Instruments of Power: New Orleans Brass Bands and the Politics of Performance* - Umi Dissertation Publishing, Proquest, 2011. ISBN: 978-1243560797

- Sakakeeny, Matt - Music in the Margins of America: Black Marching Bands in Post-Katrina New Orleans, in: Kính T. Vű & André de Quadros (eds.) - *My Body Was Left on the Street: Music Education and Displacement* - Innovations and Controversies: Interrogating Educational Change, Volume 10, Koninklijke Brill, Leiden, 2020, pp. 146–158. ISBN: 978-90-04-41589-8
- Sakakeeny, Matt - Music Lessons as Life Lessons in New Orleans Marching Bands - *Souls: A Critical Journal of Black Politics, Culture, and Society* - Volume 17 (3-4), 2015, pp. 279-302
- Sakakeeny, Matt - New Orleans Music as a Circulatory System - *Black Music Research Journal* - Vol. 31 (2), Fall 2011, pp. 291-325
- Sakakeeny, Matt - *Roll With It: Brass Bands in the Streets of New Orleans* - [Refiguring American Music] - Duke University Press Books, 2013. ISBN: 978-0822355670
- Sakakeeny, Matt - The Representational Power of the New Orleans Brass Band, in Brucher, Kate and Reily, Suzel eds. *Brass Bands of the World: Bands: Militarism, Colonial Legacies, and Local Music Making* - SOAS Musicology Series, Ashgate, 2013. pp. 123-138
- Sakakeeny, Matt & Aziz, Abdul - We're Not Just Shooting the Breeze: Marching Bands and Black Masculinity in New Orleans - *Southern Cultures* - Volume 27 (4), "The Sonic South", Winter 2021, pp. 44-65
- Samuel, Joseph Victor - *A Celebration of Military Music in Military City, USA* - MMus recital document, University of Texas at San Antonio, 2020
- Saunders, William Melton - *The rise and decline of the town band in selected regions of the United States: 1890-1942* - M.S. Thesis, Shenandoah University, 1997
- Schafer, William J. - *Brass bands and New Orleans jazz* - Louisiana State University Press, 1977 - ISBN: 08071028067
- Scheller, Nancy M. - A Second Look at America's Community Bands - *The Instrumentalist* - Vol. 31 (6), January 1977, pp. 30-36
- Schull, Paul - *Music in the West* - Sunflower University Press, 1983. ISBN: 0897450477
- Schultz, Andrew John - *Adulthood and Music Participation in a Community Band: A Collective Case Study of the Lived Experiences of Adult Community Band Members* - PhD thesis, Boston University, 2018
- Schultz, James R. - *The Romance of Small-Town Chautauquas* - University of Missouri Press, Columbia, 2002. ISBN: 978-0826214409
- Schwartz, Harry W. - *Bands of America: a Nostalgic, Illustrated History of the Golden Age of Band Music* - Doubleday, 1957
- Scurro, Vincent - *Presenting the Marching Band* - Dodd, Mead & Company, New York, 1974
- Seiferth, Eric - *How brass bands became a New Orleans tradition - picking up new sounds along the way* - [The Historic New Orleans Collection], 27 January 2020
- Seybert, John M. - *A History of the North American Band Directors' Coordinating Committee, 1960-1970* - Indiana University, 2009. ISBN: 978-1109684315
- Shaw, John M. - *Following the Drums - the African American Fife and Drum Music in Tennessee* - University Press of Mississippi, 2022. ISBN: 978-1496839541
- Sherman, Michael - *Life in the Past Lane: Strike up the bands* - Vermont Historical Society, 2008
- Shive, Clyde S. - Harmoniemusik and the Early Wind Band in the United States, in: Suppan, Wolfgang (ed.) - *Kongressbericht, Abony/Ungarn 1994* - , Alta Musica, 18, Hans Schneider, Tutzing, 1996, pp. 405-421. ISBN 3795208475
- Shoemaker, Henry W. - The Music and Musical Instruments of the Pennsylvania Mountaineers - *Appalachian Heritage* - Vol. 5 (2), Spring 1977, pp. 54-60
- Shoop, Stephen Scott - *The Texas Bandmasters Association: A Historical Study of Activities, Contributions, and Leadership (1920-1997)* - PhD thesis, University of North Texas, 2000
- Silveira, Jason M. & Hudson, Michael W. - Hazing in the College Marching Band - *Journal of Research in Music Education* - Volume 63, 2015, pp. 27-
- Silveira, Jason M. & Silvey, Brian A. - Effects of Ensemble Size and Repertoire Difficulty on Ratings of Concert Band Performances - *Journal of Research in Music Education* - April 2020
- Silvey, Brian A. - The 1923 Schools Band Contest of America - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 45 (1), Fall 2009
- Silvey, Brian A.; Regier, Bradley J.; & Wacker, Aaron T. - Effects of wind ensemble seating configurations on college instrumentalists' perceptions of ensemble sound - *International Journal of Music Education* - Volume 36 (4), 2018, pp. 509-520
- Slout, William L. - *Burnt Cork and Tambourines: A Source Book for Negro Minstrelsy* - Clipper Studies in the Theatre, Number 11, Borgo Press, 2007. ISBN: 978-0893704582

- Slout, William L. - *Olympians of the Sawdust Circle: A Biographical Dictionary of the Nineteenth Century American Circus* - Clipper Studies in the Theatre, Number 18, Borgo Press, San Bernardino, California, 1998. ISBN: 978-0809513109
- Smith, Amanda L. - *Football Crowd Behavioral Responses to a University Marching Band's Musical Prompts* - MMus thesis, University of Oregon, 2018
- Smith, Gary E. - *The System - Marching Band Methods* - GIA Publications, 2019. ISBN: 978-1622774043
- Smith, J.W. - *Correlation of discrete and continuous contest ratings with marching band director rehearsal behaviors* - PhD thesis, University of Kansas, 1999
- Smith, Matthew Jerome - *Exploring the Experiences of Black, Brown, Indigenous, and People of Color in High School Concert Bands and Orchestral Ensembles* - D.Ed thesis, University of New England, 2023
- Smithsonian Institution - *Band music in American life: a social history 1850-1990* - Golden Owl Publishing Co., Amawalk, NY, 1992. ISBN: 1566960037
- Spall, Eric - *The Tongue of the Camp: Drumming and Drummers of the American Civil War* - Thesis, Ball State University, Muncie, Indiana, 2010
- Spencer, William David - *An attitude assessment of amateur musicians in adult community bands* - PhD thesis, University of North Texas, 1996
- Spicer, R. - Grand Concert! A New Exhibition on New Hampshire Town Bands - *Historic Brass Society Newsletter* - 9, Summer 1996, pp. 37-40
- Spicer, Richard C - An Inspiration to All: New Hampshire's Third Regiment and Hilton Head Post Bands in Civil War South Carolina - *Historical New Hampshire* - Vol. 54 (1&2), Spring-Summer 1999, pp. 16-40
- Spicer, Richard C - An Inspiration to All: New Hampshire's Third Regiment and Hilton Head Post Bands in Civil War South Carolina, in: Kelley, Bruce C. & Snell, Mark A. (eds.) - *Bugle Resounding: Music and Musicians of the Civil War Era* - University of Missouri Press, Columbia, 2004, pp. 71-105
- Spitzer, Nick - Saints' Paradise - Trombone Shout Bands: The Men and their Music - *Musical Traditions* - November 1999
- Staub, Michael Scott - *Promoting Band Participation: A Case Study Of One High School Band Director's Beliefs* - DMA thesis, Kathrine G. McGovern College of the Arts, University of Houston, 2019
- Suisman, David - How Military Music Works - *Proceedings Sonologia - International Conference on Sound Studies* - São Paulo, Brazil, 9-12 April 2019, pp. 54-71
- Sullivan, Jill M. - A History of the U.S. Women's Military Bands During World War II - *Eleventh Congress of the World Association for Symphonic Bands and Ensembles* - Jonkoping, Sweden, 2003
- Sullivan, Jill M. - *Bands of Sisters: U.S. Women's Military Bands During World War II* (American Wind Band Series), Scarecrow Press, 2011. ISBN: 978 08108 81624
- Sullivan, Jill M. - Instrumental Ensembles in American Public Schools: Providing Social and Cultural Capital for Women - *International Women's Brass Conference* - Arizona State University, Tempe, 21-25 May 2019
- Sullivan, Jill M. - Music for the injured soldier: A contribution of American women's military bands during World War II - *Journal of Music Therapy*, 44(3), 2007, p.282-305.
- Sullivan, Jill M. - Women's military bands in a segregated army: The 400th and 404th WAC bands - *Journal of Band Research*, 41(2), Spring 2006, p.1-35.
- Sullivan, T.M. - *Factors influencing participation of Arizona high school marching bands in regional and state festivals* - PhD thesis, Northern Arizona University, 2003
- Sunderman, Lloyd Frederick - Band Music and Patriotism: Place of the Band in Our Armed Services - *Etude* - Vol. 61 (7), July 1943, pp. 444
- Sunpie-Breunlin, Rachel - *Talk that music talk: passing on brass band music in New Orleans the traditional way* - the author, 2014
- Suppan, Armin - Blasmusik-Dissertationen in den USA - *Studia Musicologica Academiae Scientiarum Hungaricae* - Volume 36 (1/2), 1995, pp. 181-226
- Sutton, Kate Storhoff - *Defining Sound, Confronting Hierarchies: A Study of the American Wind Ensemble Community* - PhD thesis, Florida State University, 2018
- Tapia, John E. - *Circuit Chautauqua: From Rural Education to Popular Entertainment in Early Twentieth-Century America* - McFarland, Jefferson, North Carolina, 1997. ISBN: 078640213X
- Tarr, Marsha Jean - *A Survey of Military Bands and Instrumental Music of the American Civil War: A Teaching Resource for Intermediate Grades* - MA thesis, Shenandoah University, 2001

- Taylor, Frank H. - *Philadelphia In The Civil War 1861-1865* (chapter on army bands) - City of Philadelphia, 1991, ISBN:0963131400
- Teal, Mary Evelyn Durden - *Musical Activities in Detroit, from 1701 through 1870* - PhD thesis, University of Minnesota, 1970
- Terziano, Ed (Compiler) - *The Little Town Band That Grew and Grew: A Mini History (Anglo Canadian Leather Co. Concert Band)* - Forester Press, Huntsville, 1986
- Tester, Amanda - *Putting Into Music the Subjugation of the Desert: The American Band Movement in Phoenix, 1885-1920* - DMA thesis, Arizona State University, 2016
- Thaller, Gregg P. - *The community contributions, recruitment, and retention practices of select adult community bands in eastern Massachusetts* - Thesis, University of Cincinnati, 1999
- Thomas, Austin Daniel - *The Persistence of Musical Passion: A Study of Modern Band Students' Continuation in Music* - DMA thesis, Ohio State University, 2023
- Thomas, Dale - *A band in every school: portraits of historically black school bands in Florida* - Harmonie Publishing, Tallahassee FL, 2008. ISBN: 9780978729905
- Thompson, James William - *Music and Musical Activities in New England, 1800-1838* - PhD dissertation, George Peabody College for Teachers, 1962
- Thompson, T.T. Tyler - *Horns Up!!: College Bands of the Arkansas Heartland* - The University of Arkansas Press, 2007. ISBN: 978-0976800729
- Tick, Judith - *Women as Professional Musicians in the United States, 1870-1900* - *Anuario Interamericano de Investigacion Musical* - Vol. 9 (1973), pp. 95-133
- Tiede, Clayton Howard - *The Development of Minnesota Community Bands during the Nineteenth Century* - Ph.D. thesis in Musicology, University of Minnesota, 1970
- Toll, Robert C. - *Blacking Up: The Minstrel Show in Nineteenth Century America* - Oxford University Press, 1974
- Tome, Vanessa Priscilla - *The Western Pennsylvania Exposition, 1889-1916: A Microcosm of American Musical Life* - PhD thesis, University of Georgia, 2012
- Tomko, Gene - *Encyclopedia of Louisiana Musicians* - Louisiana State University Press, 2020. ISBN: 978-0807169322
- Toven, Daniel F. - *The Effectiveness of Army Music in Accomplishing the Army Public Affairs Mission* - MA thesis, U.S. Army Command and General Staff College, 2015
- Trotnow, Jennifer - *Marching to the Beat of Her Drum: A View into the Music Heritage of the Women's Army Corps* - MMus thesis, University of Wisconsin-Milwaukee, 2022
- Tse, Mark - *A Comparative Study of Four American Professional Wind Bands* - DMA thesis, University of Washington, 2020
- Tucker, Sherrie - *A Feminist Perspective on New Orleans Jazzwomen* - NOJNHP (New Orleans Jazz National Historical Park) Research Study, University of Kansas, 2004
- Tyner, Daniel Garland - *Exploring Middle and High School Band Directors' Perceptions of Collaboration and Its Impact on Their Programs: A Qualitative Study* - PhD thesis, Auburn University, Alabama, 2023
- University of Wisconsin Bands - *Songs to thee Wisconsin: 100 years, the University of Wisconsin Bands* - University of Wisconsin Bands, 1985. ISBN: 0961517905
- Vallee, Joseph & Leander, Kristen - *The Effects of Participation in Marching Band on Physical Activity and Physical Fitness in College Aged Men and Women* - University of Rhode Island, 2013
- van Doren, David M. - *Community Bands of Medina, Ohio - September 1859 to August 2009* - third edition, the author, 2012
- van Doren, David M. - *Medina Community Band Program History 1859-2009* - the author, 2009
- Vandermeer, Aaron D. - *The Effects of Hurricane Katrina on the Brass Bands of New Orleans* - DMus thesis, Indiana University Jacobs School of Music, 2015
- Vernhettes, Dan - *Commemoration of the Centenary of the Arrival of the African-American Military Bands in France during World War I: A Historical and Musical Approach* - Jazz'edit, Paris, 2017. ISBN: 9782953483192
- Vincent, John - *The Chautauqua Movement* - Chautauqua Press, Boston, MA, 1886
- Waddington, Lester E. - *Elkhart's Home-town Band* - *Music Educators Journal* - vol. 30 no. 6, May/June 1944, pp. 20-21
- Wagner, Sarah - *Put your "best" foot forward: comparing and contrasting various marching techniques* - thesis, Ball State University, Muncie, Indiana, 2020
- Walker, Mary Jane - *Family Music and Family Bands in New Mexico Music* - PhD thesis, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign, 2008
- Walker-Parker, Scott Covington - *New Paradigms in Band Performance: An Analysis of Three Prototypes* - DMA thesis, University of Nebraska, 2023

- Waller-Pace, Brandi - A History of Historically Black Marching Bands in the United States - *Texas Music Educators Association Clinic/Convention* - February 2021
- Warnock, Emery - Mormon martial and brass bands of the Utah territory - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 38, No. 1, 2002, pp. 71-91
- Washington, Nancy H. - Music of the Civil War - *Caroliniana Columns* - University South Caroliniana Society Newsletter - Spring 2014, pp. 11-18
- Weatherwax, Sarah J. - *Noteworthy Philadelphia: A City's Musical Heritage, 1750-1915* - Exhibition Catalogue, May-Dec 1997, The Library Company of Philadelphia. ISBN: 0914076922
- Weaver, Beverly A. - *Musical Grays: A Study of Confederate Bands and Field Musicians* - Division of Conservation, National Park Service, Harpers Ferry, West Virginia, 1984
- Weddle, John W. - *Early Bands of the Mid-Willamette Valley, 1850-1920* - DMA thesis, University of Oregon, 1989
- Weerts, Richard - *Developing individual skills for the high school band* - Parker Publishing Company, West Nyack, New York, 1969
- Weerts, Richard - *Handbook of Rehearsal Techniques for the High School Band* - Prentice Hall, New York, 1978. ISBN: 013380691x
- Welch, Daniel - Battle of the Bands: Military Music of the Revolution and Civil War - *Hallowed Ground Magazine* - October 2021
- Wells, Jeanette - *A History of the Music Festival at Chautauqua Institution from 1874 to 1957* - thesis, Catholic University of America, 1958
- Westover, Chris - Banding Together: the wind-band's history and future of activism - *IGEB International Wind Music Conference* [Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung und Forderung der Blasmusik] - Bolzano, Italy, 14-18 July 2022. ISBN: 987-3-85139-043-8
- Westover, Chris - The Grand Industrial Band: the Industrial Workers of the World, Bands, and the creation of the Little Red Songbook - *IGEB International Wind Music Virtual Conference* [Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung und Forderung der Blasmusik] - 15-16 July 2021
- Wetzel, Richard D. - *Frontier Musicians on the Connoquenessing, Wabash and Ohio: A History of the Music and Musicians of George Rapp's Harmony Society, 1805-1906* - Ohio University Press, Athens, Ohio, 1976
- Whaley, Dara L. - *Brass bands in Williamson County, Illinois: 1891-1918* - M. Mu. Thesis, University of Memphis, 1999
- White, Michael G. - The New Orleans Brass Band: A Cultural Tradition, in: Ferdinand Jones and Arthur C. Jones (eds.) - *The Triumph of the Soul: Cultural and Psychological Aspects of African American Music* - Praeger, 2001, pp. 69-96
- White, William Carter - *A history of military music in America*. - Exposition Press, New York, 1944
- Whitehead, Taylor Leonard - *A Comparative Study of the Marching Bands at Four Historically Black Colleges and Universities* - DMus thesis, Liberty University, Lynchburg, Virginia, 2023
- Whitehill, Charles D. - Sociological Conditions Which Contributed to the Growth of the School Band Movement in the United States - *Journal of Research in Music Education* - Vol. 17 (2), 1969, pp. 179-192
- Whitehurst, Katie - A Step in a New Direction: Women in Austin Marching Bands - *Intersect: Perspectives in Texas Public History* - (2021?), pp. 45-52
- Whitwell, David & Ostling, Acton (ed.) - *The college and university band: an anthology of papers from the conferences of the College Band Directors National Association, 1941-1975* - Music Educators National Conference, 1977
- Wiggins, Gary - *Community Concert Bands in Bloomington from the 19th century to the present* - Presentation to Monroe County History Center, November 2011
- Williams, Gladys - *Orchestras and bands: El Paso music, 1880-1960* - thesis, 1960
- Williams, Jessica A. - *Leading Through Music: A Comparative Case Study on the Effects of Military Band Performance* - D.Ed thesis, Abilene Christian University, 2022
- Williams, Krista Faye - *Counterspaces in band programs: experiences of African American female band directors at the secondary level* - DMA thesis, Boston University College of Fine Arts, 2021
- Williams, Matthew L.; Schlegel, Amanda L.; Harrington, Ann; & Bugos, Jennifer A. - Understanding virtual rehearsal participation through self-determination theory - *Music Education Research* - 2023
- Williams, Patrice Jane - African American Sheet Music - *The Charleston Advisor* - Volume 24 (3), January 2023, pp. 5-9
- Wilson, Keith - Black Bands and Black Culture: A Study of Black Military Bands in the Union Army during the Civil War - *Australasian Journal of American Studies* - Vol. 9 (1), 1990, pp. 31-37

- Wise, Arthur & Lord, Francis A - *Bands and drummer boys of the Civil War* - Yoseloff, London, 1966, ISBN: 030679571X
- Wood, Jeffrey - World War I: Over Here, Over There, in: Sarah Kraaz (ed.) - *Music and War in the United States* - Routledge, 2018. ISBN: 978-1138720558
- Worman, James Vincent - *Professional touring bands and operetta in the United States, 1892-1913: a curious kinship* - PhD thesis, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1997
- Wurlitzer, Rudolf - *Making the High School Band* - Rudolf Wurlitzer Company, Cincinnati, Ohio, c. 1930
- Xu, Xiaotian - *Perceptions of Discrimination, Mentors and Role Models, and Motherhood Among Female Elementary and Middle-Level School Band Teachers* - PhD thesis, Arizona State University, 2023
- Yahl, Ryan M. - *An Updated History of the American School Band Directors Association* - DMus thesis, Indiana University, 2018
- Yates, Benjamin - *One hundred years of band tradition at Luther College* - Thesis, D. Mus., University of Iowa, 2016
- Yoder, P. - The early history of the American Bandmasters Association - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 1 (1), 1964, pp. 1-9
- Yorgason, Brent Thomas - *Music and War Throughout the Ages* - BA thesis, Utah State University, 1997
- Zhang, Bo - Importance of Indoor Small Western Wind Bands in Colleges and Universities - *Frontiers in Art Research* - Volume 5 (10), 2023, pp. 112-117

General Other Bands - Other Countries

Afghanistan

Akman, Fatih - 1933–1942 Yılları Arasında Çoksesli Müziğin Afganistan'da Kurumsallasması ve Halit Recep Arman'ın Bu Sürece Katkıları, in: Varlı, Doğus (ed.) - *Müzik ve Politika - Uluslararası Etnomüzikolojî Sempozyumu* - Etnomüzikoloji Derneği, 2017, pp. 35-52. ISBN: 978-6056789304

Argentina

- Anon - *Historia de las Bandas - los Fraternales Masones* - San Carlos Centro, 2009
- Calvo, Diana Fernández - *La música militar en la Argentina durante la primera mitad del siglo XIX* - c. 2010
- Fernández Calvo, D. - La música militar en Argentina durante la primera mitad del siglo XIX - *Revista digital del Instituto Universitario Naval* - Volume 1, 2009, pp. 28-54
- Gesualdo, Vicente - Las Bandas Militares: el coraje a través del ritmo - *Todo es Historia* - Buenos Aires - Año XI (133), 1977, pp. 6-32
- Guzmán, Florencia - Bandas de música de libertos en el ejército de San Martín. Una exploración sobre la participación de los esclavizados y sus descendientes durante las Guerras de Independencia - *Anuario de la Escuela de Historia Virtual* - Volume 6 (7), 2015, pp. 18-36
- Sancinetti, N. - *Bandas Militares, reseña histórica del servicio de Bandas militares del Ejército Argentino* - Centenario de la creación del la Inspección de Bandas: 1895-1995

Barbados

Jones, Graham O. - Military Bands of the World - The Barbados Defence Force Band - *The Brass Herald* (77) February/April 2019, pp. 54-55

Benin

- Hoh, Lyndsey Marie - *The sound of metal: amateur brass bands in southern Benin* - PhD thesis, University of Oxford, 2018
- Politz, Sarah - *Entrepreneurship, Style, and Spirituality in Benin's Jazz and Brass Bands* - PhD thesis, Harvard University, 2017
- Politz, Sarah - *Jazz and Vodun in Beninois Brass Bands* - MA thesis, Wesleyan University, 2011
- Politz, Sarah - People of Allada, This Is Our Return: Indexicality, Multiple Temporalities, and Resonance in the Music of the Gangbé Brass Band of Benin - *Ethnomusicology* - Vol. 62 (1), Winter 2018, pp. 28-57
- Politz, Sarah - Producing Local and Global Traditions in Beninois Brass Bands - *62nd Annual Meeting of the Society for Ethnomusicology (SEM)* - Denver, Colorado, 26-29 October 2017
- Politz, Sarah - Protest, Polyvalence, and Indirection in Benin's Brass Band Music, in: Garofalo, Reebee; Allen, Erin T. & Snyder, Andrew (eds.) - *HONK!: A Street Band Renaissance of Music and Activism* - Routledge, 2019. ISBN: 978-0367030711
- Politz, Sarah - *Transforming Vòdún: Musical Change and Postcolonial Healing in Benin's Jazz and Brass Band Music* - [Musics in Motion], University of Michigan Press, 2023. ISBN: 978-0472075966
- Politz, Sarah - We Don't Want to Be Jazz-Jazz: Afro-Modernism, Jazz, and Brass Band Music in Benin - *Jazz & Culture* - Vol. 1, 2018, pp. 12-48

Bermuda

Jones, Graham O. - Military Bands of the World - The Royal Bermuda Regiment Band and Bugles - *The Brass Herald* (76) December 2018/January 2019, pp. 54-55

Bolivia

- Buechler, Hans C. - The Introduction of Brass Bands in Compi Fiestas, in: - *The Masked Media: Aymara Fiestas and Social Interaction in the Bolivian Highlands* - Approaches to Semiotics, Volume 59, De Gruyter Mouton, 1980, pp. 377-379. ISBN: 9027977771
- Chipana, G.; Mejillones, G.; & Mujica F. - Las bandas de música: símbolo del carnaval paceño - *Anales de la Reunión Anual de Etnología* - 22 (2), 2011, pp. 401-407
- Gutiérrez Condori, Ramiro - *Bandas de metal en el Carnaval de Oruro : desarrollo musical contemporáneo en los Andes Centrales bolivianos* - Etnomusicología en Bolivia, Number 1, La Paz, Bolivia, 2017
- Mamani Laruta, Clemente - El esparcimiento de los bronces en los Andes: Los Lata-phusiris y su vigencia total - *Reunion Annual de Etnologia* - Musee, La Paz, 2005
- Ritter, Jonathan - The Devil's Horn: Brassband Traditions from the Highlands of Bolivia - *Yearbook for Traditional Music* - Volume 40, January 2008
- Sainz, R. - Historia de las bandas militares y su evolución hasta nuestros días - *Instituto de investigaciones antropológicas museo antropológico UMSS* - Serie Música Popular, 4, Number 27, 2002

Bosnia and Herzegovina

- Pennanen, Risto Pekka - Tattoos, Colonial Policies and Entertainment: The Roles of Military Bands in Habsburg Bosnia and Herzegovina (1878-1918), in *Militarmusik im Diskurs*, Band 6, Bonn, 2011. ISBN: 978-3-00-034943-0
- Polomik, Tünde - Quellen zur Erforschung der Tätigkeiten und Rollen von Militärorchestern in Bosnien und Herzegowina zur Zeit der österreichisch, ungarischen Verwaltung (1878-1918) - *Studia Musicologica Academiae Scientiarum Hungaricae* - Volume 32 (1), 1990, pp. 383-408

Bulgaria

- Ivanov, Atanas - About the First Brass Band in Bulgaria - *Bulgarian Musicology* - 1983 (No. 4), pp. 97-
- Ivanov, Atanas - *Исторически корени и традиции на духовите оркестри в България [Historical roots and traditions of brass bands in Bulgaria]* - Zharava, Sofia, 20214
- Kujumdzhieva, Svetlana - Military Brass Bands in Bulgaria and Their Repertory: 1879-1944 - *Bulgarian Musicology* - 1985 (no. 3), p. 101-
- Malcheva, Todorka - The Connection Between the Music of Military Brass Bands and Our Instrumental Folklore - *Sociobrain*s - issue 32, April 2017, pp. 51-57
- Seker, Cinla - The Formal and Contextual Comparison of the 20th and the 21st Century Balkan Brass Bands Album Covers as Visual Images of Sound - *International Balkan Annual Conference - IBAC 5* - Sofia, November 2018
- Válchinova, Elisaveta - About the Repertory of the Military Brass Band in Bulgaria from 1879 until 1944 and the Place of the Bulgarian Musical Creation in it - *Bulgarian Musicology* - 1982 (No. 2), pp. 70-75

Chile

- Araya, Alberto Diaz - Los Andes de Bronce - Conscripción Militar de Comuneros Andinos y el Surgimiento de las Bandas de Bronce en el Norte de Chile - *Historia* - No. 42 (2), julio-diciembre, 2009, pp. 371-399
- Araya, Alberto Díaz; Aliaga, Nicole Cortés; Daponte, Jean Franco; & Llanes, Jaime Antezana - Resonancia de bronces. Organizaciones y maestros de música en La Tirana (1970-2000) - *Resonancias: Revista de investigación musical* - Volume 26 (51), July-December 2022, pp. 171-199
- Bulacio, Ricardo Alvarez - Bandas de bronces y “artivismo” en Valparaíso (Chile): del militarismo a los movimientos sociales - *International Conference “Authenticity, Hybridization, Transculturation: Intersections and Discourses in Ibero-American Music” - IV MUSAM/SEdeM Conference* - Universidad de Oviedo, Spain, 26-28 October 2023
- Cortés Aliaga, Nicole - *Historia y organización de las bandas de músicos que participan de la fiesta de la Virgen del Carmen de La Tirana. Siglo XX* - Thesis, Universidad de Tarapacá, 2015

- Daponte, Jean Franco; Araya, Alberto Diaz; Aliaga, Nicole Cortés; & Llanes, Jaime Antezana - Diablos y bronces rebeldes. La música en las marchas del estallido social en el norte chileno - *Boletín de Música. Casa de las Américas* - Volume 54, 2020, pp. 129-150
- Jorquera, Juan Lorenzo - La música en Concepción (Chile) durante el siglo XIX: las bandas de música entre 1879 y 1900 - *La banda de música desde el atril: análisis musical y edición crítica* - Congreso Internacional Comisión Bandas de Música SEdeM, Conservatorio Superior de Música, Vigo, Spain, 12-14 May 2022
- König, José Manuel Izquierdo - Orgullo y Prejuicio: Elementos de Sociabilidad e Institucionalidad Musical en la ciudad de Valdivia en los años posteriores a la Colonización Alemana (1850 a 1910 - *Cuadernos de Música Iberoamericana* - Volume 22, July-December 2011, pp. 51-66
- Ojeda, Jaime Hernández - *Historia de las bandas instrumentales de Valdivia (1880-1950)* - Arte Sonoro Austral Ediciones, Imprenta América, Valdivia, 2008
- Pereira Salas, Eugenio - Las primeras bandas militares de Chile - *Revista Musical Chilena* - 1945
- Prock, Mattias - Militärmusik des heeres in Chile oder preußens gloria an der Pazifikküste, in: Heidler, Manfred (ed.) - *Militärmusik im Diskurs: Eine Schriftenreihe des Militärmusikdienstes der Bundeswehr* - Band 12, Militärmusikdienst der Bundeswehr, Bonn, 2017, pp. 141-155. ISBN: 978-3000566677
- Valverde Ocariz, Ximena - *Música tradicional en el aula: las bandas de bronces de tarapacá y sus aportaciones a la educación musical escolar* - thesis, Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona, 2018
- Valverde, Ximena - *Las Bandas de Bronces de la región de Tarapacá como espacios de aprendizaje musical en contextos no formales* - MMus thesis, Universidad Autónoma de Barcelona, 2014
- Valverde, Ximena & Casals, Albert - Sonidos del desierto: la música de las bandas de bronces de la Región de Tarapacá en la Educación Formal Chilena - *Revista Neuma* - Volume 10 (2), 2017, pp. 84-105
- Valverde, Ximena; Casals, Albert & Godall Castell, Pere - Las Bandas de Bronces de Tarapacá (Chile) Como Contexto de Aprendizaje Musical y de Transmisión Cultural - *Revista de Ciencias Sociales* - Vol. 39, 2017, pp. 81-110
- Westover-Muñoz, Chris David - El Arte No Es Delito: Banda Dignidad and Chile's Estallido social - *Popular Brass Music in the 21st Century - Conference* - University of Innsbruck, Austria, 21-22 October 2023
- Wolf, Juan Eduardo - Stance-taking and Styling Indio, Religioso, and Tropical in Chile's Andean Brass Bands - *Heritage and the Politics of Inclusion in Latin American Brass Bands [Pre-Conference Symposium]* - Society for Ethnomusicology (SEM) 64th Annual Meeting, Bloomington, Indiana, 6 November 2019
- Zarricueta, Diego - *Bronces de Tarapacá. El sonido de una identidad* - thesis, Universidad Austral de Chile, 2016

China

- Bickers, Robert A. - The Greatest Cultural Asset East of Suez: The History and Politics of the Shanghai Municipal Orchestra and Public Band, 1881–1946, in: Chihsiung Chang (ed.) - *China and the World in the Twentieth Century: Selected Essays* - Volume II, Academia Sinica, Nankang, Taiwan, 2001, pp. 835-875
- Carter, Stewart - Trumpets and Drums in Early China: The Art Militaire des chinois of Joseph-Marie Amiot - *Pond Life: Crosscurrents over the Atlantic* - Historic Brass Society Conference, 24-26 May 2021
- Carter, Stewart - Trumpets in China's Qing Dynasty: form, function, and terminology - *Proceedings of Meetings on Acoustics* - Fourth Vienna Talk on Music Acoustics, Vienna, 11-14 September 2022
- Dai, Zhonghui - The Youthful History of Brass in China - *Brass Bulletin* - Number 123, 2003, pp. 51-58
- Han, Kuo-Huang - Hongguo xiandai junyue zhaoshi chutan [The Beginnings of Modern Chinese Military Music; A Preliminary Study] - *Zi xi cu dong [From the East to the West]* - Volume 1, Shibao chubanshe, Taipei, 1981, pp. 17-38
- Kaminski, Joseph S. - Retired Chinese Workers, Musical Education, and Participant-Observation in The Beijing Sunshine Wind Band Art Troupe - *ИКОНИ (Iconi)* - Number 2, 2021, pp. 75-93
- Liao, Yen Jen Yvonne - Penning the stakes: paper and the post/colonial music archive in Shanghai and Hong Kong - *Postcolonial Studies* - Volume 26 (3), 2023, pp. 448-468
- Liao, Yen Jen Yvonne - *Western Music and Municipality in 1930s and 1940s Shanghai* - PhD thesis, King's College, London, 2016

- Xiang, Yin - Cross-boundary: Music-learning and Musicmaking of the Wind-and-Percussion Band Musicians in Hailufeng Area, China - *46th World Conference - International Council for Traditional Music* - Lisbon, Portugal, 21-27 July 2022
- Yanbing, Zhou & Heung, Kou - On Scientific Management and Training of Concert Band in Ordinary University - *Adult and Higher Education* - Volume 4 (3), 2022, pp. 68-74
- Zheng, Si - 傳統的延續與改變：紹興婚慶儀式中的銅管樂 [Continuation and Change of Tradition: Brass Music in the Shaoxing Wedding Ceremony] - M. Phil thesis, Chinese University of Hong Kong, 2013

Colombia

- Álvarez García, Amparo - *De la Banda Departamental a la Banda del Conservatorio de la Universidad de Antioquia 1955-1970* - MMus thesis, Universidad EAFIT, 2012
- Argel, Reinaldo José Jiménez - *Estudio de la Música Tradicional de Bandas de Viento con los Estudiantes de Básica Secundaria de la Institución Educativa German Vargas Cantillo de Manguelito Cereté* -
- Barón, L. & Yepes, C. - *La familia Bandística Instituto Neira- Caldas, como modelo para sostenimiento de las bandas musicales* - Conservatorio del Tolima, Ibagué, 2012
- Botero, Amparo Lotero - El porro pelayero: de las gaitas y tambores a las bandas de viento - *Boletín Cultural y Bibliográfico* - Volume 26 (19), 1989, pp. 39-53
- Calle, John Santiago Palacio - *Balporriando - Fusión a partir de dos músicas tradicionales: Porro de banda y balkan brass* - PhD thesis, Universidad de Antioquia, 2022
- Castrillón, William David Marín & Echeverri, Karen Andrea Jaramillo - *Bandas de Marcha Escenarios de Mediación para la Comunicación* - MA thesis, Universidad Cooperativa de Colombia, 2020
- Díaz, William Fortich; Hernández, Ramón Taboada; Helena, Francia; Baldovino, Prieto; González, Pedro Murillo; Álvarez, Demetrio Álvarez; & Redondo, Aurora López - *Las Bandas Musicales de Viento, Origen, Preservación y Evolución: Casos de Sucre y Córdoba* - Colciencias-Cecar, 2014. ISBN: 978-9588557199
- Figuroa, María Victoria Casas & Valderrama, Paloma Palau - Música de Bandas y Orquestas en Cali Entre 1930-1950 - *Memorias: IV Simposio Colombiano de Historia Regional y Local - "Procesos Regionales de Consolidación del Estado"; VI Coloquio de Historia Universidad de Caldas-Banco de la República - "Perspectivas y Estudios Sobre Historia Urbana"* - Manizales, 24-26 April, 2013
- García, Amparo Álvarez - Entre los regimientos y el Conservatorio: Los músicos de banda en el siglo XX en Medellín y su papel dinamizador - *Memorias* - Volume 18 (3), 2017-2019, pp. 294-310 [Música Arte y Sociedad: XVIII Congreso Colombiano de Historia, 10-13 October 2017, Medellín]
- Gómez, Gustavo Alfonso Rosas - *Propuesta metodológica para la formación musical en el formato de Banda de Marcha: Sistematización de una experiencia pedagógica en Bogotá, Colombia* - MMus thesis, Pontificia Universidad Javeriana, Bogotá, Colombia, 2018
- López Gil, Gustavo Adolpho & Londoño Fernández, Maria Eugenia - Las bandas de música en Antioquia: oportunidad y compromiso - *Artes la Revista* - Vol. 6 (11), 2006, pp. 46-55
- López Gil, Gustavo Adolpho et al - *Las bandas de música en Antioquia: Dinámica realidad actual* - Universidad de Antioquia, Medellín, 2005
- López, G.; Londoño, M.; Mejía, L.; Arango, M.; & Palacio, F. - *Un Toque De Esperanza. Las Bandas De Música En Antioquia, Tradición Hecha Política Cultural* - Gobernación de Antioquia, 2007
- López, María Alejandra De Ávila & Valenzuela, Leopoldo Flores - La banda militar: aclimatación y gestación de una cultura musical, in: *De la banda militar a la orquesta tropical: Un siglo de música en la Costa Caribe colombiana* - Archivo Musical Santa Cruz de Mompox (AMSCM), Bogotá, 2021. ISBN: 978-9584936035
- Machado, María Rosa - El movimiento de bandas en Colombia - *Bandas* - Number 1, Ministerio de Cultura, Bogotá, pp. 4-7
- Méndez, Edwin Alexander Castro - La Transformación de las Bandas de Viento en el Caribe Colombiano: un Paso de la Estética Europea a la Banda Como Fiesta - *Estesis: Visuales, Escénicas, Musica* - Volume 4 (4), July 2018, pp. 72-81
- Montoya Arias, Luis Omar - Bandas de viento colombianas - *Boletín de Antropología* - Universidad de Antioquia, Vol. 25, No. 42, 2011, pp. 129-149
- Peñafort Villa, Ianko Bogdan - *Entre aerófonos y tambores: La banda sinfónica, como medio de reconocimiento del Bambuco de Chirimía Caucana* - Masters thesis, Universidad Nacional de Colombia, 2021

- Quimbayo, Dubier Cubillos - *La Práctica Musical Bandística en el Desarrollo de Habilidades Sociales para la Convivencia Pacífica en los Integrantes de la Banda Estudiantil de Música de la Institución Educativa Renán Barco de la Dorada, Caldas* - M.Ed thesis, Universidad de Caldas, 2023
- Reyes, Weelfred Augusto Valero - *La Banda de Marcha - Sistematización de los Componentes Histórico y Metodológico de una Propuesta de Formación Dirigida a Directores de banda de Marcha de la localidad San Cristobal De Bogotá* - LMus thesis, Universidad Pedagógica Nacional, Bogota, 2011
- Rincón, Victoriano Valencia - *Bandas de música en Colombia: la creación musical en la perspectiva educativa* - *Revista digital A contratiempo* - Number 16, April 2011
- Rojano, Álvaro - *Bandas de Viento, Fiestas, Porros y Orquestas en el Bajo Magdalena* - Editorial La Iguana Ciega, Barranquilla, 2019
- Rojas, Juan Sebastián - *Intangible Cultural Heritage and Local Culture in Colombia: The Case of the National Musical Bands Contest in Paipa* - *Heritage and the Politics of Inclusion in Latin American Brass Bands [Pre-Conference Symposium]* - Society for Ethnomusicology (SEM) 64th Annual Meeting, Bloomington, Indiana, 6 November 2019
- Romero, Luis Antidio; Romero, Álvaro Geovanny Santacruz; & Obando, Carlos Omar Vallejo - *Historia del Concurso de Bandas Musicales en Samaniego, Nariño* - Universidad de Nariño, Colombia, 2012
- Sotelo, Luberney Hoyos; Jaraba, Jesus Daniel Berrocal; & Garcia, Alejandro Dussan - *La Banda de Marcha Como Herramienta Pedagogica para el Proceso de Iniciacion Musical en los Estudiantes de 5° a 9° Grado Dentro del Colegio Diocesano Pablo Vi del Municipio de Cerete* - B.Ed thesis, Universidad de Cordoba, 2020
- Valderrama, Paloma Palau - *Bombarra, tuba y helicón: Música de las Adoraciones del Niño Dios en el norte del Cauca y sur del Valle*, in: Santamaría, Carolina; Ochoa, Juan Sebastián; & Sevilla, Manuel (eds.) - *Músicas y prácticas sonoras en el Pacífico Afrocolombiano* - Universidad Javeriana, Bogotá, 2010, pp. 109-141. ISBN: 978-9587163735
- Valderrama, Paloma Palau - *Bombarra, Tuba y Helicón: Música Tradicional de las Adoraciones del Niño Dios en el Norte del Cauca y sur del Valle* - MMus thesis, Universidad del Valle, Colombia, 2007
- Valencia, Leonidas - *Chirimías Chocoanas de San Pacho* - *Heritage and the Politics of Inclusion in Latin American Brass Bands [Pre-Conference Symposium]* - Society for Ethnomusicology (SEM) 64th Annual Meeting, Bloomington, Indiana, 6 November 2019
- Valencia, Leonidas Valencia - *Músicas tradicionales del Pacífico Norte* - *Al son que me toquen canto y bailo* - Ministerio de Cultura, Plan Nacional de Música para la Convivencia, Bogotá, 2009. ISBN: 978-958-8250-65-6
- Valencia, Victoriano - *Música para banda en Colombia. Territorios, sentidos de la creación y rasgos del arreglista-compositor* - (*pensamiento*) (*palabra*) *y obra* - Number 18, July-December 2019, pp. 101-111
- Velásquez, Juan Fernando - *When Brass Resounds in the City: Wind Bands and Urban Public Spaces in Colombia, 1830-1913* - *Heritage and the Politics of Inclusion in Latin American Brass Bands [Pre-Conference Symposium]* - Society for Ethnomusicology (SEM) 64th Annual Meeting, Bloomington, Indiana, 6 November 2019
- Zambrano, Gerardo - *Bandas en Colombia. Una historia* - part 1 - *Bandas* - Volume 3, 2008, pp. 22-25
- Zambrano, Gerardo - *Bandas en Colombia. Una historia* - part 2 - *Bandas* - Volume 4, 2008, pp. 24-27

Costa Rica

- Quesada, Mauricio Araya - *Música Militar en Costa Rica Durante la Primera Mitad del Siglo Xx: Distribución de Conocimiento, Valores Estéticos y Patriotismo* - *Revista Herencia* - Volume 31 (1), January-June 2018, pp. 123-156

Croatia

- Kraker, Velimir & Mirnik, Ivan - *Zvučni zapisi vojne glazbe u Hrvatsko* [Recordings of Military Bands in Croatia] - Zagreb, 2014
- Škvorc, Jelena - *Koncept zasnovane pedagoških procesov brass banda na Hrvaškem: magistrska naloga* - thesis, Univ. v Ljubljani, 2016

Slavický, Tomáš - Czech Bandmasters in Dalmatia and Littoral Croatia during the Austrian Period (1867–1918) and the Tradition of Civic Brass Bands, in: Ferić, Ivana Tomić & Marić, Antonela (eds.) - *Between Central Europe and the Mediterranean: Music, Literature and the Performing Arts - Musicological and Interdisciplinary Proceedings*, University of Split, 2021, pp. 221-236. ISBN: 978-9536617548

Cyprus

Skordi, Maro - Choir movement and Brass Bands in Cyprus. A historic presentation, in *MIDEM - Cultural Services*, Ministry of Education and Culture, ISBN: 978-9963-0-0139-2
 Skordi, Maro - The History of Brass Bands in Cyprus - *International Conference* - Corfu, 2002
 Skordi, Maro - The History of the Brass Bands in Cyprus - *Conference on Greek and Cypriot Brass Bands* - European University of Cyprus, 2016

Czechoslovakia

Adámek, Dominik - *Dechová hudba na území mikroregionu Hlinecko* - BA thesis, Univerzita Hradec Králové, 2018
 Anon - Abeceda slováckých dechovek, M - jako Mikulovanka : Mít štěstí na dobrého pedagoga - *Malovaný kraj* - Volume 32 (2), 1996
 Anzenberger-Ramminger, Elisabeth - České země a Penzijní spolek vojenských kapelníků - *Vojenská hudba v kultuře a historii českých zemí* - [Sborník z mezinárodní konference „Vojenská hudba v kultuře a historii českých zemí“] - Etnologický ústav AV ČR, Prague, 2007, pp. 237-262. ISBN: 978-8087112007
 Bajgarová, Jitka - Role vojenských hudeb v hudebním životě první Československé republiky - *Vojenská hudba v kultuře a historii českých zemí* - [Sborník z mezinárodní konference „Vojenská hudba v kultuře a historii českých zemí“] - Etnologický ústav AV ČR, Prague, 2007, pp. 363-388. ISBN: 978-8087112007
 Bajgarová, Jitka & Sebeta, Josef - Die Kultur und Bildungsfunktion der Militärkapellen in den böhmischen Ländern des 19. Jahrhunderts - *Musikgeschichte in Mittel- und Osteuropa* - Volume 10, 2014, pp. 214-233
 Bajgarová, Jitka (ed.) - *Vojenská hudba v kultuře a historii českých zemí* - [Sborník z mezinárodní konference „Vojenská hudba v kultuře a historii českých zemí“] - Etnologický ústav AV ČR, Prague, 2007. ISBN: 978-8087112007
 Bárdiová, Marianna - Zástoj vojenskej hudby v kultúrno-spoločenskom živote Banskej Bystrice v rokoch 1918-1938 - *Vojenská hudba v kultuře a historii českých zemí* - [Sborník z mezinárodní konference „Vojenská hudba v kultuře a historii českých zemí“] - Etnologický ústav AV ČR, Prague, 2007, pp. 389-414. ISBN: 978-8087112007
 Bednář, František & Sigmund, Ladislav - *Dvacet let Setkání dechových hudeb v Dřevohosticích* - Městys Dřevohostice, Dřevohostice, 2013
 Bílek, Jiří; Hodík, Milan; & Pešek, Bohumil - *Military fanfares over the Vltava: from the bands of Emperor's regiments to the Prague Garrison Band: a story of military bands in Prague* - Ministry of Defense of the Czech Republic, Prague, 2008. ISBN: 978-80-7278-448-6
 Farkaš, Matěj - *Aranžování pro školní soubor - dechový orchestr* - thesis, Univerzita Karlova v Praze, 2008
 Fojtíková, Michaela - *Slovácká krojovaná dechová hudba Vlčnovjanka* - thesis, Masarykova Univerzita, 2014
 Freemanová, Michaela - Vojenská hudba v českém časopisectví a odborné hudební literatuře 18. a 19. století - *Vojenská hudba v kultuře a historii českých zemí* - [Sborník z mezinárodní konference „Vojenská hudba v kultuře a historii českých zemí“] - Etnologický ústav AV ČR, Prague, 2007, pp. 61-74. ISBN: 978-8087112007
 Hanáková, Jitka - *Velké dechové orchestry na Moravě* - Bakalářská thesis, Masarykova Univerzita, 2011
 Havlikova, Helena - Past and Present of Brass in Czechoslovakia - *Brass Bulletin* - 78, 1992, pp. 12-75
 Hyneš, Ondřej - *Role a význam Ústřední hudby Armády České republiky v současné společnosti* - thesis, Univerzita Karlova, 2023
 Kapusta, Jan - *Dechové kapely, pochod a Frantisek Kmoch* - Supraphon, Prague, 1974
 Koivisto, Nuppu - From Bohemia to the Balkans: Towards a Socioeconomic History of Itinerant Women Musicians, 1860-1889, in: Abfalter, Dagmar & Reitsamer, Rosa (eds.) - *Music as Labour - Inequalities and Activism in the Past and the Present* - [Routledge Research in the Creative and Cultural Industries] - Routledge, New York, 2022, pp. 37-51. ISBN: 978-0367713614

- Košnářová, Jana - *Dechové orchestry Jihočeského kraje [Brass Bands in South Bohemia]* - thesis, Janáčkova Akademie Múzických Umění v Brně, 2012
- Kovář, Václav - Historie festivalu dechových hudeb v Moravských Budějovicích - *Vlastivědný sborník Moravskobudějovicka* - Number 4, 2015, pp. 361-365
- Kutílková, Dagmar - Atributy stejnokrojů vojenských hudebníků od šedesátých let 19. století do konce 20. Století - *Vojenská hudba v kultuře a historii českých zemí* - [Sborník z mezinárodní konference „Vojenská hudba v kultuře a historii českých zemí“] - Etnologický ústav AV ČR, Prague, 2007, pp. 439-462. ISBN: 978-8087112007
- Lengová, Jana - Vojenská kapelníci z Čiech a Moravy ako dôležitý faktor hudobnokultúrneho života na Slovensku v rokoch 1860-1918 - *Vojenská hudba v kultuře a historii českých zemí* - [Sborník z mezinárodní konference „Vojenská hudba v kultuře a historii českých zemí“] - Etnologický ústav AV ČR, Prague, 2007, pp. 83-110. ISBN: 978-8087112007
- Machek, Jakub & Daniel, Ondřej - (Un)popular Brass Music in Czechia - *Popular Brass Music in the 21st Century - Conference* - University of Innsbruck, Austria, 21-22 October 2023
- Markl, Jaroslav - Dechová Hudba na Koních: Příspěvek k Dějinám České Dechovky a k Česko-Ruským Hudebním Vztahům - *Český lid* - Volume 67 (1), 1980, pp. 36-41
- Markl, Jaroslav - Hudební Folklor Národního Obrození a Dechová Hudba - *Český lid* - Volume 63 (1), 1976, pp. 23-32
- Metz, Franz - Z Čech do Banátu. Vliv vojenských kapelníků z Čech na jihoevropskou hudební kulturu - *Vojenská hudba v kultuře a historii českých zemí* - [Sborník z mezinárodní konference „Vojenská hudba v kultuře a historii českých zemí“] - Etnologický ústav AV ČR, Prague, 2007, pp. 289-310. ISBN: 978-8087112007
- Muzejní spolek (Uherské Hradiště) - *Dechové hudby Zlínského kraje* - Edice Zlínský kraje 12 - Krajská knihovna Františka Bartoše ve spolupráci s Muzejním spolkem v Uherském Hradišti, Zlín, 2006
- Pavluš, Zbyněk - *Historie a Vývoj Dechové Hudby Mistršínka* - Bakalářská thesis, Janáčkova Akademie Múzických Umění v Brně, 2019
- Pečman, Rudolf - Vojenští hudebníci účinkovali 1814 pod taktovkou C. M. v. Webera při pražské premiéře Beethovenovy Leonory (Fidelia) - *Vojenská hudba v kultuře a historii českých zemí* - [Sborník z mezinárodní konference „Vojenská hudba v kultuře a historii českých zemí“] - Etnologický ústav AV ČR, Prague, 2007, pp. 35-52. ISBN: 978-8087112007
- Pěničák, Stanislav - Abeceda slováckých dechovek, Š - jako Šohajka : Ani po patnáctce se Šohajka nechce zastavit - *Malovaný kraj* - Volume 33 (5), 1997
- Pěničák, Stanislav - Abeceda slováckých dechovek. R - jako Růžička Karel. Pan Karel nestárne - *Malovaný kraj* - Volume 39 (1), 2003
- Pešek, Bohumil - Zřízení Vojenské hudební školy v Praze roku 1923 - *Vojenská hudba v kultuře a historii českých zemí* - [Sborník z mezinárodní konference „Vojenská hudba v kultuře a historii českých zemí“] - Etnologický ústav AV ČR, Prague, 2007, pp. 335-362. ISBN: 978-8087112007
- Petithanová, Lucie - *135 let Městské dechové hudby v Červeném Kostelci* - Městské kulturní středisko, Červený Kostelec, 1998
- Polášková, Helena - *Vývoj dechové hudby v Rožnově pod Radhoštěm* - 2010
- Přednášek, Sborník - *Historie a současnost vesnické hudby včetně dechové* - Fryšták, 2011
- Salčák, Vladimír - Dechová hudba a její osobnosti. Horněmčanka - *Malovaný kraj: národopisný a vlastivědný časopis Slovácka* - Volume 43 (5), 2007
- Samotos-Beirle, Natalia - Hudební spolky ve Lvově (Halič) a jejich spolupráce s vojenskými orchestry kolem roku 1900 - *Vojenská hudba v kultuře a historii českých zemí* - [Sborník z mezinárodní konference „Vojenská hudba v kultuře a historii českých zemí“] - Etnologický ústav AV ČR, Prague, 2007, pp. 277-288. ISBN: 978-8087112007
- Sand, Wolfgang - Působení vojenských kapelníků z Čech v hudebním životě Kronstadtu/Brašova (Sedmíhradsko) v 19. Století - *Vojenská hudba v kultuře a historii českých zemí* - [Sborník z mezinárodní konference „Vojenská hudba v kultuře a historii českých zemí“] - Etnologický ústav AV ČR, Prague, 2007, pp. 311-324. ISBN: 978-8087112007
- Sehnal, Jiří - Die Harmoniemusik in Mähren von 1750 bis 1840, in: *Kongressberichte Oberschützen/Burgenland 1988 und Toblach/Südtirol 1990* - Alta Musica, Volume 14, Tutzing, 1992
- Sehnal, Jiří - Vojenská hudba v českých hudebních pramenech 17. a 18. Století - *Vojenská hudba v kultuře a historii českých zemí* - [Sborník z mezinárodní konference „Vojenská hudba v kultuře a historii českých zemí“] - Etnologický ústav AV ČR, Prague, 2007, pp. 11-22. ISBN: 978-8087112007
- Škarda, Jan - *Vývoj lidové dechové hudby* - Bakalářská thesis, Janáčkova Akademie Múzických Umění v Brně, 2014

- Slavický, Tomáš - The Network of Austrian Military Bands and Czech Musicians in the South of the Monarchy - *Musical Networking in the Long 19th Century* - Conference, Zagreb, 2-5 June 2021
- Šmiřák, Václav - *Brass 6* [brass ensembles] - thesis, Janáčkova akademie múzických umění v Brně, Brno, 2013
- Štědroň, Bohumír - Landschafts-Trompeter und -Tympanisten im alten Brünn: Zur Entwicklungsgeschichte einer unbekanntenen Musikgesellschaft im 17. und 18. Jahrhundert - *Musikforschung* - Volume 21 (4), September 2021, pp. 438-458
- Tkadlečik, Roman - *Vývoj dechové hudby po roce 1970 s příchodem Moravanky* - Masters thesis, Masarykova univerzita, 2012
- Topinka, Evžen - Čeští vojenští hudebníci v Haliči - *Vojenská hudba v kultuře a historii českých zemí* - [Sborník z mezinárodní konference „Vojenská hudba v kultuře a historii českých zemí“] - Etnologický ústav AV ČR, Prague, 2007, pp. 263-276. ISBN: 978-8087112007
- Trojan, Jan - Christmas Brass Playing in Bohemia and Moravia - *Brass Bulletin* - 72, 1990, pp. 7-11
- Turcanova, Barbora - Wind Music in the Context of Social Changes in the Czech Republic - *IGEB International Wind Music Conference* [Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung und Forderung der Blasmusik] - Bolzano, Italy, 14-18 July 2022. ISBN: 987-3-85139-043-8
- Tyllner, Lubomír - Dechovka, lidovka, pololidová píseň, in: Thořová, Věra; Traxler, Jiří; Tyllner, Lubomír; & Vejvoda, Zdeněk (eds.) - *Lidové písně z Podřipska ve sbírce Františka Homolky I. Studie / kritická edice* - Etnologický ústav AV, Prague, 2015, pp. 32-59. ISBN: 978-8088081036
- Tyllner, Lubomír - Vojenská hudba a folklor Čech - *Vojenská hudba v kultuře a historii českých zemí* - [Sborník z mezinárodní konference „Vojenská hudba v kultuře a historii českých zemí“] - Etnologický ústav AV ČR, Prague, 2007, pp. 133-144. ISBN: 978-8087112007
- Valeš, Vlasta - Pavlisova Vojenská hudební škola - *Vojenská hudba v kultuře a historii českých zemí* - [Sborník z mezinárodní konference „Vojenská hudba v kultuře a historii českých zemí“] - Etnologický ústav AV ČR, Prague, 2007, pp. 325-334. ISBN: 978-8087112007
- Zarkov, Pavel - Upomínka na moji činnou službu! Črty a Střípky ze života vojanského od W. Šindeláře, c. a k. desátníka při hudbě pluku hraběte Browna No. 36 - *Vojenská hudba v kultuře a historii českých zemí* - [Sborník z mezinárodní konference „Vojenská hudba v kultuře a historii českých zemí“] - Etnologický ústav AV ČR, Prague, 2007, pp. 111-132. ISBN: 978-8087112007
- Žižková, Lenka - *Dechová hudba v jižních Čechách se zaměřením na historii a současnost dechových souborů a jejich výrazných uměleckých osobností* - Bakalářská thesis, Jihočeská univerzita v Českých Budějovicích, 2017

Democratic Republic of the Congo

- Pairon, Lukas - *Music Saved Them, They Say - on possible social impacts of making music (SIMM) for young people in Kinshasa, DR Congo* - PhD thesis, University of Ghent, 2019

Denmark

- Anon - *Om dansk militærmusik i 1911-1943*
- Bøgeskov, Axel - *Fodfolksmusikkorpsene i Danmark gennem tiderne - Nodestolen - 1959*
- Brouwer, Frans & Brown, Douglas - *The Impact of Music on Moravian Community Life: The Backgrounds of Christianfeld's Music Practice, Musical Instruments, and Connections to the World* - Christianfeld Festival, 2015. ISBN: 978-88799824205
- Christiansen, Hans E.; Arnsted, Jørgen V.; Kristensen, Lars Otto; & Gaardbo, Mogens - *Militærmusikken i Danmark 1940 - 1945*
- Corfix, Martin - *Militærmusikalske minder fra de slesvigske krige 1848-50 og 1864*
- Corfix, Martin - *Regimentsmusikken i Roskilde 1913-1932 - Historisk Årbog for Roskilde Amt* - Volume 1, 1996 [Musik i Roskilde - fra jødeharpe til festival], pp. 23-50
- Friis, Niels - *Det danske Hoftrumpeter Korps. En historisk Undersøgelse* - Copenhagen, 1947
- Gaardbo, Mogens - *Militærmusikken i Danmark*
- Gaardbo, Mogens - *Militærmusikken i de frivillige korps*
- Gaardbo, Mogens - *Militærmusikken i sikringsstyrken 1914-1918*
- Gaardbo, Mogens & Christiansen, Hans E. - *Militærmusikken i den danske marine*
- Hansen, Niels - *Fyn og den sønderjyske militærmusik*
- Jakobsen, Søren Kyed & Varming, Kamma - *Militærmusikken i Fredericia* - 2004
- Jones, Graham O. - *Military Bands of the World - Part 22 - Military Music of Denmark - The Brass Herald* (68) May/Jul 2017, pp. 55
- Sonne, Julian Hrasko - *Militærmusikken i Dansk Vestindien*

Ecuador

- Bermeo, Paúl Damian Solórzano - *La Banda de Pueblo en el Contexto Sociocultural del Cantón Girón* - MMus thesis, Universidad de Cuenca, Ecuador, 2014
- Jiménez, Svetka Nathaly Ramírez - *Ritual, Religiosidad y Sonidos: la Música de las Bandas de Pueblo en el Ritual de la Romería a la Virgen del Cisne, Loja- Ecuador* - L. Mus thesis, Universidad Federal de Integración Latinoamericana, Foz do Iguaçu, Paraná, 2016
- Malla, Ángel Gonzalo Puchaicela - *Diseño de un Repertorio Didáctico-Metodológico Orientado al Montaje de Obras Instrumentales en Bandas Populares* - MA thesis, Universidad de Cuenca en Convenio con la Pontificia Universidad Católica del Ecuador, Quito, 2012
- Mancero, Daniel; Marchán, Ignacio; Rueda, Micaela; & Jarrín, Santiago - *Manual para la organización y funcionamiento de las bandas musicales estudiantiles* - Ministerio de Educación, La Paz, Ecuador

Estonia

- Amon-Merilain, Maris - *Ühis-ning erijooni Soome ja Eesti Kaitseliitude puhkpillimuusikas aastatel 1925-1934* (Estonian Defence League and the Finnish Civil Guard brass bands) - PhD Dissertation, University of Helsinki, 2011
- Amon-Merilain, Maris & Sinimets, Ivar - *Eesti Kaitseliidu puhkpillimuusika aastatel 1925-1940 [The brass music of Estonian Defense League, 1925-1940]* - Tallinna Pedagoogikakooli Kirjastus, Estonia, 2003
- Saan, Peeter - *Eesti riigimuusika ja sõjaväeorkestrid: kujunemine ja areng aastatel 1918–1940 - Kaitseväe Ühendatud Õppeasutused*, Tartu, 2008. ISBN: 9789949435296

Ethopia

- Adjemian, Boris - *La fanfare arménienne du négus: Représentations des étrangers, usages du passé et politique étrangère des rois d'Éthiopie au début du 20e siècle - Vingtième Siècle. Revue d'histoire* - 2013/3, Number 119, pp. 85-97
- Teffera, Timkehet - *Western Wind Instruments and the Development of Ethiopian Popular Music*, in: Jähnichen, Gisa (ed.) - *Studia Instrumentorum Musicae Popularis III (New Series)* - Monsenstein & Vannerdat, Münster, 2013, pp. 349-376

Ghana

- Adzroe, E. - *Military Band Music Composers in Ghana: Frank Hukporti and John Doe Afornorpe in Perspective* - Thesis, University of Ghana, 2019
- Collins, John - *Parallels in the development of Jazz and Ghanaian Brass Band music* - lecture at World Blend, Jazz Days in Rotterdam, June 2013
- Coplan, D. - *Go to My Town, Cape Coast! The Social History of Ghanaian Highlife*, in B. Nettle (ed.) *Eight Urban Musical Cultures: Tradition and Change* - University of Illinois Press, Urbana, IL, 1978. pp. 96-114
- Dordzro, John-Doe Yao - *An Exploration of Ghanaian Basic School Marching Band Pupils' Instrument Choices* - *Journal of African Arts and Culture* - Volume 3 (3), September 2019, pp. 25-50
- Dordzro, John-Doe Yao - *Brass Band Music in Ghana: the Indigenisation of European Military Music - African Music: Journal of the International Library of African Music* - Volume 11 (2), 2020, pp. 141-163
- Dordzro, John-Doe Yao - *Impact of Covid-19 On Performing Arts Groups In Ghana: The Story Of Local Brass Band Musicians In Cape Coast* - *SSRG International Journal of Humanities and Social Science* - Volume 8 (3), May-June, 2021, pp. 87-95
- Dordzro, John-Doe Yao - *Impact of Ghanaian Basic School Band Directors' Rehearsal Strategies on Students' Performance* - PhD thesis, University of Cape Coast, 2017
- Dordzro, John-Doe Yao - *Informal brass band instruction in Ghana: A study of effective and efficient rehearsals using research findings* - *Journal of African Arts & Culture* - Volume 4 (3), 2020, pp. 1-27
- Dordzro, John-Doe Yao - *Repertoire Selection Processes of Basic School Marching Band Instructors in Ghana* - *European Journal of Education and Pedagogy* - Volume 1 (1), December 2020

- Ebonyi, S.P.K. - *The use of African folk and highlife tunes by the military bands* - PhD thesis, University of Ghana, 2015
- Hukporti, Frank Kwashie - *Military bands in Ghana: A historical inquiry* - Sierke Verlag, Gottingen, 2014. ISBN: 978-3-86844-635-7
- Kaminski, Joseph S. - *Asante Ntamera Trumpets in Ghana: Culture, Tradition, and Sound Barrage* - Ashgate SOAS Musicology Series, Routledge, New York, 2012. ISBN: 978-1409426844
- Plageman, Nathan A. - A Failed Showcase of the Empire?: The Gold Coast Police Band, Colonial Record Keeping, and a 1947 Tour of Great Britain - *African Music: Journal of International Library of African Music* - Volume 10 (2), 2016, pp. 57-76
- Plageman, Nathan A. - *Everybody Likes Saturday Night, a Popular History of Ghanaian Popular Music and Masculinities in Urban Gold Coast Ghana c. 1900-1970* - PhD thesis, Indiana University, 2008
- Plageman, Nathan A. - Retuning Imperial Intentions: The Gold Coast Police Band, West African Students, and a 1947 Tour of Great Britain - *Ghana Studies*, Volume 20, 2017, pp. 111-139
- Spears, Amy & Dordzro, John-Doe Yao - Ghanaian collegiate music students who play brass instruments' music education experiences at the pre-tertiary level - *International Journal of Music Education* - September 2023

Greece

- Anon - *Η μπάντα πνευστών στην Ελλάδα: Ιστορία και Προοπτικές. Πρακτικά Συνεδρίου [Windband in Greece: History and Perspectives. Conference Proceedings]* - Corfu, 5-7 April 2019. Corfu Philharmonic Society, 2020. ISBN: 978-960-99715-2-2
- Dionyssiou, Zoe - Music-Learning and the Formation of Local Identity through the Philharmonic Society Wind Bands of Corfu, in: Lucy Green (ed.) *Learning, Teaching, and Musical Identity: Voices Across Cultures* - Indiana University Press, 2011, pp. 142-155
- Fotis, Zacharias; Thymis, Isidoros; & Ntintis, Panagiotis - Μουσική Ελληνικού Πολεμικού Ναυτικού, Μουσική και Μουσικοί των Ενόπλων Δυνάμεων [Greek Navy Music - Music and Musicians of the Armed Forces] - *Wind Ensembles: historical retrospect, journey, and transition in times of pandemic* - 6th International Conference of Hellenic Symphonic Bands, Thessaloniki, Greece, 25-27 June 2021
- Georgios, Galanoulis - *Πολυμεσική διαχείριση του ρεπερτορίου των στρατιωτικών μουσικών σχηματισμών [Multimedia Repertoire Management for military bands]* - Thesis, Aristotle University of Thessaloniki, 2022
- Gkritzelis, Savvas - *Τεκμήρια Κελευστικής Μουσικής στον Ελληνικό Επαναστατικό Στρατό (1821-1830)* - University of Ioannina, 2023
- Gourani, Theodora - *Transcriptions of Traditional Dances and Songs of the Areas of Edessa and Almoría: Brass Bands* - thesis, Aristotle University of Thessaloniki, 1998
- Gourani, Theodora - *Η παραδοσιακή μουσική των περιοχών Έδεσσας και Αλμωπίας: εντοπισμός και έρευνα του τοπικού ρεπερτορίου [The traditional music of the regions of Edessa and Almoría: identification and research of the local repertoire]* - PhD thesis, Ionian University, 2014
- Gritzelis, Savvas - *Τεκμήρια Κελευστικής Μουσικής στον Ελληνικό Επαναστατικό Στρατό (1821-1830)* - [Evidence of Classical Music in the Greek Revolutionary Army] - University of Ioannina, 2022
- Hadzimanolis, Emmanouil - *The Brass Wind Instruments in the Folk Bands in Western Macedonia* - thesis, Aristotle University of Thessaloniki, 1995
- Kardamis, Kostas - Some thoughts on the "prehistory" of wind bands in the Ionian Islands - *Bulletin of the Hellenic Music Research Lab* - Volume 3, July - September 2006, pp. 6-7
- Kardamis, Kostas - The band before the band: Some thoughts on the early wind ensembles in Ionian Islands - *The culture of Ionian Islands yesterday and today* - proceedings of the conference Argostoli, 11-14 December 2008, Volume I, pp. 100-107
- Louzis, Emmanuel A. - *Μουσική Πολεμικού Ναυτικού, Ιστορική Ανασκόπηση (1879-2019)* - Spetses, n.d.
- Martinis, Gerasimos - Φιλαρμονική Εταιρεία Κερκύρας 1937-1947: Το ζήτημα του αρχιμουσικού - *Η μπάντα πνευστών στην Ελλάδα: Ιστορία και Προοπτικές. Πρακτικά Συνεδρίου [Windband in Greece: History and Perspectives. Conference Proceedings]* - Corfu, 5-7 April 2019. Corfu Philharmonic Society, 2020, pp. 51-60. ISBN: 978-960-99715-2-2
- Ntintis, Panagiotis F. - Μουσική Πολεμικού Ναυτικού: Ιστορική Ανασκόπηση της Μουσικής ΠΝ από το 1879 έως σήμερα [Hellenic Navy Band. Historical review from 1879 until today] - *6ο Διεθνές Διαδικτυακό Συνέδριο Ελληνικών Φιλαρμονικών Ορχηστρών [6th International Conference of Hellenic Symphonic Bands]* - Wind ensembles: historical retrospect, journey, and transition in times of pandemic, Thessaloniki, 25-27 June 2021

- Ntintis, Panagiotis F. - *Ραβδούχος: διακοσμητικό ή λειτουργικό στοιχείο σε μια μπάντα [Greek Drum Major]* - the author, 2017
- Pachi, Olga - Ο αντίκτυπος της δημόσιας ιστορίας στην μπάντα της Φιλαρμονικής Εταιρίας «Μάντζαρος» κατά την περίοδο 1910-1920 - *Η μπάντα πνευστών στην Ελλάδα: Ιστορία και Προοπτικές. Πρακτικά Συνεδρίου [Windband in Greece: History and Perspectives. Conference Proceedings]* - Corfu, 5-7 April 2019. Corfu Philharmonic Society, 2020, pp. 26-35. ISBN: 978-960-99715-2-2
- Papastergiopoulou, Alexandra - Musical Performance in Military Tattoo Festivals: A Case Study for Military Band of Athens, Greece (1959-2019) - *8th International Musicological Conference: Musical and Cultural Osmoses in the Balkans* - Bucharest, 2-6 September, 2019
- Polyhroniadis, Yeoryios E. - *Traditional Music of the Edessa Area Interpreted by a Folk Brass Band* - thesis, Aristotle University of Thessaloniki, 1992
- Tziolas, Alexandros - *Μνπζηθνή θαη νξήρηξεο ηεο βνξεηναλαηνηθό Πίλδνπ* - [Musicians and Bands of the Northeast Pindos Mountain] - Diaulos, Thessalonikē, 2009. ISBN: 978-960-98795-2-1

Hong Kong

- Hang, Chen Pak - *Discussing the Development and Current Situation of the Hong Kong Secondary School Wind Band* - The Hong Kong Academy for Performing Arts, Hong Kong, 2003
- Ka-Shing, Fung - *The organization and development of wind bands in Hong Kong secondary schools: A study of three successful cases* - Hong Kong Academy for Performing Arts, Hong Kong, 2003
- Liao, Yvonne - Penning the stakes: paper and the post/colonial music archive in Shanghai and Hong Kong - *Postcolonial Studies* - August 2023
- Lin, Ka Chun - *The development of wind band and cultural policy in Hong Kong in the 1950s to 1970s* - Licentiate Diploma thesis, St. Cecilia School of Music, Hong Kong, 2021
- Lin, Ka Chun - The evolution of the wind band in Hong Kong since 1842: the forgotten history - part 1 - *Pipers Magazine* - Japan - Issue 476, April 2021, pp. 32-34 [<http://pipers.co.jp>]
- Lin, Ka Chun - The evolution of the wind band in Hong Kong since 1842: the forgotten history - part 2 - *Pipers Magazine* - Japan - Issue 477, May 2021, pp. 34-36 [<http://pipers.co.jp>]
- Lin, Ka Chun - The evolution of the wind band in Hong Kong since 1842: the forgotten history - part 3 - *Pipers Magazine* - Japan - Issue 478, June 2021, pp.76-79 [<http://pipers.co.jp>]
- Lin, Ka Chun - The evolution of the wind band in Hong Kong since 1842: the forgotten history - part 4 - *Pipers Magazine* - Japan - Issue 479, July 2021, 78-81 [<http://pipers.co.jp>]
- Lin, Ka Chun - *The evolution of wind band history in Hong Kong since 1842: The forgotten history* - MA thesis, The Chinese University of Hong Kong, 2018
- Niermeier, Ada - *The History of Wind Bands in the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region* - B. Mus., University of Victoria, 1999
- Niermeier, Ada - *The History of Wind Bands in the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region* - MA thesis, University of Victoria, 2007

Hungary

- Anzenberger, Friedrich - Militärmusik in Ungarn bis zum Ende der Donaumonarchie - *Blasmusikforschung: Mitteilungen des Dokumentationszentrums des Österreichischen Blasmusikverbandes* - Number 13, June 2014, pp. 1-5
- Bazsinka, József - *A rézfúvós kamarazene fejlődése Magyarországon 1990 előtt [The development of brass chamber music in Hungary before 1990]* - DLA thesis, Liszt Academy of Music, Budapest, 2017
- Brubaker, Mike - *Hungarian Boys Bands - part 1* - [temposenzatempo.blogspot.com] - 25 March 2016
- Brubaker, Mike - *Hungarian Boys Bands - part 2* - [temposenzatempo.blogspot.com] - 2 April 2016
- Brubaker, Mike - *Hungarian Boys Bands - part 3* - [temposenzatempo.blogspot.com] - 8 April 2016
- Gátas, Erzsébet Judit - *Blaskapellen in Sanktiwa (Fúvószenekarok Pilisszentivánon)* - Selbstverwaltung der Deutschen Nationalität Sanktiwan, Sanktiwan, 2009
- Haffner-Kiss, Alexandra & Haffner, Tamás - The Role of Wind Orchestra in Building Community, in: Boros, Julianna; Kozma, Tamás; & Márkus, Edina (eds.) - *Community Building and Social Innovation* - Series of the Center for Higher Education, Debrecen, 2021, pp. 178-189. ISBN: 978-963-318-943-6
- Marosi, László - *Két évszázad katonazenéje Magyarországon: A magyarországi katonazene története, katonakarmesterek* - EMB, Budapest, 2011. ISBN: 978-963-330-757-1

- Marosi, László - The History of two centuries military music in Hungary with recording demonstrations - *Internationale Blasmusik Konferenz - Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung & Förderung der Blasmusik*, Wadgassen, Germany, 19-24 July 2018
- Marosi, László - *Two Centuries Military Music in Hungary. A History of Hungarian Military Music Conductors and Marches, 1741-1945* - Editio Musica Budapest, Budapest, 2015. ISBN: 978-9633307687
- Pálóczy, Krisztina - Ha a rezesbanda ráreccsenti, az már valami: Rézfúvós zenekarok a Kárpátmedencei magyar falvak zenei életében [When the Brass Band Begins to Play, Now That's Something: Brass Bands in the Hungarian Villages of the Carpathian Basin] - *Korall - Társadalomtörténeti Folyóirat* - Vol. 14, No. 51, 2013, pp. 61-85
- Radócz, Miklós J. - Community Bands as Social Innovation, in: Boros, Julianna; Kozma, Tamás; & Márkus, Edina (eds.) - *Community Building and Social Innovation* - Series of the Center for Higher Education, Debrecen, 2021, pp. 168-177. ISBN: 978-963-318-943-6
- Radócz, Miklós J. - *Felnőtték a hazai fúvószenekarokban. Egy pilot kutatás eredményei* - Debreceni Egyetem, Humán Tudományok Doktori Iskola, Debrecen, 2020
- Radócz, Miklós J. - Wind Bands for Hungarian Community Music - *Central European Journal of Educational Research* - Volume 3 (1), 2021, pp. 90-97
- Rykowski, Mikolaj - Harmoniemusik in 18th Century Hungary - *Internationale Blasmusik Konferenz - Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung & Förderung der Blasmusik*, Wadgassen, Germany, 19-24 July 2018
- Sudár, Balázs & Csörsz Rumen, István - *Trombita, rézdob, tárogató. A török hadizene Magyarországon* - Tinódi Lantos Sebestyén Református Iskola, Enying, 1996

Indonesia

- Banoe, Pono - *Marching Band Indonesia* - MUC Suling Bambu, Jakarta, 1987
- Hermawan, Marko S. - *A Perception of Indonesian Marching Bands towards Music Education* - 2022
- Hermawan, Marko S. - Factors Affecting Marching Band Competition Results: An Empirical Study of Indonesian Marching Band Activity - *Malaysian Music Journal* - Volume 2 (1), 2013, pp. 62-71
- Kurniawan, Diky - *Musik Tiup Barat (Brass Band) Dalam Sajian Gending Gati* - BA thesis, Indonesian Institute of the Art, Yogyakarta, 2018
- Martin, Dawid - Orkiestry tanjidor jako muzyczne dziedzictwo kolonialnej Batawii, in: Lesner-Szwarc, Renaty (ed.) - *Odcienie Indonezji* - Toruń, 2014, p. 115-131. ISBN: 978-83-64232-03-9
- Naiborhu, Torang - *Eksistensi musik tiup pada masyarakat Batak Toba di Kota Medan; suatu proses dinamika sosial* - Universitas Sumatera Utara, 2005
- Nugroho, Prasetyo Dwi; Widodo, Tri Wahyu; & Yunita, Ayu Tresna - *Pembelajaran Intrakurikuler Musik Band di Sma Muhammadiyah 4 Yogyakarta* - Program Studi S-1 Pendidikan Musik, Fakultas Seni Pertunjukan, Institut Seni Indonesia Yogyakarta, 2020

Ireland

- Doyle, J.M. - Music in the Army, in: A. Fleischmann (ed.) *Music in Ireland: a Symposium* - Cork University Press, Cork, 1952
- Jones, Graham O. - Military Bands of the World - The Military Bands of Ireland (part 1) - *The Brass Herald* (74) August 2018, pp. 54-55
- Jones, Graham O. - Military Bands of the World - The Military Bands of Ireland (part 2) - *The Brass Herald* (75) October/November 2018, pp. 54-55
- Mulcahy, Derek - *Fife and Drums bands in Limerick city 1840s to the present* - MA thesis, Mary Immaculate College, Limerick, 2015
- Mulcahy, Derek - *The Evolution of Limerick City's Fife and Drum Band Tradition 1840 to 1935* - PhD thesis, Mary Immaculate College, Limerick, 2017
- Mullaney-Dignam, Karol Anne - *State, Nation and Music in Independant Ireland, 1922-1951* - PhD thesis, National University of Ireland, Maynooth, 2008
- Nolan, Jim - *Salvage Shop* - (Play) Eire, 1998, ISBN: 1852352280
- Ryan, Joseph J. - *The Army School of Music 1922 - 1940: Its formation and evolution with a critical assessment of the compositions of its first director, Wilhelm Fritz Brase* - MA dissertation, National University of Ireland, St Patrick's College, Maynooth, 1987

India

- Booth, Gregory D. - *Brass Baja: Stories From The World of Indian Wedding Bands*, 2005. ISBN: 0195670817
- Booth, Gregory D. - Brass Bands: Tradition, Change and the Mass Media in Indian Wedding Bands - *Ethnomusicology* - 34 (2), 1990, pp. 245-262
- Booth, Gregory D. - Constructing the Local: Migration and Cultural Geography in the Indian Brass Band Trade, in: R.K. Wolf (ed.) - *Theorizing the Local: Music, Practice and Experience in South Asia and Beyond* - Oxford University Press, 2009, pp. 81-95
- Chaudhuri, Moumita - Band, Baaja, Barbaad [Calcutta's itinerant brass bands] - *The Telegraph (India)* - 12 February 2017
- Datta, Anita - A sonic and cultural palimpsest: Indian Brass Bands - *Music Teacher* - 1 December 2021
- Einarsson, Mats - Indien - brassets förlovade land - *Musik* - No. 5, 1997, pp. 34-36
- Ellis, Catriona - The Trumpet and the Drum: Music and Reclaiming the Delinquent Child, in: Dar, Anandini & Kannan, Divya (eds.) - *Childhood and Youth in India: Engagements with Modernity* - Palgrave Macmillan, 2023, pp. 123-147. ISBN: 978-3-031-31819-1
- Mathur, Abhishek - *A Day Out with the Bandsmen* - 2023 [norient.com]
- Pande, Mrinal - Altaf, Azad and Ram Singh: A musical history of Kumaon's brass bands - *Scroll.in* - 8 November 2015
- Schwabe, Liesl - The Marching Bands of Mahatma Gandhi Road - *The Common: a Modern Sense of Place* - Issue 23, 2 May 2022

Israel

- Talbot, Michael - Sparks of Happenstance: Photographs, Public Celebrations, and the Ottoman Military Band of Jerusalem - *Journal of the Ottoman and Turkish Studies Association* - Vol. 5 (1), Spring 2018, pp. 33-66

Latvia

- Jones, Graham O. - Military Bands of the World - Part 5: Military Music of Latvia - *The Brass Herald* - (50) October 2013, pp. 52-53
- Līviņš, Sandors Saulvedis - *Ernesta Glika Alūksnes Valsts ģimnāzijas pūtēju orķestra vēsture un attīstība [History and development of Ernest's Gliks' Alūksne State Gymnasium brass band]* - thesis, Latvijas Universitāte, Latvia, 2009

Liechtenstein

- Stickl, Hannes - Harmoniemusik und "türkische Banda" des Fürstenhauses Liechtenstein - *Haydn Jahrbuch* - Volume 10, 1978, pp. 164-75

Lithuania

- Bartušis, Virginijus - *Lietuvos pučiamųjų orkestrų raidos tendencijos Vakarų šalių patirties kontekste* - thesis, Šiaulių Universitetas, 2007
- Bartušis, Virginijus, and Urniežius, Rytis - Pastarojo Laikotarpio Lietuvos Pučiamųjų Orkestrų Sudėcio Ypatumai [The Peculiarities of Lithuanian Wind Bands Instrumentation in Recent Years] - *Kurybos erdves* Issue 06, 2007, pp. 8-25.
- Bartušis, Virginijus, and Urniežius, Rytis - Specialistų požiūris į Lietuvos pučiamųjų orkestrų repertuarą ir veiklos sritis - *Kurybos erdves* Issue 07, 2007
- Bukina, Irina - *Profesionalių Lietuvos Pučiamųjų Orkestrų Skaitmeninės Komunikacijos Analizė Auditorijos Pletros Aspektu* - MA thesis, Lietuvos Muzikos ir Teatro Akademija, 2023
- Mulevičius, Alpas - *Aukštaičių panevėžiškių tradiciniai instrumentiniai ansambliai: tęstinumas, kaita ir sąveikos XX a. antroje pusėje–XXI a. pradžioje* - MA thesis, Lietuvos Muzikos ir Teatro Akademija, Vilnius, 2023
- Navickas, Stasys - Karinių orkestrų pažangumas - *Muzikos Barai* - Number 3, 1939, pp. 65-67
- Petrauskaitė, Danutė - Lithuanian Music in America 1870-1920 - *Journal of Baltic Studies* - Volume 31 (1), Spring 2000, pp. 60-79

- Podelis, Rokas - *Lietuvos ir Latvijos pučiamųjų instrumentų orkestrų veikla 1990 - 2020 m* - Thesis, Lietuvos Muzikos ir Teatro Akademija, 2020
- Stulginskas, Vaclovas - *Apie dūdas žalvarines* - Šiaulių spaustuvė, 2020, pp. 6-64
- Urnėžius, Rytis - Lithuanian Composers and the Wind Band: The Possibility of Emerging the Art Music Repertoire - *Kūrybos erdvės* Issue 25, 2016, pp. 11-15
- Urnėžius, Rytis - Muzika pučiamųjų orkestrui: akademinų žanrų ypatumai ir raida XX amžiuje - *Kūrybos erdvės* - Number 5, 2006, pp. 56-69
- Urnėžius, Rytis - Pučiamųjų instrumentų orkestrai Vakarų šalyse: sudėčių ir jų terminijos ypatumai - *Tiltai. Priedas: Muzikologiniai diskursai: nuo choralo iki dodekatonikos* - Number 21, 2004, pp. 130-136
- Urnėžius, Rytis - Pučiamųjų orkestrai Vakarų šalyse: sublimavimo procesas ir tendencijos - *Kūrybos erdvės* - Number 2, 2005, pp. 58-71
- Urnėžius, Rytis - The Wind Band and Lithuanian Composers: Can the Art Evolve? - *Internationale Blasmusik Konferenz* - Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung & Förderung der Blasmusik, Wadgassen, Germany, 19-24 July 2018
- Urnėžius, Rytis - Two centuries of the Wind Band Music: Historical Guidelines - *Mūzikas zinātne šodien: pastāvīgais un mainīgais* - Zinātnisko rakstu krājums II, 2010, pp. 27-40
- Urnėžius, Rytis - Wind Bands in Lithuania at the Crossroad of Two Traditions - *Alta Musica* - Volume 29, 2012, pp. 347-358
- Žarskienė, Rūta - Pučiamųjų ansambliai Židikių ir Ylakių apylinkėse [Brass Ensembles in Surroundings of Židikai and Ylakiai] - *Lietuvių literatūros ir tautosakos instituto ekspedicija Židikuose* - Lietuvių literatūros ir tautosakos institutas, Vilnius, 2007
- Žarskienė, Rūta - Pučiamųjų instrumentų ansambliai tradicinėse žemaitiškose vestuvėse kaip šaunumo, garbingumo, turtingumo simbolis [Brass Bands at Traditional Samogitian Weddings: A Symbol of Virility, Respectability, and Wealth] - *Lietuvos Muzikologija* - Volume 23, 2022, pp. 149-161
- Žarskienė, Rūta - Pučiamųjų instrumentų orkestrai tradicinėje Lietuvos kultūroje: nuo didikų rūmų iki sodžiaus - *Tautosakos Darbai* - Volume 38, 2009, pp. 149-168
- Žarskienė, Rūta - The Structure of Brass Ensembles in Lithuania: Tradition or Pragmatism?, in: Morgenstern, Ulrich & Ahmedaja, Ardian (eds.) - *Playing Multipart Music: Solo and Ensemble Traditions in Europe. European Voices IV* - Böhlau Verlag, 2021, pp. 269-286

Luxembourg

- Anon - *Chronik des Luxemburger Musikverbands 1963-1999* - Union Grand duc Adolphe, Luxembourg, 1999
- Anon - Die Union des Sociétés de Musique de la Ville de Luxembourg (USMVL): Hauptstädtische Musikvereine plagen vor allem Nachwuchssorgen - *Ons Stad* - Number 66, 2001, pp. 4-10
- Dessaintes, A. - *Harmonies et fanfares en Luxembourg: exposition / organisée par le Credit communal de Belgique, en collaboration avec le Departement provincial de la culture et de l'enseignement au Palais abbatial de Saint-Hubert du 25 juin au 31 juillet 1983* - [Brussels]: Le Credit communal - 1983
- Sagrillo, Damien - Blasmusik, Repertoires und Globalisierung. Annäherungen an ein umstrittenes Phänomen, in: Heidler, Manfred (ed.) - *Militärmusik im Diskurs: Eine Schriftenreihe des Militärmusikdienstes der Bundeswehr* - Band 12, Militärmusikdienst der Bundeswehr, Bonn, 2017, pp. 123-140. ISBN: 978-3000566677
- Sagrillo, Damien - Blasmusikforschung, was ist das? Blasmusik, eine Disziplin zwischen Wissenschaft, Pädagogik und künstlerischer Praxis - *Internationaler Blasmusikkongress Neu-Ulm* - Neu-Ulm, 17-21 January 2018
- Sagrillo, Damien - Der blasmusikalische Mainstream und die bürgerliche Musikkultur. Kritische Gedanken zur Entwicklung des Blasmusikwesens, dargestellt am Beispiel Luxemburg, in: Heidler, Manfred (ed.) - *Militärmusik und bürgerliche Musikkultur* - Militärmusik im Diskurs, Volume 14 - Militärmusikdienst der Bundeswehr, 2019, pp. 106-117. ISBN: 978-3000629587
- Sagrillo, Damien - Stillhalten und Musizieren. Blas- und Laienmusik in Luxemburg während des Zweiten Weltkrieges. Das Beispiel Diekirch, in: Bohnert, Robert (ed.) - *150 Joer Philharmonie Diekirch* - 2019, 128-149.
- Sagrillo, Damien - Wind Music during the Nazi occupation in Luxembourg from 1940 to 1944 - *IGEB International Wind Music Virtual Conference* [Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung und Forderung der Blasmusik] - 17-18 December 2020

Macau

- Jardim, Neto Oswaldo da Veiga - *The role of the military and municipal bands in shaping the musical life of Macau, ca.1820 to 1935* - Mphil thesis, University of Hong Kong, 2002
- Jardim, Oswaldo Viegas - *Watching the Band Go By - Religious Faith and Military Defence in the Musical Life of Colonial Macau, 1818-1935* - Cultural Affairs Bureau of the Macao S.A.R., Macau, 2018. ISBN: 978-9993704232
- Neto, O.V.J. - The Tradition of "Bandas de Musica" in Macao - *Revista de Cultura* - Volume 16, 2005, pp. 7-35

Malta

- Cardona, Anna Borg - Musicians on the Maltese Islands Prior to the Establishment of the Mid-Nineteenth Century Bands - *Festi San Gorg 2016* - Il-Belt Victoria, Ghawdex, No. 42, pp. 64-66
- Ciantar, Philip - Geographical Proximity, Colonialism, and the Coexistence of British and Italian Cultures in the Maltese Wind Band Tradition - *46th World Conference - International Council for Traditional Music* - Lisbon, Portugal, 21-27 July 2022
- Farrugia, Simon - British Brass Bands in Malta in the Mid-nineteen Eighties: A Stage of Development - *BASBWE - British Association of Symphonic Bands and Wind Ensembles* - 31 August 2019
- Farrugia, Simon - *Music, continuity and change in the Maltese wind band tradition* - MA thesis, University of Malta, 2017
- Farrugia, Simon - *The Maltese Wind Band: A Musical Tradition and Its Practice Today* - McFarland, Jefferson, North Carolina, 2022. ISBN: 978-1476689753
- Iacovazzi, Giovanna - *Un bruit pieux. Bandas, musique et fête dans un village maltais (Zabbar)* - Fondation de Malte, Malta, 2012, ISBN: 978-99957-02458
- Iacovazzi, Giovanna - *Un bruit pieux. La musique des bandas à la fête de Santa Maria Mater Gratiae à Zabbar (Malte)* - DMus thesis, Université Paris-Sorbonne, 2009
- Schiavone, Michael J. (ed.) - *L-istorja tal-Każini tal-Baned f'Malta u Ghawdex* - Volume 1, Publikazzjonijiet Indipendenza Europrint, Birkirkara, Malta, 1997
- Vassallo, Mario Thomas - 90 Village band clubs: a Maltese socio-political phenomenon, in: Vassallo, Mario Thomas & Debattista, A. (eds.) - *The Different Faces of Politics: A Handbook of Political Thought and Artistic Expression* - Routledge, 2023

Moldova

- Cazacu, Oleg - Aspecte din Istoria Fanfarei Militare în Spațiul Cultural al Republicii Moldova - *Patrimoniul cultural: cercetare, valorificare, promovare* - Ediția 13, Volume 2, 2021, pp. 20-27

Nicaragua

- Scruggs, T.M. - Esos músicos vuelan chicha: The Paradoxical Status of Nicaraguan bandas de chichero. - *Heritage and the Politics of Inclusion in Latin American Brass Bands [Pre-Conference Symposium]* - Society for Ethnomusicology (SEM) 64th Annual Meeting, Bloomington, Indiana, 6 November 2019

Norway

- Aarsland, Anna Kirstine - *Og så skal det være god musikk: En diskursanalyse om skolekorpsdirigenter og noteforlag sine oppfattelser av et godt skolekorpsrepertoar* - MA thesis, Norwegian Academy of Music, 2020
- Almås, Rebecca - *Skulekorpsdireksjon: Eit diskursorientert bidrag til å forstå korleis direksjonspraksisar i skulekorps vert konstruert* - MA thesis, Høgskulen på Vestlandet, 2018
- Bang, A. - Forsvarets musikk historie i Norge og dens betydning for musikklivet i vårt land - *Forsvarets musikk* - Vedlegg til NOU 50, 1979
- Bredesen, Ellen Marie Sundby - *Et vellykket skolekorps? Ulike aktørers forståelse av det gode korps* - MA thesis, Norges Musikkhøgskole, 2016
- Brendløyken, Elisabeth - *Hengivne amatørmusikere - to livsfortellinger* - MA thesis, Høgskolen Hedmark, 2015

- Custodis, Michael - *Between Tradition and Politics. Military Music in Occupied Norway (1940–45)* - *Studia Musicologica Norvegica* - Vol. 44 (1), 2018
- Dahle, Jan Magnus - *Wind Music in Norway* - WASBE, 2012
- Eriksen, J. - *Amatørkorpsene på frammarsj!*, in: Arntsen, E. (ed.) - *Musikken og vi. Musikkliiv i Norge* - J. W. Cappelen's Forlag AS, 1983, pp. 69-74
- Eriksen, Jan - *Oversikt over blåseorkesterets historie* - *Norske musikkorps* - Volume 2, 1990. [Notabene forlag A/S, Oslo]
- Greni, Svein et al - *Skolekorpset: erfaringer og råd til hjelp for korpsledere og dirigenter* - Knut Løken, Eiksmarka, 2006. ISBN: 82-303-0625-7
- Gylterud, Sissel - *Skolekorpset: En arena for samspill og sosial læring* - MA thesis, Høgskulen i Volda, 2011
- Handegard, Berit - *Musikkorpsenes århundre: Norges Musikkorps Forbund fyller 100 år* - *Frimerke Posten* - Posten Norge, Frimerketjenesten, Number 2, 2018, pp. 22-28
- Hjelmbrekke, Sigbjørn & Berge, Ola K. - *Når hornet er lagt på hylla: Fråfall av tenåringar frå musikkorps* - TF-rapport nr. 275, Telemarksforskning, 2010
- Juberg, Erlend Østbø - *Korpsdirigenten og samspill* - MA thesis, NTNU, 2015
- Lund, Arnstein & Ellefsen, Ola - *Veivalg for Forsvarets Musikk: Rapport om forvaltning av Forsvarets musikk* - Rapport fra et utvalg nedsatt av Norges Offisers og spesialist forbund og Creo, 2022
- Lysebo, Odd Terje - *Janitsjarkorpset Historien og Repertoaret*, in: Hansen, Morten E. (ed.) - *Korpsdirigenten 2* - Norges Musikkorps Forbund, 2002, pp. 55-71. ISBN: 8276381057
- Nerland, Monika - *Skolekorpset – en kulturinstitusjon i lokalsamfunnet* - MA thesis, Norges Musikkhøgskole, Oslo, 1994
- Øren, Jan Roger - *Korpskonkurranser, vurdering av musikalske prestasjoner, og konsekvenser av deltakelse* - HF - avd. Musikkvitenskap, Bergen, 1993
- Pay, Otto Christian - *Bli med i vårt korps: Skolekorpset i nye omgivelser* - MA thesis, University of Oslo, 2004
- Popadic, Cedimir - *Oppfattet kvalitet i skolekorps i Telemark: Faktorer som har mest innvirkning på tilfredshet med å spille i korps* - MA thesis, Norges Musikkhøgskole, 2013
- Strand, Rolf - *Korpsmusikken i Molde før 1. Verdenskrig* - *Årsskrift for Romsdal sogelag* - 1987
- Turtum, Nina Grønli - *Ungdom og korps - Hvorfor velger ungdommer å slutte i den frivillige, musikalske læringspraksisen som korpset utgjør?* - Masters thesis, Høgskolen i Hedmark, 2012
- Wie, Einar M. & Erichsen, Petro (eds.) - *Musikkorpsene i Norge* - Scala forlag, 1956
- Wiig, Frøy Lode - *Korps i takt og utakt* - Vega forl., Oslo, 2010. ISBN: 978-82-8211-109-6

New Zealand

- Anon - *16 Field Regiment Royal New Zealand Artillery - Some Aspects of Regimental History 1950-1976* - the Regiment, 1976
- Jones, Graham O. - *Military Bands of the World - Military Bands of New Zealand* - *The Brass Herald* (78) May/July 2019, pp. 54-55
- Lea, Peter - *A Brief History of the Military Band*, 1974. (With added notes on the traditions, history and customs of the band of 7RNZIR (7th Battalion Royal New Zealand Infantry Regiment))
- Owens, Samantha - *Unmistakeable Sauerkrauts: Local Perceptions of Itinerant German Musicians in New Zealand, 1850–1920* - *Nineteenth-Century Music Review* - Vol. 15 (1), April 2018, pp. 37-49
- Thomas, Allan - *Music Is Where You Find It: Music in the Town of Hawera, 1946: An Historical Ethnography* - Music Books New Zealand, Wellington, 2004
- Williams, Bede - *The crosscurrents or braided rivers of brass playing in New Zealand* - *Pond Life: Crosscurrents over the Atlantic* - Historic Brass Society Conference, 24-26 May 2021

Oman

- Kendrick, Ian - *Bands and Orchestras of Oman* - Egon

Panama

- Bellaviti, Sean - *La Murga de Panamá: Band Rivalries as a Catalyst for Sound Production* - *Heritage and the Politics of Inclusion in Latin American Brass Bands [Pre-Conference Symposium]* - Society for Ethnomusicology (SEM) 64th Annual Meeting, Bloomington, Indiana, 6 November 2019

Peru

- Castillo, J. - *Factores influyentes en el aprendizaje del taller de banda de musica de la IE N° 80818 "Jorge Basadre G." del Distrito de Florencia de Mora año 2007* - PhD thesis, Conservatorio Regional de Música del Norte Publico Carlos Valderrama, 2007
- Dionicio, J. - *Medios y Materiales Didácticos para el Aprendizaje de la Ejecución de los Instrumentos de Viento Metal en Alumnos de la Banda de Música de la IE Casa Grande del Distrito de Casa Grande* - PhD thesis, Conservatorio Regional de Música del Norte Publico Carlos Valderrama, 2006
- Katz-Rosene, Joshua D. - *Bandas and Regional Identity in the Central Andes of Peru - Heritage and the Politics of Inclusion in Latin American Brass Bands [Pre-Conference Symposium]* - Society for Ethnomusicology (SEM) 64th Annual Meeting, Bloomington, Indiana, 6 November 2019
- Loyola, L. - *Interrelación de las bandas de música escolares con la comunidad del distrito de Víctor Larco herrera* - PhD thesis, Conservatorio Regional de Música del Norte Publico Carlos Valderrama, 2009
- Robles Mendoza, Román - *La banda de músicos: Las bellas artes musicales en el sur de Ancash* - Universidad Nacional Mayor de San Marcos, Lima, 2000
- Robles, R. - *La Banda de Músicos. Las bellas artes musicales en el sur de Ancash* - Fondo Editorial, Lima, 2002
- Saldaña, Lilian Elizabeth Cordova - *Problemas Que Presenta La Enseñanza Musical En Las Bandas De Música De Las Instituciones Educativas Públicas Del Distrito Del Porvenir - Trujillo - 2018* - L.Ed thesis, Conservatorio Regional de Música del Norte Público "Carlos Valderrama", Trujillo, Perú, 2019
- Segundo, Marcos Parimango Santos Julio - *Configuración de la Instrumentación en el Formato Banda de Música Escolar de las Instituciones Educativas Estatales del Distrito de la Esperanza, 2022* - DMus thesis, Conservatorio Regional de Música del Norte Público "Carlos Valderrama", Trujillo, Perú
- Vega, W. - *Diferencias metodológicas del aprendizaje musical en lo alumnos de las bandas de música del CEN Liceo Trujillo y CEE "Rafael Narváez Cadenillas" de la ciudad de Trujillo* - PhD thesis, Conservatorio Regional de Música del Norte Publico Carlos Valderrama, 2004

Philippines

- Brubaker, Mike - *A Filipino Navy Band* - [temposenzatempo.blogspot.com] - 2 August 2013
- Summers, William John - *Before Their Music Stopped: Manila's Spanish Military Regimental Bands at the End of the 19th Century* - *Diagonal: An Ibero-American Music Review* - Volume 6 (2), 2021, pp. 66-118
- Talusan, Mary - *Instruments of Empire: Filipino Musicians, Black Soldiers, and Military Band Music during U.S. Colonization of the Philippines* - University Press of Mississippi, 2021. ISBN: 978-1496835666
- Tan, Arwin Q. - *Patronage and Capitalism in the Musical Associations of Late Nineteenth-Century Colonial Manila* - *Malaysian Journal of Music* - Volume 8, 2019, pp. 122-135

Poland

- Anon - *Historia Orkiestr Dętych w Zarysie* - Muzeum Etnograficzne w Rzeszowie
- Gul, Joanna - *Ikonoграфия muzyczna wystaw rzemiosła i przemysłu [The Musical Iconography of Industrial Exhibitions]*, in Jolanty Guzy-Pasiak (ed.) *Muzyka w sztukach wizualnych XIX-XXI wieku [Music in visual arts of the 19th to 21st centuries]*, Instytut Sztuki Polskiej Akademii Nauk, Warszawa 2013
- Hejman, K. - *Działalność muzyczna klubów Związku Zawodowego Kolejarzy* - MA thesis, Państwowa Wyższa Szkoła Muzyczna w Warszawie, 1974
- Jones, Graham O. - *Military Bands of the World - Part 10b: Poland* - *The Brass Herald* - (57) February 2015, pp. 54-55
- Kierzkowski, Maciej - *Using the system. The golden years of brass bands in Mazovia (1945-1989)*
- Kosewski, Mieczysław - *O prowadzeniu orkiestry dętej* - COMUK, Warszawa, 1986
- Kusto, Agata - *Tradycje orkiestr dętych na Lubelszczyźnie na przykładzie wybranych zespołów*, in: Przerembski, Zbigniew Jerzy (ed.) - *Rola orkiestr dętych w kulturze ludowej* - Nadbałtyckie Centrum Kultury, Gdańsk, 2014

- Poławski, Adam - *Działalność orkiestr dętych Ochotniczych Straży Pożarnych zrzeszonych w Oddziale Mazowieckim Polskiego Związku Chórów i Orkiestr* - thesis, AMFC w Warszawie, 1983
- Przerembski, Zbigniew Jerzy (ed.) - *Rola orkiestr dętych w kulturze ludowej* - Nadbałtyckie Centrum Kultury, Gdańsk, 2014
- Rykowski, Mikołaj - *Harmoniemusik: utwory na instrumenty dęte w zwierciadle epoki klasycyzmu* - Adam Marszałek, 2016. ISBN: 978-8380194540
- Śledziński, Stefan - *Orkiestra Dęta* - Polskie Wydawnictwo Muzyczne, Kraków, 1975
- Stawiszyński, Mateusz - *Specyfika repertuaru amatorskich orkiestr dętych* - thesis, Akademia Muzyczna im. Grażyny i Kiejstuta Bacewiczów w Łodzi, 2016
- Szwed, Elżbieta - *Orkiestra dęta w tradycji muzycznej Śląska - historia, współczesność* - *Prace Naukowe Akademii im. Jana Długosza w Częstochowie. Edukacja Muzyczna* - Issue 5, 2010, pp. 91-97
- Węgiel, Franciszek - *Organizowanie i prowadzenie amatorskich orkiestr dętych* - thesis, PWSM w Warszawie, 1966

Puerto Rico

- Malavet Vega, Pedro - *De las bandas al Trio Borinquen: (1900-1927)* - Ediciones Lorena, Ponce, Puerto Rico, 2002
- O'Halloran, Juan L. - *Band Traditions and Musical Education in Puerto Rico: Precedents, Overview, and Impact* - *Musiké - Revista del Conservatorio de Música de Puerto Rico* - Volume 8 (1), December 2022, pp. 1-15

Romania

- Avesalon, Ioan - *Muzica militară în România. 180 de ani de la înființarea primelor fanfare militare în România* - Abeona Press, Bucharest, 2010
- Gheorghiuță, Nicolae - *Ideological music and propaganda in the military fanfarers of the people's army of Stalinist Romania* - *Muzici militare moderne (The Modern Military Museum Magazine)* - 2016, pp. 28-34
- Gheorghiuță, Nicolae - *Marching the Nation. Military Bands and the Construction of a National March in Communist Romania* - *Musicology Today: Journal of the National University of Music Bucharest* - Issue 46, December 2021, pp. 109-117
- Gheorghiuță, Nicolae - *Military Bands in the Romanian Principalities between 1821 and 1878* - *Nineteenth-Century Music Review* - Vol. 14, 2017, pp. 367-389
- Gheorghiuță, Nicolae - *Military Music between Use and Abuse. Music, Ideology and Propaganda in the Music of the Romanian People's Army*, in: Sandu-Dediu, Valentina (ed.) - *Music in Dark Times: Europe East and West, 1930–1950* - Editura Universității Naționale de Muzică București, 2016, pp. 123-140. ISBN: 978-606-659-093-8
- Gheorghiuță, Nicolae - *Muzici Militare Moderne - Muzică, Ideologie și Propagandă în Fanfarele Militare ale Armatei Populare din România Stalinistă* - 2016
- Gheorghiuță, Nicolae - *The Construction of National Military Music: Romanian Military Bands in the First Half of the 20th Century* - *Wind Ensembles: historical retrospect, journey, and transition in times of pandemic* - 6th International Conference of Hellenic Symphonic Bands, Thessaloniki, Greece, 25-27 June 2021
- Radulescu, Speranta - *The Peasant Brass Band in Romania* - *East European Meetings in Ethnomusicology* - 6 (1999), pp. 61–68

Russia

- Aksenov, Y.S. - *Военная музыка России: история и современность [Military Music of Russia: History and Modernity]* - Voennoe izdatel'stvo Publ., Moscow, 2007
- Chicota, J. - *Методические подходы к эстетическому воспитанию детей (на примере духовых оркестров)* - *Вестник Мзуки* - Volume 5 (43), September/October 2011, pp. 217-220
- Chikota, Jozsef - *Чикота Йозеф Методические подходы к эстетическому воспитанию детей (на примере духовых оркестров) [Methodical approaches to the aesthetic education of children (on the example of brass bands)]* - *Вестник МГУКИ* - Number 5, 2011
- Churgel', Anatoliy - *Chto Takoye Rogovoy Orkestr* - *Orkestr* - Number 46-27, Issue 1-2, January-May 2017, pp. 6-11

- Demina, Vera N. - Specifics of composer's activity of modern military conductors (on the example of works of A.B. Golovin) [СПЕЦИФИКА КОМПОЗИТОРСКОЙ ДЕЯТЕЛЬНОСТИ СОВРЕМЕННЫХ ОТЕЧЕСТВЕННЫХ ВОЕННЫХ ДИРИЖЕРОВ (НА ПРИМЕРЕ ТВОРЧЕСТВА А. Б. ГОЛОВИНА)] - *South Russian Musical Almanac [Южно-Российский музыкальный альманах]* - No.3, 2019, pp. 77-85
- Golovanov, Roman-Vincent - *The Russian Horn Orchestra and Its Revivals: Past, Present and Future* - DMA thesis, McGill University, Montreal, Quebec, 2022
- Kozhukhar, V.I. - *Инструментоведение. Симфонический и духовой оркестры: учебное пособие* - Planeta muzyki Publ., Saint-Petersburg, 2021
- Krivtsova, Nadezhda - *Russkaya Voyennaya Muzika v Kontse XVIII veka - Istoriya voennogo dela: issledovaniya i istochniki* - Number 3, September 2019, pp. 400-440
- Kukartseva, Marina & Chertok, Michail - *Military Music Education in Russia - Bezpiecze Stwo - Teoria I Praktyka* - Number 3, 2019, pp. 157-168
- Magaziner, L.L.; Nozdrunov, B.M.; & Tutunov V.I. - *Творчество для духовых оркестров [Creativity for Brass Bands]*, in: Kozhevnikov, B.T. (ed.) - *Советская военная музыка [Soviet Military Music]* - Moscow, 1977, pp. 269-370
- Malyutin, A.S. - *Эволюция служебно-строевого репертуара отечественных военных оркестров в послевоенный период СССР (1945–1985 гг.) [The Evolution of the Service and Combat Repertoire of Russian Military Bands in the Post-War Period of the USSR (1945–1985)]* - *Человек и культура [Man and Culture]* - Number 3, 2018, pp. 7-15
- Mathez, Jean-Pierre - *Brass in the circus bands of the USSR* - *Brass Bulletin* - No. 73, 1991
- Matveev, V.V. - *Русский военный оркестр: хрестоматия по истории отечественной военной музыки [Russian Military Orchestra: a Textbook on the History of Russian Military Music]* - Muzyka Publ., Moscow, 1981
- Maykovskaya, Larisa Stanislavovna; Kodintseva, Daria Yurievna - *О Применении Методов Проблемного Обучения в Фортепианной Подготовке Дирижёров Военных Духовых Оркестров [On the application of problem-based learning methods in the piano training of military brass band conductors]* - *Искусство и Образование* - [Arts & Education], Moscow, Volume 133 (5), 2021, pp. 101-107
- Melnik, Konstantin Sergeivich - *Оптимизация Образовательного Процесса В Детском Духовом Оркестре На Основе Мультимедийных Технологий [Optimization of the Educational Process in a Children's Brass Band Based on Multimedia Technologies]* - *Искусство и Образование [Arts & Education]* - Volume 3 (125), 2020, pp. 203-211
- Melnik, Konstantin Sergeivich - *Применение Информационных Технологий В Педагогической Деятельности Дирижера Детского Духового Оркестра [The use of information technologies in the pedagogical practice of the bandmaster in the children's brass band]* - *Kant* - 1 (34), 2020, pp. 294-300
- Niemisto, Paul - *The recent rebirth of the Russian horn Capella*, in: Habla, Bernhard & SAGRILLO, Damien (eds.) - *Kongressbericht Echternach, Luxemburg 2008* - Hans Schneider, Tutzing, 2010, pp. 283-310
- Reed, David F. - *Victor Ewald and the Russian Chamber Brass School (Viktor Vladimirovich eval'd Viktor 1860–1935)* - PhD. thesis, University of Rochester, 1979
- Ricks, Robert - *Russian Horn Bands* - *The Musical Quarterly*, Vol. 55, No. 3 (Jul., 1969), pp. 364-371
- Samonin, F.O. - *Военно-Духовая Музыка Как Важное Средство Патриотического Воспитания Военнослужащих Воинской Части [Military Brass Music as an Important Tool of Patriotic Education of Servicemen of the Military Unit]* - **АКТУАЛЬНЫЕ ПРОБЛЕМЫ ГУМАНИТАРНЫХ И СОЦИАЛЬНО-ЭКОНОМИЧЕСКИХ НАУК** - Vol. 11 (10), 2017, pp. 47-49
- Tutunov, V.I. - *История военной музыки России [History of Military Music in Russia]* - Muzyka Publ., Moscow, 2005
- van Lijnschooten, H. - *Blaasmuziek in de Sovjet-Unie* - *Muziek en Show* - Volume 59 (3), 1983, pp. 10-12
- Zaritsky, Vladimir Denisovich - *Традиции оркестрового духового исполнительства XIX-XX веков - Тамбов: Грамота* - Volume 13 (1), 2020, pp. 193-196
- Zubarev, Sergey A. - *Academic Music in the Practice of Russian Military Bands in the 19th - Early 21st Centuries* - *Space of Culture. Burganov House* - Volume 18 (4), 2022, pp. 56-65

Singapore

- Anon - *Musical Practice of the Band in Singapore* - drawn from material at the WASBE International Conference, 11 July 2005, Singapore
- Dairianathan, Eugene - The wind band ensemble, music and education; A perspective from Singapore - *Proceedings of the 27th International Society for Music Education* - Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia, 16-21 July 2006, pp. 303-315
- Dairianathan, Eugene & Yen, Phan Ming - *A narrative history of music in Singapore 1819 to the present* - Technical report submitted to the National Arts Council, Singapore, 2002
- Lee, Annie - *The Sport of the Arts: Marching Display Bands of Singapore* - 2016
- Tan Peng Leng, Penny - *The Historical Study of Symphonic Bands and Related Ensembles in Singapore* - DMA thesis, Nanyang Technological University, Singapore, 1998
- Tan, Leonard & Cain, Melissa - The Community Band Experience in Singapore through Two Lenses: The Local and the Expatriate, in: Bartleet, Brydie-Leigh; Cain, Melissa; Tolmie, Diana; Power, Anne; & Shiobara, Mari (eds.) - *Community Music in Oceania: Many Voices, One Horizon* - University of Hawaii Press, 2018, pp. 221-241. ISBN: 978-0824867003
- Tan, Leonard & Costes-Onishi, Pamela - Nurturing Future-Ready Learners Through the Arts: A Case Study of an Exemplary Primary School Band, in: Costes-Onishi, Pamela (ed.) - *Artistic Thinking in the Schools* - Springer, Singapore, 2019, pp. 161-173. ISBN: 978-981-13-8992-4
- Teng, Soo Fen - *To trace the history and development of the band movement in Singapore schools* - Dip Ed. Thesis, Institute of Education, Singapore, 1985
- Wong, Boris Hei-Yin - Representing Asianness through Band Sound: Performances by the Singapore Armed Forces Band in International Military Tattoos - *46th World Conference - International Council for Traditional Music* - Lisbon, Portugal, 21-27 July 2022
- Wong, Boris Hei-Yin - School Marching Bands and the Rugged Society Ideal in the Singapore Story - *IGEB International Wind Music Virtual Conference* [Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung und Forderung der Blasmusik] - 17-18 December 2020

Slovakia

- Beleš, Ľudovít - *Príspevok k histórii dychovej hudby na Slovensku* - Osvetový ústav, Bratislava, 1966
- Langová, Jana - Militärmusik und Musikleben in Bratislava/Pressburg in der zweiten Hälfte des 19. Jahrhunderts, in Suppan (ed.) - *Kongressbericht Feldkirch/Vorarlberg 1992*, pp. 223-34
- Majer, Jiří - Dechovka, dechovka, dechovka - *Opus Musicum Roč* - Volume 7 (5), 1975, pp. 226-228
- Sandtnerová, Miroslava - K súčasnému stavu využitia inštrumentára malých dychových hudieb na Slovensku [The current state of use of the instruments of small brass bands in Slovakia] - *Národopisná revue (Journal of Ethnology)* - Vol. 21 (1), 2011, pp. 42-47
- Turčanová, Barbora - Moravian Wind Music through the Prism of Discourse of Authenticity - *Popular Brass Music in the 21st Century - Conference* - University of Innsbruck, Austria, 21-22 October 2023
- Vlado, Marián - *Súčasný stav dychovej hudby v trenčianskej oblasti* - PhD thesis, Univerzity Komenského, Bratislava, 2004

South Korea

- Baek, Young Ki & Kim, Young Sik - 군악대의 문화예술활동이 조직성과에 미치는 영향 [The Effect of Cultural Activities in Military Bands on Organizational Performance] - *문화예술경영학연구 [Culture and Arts Management Studies]* - Volume 11 (2), Issue 21, December 2018, pp. 91-111
- Haegunbonbu - *Kunaktae Unyong [The operation of military bands]* - Haegunbonbu, Taejŏn, 1995
- Kim, Chŏnghŭi - Taehanjegukki Kunaktae Koch'al [A study on the military bands during the period of the Korean empire] - *Hanguk Ŭmak Yŏngu* - Volume 44, 2008, pp. 165-194
- Kim, Heejin - Battlefields and the Field of Music: South Korean Military Band Musicians and the Korean War, in Brucher, Kate and Reily, Suzel eds. *Brass Bands of the World: Bands: Militarism, Colonial Legacies, and Local Music Making* - SOAS Musicology Series, Ashgate, 2013. pp. 33-54.
- Kim, Heejin - *Military Band Musicians on the Border: Crossing Over Musical Genres in the Transnational Space of the Korean War* - PhD thesis, University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, 2012
- Lee, Jung-hee - A Study on Military Bands 軍樂隊 at the Age of the Daehan Empire 大韓帝國 - *Studies in Korean Music* - Volume 44, December 2008, pp. 165-194

- No, Dong-eun - Hanguk gwanak ui yeoksa – geundae gwanaksa reul jungstimeuro [A History of Korean Wind Music – Focusing on Modern Wind Music History] - *Yesul munhwa* - Volume 4, 2001, pp. 27-98
- Song, Pangsong - Taehanjeguk Sijöl Kunaktaeüi Kongyön Yangsang: Ch'oech'o Yangaktaeüi Kongyön Chongmogül Chungsimüro [Aspects of a military band's performances during the period of the Korean empire: with a focus on the first Western-style Korean band's repertory] - *Hangugümaksahakpo* - Volume 35, 2005, pp. 109-115
- Yi, Jeong-hi - Daehan Jegukgi gunakdae gochal [A Study on Military Bands in the Age of the Daehan Empire] - *Hanguk eumak yeongu* - Volume 44, 2008, pp. 165-194
- Yukkunbonbu - *Yukkun Kunak Ch'angsöl Yuksimnyön Hwabojeop* [The 60 year History of Korea Army Military Band] - Yukkunbonbu, Taejön, 2007

Sweden

- Åkesson, Fredrik - *Blåsorkestern i förändring* - Thesis, Lunds Universitet, Malmö, 2006
- Andersson, Greger - *Bildning och nöje: bidrag till studiet av de civila svenska blåsmusikkårerna under 1800-talets senare hälft* [Education and Entertainment: A Study of the Civilian Swedish Wind Bands during the Latter Part of the 19th Century] - Ph.D. in Musicology, University of Uppsala, 1982
- Björkman, Rudolf - *Småländska Husar-Kvintetten* - Eksjö, 1908
- Gleason, Bruce P. - Current Swedish and French cavalry bands - *International Military Music Society Canadian Branch Newsletter* - Volume 22 (1), 2000, pp. 2-3
- Gustin, Anton - *Är det bara män som får spela i blåsorkester?* - En studie om könsfördelningen inom estetiska studiecirklar i ABF Karlstad 1965–1970 - thesis, Karlstads Universitet, 2020
- Hagsten, Stina - *Orkester i blåsväder: Utmaningar och lösningar i arbetet med blåsorkesterverksamhet* - thesis, Musikhögskolan Ingesund, 2020
- Heilo, Sven - *Hur svensk militärmusik blev civil* - Thesis, Lund University, 2008
- Janson, Leif A. - *The Wind Band in the History of Swedish Music* - WASBE, 2012
- Jansson, Leif A. - *The Wind Band in the History of Swedish Music* - World Association for Symphonic Bands and Ensembles, 2012
- Jones, Graham O. - Military Bands of the World - Part 4: Armed Forces Music Centre, Sweden - *The Brass Herald* - (49) August 2013, pp. 54-55
- Martinsson, Sara - *En amatörmusikkår i en föränderlig verklighet: En berättelsebaserad dokumentation med ett antal frågeställningar* - Thesis - Division for Ingesund College of Music, Karlstad University, 2008
- Taubner, Folke - *Musikkårer i Surte* - the author, 2007
- Westvall, Maria - Seven decades of Swedish community music through the musical life experiences of former military musicians - *International Journal of Community Music*, Volume 10, Number 1, March 2017, pp. 7-18

Thailand

- Amatyakul, Poonpit - A Short History of Origin of Brass Band in Europe and America and Military Band in Thailand, in: Amatyakul, Poonpit & Natchanawakul, Nachaya (eds.) - *Siamese Horned* - Amarin Printing & Publishing, Bangkok, 2016, pp. 37-46
- Chewajamroen, Chakkrit - *The Study of Band Practice Achievement with Exercise Based on Canon for Brass Instrument in Marching Band Lower Secondary Sarasas Witaed Ratchaphruek School* - M.Ed thesis, Srinakharinwirot University, 2020
- Suanmonta, Tawanchai - The Early Age of National Marching Band Contest - *Linguistics and Culture Review* - Volume 6 (S2), 2022, pp. 24-32
- Sukkasem, Suddan - *ตำรวจชาวบ้านกับการรับใช้สังคม: กรณีศึกษาคณะถนนอมศิลป์* [Folk brass band and social service: a case study of the Thanomsilpa Faculty] - MA thesis, Mahidol University, 1999
- Vejgama, Sombat - การพัฒนารูปแบบการบรรเลงดนตรีตำรวจชาวบ้านร่วมสมัยในจังหวัดอุตรดิตถ์ [The development of contemporary folk brass ensemble styles in Uttaradit province] - *วารสารศรีนครินทรวิโรฒวิจัยและพัฒนา (สาขามนุษยศาสตร์และสังคมศาสตร์)* [Rasrinakharinwirot Research & Development (Humanities & Social Sciences)] - Volume 3 (5), 2011, pp. 128-146

Turkey

- Akman, Fatih - Osmanlı Döneminden Günümüze Türk Askerî Bando Okulları, in: Hatipoğlu, Vasfi (ed.) - *Güzel Sanatlar Alanında Teori ve Araştırmalar II* - Gece Kitaplığı, Ankara, 2020, pp. 63-80. ISBN: 978-625-7702-91-1
- Altınölçek, H. - *Askeri Müzik Geleneği ve Mehter hanenin Bir Kurum Olarak Yerleşme Süreci*, OA - Volume 10, Balkan Ciltevi, İstanbul, 1999
- Anon - *Türkiye Turing Ve Otomobil Kurumu Mehterhane. The military band of the Turkish army. Les fanfares des anciennes armées turques.* - Apa Ofset Basımevi, İstanbul, 1971
- Antep, Ersin - *Cumhuriyet Döneminde Askeri Müzik ve Gelişim Sempozyumu* - Ankara, 2004
- Baba, Orhan - A Military Brass Band Study on Bakhtin: State Nation Identity and Carnival Atmosphere in a Village - *Proceedings of the 7th Triennial Conference of European Society for the Cognitive Sciences of Music (ESCOM 2009)* - Jyväskylä, Finland, 2009, pp. 16-19
- Baba, Orhan - Askeri Bandoyu Tanımak - *Sahne ve Müzik Eğitim-Araştırma Dergisi* - Issue 2, 2016, pp. 148-156
- Bak, Gökhan & Bak, Alparslan - Türk Silahlı Kuvvetleri'nin Tanıtımında Askeri Bandoların Önemi ve Rolü Üzerine Bir Araştırma - *Avrasya Sosyal ve Ekonomi Araştırmaları Dergisi (ASEAD [Eurasian Journal of Researches in Social and Economics (EJRSE)])* - Volume 6 (4), April 2019, pp. 325-333
- Bayburtlu, A.Selçuk - Türklerde Askeri Müzik Tarihi Hakkında Bir İnceleme - *Online Journal of Music Sciences* - Volume 2 (1), 2017, pp. 7-30
- Bowles, Edmund A. - The Impact of Turkish Military Bands on European Court Festivals in the 17th and 18th Centuries - *Early Music* - Volume 34 (4), November 2006, pp. 533-559
- Caf, Ş.N. - *Türk Müzik Eğitiminin İçerisinde Türk Askeri Müziğinin Gelişimi ve Kültürel Anlamlarıyla Birlikte Yeri ve Önemi* - MA thesis, Uludağ Üniversitesi, Sosyal Bilimler Enstitüsü, Bursa, 2001
- Çağlak, Erkut & Filiz, Öğr. Üyesi Sevil - Türk Devlet Geleneğinde Askerî Müzik ve Askerî Müzik Eğitimi [Military Music and Military Music Education in Turkish State Tradition] - *Sahne ve Müzik Eğitim - Araştırma e-Dergisi* - Issue 7, July 2018, pp. 29-56
- Çakar, Doğan - *Armoni Mızıkları ve Bandoların Çoksesli Çağdaş Türk Müziğinin ve Türk Müzik Eğitiminin Gelişmesine Katkıları* - MA thesis, Gazi Üniversitesi, Fen Bilimleri Enstitüsü, Ankara, 1994
- Cankurtaran, Hasan - Tarihsel Süreçte Askeri Bandonun Gelişimi ve İracılarınin Müzikal Kimliği [The Development of Military Band in the Historical Process and Musical Identity of its Performers] - *Atatürk Dergisi* - Volume 8 (1), 2019, pp. 99-116
- Çelik L. - Alman Bando Takımları Mehterin Kopyasıdır - 6. *Uluslararası Türk Kültürü Kongresi Bildirileri* - 21-26 November 2005, Volume 5, Atatürk Kültür Merkezi Yayınları, Ankara, 2005
- Çokamay, Bahadır - Mehterin Balkan Müziğinde yer Alan Bakır Çalgi Orkestralarına Etkileri, in: Yücel, Haluk & Oter, Serda Türkel (eds.) - *Müzik Kültürüne Dair Çeşitli Görüşler-I* - T.C. Kültür ve Turizm Bakanlığı, 2018, pp. 155-168. ISBN: 978-605-7557-42-1
- Çokamay, Bahadır - Senfonik Müziği Bando Müziğine Uyarlama (Transkripsiyon) ve Orkestralama (Orkestrasyon) Teknikleri Üzerine bir İnceleme, in: Yücel, Haluk & Oter, Serda Türkel (eds.) - *Müzik Kültürüne Dair Çeşitli Görüşler-I* - T.C. Kültür ve Turizm Bakanlığı, 2018, pp. 169-186. ISBN: 978-605-7557-42-1
- Demirbatır, Erol - Türkiye'de Askeri Bandoculuk Eğitimi - *Uludağ Üniversitesi Eğitim Fakültesi Dergisi* - Issue 1, 2005, pp. 67-81
- Demirbatır, Erol - Türkiye'de Askeri Bandoculuk Eğitimi - *Uludağ Üniversitesi Eğitim Fakültesi Dergisi* - Volume 1, 2005, pp. 67-81
- Erendil, M. - *Dünden Bugüne Mehter* - Genelkurmay Başkanlığı Yayınları, Ankara, 1992
- Gazimihal, M.R. - *Türk Askeri Müzikleri Tarihi* - Maarif Basımevi, İstanbul, 1955
- Gemici, Nurettin & Toker, Hikmet - The Continuity Between the Mehterhâne-İ Hümayûn and the Musika-İ Hümayûn, in: Çitipitioglu, Aysegül Komsuoglu; Toker, Hikmet; & Nardella, Federica (eds.) - *The Relationship Between Art and Politics in the 19th Century Ottoman Empire: Institutionalization, Change and Continuity* - İstanbul University Press, 2021, pp. 213-221. ISBN: 978-605-07-0785-4
- Güner, S.S. - *Osmanlı Musikisi ve mehter* - Karadeniz Araştırmaları, Number 14, 2007
- Kaya, E.E. - Türk ordu geleneğinde askeri müzik olgusu - *İdil Sanat ve Dil Dergisi* - Volume 1 (3), 2012, pp. 93-105

- O'Connell, John Morgan - Alabanda: Brass bands and musical methods in Turkey, in Spinetti, Federico ed. *Giuseppe Donizetti Pasha: Musical and Historical Trajectories between Italy and Turkey [Giuseppe Donizetti Pascià: Traiettorie Musicali e Storiche tra Italia e Turchia]*, Saggi e Monografie, vol. 7. Fondazione Donizetti, Bergamo, Italy, 2010, pp. 19-37
- Şahiner, N. - *Avrupa'yu titreten musiki mehter* - Elips Kitap Yayınevi, Ankara, 2007
- Sanal, H. - *Mehter Musikisi, bestekâr mehterler-mehter havaları* - Milli Eğitim Basımevi, İstanbul, 1964
- Tekin, Erhan - Askeri Bando Geleneğinde Yetişen Mümtaz Bir Asker Besteci: Bando Kidemli Başçavuş Metin Yılmaz, in: Yücel, Haluk & Oter, Serda Türkel (eds.) - *Müzik Kültürüne Dair Çeşitli Görüşler-III* - 2019, pp. 347-365. ISBN: 978-6057786357
- Tekin, Erhan - Bando Yarbay Halit Recep Arman'ın Afganistan'da askerî müzik alanında bando çalışmaları ve besteleri - *Rast Müzikoloji Dergisi* - Volume 8 (2), Winter 2020, pp. 2444-2470
- Tekin, Erhan - Cumhuriyet Döneminde Çok Sesli Türk Askeri Müziğimizin Gelişmesinde Etkili ve Önemli Olan Bir İsim; Halit Recep Arman... - *Cumhuriyet Döneminde Askeri Müzik ve Gelişimi Sempozyumu* -23-25 October 2003, pp. 144-161
- Tekin, Erhan - Mehter, Boru-Trampet ve Bando Askeri Müzik Besteleriyle Eşsiz Bir Asker Bestekâr: Fethi Sazçalan [A Unique Soldier Composer with His Janissary, Pipe-Tambourin and Marching Band Military Music Compositions: Fethi Sazçalan] - *Akü Amader* - Volume 7 (13), January 2021, pp. 108-138
- Tekin, Erhan - Modern Türk Askeri Bandoculuğunun son Kuşak Bestecilerden Halil Çolakoğlu, in: Yücel, Haluk & Oter, Serda Türkel (eds.) - *Müzik Kültürüne Dair Çeşitli Görüşler-II* - 2019, pp. 225-246. ISBN: 978-6057557834
- Tekin, Erhan - Osmanlı İmparatorluğu Döneminde İstanbul'da Barişta ve Savaşta Mehter Müziği ve Çalgıları - 7. *Uluslararası Türk Kültürü Kongresi: Türk ve Dünya Kültüründe İstanbul – İstanbul'da Sanat: Mimari, El Sanatı, Resim, Müzik* - Baskı Yeri ve Tarihi, 2012, pp. 1193-1218. ISBN: 978-9751624635
- Tekin, Erhan - Tugdan Mehtere: Türklerde Geleneksel Askeri Müzik, in: Özkaya, A. Sefa (ed.) - *Hunlar'dan Günümüze: Türk Askeri Kültürü* - Kronik Kitap, 2019, pp. 663-679. ISBN: 978-605-7635-11-2
- Tekin, Erhan - Türk Silahlı Kuvvetleri Askeri Bando Personel İstihdam Kaynakları, in: Şahin, Mustafa (ed.) - *Müzik ve Dans Alanlarındaki Lisans Mezunlarının İş Kolu Tercihleri İle Sebeplerinin Sanatsal Üretime Etkileri Çalışması* - pp. 25-33
- Tekin, Erhan & Doğrusöz, Nilgün - Yirminci Yüzyılda Kültürel Bellek ve Geleneğin Yeniden İhyası Bağlamında Mehterhâne-İ Hâkânî - *Elektronik Sosyal Bilimler Dergisi* - Volume 17, Issue 65, Winter 2018, pp. 317-336
- Tekin, Erhan & Genç, Buket - Geleneksel ve Modern Türk Askeri Müziğinde (Tüg-Mehter-Askeri Bando) Tarih Yazımı Üzerine Dönemsellik Açısından Bir Yaklaşım Denemesi, in: Çokamay, Bahadır & Aytemur, Begüm (eds.) - *Müzik Sanatı ve Eğitiminde Ağdaş Yaklaşımlar IV* - Baskı, Ekim, 2022, pp. 153-167. ISBN: 978-6258223675
- Toker, Hikmet - The musical relationship between England and the Ottoman Empire - *Rast Müzikoloji Dergisi [Rast Musicology Journal]* - Volume 7 (1), 2019, pp. 1959-1978
- Tuğlacı, P. - *Mehterhane'den Bando'ya* - Cem Yayınevi, İstanbul, 1986
- Türkmen, M.N. - *Osmanlı'da askeri müzik mehter* - AVK Yayın Dağıtım, İstanbul, 2009
- Uçaner, Burçin - Turkish Military Music from Past to Present and its Impact on World Music - *Aontas Ceoleolaíochta na hÉireann 10ú Comhdháil Bhliantúil [Tenth Annual Conference of the Society for Musicology in Ireland]* - Institiúid Teicneolaíochta Dhún Dealgan [Dundalk Institute of Technology], 15-17 June 2012
- Üngör, Etem - *Türk Marşları* - Türk Kültürünü Araştırma Enstitüsü Yayınları, Ankara, 1965
- Vural, F.G. - *İslamiyet'ten Önce Türklerde Kültür ve Müzik* - Çizgi Kitabevi, Konya, 2011
- Vural, T. - *Türklerde Askerî Müzik Geleneği* - Çizgi Kitabevi Yayınları, Konya, 2013
- Yaldır, A.A. - *Askeri müzik topluluğu mehter, geleneksel kıyafet ve müzik enstrümanlarının plastik açıdan seramik sanat objelerine dönüşümü* - MA thesis, Dokuz Eylül Üniversitesi, 2009

Ukraine

- Badalov, Oleg Pavlovich - Military Music Performance in the Cultural Space of Chernigiv Region, in: *Musical art and linguistic thesaurus of world culture: Ukraine's experience* - "Baltija Publishing, Riga, Latvia, 2023

- Badalov, Oleg Pavlovich - ТВОРЧА ДІЯЛЬНІСТЬ Г. КУНКИНА У КОНТЕКСТІ РОЗВИТКУ ВІЙСЬКОВО-МУЗИЧНОЇ КУЛЬТУРИ ЧЕРНІГІВЩИНИ [Creative activity by G. Kkunkin in the context of the development of the military brass band's culture of the Chernihiv region] - *МИСТЕЦТВОЗНАВЧИ ЗАПИСКИ* - Volume 39, 2021, pp. 97-100
- Gorbal, Y.M. - Professional Training of Military Musicians in Ukrainian Lands at the Turn of the XIX–XX Centuries - *Культура України [Culture of Ukraine]* - Issue 71, April 2021, pp. 75-81
- Stepanova, Anna Oleksandrivna - Сучасний духовий оркестр: його складники і дієвість [The modern brass band: its components and effectiveness] - *Науковий вісник Південноукраїнського національного педагогічного університету ім. К.Д. Ушинського* - Issue 1 (138), 2022, pp. 37-42
- Tsizi, Van - Ретроспективний аналіз розвитку духового інструментального виконавства в Україні [Retrospective analysis of the development of brass instrumental performances in Ukraine] - *Випуск* - Vol. 22 (27), pp. 110-115

Uzbekistan

- Belsky.V.M. - *Духовой, а вернее – душевный оркестр» (Духовой оркестр в истории музыкальной культуры Самарканда)* - Samarkand, 1983
- Saidiy, Said Bolta-Zoda - Conception of Military Musical Instruments in the Temurid Era - *European Journal of Molecular & Clinical Medicine* - Volume 7 (7), 2020, pp. 7002-7010

Venezuela

- Barreto, Sofia - *Las bandas y la música popular en el siglo XX en Venezuela. Caso de la Banda de Conciertos "Antonio Carrillo" de Lara* - Universidad Simón Bolívar, 2011

Specific Other Bands - United Kingdom

- Ambler, John - *For Queen & Country, the Bands of Her Majesty's Royal Marines: 2012 - a Year in Pictures* - Royal Marines Historical Society, 2013. ISBN: 978-1908123077
- Ambler, John - Royal Navy Bands of the Victorian and Edwardian Periods - *IMMS UK (Founder) Branch Journal* - Number 125 Autumn 2020, pp. 14-15
- Ambler, John - *The Royal Marines Band Service "Per Mare Per Terram": Volume 2: Bands and Drums of the Royal Marines Since 1664* - Royal Marines Historical Society, 2011
- Ambler, John - *The Royal Marines Band Service: To Celebrate the 100th Anniversary of the Founding of the Royal Marines Band Service* - Royal Marines Historical Society, 2003. ISBN: 0953616320
- Anon - *Adamson Military Band Diamond Jubilee 1888-1948* 1948
- Anon - *Essex Police Band 1966-1991* (Celebratory booklet with photos, lists of recordings and tours etc.)
- Anon - *Spare Moments With The Royal Artillery Band* - Boosey, 1889
- Anon - *St Helens Concert Band - A history from 1859 - 2012*
- Anon - Studley Military Band - *Local Past: Journal of the Alcester and District Local History Society* - Volume 4 (8), December 2011
- Anon - The Grenadier Guards Band - *The Musical Times* - Volume 48 no. 769 (March 1907), pp. 149-155
- Anon - The Regimental Band of the 3rd Battalion Royal Anglian Regiment - *Colchester Garrison Herald* - Number 12, November/December 1990, pp. 17 etc.
- Arkley, Louise & Page, Ian - *Eynsford Concert Band - 40 years of making music 1972-2012* - the band, 2012
- Barnett, Walter - Mr. Dan Godfrey, Junr.'s New Military Band - *The Magazine of Music* - Volume 11 (10), October 1894, pp. 236
- Bartlett, Ian & Cairns, William - *Marching Through Time - History of the Hamilton Flute Band 1856-2006*
- Black, Margaret - Banding in Jimmys End - 4th Company Boys Brigade Band Remembered - *Northamptonshire Past and Present* - Volume 8 (3), 1991-1992
- Boon, Barry - Bands of the Post Office Rifles - *Bulletin: Military Historical Society* - Vol. 43, No. 170, November 1992, pp. 73-83
- Boxall, Mike - Two Bands of WW1 Remembered - *IMMS UK (Founder) Branch Journal* - Number 118 Winter 2018, pp. 12-13
- Brubaker, Mike - *A Cycling Sports Band* - [temposenzatempo.blogspot.com] - 14 July 2017
- Brubaker, Mike - *The Band at Scarborough Spa* - [temposenzatempo.blogspot.com] - 18 May 2012
- Brubaker, Mike - *The Royal Navy Ladies' Orchestra* - [temposenzatempo.blogspot.com] - 14 January 2023
- Crossland, C.H. - *A History of Sheffield Military Band* - 1981
- Dandy, F. & Dandy, J. - *The history of the Dunstable school cadet corps band 1919-1937* - the authors, 1937
- Farmer, Henry George - Historians and the Scots Guards Band - *Journal of the Society for Army Historical Research* - Volume 42 (170), June 1964, pp. 89-91
- Farmer, Henry George - *History of the Royal Artillery Band 1762-1953* - Royal Artillery, 1954
- Farmer, Henry George - *Memoirs of the Royal Artillery Band: its origin, history and progress: An account of the rise of military music in England* - Boosey and Co, London - 1904
- Farmer, Henry George - The Royal Artillery Band: Fresh Light on its History - *Journal of the Society for Army Historical Research* - Volume 23 (95), Autumn 1945, pp. 90-97
- Farmer, Henry George - The Royal Artillery Mounted Band 1784-1948 - *Journal of the Society for Army Historical Research* - Volume 26 (106), Summer 1948, pp. 58-69
- Farmer, Henry George - The Scots Guards Band: Fresh Light on its History - *Journal of the Society for Army Historical Research* - Volume 22 (92), Winter 1944, pp. 308-312
- Felgate, T.M. - *Woodford Military Band - Notes on history of the band, 1892-1946* - Essex Record Office
- Fleming, Tony - *Malmesbury Concert Band: The First 150 Years!* - 6th edition, 2013
- Gislingham Band - *Cecil Carter and the Gislingham Band* - Greenridges Press, June 2002, ISBN: 1902019040
- Gleason, Bruce P. - A History of the Royal Artillery Mounted Band, 1878-1939 - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 27 (1), 1991, pp. 16-29
- Gleason, Bruce P. - *A History of the Royal Artillery Mounted Band, 1878-1939* - thesis, 1988
- Gleason, John - *Pomp and Circumstance: The Band of the Coldstream Guards, a History 1685-2017* - Regimental Headquarters Coldstream Guards, London, 2018
- Grenadier Guards - *The Band of the Grenadier Guards* - 1985

- Harris, Charles Albert Edwin - *Dan Godfrey's Military Band. Special Visit to Canada etc.* - Montreal, Canada, 1898
- Harris, R.G. - The Mounted Band and Kettle-Drummer of the 2nd Life Guards, 1831 - *Journal of the Society for Army Historical Research* - Volume 56 (225), Spring 1978, pp. 1-3
- Hodgetts, Jane E. - *Music in the Valley - Ten years with the Derwent Valley Concert Band* - 2003
- Holden, Gavin - Her Majesty's Coldstream Guards Band - *Winds Magazine* - December 2004, pp. 24-25
- Holman, Gavin - A Yorkshire military band in New Brunswick, Canada - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 25 June 2021 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Holman, Gavin - An asylum band - though not brass! - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 6 February 2020 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Holman, Gavin - And now for something completely different... - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 27 October 2021 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Lomas, Mike J. - The employment of the bandmaster of the Wiltshire Militia, November 1769 - *Journal of the Society for Army Historical Research* - Vol. 71, No. 287 (Autumn 1993), pp. 154-159
- Lomas, Mike J. - The Wiltshire militia band, 1769-c.1831 - *Wiltshire Archaeological and Natural History Magazine* - Vol. 85, 1992, , pp. 93-100
- MacDonald, Darach - *Blood & Thunder: Inside an Ulster Protestant Band* - Mercier Press, 2010. ISBN: 978-1856356725
- MacDonald, Darach - *Proud to be Prod: music, memory and motivation in an Ulster loyalist band* - PhD thesis, Ulster University, 2015
- Marshall, David - Band of the Royal Artillery - part 1 - 1557-1906 - *The Brass Herald* (9) Aug-Sept 2005, pp. 46-48
- Marshall, David - Band of the Royal Artillery - part 2 - 1906-1966 - *The Brass Herald* (10) Oct-Jan 2005, pp. 46-47
- Marshall, David - Band of the Royal Artillery - part 3 - 1967-1998 - *The Brass Herald* (12) Feb/Apr 2006, pp. 46-47
- Marshall, David - Band of the Royal Artillery - part 4 - Life in the Junior Musicians Troop - *The Brass Herald* (13) May/Jul 2006, pp. 48-50
- Marshall, David - Band of the Royal Artillery - part 5 - 1988-1997 - *The Brass Herald* (14) Aug/Sep 2006, pp. 48-50
- Marshall, David - Band of the Royal Artillery - part 6 - 1997-2003 - *The Brass Herald* (15) Oct-Nov 2006, pp. 48-50
- Marshall, David - Band of the Royal Artillery - part 7 - 2003-2006 - *The Brass Herald* (16) Dec-Jan 2006/7, pp. 50-51
- Marshall, David - Band of the Royal Corps of Engineers - Peacetime Musicians - *The Brass Herald* (8) May-July 2005, pp. 47-49
- Marshall, David - Band of the Royal Corps of Transport - Part 1 - The Early Years - *The Brass Herald* (28) May/Jul 2009, pp. 48-49
- Marshall, David - Band of the Royal Corps of Transport - Part 2 - *The Brass Herald* (29) Aug/Sep 2009, pp. 48-49
- Marshall, David - Band of the Royal Corps of Transport - Part 3 - *The Brass Herald* (31) Dec/Jan 2009/10, pp. 48-49
- Marshall, David - Band of the Royal Corps of Transport - Part 4 - *The Brass Herald* (32) Feb/Apr 2010, pp. 48-50
- Marshall, David - Bands of the Guards Division - History of music in the Guards - *The Brass Herald* (1) Aug/Sep 2003, pp. 28-29
- Marshall, David - Bands of the Household Cavalry, The - *The Brass Herald* (2) Oct-Jan 2003/4, pp. 38-39
- Mather, Phil - Band and Drums of the Royal Regiment of Fusiliers (Lancashire) - *IMMS UK (Founder) Branch Journal* - Number 113 Autumn 2017, pp. 14
- Mather, Phil - Southport Corporation Military Band - part 1 - *IMMS UK (Founder) Branch Journal* - Number 51 March 2002, pp. 12, 14, 16
- Mather, Phil - Southport Corporation Military Band - part 2 - *IMMS UK (Founder) Branch Journal* - Number 52 June 2002, pp. 12, 14, 16
- Mather, Philip - The Legion of Frontiersmen Headquarters Band - *International Military Music Society UK (Founder) Branch Journal* - Number 91, March 2012, pp. 10
- Mears, Charles - *The Other Side of the Record: A True Story of the Royal Marine Bands at Sea During 1939-1945* - Excalibur Press of London, 1995. ISBN: 978-1856345224
- Miller, John - The Philip Jones Brass Ensemble, 1951-1986 - *Historic Brass Society Journal* - Volume 31, 2019, pp 51-76

- Mitchell, S. - The Aracena Town Band: A band rescued from the doldrums by a Scottish maestro - *Country Life*, 190 (17), 1996. pp. 56-57
- Pickering, Brian - *A History of the Harrow Concert Band* - 1992
- Playford, H.P. - *Band of the Chatham Division Royal Marines*
- Sadler, Anthony D. - *Tales from the Bandroom: Abingdon Concert Band, The First 25 Years, 1977–2002* - October 2002
- Short, Brian - *The Band That Went to War: The Royal Marine Band in the Falklands War* - Pen and Sword Books, 2021. ISBN: 978-1399096409
- Thrower, A.H. - *A brief history of the Middlesex Yeomanry (Duke of Cambridge's Hussars) Association Military Band* - 1978
- Ward, Richard J. - *Band of H.M. Royal Marines Commando Forces: Plymouth's Military Music Makers, By Royal Appointment. A Pictorial History.* - P.D.S. Printers, Plymouth, c1980

Specific Other Bands - Australia

- Adelaide Municipal Tramways Symphonic Band - *Souvenir of the Adelaide Municipal Tramways Symphonic Band* - Adelaide, South Australia, 1924
- Anderson, Phillip - *Royal Australian Navy Band: A Musical Voyage* [Report of Proceedings on Cessation of Duties of the Royal Australian Navy's 8th Director of Music Commander Phillip Charles Anderson OAM RAN] - Royal Australian Navy, 2012
- Bannister, Roland - *An Ethnomusicological Study of Music Makers in an Australian Military Band* - PhD thesis, Deakin University, 1995
- de Korte, Jeremy - *The A.B.C. Military Band: an ensemble of the times* - Band Blasts from the Past blog, July 2018 - [<https://bandblastsfromthepast.blog>]
- Dennis, Simone J. - *Sensual extensions: joy, pain and music-making in a police band* - PhD thesis, University of Adelaide, Dept. of Anthropology, 2002
- Himbury, Robin - *The evolution of the Royal Australian Navy Band: a chromatic chronicle* - Woollahra, N.S.W., 2010. ISBN: 9780980753820
- Lelean, Arthur - *Red Robbie's rousers: the band of the 1st Aust. Armd. Div. A.I.F., 1942-1945* - the author, 199?
- Lucas, Rosalie - *Lane Cove Concert Band: the first 50 years, 1963-2013* - Local studies monograph (Lane Cove Public Library); no. 23, Lane Cove, NSW, Australia, 2013. ISBN: 9780949622372
- McDermott, Lyall - *Pandemic Effects on Bands Around the World: Part II. The Derwent Valley Concert Band in Tasmania - Chatfield Brass Band & Chatfield Music Lending Library Newsletter* - Fall 2021, pp. 3-4
- Powell, R.A. - *The Mounted Band of the New South Wales Lancers - Sabretache: the journal of the Military Collectors Society of Australia* - Vol. 11 (1), 1968, pp. 6-7
- Pyne, S.H. - *1/15 Royal New South Wales Lancers Band, Parramatta, New South Wales, Australia - Sabretache: the journal of the Military Collectors Society of Australia* - Vol. 32 (4), 1991, pp. 31-39
- Pyne, S.H. - *1st Australian Horse / 3rd later 11th Australian Lighthouse Regiment band - Sabretache: the journal of the Military Collectors Society of Australia* - Vol. 31 (3), 1990, pp. 19-24
- Scott-Maxwell, Aline - *Melbourne's Banda Bellini: localisation of a transplanted Italian tradition - Victorian Historical Journal* - [Music, Migration and Multiculturalism] - Volume 78 (2), pp. 251-271
- Vernon, Philip Venables - *ANZAC mounted division band - Sabretache: the journal of the Military Collectors Society of Australia* - Vol. 14 (2), 1971, pp. 54-56
- Whiteoak, John - *Jazz, Brass, and the Monte Carlo Orchestra of West Brunswick*, in: Penrose, Helen (ed.) - *Brunswick: One History, Many Voices* - Victoria Press, Melbourne, 1994. ISBN: 0724184538

Specific Other Bands - Canada

- Anon - *Donkin Citizens' Brass Band 40th anniversary 1919-1959* - The Army Museum, Canada, 1959
- Anon - *History of Dutton Local Bands* [Dutton & Wallacetown, Ontario, Canada]
- Anon - *New Westminster and District Junior Concert Band* - New Westminster, British Columbia, Canada, 1970
- Dust, Tom - *Strike Up the Band! The Origins of School Bands in Alberta Prior to 1940* - *Canadian Music Educator* - Volume 64 (1), 2023, pp. 17-22
- Dust, Tom - *University of Alberta Canadian Officer Training Corps Bands, 1923-1938* - *Canadian Winds / Vents Canadiens* - Vol. 12 (1), Fall 2013, pp. 28-31
- Falardeau, V. and Parent, J. - *La musique du Royal 22e Regiment: 50 Ans d'Histoire 1922-1972* - Editions Garneau, Quebec City, Canada, 1972
- Farinas, Oscar L. - *For Love of Race - the story of Philippine Heritage Band* - the author, 2015. ISBN: 978-0986735219
- Hammond, Catherine - *The Central Band of the Canadian Forces* - *Canadian Winds. Journal of the Canadian Band Association* - Volume 3 (2), Spring 2005, pp. 53-56
- Harriss, Charles Albert Edwin - *Dan Godfrey's Military Band: Special visit to Canada, etc.* - Montreal, 1898
- Holmes, William - *History of Ormstown bands: 100 years of band music* - Ormstown, Quebec, 1967
- Kalbfleisch, Charles - *Ambassadors on Parade - a History of the Seaforth All Girls Marching Band* - the author, 2020
- Kopstein, Jack - *The Royal Canadian Mounted Police Band* - the author, n.d.
- Logan, John Daniel - *Canada's Champion Regimental Band; a critical study of the musicianship of the Band of the 85th Overseas Battalion, C.E.F., Nova Scotia Highlanders. An Essay of the Appreciation of Martial and of Concert Music* - The Advocate Printing & Publishing Co. Limited, Pictou, Nova Scotia, 1916
- Mackinnon, J.G. - *Our first band; The cornet band, in Old Sidney, Cape Breton, Sketches of the Town and its People in Days Gone By* - Mika Publishing, Belleville, Ontario, 1973
- Madeja, James T. - *The Anglo-Canadian Concert Band: A Unique Episode in the History of the Band Movement in North America* - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 26 (1), 1990, pp. 1-13
- Malcolm, John et al. - *Magic on the March: The 50 Year history of Canada's famous Preston Scout House Bugle Band* - Gagne Printing, Toronto, 1989, ISBN: 0969398301
- McCallum, Wendy - *Conducting and Selecting Repertoire for the 2018 National Youth Band* - *Canadian Winds: The Journal of the Canadian Band Association* - Volume 17 (1), Fall 2018, pp.45-49
- Milne, James Ralph - *The History of the GGFG Band* - 1972
- Mirtle, Jack - *The Naden Band: a History* - Jackstays Publishing, Victoria, British Columbia, 1990. ISBN: 0969475306
- Oehlerking, Darrin - *The Canadian "Hat Trick". The Contributions of Charles O'Neill, J.J. Gagnier and Richard Hayward to North American Band Music* - *Internationale Blasmusik Konferenz* - Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung & Förderung der Blasmusik, Wadgassen, Germany, 19-24 July 2018
- Truman, D. Richard - *Awe Men: A 300 Year History Leading to the Development of the World Famous Preston Scout House Band* - Preston Scout House Band, Cambridge, Ontario, 2004. ISBN: 978-0969398318
- Turner, Kerry & White, John - *New Westminster and District Concert Band* - *Canadian Winds* - Vol. 10 (1), Fall 2011, pp. 32-34
- Walters, Rick - *The Canadian Brass Book: The Story of the World's Favorite Brass Ensemble* - Hal Leonard Publishing Corporation, 1992 - ISBN: 079351665X

Specific Other Bands - France

- Anon - *150 Ans, 1868-2018, Union Musicale Conservatoire Chateau-Thierry* - 2018
- Anon - *1888-2013 - 125^{ème} anniversaire - La Gazette de l'Harmonie* - Harmonie Municipale de Fouquières-Les-Lens, 2013
- Anon - *Cent ans de l'Ensemble Musical des Cheminots Rennais 1903-2003* - 2003
- Anon - *Centenaire: Harmonie Municipale Oloron-Sainte-Marie* - Oloron, 1976
- Anon - *Harmonie municipale d'Amiens, 1971 année 100* - Amiens, 1971
- Anon - *Histoire de Notre Société Orchestre d'Harmonie de la Ville de Nœux-les-Mines* - l'OHN, 2011
- Anon - *L'Écho de la Sévenne, l'histoire musicale d'une batterie-fanfare* - Luzinay, Vallée du Rhône, 2021
- Anon - *L'histoire de l'Harmonie Municipale de Luché-Pringé - La Lorgnette [Luché-Pringé]* - Number 51, July/August 2017, pp. 1
- Anon - *The first regimental band in France - Cinque Ports Gazette* - Vol. 2 (7), June 1933, pp. 100-101
- Anon - *Un Nuage de Musique: Harmonies et Fanfares municipales* - Charenton, France, 2016
- Berchon, Philippe; Billard, Annie; & Coulon, Jean-Jacques - *Fanfare de Moret-sur-Loing 1901-1959 - [Inventaire 179 J 1-80]* - Archives Départementales de Seine-et-Marne, 2003
- Brigot, Daniel - *1927-2007: Orchestre d'harmonie de Vaires et des cheminots: histoire de l'association* - Lys éd. Amatteis, Le Mée-sur-Seine, 2007
- Brocart, Julien - *A propos de la fanfare Ste-Cécile de Bachy - Revue de Pévèle* - Number 43, 2008
- Brun, F.J. - *The band and orchestra of the Republican Guard of Paris - Journal of Band Research* - Volume 3 (2), 1967, pp. 15-18
- Brunner, Benoît - *L'orchestre d'Harmonie de Rambervillers. Une société municipale et associative de sa création à 1998* - MMA thesis, Université de Nancy, 2004
- Chassaing, Jean-François (ed.) - *L'Harmonie au Village - Histoire de Fanfare avec la Société Musicale de Jenzat* - Société Musicale de Jenzat, 2012. ISBN: 978-2950090720
- Colas, Claude - *L'histoire des fanfares boulonnaises - Boulogne-Billancourt Information* - Number 494, April 2021, pp. 51
- Conrad, Eric - *Histoire des musiques et fanfares de la cavalerie française* - the author, Provins, 1981
- Coric, Olivera - *L'Harmonie nancéienne: cent ans et tous ses vents* - MMus thesis, Université de Nancy, 1994
- Crépin, Francis - *L'Harmonie municipale de Saint-Quentin. Histoire et actualité* - Presentation: Société académique de Saint-Quentin, 11 December 2007
- Debersee, Marc - *La fondation de la Fanfare Communale de Rumegies (1904-1905) - Revue de Pévèle* - Number 43, 2008
- Devulder, Alban - *Harmonie Municipale de 1945 à 1980 - Vieux Berquin d'Hier et d'Aujourd'hui* - Number 8, September 2014, pp. 2-3
- Devulder, Alban - *L'Harmonie Municipale entre les deux guerres (2e partie) - Vieux Berquin d'Hier et d'Aujourd'hui* - Number 6, October 2013, pp. 2-3
- Domise-Pagnen, Gérard - *Histoire de l'Harmonie municipale d'Escaudoevres* - les Amis du Cambrésis, Cambrai, 2000
- Ducret, Alexandrine - *Le Dossier: L'Orchestre d'Harmonie Jeanne d'Arc - Labresse Infos - Bulletin d'Informations de la Commune de la Bresse* - Number 352, February 2018, pp. 11-18
- Dupic, Guy - *Fanfare Saint Germain Lembron 1887-1987* - Créa 2 (Lempdes), 1987
- Grosdemange, Simon - *L'Orchestre d'harmonie de Vittel: cent cinquante ans de vie musicale dans une station thermale des Vosges, 1866-2016* - le Parnasse français, Nancy, 2016
- Haas, R. - *En l'honneur du centenaire de l'Harmonie Jeanne d'Arc du Val d'Ajol [Texte imprimé]: son histoire musicale de 1896 à 1996* - Harmonie Jeanne d'Arc, 1997
- Hue, Sylvie - *150 ans de musique à la Garde Républicaine - Mémoires d'un Orchestre* - Nane, 1998. ISBN: 2843680972
- Imbaud, Fabien - *L'Harmonie municipale de Lyon (1905-1940), histoire - Airs du temps: la musique des années Édouard Herriot (1905-1957)* - Bibliothèque municipale de Lyon, 1 December 2017
- Jung, René - *Harmonie - 90 ans en Fanfare! [Harmonie municipale de Forbach]* - *Die Furbacher* - Cercle d'histoire locale de Forbach et sa région, Number 4, 2013
- Jung, René - *L'Harmonie Municipale de Forbach (90 ans) - Chroniques de Forbach et sa Région* - 2013, pp. 52-61. ISSN: 2256-7755
- Kraus, Jean-Michel - *L'orchestre d'harmonie des Enfants de Tulle : cent cinquante années au service de la musique* - Lemouzi, Tulle, 2006
- Lossierand, Adolph - *La Fanfare de Montriond: Haute-Savoie* - Montriond, 1985
- Mallet, Christian - *L'histoire de l'harmonie municipale de Chauvigny, Vienne* - Association des publications chauvinoises, Chauvigny, 2018. ISBN: 979-10-90534-45-2

- Meunier, Christophe - *Pour une Histoire des sociétés musicales. La Fanfare de Genillé 1865-1947* - Tours, 2003
- Milheiro, Maria Helena da Cruz Martins Rodrigues - Filarmonicas 'in transit': the Filarmonica Portuguesa de Paris as 'welcoming port', in: Pestana, Maria do Rosário; Granjo, André; Sagrillo, Damien François; & Lorenzo, Gloria Rodriguez (eds.) - *Our music, Our World. Wind Bands and Local Social Life* - Edições Colibri, Lisbon, 2020, pp. 163-174. ISBN: 978-989-566-043-8
- Milheiro, Maria Helena da Cruz Martins Rodrigues - Performative practices and related repertoire of the Filarmonica Portuguesa de Paris - *Internationale Blasmusik Konferenz* - Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung & Förderung der Blasmusik, Wadgassen, Germany, 19-24 July 2018
- Oger, Marie-José - *3 coeurs à la clef: de la fanfare à l'harmonie: un siècle et demi de musique à Vic-le-Comte, 1865-2015* - Éditions la Galipote, Vertaizon, 2014
- Péronnet, Patrick - La Musique des Guides de la Garde - *Napoléon III, le magazine du Second Empire* - Number 37, December-February 2017, pp. 46-52
- Péronnet, Patrick - *La Musique des Guides de la Garde Impériale (1852-1867)* -
- Randeynes, Loïc - *Musiques à ciel ouvert: Petites histoires et grandes anecdotes de 120 ans de musique d'harmonie à decazeville* - Maco Distrib, 2020. ISBN: 979-1069953727
- Schmitt, Michel - *Les 140 ans de l'Orchestre d'Harmonie Caecilia* - Bastian, Strasbourg-Robertsau, 2021. ISBN: 979-1090851405
- Thielen, Pierre - *La Fanfare de Cocumont* - [Lot et Garonne]

Specific Other Bands - Germany

- Achtziger, Roland - 25 Jahre Bergmusikkorps Saxonia Freiberg - *Bergglöckchen* - Volume 27 (2), November 2016, pp. 20-21
- Anon - *100 Jahre Blasmusik in Mehren: 1897-1997; Chronik; die Blasmusik im Wandel der Zeit* - Musikverein Mehren e.V., Mehren, 1997
- Anon - 100 Jahre Katholische Kirchenmusik Sulzheim e.V. - *Der Gottesmusikant* - Number 49, July 2000, pp. 10-12
- Anon - *100 Jahre Musikverein Weiskirchen Dein Verein!* - 2021
- Anon - *100 Jahre Posaunenchor Neureut - Der Geschichte von 1905-2005* - 2006
- Anon - *110 Jahre Musikverein "Lyra" 1905 Ferschweiler e.V.: 1905-2015* - Musikverein "Lyra", Ferschweiler, 2015
- Anon - *125 Jahre Musikverein 1861 Idar-Oberstein e.V.: 1861-1986* - Idar-Oberstein, 1986
- Anon - 125 Jahre Musikverein Jettenbach - *Landesmusikverband Rheinland-Pfalz: LMV* - 2008, pp. 29-30
- Anon - *125 Jahre Volksmusik und Tradition - Musikverein Stadtkapelle Waldenbuch 1888 e.V.* - 2013
- Anon - *130 Jahre Blasmusik und Tradition - Musikverein Stadtkapelle Waldenbuch 1888 e.V.* - 2018
- Anon - *175 Jahre Musikverein Riegel - 1840-2015* - 2015
- Anon - *1910-2010 Festschrift zum 100 jährigen Jubiläum des Musikverein Rexingen e.v.* - 2010
- Anon - *1920 - 2010 Neunzig Jahre Musikverein Eglosheim* - 2010
- Anon - *25 Jahre Blasmusikverband Karlsruhe E.V.* - BVK, Karlsruhe, 2002
- Anon - *25 Jahre Musikverein Harmonie Reilingen* - August 1951
- Anon - *25 Jahre Musikverein Öschelbronn e.V.* - 1988
- Anon - *40 Jahre zum Lobe Gottes - 1964-2004 Evangelischer Posaunenchor Schwarzenfeld* - 2004
- Anon - *50 Jahre Musikverein Haldi* - 2021
- Anon - *50 Jahre Musikverein Weiperath: 1965-2015* - Musikverein Weiperath, 2015
- Anon - *75 Jahre Musikverein Neunkirch, 1915-1990* - Beilage des SB und der KZ 1990, 10 August 1990
- Anon - *90 Jahre Musikverein "Edelweiß" Eisen* - 2017
- Anon - *Aus der Geschichte des Blasmusikverbandes Mittelbaden e.V.* - 2017
- Anon - *Chronik - Gründung - Musikverein Konkordia Willstätt e.V.*
- Anon - *Chronik - Musikverein Talheim*
- Anon - *Chronik der Musikkapelle Mühlbach* - 2022
- Anon - *Chronik Gliederung - Festschrift 100 Jahre MV Bietigheim e.V.* - 2001
- Anon - *Die Geschichte des Musikvereins "Lyra" Gusenburg*
- Anon - *Festzeitschrift 50 Jahre Posaunenchor Bottrop-Eigen* - 1977
- Anon - *Geschichte des Musikverein Hergensweiler 1836 e.V*
- Anon - *Geschichte des Musikverein Kressbronn e.V.*
- Anon - *Geschichte des Musikverein Sannerz e.V.*
- Anon - *Geschichte des Posaunenchor Besigheim* - c. 2015
- Anon - *Musikverein Stadtkapelle Holzgerlingen 75 Jahre 1928-2003*
- Anon - *Musikverein Wurmlingen - Aus der Vereinsgeschichte* - 2019
- Anon - *Wir machen Musik: 1967-1997: 30 Jahre Musikverein Harmonie Kurtscheid e.V.* - Musikverein Harmonie Kurtscheid, 1997
- Anon - *Zur Geschichte des Posaunenchores Osterholz-Scharmbeck* -
- Anon - *Zur Geschichte des Wellingsbütteler Posaunenchores* -
- Bauer, Armin - 190 Jahre Musikverein Oberreute 1798-1988 - *Jahrbuch des Landkreises Lindau* - 1988, pp. 104-106
- Baumann, Gebhard - 170 Jahre Musikverein Arnach (Kreisverband Ravensburg): MVA - Musik vereint alle! - *Forte* - 6/2020, pp. 30
- Baumeister, Stephanie - 90 Jahre Musikverein Sontheim (Kreisverband Ulm/Alb-Donau) - Traditionell, spontan, junggeblieben - *Forte* - 6/2018, pp. 36
- Bennefield, Troy - The Buchenwald Camp Band: its History, its People, and its Repertoire - *Internationale Blasmusik Konferenz* - Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung & Förderung der Blasmusik, Wadgassen, Germany, 19-24 July 2018 - *Alta Musica*, Volume 35, 2020, pp. 13-24. ISBN: 978-3643912497
- Beschta, Josef - *Festschrift 200 Jahre Blaskapelle Unterammergau* - 2011
- Betz, Verena - 90 Jahre Musikkapelle Kirchen (Kreisverband Ulm/Alb-Donau) - Unser Herz schlägt Blasmusik! - *Forte* - 5/2018, pp. 36
- Binder, Jürgen - Musikverein Wurmlingen (Kreisverband Neckar-Alb) - Eine 100-Jährige Erfolgsgeschichte - *Forte* - 9/2020, pp. 23

- Birkholz, Erich; Lang, Andreas; Wildenauer, Rita; & Kugler-Fritz, Marianne - *1967-2007 40 Jahre Musikverein Eltersdorf* - Erlangen, 2007
- Blersch, Armin & Maier, Rainer - 100 Jahre Musikverein Laupertshausen (Kreisverband Biberach) - *Es lebe die Musik – es lebe der Musikverein! - Forte* - 5/2019, pp. 52
- Blüggel, Christian - Zur Identitätsstiftung heutiger Militärmusik am Beispiel des Berliner Luftwaffenmusikkorps (LMK), in: Moormann, Peter; Riethmüller, Albrecht; & Wolf, Rebecca (eds.) - *Paradestück Militärmusik: Beiträge zum Wandel staatlicher Repräsentation durch Musik* - Transcript, Bielefeld, 2012, pp. 35-68. ISBN: 978-3837616552
- Böhringer, Volker; Hartschen, Dieter; & Mayer, Hermann (eds.) - *100 Jahre Posaunenchor Markgröningen 1905-2005* - CVJM Markgröningen, 2005
- Boller, Heinz-Jürgen - *10 Jahre Blasorchester 1985 e.V. Gau-Odernheim: eine Chronik, von den Anfängen 1984, über die Vereinsgründung im Jahre 1985 bis heute (anno 1995)* - Gau-Odernheim, 1995
- Bosch, Stefan - *100 Jahre Musikverein Mühlacker 1920-2020*
- Böttle, Simone - 190 Jahre Musikverein Unlingen (Kreisverband Biberach) - *Unser Glück ist Blasmusik - Forte* - 7-8/2019, pp. 37
- Braitmaier, Jürgen - 340 Jahre Musikverein Trillfingen (Kreisverband Zollernalb) - *Von Trompeten, Wölfen und Kirchenmalereien - Forte* - 7-8/2019, pp. 36
- Brandt, Emil; Esbach, Siegmund; & Bertheau, Karin - *60 Jahre Evangelischer Posaunenchor Müncheberg* - 2018
- Di Marco, Hannah & Kiess, Silke - 100 Jahre Musikverein Münchingen (Kreisverband Ludwigsburg) - *Vereint durch Freude an Musik und Gemeinschaft - Forte* - 6/2020, pp. 32
- Dobler, Hermann - *Sterne über Tübingen: die Geschichte des Musikvereins Derendingen e.V.* - Universitätsstadt, Tübingen, 2011. ISBN: 978-3941818064
- Dolp, Jenny - 125 Jahre Musikkapelle Diepoldshofen (Kreisverband Ravensburg) - *Forte* - 12/2016, pp. 36
- Dreyer, Udo - *100 Jahre Posaunenchor Holle* - 2020
- Eisenhardt, Christian - 100 Jahre Musikverein Stadtkapelle Ditzingen (Kreisverband Ludwigsburg) - *Ein Jahr voller Blasmusik - Forte* - 5/2019, pp. 50
- Elsässer, Reinhold - Musikverein Kiflegg feiert 200 jähriges Jubiläum - *Rückschau auf die Entwicklung von 1796-1996, in Das schöne Allgäu - Vol. 59 (6), 1996, pp. 15-17*
- Eschenfelder, Rainer; Bott, Werner et al - 120 Jahre Evangelischer Posaunenchor - *Heimatverein Worms-Pfifflichheim: Jahresheft* - Issue 14, 2017, pp. 42-68
- Färber, Alexander et al - *Musikverein Ewattigen 1858-2008 - Im Wandel der Zeit* - 2008
- Fluhr, Andreas - 110 Jahre Musikverein Moosheim-Tissen (Kreisverband Sigmaringen) - *Forte* - 5/2018, pp. 37
- Frick, Josef - *60 Jahre Musikkapelle Weithart* - Rosna, Germany, 1964
- Frisch, Erika et al. - *100 Jahre Posaunenchor Kunreuth* - 1995
- Gehler, Nina - 100 Jahre Musikverein Bissingen/Teck (Kreisverband Esslingen) - *Wertungsspiele gehören fest zum Vereinsleben - Forte* - 4/2020, pp. 25
- Geißendörfer, Dieter - *Geschichte des Posaunenchores Neustadt/Aisch* - n.d.
- Glutting, Fritz - *110 Jahre Musikverein "Dorfmusikanten" Nunkirchen* - 1994
- Graeser, Fabian - 100 Jahre Musikverein Melchingen (Kreisverband Zollernalb) - *"...weil es einfach anders klingt!" - Forte* - 6/2020, pp. 31
- Graf, Holger - 100 Jahre Musikverein Söflingen – Stadtkapelle Ulm - *Vom Posaunenchor zur Stadtkapelle - Forte* - 3/2020, pp. 44
- Gräser, Stefan - 175 Jahre Musikkapelle Eglöfs (Kreisverband Ravensburg) - *Forte* - 4/2017, pp. 34
- Gries, Marlene - *125 Jahre St.-Hubertus-Schützenbruderschaft 1881 e.V. Roßbach, Wied* - Roßbach, Wied, 2006
- Grimm, Martina - 100 Jahre Musikkapelle Zepfenhan (Kreisverband Rottweil-Tuttlingen) - *Ein ganzes Dorf feiert mit - Forte* - 3/2019, pp. 46
- Grüner, Stephan - *Festschrift 25 Jahre Blaskapelle Forstenried e.V.* - Blaskapelle Forstenried, 2017
- Gschwandl, Josef - 100 Jahre Musikverein Rommelshausen (Kreisverband Rems-Murr) - *Forte* - 4/2019, pp. 29
- Györi, Karin - 100 Jahre Musikverein Unterriexingen (Kreisverband Ludwigsburg) - *Unterriexingen feiert 100 Jahre Blasmusik - Forte* - 1-2/2020, pp. 47
- Hartmann, Tim - 90 Jahre Musikverein Renningen (Kreisverband Böblingen) - *Forte* - 7-8/2019, pp. 35
- Hens, Martin - *Geschichte der Feuerwehr-Musikkapelle Müllenbach, in: Landkreis Ahrweiler: Heimat-Jahrbuch* - Volume 69, 2012, pp. 165-169

- Hensel, Hubertus - 60 Jahre und kein bisschen leise : der Musikverein Kirchen 1952 e.V. feierte sein 60jähriges Jubiläum, in: *Kirchener Heimatverein* - Issue 29, 2013, pp. 19-21
- Herfen, Irene - Vereinsleben: Musikverein Niederölfen - 1930 gegründet, in: *Neitersen - unser Dorf im Wandel der Zeit* - Neitersen, 2012, pp. 445-447
- Herrmann, Silke et al - *Festschrift zum 110-jährigen Stiftungsfest des Musikvereins "Harmonie" Gresaubach e.V.* - 2010
- Hettich, Sandra - 90 Jahre Musikverein Althütte (Kreisverband Rems-Murr) - *Forte* - 5/2017, pp. 40
- Heywang, Gerhard - *Festschrift zum 50-jährigen Bestehen des Posaunenchores Altenberg* - 2011
- Hieber, Joachim - 90 Jahre Musikverein Lautern (Kreisverband Ostalb) - *Forte* - 6/2017, pp. 37
- Hild, Daniela - 90 Jahre Musikverein Ruit (Kreisverband Stuttgart-Filder) - *Verbunden durch die gemeinsame Sprache Musik* - *Forte* - 11/2017, pp. 38
- Holl, Heike - 135 Jahre Musikkapelle Ablach (Kreisverband Sigmaringen) - *Forte* - 6/2017, pp. 36
- Huber, Tobias & Ölmaier, Susanne - 110 Jahre Musikverein Kirchbierlingen (Kreisverband Ulm / Alb-Donau) - *Neue Uniformen – das Erkennungszeichen bleibt!* - *Forte* - 6/2019, pp. 44
- Jüngels, Karl-Heinz; Räsch, Beate; & Harig, Andrea - *50 Jahre Musikverein Geisfeld: 1965-2015* - Musikverein Geisfeld, 2015
- Kiehne, Peter - *Zur Geschichte des Blasorchesters im Männerturnverein Wolfenbüttel e. V. von 1848* - Männerturnverein Wolfenbüttel, March 2018
- Klausmann, Manuela - 90 Jahre Musikverein Röttenbach (Kreisverband Freudenstadt) - *Forte* - 5/2017, pp. 41
- Kleer, Daniela et al - *Musikverein Wustweiler - Die Geschichte unseres Vereines 1919-2019* - 2019
- Köber, Erwin - *Bald und alles ist vergessen? Geschichte der Neppendorfer Blaskapelle* - Editura Tennis-Club-Sen, 1996
- Kramer, Malte - *Der Gymnasial-Posaunenchor wird 130 Jahre alt! 1871-2001* - Gymnasial-Posaunenchor, Gütersloh, 2001
- Krattenmacher, Helga - 170 Jahre Musikverein Seibranz (Kreisverband Ravensburg) - *Forte* - 5/2016, pp. 40
- Krebs, Katharina - 100 Jahre Musikkapelle Bachenau (Kreisverband Heilbronn) - *Befreundet ein Leben lang!* - *Forte* - 4/2020, pp. 24
- Kroos, Gerhard - *Wer sich zu solchem heiligen Dienst berufen fühlt - Chronik des Posaunenchores Lemgo* - Verlag für Regionalgeschichte, Bielefeld, 2014. ISBN: ISBN: 978-3-89534-856-3
- Kunz, Michael; Krapp, Horst A.; & Dautzenberg-Schwinger, Heidi (eds.) - *175 Jahre Musikverein Darmstadt e.V.* - 2007
- Kurzytza, Brigitte; Murr, Jürgen; & Roos, Alexander - *125 Jahre Posaunenchor Oberhofen - seit 1895, Zu Gottes Lob und Ehre* - Posaunenchor Oberhofen, 2020
- Ladenburger, Florian - 125 Jahre Stadtkapelle Fellbach (Kreisverband Rems-Murr) - *Forte* - 6/2016, pp. 40
- Lahr, Anton - 50 Jahre Musikverein Rahms, in: *Heimatblatt Altenwied* - Issue 9, 2019/2020, pp. 41-42
- Lang, Emil - *75 Jahre Musikverein Ittendorf* - Ittendorf, 1996
- Lang, Klaus - 100 Jahre Musikverein Blaskapelle Löffelstelzen (Kreisverband Hohenlohe) - *Forte* - 6/2019, pp. 45
- Längle, Roland - 200 Jahre Musikverein 1819 Göge-Hohentengen (Kreisverband Sigmaringen) - *Forte* - 4/2019, pp. 28
- Leonhardt, Julia - 200 Jahre Musikkapelle Aitrach (Kreisverband Ravensburg) - *Forte* - 6/2017, pp. 35
- Liebing, Christiane - 100 Jahre Musikverein Stadtkapelle Markgröningen (Kreisverband Ludwigsburg) - *Ein Musikjahrhundert in Markgröningen* - *Forte* - 5/2020, pp. 27
- Lindner, Janina - 100 Jahre Musikverein Irsee - *Irseer Blätter: zur Geschichte von Markt und Kloster Irsee* - Volume 7, May 2022
- Lukat, Frank - 105 Jahre Musikverein Mittelstadt (Kreisverband Neckar-Alb) - *Forte* - 7-8/2016, pp. 26
- Maschke, Patrick - 90 Jahre Musikverein Stadtkapelle Asperg (Kreisverband Ludwigsburg) - *Der Verein wird älter und trotzdem jünger* - *Forte* - 6/2018, pp. 35
- Mayer, Rainer - 90 Jahre Musikverein Grafenberg (Kreisverband Neckar-Alb) - *Forte* - 11/2016, pp. 40
- Meiers, Martin - *Kurze Geschichte des Posaunenchores St. Nikolai* - 2013
- Meigen, Siegfried - *Die Anfänge wurden aufgeschrieben: 175 Jahre Bläserchor Königsfeld* - *Der Brtiderbote* - Nr. 454, May 1987, pp. 10-13
- Menner, Helmut - *80 Jahre Musikverein Ebnet e.V.* - *Der Musikverein im Wandel der (Jahres-)Zeiten* - 2003
- Mihr, Heinrich - *1892 – 2012: Ein Rückblick auf 120 Jahre Evangelischer Posaunenchor Eschwege* - 2012

- Müller, Carolin - Neocolonial Appropriations of Nineteenth Century Military Brass Music. The Case of Dresden's "Stahlhelm-Kapelle" Performing the "Südwestafrikanischer Reitermarsch" - *Romantic Brass in Context* - Symposium - Hochschule der Künste Bern, 20-23 April 2023
- Obermair, Hans - *175 Jahre Blasmusik in Glonn: Die Glonner Musi hat Geburtstag - Ein Beitrag zur Glonner Musikgeschichte* - 2018
- Ott, Melanie - 100 Jahre Musikverein Hasenweiler (Kreisverband Ravensburg) - *Forte* - 3/2019, pp. 47
- Peffeköver, Monika (ed.) - *Jubiläumsfestschrift zum 100-jährigen Bestehen des Musikverein Dohrgaul 1912 e.V.* - 2012
- Peuter, Horst - Der älteste Musikverein im Hunsrück besteht seit 1890 in Kirchberg - *Rhein-Hunsrück-Kalender* - Volume 74, 2018, pp. 93-98
- Pfeiffer, Jochen - 100 Jahre Musikverein Hirrlingen (Kreisverband Neckar-Alb) - *Forte* - 6/2019, pp. 43
- Posaunenchor Altenmedingen - *Festschrift 100 Jahre Posaunenchor Altenmedingen* - 2012
- Posaunenchor Bitz - *110 Jahre Posaunenchor Bitz 1905 - 2015* - 2015
- Posaunenchor Freienhagen - *Festschrift zum Feier des 50 jährigen Bestehens des evangelischen Posaunenchores Freienhagen* - Freienhagen - 1977
- Posaunenchor Frotheim - *Entstehung und Entwicklung der Posaunenchorbewegung in Minden-Ravensberg im 19. und 20. Jahrhundert - 125 Jubiläum des Posaunenchores Frotheim - Posaunenchor Frotheim*, 2014
- Posaunenchor Großaspach - *Festschrift zum 100-jährigen Jubiläum - Posaunenchor Großaspach 1906-2006* - Posaunenchor Großaspach, 2006
- Posaunenchor Lampertheim - *100 Jahre Evangelischer Posaunenchor in Lampertheim* - 2003
- Posaunenchor Strackholt - *1878-1978 - 100 Jahre Posaunenchor Strackholt*
- Rapp, Udo - 170 Jahre Stadtkapelle Gammertingen (Kreisverband Sigmaringen) - Mehr Schwung bei der Jugendarbeit - *Forte* - 7-8/2018, pp. 39
- Rein, Carina - 100 Jahre Musikverein Bondorf (Kreisverband Böblingen) - *Forte* - 6/2019, pp. 41
- Rettelbach, Thomas et al - *125 Jahre Musikkapelle Ainring* - Musikverein Ainring e.V., 2011
- Rösch, Markus - 60 Jahre Musikverein Wiesenbach (Kreisverband Rhein-Neckar) - Brückenschlag zwischen Tradition und Moderne - *Forte* - 9/2019, pp. 38
- Rosenbaum, Werner - 50 Jahre Blasmusik in Güls - so war das damals, in: *Blütenfest in Koblenz-Güls* - 2013, pp. 133-137
- Röbner, Franz & Stölzle, Thomas - *100 Jahre Musikvereinigung Oberrohr e.V. 1908-2008* - Oberrohr, 2008
- Rothschild, Samson - *Musikgesellschaft und Liedertafel Worms 1812-1912* - Worms, 1912
- Schaa, Hermann - Mit Pauken und Trompeten, mit Pfeifen und Trommeln - *Die Augst* - Volume 7, 1997, pp. 177-201
- Schatz, Jürgen - 150 Jahre Musikverein Wald (Kreisverband Sigmaringen) - *Forte* - 6/2016, pp. 41
- Scheel, Constanze & Winter, Stephan - Musikverein Wißgoldingen (Kreisverband Ostalb) - *Forte* - 9/2016, pp. 34
- Scherer, Klaus - 100 Jahre Musikverein Gussenstadt (Kreisverband Heidenheim) - Drei Tage Vollgas auf der Alb - *Forte* - 7-8/2019, pp. 34
- Schlemm, Horst Dietrich (ed.) - *Beiträge zur Geschichte evangelischer Posaunenarbeit, Lieferung 2: Zwölf Männer prägten die Posaunenarbeit* - Gütersloh 1991. ISBN 3-579-03021-3
- Schlotterbeck, Jenny - *90 Jahre Musikverein Mittelstadt e.V.* - 2001
- Schmid, Maria - *Die Blaskapelle spielt seit 100 Jahren* - [Ettringen], 2012
- Schmid, Walter & Diekert, Alfred - *90 Jahre Musikverein Böhningen E.V. 1905-1995* - Musikverein Böhningen, 1995
- Schnabel, Wolfgang - *Geschichte der evangelischen Posaunenbewegung Westfalens. 1840-2000* - Luther-Verlag, Bielefeld, 2003. ISBN: 3-7858-0446-6
- Schnabel, Wolfgang - *Widerstand und Ergebung – Posaunenchor im Schatten des Hakenkreuzes* - Vortrag bei der Martin-Niemöller-Stiftung am 14.12.2012 in der Thomaskirchengemeinde Wiesbaden
- Schneider, Andrea - 100 Jahre Musikverein Eintracht Aidlingen (Kreisverband Böblingen) - Die Eintracht und Aidlingen – eine schwäbische Liebe - *Forte* - 3/2020, pp. 42
- Schott, Herbert (ed.) - *50 Jahre Evangelischer Posaunenchor Groß-Felda: Festschrift und Programm 1959 -2009* - 2009
- Schrag, Herbert - 100 Jahre Musikverein Baltmannsweiler (Kreisverband Esslingen) - Will ein Verein alt werden, so muss er jung bleiben - *Forte* - 5/2020, pp. 26
- Schuhmacher, Anita - 100 Jahre Musikverein »Lyra« Mietingen (Kreisverband Biberach) - Jubiläum wird mit Kreismusikfest gefeiert - *Forte* - 3/2020, pp. 43

- Schwan-Köhr, Elke; Henke, Alexander; Engelbach, Nils; & Metzger, Oliver (eds.) - *90 Jahre Musikverein Schwieberdingen* - 2015
- Schweizer, Christoph & Rausch, Manfred - *90 Jahre CVJM-Posaunenchor Wäldenbronn-Hohenkreuz* - 2017
- Sigel, Reinhard - *100 Jahre Posaunenchor Echterdingen - Festschrift zum Jubiläum im Jahre 2009* - Posaunenchor Echterdingen, 2009
- Spille, Claudia - *90 Jahre Musikverein Neuhengstett (Kreisverband Calw) - Eine Vereinsgeschichte, die sich sehen lassen kann* - *Forte* - 3/2018, pp. 38
- Stettner, Heinz-Robert et al - *Aus der Chronik des Musikvereins Freusburg 1920*, in: *Chronik des Ortes Freusburg* - Freusburg, 1998
- Straub, Florian - *125 Jahre Musikkapelle Haidgau (Kreisverband Ravensburg) - Klingt guat seit 125 Jahren* - *Forte* - 4/2018, pp. 39
- Struhs, Karen - *Geschichte des Wremer Posaunenchores* - 2015
- Suppan, Wolfgang - *Aus der Geschichte des Blasmusikverbandes Mittelbaden e.V.*
- Szymala, Renate - *80 Jahre Musikverein Ellhofen (Kreisverband Heilbronn)* - *Forte* - 1-2/2018, pp. 40
- Theurer, Edgar - *Chronik des Posaunenchores – 50 Jahre soli deo gloria - in den Kirchengemeinden Schömberg und Bieselsberg* - 2008
- Thum, Richard - *25 Jahre Bergmusikkorps Saxonia Freiberg e.V. - Bergmusikkorps Saxonia Freiberg e.V., Freiberg*, 2016
- Villinger, Carl J. H. - *1783-1958. 150 Jahre Vereinigte Kasino- und Musikgesellschaft e.V. Worms. Ein Beitrag zur Geschichte des gesellschaftlichen Lebens im ausgehenden 18. und im 19. Jahrhundert in Worms* - Worms, 1958
- Waibel, Christine - *40 Jahre Jugendstadtkapelle Wiesloch (Kreisverband Rhein-Neckar)* - *Forte* - 7-8/2017, pp. 36
- Walser, Julia - *100 Jahre Musikverein Ebersbach (Kreisverband Ravensburg) - Musik, die seit 100 Jahren verbindet* - *Forte* - 1-2/2018, pp. 42
- Weiger, Elke - *90 Jahre Musikverein Renquishausen (Kreisverband Rottweil-Tuttlingen)* - *Forte* - 4/2017, pp. 35
- Weiland, Thomas - *200 Jahre Musik erleben. Festschrift zum 17. Kreisverbandsmusikfest anlässlich des 200 jährigen Jubiläums des Musikvereins Kiblegg* - Kiblegg, 1996
- Wiedemann, Klaus - *100 Jahre Musikverein Stadtkapelle Heimsheim (Kreisverband Pforzheim-Enz) - Eine bewegte Vereinsgeschichte* - *Forte* - 6/2019, pp. 42
- Wiest, Dietmar - *Die Geschichte des Musikverein Röhlingen Aus der Chronik der Musikkapelle und des Vereins* - 2015
- Wiget, Michael - *90 Jahre Musikverein Wißgoldingen (Kreisverband Ostalb) - Jubiläumsjahr mit vielseitigem Programm* - *Forte* - 4/2020, pp. 26
- Wisser, Anette - *Chronik des Musikvereins Pottum e.V. - Pottum*, 2013
- Würzer, Sandra - *220 Jahre Musikverein Kiblegg (Kreisverband Ravensburg)* - *Forte* - 7-8/2016, pp. 27
- Zänsler, Anneliese - *Die Dresdner Stadtmusik, Militärmusikkorps und Zivilkapellen im 19. Jahrhundert* - Laaber, 1996
- Ziegelin, Corinna & Großmann-Schrag, Tanja - *50 Jahre Musikverein Heiningen-Eschenbach (Kreisverband Göppingen) - Blasmusik aus Leidenschaft* - *Forte* - 5/2019, pp. 51

Specific Other Bands - Italy

- Abramo, Maria Angela - *La banda nella provincia di Genova* - Provincia, Genova, 1988
- Accogli F. - *I concerti bandistici tricasini (1873-1954)* - TorGraf, Galatina, 1997
- Agostino, Andrea - *Carlo Creazzo, musicisti, cantori, orchestre e la banda di Cinquefrondi* - Arti Poligrafiche Varamo, 2017. ISBN: 978-8894194623
- Aielli, Gianfranco - *Corpo musicale di Pianella* - Tecnograf, Villanova, 1980
- Alessandrini, Andrea & Cicchetti, Annamaria - *La Fanfara del Reggimento Carabinieri a Cavallo* - Stefano Zauli, Rome, 2005
- Andrisani, Pietro - *La banda prima e dopo la Riforma "Vessella"* - *Le Formazioni Musicali Stabili* - atti del Convegno CIAPI S. Nicola la Strada, 17-18 June 2002 - Tipografia Depigraf, Casella, 2002, pp. 59-60
- Anesa, Marino - *Banda dell'aeronautica militare* - *Rivista Italiana della Banda Musicale* - Volume 1 (2), May-August 2000, pp. 48-53
- Anesa, Marino & Luglioli, Stefano - *La banda musicale di Montevarchi 1807-2007* - Servizio Editoriale Fiesolano, 2006. ISBN: 978-8887368437
- Anon - *100 anni di musica: Romeno (Val di Non)* - Corpo bandistico del Comune di Romeno - Nuove arti grafiche, Trento, 2002
- Anon - *1898-1998: cento anni di musica* - [Bande - Capiago Intimiano] - Intigraf, Senna Comasco, 1999
- Anon - *1977-1987: 10. anniversario del complesso bandistico vanzaghellese*
- Anon - *25 Anni del Complesso Bandistico Arturo Toscanini 1981-2006* - Complesso Bandistico Arturo Toscanini, 2007
- Anon - *Appiano Gentile: 1880-1980: Società filarmonica Corpo musicale* - Grafiche Salin, Olgiate Comasco, 1980
- Anon - *Banda musicale Roberto Pomili: quindicennale della ricostituzione: Castelnuovo di Porto, 1985-2000*
- Anon - *Breve Storia del Corpo Bandistico Citta di Accumoli* -
- Anon - *Breve Storia del Corpo Bandistico Sangiorgese* - Porto San Giorgio, 2015
- Anon - *Centenario di fondazione Corpo musicale S. Cecilia: Costa Masnaga, 1887-1987* - Cattaneo, Oggiono, 1987
- Anon - *Centenario di fondazione del Corpo musicale di Vezzano Ligure: 1889-1989* - litografia Europa, La Spezia, 1989
- Anon - *Corpo filarmonico Giuseppe Verdi di Dosolo. 1865-2015 centocinquant'anni di banda* - Nuova Editrice Cremonese, 2016. ISBN: 978-8896300534
- Anon - *Corpo musicale Alessandro Pirovano, Cernusco Lombardone: 70 anni di musica insieme* - Dell'Orto, Cernusco Lombardone, 1998
- Anon - *Corpo musicale Bruno Colombo, Pasturo: celebrazione 80. di fondazione, 1922-2002* - Memigraph, Introbio, 2002
- Anon - *Corpo musicale di Osnago: sessant'anni di storia* - 1979
- Anon - *Corpo musicale Giuseppe Verdi - Macherio: note per il centenario 1913-2013* - Macherio, 2013
- Anon - *Corpo musicale La Cittadina di San Pietro Martire: 1881-1981, cento anni di musica*
- Anon - *Corpo musicale la Trionfale, Orsenigo: 1906-1986*
- Anon - *Corpo musicale Vincenzo Bellini Cesate: 1938 1988*
- Anon - *Delebio e la sua banda: briciole di storia e cronaca: 125. anniversario di fondazione del Premiato corpo musicale, 1859-1984* - Mattei, Morbegno, 1984
- Anon - *Duecento anni suonati. Storia della banda musicale di Netro* - Tipolitografia Botalla, 2015. ISBN: 978-8897794226
- Anon - *Festa della Bande - numero unico della banda cittadina "Madonna di Tirano"* - [in occasione del centenario del raduno bandistico a Madonna di Tirano nel Settembre 1892], Tirano, 20 September 1992
- Anon - *Festa della Bande - Numero Unico della Banda Cittadina "Madonna di Tirano" 1892-1992* - 20 September 1992
- Anon - *Filarmonica castiglione fondata nel 1845: 150 anni di storia* - laboratorio tipo-litografico, Castiglione d'Adda, 1996
- Anon - *Filarmonica Giuseppe Verdi 1885-1985 Vicchio folk band: [i cento anni della banda]* - Giorgi & Gambi, Firenze, 1985
- Anon - *Grezzana e la sua Banda - 60 anniversario fondazione banda cittadina di Grezzana* - 1983
- Anon - *I cento anni della banda di Lefte: 1889-1989*
- Anon - *Il Corpo musicale S. Cecilia: Agliè 1780-1990* - Bolognino, Ivrea, 1990
- Anon - *La Banda dell'Arma dei Carabinieri - Centenario* - Insetto, 2021

- Anon - *La banda musicale Città di Imola* - Santerno edizioni, Imola, 1994
- Anon - *La banda nella storia della città di Sondrio (1805-1980)* - Tipografia Mitta, Sondrio, 1980
- Anon - *La banda S. Cecilia di Lissone e i suoi centoquarantanni: 1858-1998: memoria scritta e visiva del corpo bandistico*
- Anon - *La banda: una tradizione centenaria: Albairate 1892 1992* - Il guado, Corbetta, 1992
- Anon - *La filarmonica di S. Gennaro: 1894-1994: 1. centenario* - San Marco litotipo, Lucca, 1994
- Anon - *La storia del costume del Corpo Bandistico di Coredo* -
- Anon - *Nel primo centenario della Banda di Scarperia, 1832-1932* - Mazzocchi, Borgo San Lorenzo, 1932
- Anon - *Novantesimo di fondazione Corpo musicale S. Cecilia: Costa Masnaga, 1887-1977* - Tipo-Lito Panzeri, Costa Masnaga, 1977
- Anon - *Passa la banda. Duecento anni di storia della "Borgognoni" a Pistoia* - Settegiorni Editore, 2013. ISBN: 978-8897848158
- Anon - *Saturnia un paese la sua banda. 100 anni di musica* - Moroni, 2013. ISBN: 978-8895999326
- Anon - *Storia del Corpo Bandistico do Coredo 35 anni di attivita 1976-2011* - 2011
- Anon - *Tre sereni... una banda : la Filarmonica Bibbienes "Sereni"* - Filarmonica Bibbienes "Sereni", 2020
- Anon - *Una banda un paese: Povoletto: i centoventi anni della Società filarmonica* - Casarotti, Udine, 1995
- Anon - *Una tradizione, un'arte, una cultura: la banda di Borno 1970-1990* - Lineagrafica, Boario Terme, 1990
- Anon - *Viva la Banda! 160 Anni di Storia e di Musica - Lo Spartito - Notiziario della Filharmonica di Mirano* - Anno VI, Number 1, March 2015
- Anselmi V. & Berardi C. - *La tradizione bandistica a Ruvo di Puglia* - Papageno, Bari, 2003
- Antonelli, Marinella; Mazza, Mauro et al - *La Banda Musicale nella tradizione Italiana e Ferrarese* - Banda Filarmonica Comunale Ludovico Ariosto, Città di Ferrara, 2015
- Barberis, Lorenzo - *Ma che musica! Vita, morte e «resurrezione» di una piccola-grande banda di paese* - Sabatelli, 1995. ISBN: 8899012164
- Bardelli, Fabrizio & Boldi, Roberto - *La grande banda : Marciano 1850-2006: un viaggio tra musica e ricordi* - Petruzzi, Citta di Castello, 2006
- Barsimi Sala, Margherita - *La banda musicale di Pont-Saint-Martin: note... di storia e musica* - Musumeci, Quart, 1988
- Basile G. - *La storia e le immagini della banda di Noci* - Tipografia Carucci, Noci, 1989
- Battaglia, Pierluigi - 1909-2019: #110cirobianchi - 110 anni di musica - *Pro Cittadella* [Complesso Bandistico Ciro Bianchi Cittadella] - Volume 38 (1), 2019, pp. 24-25
- Battaglia, Pierluigi - *La banda musicale di Cittadella negli anni '50* - *Pro Cittadella* [Complesso Bandistico Ciro Bianchi Cittadella] - Volume 34 (2), 2015, pp. 19-23
- Battaglia, Pierluigi - *Uno sguardo sulla Banda musicale cittadellese: 1952-1957* - 2016
- Battistessa, Antonella - *Domaso: verso i 40 lustri di una banda di paese* - Nuova editrice delta, 1995
- Becheri, Roberto - *I 150 anni del Concerto cittadino E. Chiti: Prato, 5-31 dicembre 1992* - Federighi colorgrafiche, Certaldo, 1992
- Beltracchini, Erick - *Il Corpo Bandistico "Giuseppe Verdi" di Pianello del Lario, 1913-2013. Cento anni di Musica-Una storia di passione e d'impegno* - The author, 2013
- Bernetti, Antonella; Lodovici, Riccardo; Pessolano, Umberto; Rotundo, Tommaso; & Agnoletti, Monica - *Quando la banda passò. La banda musicale di Nazzano* - Gioant, 2018. ISBN: 978-8898358052
- Bezzini, Luciano & Pantani, Giacomo - *La Filarmonica comunale di Castagneto Carducci nel 150. anniversario della fondazione: 15 febbraio 1852-15 febbraio 2002* - Bandecchi e Vivaldi, Pontedera, 2002
- Bighiani, Ermanno - *1888-1988: la Banda Garibaldi nella storia di Abbiategrasso: edizione per i festeggiamenti del centenario* - Litografia Centro stampa Cattaneo, Abbiategrasso, 1988
- Bischi, Delio - *I cent'anni della banda musicale di Piobbico: 1875-1975* - Stabilimento Tipografico Bramante, Urbania, 1976
- Bologni, Carlo; Pippi, Franco; & Terrosi, Alberto - *La Società filarmonica Sarteano: una banda giovane di 150 anni* - Luí, Chiusi, 2001
- Bonicelli, Alberto - *Cent'anni di banda a Villa d'Ogna* - Lipotipografia Olmo, Clusone, 2000
- Boninsegna, Guido - *Banda sociale Dro-Ceniga: centunesimo* - Grafica 5, Arco, 2002
- Borgioli, Maura & Gitto, Stefania - *Filarmoniche di Fiesole e di Caldine - Musiche e Carte d'archivio* - Quaderni d'Archivio No. 6, Edizioni Polistampa, Città di Fiesole, 2014. ISBN: 978-8859613381
- Bozoli, Edoardo - *Il Corpo Bandistico "G. Rossini" verso I cento anni di vita* - *Bologna Invita* - Autumn/Winter 1952

- Brubaker, Mike - *The Great Luigi D'Urbano and his Royal Italian Band* - [temposenzatempo.blogspot.com] - 28 March 2013
- Caciagli, Giuseppe (ed.) - *La Volere è potere: 150 anni della nostra Società filarmonica, ovvero, Pontedera: una città nelle vicende di una sua istituzione* - Bandecchi e Vivaldi, Pontedera, 1985
- Canella, Pierangelo - *Sei ottoni e una catuba. I primi 150 anni della banda di Villata* - Mercurio, 2013. ISBN: 978-8898269068
- Cappello, A., Carluccio, A., & Passante, I. - *La Banda di Squinzano* - Editrice Salentina, Galatina, 1987
- Carbonella, Grazia - *La banda musicale di Foggia dalle origini all'Unità d'Italia - I Quaderni del Conservatorio Umberto Giordano di Foggia - Volume 4, 2016, pp. 9-27*
- Cardetta V. - *Alle radici di una passione. La Banda di Gioia del Colle: la storia, le immagini, i documenti* - Demichele e Murzio, Gioia del Colle, 1990
- Carlini, Antonio - *Giuseppe Verdi e le Bande del Trentino - Quattroequaranta* - Quadrimestrale dell'Associazione delle Scuole Musicali Trentine, Volume 5 (3), December 2000, pp. 7
- Carlini, Antonio - *La Banda Sociale di Lavis (1885-1991)* - Cassa Rurale di Lavis, Comune di Lavis, 1991
- Carlini, Antonio - *La tradizione musicale bandistica nelle chiese e nei riti processionali: il caso di San Marco - La cappella musicale di San Marco nell'età moderna* - Atti del convegno internazionale di studi, Venezia, Palazzo Giustinian Lolin, 5-7 September 1994, pp. 177-214
- Carlini, Antonio - *Le Bande a Milano nella seconda metà dell'ottocento - Milano musicale 1861- 1897 - Quaderni del Corso di Musicologia del Conservatorio "Giuseppe Verdi" di Milano, Number 5, Bianca Maria Antolini, 1999, pp. 285-308*
- Carlini, Antonio & Zeni, Annely - *Musica a Mezzolombardo. Dalla Chiesa alla Banda spettacolo e cultura tra XVII e XX secolo* - Banda cittadina di Mezzolombardo, 1989
- Carlini, Antonio & Zeni, Annely - *Rovereto e le Sue Tradizioni Bandistiche* - Edizioni Musica Cittadina Riccardo Zandonai, Roverto, 1995
- Casotti, Roberto - *La Società Filarmonica Santa Cecilia di Casola in Lunigiana: 1908-2008, cento anni di musica di cultura e di vicende umane* - 2009
- Catalano F. - *Musica e società: la Banda Musicale di Foggia 1838-1878* - thesis, Università degli Studi di Urbino, 1995
- Cataldi, Carmelo - *E la Banda passò. Memorie storiche della Banda Musicale della Città di Modica* - Modica, 2018
- Catamo A. - *La banda di Veglie nella tradizione musicale cittadina* - Tipografia Cairo, Veglie, 1998
- Catanzaro, Guiseppe - *Neanche una nota stonata. Storia dell'associazione Amici della musica "Giuseppe Mulè" di Termini Imerese* - Lo Bono, 2019. ISBN: 978-8894192148
- Cefalù, Franco - *L'antica Compagnia filarmonica del Mandellasco* - Arti Grafiche Panizza, Mandello, 1998
- Cembran, Antonio - *Fiato alle trombe: due secoli di storia della banda di Trento: Corpo musicale Città di Trento banda cittadina* - Lineagrafica Bertelli, Trento, 2005
- Cena, Fabrizio & Sermone, Francesco - *Società filarmonica di Chivasso: "frammenti di vita musicale chivassese": 1848-1994* - Grafiche 2 Emme, Chivasso, 1994
- Chiastellaro, Flavio - *Cent'anni di banda "Verdi"* - Joker, 2010. ISBN: 978-8875362614
- Ciccarese P. & Ammassari A. - *Una banda. Storia della Banda Verde di Nardò e dei suoi musicisti* - CSPCR, Nardò, 1985
- Corbo, Anna M. - *Le bande musicali del Lazio nel Risorgimento* - Edilazio, 2001. ISBN: 978-8887485158
- Corpo Bandistico Folkloristico Dozzese - *Banda di Dozza, 1925-1975: da allora ad oggi* - Grafica artigiana, Castelbolognese, 1975
- Cortesi, G. & Galli, B. - *I centosettantacinque anni della banda di Viggù* - Zecchini, 1997. ISBN: 8887203008
- Così Luisa - *Il progresso dell'incivilimento ovvero la banda della Guardia urbana di Lecce (1835-1860) nella tradizione bandistica di Terra d'Otranto*, in: *L'Idomeneo* - Number 1, 1998, Rivista della Sezione di Lecce / Società di Storia Patria per la Puglia, Galatina, Panico, pp. 351-389
- Così Luisa; Ragusa D.; & Tondo F. (eds.) - *Un'altra musica. Le bande a Lecce e in Terra d'Otranto nel XIX secolo* - Catalogo della mostra documentaria, 26 April - 6 May 2010, Argo, Lecce, 2010
- Costa, Guido - *Musica, Manerbio! Storia e storie di 150 anni di banda* - Arti Edizioni, 2012. ISBN: 978-8897724063
- D'Ambrosio, Angelo - *La banda musicale di Terlizzi* - Complesso bandistico giovanile Città di Terlizzi nel 25. della sua fondazione (1959-1984)
- D'Arienzo M. - *110 anni di cultura musicale. Il complesso bandistico di Monte S. Angelo (1871-1981)* - Centro Studi Garganici, Monte S. Angelo, 1981
- de Matteis P. - *Musica e musicanti. Note storiche sui complessi bandistici di Novoli* - Il Parametro, Novoli, 2003

- de Sanctis, Fausto - *Storia di una banda musicale abruzzese - Casalinicontrada (1841-2014)* - Tipolitografia Sigraf, 2014. ISBN: 978-8895566207
- Del Medico C. E. - *Bande, maestri e partiture nella storia di Conversano* - Catalogo della mostra di Conversano, Castello "Acquaviva d'Aragona", 6 October - 31 December 2011, Arti Grafiche Scisci, 2011
- Delbianco, Marco; Pietrelli, Gino; Pietrelli, Piergiorgio; Alessandrini, Agostino; & Proietti, Antonia (eds.) - *Banda di Candelara 1870-2020. 150 anni di storia, musica e amicizia* - Grapho 5, Fano, 2020
- Delpinio, Marco - *C'è ancora musica nel nostro futuro : immagini e storia della banda filarmonica "Cristoforo Colombo" di Santa Margherita Ligure* - Artigiana San Giuseppe Lavoratore, Vercelli, 2001
- Di Falco, Giovanni - *Ottoni e tamburi. Storia della banda musicale di Racalmuto* - Falcone, 2007. ISBN: 978-8888335285
- Di Meo, Anna & Lamberti, Giuseppe M. - *Cent'anni... suonati! 1905-2005. I cento anni della banda di Capriolo* - La Compagnia della Stampa, 2005. ISBN: 978-8884861900
- Espen, Alberto - *150... E non li dimostra! La storia della banda musicale San Michele Arcangelo di Montemerlo 1868-2018* - Cierre Grafica, 2018. ISBN: 978-8898768912
- Esposito, Patrizio - *La Banda dell'Aeronautica militare: sessant'anni di attività concertistica - I Fiati - Volume 2 (5), April-May 1995, pp. 14-15*
- Fabbri, Carlo - *La banda di Terranuova: 1820-1995: aneddoti e frammenti di storia* - Società filarmonica Giuseppe Verdi; Terranuova Bracciolini, 1997
- Fabris D. - *Le origini delle bande musicali in Terra di Bari*, in: Fabris, Dinko & Renzi, Marco (eds.) *La Musica a Bari. Dalle cantorie medievali al Conservatorio Piccinni* - Levante, Bari, 1993, pp. 169-186
- Falco D. - *Per una storia della banda. Ricerca sull'attività bandistica in Terra di Bari* - Ecumenica Ed., Bari, 1988
- Fantoni, Corrado - *Suoni di Banda* - Complesso Bandistico "P. Veschi", Matelica, 1995
- Farias, Franco & Sanvitale, Francesco - *Le bande musicali in Abruzzo (1783-1984)* - Gangemi, 1984. ISBN: 8874481195
- Fazio, Francesco - *La banda a Pietra Ligure: 500 anni di musica insieme* - Filarmonica Guido Moretti, Pietra Ligure, 2018
- Feoli, Dario - *1798-2008 - 210 Anni di Musica Bandistica a Civitavecchia* - Associazione Banda Musicale "Amilcare Ponchielli" Civitavecchia, 2008
- Feoli, Dario - *Sulle ali della musica. Storia ed evoluzione della banda dell'Aeronautica Militare Italiana* - IBN, 2019. ISBN: 978-8875654481
- Ferrara, Arnaldo (ed.) - *La Banda dei Carabinieri* - Gruppo Mondadori, Vicenza, 1981
- Ferri, A. - *Sulle ali della musica. Storia per immagini della banda musicale città di Imola (1822-2012)* - Editrice Il Nuovo Diario Messaggero, 2012. ISBN: 978-8895832081
- Filomena E. - *La banda musicale di Carovigno e i protagonisti della sua storia. I maestri Teodoro e figlio Vito Bagnulo. 1740-1987 - 1987*
- Finizio F. - *Da Mancini alla Silvio Mancini: metamorfosi della banda tra passato, presente e futuro* - Catapano, Lucera, 2007
- Fossi, Luciano Artusi Giampiero - *La Rossini. La banda di Firenze* - Filarmonica di Firenze, 2008. ISBN: 978-8860391285
- Franco, Valentina - *Quando la banda passò* - Bonanno, 2007. ISBN: 978-8877963109
- Galli, Giorgio - *Il paese e la sua banda. Una storia una festa* - Decametro, 2016. ISBN: 978-8890160776
- Gallo C. & Melillo D. - *Storia della banda musicale Città di Ascoli Satriano* - Di Palma & Romano, Foggia, 2007
- Galuppini, Gino - *La Banda musicale della Marina Italiana - Bollettino d'Archivio dell'Ufficio Storico della Marina Militare - Volume 7, December 1993, pp. 93-118*
- Garavini, Brunella - *Le Origini della Banda Musicale di Forlimpopoli - Forlimpopoli - Documenti e Studi: Revista del Museo Archaeologico "Tobia Aldini" - Volume 26, pp. 157-184*
- Gherardi, G. Battista - *30 anni del Civico corpo musicale di Gandino: 1959-1989* - Radici, Gandino, 1989
- Giannini F. - *La piazza e il flicornino. La banda musicale di Gioia del Colle - Fogli d'identità territoriale - Number 22, Comune di Gioia del Colle, April 2004*
- Gibertoni G. - *Banda, scuola e maestri di musica a Mirandola dalla fine del Settecento ai giorni nostri. Studio in occasione del bicentenario della banda cittadina (1797-1997) - Quaderni della Bassa Modenese - Storia, tradizione, ambiente* - San Felice sul Panaro (Modena), Volume XIII (1), June 1999, pp. 39-76
- Gibertoni G. - *I due secoli della Banda di Mirandola, mostra storico-documentaria* - Centro Culturale Polivalente, Mirandola, 1998

- Giglio, Giuseppe - *Una Banda d'altri Tempi. A Martirano nel 1888* - Martirano, 2009
- Ginanni, Giacomo & Breschi, Sabrina - *La Banda G. Verdi di Serravalle Pistoiese: 1897-1997 - tra cronaca e storia* - Tipografica pesciatina, Pescia, 1998
- Giordan, Alberto & Brigadoi, Fiorenzo - *150 anni di musica e di storia: dalla Musica banda alla Banda civica Ettore Bernardi: Predazzo 1847/1997* - Cromopress, Trento, 1997
- Giorgi, Paolo - *La banda musicale di Guastalla: storia, personaggi* - (Studi e ricerche per la storia della musica a Guastalla, Number 2), Associazione "G. Serassi", Guastalla
- Giuliani, Antonio - *Storia della banda a Mezzocorona: 1900-2005* - Alcione, Lavis, 2007
- Greco M. - *La fanfara di Taranto e il Quarantotto* - *Voce del Popolo di Taranto* - Volume 65 (25-27), 12, 19 & 26 June 1948
- Howey, Henry - *The Golden Age Extended: The Banda cittadina of Cremona after Ponchielli* - *Our music, Our World. Wind Bands and Local Social Life* - INET-MD (Portugal) and the International Society for the Promotion and Research of Wind Music (IGEB), University of Aveiro, Portugal, 10-12 October 2019
- La Sorsa S. - *La Banda di Carovigno* - Stab. Tip. Giurdignano, Lecce, 1914
- Lenzi, Vittorio - *Ricordi di banda. Castello di Serravalle 1861-2011* - Epika, 2011. ISBN: 978-8896829110
- Leoni, M. Bernardi - *La banda racconta. Corpo bandistico "S. Cecilia" Monticelli Brusati* - La Compagnia della Stampa, 2007. ISBN: 978-8884862563
- Liboni, Michele - *La banda sociale Dro-Ceniga: storia di una comunità* - Tonelli, Riva del Garda, 1990
- Lorusso, G. - *La Banda Musicale di Conversano* - CRSEC BA/15, Conversano, 2000
- Macario, Franco - *La banda musicale cittadina «Silvio Pellico». Cento anni di musica per Boves* - Ass. Primalpe Costanzo Martini, 2003. ISBN: 978-8888681221
- Madrisotti, Attilio - *62.anno della Società Filarmonica "Giuseppe Verdi" di Lavariano (Udine)* - Tipografia Filacorda, Udine, 1964
- Marcone, Pino - *La banda in piazza : storia della banda musicale di Costanzana, 1912-2000* - S.E.Tip, Vercelli, 2001
- Mariani, Fabrizio - *La Banda dei Carabinieri. "Di nuovo America"* - *Il Carabiniere* - Volume 38, August-September 1985, pp. 8-9
- Mariani, Franco - *La filarmonica di Firenze G. Rossini: l'arte dello zum-pappà da 130 anni colonna sonora della città* - Toscana nuova, Firenze, 1997
- Mariani, Giamberto Giorgi - *Corfino: un paese e la sua banda musicale: cent'anni di ricordi* - Pacini Fazzi, Lucca, 2005
- Marruchi, Giovanni - *Cavriglia e le sue filarmoniche: Musica e territorio* - Sarnus, Firenze, 2011. ISBN: 978-88-563-0056-7
- Marruchi, Giovanni - *La banda di San Giovanni Valdarno. Duecento anni di musica* - Servizio Editoriale Fiesolano, 2004. ISBN: 978-8887368314
- Martinelli, Elsa - *Soave in armonia, bella in arnese: la Banda civica di Alezio all'alba dell'Unità d'Italia*, in: Imbriani, Eugenio (ed.) - *Sud e nazione - Folklore e tradizione musicale nel Mezzogiorno d'Italia* - Atti del Convegno, Corigliano d'Otranto, 14-15 October 2011, pp. 361-378
- Martinelli, Massimo - *La Fedelissima - Storia della banda musicale dell'arma dei carabinieri. Con il catalogo dell'archivio storico musicale* - Bibliografia Musicale, 2012. ISBN: 978-8888627168
- Martini, Gabriella - *Ritmo e passione per dieci anni di musica. Banda musicale Duccio Galimberti di Cuneo* - Ass. Primalpe Costanzo Martini, 2016. ISBN: 978-8863872330
- Masselli A. - *La Banda Bianca e la Banda Rossa di San Severo nelle Puglie* - Esseditrice, San Severo, 2006
- Mauli, Gianni & Vicentini, Delio - *Veneto bandistico* - [Associazione Nazionale delle Bande Italiane Musicali Autonome] Perlar, Verona, 1985
- Mazzoli, Stefania - *La Banda di Cona. In concerto da più di 150 anni* - Nuovecarte, 2018. ISBN: 978-8887527780
- Merenda, G. - *Cronaca e storia della Banda di Acquaviva delle Fonti* - thesis, Università di Bologna, 1997
- Meriggi, Alberto - *Banda musicale di Appignano. Storia, suoni e protagonisti di un sogno realizzato* - Tipografia S. Giuseppe, Pollenza, 2017
- Mezzedimi, Meris - *Musica, Maestro! Storia della banda e della Scuola di Musica di Colle di Val d'Elsa* - Del Bucchia, 2011. ISBN: 978-8847105041
- Mingardi, Alessandra & Penso, Fulvio - *Musica, che passione! La banda comunale di Cervia. Storia e repertorio* - Longo Angelo, 2000. ISBN: 888063271X
- Molin, Adriano - *Pellestrina Marci: Un po' di storia* - 1967

- Monacelli, Beatrice - *La banda municipale di Poggio Mirteto. Storia tratta dai documenti d'archivio (1800-1900)* - Espera, 2014. ISBN: 978-8898244126
- Montresor, Andrea - *La Banda di Sona: Musica, Immagini e Sensazioni* - MMus thesis, University of Verona, 2017
- Moroder, Franz - *200 ani mujiga de Urtijëi [200 Jahre musikverein St. Ulrich / 200 anni corpo musicale Ortisei]* - dat ora da la Mujig, Urtijëi, 1990
- Nardini, Omero - *Inventario dell'archivio Storico del Corpo Musicale 'Gialdino Gialdini' di Pescia* - Pescia, 2021
- Nelli, Sergio & Olivier, Tiziana - *W la banda: centotrent'anni di banda a Montecarlo: Società filarmonica G. Puccini, 1875-2005* - Società filarmonica G. Puccini, Montecarlo, 2005
- Nello, Vetro Gaspare - *Le bande musicali del Regio Esercito. Dalla proclamazione del Regno d'Italia alla prima guerra mondiale 1861-1915* - Stato Maggiore dell'Esercito, 2010. ISBN: 978-8896260128
- Nobili, Filippo - *La banda musicale di Cesi: immagini di cento anni di vita : Cesi, 1891-1991*
- Origgi, Guido - *Due bande, sette note, una città: 1840-1990: 150. fondazione Ente musicale Verbania* - Centro stampa comunale, Verbania, 1990
- Paioletti, Franco - *La banda musicale di Pitigliano dalla seconda metà dell'Ottocento ad oggi* - Laurum, Pitigliano, 2002
- Pascali, Giuseppe - *Gli Spiziotti. Storia della Banda dell'Ospizio di Lecce* - Capone Editore, 2009. ISBN: 978-8883491214
- Pascali, Giuseppe - *La banda di lecce. Dal concerto cittadino alla Tito Schipa-D'Ascoli* - Capone Editore, 2006. ISBN: 978-8883490835
- Pasini, Paola - *Una sinfonia lunga due secoli: Banda Città di Forlì 1798-1998* - Filograf, Forlì, 1998
- Pelizzari, Remo - *Il corpo bandistico di Borgosatollo 1907-2007. Un secolo al servizio della comunità* - La Compagnia della Stampa, 2007. ISBN: 978-8884862501
- Pepe, Alessandro - *90 anni di storia della banda "Giuseppe Verdi" di Capolago* - Zecchini, 2015. ISBN: 978-8865401248
- Peretti, Paolo - *La banda musicale di Montesanto/Potenza Picena dalla fondazione al secondo dopoguerra. Annali (1842-1948) - Accademie e società filarmoniche in Italia. Studi e ricerche - Volume 7, 2006, pp. 223-323*
- Perri, Francesco - *Vaccarizzo albanese e la sua banda musicale (1890-2015)* - La Mongolfiera, 2015. ISBN: 978-8899514013
- Petrera R. & Cristalli D. W. - *La Banda Bianca e la Banda Rossa nelle tradizioni popolari di San Severo* - Centro Studi Associazione Pro-Loco, San Severo, 1977
- Pierobon, Arnaldo & Rossi, Renato de - *Banda Alpina "Ensemble". Memorie delle bande musicali di Cittadella - Pro Cittadella [Complesso Bandistico Ciro Bianchi Cittadella]* - Volume 35 (2), 2016, pp. 31-33
- Pigato, Ezio - *Corpo Bandistico "Elia Bassani" di Sarcedo 120° di fondazione 1891-2011 - Sarcedo Storia & Cultura* - Quaderno 8, June 2011, pp. 1-28
- Poli, Antonio & Zauli, Pier Giacomo (eds.) - *Corpo bandistico di Palazzuolo sul Senio, Firenze: 1835-1996: appunti ed immagini* - Grafiche del Sasso, Sasso Marconi, 1996
- Pomarico, Concetta - *Il suono della festa. Oria: quasi due secoli di musica bandistica* - Edizioni del Grifo, 2009. ISBN: 978-8872613382
- Pramotton, Serena - *La Banda Musicale di Donnas: Notizie storiche ed immagini - Il Bollettino della Biblioteca Comunale di Donnas* - Number 9, 2004
- Raggi, Pier Luigi & Rossi, Guido - *Due secoli di musica bandistica a Castelnuovo di Garfagnana* - Modernografica, Lucca, 2001
- Ricci, Guilivo - *Resurrezione e morte di un'antica banda musicale - Cronaca e storia di Val di Magra - Volume 21/24, 1992/1995, pp. 115-123*
- Ricci, Guilivo - *Un'antica banda - Cronaca e storia di Val di Magra - Volume 3 (2), 1974, pp. 95-110*
- Rigoli, Paolo - *La banda musicale di Quaderni: 150 anni di storia* - Massagrande, Villafranca di Verona, 1994
- Ripamonti, Luigi - *160 anni della Banda d'Affori* - Sady Francinetti, Milano, 2014
- Rizzo G. - *Surbo nella storia della tradizione bandistica* - Publigrific, Trepuzzi, 2005
- Rossi, Roberta - *Storia di un grande amore. Gli ottant'anni della banda musicale di Montefiorino* - Terra Marique, 2014. ISBN: 978-8897712183
- Rusconi, Angelo & Sala, Angelo - *Una banda. Una città. Una storia [Corpo Musicale "Alessandro Manzoni"]* - Bellavite, 2012. ISBN: 978-8875111854
- Russo, Francesco - *Promemoria Storica sul Corpo Bandistico di Palazzo Adriano* - 2004

- Saja, Antonina - *Manoscritti musicali dell'Archivio storico di Castoreale: catalogazione dei fondi appartenuti al corpo bandistico cittadino* - Sicania by Gem, Messina, 2003. ISBN: 8872681006
- Salerno, Enrico - *La Banda Musicale di Augusta - Notiziario storico di Augusta* - Number 20, March 1998
- Salvi, Raffaele - *La banda musicale di san Pellegrino Terme: 1906-1996, 90 anni... di note* - Di Liggio Sergio, San Pellegrino Terme, 1995
- Santini, Paolo & Minacci, Melania - *Empoli, un secolo in musica : un lungo viaggio nella storia della musica bandistica empolese per celebrare il centenario della filarmonica Giuseppe Verdi* - Edizioni dell'Erba, Fucecchio, 2008
- Scandola, Giada - *A ritmo di banda. I primi trentacinque anni della Banda Città di Mantova nella storia dei complessi bandistici virgiliani dall'Ottocento a oggi* - Il Rio, 2018. ISBN: 978-8885469778
- Scarponi, Franco & Loreti, Luca - *Rivotorto e la banda musicale: 80 anni di storia: 1908-1988* - Banda musicale di Rivotorto di Assisi, 1988
- Scotto, Aldo - *Le tradizioni musicali dell'Isola del Giglio: storia della Banda musicale Enea Brizzi* - Circolo culturale gigliese, Isola del Giglio
- Segreti, Vincenzo - *Le bande e i musicisti di Amantea. Fra storia ed arte* - The Writer, 2015. ISBN: 978-8897341833
- Severino, Gerardo & Guidolotti, Lamberto - *La Banda Musicale della Guardia di Finanza* - Museo Storico della Guardia di Finanza, Rome, 1996
- Silvestro, Luigi - *Na voce!, 'nu suono!, ched 'è? 'a Banda d'Acerra!!!: Storia della Banda musicale della città di Acerra* - the author, 2022. ISBN: 979-8814974976
- Società Filarmonica Lugnacchese - *Un paese... la sua banda: settant'anni di storia e di vita bandistica* - Stabilimento Tipografico Ferrero, Romano Canavese, 1981
- Taranto E. & Zirioni S. (eds.) - *Storia della Banda Musicale di Acquaviva delle Fonti - CRSEC del Distretto* - Acquaviva delle Fonti, Number 14, 1988, pp. 25-88
- Tribotti, Gianni - *Storia della banda musicale di Civitella del Tronto - Notizie dalla Delfico* - Volume 21 (2/3), 2007, pp. 17-34
- Trione, Silvio - *La Lyretta, 1894-1994: cento anni di note storiche della banda musicale di Nus* - Grafiche ITLA, 1994
- Trubbiani, Andrea (ed.) - *Il più bello ornamento del paese. 190 anni di storia della Banda musicale di Montecassiano* - Digitech, Recanati, 2019
- Turani, Ines - *Corpo bandistico musicale Santa Brigida: memoria storica dal 1927 al 1997* - Press R3, Almenno San Bartolomeo, 1997
- Verna D. - *Educazione musicale e bande in Terra di Bari: il Real Ospizio di Giovinazzo* - thesis, Università degli Studi di Bari, 1996
- Vicarelli, Giovan Battista - *Spunti e appunti per un secolo di storia: la banda musicale di Castell'Azzara* - C e P Adver, Arcidosso, 199?
- Vicentini, Delio - *I primi 25 anni insieme: banda G. Verdi di Montecchia di Crosara e S. Giovanni Ilarione* - Bettinelli, 1997
- Vranca, Lucia - *Sintesi Storica del Corpo Bandistico Citta' di Mistretta* - 2019
- Vranca, Lucio - *Un Percorso Decennale con uno Sguardo al Passato* - Associazione Culturale, Musicale "Apollonia", 2012
- Zaghini, Paolo (ed.) - *La Banda Musicale Città di Rimini dal 1828 ad Oggi* - Filarmonica Città di Rimini, 2017
- Zanardi, C. - *La banda musicale di Castelleone* - Castelleone, 2010
- Zanibelli, Vittorio (ed.) - *Dal 1848 il lungo cammino del Corpo bandistico "Giuseppe Anelli" di Trigolo : la storia, i ricordi, gli aneddoti e le immagini del nostro sodalizio* - Tipolito Uggè, Crema, 2003

Specific Other Bands - Netherlands

- Anon - *Harmonie Crescendo Baarn: 1894-1994* - Baarn, 1994
- Anon - *Honderdvijftig jaar "Aw van Hier" 1851-2001* - Koninklijke Harmonie van Heer, Maastricht, 2001
- Anon - *Jubileumboek Muziekvereniging Kunst Na Arbeid: 90-jarig jubileum 1919-2009* - Fanfare 'Kunst na Arbeid', Ulft, 2009
- Anon - *Koninklijke Muziekvereniging 'Witte van Haemstede': 125 jarig jubileum!* - 2008
- Assink, Henny - *Koninklijke Muziekvereniging "Sophia" lust "Ruurlo 150 jaar: 1861-2011* - 2011. ISBN: 978-90-817877-2-7
- Bakermans, Riky (ed.) - *Fanfare Sancta Maria vereeuwigd in woord en beeld: uitgegeven bij gelegenheid van het 100-jarig bestaan van R.K. Kerkelijke Fanfare Sancta Maria Ommel* - Ommel, 2014
- Barink, Ben & Muileman, Henk - *Alles voor de muziek: 100 jaar Muziekvereniging Juliana* - Muziekvereniging Juliana, Almen, 2009. ISBN: 978-90-70238-51-3
- Beerepoot, Dianne - *100 jaar St. Caecilia Zwaag: historie en herinneringen, 1914-2014* - Muziekvereniging Sint Caecilia, Zwaag, 2014
- Beernink, Rudy - *Laten we dit nog een keer spelen: 1908-2008, 100, De Harmonie Gorssel-Eefde* - Christelijke muziekvereniging "De Harmonie" Gorssel-Eefde, Gorssel, 2007
- Bekenkamp, Hein J.C. - *Gruno's Post Harmonie Groningen 1911-2011: 100 jaar postmuziek in Gruno's veste* - Bekenkamp, Groningen, 2011. ISBN: 978-90-816931-1-0
- Bekke, Tonnie & Nijhuis, H.J.M. - *Kroniek van de muziek: jubileumboek ter gelegenheid van 100 jaar Sint Plechelmus Harmonie De Lutte* - Het Twentsche Land, 2002. ISBN: 90-806483-2-9
- Berbers, Ruud - 1888 "Amor Musae" 2013 - *De Klepel* - No. 65, March 2013
- Berkers, Emmie (ed.) - *Sancta Maria: 1914-1989: R.K. Kerkelijke Fanfare* - R.K. Kerkelijke Fanfare Sancta Maria, Ommel, 1989
- Biesemaat, Jan - *75 jaar toonaangevend: jubileumuitgave Muziekvereniging Apollo Goor: 1919-1994* - Muziekvereniging Apollo, Goor, 1994
- Blanken, Harrie - *Er zit muziek in Beltrum* - [75-jarig bestaan van Harmonieorkest Concordia te Beltrum] - Blanken, Groenlo, 1997. ISBN: 90-9010678-2
- Blankenstijn, Ari - *Geschiedenis van een dorpsfanfare* - Muziekvereniging 'De Fanfare', Markelo, 2014. ISBN: 978-90-9028777-5
- Boersma, Henk & Martens, Jean - *Van aw nao blauw: 125 jaar Koninklijke Oude Harmonie van Eijsden, 1874-1999*
- Bongen-Luiten, Aleid & Onnink-Stronks, Thea - *Excelsior 1922-1997: geschiedenis van de Christelijke Muziekvereniging in Barlo* - Fagus, Aalten, 1997. ISBN: 90-70017-19-9
- Boomsma, Sybren & van der Kooi, Kees - *Hoog! Crescendo": honderd jaar historie van muziekvereniging "Crescendo" te Holwerd, 1896-1996* - Muziekvereniging "Crescendo", Holwerd, 1996
- Bosch, Antoon & Schmiermann, J.L.M. - *De edele kunst der hoornmuziek: Fanfare Wilhelmina Groesbeek, 1898-1998* - Fanfare Wilhelmina, Groesbeek, 1998. ISBN: 90-9011784-9
- Buruma, Bram - *Fanfare Excelsior Ryptsjerk: 1908-2008* - 2008
- Claessens, Servé & van Mulken, Willy - *St. Caecilia 100 jaar in harmonie: kroniek van een jubilerende Geulse muziekvereniging* - Harmonie St. Caecilia, Geulle, 1994. ISBN: 90-70807-33-5
- Claessens, Servé & van Mulken, Willy - *St. Caecilia 100 jaar in harmonie: kroniek van een jubilerende Geulse muziekvereniging* - Harmonie St. Caecilia, Geulle, 1994. ISBN: 90-70807-33-5
- Crebolder, Gerjan - *Eendracht maakt macht: 125 jaar muziekgezelschap "De Harmonie", 1879-2004* - BDU/Boeken, Barneveld, 2004. ISBN: 90-70150-64-6
- Daenen, Julien & Eijssen, Giel - *Harmonie Wilhelmina Wolder-Maastricht, 1908-2008*
- Dagevos, Vivian - *Euphonia Goes door alle tijden heen: geschiedenis van een muziekvereniging 1887-2012* - Euphonia Goes, 2012. ISBN: 978-90-819212-1-3
- Davidse, Atty; Hilhorst, Gerard; & van Hamersveld, Ed - *Hoogland rondom "De Muziek": 75 jaar muziekvereniging St. Caecilia* - Muziekvereniging St. Caecilia, Hoogland, 2003. ISBN: 90-9017180-0
- de Beer, Tom - *Tijden veranderen: 70 jaar Kunst en Genoegen: 1928-1998* - Christelijke Muziekvereniging "Kunst en Genoegen", Leiden, 1998
- de Jong, Bert - *Muziekvereniging Concordia: 100 jier op De Jouwer, 1908-2008* - Muziekvereniging Concordia, Joure, 2008
- de Roos, Jan - *Een eeuw fanfarekorps 'Ons Genoegen' 1896-1996* - Fanfarekorps 'Ons Genoegen', Millingen aan de Rijn, 1996. ISBN: 90-9008701-X

- de Vette, Peter - *Een eeuwige melodie: 1889-1989: kroniek van het honderdjarig harmonie orkest St. Radboud Kethel* - Muziekvereniging Sint Radboud, Schiedam-Kethel, 1989
- de Witte, Simon - *Muziekvereniging Nij Libben Witmarsum: 40 jaar* - Nij Libben, Witmarsum, 2006
- Delft, Ans Pilkes-van & Deys, Henk - *Muziekvereniging Ons Genoegen Rhenen: 150 jaar jong!* - Stichting Publicaties Oud Rhenen, 2018. ISBN: 978-90-817806-4-3
- Depauw, Ewout - *Da Capo: 150 jaar harmonie in Wingene (1862-2012)* - 2012
- Deys, Hendrik Piet - *Ons Genoegen: van het begin tot heden* [Ter gelegenheid van het 125 jarig bestaan van muziekvereniging "Ons Genoegen" te Rhenen] - 1993
- Dijk, Martin & Hulleman, Gerrit - *Wijhese Harmonie: van elite fanfare tot gewaardeerde harmonie: 1882-2008* - Wijhese Harmonie, 2008
- Dirven, Herman & van den Hoven, Jan - *100 Jaar Amor Musae 1888-1988* - Prinsenbeek, 1988
- Dongelmans, Maarten Jan M. - *Muziek per post: een eeuw Nijmeegse postklanken* - Muziekvereniging TNT Nijmegen, 2007. ISBN: 978-90-9021588-4
- Draaijer, H.W.J. - *Muziekvereniging 'Vriendschap': 1900-2000* - Muziekvereniging "Vriendschap", Oene, 2000. ISBN: 90-9014066-2
- Driehuisen, Rik - *Koninklijke Biltse Harmonie: 115 jaar: 1900 2015* - 2015. ISBN: 978-90-9029230-4
- Drost, Henry - *Harlingen... 140 jaar muziek: Stedelijk Muziekvereniging Harlingen 1876-2016* - uitgave van Flevomedia, Harlingen, 2016. ISBN: 978-94-9127639-2
- Eggen, Wilhelmus Hubertus - *100 jaar De Nuij van Hier, Heer-Maastricht: 1906-2006* - Harmonie Heer Vooruit, Maastricht, 2006. ISBN: 978-90-810726-1-8
- Eussen, Sjang - *Een eeuw muziek in Ransdaal: Fanfare "Les Amis Réunis", 1887-1987* - Fanfare "Les Amis Réunis" Ransdaal, Voerendaal, 1987. ISBN: 90-6190-031-X
- Faas, Meine - *Kunst en Genoegen: de muziekvereniging van Dronrijp: 80 jaarverslagen 1932-2012* - Muziekvereniging Kunst en Genoegen, Dronrijp, 2014
- Faas, Meine (ed.) - *Kunst en Genoegen: de muziekvereniging van Dronrijp : 80 jaarverslagen 1932-2012* - Muziekvereniging Kunst en Genoegen, Dronrijp, 2015
- Flink, Marga - *Blazend en trommelend marcheren door de tijd: 125 jaar fanfaremuziek op Schiermonnikoog (1888-2013)* - Cultuur Historische Vereniging 't Heer en Feer, Schiermonnikoog, 2014
- Frank, Dinie - *Advendo 100 jaar: 1908-2008: muziek en vriendschap hoog in het vaandel* - Muziekvereniging Advendo, Lochem, 2008. ISBN: 978-90-812969-1-5
- Gerritsen, Bertus - *En toen!/: verhalen, herinneringen en gebeurtenissen van de Christelijke Muziekvereniging DAP verteld door (oud)leden* - Christelijke Muziekvereniging DAP, Apeldoorn, 2008
- Geurts, Bert - *50 jaar Harmonie Laura: Landgraaf 1947-1997 : jubileumboek* - Landgraaf, Harmonie Laura, 1997
- Groenbroek, Jan Johannes - *Muziek gaat veurop: 75 jaar Chr. Muziekvereniging Prins Hendrik* - Chr. Muziekvereniging "Prins Hendrik", Scheemda, 2004. ISBN: 90-70323-53-2
- Gruben-Talens, Lies & Bos, Klaas G. - *Fanfarecorps H.-S. honderd jaar op weg 1900-2000* - Fanfarecorps H.S., Hoogezand-Sappemeer, 2000. ISBN: 90-9014356-4
- Haan, Lambrecht den - *Turf in je ransel: 100 jaar Koninklijke Militaire Kapel* - Holkema & Warendorf, Bussum, 1976. ISBN: 9026945574
- Handels, W.A.A. - *Radboud: "Een eeuwige melodie", het vervolg...: kroniek 1989-2014 van muziekvereniging St. Radboud ter gelegenheid van het 125-jarig bestaan* - Muziekvereniging Sint Radboud, Schiedam-Kethel, 2015
- Hans de Zwaan, Hans; Jonker, Jan & Hegen, Wim (eds.) - *Een eeuw toonaangevend: Christelijke Muziekvereniging De Bazuin Meppel* - Meppel, 2017. ISBN: 978-94-9152421-9
- Heemskerk, Sylvia (ed.) - *St. Matthias, 100 jaar spelenderwijs, 1918-2018* - Muziek- en toneelvereniging St. Matthias, Warmond, 2018
- Heesakkers, Nick (ed.) - *125 O&U in beeld* - Koninklijke Harmonie Oefening en Uitspanning, Beek en Donk, 2016
- Hennissen, Jan - *Drie harmonieën in Thorn in de 19e eeuw* - Drukkerij Hub Tonnae, Kelpen, 2012. ISBN: 978-94-6190808-7
- Herckenrath, Jan & van Run, Jan - *Muziekvereniging Excelsior zet gedurende 100 jaar de toon in het culturele leven van Horsssen: 1899-1999* - Horsssen, 1999
- Hermans, Frans J. - *'t is toch vur de fomfaar!/: muziekvereniging Fanfare 'De Echo' Hout-Blerick, 1912-2002* - Muziekvereniging Fanfare "De Echo", Hout-Blerick, 2002. ISBN: 90-9016260-7
- Hermans, M.J.M. - *In naam van Oranje: de bewogen geschiedenis van een Wouwse muziekvereniging* - Harmonie 'Oranje', Wouw, 1999. ISBN: 90-9013244-9

- Heun-Mezach, Gerlinde & Ezn, Jaap Mellema - *75 jaar Chr. Muziekver. "Jeduthun" te Sellingen - Christelijke Muziekvereniging "Jeduthun"*, Sellingen, 2000
- Hofman, Bert - *100 jaar muziekvereniging St. Jozef Reutum, 1904-2004: jubileumuitgave - 2004*. ISBN: 90-9018488-0
- Hoogenboom, Ad - *Harmonie Sint-Cecilia 1866 Oud-Geleen 150 jaar: "tot eer van God en vermaak der mensen"* - Stichting 'Cultuur-Historische Uitgaven Geleen', 2016. ISBN: 978-94-9111814-2
- Huijbregts, Gijs - *Met de muziek mee: de historie van Harmonie Kolping's Zonen 1871-1996* - Harmonie Kolping's Zonen, Bergen op Zoom, 1996
- Hylkema, Ida - *Iendracht en ambysje: Concordia de Gaastmar 100 jier* - Concordia de Gaastmar, 2011. ISBN: 978-90-77948-65-1
- Hylkema, Ida - *Iendracht en ambysje: Concordia de Gaastmar 100 jier* - Penn.nl, Leeuwarden, 2011. ISBN: 978-90-77948-65-1
- Jansen, Johannes Christianus Gerardus Maria - *Van muziekgezelschap tot symfonisch blaasorkest: geschiedenis en muzikale ontwikkeling van harmonie-orkest St. Michaël van Thorn (1863-1990)* - Vereniging Vrienden van Harmonie "St. Michaël" van Thorn, Thorn, 1990. ISBN: 90-9003363-7
- Janssen, Ad - *125 jaar Harmonie Musis Sacrum 1874-1999* - Musis Sacrum, Bakel, 1999. ISBN: 90-9012535-3
- Janssen, Gemmie & Stegink, Lonnie - *Jubileumuitgave Wester Harmonie 1904-2004 - Te Veel Vrijen Tijd - 2004*
- Jaspers, Leo - *Harmonie St. Cecilia Mechelen: 1834-2009* - Harmonie St. Cecilia, Mechelen, 2009
- Jong, Evert de - *Met lof van de jury: 1908-2008: honderd jaar fanfare Harmonie Akkrum* - Akkrum, 2008
- Keijser-Daelder, Karen & Brouwer, Jan - *Christelijke muziekvereniging Excelsior Oosterend-Texel: 100 jaar, 1908-2008* - Oosterend, 2008
- Keune, Wilhelmus Theodorus - *Chr. muziekvereniging Melodia Oranje Ee: 1909-1979* - Metslawier, 1979
- Kleefstra, Pieter Jan - *It muzyk giet troch de buorren, Apollo 100+: "Apollo Bergum 100 jaar"* - Apollo, Bergum/Burgem, 2001
- Koenen, J.J.A.M. - *Inventaris van het archief van de Rooms-Katholieke Nieuwe Koninklijke Harmonie "Vlijt en Volharding" te Roosendaal, 1886-1979; Inventaris van het archief van de Vereniging Rooms-Katholieke Harmonie "De Gildezonen" te Roosendaal, 1927-1987* - G.A.R.N., Roosendaal, 1990
- Koetje, Jan; Harms, Baukje; & Bakker, Henk - *Chr. Muziekvereniging "De Harmonie" Winschoten, 1953-2003* - Chr. Muziekvereniging "De Harmonie", 2003
- Koetze, Jurjen - *Politie Muziekgezelschap Excelsior, 1919-2019: 100 jaar politiemuziek in Hilversum* - Hilversum, 2019
- Kok, C.P. - *90 jaar muziekvereniging Dr. Nuijens* - Stichting Historisch Hoogkarspel-Westwoud, Hoogkarspel, 2009. ISBN: 978-90-813873-1-6
- Konniger, Ronnie; van Ommeren, Gerard & Ordelman, Erika - *110 jaar Crescendo: tussen balmuziek en topconcours: 1898-2008* - Historische Kring Neede (Themanummer 28), Neede, 2010. ISBN: 978-90-74955-16-4
- Kooger, Johannes Petrus - *Bewogen koper in Lombok: 75 jaar West Arnhemsche Muziekvereniging, 1922-1997* - West Arnhemsche Muziekvereniging, Arnhem, 1997
- Korpel, Ad - *Honderd jaar Christelijke Muziekvereniging Soli Deo Gloria, Alblasterdam 1899-1999* - 1999. ISBN: 90-9012861-1
- Kouwenhoven, Kees & Kouwenhoven, Rein - *Deze gewone mensen...: 100 jaar Harmoniekapel "Crescendo" Noordwijk 1897-1997* - 1997. ISBN: 90-9010253-1
- Kuipers, Wim - *De Keuninklike: beeld van een harmonie, 1775-2000* - Koninklijke Harmonie, Roermond, 2000. ISBN: 90-9014216-9
- Lamberts, Albert - *Fanfare Venlo, 1855-2005: een Koninklijke waar muziek in zit* - Koninklijke Muziekvereniging Fanfare Venlo, 2005. ISBN: 90-77579-09-5
- Langendoen, Claudia & Bakker, Rik - *100 jaar met de muziek mee in Oostvoorne en Tinte: Muziekvereniging Volharding 1909-2009* - Muziekvereniging "Volharding", Oostvoorne, 2009. ISBN: 978-90-78012-06-1
- Lassche, Geertjan - *Muziek an diek: 50 jaar Christelijke Muziekvereniging "Prinses Margriet" Rouveen-Staphorst* - Rouveen-Staphorst, 1998
- Legemaat, Wil - *Apollo 1906-2005: muziek in Haren* - Boomker, Haren, 2007. ISBN: 90-71809-77-3
- Linssen, Jac - *Geschiedenis van de jubilerende fanfare Eensgezindheid Brachterbeek, 1884-1984* - Maasbracht, Fanfare Eensgezindheid Brachterbeek, 1984

- L'Ortye, Josephus Hubertus Hendrikus - *100 jaar Harmonie "St. Caecilia": 1890-1990* - Nieuwenhagen-Landgraaf, 1990
- Lubberts, Gerrit & Zweers, Dik - *Jubileumboek Muziekvereniging Ons Genoegen* - Muziekvereniging Ons Genoegen, Terwolde, 2000
- Mariën, Riet; Tips, Ria; & Vos, Tom - *Sint Willibrord 175 jaar: een fanfare waar harmonie in zit* - Koninklijke Fanfare Sint Willibrord, Heeswijk, 1998
- Martens, Paul & van den Borne, Jos - *En Leiden stond perplex...!: vijftig jaar Leidse Harmoniekapel 1949-1999* - Leiden, 1999
- Medema, Eisse E. - *Tachtig jaar in vogelvlucht: Christelijk Harmoniegezelschap Patrimonium Groningen, 1921-2001* - Profiel, Bedum, 2002. ISBN: 90-5294-265-X
- Megens, Hans - *Muziekvereniging St. Jan Kilder zestig jaar: 1945-2005* - Muziekvereniging Sint Jan, Kilder, 2005
- Meijers, Jo - *Koninklijke Fanfare "St. Caecilia" Puth, opgericht 1874: 125 jaar* - 1999. ISBN: 90-70807-52-1
- Menkveld, Bart - *Muziekvereniging Wilhelmina Glanerbrug: een eeuw muziek / samenstellers jubileumboek [Muziekvereniging Wilhelmina 1901-2001, 100 jaar]* - Van de Berg, Enschede, 2001. ISBN: 90-5512-129-0
- Mes, Wilhelmus Antonius Adrianus & Jenniskens, Antoon Hendrik - *De Sphinx en haar harmonie: 100 jaar Harmonie Kunst door Oefening* - Stichting Historische Reeks Maastricht, Maastricht, 2000. ISBN: 90-5842-008-6
- Mommersteeg, Michiel F. & van der Heijden, André - *Onze Lieve Heer heeft rare kostgangers: St. Cecilia 150 jaar in harmonie met Haarsteeg* - St. Cecilia, Drunen, 1993. ISBN: 90-9005829-X
- Moncourt, A.E.S. de Mol - *De Johan Willem Friso Kapel: 175 jaar "Blinken of verzinken", 1819-1994* - Gemeentearchief Assen, Assen, 1994. ISBN: 90-801924-2-2
- Moorman, W.J. - *Er zit muziek in Horst aan de Maas* - Muziekvereniging Eendracht Melderslo, 2000. ISBN: 90-9013763-7
- Nabuurs, Mat - *Doet 'm mar bej de fanfare, dan leert ie 't drinke vanzelf wel': 100 jaar Muziekvereniging 'St. Jan' Wanroij* - Muziekvereniging St. Jan, Wanroij, 2012
- Nieuwland, Dirk Willem Barend - *Sempre Crescendo 1890-1990: 100 jaar muziek in Laag-Soeren* - Muziekvereniging "Sempre Crescendo", Laag-Soeren, 1990. ISBN: 90-9003871-X
- Nijsten, Monique; Meuwissen, Jos; & Frusch, Jos - *Blaasmuziek in Limburg* - RK Limburgse Bond van Muziekgezelschappen, Thorn, 1989. ISBN: 90-9002777-7
- Odink, Rein - *Een kleine kroniek van 75 jaar wel en wee van de Muziekvereniging Volharding Beek: 1935-2010* - Muziekvereniging Volharding Beek, 2010
- Ouwehand, Jaap - *Uitspanning Na Inspanning: honderd jaar muziek in Katwijk aan Zee* - Christelijke Muziekvereniging Uitspanning na Inspanning, Katwijk aan Zee, 2000
- Peele, Adriana Teuna Bastiaantje - *Harmonie en tamboerkorps St. Caecilia: Made, 1919-2019* - Made, 2019. ISBN: 978-94-6323896-0
- Peeters, J.B.L.M. - *Muziekpassie in een Veluws dorp: een eeuw Christelijke Muziekvereniging Juliana Doornspijk* - 2013, ISBN: 978-90-9027833-9
- Peeters, Theo (ed.) - *100 jaar Harmonie De Drie Horens: 1919-2019* - Harmonie De Drie Horens, Horn, 2019. ISBN: 978-90-9031416-7
- Politiek, Reinder J. & Buis, Jos - *OKK Kimsverd 90+ 1: een groots orkest en een turbulente geschiedenis* - OKK, Kimsverd, 2002
- Prenen, Carel C. M. - *Koninklijke Harmonie Oosterbeek, 1897-1997* - Kontrast, Oosterbeek, 1997. ISBN: 90-75665-10-5
- Remers, Luc - *Een eeuw KNA Puiflijk: 1916-2016* - KNA, Puiflijk, 2016. ISBN: 978-90-9029868-9
- Rensen, Jan - *Over één stemming: 125 jaar Stedelijke Harmonie Harderwijk, 1876-2001* - Stadmuseum Harderwijk, Harderwijk, 2001. ISBN: 90-803020-7-4
- Reuten-van Herten, Ria - *Koninklijke Roermondse Zang- en Muziekvereniging: RZM 125 jaar, 1873-1998: jubileum-uitgave* - 1998
- Rietveld, Daniëlle - *Muziekvereniging "Excelsior '64" 75 jaar, 1929-2004* - Muziekvereniging Excelsior '64, Ammerstol, 2004
- Rijpkema, Theo & Mandemaker, Piet - *Met muziek door Sint Nicolaasga: al 100 jaar Harmonie Sint Nicolaasga* - Muziekvereniging "De Harmonie", Sint Nicolaasga, 2009
- Roost, Peter Michiel - *Honderd jaar harmonie in muziek: kroniek van Harmonie "St. Lucia", Neeritter, 1900-2000* - Harmonie "St. Lucia", Neeritter, 2000
- Rozendal, Anders Minne - *C.M.V. Advendo 100 jaar: hûndert jier wol en wee fan it muzykkorps fan Moarre/Ljussens* - Christelijke Muziekvereniging Advendo, Morra-Lioessens, 2007

- Schinck, P.J.G. - *Anderhalve eeuw Fanfare Gezelschap Baarlo, 1852-2002* - Stichting Historische Werkgroep De Borch, Baarlo, 2002. ISBN: 90-70434-32-6
- Schuit, A.v.d. - *Koninklijke Harmonie "Phileutonia" - een geschiedenis van 100 jaar verenigingsleven* - Eindhoven, 1982
- Sieben, Hendrik Matthijs - *Achter de muziek an: de geschiedenis van honderd jaar muziekvereniging Crescendo Rekken* - Muziekvereniging Crescendo, Rekken, 2013
- Slegers, Cornelis Petrus Martinus - *Gregorius: vriendschap door muziek: koninklijk erkende muziekvereniging Sint Gregorius Haaren 1875-2007* - Sint Gregorius, Haaren, 2007. ISBN: 978-90-9021401-6
- Slooten, Bart - *Een godin van een eeuw: honderd jaar muziekvereniging AURORA te Koedijk (N.-H.) 1891 - 15 februari 1991* - Koedijk, 1991
- Steenwijk, Dick L. - *Met de muziek voorop.....: een tocht door honderd jaar geschiedenis van Driebergen-Rijsenburg onder muzikale begeleiding van AURORA* - Zevenster, Driebergen-Rijsenburg, 1996. ISBN: 90-5064-077-X
- Stoelinga, Jacqueline; Stoelinga, Sylvia; & Stoelinga, Ingrid - *Libje foar en mei elkoar, 1909-2009: Fanfarekorps "Ons Ideaal" Easterwierrum: histoarysk oersjoch 100 jier fanfarekorps "Ons Ideaal" en doarp Easterwierrum* - Fanfarekorps Ons Ideaal, Easterwierrum, 2009
- Stoks, F. - Baarlo, het ontstaan en de groei van een fanfare - *Neerlands Volksleven* - Volume 31 (2-4), 1981, pp. 25-32
- Stougie, Lydia - *125 jaar met de muziek mee door Ouderkerk* - Muziekvereniging Excelsior, Ouderkerk aan den IJssel, 2018. ISBN: 978-90-9031242-2
- Strijkers, Harry - *Een eeuw in harmonie: honderd jaar harmonie St. Cecilia in Grevenbicht en Papenhoven* - Harmonie St. Cecilia, Grevenbicht-Papenhoven, 2000
- Strijkers, Harry - *Ze spelen helder als mijnwerkers: de harmonieorkesten van de Staatsmijnen in de Oostelijke Mijnstreek* - Stichting Historische Kring Het Land van Herle, Heerlen, 2019. ISBN: 978-94-9303702-1
- Timmerman, W.H. - *Euphonia: 100 jaar Christelijke Muziekvereniging "Euphonia" te Engwierum: 1898-1998* - Engwierum, 1998
- Toonstra, J. - *Warffums fanfarekorps Euphonia 1897-1997* - Jubileumcommissie "Euphonia 1897-1997", Warffum, 1997
- Ubachs, Petrus Joseph Hubertus - *Koninklijke Harmonie van Maastricht* - Stichting Historische Reeks Maastricht, Maastricht, 1996. ISBN: 90-70356-83-X
- van Beek, Henk - *1896-1996: 100 jaar Harmonie Katwijk* - 1996. ISBN: 90-9010033-4
- van den Hatert, Johannes & van den Hatert, Roel - *100 jaar blaazen: 1911-2011: een historisch verhaal van honderd jaar Ochtense muziekvereniging 'Harmonie'* - Ochten, 2011. ISBN: 978-90-816015-1-1
- van den Meijdenberg, Irma (ed.) - *Koninklijke Muziekvereniging Musis Sacrum, 1840-2015: 175 jaar maximaal muziekplezier in Dongen* - 2015. ISBN: 978-90-9028990-8
- van den Oever, Neel & van Zutphen, Marieke - *Het eerzame handwerk: 100 jaar Harmonie Canisius: herinneringen aan Nijmeegs oudste muziekvereniging* - Canisius Concertband, Nijmegen, 1994. ISBN: 90-9007333-7
- van der Hoeven, Emiel; Cornelis, Andreas & van Noort, Leonardus - *Hoor, daar komt de muziek!: 90 jaar St. Cecilia Voorhout* - Stichting Rooms Katholiek Muziekkorps Sint Cecilia, Voorhout, 2009
- van der Meij, Jan - *75 jaar muziekvereniging 'Wilhelmina'* - 1975
- van der Wal, Siebe J. - *1898-1998 muzykferiening "Studio" fan It Heidenskip* - It Heidenskip, 1998
- van der Wereld, Hans - *Met de muziek mee....: driekwart eeuw "De Heerlijkheid Hoogmade" 1908-1983* - R.K. Muziekvereniging "De Heerlijkheid Hoogmade", Hoogmade, 1983
- van der Zweep, Karel - *Van oorsprong tot driesprong: de geschiedenis van 150 jaar Stedelijk Muziekkorps Harmonie Franeker* - Stedelijk Muziekkorps Harmonie, Franeker, 2004
- van Eck, Jan - *100 jaar toonaangevend* - Muziekvereniging "Door Eendracht Sterk", Leuth, 1998. ISBN: 90-802144-5-0
- van Eck, Jan - *Klanken uit Kekerdom: gedenkboek ter gelegenheid van honderd jaar fanfarekorps 'Uitspanning Na Arbeid', 1899-1999* - Muziekvereniging 'Uitspanning na Arbeid, Kekerdom, 1999. ISBN: 90-9012654-6
- van Gelder, André - *Muziek voor Houten: een eeuw Kunst Na Arbeid, 1908-2008* - Muziekvereniging Kunst Na Arbeid, Houten, 2008. ISBN: 978-90-812934-1-9
- van Lit, Robert - *Een eeuw Excelsior* - Muziekvereniging Excelsior, Wassenaar, 2001
- van Maaren, Marinus - *Van christelijk fanfarekorps tot muziekvereniging Wilhelmina, Herwijnen, 1898-1998: honderd jaar Wilhelmina* - Historische vereniging "Den Ouden Dijk", Herwijnen, 1998

- van Mulken, Willy - *Harmonie en Drumband, voorheen Fanfare, St. Agnes Bunde 1919-2019* - Bunde, 2019
- van Mulken, Willy - *Inventaris van het archief van Harmonie Meerssen, voorheen Meerssens Harmonie, te Meerssen 1925 (ca. 1885)-2009* - Bunde, 2017
- van Mulken, Willy - *Inventaris van het archief van harmonie, voorheen fanfare, St. Agnes te Bunde, 1919-1999* - Mulken, Bunde, 2001
- van Mulken, Willy - *Inventaris van het archief van Harmonie, voorheen Fanfare, St. Caecilia te Geulle, 1894-1994* - Mulken, Bunde, 1996
- van Zuijlen, John - *Een sieraad voor Osch: 150 jaar Stadsharmonie "Kunstliefde Vermag Alles" Oss, 1835-1985* - Boekhandel W. Derijks, Oss, 1985
- Veelen, Johannes Mathias - *Honderd jaar musiceren in Posterholt: kroniek van harmonie Wilhelmina, 1898-1998* - Harmonie Wilhelmina, Posterholt, 1999. ISBN: 90-9012392-X
- Versteeg, Adam - *Sterft gij oude vormen en gedachten: vijf en zeventig jaar Arnhems Harmonie Orkest "Crescendo", 17 augustus 1919-1994* - Muziekvereniging Crescendo Elden-Arnhem, Arnhem, 2015
- Vissering, Erik - *50 jaar Chr. Muziekvereniging Amicitia* - Christelijke Muziekvereniging Amicitia, Musselkanaal, 2002
- Walda, Jan - *Chr. Muziekvereniging De Bazuin Niawier-Wetsens, 1920-1995* - Christelijke Muziekvereniging De Bazuin, Niawier-Wetsens, 1995
- Wanschers, Th.G. - *Muziekvereniging De Eendracht: Almelo 1902-2002* - Muziekvereniging "De Eendracht", Almelo, 2003, ISBN: 90-9016767-6
- Wentink, Gerrit Klein - *100 jaar Christelijke Harmonie Prinses Juliana, 1909-2009* - Christelijke Harmonie Prinses Juliana, Zelhem, 2009. ISBN: 90-344-2494-4
- Westra, Ytzen - *Melodia Oranje: 1909-2009* - Melodia Oranje, 2009
- Wieringa, Egge - *75 jaar bloazen op Boerakker* - Christelijke Muziekvereniging 'Nil Sine Labore', Boerakker, 2001
- Wight, Truus - *Van toeten en blazen: harmonieën, fanfares en brassbands op Walcheren* - ADZ, Vlissingen, 1996. ISBN: 90-72838-14-9
- Wijnen, Jo - *Harmonie Philomena Haelen: 1921-2011: 90 jaar: tijdsbeeld van muziekvereniging en dorp* - Harmonie Philomena, Haelen, 2011. ISBN: 978-90-9026250-5
- Wolde-Jakobs, Betsy ten & van Kammen-Beimers, Yvonne - *100 jaar Chr. Muziekvereniging 'Harmonie' Marum, 1904-2004* - Christelijke Muziekvereniging 'Harmonie', Marum, 2006
- Zwaan, Hans de; Jonker, Jan; & Hegen, Wim (eds.) - *Een eeuw toonaangevend: Christelijke Muziekvereniging De Bazuin Meppel* - Meppel, 2017

Specific Other Bands - Norway

- Amundsen, Øivind; Kristoffersen, Terje; Authén, Lars; Skjauff, Hilde; & Wingerei, Ellen - *Smågardistene: Stabekk skoles musikkorps 100 år, 1915-2015* - Smågardistenes venneforening, 2015. ISBN: 9788230330692
- Amundsen, Sverre S. - *Guttene kommer: Kampen skoles guttemusikkorps 1923-1948*
- Andersen, May Sissel - *Løiten musikforening 140 år: 1862-2002* - Foreningen, 2002. ISBN: 8299638909
- Andersen, Stein - *Skotselv Musikkorps 100 år - Årbok for Øvre Eiker* - 1989, pp. 38-40
- Anon - *100 år med Alvdal janitsjarkorps: 1894-1994*
- Anon - *100 år: Raufoss musikkorps 1893-1993*
- Anon - *1892-1992: Kila skole 100 år, Kila skoles musikkorps 30 år* - Jubileumskomiteén, Harstad, 1992
- Anon - *Ål musikk-korps 60 år: 1922-1982* - korpset, 1982
- Anon - *Åsvang skolekorps 50 år: 1945-1995* - Korpset, Trondheim, 1995
- Anon - *Åsvang skolekorps Trondheim 35 års jubileum* - Korpset, Trondheim, 1980
- Anon - *Åsvang skolekorps Trondheim 40 års jubileum* - Korpset, Trondheim, 1985
- Anon - *Bispehaugen skoles musikkorps 1909-1959* - 1959
- Anon - *Bjølsen skoles guttekorps: 50 års beretning, 1909-1959*
- Anon - *Bryn skole 75 år, 1900-1975, Bryn skoles musikkorps 50 år, 1925-1975* - Skolen, 1975
- Anon - *Frogner skolekorps 50 år: 1952-2002* - Skolekorpset, 2002. ISBN: 82 99627303
- Anon - *Glåmos skolekorps 1975-1980: jubileumsberetning*
- Anon - *Hellen skoles musikkorps 1954-1994: 40 år: jubileumsprogram, 17. mai program* - Korpset, Bergen, 1994
- Anon - *Historien om Tofte Musikkorps på marsj i 100 år – i takt med sitt nærmiljø* - Tofte, 2009
- Anon - *Hønefoss folkeskoles guttemusikkorps: 1910 - 60 år - 1970* - Hønefoss1970
- Anon - *Innsats på tvers av grenser (Om Harstad folkeskoles musikkorps) - Årbok for Harstad 2008 - 2008*
- Anon - *Jar skoles musikkorps 1931-1981* - 1981
- Anon - *Jubileumsberetning 1989-1994: Tønsberg musikkorps av 1919* - Korpset, Tønsberg, 1994
- Anon - *Jubileumshefte: Førde skulemusikkorps 1968-2008* - Førde skulemusikkorps, 2008
- Anon - *Jubileumsskrift 1948-1998: 50 år: Byåsen skoles musikkorps* - 1998
- Anon - *Korpsmusikken i Birkenes gjennom 60 år: Birkenes hornmusikk 1936-1996: Birkeland musikkorps 1946-1996* - Hornmusikken, Birkenes, 1996
- Anon - *Laxevaag musikkforening 1895-1995*
- Anon - *Lilleborg skoles guttemusikkorps: 1931 - 18. februar - 1951* - Lilleborg skoles guttemusikkorps, Oslo, 1951
- Anon - *Lilleborg skoles musikkorps 40 år: 1931-1971*
- Anon - *Lillestrøm musikkorps 1920-1970. 50 år 1920-1970* - Lillestrøm, 1970
- Anon - *Lillestrøm musikkorps 1920-1980. Jubileumsberetning* - Lillestrøm, 1980
- Anon - *Lillestrøm ungdomskorps 50 år. 1920 – 1970* - Lillestrøm, 1970
- Anon - *Lillestrøm ungdomskorps. 1939 – 1949* - Lillestrøm, 1949
- Anon - *Molde Janitsjar 1929-2004* - Molde, 2004. ISBN: 82-7955-058-5
- Anon - *Mosjøen hornmusikk 90 år 1880-1970* - Mosjøen hornmusikk, 1970
- Anon - *Mosjøen skolekorps 30 år: 1948-1978*
- Anon - *Nordnes skoles musikkorps 50 år, 15. mars 1930-1980*
- Anon - *Oslo Janitsjar 1919-2019 - Spilleglede I 100 År* - 2019
- Anon - *Romsdal hornmusikklag 50 år: 1933-1983* - Hornmusikklaget, 1983
- Anon - *Sandviken skolekorps: 50 års beretning: 1908-1958*
- Anon - *Skotselv Musikkorps 130 år - Skotselv før i tida* - 2019
- Anon - *Smørås skolemusikk: jubileumsskrift : 1970-2000* - Skolemusikken, Rådal, 2000
- Anon - *Steinkjer Ungdomskorps 30 år: 1925-1955* - Steinkjer Trykkeri A/S, 1955
- Anon - *Sunnmøre hornmusikklag 50 år: 1928-1978* - Musikklaget, 1979. ISBN: 82 71290215
- Anon - *Svolvær hornmusikkforening 1894-1944* - Svolvær hornmusikkforening, 1944
- Anon - *Tempo: 75: 1926-2001* - Kristiansund, 2001
- Anon - *Tolga janitsjar 100 år: 1890-1990: jubileumsberetning* - Tolga janitsjar, 1991
- Anon - *Valldal Hornmusikklag 90 år* - 2022
- Anon - *Varteig skoles musikkorps: 1970 - 25 år - 1995: jubileumsstevne 2. september* - Korpset, Varteig, 1995
- Anon - *Viggja musikkorps: 75 år: 1920-1995* - 1995
- Anon - *Vil du bli kjent med Steinberg musikkorps? - 1982*

- Asmyhr, E. (ed.) - *Festskrift ved Sagene skoles guttemusikkorps 25 års jubileum: 1921-1946*
- Aukrust, Anne - *Lom skulekorps: 1957-2007* - Lom skulekorps, Lom, 2007. ISBN: 978-82-303-0856-1
- Berg, Thomas - *Vinne musikkorps 100 år: 1893-1993*
- Birkeland, Sigmund - *Med hornmusikken i hundre: Egersund musikkorps 1914-2014* - Egersund musikkorps, 2015. ISBN: 9788230331026
- Birkelund, Annika; Egge, Marit Kleppe; Ellefsrud, Siv; Hvattum, Harald; & Reidem, Jan - *Brandbu skulekorps 60 år* - 2008. ISBN: 978-82-303-1129-5
- Bjerkehagen, Sissel Skjervum - *Gran jente- og guttekorps 1955-2005* - Korpset, 2005
- Bjørnsen, Jannes - *Musikkorps i Ynglingeforeningen gjennom 100 år* - Foreningen, Kristiansand, 1992
- Bogerud, Per-Johan B. (ed.) - *Vel blåst!: Nordstrand skoles musikkorps 50 år, 1928-1978* - Oslo, 1979
- Borge, Ronny - *Sulitjelma musikkorps 75 år: (1924-1999): jubileumsberetning*
- Borgersen, Roy - *Musikkorpsenes historie på Tofte* - Tofte musikkorps, 2000. ISBN: 82 99548705
- Børsheim, Toril - *Ulvik skulemusikklag: 50 år : 1963-2013* - Ulvik skulemusikklag, 2013
- Botn, Anders K. - *Gledesspreder'n vår: Bindalseidet skolemusikk gjennom 40 år, 1954-1994* - A.K. Botn, Bindalseidet, 1994. ISBN: 82 99338603
- Bøyesen, Ragnar (ed.) - *Vel blåst i 50 år. Siljankorpsenes historie* - Fra Skrim til Farris, Skriftserie nr 5, 2002. ISBN: 82 99222249
- Bratsberg, Bjørgvin - *Fra borgervæpningen til våre dager: Korpset, parken, byen gjennom 90 år* - Drammen parkmusikkorps, 1967
- Bredland, Floke (ed.) - *Sang og musikk i Søgne* - Søgne musikkorps, 2009. ISBN: 978 82 30313848
- Brubak, Stein R. - *50 års jubileumsbok: Voksen skoles musikkorps, Voksen skoles kor, Voksen skole* - Voksen skoles musikkorps, Oslo, 2008
- Brun, Håkon - *Kabelvåg skulekorps 50 år : 1959-2009* - Kabelvåg skulekorps, 2009. ISBN: 9788230313374
- Buan, Stein & Berge, Per-Erik - *Fanfare for Verkemusikken: Hadeland glassverks musikkorps 1871-2012* - Kulturformidleren, 2012. ISBN: 978 82 99801720
- Bye, Erik - *Musikk i tekst og bilder: Bestum stasmusikk 20 år* - Bestum stasmusikk, Bestum, 2007
- Bygdnes, Frode - *Harstad skoles musikkorps: 60 år* - *Årbok for Harstad 2012* - 2012
- Carlsen, Trond - *Alstahaug skolemusikk 75 år: 1931-2006* - Alstahaug skolemusikk, 2006. ISBN: 82 30307261
- Dahl, Erling O. & Dahl, Åse - *Malm skulekorps 1947-1972*
- Dahl, Helene; Goplen, Kristine; & Bøhle, Kåre (eds.) - *Sørum skolemusikkorps: jubileumshefte 1951 - 2001* - Sørum skolemusikkorps, 2001
- Dahl, Torstein - *Fra 17. mai-korps til helårs kulturbærer: Moen musikkforening 1985-2015* - Moen musikkforening, Brandbu, 2015. ISBN: 9788230331125
- Dammen, J.H. - *Korps er gøy! Lillestrøm Musikkorps 75 år* - Lillestrøm, 1995
- Fosse, Magne & Kvamme, Alf - *Alversund Musikklag 1901-1981 - eit Historisk Attersyn* - 1981
- Gjermundsen, Arne Johan - *Vel blåst!: korpsmusikkens historie på Ulefoss* - Ulefoss musikkorps, 1981
- Gjerstad, Jo - *Hør trompetsignaler klinge: Sandvikens ungdomskorps 1923-1998* - 2001. ISBN: 8271283154
- Gleditsch, Nils Petter - *Et korps etter innfallsmetoden: Bestum skoles musikkorps 50 år: 1937-1987* - BSM, 1987
- Granerud, Bård A. - *Nordby Skulekorps 50 År* - 2009
- Gundersen, Egil A. - *Blåsemusikk på toppnivå: Norges nasjonale ungdomskorps gjennom 10 år, 1975-1985: en liten historikk* - Korpset, Skien, 1985. ISBN: 82 90068131
- Hanche, Jan E.; Berg, Wenche Jebsen; & Pedersen, Tor - *Svelvik musikkorps i takt og tone: en frisk marsj gjennom 80 år: 22. september 1925 - 22. september 2005* - Svelvik musikkorps, Svelvik, 2005
- Hansen, Jan Ingar - *På opprørt hav: 175 år med Marinemusikken: jubileumsskrift for Marinemusikken 1820-1995* - Østlandets sjøforsvarsdistrikt og Marinemusikken, Horten, 1995
- Hansen, Morten E. & Mangersnes, Johannes - *Korpsdirigenten 1* - Norges musikkorps forbund, Bergen, 1994. ISBN: 82 80890491
- Hansen, Morten E.; Øren, Jan Roger; & Amland, Arne - *Korpsdirigenten 2* - Norsk noteservice, Bergen, 2002. ISBN: 82 80890025
- Hansen, Odd - *Korps i Gloppen i 100 år* - Gloppen Janitsjar, 1992. ISBN: 82 99272106
- Harr, Karl Erik - *Årets jubileum i Harstad. "Divisjonsmusikken" 100 år* - *Årbok for Harstad 2011* - 2011
- Hauglid, Eivind; Rød, Gunnar; & Vee, Aud V. Pedersen - *Sunde skulekorps: 40 år: 1965 - 2005* - Sunde skulekorps, Sunde, 2005
- Hegdahl, Sigurd - *Turhistorie med Steinkjer Ungdomskorps* - *Steinkjer Saga* - 2013

- Hellebust, Kine (ed.) - *Vel blåst, Forsvarets musikkorps Nord-Norge 100 år!* - Utenfor Allfarvei forlag, 2011
- Henry, Carl - *Larviks guttemusikkorps: 25 års beretning: 1917 - 26 April 1942 - 1943*
- Høiaas, Knut E.A. - *60 års jubileumsskrift: 1929-1989* - Buskerud krets av N.M.F., 1990. ISBN: 82 99217806
- Holthe, Harald - *Skotselv Musikkorps 110 år - Skotselv før i tida* - 1999
- Hvattum, Harald - *Mannskoret KK 1901-2001: en kulturinstitusjon på Hadeland gjennom 100 år - Koret*, 2001. ISBN: 8299609909
- Iversen, Bjørn & Haugmark, Tor - *Tanker ved 70-årsjubiléet 26. oktober 1991* - Arbeidernes musikkorps, Verdal, 1991
- Jacobsen, Jan L. - *Hundreårsberetningen: Lungegaardens musikkorps 1912-2012* - Lungegaardens musikkorps, 2014. ISBN: 9788271292829
- Jacobsen, Tor - *Fremad marsj!: med Mo hornmusikk gjennom Rana i 100 år* - Hornmusikken, 2000. ISBN: 8299570301
- Johnsen, Erling - *Lørenskog skoles musikkorps 1938-1968* - Lørenskog skoles musikkorps, 1968
- Kielland, Leif - *Bærum krets av gutte- og amatørmusikkorps 50 år, 1928-1953* - 1953
- Koldaas, Erling - *Kort liv for Janitsjaren - Steinkjer Saga* - 1998
- Koldaas, Erling - *Steinkjer Ungdomskorps 1938 - Steinkjer Saga* - 2003
- Kristiansen, Albert - *LKAB musikkorps 50 år: 1926-1976*
- Kristiansen, Gunnar E. - *Generalen som gikk til krig mot sitt folk (om Mandskoret/Divisjonsmusikken og musikkpaviljongen) - Årbok for Harstad 2001* - 2001
- Krohn-Nydal, Jørgen (ed.) - *Evje skoles guttemusikkorps gjennom 50 år* - Evje skoles guttemusikkorps, 1963
- Larsen, Svein - *Jubileumbok for Østensjø skoles musikkorps: 75 år 1926-2001*
- Lervold, Eivind - *Eresfjord musikklag 50 år: 1955-2005: jubileumsskrift* - Laget, 2005
- Lillevik, Linda - *Velklang og lystig leven: glimt fra en 100-åringers historie: Svolvær musikkforening 1894-1994* - Musikkforeningen, 1994. ISBN: 8299327202
- Lura, Ingeborg; Fjermestad, Eldor; & Sivertsen, Liv Elgheim - *Bryne musikkorps 60 år* - 1994
- Martinsen, Arve - *Gudbrandsdal skolemusikkrets: jubileumsberetning: 25 år, 1955-1980* - Musikkretsen, Ringeby, 1980
- Moen, Jon R. - *Hornmusikken i Vassbygda - Sparbu Historielag Årbok 2006*
- Nygaard, Thor - *Da vi startet Stenkjær Guttemusikk - Steinkjer Saga* - 1990
- Orvin, Harald W. (ed.) - *Vinderen skole 75 år: skolens og kretsens historie 1905-1980: Vinderen skoles musikkorps 1930-1980* - Skolen, 1980
- Østby, Erik - *Jernbanen og musikken: Jernbanens musikkorps Hamar, 1896-1948-1998* - Jernbanens musikkorps Hamar, 2001. ISBN: 82-995950-0-2
- Østenheden, Vera - *Prinsdal skolekorps 1955-1995: 40 års beretning* - Oslo, 1995
- Øvrebø, Tor (ed.) - *En lang marsj: Nordstrandskolens musikkorps 1928-2010* - Nordstrandskolens musikkorps, 2014. ISBN: 978 82 30326220
- Øwre, Jan Viggo Moksnes - *Luftforsvarets musikkorps: Korpsets historie fra 1818, med et særskilt fokus på endringer og profesjonalisering gjennom utvikling av ledelsesstruktur I tidsperioden 1945 til 1990* - MA thesis, Norges teknisk-naturvitenskapelige universitet, 2018
- Pallenschat, Eva - *Flekkfjord gutte- og pikekorps gjennom 100 år: 1911-2011* - Flekkfjord gutte- og pikekorps, 2011
- Persen, Niels (ed.) - *I storm og stille - Forsvarets musikk - 1818 - 2018* - Forsvarets musikk, 2018. ISBN: 978-82-303-3927-5
- Roaldset, Ottar - *Nordmøre musikklag 1952-1977: 25 år* - Musikklaget, 1978
- Robertsen, Rolf (ed.) - *Ski skolekorps 50 år: beretning 1924-1974* - ISBN:8299036402
- Skjærseth, Lars Erik; Ness, Rune Petter; & Engen, Sigrun Berge - *Lade skoles musikkorps 50 år!* - Trondheim, 2004
- Solberg, Sverre - *Rjukan guttemusikkorps: 25 års beretning, 1935 - 15. april - 1960* - the author, 1960
- Solhaug, Ivar (ed.) - *Stabekk janitsjarorkester: 50-års jubileum: 1918 - 22 August 1968* - Stabekk janitsjarorkester, 1968
- Sørland, Kjartan - *Her kommer vi fra Tertnes: med Tertnes skoles musikkorps i femti år: en minnebok* - Tertnes skoles musikkorps, 2006. ISBN: 978 82 30306505
- Steigedal, Magnar - *LMK i hundre-: Løkken musikkorps 1910-2010* - Løkken musikkorps, Meldal, 2010
- Stene, Morten - *Musikkglede i 40 år: Steinkjer Skolekorps - Steinkjer-Saga* - 2003
- Stene, Morten - *Steinkjer Guttemusikk - byens kjælebarn - Steinkjer-Saga* - 1999
- Stenseng, Jon - *Asker skolekorps 60 år: 1925-1985* - Asker skolekorps, Asker, 1985
- Strand, Rolf - *Langmyra skolemusikkorps 20 år 1965-1985* - 1985

- Strand, Rolf - *Langmyra skolemusikkorps 50 år 1985-2015* - 2015
- Strand, Rolf - Langmyra skolemusikkorps, korpset i våre hjerter, in: *Langmyra skole 50 år* - 2008
- Tangen, Tore - *Festskrift ved Gran jente- og guttekorps 20-årsjubileum* - 1975
- Temte, Viggo - *Krogstad Musikkorps 1936 - 1991* - Fredrikstad, 2017
- Thingsrud, Leif - Arbeidermusikkorps i Lillestrøm, in: *Årbok 1988. Arbeiderbevegelsens historielag i Akershus*, pp. 102-111
- Thomassen, Leo - *Alta musikkorps 100 år i år!* - Alta musikkorps, 2002
- Tillier, Hans Petter - *Boken om Minde: en krets - en skole - et musikkorps gjennom tidene: Minde skoles musikkorps 30 år* - Korpset, 1987. ISBN: 82 71290738
- Tveraaen, Tor; Simonsen, Morten & Johansen, Rolf Wahlberg - *Porsgrunn Janitsjarorkester: 50 Års Jubileumsberetning 1954-2004* - 2004
- Waagaard, Anne Mari - *Lindebergskolenes musikkorps: 20 år 1996 - 1996*
- Waalder, Dag (ed.) - *Yoggi, yoggi, yoggi: Søre Ål skolemusikk: 50 år - 2007* - Thorsrud, 2007. ISBN: 978 82 78471425
- Wilberg, Erik - Steinberg musikkorps 100 år - *Eikerminne: Tidsskrift utgit av Eiker Historielag* - 1987, pp. 85-89
- Zimmermann, Ludvig - *Løiten musikforening 1862-1962* - Foreningen, 1962

Specific Other Bands - Spain

- A.C.M. Ciudad de Hondarribia - *Hondarribia Musika Banda: 175 urteurrena, 1819-1994* - Asociación Cultural de Música "Ciudad de Hondarribia", Hondarribia, 1994
- Adán, Luis Miguel Pérez - De música y músicos militares en Cartagena- *Historia de las Bandas de Música de la Región de Murcia* - X Congreso de Cronistas Oficiales de la Región de Murcia, 2017, pp. 579-594. ISBN: 978-8469733875
- Aguilar Jiménez, Miguel - La banda municipal de música de Écija: Breves notas históricas - *Actas de las VII Jornadas de Protección del Patrimonio Histórico de Écija* - Écija y la Música , 2009, pp. 161-178
- Ajado, Manuel Ibáñez - Breve historia de la Unión Musical Santa Cecilia de Viver - *Boletín - Instituto de Cultura Alto Palencia* - Number 5, July 1997, pp. 165-167
- Álamo Salazar, Antonio & Castañón, Jesús - *Banda municipal de música, Palencia, 1879-1979* - Diputación Provincial, Palencia, 1980
- Alavedra Subirans, Joan - La banda municipal de música de Sabadell: una historia de la música oficial del municipio (1856-1981) - *Arraona* - Number 4, 1989, pp. 35-54
- Albaladejo, Pablo Galindo - Música militar en Los Alcázares- *Historia de las Bandas de Música de la Región de Murcia* - X Congreso de Cronistas Oficiales de la Región de Murcia, 2017, pp. 575-578. ISBN: 978-8469733875
- Albaladejo, Pablo Galindo - Torre Pacheco y la música. Los Alcázares- *Historia de las Bandas de Música de la Región de Murcia* - X Congreso de Cronistas Oficiales de la Región de Murcia, 2017, pp. 485-496. ISBN: 978-8469733875
- Albiol Vidal, Sebastián - *La banda "La Alianza" y la música en Vinaròs: los primeros años de la banda (1907-1929), en la época de la Restauración* - Associació Cultural Amics de Vinaròs, Vinaròs, 2006
- Alemán, Gilberto - *La banda municipal: cien años de música en Santa Cruz de Tenerife* - Idea, Santa Cruz de Tenerife, 2003
- Alfonso Rodríguez, Covadonga - *La Asociación Músico-cultural Banda de Música La Lira: 1889- 1915* - TIT, Universidad de Oviedo, 2009
- Almacellas i Díez, Josep Maria - *Banda Municipal de Barcelona (1886-1944). Del carrer a la sala de concerts* - PhD thesis, University of Barcelona, 2004
- Almacellas i Díez, Josep Maria - *Del carrer a la sala de concerts. La Banda Municipal [de Barcelona] (1886-1944)* - Ajuntament, Arxiu Municipal, Barcelona, 2006
- Alonso Fernández, Evelio - *Historia de la banda municipal de música de Daimiel 1876-1980* - Ayuntamiento, Delegación de Cultura, Daimiel, 1980
- Alonso Moreno, José María - *Banda Municipal de Música de Miranda de Ebro: 75º aniversario* - Instituto Municipal de Historia, Miranda de Ebro, 2004
- Alonso Revenga, Pedro Antonio - *Banda de Música de Guadamur, 175 años de historia, 1834-2009* - Asociación Musical Santa Cecilia Guadamur, Guadamur, 2009
- Alonso, Gerardo Israel Quintas - La Banda de Música Municipal de Pontevedra en el período de Juan Moldes Touza: Catalogación del archivo (1935-1936; 1959-1965) - *Estudios Bandísticos* [Órgano Científico de la Asociación Nacional de Directores de Banda] - Volume 1, 2017, pp. 229-236
- Álvarez Abreu, Bruno Juan - *Orígenes de la banda de música de la villa de La Orotava* - Imp. Travieso, La Orotava, 2002
- Amoedo, Alejo - La obra de Reveriano Soutullo en el Archivo Musical de la Banda Garrote de Ortigueira (A Coruña), [presentation at]: *I Congreso Nacional Comisión Bandas De Música: "Legados Del Ayer, Voces De Hoy, Caminos Del Mañana"* - Teatros Del Canal, Madrid, 19-21 May, 2017
- Andrade Malde, Julio - *La Banda Municipal de La Coruña y la vida musical de la ciudad* - Ayuntamiento de La Coruña, La Coruña, 1998
- Andrés Ferreira, Manuel - *Algo más que música: Banda Municipal de Valencia (1903-2003)* - Ajuntament de Valencia, Delegación de Cultura, Valencia, 2003
- Aniorte, Francisco Sala - Torrevieja y la banda de música de la Casa de Beneficencia de Murcia- *Historia de las Bandas de Música de la Región de Murcia* - X Congreso de Cronistas Oficiales de la Región de Murcia, 2017, pp. 461-472. ISBN: 978-8469733875
- Anon - *25 Aniversario Academia y Banda de Música Condado de Noreña 1984-2009* - 2009
- Anon - *Aretxabaleta Musika Banda: 1951-1992* - Ayuntamiento, Aretxabaleta, 1992
- Anon - *Banda de Música Amigos del Arte de San Andrés - 1967-2017 - Aproximación a su Historia* - 2017
- Anon - *Banda Municipal de Música de Calahorra: Más de 150 años de historia* - Ayuntamiento de Calahorra, 2015

- Anon - *Breve Historia de la Antigua Banda de Musica* - 2019
- Anon - *Historia de la Banda Municipal de Música de Villena* - 2015
- Anon - *La Banda de Música de Elda* - Asociacion Musico Cultural Santa Cecilia de Elda, 2018
- Anrubia, José Izquierdo - *Los Orígenes de la Banda de Música de Anna*
- Aragão Fontoira, Marcos - *A banda da Polícia Militar do Rio Grande do Norte: música e sociedade - Por uma Musicologia criativa* - Actas do I Encontro Ibero-americano de Jovens Musicólogos, Lisboa, 2012, pp. 675-688
- Aranburu Urtasun, Mikel - *La banda de Música de Tafalla (1842-1985): Antecedentes, creación y desarrollo* - Caja de Ahorros Municipal de Pamplona, Tafalla, 1985
- Aranda, María de los Dolores Calvo - *La Banda de Música de Bolaños de Calatrava (1923-1979) - Estudios Bandísticos* - Órgano Científico de la Asociación Nacional de Directores de Banda. ISSN: 2530-8041. Volume 1, 2017, pp. 221-228
- Arnau, Eduardo - *Música i cultura a Tavernes de la Vallidigna: la banda de música i la seua historia* - Mancomunitat de la Vallidigna, Benifairó de la Vallidigna, 2010
- Arregui, Carlos López - *Historia de la Banda Municipal de Música de Écija (1852-1976)* - Música y Maestro, 2022. ISBN: 978-8409376261
- Arregui, Carlos López - *La Banda Municipal de Música de Écija (1852-1976)* - MA thesis, Universidad de Sevilla, 2014
- Arrieta Soraiz, Pello - *Elgoibarko udal musika-bandaren historia, 1885-2010* - Elgoibarko Udala, Elgoibar, 2010
- Aulí Ginard, Antoni - *La Banda de Música d'Esporles: més de cent anys d'història* - Govern Balear, Palma de Mallorca, 1998
- Ayala Herrera, Isabel Maria - *Banda de Música de la Asociación Musical de Canena (1986-2011)* - Elorza, Jaén, 2011
- Banda de Música de Alcolea de Calatrava - *50º aniversario: Banda de Música de Alcolea de Calatrava* - Banda de Música de Alcolea de Calatrava, Alcolea de Calatrava, 2006
- Banda de Música de Carrión de los Céspedes - *200 años de música: Banda de Música de Carrión de los Céspedes* - Banda de Música, Carrión de los Céspedes, 2007
- Banda Municipal de Música "La Bañeza" - *Banda Municipal de Música "La Bañeza": 150 Aniversario, 1856-2006* - Ayuntamiento de La Bañeza, Concejalía de Cultura, La Bañeza, 2006
- Banda Municipal de Música de Alcanar - *150 anys de música: història de la Banda Municipal de Música d'Alcanar (1845-1995)* - Banda Municipal de Música d'Alcanar, Alcanar, 1997
- Bañuls Artiga, Miguel Ricardo - *El poder de la música valenciana: la Banda Musical U.D.P de Lliria* - Diputació de València, Publicacions, València, 1998
- Barco Royo, Emilio - *Banda de música de Alcanadre - Piedra de rayo: Revista riojana de cultura popular* - Number 30, 2009, pp. 88-89
- Barona Nácher, Vicente (ed.) - *Banda Primitiva de Lliria* - Ateneo Musical y de Enseñanza Banda Primitiva de Lliria, Lliria, 2001
- Beltrán, Zoila Martínez - *Nuevas intérpretes para nuevos tiempos. La incorporación de intérpretes femeninas a la Banda Sinfónica Municipal de Madrid (BSMM) - Miradas en Femenino - Roles de género y sexualidad en las bandas de música desde sus orígenes hasta la actualidad* - Biblioteca Histórica, Marqués de Valedecilla, Madrid, 31 May 2019
- Beltrán, Zoila Martínez - *Nuevas intérpretes para nuevos tiempos. La incorporación de mujeres intérpretes a La Banda Sinfónica Municipal De Madrid (BSMM) - Estudios Bandísticos · Wind Band Studies* - Volume 3 (1), June 2019, pp. 41-56
- Bernárdez, Ricardo Montes - *Bandas de la ciudad de Murcia I. Gil, Esbry, Raya, Espada, Mirete y La Misericordia- Historia de las Bandas de Música de la Región de Murcia* - X Congreso de Cronistas Oficiales de la Región de Murcia, 2017, pp. 453-460. ISBN: 978-8469733875
- Bernárdez, Ricardo Montes - *Las bandas de Beniaján, Cabezo de Torres y Guadalupe- Historia de las Bandas de Música de la Región de Murcia* - X Congreso de Cronistas Oficiales de la Región de Murcia, 2017, pp. 555-560. ISBN: 978-8469733875
- Bernárdez, Ricardo Montes - *Las bandas de música de Abarán, Aledo, Calasparra, Las Torres de Cotillas, Lorca, Ojós, Ricote, Santomera, Villanueva del río Segura y Yecla- Historia de las Bandas de Música de la Región de Murcia* - X Congreso de Cronistas Oficiales de la Región de Murcia, 2017, pp. 265-286. ISBN: 978-8469733875
- Bernárdez, Ricardo Montes - *Las bandas militares de Archena, Lorca y Murcia- Historia de las Bandas de Música de la Región de Murcia* - X Congreso de Cronistas Oficiales de la Región de Murcia, 2017, pp. 571-574. ISBN: 978-8469733875
- Blasco Jarabo, Ángel Luis; Sanmartín Palacín, Simón; & Viñuales Fanlo, Ángel - *Banda Municipal de Música Villa de Alagón, 1985-2010: 25 aniversario* - Ayuntamiento de Alagón, Alagón, 2010

- Bonastre i Bertran, Francesc d' Assis - *La Banda Municipal de Barcelona: cent anys de música ciutadana* - Ajuntament, Regidoria d'Edicions i Publicacions, Barcelona, 1989
- Bover, José M. Palacios - *La Sociedad Musical "La Alianza" - Crónica de Cien Años 1907-2007* - Colección Mare Nostrum nº 47, Associació Cultural Amics de Vinaròs, Vinaròs, 2016
- Braga, Catarina - *Wind band music for the visually impaired: Filarmónica Enarmonia - IGEB International Wind Music Conference* [Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung und Forderung der Blasmusik] - Bolzano, Italy, 14-18 July 2022. ISBN: 987-3-85139-043-8
- Brito, Luis Sánchez - *Apuntes para una historia de la Banda de Música de Tazacorte (1878-1965) - Crónicas de Canarias* - Number 5, 2009, pp. 485-495
- BSMM - *Sinfónica Municipal Madrid, 1909-2009: pasado y presente de su fonografía* - Edición a cargo de José Luis Temes - Área de Gobierno de las Artes del Ayuntamiento de Madrid, Madrid, 2009. ISBN: 978-84-7812-725-2
- Caballé i Clos, Tomás - *La música "oficial" de Barcelona. Apuntes para la historia de la Banda Municipal* - Ediciones Ariel, Barcelona, 1946
- Caballero, Fernando J. Barquero - *El legado musical de la familia Espada en Librilla- Historia de las Bandas de Música de la Región de Murcia* - X Congreso de Cronistas Oficiales de la Región de Murcia, 2017, pp. 383-394. ISBN: 978-8469733875
- Camacho, Ricardo Moreno - *Historia de la banda municipal de música de Cieza- Historia de las Bandas de Música de la Región de Murcia* - X Congreso de Cronistas Oficiales de la Región de Murcia, 2017, pp. 287-312. ISBN: 978-8469733875
- Campo, Nuria Campo - *La Banda Municipal de Música de Lugo como institución dinamizadora a principios del siglo XX - La banda de música desde el atril: análisis musical y edición crítica* - Congreso Internacional Comisión Bandas de Música SEdeM, Conservatorio Superior de Música, Vigo, Spain, 12-14 May 2022
- Cano, José García - *Apuntes para la historia de la Banda Municipal de Música de Consuegra* - the author, 2017
- Carillo, L. - *Banda Municipal de Valencia. 100 años de música* - Palau de la Música y Congresos, Valencia, 2002
- Carmona Rodríguez, Manuel - *Semblanza histórica de la Banda Municipal de Sevilla. Desde la inauguración del Asilo de Mendicidad de San Fernando en 1846 hasta la actualidad* - Castilleja de la Cuesta, Sevilla, 1998
- Carrera Álvarez, José Miguel - *Miscelánea de apuntes, imágenes y comentarios: Banda de Música de Candás, aniversario* - Banda de Música de Candás, Candás, 2001
- Carreras, Francesc - *Cornetistes i Tamboriners Santlluïers (banda municipal): cinc anys de camí* - Ajuntament, Sant Lluís, 1995
- Carrillo, Luisa - *Banda Municipal de Valencia: cien años de música* - Ajuntament de Valencia, Valencia, 2003
- Catalán, M^a C. - *Las bandas de música en la Región Valenciana* - thesis, Universitat de València, 1979
- Caudeli, Vicenta Gisbert - *La Unidad de Música del Cuartel General del Mando de Canarias: Historia y aportaciones a la música y a la educación musical en la Isla de Tenerife* - PhD thesis, Universidad de La Laguna, 2018
- Clares Clares, Maria Esperanza - *Bandas y música en la calle: una visión a través de la prensa en las ciudades de Murcia y Cartagena (1800-1875)* - *Revista de Musicología* - ,Volume 28 (1), 2005, pp. 543-562
- Coello Marín, Juan Ramón & Plata Suárez, Julián - *Educación musical y bandas de la Villa de Arauxo* - Grupo Editorial Universitario, Granada, 2000
- Compés Montañés, Juan Antonio - *Historia de la banda de música de Almonacid de la Sierra* - Diputación de Zaragoza, Zaragoza, 2011
- Conesa, Andrés Nieto - *Primeros pasos y compases de la agrupación musical "Villa de Fuente Álamo" - Historia de las Bandas de Música de la Región de Murcia* - X Congreso de Cronistas Oficiales de la Región de Murcia, 2017, pp. 323-348. ISBN: 978-8469733875
- Conesa, José Sánchez - *Música en Pozo Estrecho. Sociedad artístico musical Santa Cecilia.- Historia de las Bandas de Música de la Región de Murcia* - X Congreso de Cronistas Oficiales de la Región de Murcia, 2017, pp. 533-548. ISBN: 978-8469733875
- Constante Lluch, J. L. - *Les bandes de música de Benicarló* - Alambor, Benicarló, 2001
- Conte Lorente, Manuel - *Crónica de una banda de música (175 años de historia)* - Grupo Cultural Caspolino; Institución "Fernando el Católico", Caspe, 1998
- Conte Lorente, Manuel - *Crónica de una banda de música (II): (1998-2010)* - Centro de Estudios Comarcales del Bajo Aragón-Caspe, Caspe, 2011

- Contreras Camarero, José - *Historia de una banda de música: la de Salas de los Infantes desde su constitución en 1898* - Salas de los Infantes, 2008
- Corral Cervera, Alfredo - *La Artística banda de música de Chiva* - Sociedad Musical "La Artística", Chiva, 1984
- Cortijo, Juan Carlos Viejo - La Historia de la Banda de Música de Brihuega - *Gentes de Brihuega* - Number 9, August 2007, pp. 1-7
- Cremades, A. - Las bandas de música: "algo más que música" - *Eufonía* - Volume 46, 2009, pp. 104-113
- Criado, José - *La banda de música de Dalías, 20 años del alma de un pueblo (1986- 2006)* - Ayuntamiento, Dalías, 2006
- Crisol, Antonio & Cano Molina, Rosario - La banda de música de Vélez Rubio durante el siglo XX - *Revista velezana* - Number 17, 1998, pp. 58-70
- Cuns Lousa, Xulio - La banda municipal de Betanzos en el s. XIX - *Anuario Brigantino* - Volume 7, 1984, pp. 137-150
- Cuns Lousa, Xulio - La banda municipal de Betanzos en el s. XX - *Anuario Brigantino* - Volume 9, 1986, pp. 155-178
- Daza Palacios, Salvador - *Historia de la Banda Municipal de Música (1852-1967): cultura, sociedad y política en Sanlúcar de Barrameda* - Pequeñas Ideas Editoriales, Sanlúcar de Barrameda, 2001
- de Abreu, Alexandre José - The musical band of "Culto à Ciência" School musical pedagogy in 19th century Brazil, [presentation at]: *I Congreso Nacional Comisión Bandas De Música: "Legados Del Ayer, Voces De Hoy, Caminos Del Mañana"* - Teatros Del Canal, Madrid, 19-21 May, 2017
- de La Ossa Martínez, Marco Antonio - Vida musical popular durante la contienda - *La música en la guerra civil española* - SEdeM y UCLM, Madrid, 2011, pp. 83-108
- de la Puente, Felipe Lorenzana - Música para la República. La Banda Municipal de Fuente de Cantos, 1931-1936 - *Revista de Estudios Extremeños* - Volume 71, 2015, pp. 479-500
- de Lafuente Rosales, Fernando - *Laureada Banda Municipal de Música de Haro* - Instituto de Estudios Riojanos, Logroño, 2005
- Delgado, Octavio Rodríguez - *Las Primeras Bandas de Música de Guía de Isora (1893-1909)* - February 2021
- Delgado, Octavio Rodríguez - *Los Inicios del la Banda de Música de Güímar, la Más Antigua del sur de Tenerife* - 2021
- Díaz, Juan Antonio Verdía - Beneficencia y Música. La Banda del Hospicio de Cádiz - *Trocadero* - Number 30, 2018, pp. 273-294
- Díaz, Rosa Maria Gomez - Contribucion de la Banda del 3er Regimiento de Infanteria de Marina a la vida cultural de Cartagena (1876-1931) - *Our music, Our World. Wind Bands and Local Social Life* - INET-MD (Portugal) and the International Society for the Promotion and Research of Wind Music (IGEB), University of Aveiro, Portugal, 10-12 October 2019
- Díaz, Rosa María Gómez - La banda de música del Tercer Regimiento de Infantería de Marina y su contribución a la vida musical de Cartagena (1876-1931) - *Estudios Bandísticos · Wind Band Studies* - Volume 4 (1), 2020, pp. 295-303
- Elosegi Gamarra, Pedro Inazio - Banda de Tamborileros de Vitoria: 1843-1914 - *Txistulari Donostia* - Number 152, 1992, pp. 14-22
- Espí Valdés, Adrián - *1882-1982. Primer Centenario de la Música Festera Alcoyana* - Asociación de San Jorge, Alcoy, 1982
- Espín, Jesús López - Aproximación histórica de la banda municipal de música en Mula- *Historia de las Bandas de Música de la Región de Murcia* - X Congreso de Cronistas Oficiales de la Región de Murcia, 2017, pp. 439-452. ISBN: 978-8469733875
- Espinosa, Joaquín Carrillo - La laureada banda de música de Ulea- *Historia de las Bandas de Música de la Región de Murcia* - X Congreso de Cronistas Oficiales de la Región de Murcia, 2017, pp. 521-528. ISBN: 978-8469733875
- Estelrich i Massutí, Pere - *La Banda municipal de Palma, 25 anys* - Ajuntament, Palma de Mallorca, 1991
- Esteve i Vaquer, Josep Joaquim - Baltasar Moyà Sancho i la banda de música de la Casa de Misericòrdia de Palma: Primers anys (1905-1907) - *VI Simpòsium i jornades internacionals de l'orgue històric de les Balears: VI Trobada de documentalistes musicals, 1999, Artá* - Fundació Àrea Creació Acústica, Son Bieli, 2000
- Fernández Del Hoyo, Manuel - La banda de música municipal de Benavente y la figura del maestro Lupicino Jiménez Camino (1923-1949) - *Brigecio: revista de estudios de Benavente y sus tierras* - , Number 15, 2005, pp. 37-64
- Fernández, Ana - Banda Musical de Liria (Valencia) - *Sesenta y más* - Number 275, 2008, pp. 44-47

- Fernández, Antonio Verdú - Las bandas de música de Jumilla- *Historia de las Bandas de Música de la Región de Murcia* - X Congreso de Cronistas Oficiales de la Región de Murcia, 2017, pp. 349-360. ISBN: 978-8469733875
- Fernández, Francisco José Pérez-Schmid - La Banda Municipal de Música de La Carolina a principios del siglo XX - *Revista de Investigación Histórica y Archivística* - Number 19, 2006, pp. 95-104
- Fernández-Busto, Juan - *La Banda, danza y orquestas de Villaviciosa* - José Manuel González Sánchez, Publicaciones de Villaviciosa, Oviedo, 1987
- Ferrando, Jaume - Apunts sobre la Banda de Música de la Milícia Nacional [d'Alcoi] - *El Periódico Ciudad de Alcoy* - 20 November 2019, pp. 24-25
- Ferré i Martí, Miquel - *Pàgines escrites amb música: Banda "Vila de Falset", 1974- 1999* - Associació Musical Vila de Falset, Falset, 1999
- Ferrerres Nos, Joan - La banda de música a Sant Jordi del Maestrat - *Centro de Estudios del Maestrazgo: Boletín de divulgación cultural* - Number 44, 1993, pp. 132-137
- Ferrerres, Josefa; Ferrerres, Vicente; Gil, Montserrat; Querol, José; & Segarra, Carme - *Historia de la Banda de Música Santa Cecilia de Sant Mateu* - Seu del Nord, Sant Mateu, 2018
- Ferrerres, Josefa; Ferrerres, Vicente; Gil, Montserrat; Querol, José; & Segarra, Carme - *Historia de la Banda de Música Santa Cecilia de Sant Mateu* - Universitat Jaume I, Spain, 2018
- Forcada Serrano, José Miguel - *Banda de Música de Priego de Córdoba: en el 25 aniversario de la creación de la banda de la Escuela Municipal de Música, 1983-2008* - José P. Arjona Moral, Priego de Córdoba, 2009
- Freitas, Leslie - La Banda Infantil de la Real Sociedad Económica de Amigos del País de Santiago de Compostela (1894-1897), [presentation at]: *I Congreso Nacional Comisión Bandas De Música: "Legados Del Ayer, Voces De Hoy, Caminos Del Mañana"* - Teatros Del Canal, Madrid, 19-21 May, 2017
- Fuentes, Juan Francisco Pérez - La identidad de una banda de música a través de la configuración de su archivo: el caso de Andújar (Jaén) - *La banda de música desde el atril: análisis musical y edición crítica* - Congreso Internacional Comisión Bandas de Música SEdeM, Conservatorio Superior de Música, Vigo, Spain, 12-14 May 2022
- Funjol Cabeza, José Manuel - Banda de Música Municipal de Noreña. Documentación histórica hasta su desaparición - *XXV Aniversario de la Academia y Banda de Música de Noreña* - Noreña, 2009, pp. 20-51
- Gallardo Laureda, Antonio - *La banda municipal de música de la anteiglesia de Barakaldo: crónica de sus cien primeros años (1899-1999)* - Ediciones de Librería San Antonio, Barakaldo, 2000
- Gámez, Andrés - La gira de Pablo Sorozábal y la Banda Municipal de Madrid (1936-1939), [presentation at]: *I Congreso Nacional Comisión Bandas De Música: "Legados Del Ayer, Voces De Hoy, Caminos Del Mañana"* - Teatros Del Canal, Madrid, 19-21 May, 2017
- Gaona Lería, Francisco - *Historia de la banda de música de Alozaina (1864-1997)* - Centro de Ediciones de la Diputación de Málaga, Málaga, 1997
- García Iturriaga, Manuel - *La banda municipal de Rute: una realidad cultural* - Ayuntamiento, Rute, 1994
- García López, Juan José - *Banda Municipal de Música: una institución centenaria* - Colección Personajes y lugares, nº 3, Servicio de Publicaciones de la Fundación Fernando Villalón, Morón de la Frontera, 2006
- García López, Sonia & Areal Alonso, Pedro Alberto - Notas para la historia de la banda municipal de Vigo - *Castrelos: revista do Museo Municipal "Quiñones de León"* - Numbers 5-6, 1992-1993, pp. 191-208
- García Muela, Juan Carlos - *La Banda Municipal de Música de Sigüenza* - Ayuntamiento de Sigüenza, Sigüenza, 1999
- García Porral, Xoán Carlos - A banda de música de Lalín - *Descubriendo: Anuario de estudios e investigación de Deza* - Number 6, 2004, pp. 463-474
- García, Antonio de los Reyes - La música y sus bandas en Molina de Segura- *Historia de las Bandas de Música de la Región de Murcia* - X Congreso de Cronistas Oficiales de la Región de Murcia, 2017, pp. 413-428. ISBN: 978-8469733875
- García, Francisco Jesús Hidalgo - La banda municipal de música de Cehegín- *Historia de las Bandas de Música de la Región de Murcia* - X Congreso de Cronistas Oficiales de la Región de Murcia, 2017, pp. 227-240. ISBN: 978-8469733875
- García, José Ángel Prado - La Banda de Música de Gijón bajo la dirección de Amalio López Sánchez (1925-1945): recuperación, estudio y análisis del repertorio - *La banda de música desde el atril: análisis musical y edición crítica* - Congreso Internacional Comisión Bandas de Música SEdeM, Conservatorio Superior de Música, Vigo, Spain, 12-14 May 2022

- García, Matías Valverde - Las bandas de música en las fiestas de Campos del Río- *Historia de las Bandas de Música de la Región de Murcia* - X Congreso de Cronistas Oficiales de la Región de Murcia, 2017, pp. 195-206. ISBN: 978-8469733875
- García, Sergio Noche - Una aproximación a la historiografía musical sobre las agrupaciones bandísticas gallegas: el caso concreto de la Banda Municipal de Ourense - *Estudios Bandísticos* - Órgano Científico de la Asociación Nacional de Directores de Banda. ISSN: 2530-8041. Volume 1, 2017, pp. 109-116
- García-Galano, Manuel - A Banda de Música de Salave - *Entrambasaguas* - Number 15, 2001, pp. 19-20
- Gascó Sidro, Antonio José - *La banda municipal de Castelló, 1925-2000. Notas para su historia* - Ajuntament, Castelló de la Plana, 2000
- Genovés Pitarch, Gaspar - *La Banda Sinfónica Municipal de Madrid 1909-2009* - Ediciones La Librería, Madrid, 2009
- Genovés Pitarch, Gaspar - *La banda sinfónica municipal de Madrid. Intérpretes de los cien primeros años de una historia* - PhD thesis, València University, 2009
- Gil Moya, Emilio - *Banda de música de Rivas: conmemoración de un siglo y cuatro de andanzas musicales* - Diputación Provincial de Zaragoza, Zaragoza, 2007
- Gómez Gómez, Lorenzo - *Tradición musical en El Tiemblo* - Banda de Música de El Tiemblo, El Tiemblo, 1996
- Gómez Sánchez, José Juan - Breve historia de la Banda de Música de Vélez-Málaga - *Sociedad: boletín de la Sociedad de Amigos de la Cultura de Vélez-Málaga* - Number 6, 2008, pp. 63-66
- Gomez, Francisco Manuel Lopez - La Banda de Musica de Almagro (1863-2019): historia y labor social - *Our music, Our World. Wind Bands and Local Social Life* - INET-MD (Portugal) and the International Society for the Promotion and Research of Wind Music (IGEB), University of Aveiro, Portugal, 10-12 October 2019
- González Fernández, María Eulalia - *La Banda de Música de Langreo y su historia* - Caja de Ahorros de Asturias, Iberní, 1990
- González García, José - *La Lira: banda de música de Rojales* - Sociedad Banda de Música La Lira, Rojales, 2005
- González Sánchez, José Javier - *X Aniversario Banda Municipal de Música (1998-2008)* - Asociación Amigos de la Música de Santa Cruz de Mudela, Santa Cruz de Mudela, 2008
- Gotzon, Joseba - *Historia de la música de Portugalete* - Portugalete, 1998
- Guanyabens I Calvet, Nicolau - La Banda Municipal de Mataró. De la fundació a la Guerra Civil - *Fulls* - Issue 100, Museu Arxiu de Santa Maria, Mataró, 2013, pp. 33-44
- Guerrero Navarro, Héctor - *Las bandas de música en Segovia: 150 años de música de banda* - Ayuntamiento, Segovia, 2002
- Guerrero, Héctor - La banda de la Paz: veinte años al servicio de la música en Málaga, [presentation at]: *I Congreso Nacional Comisión Bandas De Música: "Legados Del Ayer, Voces De Hoy, Caminos Del Mañana"* - Teatros Del Canal, Madrid, 19-21 May, 2017
- Guerrero, José A. Melgares - La banda de música de Caravaca- *Historia de las Bandas de Música de la Región de Murcia* - X Congreso de Cronistas Oficiales de la Región de Murcia, 2017, pp. 207-220. ISBN: 978-8469733875
- Gutiérrez, José - Fuente la Higuera: cien años de la creación de la plaza de Director Municipal - *Música y Pueblo* - Volume 103, 2000, pp. 31-32
- Haro López De Castro, José María - *Centenario en clave de fa: la banda de música de Ramales de la Victoria, 1887-1987* - Ayuntamiento, Ramales de la Victoria, 1987
- Hernández Yanes, Álvaro - *Un siglo de historia de la banda de música de la Villa de Los Silos (1899-1999)* - Concejalía de Cultura del Ayuntamiento de la Villa de Los Silos, Los Silos, 1998
- Hernández, Luis Lisón - Bandas de música en Sucina- *Historia de las Bandas de Música de la Región de Murcia* - X Congreso de Cronistas Oficiales de la Región de Murcia, 2017, pp. 561-570. ISBN: 978-8469733875
- Hernández, Luis Lisón - Las bandas de música en Alguazas- *Historia de las Bandas de Música de la Región de Murcia* - X Congreso de Cronistas Oficiales de la Región de Murcia, 2017, pp. 91-110. ISBN: 978-8469733875
- Iglesias Alvarellos, Enrique - *Bandas de música de Galicia* - Alvarellos, Lugo, 1986
- Jiménez, Abrahán Ruiz - Cehegín y sus bandas de música- *Historia de las Bandas de Música de la Región de Murcia* - X Congreso de Cronistas Oficiales de la Región de Murcia, 2017, pp. 221-226. ISBN: 978-8469733875
- Jornet, Higinio López - La Banda de Música de Jérica Sociedad Musical y Cultural Otobesa - *Boletín - Instituto de Cultura Alto Palancia* - Number 2, December 1995, pp. 138-140

- Labeaga Mendiola, Juan Cruz - *Banda municipal de Sangüesa: 1896-1996* Sangüesa - Ayuntamiento de Sangüesa, Caja de Ahorros de Navarra, Sangüesa, 1996
- Labeaga Mendiola, Juan Cruz - *La banda municipal de Viana* - Analecta, Pamplona, 2008
- Latorre Zacarés, Ignacio & Yeves Descalzo, Antonio - *Cien años de banda de música en Venta del Moro* - Unión Musical de Venta del Moro, Venta del Moro, 2010
- León Costales, Julio - *Las bandas de música de Mieres y otros aspectos del folklore* - Mieres, 1998
- Linares, Vicente Cogollos - La banda de música del Círculo Católico de Torrent (1940-1986): historia, evolución y repertorio - *Quadrivium - Revista Digital de Musicología* - Volume 2, 2011
- Lindo Martínez, José Luis - *La Banda Municipal de Música del Real Sitio y Villa de Aranjuez: 1898-1998: cien años de historia, ayer y hoy* - Ayuntamiento del Real Sitio y Villa de Aranjuez, Aranjuez, 1999. ISBN: 978-8489796379
- Llamas Gallego, Alfredo - La educación musical en Benavente durante la Restauración (1875-1902): I. La banda de la milicia nacional y la academia municipal de música (1875-1887) - *Brigecio: revista de estudios de Benavente y sus tierras* - Number 14, 2004, pp. 189-208
- Llamas Gallego, Alfredo - La educación musical en Benavente durante la Restauración (1875-1902): II. La Academia de Música, la Banda Municipal, el Carnaval y otros eventos (1887- 1895) - *Brigecio: revista de estudios de Benavente y sus tierras* - Number 15, 2005, pp. 15-36
- Llano, Samuel - Beneficencia, higiene sonora y espacio urbano en el Madrid del siglo XIX: la banda del Asilo de San Bernardino, [presentation at]: *I Congreso Nacional Comisión Bandas De Música: "Legados Del Ayer, Voces De Hoy, Caminos Del Mañana"* - Teatros Del Canal, Madrid, 19-21 May, 2017
- López Álvarez, José Javier - *La Banda de Música de Caravaca de la Cruz: introducción a su historia* - Agrupación Musical San Sebastián de Caravaca de la Cruz, Caravaca de la Cruz, 2004
- López Andrada, Rafael - *Història de la Banda de Música de Benimodo* - Ajuntament de Benimodo, Benimodo, 1999
- López Cobas, Lorena - A banda de Música de Vilatuxe - *Descubriendo: Anuario de estudios e investigación de Deza* - Number 3, 2001, pp. 427-454
- López, Juan José Garcia - *Banda Municipal de Música - Una Institución Centenaria* - Morón de la Frontera, Sevilla, 2006. ISBN: 848695825X
- Lorenzo, Gloria Araceli Rodríguez - La Banda de Música Ciudad de Oviedo en su XXV aniversario (1992-2017) - *Estudios Bandísticos* - Órgano Científico de la Asociación Nacional de Directores de Banda. ISSN: 2530-8041. Volume 1, 2017, pp. 117-126
- Mañas Borrás, Luis - *La banda de música de Mislata: centenario (1907-2007)* - Diputación de Valencia, Valencia, 2008
- Manzano, Juan José Franco - Bandas de la ciudad de Murcia II- *Historia de las Bandas de Música de la Región de Murcia* - X Congreso de Cronistas Oficiales de la Región de Murcia, 2017, pp. 473-476. ISBN: 978-8469733875
- Marco, Carlos González - El fenómeno bandístico en la Carrera de la Fuente de San Luis de Valencia, in: García, Jorge & Morant, Remigi (eds.) - *Música a la Llum - Documentació i Patrimoni de les Bandes de Música* - Institut Valencià de Cultura, Generalitat Valenciana, 2020, pp. 83-104. ISBN: 978-8448264871
- Mariñas Iglesias, Julio César - *Coros y bandas de Vigo* - Cardeñoso, Vigo, 1995
- Martín Crespo, Carlos - *Doce lustros de músico errante: Anecdotario de la banda "La Popular" de Segovia en el cincuentenario de su fundación* - Imp. H. de Carlos Martín, Segovia, 1960
- Martin García, Juan José - *Historia de la Banda de Música de Pradoluengo (1873-2003). Decana de las municipales de la provincia de Burgos* - J.J. Martín García, Burgos, 2003. ISBN: 84-607-8166-6
- Martín Gutiérrez, Víctor - Banda de Música de Toro: Historia de un centenario - *El Correo Dominical*, nº, 16. *El Correo de Zamora* - 19 August 1990, pp. 8
- Martín Montañés, Roberto - *Historia músico-social del Ateneo Musical y de Enseñanza Banda Primitiva de Lliria* - Ateneo Musical y de Enseñanza Banda Primitiva de Lliria, Lliria, 1994
- Martín Rimada, Margalida - *La Banda de Música de Lluçmajor: cent cinquanta anys (1842-1992)* - Ajuntament, Lluçmajor, 1992
- Martín, Fátima - La producción y recuperación de repertorio en la Banda Municipal de Música de Granada (1917-2017) durante el siglo XXI. Celebración del centenario y proyectos en curso, [presentation at]: *I Congreso Nacional Comisión Bandas De Música: "Legados Del Ayer, Voces De Hoy, Caminos Del Mañana"* - Teatros Del Canal, Madrid, 19-21 May, 2017
- Martínez Calleja, Emérito - *Cien años de música, cien años de historia, 1886-1986: Banda de Música de Villamayor de Santiago (Cuenca)* - Asociación Santa Cecilia Amigos de la Música, Villamayor de Santiago, 1988

- Martínez, Ángel Ríos - La banda de Blanca- *Historia de las Bandas de Música de la Región de Murcia* - X Congreso de Cronistas Oficiales de la Región de Murcia, 2017, pp. 155-178. ISBN: 978-8469733875
- Martínez, Ángel Ríos - La banda Sinfónica de la Federación- *Historia de las Bandas de Música de la Región de Murcia* - X Congreso de Cronistas Oficiales de la Región de Murcia, 2017, pp. 31-62. ISBN: 978-8469733875
- Martínez, José Jesús Sánchez - Tradición musical en Moratalla- *Historia de las Bandas de Música de la Región de Murcia* - X Congreso de Cronistas Oficiales de la Región de Murcia, 2017, pp. 429-438. ISBN: 978-8469733875
- Martínez, José Pascual - Pliego. Agrupación Musical Nuestra Señora de los Remedios- *Historia de las Bandas de Música de la Región de Murcia* - X Congreso de Cronistas Oficiales de la Región de Murcia, 2017, pp. 477-482. ISBN: 978-8469733875
- Martínez, Luis Díaz - El arte musical en Águilas- *Historia de las Bandas de Música de la Región de Murcia* - X Congreso de Cronistas Oficiales de la Región de Murcia, 2017, pp. 75-78. ISBN: 978-8469733875
- Martínez, M^a Ángeles Navarro - Las bandas de música de Beniel- *Historia de las Bandas de Música de la Región de Murcia* - X Congreso de Cronistas Oficiales de la Región de Murcia, 2017, pp. 147-154. ISBN: 978-8469733875
- Mateos, José A. Marín - La banda de música de Ceutí- *Historia de las Bandas de Música de la Región de Murcia* - X Congreso de Cronistas Oficiales de la Región de Murcia, 2017, pp. 241-264. ISBN: 978-8469733875
- Melguizo, Antonio José & García, Modesto Haro - La Banda Amigos de la Música en 9 periodos: Primer Periodo de 1880 a 1913 - *El Valle de Lecrín* - March 2009, pp. 9
- Millán Esteban, Ángel & Casalé, María del Pilar Celemín - *Banda Sinfónica de Aragón: un proyecto social educativo (1995-1998)* - Navarro & Navarro Impresores, Zaragoza, 2009
- Millo i Vallés, Josep - *Les bandes de música de L'Alcúdia* - Ajuntament, Alcúdia, 1989. ISBN: 845058745X
- Mira, Fulgencio Saura - La bandas de música de Fortuna- *Historia de las Bandas de Música de la Región de Murcia* - X Congreso de Cronistas Oficiales de la Región de Murcia, 2017, pp. 313-322. ISBN: 978-8469733875
- Miranda Freire, Francisco Javier - Eduardo de Arana Fernández y la Creación de las Bandas de Música de Infantería de Marina - *Revista de Historia Naval* - Number 151, 2021, 113-132
- Miró Vives, Lluís - *100 anys fent música, 100 anys fent poble: història de la banda de música de La Sénia, 1904-2004* - Agrupació Musical Senienca, La Sénia, 2004
- Molina Roldán, Cristina - El archivo de la Banda Municipal de Música de Las Palmas de Gran Canaria - *El museo canario* - Number 52, 1997, pp. 425-454
- Molina, Antonio Santodomingo - La antigua Banda de Alabarderos en el París de 1933 - *Estudios Bandísticos · Wind Band Studies* - Volume 2, June 2018, pp. 73-94
- Molina, Antonio Santodomingo - La Banda de Alabarderos (1746-1939). Música y músicos en la Jefatura del Estado - *Estudios Bandísticos* - Órgano Científico de la Asociación Nacional de Directores de Banda. ISSN: 2530-8041. Volume 1, 2017, pp. 211-220
- Molina, Antonio Santodomingo - *La Banda de Alabarderos (1746-1939). Música y músicos en la Jefatura del Estado* - PhD thesis, doctoral, Universidad Complutense de Madrid, 2016
- Molina, Antonio Santodomingo - La Banda de Alabarderos (1746-1939). Música y músicos en la Jefatura del Estado español - *Internationale Blasmusik Konferenz* - Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung & Förderung der Blasmusik, Wadgassen, Germany, 19-24 July 2018
- Molina, Antonio Santodomingo - La Banda de Alabarderos del salón palatino a la plaza pública, [presentation at]: *I Congreso Nacional Comisión Bandas De Música: "Legados Del Ayer, Voces De Hoy, Caminos Del Mañana"* - Teatros Del Canal, Madrid, 19-21 May, 2017
- Molina, Antonio Santodomingo - La Banda de Alabarderos del salón palatino a la plaza pública, in: Nicolás Rincón Rodríguez & David Ferreiro Carballo (eds.) - *Bandas de música: contextos interpretativos y repertorios* - Editorial Libargo, 2019. ISBN: 978-84-948136-0-3
- Montero Ocaña, Manuel - *Banda de Música de Lucena: del siglo XIX al XXI* - Delegación de publicaciones, Lucena, 2003
- Montes, Beatriz Cancela - La Banda municipal de Santiago en la vida musical de la ciudad (1876-1936), in: Javier Garbayo & Montserrat Capelán (eds.) - *Ollando o' Mar - Música Civil e Literatura Na Galicia Atlántica (1875-1950)* - Museo de Pontevedra (Deputación Provincial), Pontevedra, 2017, pp. 305-324. ISBN: 978-84-95632-83-8
- Montes, Beatriz Cancela - *La Banda Municipal de Santiago. Música en las compostelanas rúas desde 1848* - Consorcio/Andavira, Santiago, 2016

- Montes, Beatriz Cancela - La Banda Municipal de Santiago: un referente de la educación musical en Galicia, in: Nicolás Rincón Rodríguez & David Ferreiro Carballo (eds.) - *Bandas de música: contextos interpretativos y repertorios* - Editorial Libargo, 2019. ISBN: 978-84-948136-0-3
- Montes, Beatriz Cancela - Las bandas de música en el entorno rural gallego. El ejemplo de la Banda Municipal de Santiago de Compostela - *Quadriuvium - Revista Digital de Musicología* - Volume 9, 2018
- Montes, Beatriz Cancela - *La Banda Municipal de Música de Santiago de Compostela (1848-2015)* - Doctoral thesis, Universidad de Oviedo, 2015
- Montes, Beatriz Cancela - La Banda Municipal de Música de Santiago de Compostela (1848-2015) - *Estudios Bandísticos* - Órgano Científico de la Asociación Nacional de Directores de Banda. ISSN: 2530-8041. Volume 1, 2017, pp. 201-210
- Morales, Ángel Lluís Ferrando - La documentación y la investigación musical en el seno de las bandas de música no profesionales: el archivo de la Corporación Musical Primitiva de Alcoi - *Boletín DM* - Volume 15, 2011, pp. 37-48
- Moreno Camacho, Antonio - *Recuperando la historia: Banda Municipal de Música (1880-2001) y Coral Polifónica "Alborada" (1991-2000)*, Bollulllos Par del Condado - Camas, 2011
- Moreno Martín, Norberto Francisco - *El sonido de la vida. Banda municipal de música de Soria* - Diputación Provincial de Soria, 2007
- Moreno, Salvador Astruells - La Banda Municipal de Valencia como referente entre las bandas aficionadas valencianas: interrelación entre sus repertorios y estilos musicales, [presentation at]: *I Congreso Nacional Comisión Bandas De Música: "Legados Del Ayer, Voces De Hoy, Caminos Del Mañana"* - Teatros Del Canal, Madrid, 19-21 May, 2017
- Moreno, Salvador Astruells - *La Banda Municipal de Valencia y su aportación a la Historia de la Música Valenciana* - PhD thesis, Universitat de València, 2003
- Moreno, Salvador Astruells - Los Orígenes de la Banda de Musica la Constancia de Catral - *Castrum Altum: Revista Cultural de la Asociacion de Investigadores Locales de Catral* - Año 4, Number 4, 2010, pp. 69-77
- Moreno, Salvador Astruells - Un estudio acerca de la difusión de repertorio para banda: la Banda Municipal de Valencia, in: Nicolás Rincón Rodríguez & David Ferreiro Carballo (eds.) - *Bandas de música: contextos interpretativos y repertorios* - Editorial Libargo, 2019. ISBN: 978-84-948136-0-3
- Moya Martínez, M^a del Valle de; Bravo Marín, Raquel; García López, Francisco J.; & García Cobos, Francisco - 150 años de la Banda Sinfónica Municipal de Albacete. Recorrido histórico a través de su Academia - *Ensayos. Revista de la Facultad de Educación de Albacete* - Number 15, 2008, pp. 125-139
- Muelas Sierra, Jesús - *La Banda de Música de Quintanar de la Orden: Un recorrido por su historia* - Ayuntamiento de Quintanar de La Orden, Quintanar de la Orden (Toledo), 2008. ISBN: 978-84-920216-1-1
- Mulero, Juan Cánovas - La banda municipal de música de Totana 1878-2017: acordes de emoción, vínculos y esencias de pasión- *Historia de las Bandas de Música de la Región de Murcia* - X Congreso de Cronistas Oficiales de la Región de Murcia, 2017, pp. 503-520. ISBN: 978-8469733875
- Muñoz, Adelaida & Cabeza Rodríguez, Antonio - Algunos aspectos de la vida musical de Palencia en el siglo XIX: Las bandas de música - *Revista de Musicología* - Volume 14 (1-2), 1991, pp. 279-295
- Navarro Pastor, Alberto - *Las bandas de música de Elda: (1852-1995)* - Elda, 1998
- Navarro, Rico & Carmen, María (eds.) - *Un siglo de música. Unión Musical de Petrer 1905-2005* - Sociedad Unión Musical de Petrer, Petrer, 2006. ISBN: 8461121147
- Noche, Sergio - *La Banda Municipal de Música de Ourense en el período 1878-1955: Evolución histórica, contexto social y documentación musical* - PhD thesis, Universidad de Vigo, 2013
- Noche, Sergio - La Banda Municipal de Música de Ourense: ¿El último ejemplo de unas instituciones que se hallan en el ocaso?, [presentation at]: *I Congreso Nacional Comisión Bandas De Música: "Legados Del Ayer, Voces De Hoy, Caminos Del Mañana"* - Teatros Del Canal, Madrid, 19-21 May, 2017
- Núñez Jiménez, Carlos - Inauguración de una Banda de Música en el día del Corpus Christi en Tarifa en junio de 1929 - *Aljaranda: revista de estudios tarifeños* - Number 22, 1996, pp. 17-19
- Núñez López, José - *Banda-Escola de Música de Visantóna: 1877-2007, 130 años de historia ininterrumpida* - Deputación da Coruña, A Coruña, 2007
- Ordinas i Febrer, Magdalena - *Recordances la banda de música a Son Servera: la Servense 1882-1990* - Palma de Mallorca, 1990

- Ossa Martínez, Marco Antonio de la - *La Banda Municipal de Música de Cuenca en la guerra civil española: Repertorio, historia y vivencias en la retaguardia* - Uno Editorial, Albacete, 2017. ISBN: 978-3659653681
- Pascual i Gisbert, Joan Josep - *La música de banda a Muro (1801-2001)* - Institut d'Estudis Juan Gil Albert, Alicante, 2001
- Pérez García, Nicolás - *Tacoronte, historia de la banda de música (Agrupación Musical Santa Cecilia): 1860-2009* - Nueva Gráfica, La Laguna, 2009
- Pérez, Francisco Gómez - *La agrupación musical de La Hoya. Lorca- Historia de las Bandas de Música de la Región de Murcia* - X Congreso de Cronistas Oficiales de la Región de Murcia, 2017, pp. 529-532. ISBN: 978-8469733875
- Pérez, José Ramón Estévez - *La Lira - La Banda de Música de Ribadavia 1840-2015* - Armonía Universal, 2015. ISBN: 978-8494100772
- Pérez, Juan Sánchez - *La banda municipal de música de Bullas- Historia de las Bandas de Música de la Región de Murcia* - X Congreso de Cronistas Oficiales de la Región de Murcia, 2017, pp. 179-194. ISBN: 978-8469733875
- Piñeiro Feijoo, Antonio - *A Banda de Música Municipal de Celanova: seculo e medio de historia* - Deputación Provincial, Ourense, 1993
- Presas, Nuria Barros - *Música y beneficencia: una visión a través de la Banda de música del Hospicio de Pontevedra (1854-1903)* - *Estudios Bandísticos* - Órgano Científico de la Asociación Nacional de Directores de Banda. ISSN: 2530-8041. Volume 1, 2017, pp. 57-66
- Prieto, V. - *Historia de la Banda de Música de Aldea del Rey* - Agrupación Musical "Mozart" de Aldea del Rey, 1995
- Ripoll, Aitor Escorza - *100 años de una polémica musical: la Banda Municipal de Alicante y los concursos de Bilbao y Valencia de 1919* - *La Banda de Música en el Foco: Nuevos Paradigmas de Investigación Bandística en España* - International Conference, 30-31 January 2020, Universidad de Jaén, Spain
- Riquelme, Fulgencio Sánchez - *Historia de las bandas de música de Alcantarilla- Historia de las Bandas de Música de la Región de Murcia* - X Congreso de Cronistas Oficiales de la Región de Murcia, 2017, pp. 79-90. ISBN: 978-8469733875
- Rivas, Manuel Gracia - *La Banda Municipal de Música de Borja en el siglo XIX* - *Cuadernos de Estudios Borjanos* - IX-X, 1982, pp. 95-116
- Rodríguez Abella, Xosé & Castro Pombo, Carme - *A banda municipal de música* - Concello de Santiago, Departamento de Educación, Departamento de Cultura, Santiago de Compostela, 1997
- Rodríguez Acuña, Alberto Tomás - *La Banda municipal de Madrid, antecedentes históricos de su fundación en 1909 hasta la II República, 1935* - PhD thesis, Universidad Autónoma de Madrid, 2017
- Rodríguez Suso, Carmen - *Banda Municipal de Bilbao: al servicio de la villa del Nervión* - Área de Cultura y Euskera, Bilbao, 2006
- Rodríguez, Martín - *Banda de Música "Asociación Atística Alcaraván"* - Asociación Atística Alcaraván, San Juan de la Rambla, 2015
- Rodríguez, Victoria Eli - *Guillermo Tomás y la Banda Municipal de La Habana. Más allá de la escena y el concierto*, in: Nicolás Rincón Rodríguez & David Ferreiro Carballo (eds.) - *Bandas de música: contextos interpretativos y repertorios* - Editorial Libargo, 2019. ISBN: 978-84-948136-0-3
- Rodriguez-Lorenzo, Gloria Araceli - *Gomis and the National Militia's Wind Band: Revolution and Patriotism in the Liberal Triennium (1820-1823)*, in: - *Music, Arts and Politics: Revolutions and Restorations in Europe and Croatia, 1815-1860* - 14th International musicological and interdisciplinary conference of the Croatian musicological society, Zagreb, Croatia, 16-19 October 2019
- Rodriguez-Lorenzo, Gloria Araceli - *La Banda de Música Ciudad de Oviedo en su XXV aniversario (1992-2017)* - *Estudios Bandísticos* - Volume 1, 2017, pp. 117-126
- Rodriguez-Lorenzo, Gloria Araceli - *La difusión de la música gallega a través de la Banda Municipal de Madrid (1909-1935)*, in: Javier Garbayo & Montserrat Capelán (eds.) - *Ollando o' Mar - Música Civil e Literatura Na Galicia Atlántica (1875-1950)* - Museo de Pontevedra (Deputación Provincial), Pontevedra, 2017, pp. 539-556. ISBN: 978-84-95632-83-8
- Rodriguez-Lorenzo, Gloria Araceli - *La difusión de Triana y la Serenata Española de Albéniz a través de la Banda Municipal de Madrid (1909-1935)*, [presentation at]: *I Congreso Nacional Comisión Bandas De Música: "Legados Del Ayer, Voces De Hoy, Caminos Del Mañana"* - Teatros Del Canal, Madrid, 19-21 May, 2017

- Rodríguez-Lorenzo, Gloria Araceli - Las zarzuelas de Ruperto Chapí en el repertorio de la Banda del Real Cuerpo de Guardias Alabarderos y de la Banda Municipal de Madrid: apuntes para el estudio de su difusión (1886-1931), in: Víctor Sánchez Sánchez; Javier Suárez Pajares; & Vicente Galbis López (eds.) *Ruperto Chapí - nuevas perspectivas* - Institut Valencià de la Música, 2012, pp. 471-493. ISBN: 978-84-482-5797-2
- Rodríguez-Lorenzo, Gloria Araceli - Los conciertos populares de la Banda Municipal de Madrid (1909-1931) - *Musicologia Global Musicologia Local* - 2, 2013, pp. 1171-1191
- Rodríguez-Lorenzo, Gloria Araceli - The Banda Municipal de Música de Madrid (The Municipal Band of Madrid) 1909-1931: A New Employment Opportunity to Professional Wind Musicians in Spain - *Alta Musica, Kongressbericht 2014 Hammelbug* - 2016
- Roger i Delgado, Aitor - *40 anys de música: Banda del Col·legi Santa Maria de Blanes, 1965-2005* - Banda i Cobla del Col·legi Santa Maria de Blanes, Blanes, 2006
- Ropa Mañas, Antonio J. - *El triunfo de una vocación: homenaje a la Escuela y a la Banda Municipal de Música de El Hoyo de Pinares con motivo de su XX aniversario* - Asociación Escuela Municipal de Música, El Hoyo de Pinares, 2008
- Rossello Lliteras, Juan - La banda de música "El Ruido" (s. XIX): Anotacions per a la historia de les bandes de Mallorca - *Estudis baleàrics* - Number 39, 1991, pp. 29- 31
- Rozas, Francisco J. Ródenas - Música, más música, por favor. Bandas y músicas en La Unión. Siglos XIX-XXI- *Historia de las Bandas de Música de la Región de Murcia* - X Congreso de Cronistas Oficiales de la Región de Murcia, 2017, pp. 361-382. ISBN: 978-8469733875
- Rubio López, Bernardo - *Historia de la banda de música de Bolaños* - Asociación Musical "El Arpa", Bolaños, 2005
- Ruiz De Eguino, Kepa - *Bandas de Música y Txistularis de Salvatierra-Agurain, 1840- 2004. Músicos y organistas. Romerías y tradiciones (2004)* - Bandas de Música y Txistularis, Vitoria-Gasteiz, 2004
- Ruiz, Gregorio Garcia - *La música en Hellín: historia de la capilla parroquial y de la banda municipal (1580-1966)* - Instituto de Estudios Albacetenses "Don Juan Manuel", Albacete, 2013. ISBN: 978-84-96800-56-4
- Sada, Javier M. - La Banda municipal de música de San Sebastián - *Euskor* - Number 15, 1986, pp. 44-46
- Sánchez Abadie, Eduardo & Manzanera López, Antonio - *La Banda Municipal de Música de Lorca: ayer y hoy* - Ayuntamiento de Lorca, Lorca, 2002
- Sánchez Buades, Manuel - *Historia de la banda de música "La Paz" de San Juan de Alicante: un centario facundo* - Caja de Ahorros Provincial, Alicante, 1984
- Sánchez Domènech, Laura - *Crónica de una banda: historia de la Banda de Música de Brihuega* - Ayuntamiento, Brihuega, 2011
- Sánchez Huedo, Olga - *La Banda Municipal de Música de Albacete: desde sus orígenes hasta la primera década del siglo XX* - PhD thesis, Universidad de Salamanca, 2008
- Sánchez, José Juan Gómez - Breve Historia de la Banda de Música de Vélez-Málaga - *Boletín de la Sociedad de Amigos de la Cultura de Vélez-Málaga* - Issue 6, 2007, pp. 63-66
- Sánchez, Juan Romera - Bandas de música en Puerto Lumbreras- *Historia de las Bandas de Música de la Región de Murcia* - X Congreso de Cronistas Oficiales de la Región de Murcia, 2017, pp. 483-484. ISBN: 978-8469733875
- Sanchís Gadea, Francisco - *Polop y su banda de música* - Arts Gràf. Esquerdo, Polop de la Marina, 2004
- Sancho Ramo, Marino - *Historia de las bandas de música de Utrillas: Banda de Música de Minas y Ferrocarril de Utrillas, 1943; Banda Municipal de Utrillas, 1996* - Banda Municipal de Música de Utrillas, Utrillas, 2006
- Sancho, Josep et al. - *Una història d'amor a l'art: 150 anys de vivències, relats i visions de la Banda de Música de Benlloch* - Gráf. Grafisa, Benicarló, 2003
- Sanjuán, Pedro Joaquín Francés - *Aproximación a la Historia de la Banda de Música de Beneixama*
- Santamarina-Campos V.; Gasent-Blesa J.L.; Alcocer-Torres P.; & Carabal-Montagud M.Á. - The Intangible Cultural Landscape of the Banda Primitiva de Lliria, in: de-Miguel-Molina B.; Santamarina-Campos V.; de-Miguel-Molina M.; & Boix-Domènech R. (eds.) - *Music as Intangible Cultural Heritage: Economic, Cultural and Social Identity* - SpringerBriefs in Economics, Springer, 2021, pp. 69-99. ISBN: ISBN 978-3030768829
- Sanz De Pedre, Mariano - *La Banda Municipal [de Madrid]: su origen: cincuenta años de labor artístico-cultural* - Colección Joyas Artísticas de Madrid, José Luis Cosano, Madrid, 1958
- Sarralde, Aitor - *Banda de música de Llodio. San Roque Musika Elkarte: una banda centenaria* - A. Sarralde, Bilbao, 2000

- Serrano, José Baños - Las bandas de música en Alhama de Murcia. Datos para su historia- *Historia de las Bandas de Música de la Región de Murcia* - X Congreso de Cronistas Oficiales de la Región de Murcia, 2017, pp. 111-124. ISBN: 978-8469733875
- Societat Musical Santa Cecília - *Història de la banda de música, 1860-2004* - Societat Musical Sta. Cecília de Vilanova d'Alcolea, Vilanova d'Alcolea, 2004
- Soriano Ballesteros, Mercedes - *La Banda Municipal de Música de Noblejas: ayer y hoy de la música local, 100 años de difusión musical* - Doce Calles, Aranjuez, 1999
- Soto, Antonio Almagro - Inicios musicales en pedanías de la huerta y campo de Murcia- *Historia de las Bandas de Música de la Región de Murcia* - X Congreso de Cronistas Oficiales de la Región de Murcia, 2017, pp. 549-554. ISBN: 978-8469733875
- Suárez Alonso, Rubén (ed.) - *Banda Música de Samartín del Rei Aurelio: 75 años suñando, 75 años sonando, 1931-2006* - Banda de Música, San Martín del Rey Aurelio, 2007
- Suarez, Alejandro Diaz - Pedro Brana y la Banda Municipal de Sevilla: la reactivacion del tejido cultural sevillano (1945-1950) - *Our music, Our World. Wind Bands and Local Social Life* - INET-MD (Portugal) and the International Society for the Promotion and Research of Wind Music (IGEB), University of Aveiro, Portugal, 10-12 October 2019
- Suárez, José Ramón Santana - *Agate mi pasión: La historia de la Banda de Música de Agate, la más popular de las islas*
- Tallada-Collado, J. Félix - *La Banda de música de Aguarón: Música y Sociedad* - MMus thesis, Universidad Internacional de Valencia, 2019
- Taverna Bech, Francesc & Comellas, Jaume - Josep Soler, Banda Municipal de Barcelona, Cor Albada - *Catalunya música: Revista musical catalana* - Number 222, 2003, pp. 38
- Tornero, Manuel E. Medina - La banda de música de Archena- *Historia de las Bandas de Música de la Región de Murcia* - X Congreso de Cronistas Oficiales de la Región de Murcia, 2017, pp. 125-146. ISBN: 978-8469733875
- Torrallba Rull, Jerónimo - *La banda de música de Chelva: 125 años de historia* - Sociedad Musical Santa Cecilia de Chelva, Chelva, 2008
- Torregrosa Martínez, Antonio - *Nuestras bandas de música: evolución de la música en Agost de 1861 a 2013* - Ajuntament d'Agost, D.L., Alicante, 2014
- Turanzas Guerra, Alejandro - *El órgano y la banda de música en Llanes y su iglesia* - El Oriente de Asturias, Llanes, 2006
- Unión Musical Santa Cruz - Antecedentes históricos de la música en Abanilla- *Historia de las Bandas de Música de la Región de Murcia* - X Congreso de Cronistas Oficiales de la Región de Murcia, 2017, pp. 63-74. ISBN: 978-8469733875
- Ureña Delgado, Manuel - *Antecedentes e historia de la Banda Municipal de Música de Córdoba (1856-1986)* - Tutorial Formación, Almería, 2011. ISBN: 978-84-9962-335-1
- Vargas, Nidia María González - Historia de la Banda Municipal de Música de Santa Cruz de Tenerife desde su creación hasta el comienzo de la Guerra Civil Española (1903-1936) y su proyección posterior - *Estudios Bandísticos* [Órgano Científico de la Asociación Nacional de Directores de Banda] - Volume 1, 2017, pp. 193-200
- Vargas, Nidia María González - La Banda Municipal de Santa Cruz de Tenerife como vehículo para la difusión de la creación musical a principios del siglo XX, [presentation at]: *I Congreso Nacional Comisión Bandas De Música: "Legados Del Ayer, Voces De Hoy, Caminos Del Mañana"* - Teatros Del Canal, Madrid, 19-21 May, 2017
- Vázquez Verao, Paula - *Banda de Música de Sober: Un século e medio de historia* - Asociación Cultural Banda de Música de Sober, Lugo, Sober, 2011
- Velázquez, David Muñoz - *La Banda de Música de Toro (1875-2002)* - PhD thesis, Universidad de Oviedo, 2017
- Velázquez, David Muñoz - *La Banda de Música de Toro bajo la dirección de Jesús de la Sota Calvo (1979-2002)* - Masters thesis, Universidad de Oviedo, 2011
- Velázquez, David Muñoz - La Banda de Música de Toro bajo la dirección de Jesús de la Sota Calvo. Parte I: 1979-1993 - *El Canto de la Musa - Revista Digital de Humanidades* - Number 7, April 2012, pp. 37-75
- Verdu, Paulino Capdepon - La música municipal en Irún durante el siglo XIX: la creación de la Banda de Música - *Nassarre* - Institución Fernando el Católico - Number 27, 2011, pp. 193-238
- Viana, Víctor - *Banda de Música de Vilagarcía de Arousa (1873-1993)* - Patronato Banda de Música, Vilagarcía de Arousa, 1993
- Vidal Pereira, José Ramón - *La Banda Municipal de Mieres* - PhD thesis, Universidad de Oviedo, 2016
- Viejo Cortijo, J.C. - La historia de la Banda de Música de Brihuega - *Gentes de Brihuega* - Volume 9, 2007, pp. 1-9

- Vilaplana, José Rafael Pascual - Banda Municipal de Bilbao - Aproximación a la historia del repertorio bandístico, [presentation at]: *I Congreso Nacional Comisión Bandas De Música: "Legados Del Ayer, Voces De Hoy, Caminos Del Mañana"* - Teatros Del Canal, Madrid, 19-21 May, 2017
- Zacarés, Ignacio Latorre & Descalzo, Feliciano Antonio Yeves - *Cien años de banda de música en Venta del Moro* - Union Musical de Venta del Moro, 2010
- Zapata, Miguel Gallego - Historia de las bandas de música de San Javier- *Historia de las Bandas de Música de la Región de Murcia* - X Congreso de Cronistas Oficiales de la Región de Murcia, 2017, pp. 496-502. ISBN: 978-8469733875
- Zaragoza Miquel, Alfonso - *Divino arte: historia de la Banda de Música de Jijona (1878-2003)* - Agrupación Artístico-Musical el Trabajo de Jijona, Jijona, 2005

Specific Other Bands - Sweden

- Adolfsson, Anette - *Gruvöns musikkår: jubileumsskrift [75-års jubileum]* - Gruvöns bruk i samarb. med Informationslinjen i Karlstad, 1987
- Åkesson, Kennerth - *Orrefors musikkår 100 år: jubileumsskrift: ett försök till historisk helhetsbild: 1899-1999* - Orrefors musikkår, Fören, 1999
- Andersson, Bror - *Hoby musikkår 80 år* - Hoby musikkår, Bräkne-Hoby, 1983
- Andersson, Greger - *Sveriges äldsta musikkår: Höganäs musikkår, grundad år 1853* - Lund, 1975
- Andersson, Lars Eric - *Från forna tiders mässingssextett till våra dagars symphonice band: en skrift utgiven i samband med ABF's musikkårs i Karlshamn 25-årsjubileum 1981* - Svängsta, 1981
- Anon - *100 år med Guldsmedshyttans musikkår: 1900-2000* - Guldsmedshyttan, 2000
- Anon - *50 år med Saab-Scania musikkår: 1940-1990* - Kåren, Linköping, 1990
- Anon - *Borås skolors musikkår 50 år: 1918-1968* - Borås, 1968
- Anon - *Gislaveds musikkår 1880-1955* - Göteborg, 1955
- Anon - *Gislaveds musikkår: 100 år 1880-1980* - 1980
- Anon - *Gnosjö missionsförsamlings musikkår* - Skillingaryd, Gnosjö, 1969
- Anon - *Göteborgs hemvärns musikkår: Jubileumsskrift 1941-1951* - Centraltr., Göteborg, 1950
- Anon - *Guldsmedshyttans musikkår 70 år: 1900-1970* - Guldsmedshyttan, 1970
- Anon - *Hässleholms musikkår 40 år 1957-1997* - Hässleholm, 1997
- Anon - *Historik över Kungliga Södra skånska infanteriregementets musikkår* - n.d.
- Anon - *Historik över Malmö spårvägspersonalens musikkårs verksamhet åren 1908-1948* - Zohlberg, Malmö, 1948
- Anon - *Historik över Skaraborgs regementets musikkår* - c. 1970
- Anon - *Johansfors musikkår 1914-1964: 50-årsjubileum* - Johansfors, 1964
- Anon - *Jönköpings kristliga ungdomsförenings musikkår 1910-1935* - Jönköping, 1936
- Anon - *Jubileumsnummer tillägnat kungliga Svea livgardes musikkår i anledning av dess 400-årsjubileum 1526-1926* - Stockholm, 1926
- Anon - *Jubileumsskrift 1925-1985: Sölvesborgs musikkår* - 1985
- Anon - *Jubileumsskrift: Hemvärnets musikkår, Lund: 50 år* - Lund, 1992
- Anon - *Jubileumstidning för Hemvärnets musikkår i Göteborg 1941-1966* - Göteborg, 1966
- Anon - *Jubileumstidning för Järnvägsmännens musikkår i Göteborg, 1955-1960* - Göteborg, 1960
- Anon - *Jubileumstidning för Järnvägsmännens musikkår i Göteborg: 1955-1965* - Göteborg, 1965
- Anon - *Kallinge nya musikkår "Stormusiken" 75 år, 1912-1987* - Kallinge, 1987
- Anon - *Katrineholms musikkår 40 år* - Katrineholm, 1972
- Anon - *Klippans musikkår 50 år: 1918-1968* - Klippan, 1968
- Anon - *Kosta musikkår 100 år: minnesskrift 1873/1973* - Kosta, 1973
- Anon - *Kosta musikkår 1873-1933: Minnesskrift utg. med anledning av kårens 60-årsjubileum* - Kåren, Kosta, 1933
- Anon - *Kristianstads stadsmusikkår jubilerar: 50 år : 1933-1983* - Kristianstad , 1983
- Anon - *Kungl. Svea livgardes musikkårs kamratförening: historik: stadgar och medlemsförteckning* - Stockholm, 1950
- Anon - *Kungliga flottans musikkår, Stockholm* - Flottans musikkårs kamratfören, Stockholm, 1997. ISBN: 9163051710
- Anon - *Lesjöfors musikkår 75 år, 1891-1966* - Lesjöfors, 1966
- Anon - *Lessebo musikkår 1885-1935: Jubileumsskrift* - Thorvald Johnsson, Lessebo, 1935
- Anon - *Lessebo musikkår 80 år: 1885-1965* - Lessebo, 1965
- Anon - *Malmö befälsutbildningsförenings & Malmö rödakorskårens musikkår 25 år* - Malmö, 1966
- Anon - *Malmö FBU-RK musikkår 50 år: jubileum: 1941-1991* - Malmö, 1991
- Anon - *Missionskyrkans musikkår: 50-årsjubileum: 1912-1962* - Sandviken, 1962
- Anon - *Norrahammars musikkår 50 år: jubileumsskrift 1938-1988* - Norrahammar, 1988
- Anon - *Orrefors musikkår 1899-1949* - Johansson & Svenson, Nybro, 1949
- Anon - *Sagostundernas musikkår 1927-1932. Jubileumsnummer* - Hälsingborg, 1932
- Anon - *Sång- och musikutövning i Ytterlännäs under 120 år: Ytterlännäs kyrkokör 1847-1967, Bollsta-Väja musikkår 1897-1967, Bollsta-Väja manskör 1907-1967; jubileumsskrift 1967* - Kören, Bollstabruk, 1967
- Anon - *Staffanstorps musikkår 25 år* - Staffanstorp, 1987
- Anon - *Stockholmspolisens musikkår 1936-1961* - Stockholm, 1961
- Anon - *Templets musikkår, Göteborg: sjuttiofem år: 1884-1959* - Göteborg, 1959
- Anon - *Västerås hornmusikkår 1900-1950: Minnesskrift* - Stockholm, 1950
- Anon - *Växjöskolornas musikkår 35 år, 1980: jubileumsskrift* - Växjö, 1980

- Bengtsson, Per Erik - Militärmusiken, in: Evabritta Wallberg & Lars O. Berg (eds.) - *Försvar och bygd i Ångermanland och Medelpad. Västernorrlands regemente och dess föregångare - Västernorrlands regementes historiekommitté, 1977*, pp. 445-468. ISBN: 91-7260-128-0
- Bergström, Nils Axel - *Till Herrens lov: Nässjö missionskyrkas musikkår, 50 år: 1918-1968* - Nässjö, 1968
- Blomdahl, Allan - *Concerto för pegas och blåskår: Malmö spårvägspersonals musikkår: 1908-1958* - Malmö, 1958
- Crona, Viktor; Larsson, Artur; & Ericsson, Albert - *Historik över Göteborgs spårvägspersonals musikkårs 25-åriga verksamhet 1919-1944* - Framåt, Göteborg, 1944
- Eek, Axel - Regementets musikkår: några glimtar ur dess 46-åriga tillvaro, in: *Västernorrälänningen: medlemsblad för Västernorrlands regementes kamratförening* - 1938
- Eriksson, Harry - *Bofors musikkår 1918-1958: minnesskrift* - Nerman, Karlstad, 1958
- Eriksson, Harry - *Bofors musikkår 1918-1968* - Bofors, 1968
- Eriksson, Harry - *Bofors musikkår 1918-1978* - Bofors, 1978
- Geidvik, Bertil & Olausson, Lars-Uno - *Vulcans musikkår: 100 år i musikens tjäns* - Musikkåren, Tidaholm, 1994
- Hallström, Ulla - *Nu började ett märkeligt tutande på bruket: om bruksmusiken i Glasriket* - Carlsson, Stockholm, 1997. ISBN: 9172032235
- Huitfeldt, Kerstin - *Nykvarns musikkår: 150 år: 1869-2019* - Nykvarns musikkår, 2019
- Hult, Bengt (ed.) - *Blåsmusiken i Västra Tunhem: 90 år 2010* - Vänersborgs kommun, Vänersborg, 2010. ISBN: 91-974889-8-4
- Jaakkola, Ronnie - *Blåsmusiken i Åbo 1880-1915: en historik över Åbo 2: dra skarpskyttebataljons musikkår samt ett jämförande studium av blåsmusikrepertoaren från samma tid* - Åbo akademi, Åbo, 1990. ISBN: 951-649-799-3
- Jarnheden, Arne - *Historik över Kungl. Smålands artilleriregementes musikkår* - 1958
- Jenvén, Arne - *Katrineforsmusikens historia 1897-1968* - Mariestads kommun Kulturnämnden, Mariestad, 2001. ISBN: 9163105780
- Klasander, Håkan - *Lessebo musikkår 100 år: 1885-1985: jubileumsskrift* - Lessebo, 1985
- Krantz, Tor - *Hovmantorps musikkår 1906-1956: [jubileumsskrift]* - Hovmantorp, 1956
- Larsson, Hilmer - *Nykvarns musikkår: [100 år.]* - Nykvarn, 1969
- Larsson, Lennart - *Hemvärnets musikkår Göteborg 75 År* - 2017
- Larsson, Stig - Flygvapnets musikkår i Uppsala: en kort historia i ett längre perspektiv, som en före detta flottlitrumslagare minns den, in: Egon Regefalk (ed.) *Vingar över Uppland* - Mellersta luftfartssektor/Upplands flygflottilj, Uppsala, 1993, pp. 54-59. ISBN: 91-630-1597-8
- Lindberg, Gustaf - *Vulcans musikkår vid dess 25-års jubileum år 1919* - Tidaholm, 1919
- Lundell, Bengt - *Från Ranströmmare till ABF:s musikkår: anteckningar om hornmusiken i Munkfors* - Munkfors, 1969
- Molander, Jan - *Kungl. Västernorrlands regementes musikkår* - Västernorrlands regementes kamratförening, Sollefteå, 2014
- Ohlsson, Annelie - *En musikkår i glasbruksbygd* - Stockholms Universitet, Stockholm, 1980
- Ohlsson, Lars - *ABF's musikkår, Trelleborg, 1938-1963* - Arbetarnas bildningsförbund, Trelleborg, 1963
- Palm, Hans - *Norrahammars musikkår 60* - Musikkåren, Norrahammar, 1998
- Rostin, Per - *Flottans musikkår i Carlsrona* - Gamla Carlsrona, Karlskrona, 1994. ISBN: 91-971152-6-6
- Rostin, Per - *Kungliga flottans musikkår i Karlskrona 125 år 1862-1987: en liten historik* - Karlskrona, 1987
- Sandberg, Bo - *I kronans tjänst - för allmänhetens nöje: Vestmanlands regementes musikkårs civila verksamhet 1830-1860* - Uppsala, 1977
- Söderlund, Per-Ola & Franzen, Lennart - *Kungl Dalregementets musikkår 1776-1971* - Kungl Dalregementets Kamratförening, Falun, 2013. ISBN: 9789163728587
- Torstensson, Carl-Gösta - *Horda musikkår: 1953-1978* - Horda, 1978
- Wangin, Leif - *Linköpings skolmusikkår, Linköpings folkskolors musikkår "Bomans pojkar" 100 år* - Linköpings skolmusikkår, Ljungsbro, 2006. ISBN: 9163182890
- Wirsin, Ingrid - *Blåsmusik i 100 år: från Spårvägens musikkår till Göteborgsmusiken* - Tre böcker, Göteborg, 2005: ISBN: 9170295883

Specific Other Bands - Switzerland

- Ackerknecht, Kurt & Schälchli, Emil - *75 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Hettlingen [1906-1981]* - Hettlingen, 1981
- Aerni, Walter - *125 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Gunzgen: 1879 - 2004* - Gunzgen, 2004
- Affolter, Urs; Niederberger, Andreas; & Schibig, Werner - *100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Steinen: 1899 - 1999* - Steinen, 1999
- Allet, Raphael - *100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Edelweiss Leuk-Stadt: Chronik, 1889-1989* - Leuk-Stadt, 1989
- Andermatt, Hanspeter & Hayoz, Beat - *75 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Überstorf* - Überstorf, 1995
- Annaheim, Werner; Dill, Hansjörg; & Sutter, Fritz - *100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Pratteln 1892-1992* - 1992
- Anon - *100 Jahre "Alpenrose" Unterbäch, [1909-2009]* - Unterbäch, 2009
- Anon - *100 Jahre Kroondaler Posaunenchor 1890-1990* - Kroondal, South Africa, 1990
- Anon - *100 Jahre MGO - Musikgesellschaft Oberurnen 1909-2009: Jubiläumsfest, Unterhaltungsabend, Fahnenweihe: Vereinschronik, Festschrift* - MGO, Oberurnen, 2009
- Anon - *100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Albligen: 1906-2006: Festschrift* - Albligen, 2006
- Anon - *100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Flumenthal: 1907 - 2007* - Musikges, Flumenthal, 2007
- Anon - *100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Jegenstorf, 1885-1985* - Jegenstorf, 1985
- Anon - *100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Lohn-Ammannsegg 1886-1986* - Lohn-Ammannsegg, 1986
- Anon - *100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Mettau 1917-2017* - Mettau, 2017
- Anon - *100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Reutigen 1897-1997*
- Anon - *100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Schmitten* - 2020
- Anon - *100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Seon: [1890-1990]* - Seon, 1990
- Anon - *100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Steinach, 1888-1988* - Steinach, 1988
- Anon - *100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Sumiswald 1849-1949 [Festschrift]* - Sumiswald, 1952
- Anon - *100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Wittnau: 1891-1991* - Wittnau, 1991
- Anon - *100 Jahre Musikverein Honstetten e. V. Festschrift. 1895-1995.* - Honstetten, 1995
- Anon - *125 Jahre Harmonie Salgesch* - Salgesch, 2002
- Anon - *125 Jahre Muhamu - Chronik der Musikgesellschaft Harmonie Muri* - 2019
- Anon - *125 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Azmoos: 1863-1988* - Azmoos, 1988
- Anon - *125 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Eiken 1864-1989* - Eiken, 1989
- Anon - *125 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Sargans: 1864-1989* - Sargans, 1989
- Anon - *150 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Muhen 1860-2010* - 2010
- Anon - *150 Jahre Musikverein Dietmanns 1846-1996* - Dietmanns, 1996
- Anon - *150 Jahre Musikverein Krumbach e.V.* - Tettngang, 2004
- Anon - *50 Jahre 1946 - 1996 Musikgesellschaft Echo St. German* - Sankt German, 1996
- Anon - *50 Jahre Blasmusik im Bezirk Vöcklabruck, 1950-2000* - Kilian Verlag, Oö. Blasmusikverband, Vöcklabruck, 2000. ISBN: 3901745068
- Anon - *50 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Reutigen 1897-1947* - Adolf Schaer, Thun, 1947
- Anon - *50 Jahre Musikverein Ailingen e. V. 1946-1996* - Friedrichshafen, 1996
- Anon - *50 Jahre Werksmusikkapelle Böhlerwerk* - Böhlerwerk, 2000
- Anon - *60 Jahre Cäcilienverein [Sankt Niklaus], 50 Jahre Musikgesellschaft St. Niklaus: 1898-1958; 1908-1958* - Wallis, St. Niklaus, 1958
- Anon - *60 Jahre Posaunenchor Menz* - the band, 2014
- Anon - *75 Jahre "Saltina", Brig: 1872-1947* - Brig, 1947
- Anon - *75 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Alpenglühn Ausserberg* - Ausserberg, 1996
- Anon - *75 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Reutigen 1897-1972*
- Anon - *75 jaren Eck en Wiel: 1909-1984 [Muziekvereniging "Prinses Juliana"]* - Van Eck/Oosterink, Ochten, 1984
- Anon - *90 Jahre Musikkapelle Obertraun 1902-1992* - Obertraun, 1992
- Anon - *Centenaire de L'Union Vétroz, 1889-1989* - Vétroz, June 1989
- Anon - *Centenaire de la Fédération des fanfares radicales-démocratiques du Centre 1882- 1982* - Chamoson, 1982
- Anon - *Chronik 150 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Amden und Fahnenweihe* - Amden, 1983
- Anon - *Chronik der MG Konkordia Oberbuchsiten* - 2002
- Anon - *Chronik der Musikgesellschaft Bruenisried: von der Gründung am 15. September 1973 bis zum 15. September 1993; die ersten 20 Jahre* - Brünisried, 1993
- Anon - *Chroniken* - Musikgesellschaft Schöftland 1894-1994
- Anon - *Die MG Rheinau stellt sich vor - 100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Rheinau 1907 bis 2007* -

- Anon - *Erinnerungen: Geschichte und Geschichten eines Vereins: 100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Wahlendorf, 1908-1983* - Wahlendorf, 2008
- Anon - *Festführer 100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Concordia Allschwil: 1903-2003* - Allschwil, 2003
- Anon - *Festschrift & Chronik - 100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Ballwil: Neuuniformierung und Katerfäscht* - Ballwil, Switzerland, 2001
- Anon - *Festschrift zum 50 [fünfzig]jährigen Jubiläum der Musikgesellschaft Subingen* - Subingen, 1960
- Anon - *Festschrift zur Feier des hundertjährigen Bestehens der Stadtmusik Luzern* - Buchdruckerei Keller, Luzern, 1925
- Anon - *Fünfundzwanzig Jahre Orchester der Braunschweigischen Musikgesellschaft 1948-1973* - Braunschweig, 1974
- Anon - *Im Rhythmus der Musikkapelle - Festschrift zum 100-Jahr-Jubiläum der Musikkapelle Seitenstetten, 1902-2002* - Seitenstetten, 2002
- Anon - *Jubal 1943-1993* - Christelijke Muziekvereniging Jubal, Varsseveld, 1993
- Anon - *Jubiläumsfeier der Musikgesellschaft Obervaz mit Fahnenweihe: 1865 - 1965* - Musica Vaz, 1965
- Anon - *Jubiläumsschrift 150 Jahre Stadtmusik Aarau 1853-2003* - Stadtmusik Aarau, 2003
- Anon - *Jubiläumsschrift zum 50 [fünfzig]-jährigen Bestehen der Musikgesellschaft "Matterhorn", Zermatt: 1909-1959* - Zermatt, 1959
- Anon - *Jubiläumsschrift zum hundertjährigen Bestehen der Musikgesellschaft Bösinggen 1884-1984* - Bösinggen, 1984
- Anon - *Jubiläumsschrift: Musikgesellschaft Bellach ; 1886-1961* - Bellach, 1961
- Anon - Kurzfassung der Vereinschronik: 50 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Alpengruss Grengiols, in *Regional Zeitung Aletsch Goms* - Jg. 10, Nr. 20 (14 Oktober 2004), pp. 35
- Anon - *MG Märstetten 1906-2006: Festschrift zum 100-Jahr-Jubiläum der Musikgesellschaft Märstetten* - Märstetten, 2006
- Anon - *Musikgesellschaft Almendingen 1881-1981*
- Anon - *Musikgesellschaft Almendingen 1881-2006*
- Anon - Musikgesellschaft Lüterswil: 100-Jahr-Feier und Musiktag - *Solothurner Zeitung* - 1984, Nr. 13, p.22
- Anon - *Musikgesellschaft Othmarsingen Chronik 2014 [125 Jahre]* - Othmarsingen, 2014
- Anon - *Musikgesellschaft Raronia, 1920-1970* - Offset Mengis, Visp, 1970
- Anon - *Musikgesellschaft Worb, Jubiläums-Schrift zum 100-jährigen Bestehen* - Worb 1945
- Anon - *Muziekvereniging 'Eendracht Maakt Macht' Maasdijk: jubileumboekje t.g.v. 100-jarig bestaan* - Maasdijk, 2013
- Anon - *Töne aus 150 Jahren: 150 Jahre Suhrer Musig* - Musikgesellschaft Suhr, 2015
- Anon - *Va Null uf Fufz g mim drittu Fahnu: Geburtstagsparty & Fahnenweihe* - Musikgesellschaft Sonnenberg, Törbel - 2007
- Anon - *Vereinschronik 1951-2001 - 50 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Messen* - 2001
- Anon - *Vom Werdegang einer Musikkapelle - 225 Jahre Bürgerkapelle Latsch* - Bürgerkapelle Latsch, 1998
- Anon - Von der "Schnurrantia" zur Musikgesellschaft: 150 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Villmergen 1862-2012 - *Freiämter Kalender* - 103, Jahrgang, 2013, pp. 69-75
- Anon - Von der Feldmusik zur Musikgesellschaft: 150 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Boswil - 1865 bis 2015 - *Freiämter Kalender* - 106, Jahrgang, 2016, pp. 70-75
- Anon - *Zehn Jahre Braunschweigische Musikgesellschaft* - Braunschweig, 1958
- Arnet, Hansruedi; Arnet, Urs; & Huber, Willi - *100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Entlebuch: 1891-1991* - Entlebuch, 1991
- Arnold, Peter - *25 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Findneralp Eggerberg. 1930 - 1955* - Tscherrig, Tröndle & Co., Brig, 1955
- Badertscher, Adrian; Badertscher, Emil; & Meli, Victor - *125 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Schmerikon: Vereinsgeschichte 1859-1984* - Schmerikon, 1984
- Bartenstein, Michael - *75 Jahre Musikverein Hittisau-Bolgenach - Festschrift zum 32. Bregenzerwälder Bezirksmusikfest* - Bezau, 1996
- Barth, Alfred - *Musikgesellschaft Hausen bei Brugg: Vereinschronik 1891 bis 1991* - Hausen bei Brugg, 1991
- Bärtsch, Rolf - *75 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Serneus, 1910-1985* - Serneus, 1985
- Berchtold, Stefan - *75 Jahre Musikgesellschaft "Harmonie" Stalden, 1922-1997: Jubiläumsschrift* - Stalden, 1997
- Berger, Réne - *Musikgesellschaft Kirchberg-Ersigen 100 Jahre: Chronik 1906 - 2006* - Ersigen, 2006
- Betschart, Ruedi; Hürlimann, Kaspar & Willisegger, Othmar - *125 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Arth, 1872-1997* - Arth, 1997

- Beyeler, Hans - 75 Jahre Musikgesellschaft "Sternenberg" Neuenegg - *Der Achetringeler* - Issue 47, 1972, pp. 1121
- Beyeler, Toni - 100 Jahre Militärmusik Laupen - *Der Achetringeler* - Issue 48, 1973, pp. 1185
- Biber, Walter & Müller, Ernst - *100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Melchnau: 1852-1952* - Melchnau, Kanton Bern, 1952
- Bieri, Julian & Giger, Miryam - *150 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Mühlethurnen: Chronik* - Mühlethurnen, 2019
- Biraud, Michel - *Histoire de l'Harmonie l'Union, Listrac* - Listrac-Médoc, 2001
- Birrer, Franz; Schönbächler, Arthur; & Steiner, René - *175 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Konkordia Einsiedeln, 1806-1981* - Einsiedeln, 1981
- Bischof, Andy - *Rückblick auf 125 Jahre Musikgesellschaft "Edelweiss" Wülflingen 1896-2021* - Winterthur, 2021
- Bischof, Felix - *Einhundert Jahre Musikgesellschaft "Harmonie" Lichtensteig: 1901 - 2001* - Lichtensteig, 2001
- Bischof, Monika - Musik ohne Grenzen: 85 Jahre spielt in Sonntag der Musikverein Harmonie Sonntag auf - *Walserheimat in Vorarlberg, Tirol und Liechtenstein* - 86 (February 2010), pp. 502-503
- Bloesch, Hans - *Die Bernische Musikgesellschaft 1815-1915* - Bern, 1915
- Bochsler, Bruno; Füglistaler, Josef; & Huber, Bernhard - *125 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Oberwil-Lieli, 1868-1993* - Oberwil-Lieli, 1993
- Bolli, Florian; Frei, Eugen; Herter, Philip; Hostettler, Andrea; Lehrer-Nägeli, Sandra; & Pfulg, Patrick (eds.) - *Ein Jahrhundert Musikgesellschaft Fällanden 1907-2007*
- Borter, Leopold - *50 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Simplon: Ried-Brig (1919-1969); Gemeinschaften u. Gemeinschaftsleben am Brigerberg* - Ried-Brig, 1969
- Borter, Leopold - *75 Jahre Musikgesellschaft "Simplon" Ried-Brig: 1919 - 1994* - Ried-Brig, 1994
- Bösiger, Hans - *100 Jahre Musikverein Harmonie Münchwilen* - Münchwilen, 1998
- Bösiger, Hans & Giacomuzzi, Bruno - *100 Jahre Musikverein Harmonie Münchwilen - vormals Metalharmonie Münchwilen, vormals Metalharmonie Oberhofen-Münchwilen, vormals Blechharmonie Oberhofen-Münchwilen, vormals Musikgesellschaft Oberhofen-Münchwilen: Festschrift.* - Münchwilen, Switzerland, 1998
- Brachat, Daniel - *Musikverein Bietingen e.V. 1902 - 2002: 100 Jahre* - Bietingen, 2002
- Britschgi, Hugo - *100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Sonnenberg, Schwendi* - Schwendi, 1991
- Briw, Orlando - *100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft "Frid" Ernen 1910-2010* - Musikgesellschaft "Frid", 2010
- Brunner, Emil - *100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft "Belalp", Naters: [1869-1969; Festschrift]* - Naters, 1969
- Buchmüller, Kurt - *100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Brittnau: Jubiläumsschrift zum 100jährigen Bestehen 1894 - 1994* - Brittnau, 1994
- Bühler, Heinz - *75 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Frauenkappelen: 1919-1994* - frauenkappelen, 1994
- Bühler, Heinz & Spahr, Martin - *100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Frauenkappelen, 1919-2019* - Rickli + Wyss AG, Bern, 2019
- Bühlmann, Josef - *125 Jahre Feldmusik Malters* - Feldmusik Malters, 1999
- Burkard, Othmar - *100 Jahre Feldmusik Hochdorf: Chronik, 1895-1995* - Feldmusik Hochdorf, 1995
- Burkhalter, Arthur - *100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Mühleberg - Der Achetringeler* - Issue 74, 1999, pp. 2132-2133
- Burkhalter, Arthur - *100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Mühleberg: 1899 - 1999* - Mühleberg, 1999
- Burkhalter, Arthur - *75 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Mühleberg - Der Achetringeler* - Issue 49, 1974, pp. 1186
- Buss, H. - *1931 Gründung des Musikverein "Harmonie Erlenchbach"* - 2006
- Byland-Frey, Margrit - *100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Othmarsingen: 1889-1989* - Othmarsingen, 1989
- Cattin, Gérard & Heinis, Pierre-André - *125 ans Fanfare Courtételle 1863-1988* - 1988
- Clopath, Johann - *75 onns/Jahre Musica da Trin* - Societad da Musica, Trin, 1996
- Corpataux, Johann - *50 Jahre Musikgesellschaft St. Ursen* - St. Usen, 1995
- Dällenbach, Heidi; Schmid, Pia; Benz, Ursula; Reuschenbach, Monika; & Rolli, Leo - *1896-2021 125 Jahre Jubiläum Musikgesellschaft Andelfingen - Vereins Chronik* - 2020
- Diethelm, Albert - *Denkschrift zur Feier des 100jährigen Bestehens der Stadtmusik Bern* - Büchler & Co, Bern, 1916
- Dudler, Pius - *125-Jahr-Feier Musikgesellschaft Pfäfers* - Pfäfers, 1988
- Dürrenmatt, Heinz - *Musikgesellschaft "Harmonie" Schwarzenburg: Jubiläumsschrift 1858 - 2008 150 Jahre* - Schwarzenburg, 2008
- Düring Kummer, Patricia; Scheiwiler, Moritz; & Vassali, Madeleine - *Musikgesellschaft Littau 1912-2012: 100 Jahre: Chronik* - Littau, 2012
- Eidg. Musikverband - *125 Jahre Eidgenössischer Musikverband. Unsere Blasmusik in Geschichte und Gegenwart 1862-1987* - Eidgenössischer Musikverband, Luzern, 1987

- Engelmann, Otto & Thomann, Kaspar - *Jubiläumsbericht 100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft "Edelweiss" Wülflingen 1896-1996* - Winterthur, 1996
- Etter, Karl - *200 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Menzingen: Festschrift zum 200-Jahr-Jubiläum* - Menzingen, 2011
- Felder, Emil - *150 Jahre Musikgesellschaft, Düringen: 1798-1948* - Düringen, 1950
- Felix, Vreni - *Chronik: 150 Jahre Stadtmusik Wil, 1860-2010* - Stadtmusik Wil, 2011
- Ferpozzi, Graziano - *Musikgesellschaft Bürglen: Jubiläum, 100 Jahre, Chronik, Geschichte 1899-1999* - Weinfelden, 1999
- Feurer, Bobby (ed.) - *150 Jahre Stadtmusik St. Gallen 1863-2013* - 2013
- Fischer, Max; Nyffenegger, Heinz & Rihner, Ueli - *125 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Villnachern: 1876 - 2001* - Villnachern, 2001
- Frei Herbert & Meier J. - *125 Jahre Eidgenössischer Musikverband* - Keller, Luzern, 1987
- Gabriel, Josef - *Festschrift zum hundertjährigen Bestehen der Musikgesellschaft Harmonie Sempach, 1880-1980* - Sempach, 1980
- Gähler, Ernst - *Jubiläumsbericht zum 100-jährigen Bestehen der Musikgesellschaft Schwellbrunn - Schwellbrunn, 1977*
- Galli, Urs - *75 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Deitingen 1887-1962* - Deitingen, 1962
- Galliker, Joseph - *100 Jahre Harmonie Hochdorf - [1895-1995]: Jubiläumsschrift* - Musikgesellschaft Harmonie Hochdorf, 1995
- Gassner, Samuel A. - *Musikgesellschaft Amsoldingen: Gedenkschrift zum Jubiläum des 75jährigen Bestehens, 1874-1949* - Amsoldingen, 1949
- Gilgen, Werner - *125 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Harmonie Schwarzenburg 1858-1983 : eine Darstellung ihres Werdens und Wirkens* - Schwarzenburg, 1983
- Glutz, Robert - *Ein Jahrhundert Stadtmusik Solothurn, 1845-1945* - Solothurn, 1945
- Gohl, Albert - *Jubiläumsschrift der Musikgesellschaft Aarberg, 1851-1951* - Tb. Schwab, Aarberg, 1951
- Götschmann, Erwin & Baumeyer, Niklaus - *200 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Düringen: 1798 - 1998* - Düringen, 1998
- Gradenecker, Carlo - *Jubiläums Chronik 175 Jahre Stadtmusik Rorschach 1822-1997* - 1997
- Greutmann-Gasser, Rosi - *125 Jahre Musikverein Schleithem, 1871-1996* - Schleithem, 1996
- Gross, Gustav - *Das Volksmusikwesen unserer Heimat zum fünfzigjährigen Jubiläum der Stadtmusik Zofingen* - Graphische Anstalt Zofinger Tagblatt, Zofingen, 1930
- Hadorn, Hans; Hänni, Ernst; Oggier, Alex; & Valer, Hans - *75 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Toffen: 1913-1988: Jubiläumsschrift* - Toffen, 1988
- Haller-Suter, Ernst - *100 Jahre MGK, Musikgesellschaft Kölliken, 1891-1991* - Musikgesellschaft Kölliken, 1991
- Hämmerle, Edwin - *100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Oberentfelden, 1890 - 1990* - Oberentfelden, 1990
- Hauert, Hans - *125 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Schnottwil 1826-1951* - Lengnau b. Biel, 1951
- Hauser, Fritz - *Musikgesellschaft Waldstatt: Chronik / zusgetragen und verf. zum Anlass des 125-jährigen Bestehens der Musikgesellschaft Waldstatt* - Waldstatt, 1988
- Heiniger, Ernst - *100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Konkordia* - Musikgesellschaft Konkordia (Oensingen), 1987
- Herzog, Josef & Urech, Hans Peter - *75 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Eintracht Windisch, 1912-1987* - Windisch, 1987
- Hösli, Albin - *100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft "Tödi" Diesbach: Chronik 1894 - 1994* - Diesbach, 1994
- Hoz, Margret & Bumann, Norbert - *75 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Alpenrösli Saas-Fee, [1928-2003]* - 2003
- Huber, Sales - *Festchronik: 175 Jahre Konkordia, Musikgesellschaft, Wittenbach, 1802-1977* - Wittenbach, 1977
- Hug, Walter - *Festschrift zum 100jährigen Bestehen der Musikgesellschaft Selzach* - Selzach, 1976
- Hugi, Hermann - *100 Jahre Musikverein Helvetia: 1858-1958: 100 Jahre Geschichte Grenchen* - 1958
- Hutmacher, Max - *100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Schüpbach: 1880-1980* - Signau, 1980
- Hutter, Susanne - *200 Jahre Stadtmusik Burgdorf: 1802-2002* - 2002
- Iten, Hans; Wipfli, Josef; & Wipfli-Z'berg, Josef - *Jubiläum Musikgesellschaft Erstfeld: 1891-1991* - Erstfeld, 1991
- Jäggi, Rolf - *Musikgesellschaft Egliswil 1887 bis 2012: 125-Jahre-Jubiläum* - Egliswil, 2012
- Jenny-Brügger, Chantal - *125 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Heitenried 1881 - 2006* - Heitenried, 2006
- Kaiser, Felix - *100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Pontresina* - Pontresina, 1975
- Keist, Peter - *100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Konkordia Oberbuchsiten* - 2004
- Kennel, Karl - *Festschrift zum 100jährigen Bestehen der Musikgesellschaft Sins: 1871-1971* - Sins, 1971
- Kissling, Josef - *100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Wangen 1863-1963 Festschrift* - 1963

- Klappert, Friedrich W. - *100 Jahre Stadtmusik Dietikon: 1891-1991* - Verlag des Verkehrsvereins, Dietikon, 1992
 Krenger, Siegfried - *100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Uettligen: 1892-1992* - Uettligen, 1992
 Kuert, Simon - *Die Musikgesellschaft Madiswil - 100 Jahre unterwegs...: Festschrift zum Jubiläum 100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Madiswil 1891-1991* - Madiswil, 1991
 Kuster, Robi - *Blaskapelle Schattdorfer Nachtbüübä 50 Jahre - dr Nachtbüübä* - Issue 15, 2015
 Läderach, Hermann - *Jubiläums-Schrift zum 100-jährigen Bestehen [der] Musikgesellschaft Worb - Worb*, 1945
 Landolf, Klaus - *100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Lauterbrunnen: Jubiläumsschrift: 1881-1981* - Lauterbrunnen, 1981
 Lechner, Gerald - *Das isch Muusig! Vo Gränche bigott! 150 Jahre StadtMusik die Geschichte der Blasmusik in Grenchen 1858-2008* - Grenchen, 2008
 Ledergerber-Dudler, Heinrich - *150 Jahre Blasmusik Andwil, 1833-1983: Vereinschronik* - Andwil, 1983
 Lehmann, Hans - *Stadtmusik Zofingen Jubiläum 1880-1980: Festschrift* - 1980
 Lehner, Richard - *75 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Glishorn, 1927-2002* - Musikgesellschaft Glishorn, Glis, 2002
 Lehner, Roland; Meienhofer Keller, Zita; & Schönenberger, Karl - *1857 - 2007: eine Zeitreise durch Niederwils Vergangenheit: Festschrift zum 150-Jahr-Jubiläum der Musikgesellschaft - Musikgesellschaft Niederwil*, 2007
 Lengacher-Kuonen, Felicitas & Föhn, Peter - *D'Vischper Müsig, 1909-2009: Chronik zum 100-Jahr-Jubiläum der Musikgesellschaft Vispe - Visp*, 2009
 Lerch, Andreas - *100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Rütshelen: Jubiläumsschrift* - Rütshelen, 1993
 Lerch, Christian - *100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Sumiswald: 1849-1949 ; Festschrift zur Jubiläumsfeier vom 3. u. 4. Mai 1952* - Sumiswald, 1952
 Lüthi, Albert - *Jubiläumsschrift zum 100 jährigen Bestehen der Musikgesellschaft Interlaken, 1887-1987* - Interlaken, 1987
 Luzi, Jöri & Marugg, Andreas - *75 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Madrisa, Klosters-Dorf - Klosters-Dorf*, 1998
 Marcus, Walter - *100 Jahre Stadtmusik Schaffhausen: Festschrift zum hundertjährigen Bestehen der Stadtmusik Schaffhausen, 1869-1969: (aus den Annalen)* - Schaffhausen, 1969
 Meier, Adolf - *Festbericht der Musikgesellschaft Allmendingen zur Feier ihres fünfzigjährigen Bestehens 1881 bis 1931* - Allmendingen, 1931
 Merz, Paul J. - *125 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Reinach/Aargau: Auszug aus der Chronik von 1877 - 2002 - Reinach*, 2002
 Meyer, Konrad & Schwaller, Josef - *100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Deitingen 1887-1987* - Deitingen, 1987
 Michel-Jossen, Judith; Pacozzi, Silvio & Voisard, Gérard - *125 Jahre Stadtmusik Saltina Brig - Stadtmusik Saltina, Brig*, 1997
 Michlig, Alois - *50 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Glishorn, 1927-1977* - Glis, 1977
 Moser-Lauper, Lotti - *75 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Kerzers: 1923 - 1998* - Kerzers, 1998
 Müller, Felix - *150 Jahre Stadtmusik Brugg: [Jubiläumsschrift: 1846-1996]* - Stadtmusik Brugg, 1996
 Müller, Kurt - *100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Konkordia Balsthal: Jubiläumsschrift ; 1904 2004* - Balsthal, 2004
 Müller, Othmar - *150 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Boswil: 1865-2015* - Boswil, 2015
 Müller-Wicki, Jos.Edm. - *50 Jahre Stadtmusik Sursee 1882-1932* - Sursee, 1932
 Naters, B. - *100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft "Belalp" 1869-1969* - Buchdr. Oberwallis, 1969
 Naters, B. - *Gründung und Entwicklung der "Belalp" [Musikgesellschaft] 1869-1955 - Festbüchlein zum Walliser kantonalen Musikfest - 4-5 June 1955, pp. 49-59*
 Nauer, Oski - *75 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Oberiberg - Oberiberg*, 1999
 Nussbaumer, Emil - *Musikgesellschaft Balsthal-Klus, 1839-1939: Festschrift zur Feier des 100-jährigen Bestandes* - Balsthal-Klus , 1939
 Odermatt, René - *50 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Ennetbürgen: 1939-1989: von Musik und Musikanten - Ennetbürgen*, 1989
 Pedretti, Graziano - *Jubiläumsschrift zum 150-jährigen Bestehen der Musikgesellschaft Worb - Worb*, 1993
 Piller, Johann - *Festschrift zur Feier des 50jährigen Bestehens der Musikgesellschaft Rechthalten: 1882-1932* - Rechthalten, 1932
 Rennhard, Josef - *100 Vereins Chronik der Musikgesellschaft Würenlos* - 1992
 Riedo-Pürro, Renata - *200 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Alphorn Plaffeien: 1798 - 1998* - Plaffeien, 1998
 Röllin, Stefan & Graf, Hans - *100 Jahre Stadtmusik Sursee 1882-1982* - 1982
 Roth, Karl - *100 Jahr Musikgesellschaft Alpina Wiler 1886-1986*

- Ruoss, Urs - Von der Feldmusikgesellschaft zum sinfonischen Blasorchester: Eine geschichtliche Betrachtung zum 200-Jahrjubiläum des Blasorchesters Stadtmusik Luzern mit Fokus auf Besetzung und Literatur - *Special Sforzato* - Vereinsheft Blasorchester Stadtmusik Luzern, 2019
- Rutishauser, Hans & Vögele, Meinrad - *Stadtmusik Kreuzlingen 1883-1983: Beiträge aus der Geschichte* - Stadtmusik Kreuzlingen, 1984
- Schaad, Ueli - *75 Jahre Stadtmusik Konkordia Grenchen, 1912-1987* - Grenchen, 1987
- Schaller, Johannes & Mühlhauser, Jean - *60 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Gurmels: 1934 - 1994* - Gurmels, 1994
- Schenk, Marcel - *125 Jahre Musikgesellschaft "Harmonie" Oensingen: Vereinschronik 1862-1987* - Oensingen, 1987
- Schlapbach, Bruno - *Jubiläumsschrift 125 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Bern-Bümpliz: 1877 - 2002* - Bern, 2002
- Schlienger, Karl & Greber, Thomas - *125 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Hellikon (1864-1989)* - Hellikon, 1989
- Schmid, Gerhard - *125 Jahre Musikgesellschaft "Eintracht" Mörel, 1870-1995* - Mörel, 1995
- Schmocker, A. - *Denkschrift zur Feier des 75-jähr. Bestehens der Musikgesellschaft Worb* - Worb, 1919
- Schneider, Hanspeter; Vögeli, Hermann; Brutschi, Beat; Kohler, Miriam; & Häusler, Rolf (eds.) - *100 Jahre Freude mit Musik Musikgesellschaft Schwaderloch* - 2008
- Schnyder, Werner - *Musikgesellschaft Bümpliz, 1877-1977: Chronik* - Bümpliz, 1977
- Scholl, Arnold - *100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Pieterlen, 1880-1980* - Pieterlen, 1980
- Schorno, Karl - *75 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Gächlingen, 25 Jahre Zunftmusik zur Meisen*, Zürich, in *Schleitheimer Bote* - Nr. 60, 1996 - Gaienhofen, Baden-Württemberg
- Schwarzentruber-Fischer, Theo - *100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Schlierbach-Etzelwil: 1895 - 1995* - Schlierbach-Etzelwil, 1995
- Schwärzler, Manfred - *120 Jahre Musikverein Egg* - 1996
- Schweizer, Emil; Bächli, Alfred; Sigrist, Fred; Neukom, Adrian; Bühler, Thomas; & Ott, Monika (eds.) - *Chronik 100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Rafz* - 2017
- Seiler, Hans - *125 Jahre Stadtmusik Steckborn 1889 - 2014* -
- Senn, Albert - *Gründungs- und Entwicklungsgeschichte der Musikgesellschaft "Harmonie St. Fiden-St. Gallen" 1869-1919* - J. K. Zehnder, St. Gallen, 1920
- Sieber, Emil & Mühlethaler, Ernst - *Stadtmusik Brugg, 1846-1946: Denkschrift zur Feier des 100-jährigen Bestehens* - Habsburg-Apotheke, Brugg, 1946
- Spielmann, Benjamin - *200 Jahre Stadtmusik Bern - Vereinsgeschichte 1816-2016* - The author, 2016
- Splüher, Markus; Bitterli, Max; & Niederhauser, Hans - *Die Geschichte der MGL: Musikgesellschaft Lostorf, 1849-1999: 150 Jahre* - Lostorf, 1999
- Stählin, Eugen - *100 Jahre Musikverein Harmonie Altendorf* - Gutenberg, Lachen, 2004
- Staudenmann, Roland - *75 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Wahlendorf, 1908-1983* - Wahlendorf, 1983
- Steiner, René - *Konkordia – Ein Zeitdokument: 200 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Konkordia Einsiedeln [1806–2006]* - Einsiedeln, 2007
- Steinmann, A. - *100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Muri 1860-1960* - Muri, 1960
- Steinmann, Hanspeter - *75 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Habstetten 1909-1984 [Jubiläumsschrift]* - Habstetten, 1984
- Stooss, Fritz - *Musikgesellschaft Ferenbalm: 75 Jahre, 1925-2000* - Ritzenbach, 2000
- Strässle, Willy - *Chronik der Musikgesellschaft Abtwil-St. Josefen, 1880-1980: zum 100jährigen Bestehen* - Abtwil, 1980
- Stucky, Christian - *100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Iseltwald, 1878-1978* - Iseltwald, 1978
- Studerus, Anton - *100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Steinhausen: 1897 - 1997; Jubiläumsschrift zum 100. Geburtstag der MGS; [ein musikalische Heimatbuch]* - 1997
- Stutz, Josef - *50 Jahre Stadtmusik Zug, 1881-1931* - J. Kündig, Zug, 1931
- Terretaz, Philippe - *100e anniversaire de la Fanfare La Lyre de Saillon 1890-1990* - Saillon, 1990
- Thomann, Hansueli - *125 Jahre Stadtmusik Biel: 125 ans Musique de la ville de Bienne: 1863 - 1988* - 1988
- Treier, Viktor - *50 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Mühleberg - Der Achetringeler* - Issue 24, 1949, pp. 443
- Trepp, Martin - *Festschrift zur 50. Jahresfeier der Stadtmusik Thun 1865-1915* - C. Muntwyler, Thun, 1919
- Urfer, Walter - *Jubiläumsschrift zum hundertjährigen Bestehen der Stadtmusik Thun 1865-1965* - Schaer, Thun, 1965
- Vaterlaus, Ueli - *Musikgesellschaft Aeschi, 1888-1988: Jubiläumsschrift* - Aeschi bei Spiez, 1988
- von Steiger, Adrian - *The Hundwil Convolute. A Wind Band of the First Half of the Nineteenth Century - Romantic Brass in Context* - Symposium - Hochschule der Künste Bern, 20-23 April 2023
- Weber, Paul - *150 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Schönenwerd, 1836-1986* - Schönenwerd, 1986

- Wellauer, Wilhelm - *Festschrift, 75 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Wimmis, 1876-1951: Hrsg. zur Jubiläumsfeier vom 29. Juli 1951* - Wimmis, 1951
- Wettach, Werner - *Festschrift zur Feier des 125jährigen Bestehens u. Fahnenweihe der Musikgesellschaft Wittenbach* - Buchdr. Merkur, St. Gallen, 1927
- Willener-Schmid, Alfred - *Stadtmusik Lenzburg: Festschrift zum 25-jährigen Jubiläum, 1917-1942* - Buchdr. Ammann & Cie, Lenzburg, 1942
- Würmli, Katja & Thomann, Kaspar - *Rückblick auf 100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft "Edelweiss" Wülflingen* - Frauenfeld, 1996
- Wyler, Oskar - *150 Jahre Stadtmusik Bern 1816-1966* - Bern, 1966
- Wyss, Gottlieb - *75 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Staufen* - Staufen, 1996
- Zeltner, Guido - *Jubiläumsschrift 125 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Kölliken* - Musikgesellschaft Kölliken, 2016
- Zenhäusern, Gregor - *1909-2009. 100 Jahre "Alpenrose" Unterbäch* - Visp, 2009
- Ziegler, Peter - *75 Jahre Brass Band Posaunenchor Wädenswil, in Jahrbuch der Stadt Wädenswil* - Wädenswil, 2000, pp. 101-103
- Zimmerman, Markus - *100 Jahre Feldmusik Luzern 1906-2006* - Feldmusik Luzern, 2007
- Zimmermann, Alfred; Mani, Alex; Straubhaar, Adrian; & Peter, Mirjam - *125 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Reutigen 1897-2022*
- Zimmermann, Anton - *50-jähriges Jubiläum & Fahnenweihe der Musikgesellschaft "Findneralp" Eggerberg, 1930-1980* - Eggerberg, 1980
- Zuber, Anselme - *Société de musique de Chalais "L'Avenir" son histoire, 1845-1975* - 1978
- Zumberhaus, Ruth & Müller, Susanne - *Chronik der Stadtmusik Eintracht Grenchen, 1906-1981* - Grenchen, 1981
- Zumofen, Kurt - *175 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Gemmi Leukerbad: 1816-1991* - Leukerbad, 1991
- Zumsteg, Heinz - *75 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Mettau 1917-1992* - Mettau, 1992
- Zurkirchen, Susanne & Stefan (eds.) - *175 Jahre Stadtmusik Luzern: 1819-1994* - Luzern, 1994

Specific Other Bands - USA

- Allen, Emily Ruth - *Across the Ages: Musical Performance and Preservation in Mobile, Alabama's Excelsior Band - Society for American Music 45th Annual Conference* - New Orleans, Louisiana, 2019
- Allen, Katherine - *14th Army Band: Women's Army Corps Training Center* - Women's Army Corps Center, Fort Lee, VA, 1951
- Anderson, Carol - *Armstrong's Community Band: A History* - Georgia Southern University, Armstrong Campus, Savannah, 2012
- Anderson, Karelyn J. - *The Robbinsdale City Band: Our Whiz Bang Century 1906-2006* - Oliver Press, Pelican Rapids, Minnesota, 2006
- Anderson, Lloyd - *Short history of the Scotia Band 1935-1985* - the Band, Humboldt County, California, 1985
- Anderson, Roger E. - *A History of the Coolidge High School Band: Building a Rural Program through Community Engagement and Stakeholder Support, 1935-1980* - PhD thesis, Arizona State University, 2019
- Anon - *A history of the Auburn University band: 1897-1972* - Auburn University Band, Auburn, Alabama, 1973
- Anon - *A History of the Shelburne Falls Military Band 1835-1985, Celebrating the 150th Anniversary of Its Organization* - Shelburne Falls, Massachusetts, 1985
- Anon - *A Short History of the Famous Repasz Band, The Oldest Band in America, 1831 - 1931* - [from the Repasz Band's 100th Anniversary Programme; 1931]
- Anon - *Bloomingtondale Cornet Band* - the band, Bloomingtondale, New Jersey, 1934
- Anon - *Chronology [of the history of the United States Marine Band]* - unpublished typescript in the Marine Band Office, Marine Barracks, Washington D.C.
- Anon - *Dodge City Band - Ford County Globe* - Dodge City, Kansas, 27 June 1882
- Anon - *Escanaba City Band (Michigan USA)*
- Anon - *Father Lach's Boys' Symphonic Band - Music Educators Journal* - Volume 23 (5), March 1937, pp. 83
- Anon - *Fourteenth Army WAC Band - The Musicana* - Vol. 32 (1), 1958, pp. 4-13
- Anon - *Gilmore's Band of New York* - 1878
- Anon - *Lennox Municipal Band Diamond Jubilee 1883-1958: 75 years of community service* - Lennox, South Dakota, 1958 (Brochure, 48pp)
- Anon - *Marine Corps Band Manual* - Marine Corps Order 5000.18, Department of the Navy, Washington D.C., May 2013
- Anon - *New Philadelphia High School Band: Souvenir presenting a brief sketch of the New Philadelphia High School Bands & Band Mothers Association, together with various newspaper comments* - New Philadelphia, Ohio, 1930
- Anon - *Silver Jubilee (1887-1912) - Alexander's Band, Wilkes-Bare, PA* - The Band, Pennsylvania, 1912
- Anon - *St Joseph Brass and String Band, and the Peerless Brass Band of Donaldsonville*
- Anon - *The Famous Cowboy Band [Dodge City] - Kansas Cowboy* - 29 November 1884
- Anon - *The History of the Ben Davis High School Band* - Indianapolis, Indiana
- Anon - *The Hobart High School Band - Hobart History Advocate* - Hobart Historical Society, Hobart, Indiana, Number 5, 1993, pp. 1-2
- Anon - *The Jenkins Orphanage Bands*, in: *Black Europe* - Bear Family Productions, Hambergen, 2013
- Anon - *The United States Marine Band; its history and achievements - a message for musicians* - United States Marine Corps, Philadelphia, 1937
- Anon - *The University of Pennsylvania Band* - Arcadia Pub., Charleston, SC, 2006
- Armstrong, Donald - *The 79th Army Band in Panama: A Unit's History* - 79th Army Band, 1998
- Bachman, Harold B. - *The biggest boom in Dixie; the story of band music at the University of Florida* - Gainesville, FL, 1968
- Bahe, Michelle & Monterastelli, Tony - *Casper's Troopers Drum & Bugle Corps* - Images of America, 2018. ISBN: 978-1467129084
- Ballantyne, Dorothy & Christianson, Elin - *The Hobart (Indiana) High School Band* - Hobart Historical Society, Hobart, Indiana, 1985
- Bardo, Gene - *The Legacy of the Repasz Band - The Instrumentalist* - January 1983
- Bartner, Art - *University of Southern California Trojan Marching Band: Twenty Five Years with Dr. Arthur C. Bartner* - Jensen & Walker Inc., California, 1995
- Battisti, Frank L. and Musgrave, Bruce - *The Best We Can Be: A History of the Ithaca High School Band 1955-67* - Meredith Music Publications, 2010. ISBN: 9781574631593

- Becker, Kersten - *Through These Doors: The History of the University of Massachusetts Minutemen Marching Band, 1863-2003* - Old Chapel Press, ISBN: 0974755303
- Beckler, Terry Keith - *A History of the 147th Army Band of the South Dakota Army National Guard* - Thesis, 2007.
- Beheim, Eric - The Ringling-Barnum 1955 Musical Program - *Circus Fanfare [Windjammers Unlimited Inc.]* - Vol 49 (4), July/August 2019, pp. 16-19
- Bencriscutto, Frank & Gaffron, Mike - *Minnesota, hats off to thee: University of Minnesota Bands, 1892-1992* - University of Minnesota Band Alumni Society, Minneapolis, 1992. ISBN: 0962974706
- Bierley, Paul Edmund - *The Incredible Band of John Philip Sousa* - University of Illinois Press, Baltimore, 2010. ISBN: 0252077814
- Billaud, Louise Anne - *The Case of the Highlands Community Band: Structuration, Self-determination, and the Promotion of Participation Beyond the Classroom* - DMA thesis, Boston University, 2014
- Bilodeau, Betty J. & Parker, Jo Anne - *And the Band Plays On: 25 Years with the Midcoast Community Band* - CreateSpace Independent Publishing, 2012. ISBN: 978-1453619285
- Blair, Joshua David - *The Making of a Nationally Recognized Band in a Small, Private Liberal Arts University: The Historical Significance of the Bobby L. Adams Years, 1987-2012* - PhD thesis, University of South Florida, 2018
- Boas, Keith - The Famous DeLand Band: Predecessor to the Fairport Fire Department Band - *Perinton Historical Society Historigam* - Volume 55 (2), October 2022, pp. 1, 4-5
- Boley, Joseph R. - *Have Baton Will Travel: Great Bend, Kansas, Municipal Band History and the Band Directors from 1874-2022* - Great Bend, Kansas, 2023
- Boyd, E. - The Kirkwood Community Band - *Instrumentalist*, 43(4) 1988, p62.
- Boyer, D. Royce - The American Expeditionary Forces, General Headquarters Band Victory Loan Tour 1919 - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 26 (1), 1990, pp. 44-51
- Brandt, Thompson - The March King: John Philip Sousa in North Dakota, 1896-1928 - *North Dakota History: Journal of the Northern Plains* - Vol. 67 (1), 2000, pp. 10-22
- Brookfield, John - *A History of the Port Royal Bands: The Men and the Music of the Bands of the Third Regiment, New Hampshire Volunteer Infantry and the 2nd Brigade, 10th Army Corps, Department of the South during the American Civil War* - Sam Teddy Publishing, South China, Maine, 2015
- Brubaker, Mike - *The Atkins Family Band* - [temposenzatempo.blogspot.com] - 3 December 2022
- Brubaker, Mike - *The Four Musical Hodges* - [temposenzatempo.blogspot.com] - 18 March 2023
- Brubaker, Mike - *The Zanesville Rube Band* - [temposenzatempo.blogspot.com] - 18 October 2013
- Burford, Cary Clive - *We're loyal to you, Illinois: the story of the University of Illinois bands under Albert Austin Harding for 43 years, superimposed upon glimpses of university history during the half-century of Harding leadership on campus* - The Interstate, Danville, Illinois, 1952
- Cable, Joy - History of the Salem Quaker City Band, Salem, Ohio - *ACB Journal - Journal of the Association of Concert Bands* - October 2012, pp. 32
- Carbonari, Brandon Paul - *A Survey of Musical Expectations in the Marine Forces Reserve Band stationed in New Orleans, Louisiana* - DMA thesis, West Virginia University, 2021
- Carl, R.W. - *The Military Band in the United States: A Survey of the Origins, Establishment, and Development of the United States Air Force Band* - M.A. thesis, University of California, 1974
- Carpenter, Kenneth William - *A History of the United States Marine Band* - Ph.D. dissertation, University of Iowa, 1970
- Carroll, George P. - The Band of Musick of the Second Virginia Regiment - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 2 (1), pp. 17-18
- Carroll, John M. - The Seventh Cavalry's Band - *Little Big Horn Associates Research Review* - Vol. 9, Spring 1975, pp. 16-18
- Carson, William S. - *A history of the Northshore Concert Band, Wilmette, Illinois, 1956-1986: The first thirty years* - 1992
- Carson, William S. - *On the Path to Excellence: The Northshore Concert Band* - Meredith Music Publications, 2003. ISBN: 0634066528
- Carter, Consuella - *A Pictorial History of the Tiger Band: Under the Direction of Consuella Carter, Coahoma Junior College and A.H.S.* - Forgotten Books, 2018. ISBN: 978 0259911968
- Chandler, Frank H. - *One hundred years: A History of the Shelburne Falls Military Band 1835-1935* - Press of The Athol Transcript Company, 1935
- Chapla, John D. - Stonewall Jackson's Valley Brass Band - *Winchester-Frederick County Historical Society Journal* - Volume 24, 2013, pp. 15-73
- Chilton, John - *A Jazz Nursery: The Story of the Jenkins' Orphanage Bands* - Bloomsbury, 1980. ISBN: 095012902x

- Chors, Bob - *Vicksburg Band History - Chapter 1 [February 1931 to Spring 1954]* - the author, Kalamazoo, Michigan, 1985
- Chors, Bob - *Vicksburg Band History - Chapter 2* - the author, Kalamazoo, Michigan, 1986
- Clarke, Herbert L. - Around The World with Sousa - part 1 - *Jacobs Band Monthly* - Jan/Feb 1934
- Clarke, Herbert L. - Around The World with Sousa - part 2 - *Jacobs Band Monthly* - Mar/Apr 1934
- Clarke, Herbert L. - Around The World with Sousa - part 3 - *Jacobs Band Monthly* - May 1934
- Clarke, Herbert L. - Around The World with Sousa - part 4 - *Jacobs Band Monthly* - Sep 1934
- Clarke, Herbert L. - Around The World with Sousa - part 5 - *Jacobs Band Monthly* - Oct/Nov 1934
- Clarke, Herbert L. - Around The World with Sousa - part 6 - *Jacobs Band Monthly* - Feb/Apr 1935
- Clarke, Herbert L. - Around The World with Sousa - part 7 - *Jacobs Band Monthly* - ? 1935
- Clarke, W.P. - *The Repasz Band in the Civil War* - Williamsport, Pennsylvania
- Clawson, Lucas R. - Fast Days: The Salem Band and the Twenty-sixth North Carolina Regiment, in: *Mariam Cannon Hayes School of Music [Appalachian State University, Boone, NC] Brass Chamber Music Forum* - October 21-23, 2004 [program book], pp. 103-110
- Cline, Jeannie M. & Troutman, Charles "Chuck" - *Pitch Perfect in the 50's: Memories of Lenoir Jr. High School Band and Chorus, Lenoir High School Band and Glee Club* - CreateSpace, 2016. ISBN: 978-1530807383
- Collinsville High School - *CHS Band: Fifty Years of Making Music 1930-1980* - Collinsville High School, Collinsville, Illinois, 1980
- Comettant, Oscar - *La Musique de la Garde Républicaine en Amérique, Histoire complete et authentique* - Paris, 1894
- Connin, John - Bryan City Band: History and Highlights, in *Bryan Times* - June 5, 2001
- Connin, John - The beginning of the Bryan band, in Gundy, Paul Van (ed.) *Stories of the Fountain City 1840-1900* - Bryan Area Foundation, 1975
- Continé, Tom - *The Golden Band from Tigerland - A History of LSU's Marching Band* - Louisiana State University Press, 2016. ISBN: 0807163503
- Cooter, Terri - *100 Years of Pride 1904-2004: The History of the Pride of Oklahoma Marching Band - 2004*
- Cowlishaw, Mary Lou - *This Band's Been Here Quite A Spell...1859-1981* - Naperville Municipal Band, Illinois, 1981
- Culbertson, William L. - *Hometown Band: 150 Years of Music and History in Bryan, Ohio* - BookMasters, Mansfield, OH, 2003. ISBN: 0974535303
- Cunningham, Gregory M. - *A History and Socio-Cultural Examination of the Long Beach Municipal Band* - Ed.D. thesis, University of Illinois, 2002
- d'Angelo, Grace - *The Tradition of Wind Band Music in Hawaii: The Hawaii County Band* - HBSM thesis, Oregon State University, 2017
- DeCoste, Kyle - *Can't Be Faded: Twenty Years in the New Orleans Brass Band Game* - American Made Music Series, University Press of Mississippi, 2020. ISBN: 9781496830036
- DeCoste, Kyle - Street Queens: New Orleans Brass Bands and the Problem of Intersectionality - *Ethnomusicology* - Vol. 61 (2), Summer 2017, pp. 181-206
- DeCoste, Kyle - *Street Queens: The Original Pinettes and Black Feminism in New Orleans Brass Bands* - MMus thesis, Tulane University, 2015
- DeJournett, Bill - *The Pride of the South 1928-2014: The Ole Miss Band, A History* - CreateSpace Independent Publishing Platform, 2015, ISBN: 978-1515022404
- Demkee, Ronald - *The band plays on! The Allentown Band's 175th anniversary* - Publishing Plus, Yardley, Pennsylvania, 2003. ISBN: 0972615814
- DiSanti, Theodore Anthony - *The symphonic and military marches of Rafaele and Louis Gaspare: The performance practices of St. Margaret's Blue Coat Band (Rafaele Gaspare, Pennsylvania, Ohio, West Virginia)* - DA thesis, University of Northern Colorado, 2004
- Dobos, Joseph - *That Michigan Band - A History of the University of Michigan Band*
- Dodrill, Christopher - The New Columbian Brass Band. Music from America's Golden Age, in *American Music*, Vol. 16 (3), 1998, pp. 368-370
- Dolbier, Kylie - *The Great Transformation: A Recent History of the Carolina Band* - Honors thesis, South Carolina Honors College, 2020
- Drane, Gregory Abdul - *An Oral History of the Navy Band B-1: The First All-Black Navy Band of World War II* - MEd. Thesis, Pennsylvania State University, 2020
- Dresser, Tom - The Vineyard Haven Band: A Chronicle From Origins in Wake of Civil War, To Beloved Island Institution - *The Dukes County Intelligencer* - Vol. 51, numbers 2 & 3, Spring 2010, pp. 9-19
- Dubbs, Charles P. - *A Brief History of the Jefferson Band: May 1, 1847 to 1950 - 1950*

- Dubois, Cornelia Andrews - Operatic Pioneers: The Story of the Andrews Family - *Minnesota History* - Vol. 33 (8), Winter 1953, pp. 317-325
- Dyess, Jimmie Wayne - *A History Of The United States Navy Band, Washington, D.C. (1918-1988)* - Ed.D. thesis, University Of Houston, 1988
- Edwards, William M. - *Knightstown Silver Cornet Band* - Knightstown, Indiana, c.1920
- Eiland, Dianna - *A History of the University of Kansas Band, 1874-1934* - thesis, Baylor University, 1980
- Eitzen, Margaret M. - The Armco Band: A Triumph of Industry Support - *The Instrumentalist* - Vol. 26 (1), August 1971, pp. 19-20
- Ekins, Richard - Barry Martyn and the Origins of Harold Dejan's Olympia Brass Band - *Just Jazz* - Number 267, 2020, pp. 8-15
- Ekins, Richard - Fantasy and Reality at Bourbon House: Barbara Reid, the Olympia Brass Band and a Most Unusual Funeral - *Just Jazz* - Number 265, 2020, pp. 6-16
- Ericson, Lucinda - *The History of the Asbury Park Band* - thesis, Trenton State College, n.d.
- Fansler, Michael James - *The History of the Western Illinois University Band from 1904-1942, and Its Evolution from within the Illinois normal school movement* - Dissertation. ISBN: 1243620056
- Farrar, Foss & Eaton-Naden, Terry - *Arkansas City Community Band: started in 1871 as "Buckskin Joe's Border Brass Band"* - Cowley County History, 2019
- Faßhauer, Tobias - *Hands Across the Sea - John Philip Sousa und der musikalische Amerikanismus in Kontinentaleuropa* - Musik und Klangkultur, Volume 60, transcript Verlag, 2023
- Faucett, Bill F. - *The Marching Chiefs of Florida State University: The Band That Never Lost a Halftime Show* - McFarland, 2017. ISBN: 978-1476668321
- Ferguson, Michquelena Potlunas - The First Women Instrumentalists in the Penn State Marching Blue Band After the Enactment of Title IX - *Visions of Research in Music Education* - Volume 36, 2020
- Fisher, John M. - *Connecticut Hurricanes Drum & Bugle Corps* - Images of America, 2019. ISBN: 978-1467103886
- Florey, Virginia - Midland Remembers: The next 100 years - *Midland Daily News* - 16 June 2010
- Fredrick, Warren P. - *The History of the Eighth Infantry Division & Band In World War II* - Diboll History Center
- Furrer, Barry Owen - An invasion on English soil - 100 years ago (Sousa tour) - *The Brass Herald* - (40) October 2011, pp. 60-62
- Gardstrom, Dwight A - *A History of the Fourth Regimental Band and Musicians of the Fourth Minnesota Infantry Volunteers during the War of the Great Rebellion, 1861-1865* - PhD thesis, University of Minnesota, 1989
- Garelick, Barry - Are You Proud (Shuffle, Shuffle) to be a (Yuba! Yuba!) Michigan Bandsman? Ladies (Hiss, Hiss) Need Not Apply - *Detroit* - The Magazine of Michigan's Metropolis, 24 October 1971, pp. 1-7
- Garlett, Lauren - *The Lehigh University Marching 97: 97 Years of Excellence (and counting)* - Lehigh University, Bethlehem, Pennsylvania, 2003
- Geiger, Loren - U.S. Navy Band - *Boombah Herald* - Vol. 4 (1), 1977
- Gillett, Gary L. - *The Missoula City Band: stories in time* - Stoneydale Press, Stevensville, Montana, 2018. ISBN: 978-1938707360
- Gleason, Bruce P. - Military Music in the 106th Cavalry: The Mounted Band of the Chicago Black Horse Troop, 1929-1940 - *Journal of the Illinois State Historical Society* - Vol. 104 (4), Winter 2011, pp. 301-335
- Gleason, Bruce P. - The Mounted Band and Field Musicians of the US 7th Cavalry During the Time of the Plains Indian Wars - *Historic Brass Society Journal* 21 (2009), pp. 69-92.
- Gleason, Bruce P. - The Mounted Band of the Chicago Black Horse Troop: Military Music in the 106th Cavalry, 1929-1940, in: Camus, Raoul F. & Habla, Bernhard (eds.) - *Kongressbericht Northfield/Minnesota, USA 2006* - Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung und Förderung der Blasmusik, Hans Schneider, 2008. ISBN: 379521257X
- Glen, Nancy L. - Squire's Own: A Tribute to Donald Hurrellbrink and the Warren Junior Military Band - *Ohio History* - Volume 128 (2), Fall 2021, pp. 61-77
- Glen, Nancy L. - Squire's Own: the history of the Warren Junior Military Band - *NAfME Music Research and Teacher Education National Conference* - Atlanta, Georgia, 22-24 March 2018
- Graves, Kathy - *A Brief History of the Ashland City Band* - Ashland, Oregon
- Griffin, Peter James - *A history of the Illinois Industrial University/University of Illinois Band, 1867-1908* - EdD thesis, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign, 2004
- Hagenbuch, J.D. - Musical organizations of the Bethlehem Steel Company, South Bethlehem, Pennsylvania - *Monthly Bulletin of the American Iron and Steel Institute* - III (1), 1915, pp. 2-6

- Haislip, Phyllis - *Marching in Time: The Colonial Williamsburg Fife And Drum Corps* - Dietz Press, 2003. ISBN: 978-0875171203
- Hall, Harry Hobart - *A Johnny Reb Band from Salem, the Pride of Tarheelia* - North Carolina Confederate Centennial Committee, Raleigh, 1963
- Hall, Harry Hobart - *The Columbian Band: Bethlehem Moravians in the Early Nineteenth Century Pennsylvania Militia* - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 20 (2), 1985, pp. 40-49
- Hall, Harry Hobart - *The Salem Band: its Early Nineteenth Century Military Image* - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 17 (2), Spring 1982, pp. 1-
- Hamann, Keith Lucas - *Music at Lincoln Junior High (Minneapolis) and the Lincoln Junior High Girls' Band: 1923-1940* - *Journal of Research in Music Education* - Volume 58 (1), 2010, pp. 55-74
- Hammond, Frank Milton - *James Cunningham Harper and the Lenoir North Carolina High School Band* - D.Ed. thesis, University of North Carolina at Greensboro, 1973
- Handel, Greg & Matthews, Jeffrey - *The Best Sounding Band in the Land: The History of the Northwestern State University Band* - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 49 (1), 2013, pp. 21-37
- Harper, James C. - *The Lenoir High School Band* - Lenoir, North Carolina, c. 1927
- Hash, Phillip M. - *A. R. McAllister and the Joliet Township High School Band: 1912-1926* - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 45 (1), Fall 2009, pp. 33-
- Hash, Phillip M. - *How to Grow a Thousand Dollar Band: History of the Joliet Grade School Band, 1913-1927* - *Journal of the Illinois State Historical Society*, Vol. 95, No. 4 (Winter, 2002/2003), pp. 391-413
- Hash, Phillip M. - *Music at the Illinois Asylum for Feeble-Minded Children: 1865-1920* - *Journal of Historical Research in Music Education* - vol. 32, (1), 2010, pp. 37-56
- Hash, Phillip M. - *Music Education at the New York Institution for the Blind, 1832-1863* - *Journal of Research in Music Education* - vol. 62 (4), January 2015, pp. 362-388
- Hash, Phillip M. - *The Austin High School Girls' Band of Chicago, Illinois: 1925-1956* - *Journal Research in Music Education*, January 2018. DOI: 10.1177/0022429418755501
- Hash, Phillip M. - *The Conn Conservatory of Music at Elkhart, Indiana 1896-1903* - *Journal of Historical Research in Music Education* - Vol. 38 (1), 2016, pp. 25-44
- Hash, Phillip M. - *The Illinois Soldiers' Orphans' Home Band: 1898-1934* - *Missouri Journal of Research in Music Education* - Issue 51, 2014, pp. 27-42
- Hash, Phillip M. - *William E. Watt and the Graham School Band of Chicago, Illinois: 1895-1911* - *Journal of Historical Research in Music Education* - vol. 34, (1), 2012, pp. 45-61
- Hatton, Thomas J. - *Hawkeye Glory: the History of the Karl L. King Municipal Band of Fort Dodge, Iowa* - Golden Dragon Press, Fort Dodge, 2002
- Hause, James Burnham - *A history of the Michigan School Band and Orchestra Association: the first twenty-five years, 1934-1959* - Ed.D Thesis, University of Michigan, 1969
- Hayes, Christine Marie Lyrenmann - *The Moravian Trombone Choir of Downey: A History of the Ensemble and its Commissioned Works* - Masters thesis, California State University, Long Beach, 2004
- Haynes, Richard L. - *And the band plays on: a history of the Rohrersville Cornet Band of Washington County: the first 170 years* - Rohrersville Cornet Band of Washington County, Rohrersville, Maryland, 2009
- Haynie, Jerry Thomas - *The Changing Role of the Bands in American Colleges and Universities, 1900-1968* - PhD thesis, George Peabody College for Teachers, 1971
- Henson, Eric Tyler - *The History and Influence of Tim Zimmerman and the King's Brass* - DMA thesis, University of South Carolina, 2021
- Hersey, Joanna Ross & Sullivan, Jill - *A History of the United States Coast Guard SPAR Band during World War II* - *The Journal of Historical Research in Music Education*, Vol. 30, No. 2. April 2009, 118-146.
- Heyroth, James E - *History and development of the Two Rivers Municipal Band of Two Rivers, Wisconsin* - Masters thesis, Silver Lake College, 2000
- Hill, Arthur M. - *A history of the Hibbing Municipal Concert Band* - thesis, Bemidji State College, Minnesota, 1972
- Hill, Thomas H. - *The City of Fairfax Band: the first 25 years: fact and opinion* - City of Fairfax Band Association, Fairfax, Virginia, 2001
- Hills, Arthur C. - *A historical sketch, the rules, regulations, and constitution of the Michigan School Band and Orchestra Association* - The Association, 1952
- Hinkley, Martin C. - *The influence of the Dodworth family and Dodworth's Brass Band School on nineteenth-century brass bands* - M.A. Thesis - West Chester University, 2001

- Holcomb, Major Gen. Thomas - *The United States Marine Corps Band its history and achievements - a message for musicians* - US Marine Corps Publicity Bureau, 1940
- Hollman, Holly - *A History of the UNA Band: a once in a halftime experience (University of North Alabama's Pride of Dixie Band)* - Rose Publishing Company, Humbolt, TN, 1998
- Holzworth, Kenneth Bradley - *The United States Army Band Herald Trumpets, 1959-2017* - DMA thesis, Ohio State University, 2018
- Howard, George S. - *The Big Serenade - The Exciting Adventures and Travels of the United States Air Force Band* - The Instrumentalist Company, 1961
- Howard, Keith & Meldrim, Tom - *Israelite House of David - Musical Traditions*
- Humphries, Carl - *Serious about leisure: a case study of a large midwest community band* - DMA thesis, Boston University, 2018
- Hung, Stanley P. - *MIT Concert Band Inspires Infinite Potential* - Smashwords Inc., 2019
- Hunsinger, John - *A Brief History of Brass Band Music in Williamsport, PA*
- Hurrelbrink-Bias, Janne - *Squire's Warren Junior Military Band* - Arcadia Publishing, 2017. ISBN: 978-1467126373
- Ibach, Earl W. - *Marching Through the Tulpehocken: Commemorating the 100th Anniversary of the Keystone Band of Rehrersburg, 1888-1988* - Tulpehopcken Settlement Historical Society, Womelsdorf, Pennsylvania, 1989
- Ice, John Tyndall - The New Infantry Division Band - *Music Educators Journal* - Vol. 30 (3), 1944, pp. 35-
- Inabinett, Curtis (Jnr.) - *The Legendary Florida A&M University Marching Band - The History of "The Hundred"* - Page Publishing, 2019. ISBN: 978-1683489825
- Irvine, Robert - *Journal of a Band 1842-2007* - The Concert Band of Cobourg [The Band of Her Majesty's Royal Marines Association - Ontario], 2008
- Jariz, John - *Illustrated History of the Painchaud Band* - Biddeford, Maine, 1972
- Jefferson, La'Nora - Being the Spirit of Houston: the University of Houston Marching Band - *Houston History* - Volume 13 (3), July 2016, pp. 20-24
- Johnson, Dixie L. - *The U.S. WAF Band Story* - the author, Springfield, VA, 2004
- Jones, Stuart E. - The President's Music Men - Growing from Fifes and Drums to 100 of the World's Most Expertly Played Instruments, the Colorful Marine band Marches Melodiously Through the Nation's History - *National Geographic Magazine*, Vol 116, No 6, December 1959, pp. 752-766
- Kaltenbach, Gary - *The Unofficial History of the Fremont Ross Marching Little Giants* - Fremont, Ohio, 2022
- Karls, Alan R. & Vickers, Steve - *Racine's Horlick Athletic Field - Drums Along the Foundries* - History Press Library Editions, 2014. ISBN: 978-1540223357
- Karstaedt, Gary - *The Two Rivers Community Band 1920-2020: One Hundred Years of Music and Memories on the Lakeshore* - the author, Mishicot, Wisconsin, 2020
- Keller, Ronald & Phend, Julie - *The First 150 Years: A History of the Naperville Municipal Band* - Minuteman Press, Naperville, 2008. ISBN: 978-0981783024
- Kelly, Barbara - *History of the Lawrence City Band* - Lawrence, Kansas
- Kennedy, Ivan A. - *The History of the Oskaloosa Municipal Band* - Oskaloosa, Iowa
- Kent, Molly - *USS Arizona's Last Band: The History of U. S. Navy Band Number 22* - Silent Song, Kansas City, 1996. ISBN: 0965419908
- Kerbey, Therese D. - *A History of the 14th Army Band (WAC): 1949-1976* - DMA thesis, Arizona State University, 2015
- Kessler, Kevin Wayne - *We Are The Pride!: A History of the South Dakota State University Marching Band from 1886 to 2015* - DMA thesis, University of Iowa, 2015
- Kimberly Community Band Committee - *Kimberly Community Band 50th Anniversary Commemorative Year Book* - Kimberly, Wisconsin, 1956
- Kinzer, Charles E. - The Band of Music of the First Battalion of Free Men of Color and the Siege of New Orleans, 1814-1815 - *American Music* - Vol. 10, 1992, pp. 348-369
- Kinzer, Charles E. - The Excelsior Brass Band of New Orleans, 1879-1889: A Decade in the Development of a Vernacular Archetype - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 29 (1), Fall 1993, pp. 14-24
- Kluball, Jeffrey Lynn - *Archie Raymond McAllister and the Development of the Joliet Township High School Band* - EdSpec thesis, Troy State University, 1990
- Knedler, John Michael - *A history of the University of Oklahoma band to 1971* - PhD thesis, University of Oklahoma, 1994
- Knolle, Lee - Sioux City's Special Brass Band: An Instrumental Program for the Mentally Retarded - *Music Educators Journal*, Vol. 60, No. 2 (Oct., 1973), pp. 47-48
- Kollias, Jim - The Anaheim Band, 1897-1899 - *Journal of Band Research*, 35(1), Fall 1999, pp. 13-30

- Kuzma, Gregory M. - *On the Field from Denver, Colorado...the Blue Knights! - One Member's Experience of the 1994 Summer National Tour* - iUniverse, 2004. ISBN: 978-0595322787
- Lage, Wally - The Women's Army Corps Band - *Music Journal* - July 1969, pp. 47, 113
- Laine, Kristen - *American Band: Music, Dreams, and Coming of Age in the Heartland* [Indiana Concord High School Marching Minutemen Band] - Gotham Books, 2007. ISBN: 978-1592403196
- Lawless, Allen R. (edited by Harry Reinert) - *298th Army Band: A History* - 298th Army Band, 2014. ISBN 978-0692259382
- Le Page, Brendon - 50 years of the Eastman Wind Ensemble - *Winds Magazine* - Spring 2002
- Leach, David M. - *Flathead Valley Community Band: history from 1969 to 1998* - The Band, Montana, 1998
- Leighty, Ellis E. & Walker, Alan W. - *A History of the 106th Infantry Division Band, 1948*
- Leinbach, Julius (ed.) - *Regiment Band of the Twenty-Sixth North Carolina* - Moravian Music Publications (ed. Donald M. McCorkle), vol. 5.- The Moravian Music Foundation, Inc., Winston-Salem, NC, 1958
- Leonard, Christian - *Sounds from the Valley: A History of the U.C.-U.T.C. Band - 1923 to 1979* - MA thesis, University of Tennessee at Chattanooga, 2004
- Leonard, Christian - *Sounds from the Valley: A History of the U.C.-U.T.C. Band - 1923 to 1979* - Page Publishing, 2019. ISBN: 978-1684568604
- Linehan, John C. - Brown's Band, in *History of Penacook* - 1899, pp. 254-267
- Ling, Stuart - The Packard Band of Ohio: W.D. Packard left his mark on the automobile industry and left money to create the W.D. Packard Concert Band in Warren, Ohio - *Instrumentalist* - Vol. 51 (9), 1997, pp. 82-84
- Littlegreen, Curtis (ed.) - *Script Ohio: 110 Years of the Ohio State University Marching Band, 1878-79 - 1988-89, Time and Change* - Ohio State University, Columbus, Ohio, 1979
- Loeber, Beth - Mr Jack Daniel's Original Silver Cornet Band - *International Trumpet Guild Journal* - May 1991, pp. 4-
- Long, Fred E. - *George Rosenkrans and the Grampian Band* - the author, Altoona, Pennsylvania, 1981
- López, Olimpia García - La Banda del Ejército de los Estados Unidos en la Exposición Iberoamericana de Sevilla (1929-1930) - *La Banda de Música en el Foco: Nuevos Paradigmas de Investigación Bandística en España* - International Conference, 30-31 January 2020, Universidad de Jaén, Spain
- Lynch, Kevin - US Army Old Guard Fife & Drum Corps - *The Early American Brass Band Podcast* - Episode 34, 24 February 2021 [<https://eabbpodcast.com>]
- Maillardet, Charles L. - *One Hundred Years Girard College Band and Corps of Cadets 1869-1969* - Livingston Pub.Co., Wynnewood, PA, 1970
- Marciniak, Francis M. - The American Band of Providence - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 13 (1), Fall 1977, pp. 7-9
- Martin, Michael D. - The Band School of Dana's Musical Institute, Warren, Ohio, 1869-1941 - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 32 (2), Spring 1997, pp. 31-65
- Martin, Michael D. - *The band school of Dana's Musical Institute, Warren, Ohio, 1869-1941* - Thesis, 1996
- Martin, William Ward - *The Bonham Brothers' Boys Band (San Diego)* - Create Space, 2009. ISBN: 1449573428
- Martindale, Kathy - *And the Band Played On!* - Windsor Historical Society, Connecticut, 2018
- Mast, Andrew M. - *A History of the Mason City (Iowa) High School and Community Bands, 1920-1999* - DMA thesis, University of Iowa, 2000
- McClure, Dorothy May - *The world famous Cowboy Band, 1923-1973: a history of the first fifty years of the Cowboy Band* - Hardin-Simmons University, Abilene, Texas, 1983
- McCormick, David Clement - *A History of the United States Army Band to 1946* - Ph.D. dissertation, Northwestern University, 1970
- McCusker, John - The Onward Brass Band and the Spanish-American War - *The Jazz Archivist* Volume 13, (1999 1998), pp. 24-35
- McKinney, M.D. & Power, Bobby - *Bella Vista Community Concert Band History 1985-2015* - the band, Bella Vista, Arkansas, 2015
- McNeill, Marvin Nizer - *Get It How You Live: Locating Affect, Social Bonding, and Resiliency in the Music of the TBC Brass Band of New Orleans, Louisiana* - thesis, Wesleyan University, 2019
- Meehan, Susan Eyster - *The Carlisle Band: An Ornament to the Community* - Carlisle Band Inc., Pennsylvania, 2006
- Merrill, Tom - History of the Joliet Township High School Band: Part 1 - "Family" - *School Band & Orchestra* - Volume 21 (12), December 2018, pp.47

- Merrill, Tom - History of the Joliet Township High School Band: Part 2 - "A Sound Tradition" - *School Band & Orchestra* - Volume 22 (1), January 2019, pp.22
- Merrill, Tom - History of the Joliet Township High School Band: Part 3 - "Making it Happen" - *School Band & Orchestra* - Volume 22 (2), February 2019, pp.18
- Merrill, Tom - History of the Joliet Township High School Band: Part 4 - "Challenges and Successes" - *School Band & Orchestra* - Volume 22 (3), March 2019, pp.23
- Merrill, Tom - History of the Joliet Township High School Band: Part 5 - "Community" - *School Band & Orchestra* - Volume 22 (4), April 2019, pp.38
- Messina, Anthony M. - Beyond Belle Isle: The Legacy of Leonard B. Smith and the Detroit Concert Band - *Internationale Blasmusik Konferenz* - Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung & Förderung der Blasmusik, Wadgassen, Germany, 19-24 July 2018
- Metcalf, Owen - *The New York Brass Quintet: Its history and influence on brass literature and performance* - DMA thesis, University of Indiana, 1978
- Montgomery, D. - The Band That Paynter Built, The Northshore Concert Band Turns 50 - *Instrumentalist* - Vol. 60 (6), 2006, pp. 38-41
- Moore, C. Eugene - The Twenty-Year History of the Concert Band of Lancaster - *Journal of the Lancaster County Historical Society* - Volume 107 (1), 2005, pp. 2-15
- Moore, Kenneth James - *A history of the Michigan School Band and Orchestra Association: 1959-2009* - DMA thesis, Boston University, 2012
- Morse, Matthew Carl - *A Brief Historical Overview of the Music of the United States Military Academy Band* - DMA thesis, Indiana University of Pennsylvania, 2013
- Murphy, Patrick - Boy Scout Troop 379: Band Music at the Heart Mountain Internment Camp - *IGEB International Wind Music Conference* [Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung und Förderung der Blasmusik] - Bolzano, Italy, 14-18 July 2022. ISBN: 987-3-85139-043-8
- Nelson, Ann M. - *Brainerd City Bands* - Crow Wing, Minnesota, 2018 [<http://crowwinghistory.org>]
- Nelson, Justin and Karen Saylor - *The Band Plays On: History of the Cedar Falls Band 1891-1991* - Cedar Falls Band Inc., Cedar Falls, Iowa, 1992. ISBN 0962950106
- Newman, Charles S. - *I had it all with the Pride: A history of the Picayune Memorial High School "Pride of the Tung Belt" Band, 1954-1971* - One House Pub. Company, 1992. ISBN: 978-0963303004
- Nichols, Jeananne - Into the Wild Blue Yonder: A History of the US WAF Band, 1949-1961, in: Sullivan, Jill M. (ed.) - *Women's Bands in America: Performing Music and Gender* - Rowman & Littlefield, 2016. ISBN: 978-1-4422-5440-4. pp. 269-300
- Niece, Rick D. - *The Band Plays On: Going Home for a Music Man's Encore* - Fanfare for a Hometown Series, Book 2 - Hometown Fanfare Publishing, 2016. ISBN: 978-0998408224
- Niemisto, Paul - Centennial of James Reese Europe Hellfighters Harlem Regiment Band Journey to France - *Internationale Blasmusik Konferenz* - Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung & Förderung der Blasmusik, Wadgassen, Germany, 19-24 July 2018
- Norberg, John - *Heartbeat of the University: 125 Years of Purdue Bands* - Purdue University Press, 2011. ISBN: 978-1557535962
- Norcross, Brian Harry - *One band that took a chance: the Ithaca High School Band from 1955 to 1967, directed by Frank Battisti* - Meredith Music Publications, Ft. Lauderdale, FL, 1994
- Norcross, Brian Harry - *The Ithaca (New York) High School Band from 1955 to 1967 directed by Frank Battisti* - DMA thesis, Catholic University, 1991
- Norgesfaerden - *Luther College Iowa Concert Band, Iowa - 1914*
- Norris, Jessica - *The Lehigh University Marching 97: The Finest East of All Points West* - Lehigh University, Bethlehem, Pennsylvania, 1999
- Norris, Nancy - The Rusty Pipes - *Hobart History Advocate* - Hobart Historical Society, Hobart, Indiana, Number 5, 1993, pp. 1-2
- O'Brien, Meredith - *Mr Clark's Big Band - a Year of Laughter, Tears and Jazz in a Middle School Band Room* - Wyatt-Mackenzie Publishing, 2017. ISBN: 978-1942545620
- Olson, O.A. - *Litchfield City Band* - Illinois, c. 1976
- Olson, Rolf Stefan - *The history and development of the Dalesburg Cornet Band* - D.A. Thesis, University of Northern Colorado, 1997
- Orzechowski, Kathleen - *The Background and Experiences of the French Creek College Community Band Members: A Case Study* - MNus thesis, University of Michigan, 2020
- Pahr, Art - *Invincible fidelity: a history of the Kiel Municipal Band* - Windridge Productions, Plymouth, Wisconsin, 1999. ISBN: 0966720008
- Peucker, Paul - *The Salem Band* - Winston Printing Co., Winston-Salem, North Carolina, 1953
- Poulson, Homer C. - Cornet band and Music, in *History of the Village of Deersville, Ohio 1815 - 1952 - 1953*

- Powell, Donald B. & Powell, Mary Jo - *The Fightin' Texas Aggie Band* - Texas A&M University Press, 1994. ISBN: 0890965951
- Powell, Mary Jo - *The Fightin' Texas Aggie Band - 125th Anniversary Edition* - Texas A&M University Press, 2019. ISBN: 978-1623498238
- Proctor, John Clagett - Marine Band History and its Leaders - *Sunday Star* - Washington D.C., 8 May 1932
- Proksch, Bryan - Conditions Certainly are Rotten: The Demise of the Sousa Band (1926?1931), in: Proksch, Bryan & Foreman, George (eds.) - *Bands in American Musical History: Inflection Points and Reappraisals* - Eastman Studies in Music 194, University of Rochester Press, 2024. ISBN: 978-1648250828
- Putney, Martha S. - The Women's Army Corps' Black Band: A Historical Note - *Army History* - No. 32, Fall 1994, pp. 7-13
- Range, T.E. & Smith, S.P. - *The Penn State Blue Band: A Century of Pride and Precision* - Pennsylvania State University Press, 1999 - ISBN: 0271019603
- Reagan, Maureen V. - The University of Illinois British Brass Band: Pioneers on the Prairie - *North American British Music Studies Association Conference* - 21-26 July 2020 [held virtually by video conferencing]
- Reckmeyer, Warren - Bands in Mt. Morris: The History of the Kable Concert Band, Mt. Morris, Illinois - *ACB Journal - Journal of the Association of Concert Bands* - October 2012, pp. 32-33
- Reel, Brad - Kankakee Municipal Band - *The Daily Journal - Kankakee* - June 6, 1997
- Rehrig, William H. - *Serenades, Parades and Concerts - 150 years with the New Holland Band* - New Holland Band Inc., 2006
- Reimer, Mark U. - The Stadtorchester Friedrichshafen: A Model for American Community Bands - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 29 (1), Fall 1993, pp. 51-
- Rhoden, Myra King - *A history of the Tara Winds Community Band, Jonesboro, Georgia, 1988-2008* - Dissertation. BiblioLabsII. ISBN: 9781243525215
- Richards, Robin J. - *The University of Georgia Redcoat Band, 1905-2005* - Arcadia Pub., Charleston, SC, 2004. ISBN: 9780738516844
- Richardson, C.O. - *Here Comes the Band!: Unofficial History of the 345th Infantry Band in the Great War* - Hemphill Printery, North Platte, 1928
- Rider, Susan - The President's Own United States Marine Band - 125 Years of Touring - *The Brass Herald* - (63), May 2016, pp. 34-35
- Rinnert, Nathan - *A History of the Bands at the Teachers' School in Mansfield, Pennsylvania 1871-1971* - PhD thesis, University of Miami, Florida, 2006
- Robbins, Jerry - The Ypsilanti Community Band - The First 30 Seasons - *Ypsilanti Gleanings* - [Ypsilanti Historical Society] Winter 2008, pp. 12-21
- Rockwell, Anne F. - *Hey, Charleston!: The True Story of the Jenkins Orphanage Band* - Carolrhoda Books, 2013. ISBN: 0761355650
- Ryan, Janice - The 14th Army Band Heraldry - *Women's Army Corps Journal* - Vol. 3 (2), 1972, pp. 18-19
- Savitski, Mike - *A Portrait of Tradition: One Hundred Years of the Michigan Marching Band* - University of Michigan Marching Band, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, Michigan, 1998. ISBN:0966718607
- Schardein, James L. - *The Legendary Sousa Band: 40 years from Plainfield to Atlantic City 1892-1931* - Outskirts Press, USA, 2009. ISBN: 9781432741051
- Schermerhorn, Marlo K. - The Early Years of the Lancaster Town Band - *Lancaster/Depew Bee*, Lancaster, New York, July 31, 2008
- Seltzer, Frank R. - The Conway Band - *Jacobs' Band Monthly* - Volume 6 (8), August 1921, pp. 4-10
- Shakespeare, Margaret - 40 Years of the ABQ - *American Brass Quintet Newsletter* - Volume 8 (1), November 2000, pp. 1-4
- Shansky, Carol Lynn - *A History of Two New Jersey Community Bands: The Franklin and Waldwick Bands* - D.M.A. in Music Education, Boston University, 2009
- Shansky, Carol Lynn - *The Hebrew Orphan Asylum Band of New York City, 1874-1941: Community, Culture and Opportunity* - Cambridge Scholars Publishing, 2016. ISBN: 1-4438-9033-2
- Sherman, Francine Kay - *The American Brass Quintet: Values and achievements* - DMA thesis, University of Oklahoma, 1992
- Sindelar, Jim - Researching Porter's Catalina Band - *Chatfield Brass Band & Chatfield Music Lending Library Newsletter* - Fall 2018, pp. 3-4
- Snyder, Andrew - Consensus process in the decision-making of a North American alternative brass band - *Ethnomusicology Forum* - 2023

- Snyder, Andrew - Music is Liberation: The Brass Liberation Orchestra and Music as a Tactic of Direct Action, in: Snyder, Andrew; Asai, Susan; Romero, Brenda; Best, Katelyn; & McDonald, David (eds.) - *At the Crossroads of Music and Social Justice* - Indiana University Press, Bloomington, Indiana, 2023, pp. 239-258. ISBN: 978-0253064769
- Southern, Eileen - The Georgia Minstrels: the Early Years - *Inter-American Music Review* - 1989, pp. 157-167
- Spena, Jud - *Echoes in the Valley: Watkins Glen's Squires, Pages, Legion Cadets and the Watkins Montour Seneca Chiefs - a Half Century of Drum and Bugle Corps Activity in Schuylers County, New York* - Infinity Publishing, Pennsylvania, 2004. ISBN: 978-0741421357
- Sperati, Carlo A. - *Norgesfaerden: Luther College Concert Band og Chorus; Koncertturneen 1914* - Udgivernes Forlag, Decorah, Iowa, 1914
- Sperry, Janet - *Stars & stripes forever: the centennial origins of Helena's State Capital Band* - State Capital Band, Helena, Montana, 2002
- Stalter, Todd - *History of the Eureka High School Band* - Eureka, Illinois
- Stella, M. - The story of the Metropolitan Community Concert Band - *Instrumentalist*, 35(12), 1981, p16.
- Stewart, Marian - The United States Air Force Band - Women in their history - *The Brass Herald* - (46) December 2012, pp. 60-61
- Stone, Rita Ellen & Medin, Bonnie Smallwood - *Musical Women Marines: The Marine Corps Women's Reserve Band in World War II* - ellenpianobooks.com, 2015
- Strickland, Tyler Lee - *On to Vict'ry, Strike Up the Band! A History of the Auburn University Band Program from 1991 to 2021* - DMA thesis, University of Iowa, 2022
- Sullivan, Jill M. - A history of the Marine Corps Women's Reserve Band - *Journal of Band Research*, 42 (1), Fall 2006, p.1-41.
- Sullivan, Jill M. & Keck, D. D. - The Hormel Girls - *American Music*, 25(3), 2007, pp. 282-311.
- Swoboda, Deanna - Sonic Brass - Arizona's Youth Brass Band - *ITEA Journal* - Vol. 40 (4), Summer 2013, pp. 35-39
- Swope, Rachel H. - *The Marching 97: A History of the Finest Band East of All Points West* - Eckardt Scholars Program Senior Thesis, Lehigh University, 2019
- Taylor, Pamela G. - *The role of music-making in the identity construction of members of an adult community concert band* - PhD thesis, Louisiana State University, 2012
- Tennant, Jane - Ivy Benson and Her All-Girl Band - *Historic Brass Today* - Volume 2 (1), Spring 2022
- Tersero, Joe & Gleeson, Harry H. - *The United States Air Force Band diamond anniversary celebration (1941-2016)* - The United States Air Force Band, Washington DC, 2016
- Thayer, William Henry - *The Thayer Military Band of Canton, Ohio (1892-1968): The Early Days* - the author, 2023
- Thomas, Dale (ed.) - *America's band of legend: a pictorial collection on bands at Florida A & M University, 1892-1996* - Florida A & M University Bands, Tallahassee, FL, 1997
- Thornton, David - *The Cambridge Band (19th Century) - Arguably the oldest community marching band in America* - Createspace, 2013. ISBN: 9781482554069
- Thurmond, J.M. - The Navy's School of Music - *Music Educators Journal* - Vol. 29 (2), 1942, pp. 29-31.
- Tyler, Thompson T.T. - *The University of Arkansas Razorback Band: A History, 1874-2004* - University of Arkansas Press, 2004, ISBN: 9781557287793
- Ullery, Victoria L. - *The Band That Plays Rain Or Shine: The Story of the Dayton Philharmonic Concert Band: The First Twenty-Five Years* - Whotkee R. WeYin Pub., Dayton, Ohio, 2011. ISBN: 978-0-61-528100-1
- University of Notre Dame Bands - *The Band of the Fighting Irish: a Pictorial History of the Notre Dame Band, Memory Book Volume 1* - Avia Maria Press, Notre Dame, Indiana, 2002
- University of Notre Dame Bands - *The Band of the Fighting Irish: a Pictorial History of the Notre Dame Band, Memory Book Volume 2* - Avia Maria Press, Notre Dame, Indiana, 2006
- Valente, Donna Garcia - The Lusitana Portuguese American Band: A cultural influence in Rhode Island, in: Carolyn Livingston & Dawn Elizabeth Smith (eds.) - *Rhode Island's Musical Heritage: An Exploration* - Detroit Monographs in Musicology/Studies in Music, Harmonie Park Press, 2009. ISBN: 978-0899901435
- van Nuys, Laura Bower - *The Family Band: From the Missouri to the Black Hills, 1881 - 1900* - University of Nebraska Press, 1961
- van Reken, Donald L. & Randall P. Vande Water - *And Our Band Plays On - A 75th Anniversary Celebration of the Holland American Legion Band* - Private Printing, Holland MI, 1995
- Viebranz, Gary A - *The Packard Band of Warren, Ohio: Its endowment, establishment, and first forty years of existence (1955-1995)* - DMA thesis, University of Cincinnati, 1997

- Virginia Polytechnic Institute - *The Highty Tightly: 1883-1983 a Century of Excellence* - [Virginia Polytechnic Institute Regimental Band], Blacksburg, VA, 1984
- Volkmar, William - *Repasz is the Oldest Band in America* - Repasz Band booklet, Grit Publishing, 1915
- Wagner, Lavern John - The Humboldt, Kansas, Town Band - Its Times and Music from 1866 to 1881 - *Journal of Band Research* Vol 24(2), 1989, pp. 1-11.
- Wallace, Lee A. & Weaver, Jeffrey C. - *Richmond Ambulance Co., Herbig's Infirmary Co. & the Virginia Public Guard and Armory Band* - Virginia Regimental Histories Series, H. E. Howard, Inc., Lynchburgh Va, 1985. ISBN: 1561901075
- Wanless, Dorothy L. - *The Auburn University Band: a centennial history, 1897-1997* - Auburn University Band, Auburn, Alabama, 1997. ISBN: 1890105015
- Warfield, Patrick - A Band for Washington: The United States Marine Band in the Post-Jacksonian Age - *IGEB International Wind Music Conference* [Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung und Forderung der Blasmusik] - Bolzano, Italy, 14-18 July 2022. ISBN: 987-3-85139-043-8
- Warfield, Patrick - Sounds to Establish a Corps: the Origins of the United States Marine Band, 1798–1804 - *Eighteenth-Century Music* - Volume 16 (2), 2019, pp. 115-132
- Way, Chris - *In The Miller Mood - A History & Discography of the Glenn Miller Service Band 1942-1945* - Chris Way, 1987
- Webber, Bert (ed.) - *People and Notes I: The Southern Oregon Concert Band and its Predecessor the Hillah Temple Shrine Band* - Reflected Images Publishers, Medford, Oregon, 1997, ISBN: 1878815083
- Webber, Bert (ed.) - *People and Notes II: The Southern Oregon Concert Band and its Predecessor the Hillah Temple Shrine Band* - Reflected Images Publishers, Medford, Oregon, 1998, ISBN: 1878815083
- Webber, Bruce - Oompah-Pah [Hobart German Band] - *Hobart History Advocate* - Hobart Historical Society, Hobart, Indiana, Number 5, 1993, pp. 1-2
- Weckessar, Ron - The history of Port Chester High School Band - *Westmore News* - 30 November 2007, pp. 12-13
- Weiss, Scott Anthony - *A history of the United States Army Band 'Pershing's Own', 1945-2000* - EdD thesis, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign, 2004
- Weitekamp, Aaron - The American Band of Providence: 1837 to the present, in: Carolyn Livingston & Dawn Elizabeth Smith (eds.) - *Rhode Island's Musical Heritage: An Exploration* - Detroit Monographs in Musicology/Studies in Music, Harmonie Park Press, 2009. ISBN: 978-0899901435
- Werkheiser, Jim - *Glenwood Hall Band of Tannersville, Pa - 1887-1943*
- Westermeier, Clifford P. - The Dodge City Cowboy Band - *Kansas Historical Quarterly* - Vol. 19 (1), February 1951, pp. 1-11
- Wieggers, Amanda Sue - *The social, cultural, and educational impact of the Dodge City Cowboy Band on the American West, 1878-1915* - M.Mus Thesis, Western Illinois University, 2014
- Wiggins, Gary - History of the Bloomington Community Band - *Monroe County Historian* - August 2011, pp. 4, 7
- Wilhjelm, C. C. - *A case study of the Ridgewood concert band, a New Jersey community band dedicated to life-long learning* - Thesis, 1998
- Williams, David Brian - Heritage Band of the Midwest Digital Audio Archives: 40-Plus Years of Volunteer Dedication to International Wind Band Music - *College Music Symposium* - Volume 57, 2017
- Wilson, Sarah E. - *Playing with others: The community, motivations, and social structures of the Harrisonburg-Rockingham concert band* - MMus thesis, James Madison University, 2017
- Wisneski, Kelly Lydon - *The Bloomingdale Cornet Band: living music history* - M.M. Thesis, William Paterson University, Wayne, New Jersey, 2003.
- Wong, R. - *The Hawaii County Band: 121 Years Old and Still Going Strong* - Northwest Hawaii Times, Hilo, Hawaii, July 2004
- Zealley, Alfred - The United States Air Force Band - *Etude* - Vol. 68 (7), July 1949, pp. 415
- Zemaitaitis, Kurt - An Oral History of John Philip Sousa's Band, the Hardest-Partying Eighty-Piece Marching Band Ever - *McSweeney's Internet Tendency* - 18 November 2021 [https://www.mcsweeneys.net]

Specific Other Bands - Other Countries

Argentina

- Bolcatto, Migel Ángel - Historia de las Bandas, in: *Los Sonidos de la Historia Sancarlina* - 2009. ISBN: 978-9870538172
- Fraquelli, Carlos María - *La Historia de la Banda Militar Talcahuano* - Colegio Militar de la Nación, Buenos Aires, 2020
- Palmieri, Bibiana & Costas, Daniel Varacalli - *Banda Sinfónica de la Ciudad de Buenos Aires - 110 años* - Direccion General de Musica, Buenos Aires, 2020

Austria

- Anon - *140 Jahre Musikverein Kraubath - Ein Auszug aus der Vereinsgeschichte* - 2012
- Anon - 150 Jahre Musikverein "Gebirgsklänge" St. Blasen - *Die Musi* - Musikverein "Gebirgsklänge" St. Blasen, Issue 14, 2020
- Anon - 150 Jahre Musikverein Peuerbach - *Da Capo* - Musikverein Peuerbach, 2020
- Anon - *160 Jahre Musik in Mönchdorf - 40 Jahre (1961-2001) Musikverein Mönchdorf* - MV Mönchdorf, 2001
- Anon - 170 Jahre Musikverein Gunskirchen - *Musikurier* - Musikverein Gunskirchen, Issue 15, February 2018
- Anon - *190 Jahre Musikverein Spital / Pyhrn* - 2017
- Anon - *20 Jahre Musikverein Arbesbach* - Arbesbach, 1990
- Anon - *200 Jahre Musikkapelle Wildermieming* - 2015
- Anon - *50 Jahre Musikverein Pöttsching* - 2019
- Anon - 60 Jahre Musikverein St. Magdalena - Eine Geschichte - *Tubara* - Issue 1, 2009
- Anon - *Blasmusik im Wandel der Zeit - Musikverein Kirchberg Raab 1853 bis 2013* - Teil 1
- Anon - *Blasmusik im Wandel der Zeit - Musikverein Kirchberg Raab 1853 bis 2013* - Teil 2
- Anon - *Blasmusik im Wandel der Zeit - Musikverein Kirchberg Raab 1853 bis 2013* - Teil 3, 2003-2013
- Anon - *Chronik Seit 1851 - 160 Jahre Musikverein St. Nikolai im Sausal* - 2011
- Anon - *Die Geschichte der Polizeimusik Wien*
- Anon - Jubiläumsausgabe 25 Jahre Musikverein Oggau - *Fortissimo* - Musikverein Oggau, 2007
- Anon - *Reise Durch die Zeit - Chronik des Musikverein Ligist-Krottendorf 1925-2020* - Musikverein Ligist-Krottendorf, 2020
- Anon - *Was Nach 2001 Gesah - 100 Jahre Musikverein Bad Gams*
- Anon - Weststeirische Blasmusikgeschichte Einwanderer gründen die Ortsmusik St. Martin am Wöllmißberg im Jahre 1873 - *Johann - Die Zeitung des Steirischen Blasmusikverbandes* - Jahrgang 18, Number 73, October 2019, pp. 10
- Bersteiner, Wilhelm J. - *Vorgeschichte und Geschichte der Bergkapelle Piberstein* - thesis, Graz, 1985
- Bösch-Niederer, Annemarie - Zwischen Aufbruch und Zwang: Ein Beitrag zur Blasmusikgeschichte Vorarlbergs im 20. Jahrhundert, in: Schneider, Erich (ed.) - *Blasmusik in Vorarlberg* - 1986
- Bramböck, Hans - *Festschrift 100 Jahre Blasmusik in Wörgl*, Wörgl, Austria, 1976
- Brandstötter, Wilfried & Mathez, Jean-Pierre - Mnozil Brass: Virtuosos of Satire - *Brass Bulletin* - Number 120, 2002, pp. 70-81
- Buchgraber, Bernadette - *Die steirische Blasmusik mit Hinblick auf die Stadtmusik Feldbach* - Feldbach, March 2020
- Egger, Renate et al - *150 Jahre Trachtenmusikkapelle Neumarkt a.W.* - 2010
- Gächter, Hermann - *120 Jahre Musikverein Altach* - 2009
- Gasche, David - The Pannonisches Blasorchester in Burgenland (Austria): A Wind Band at the Border between Tradition and Modernity, in: Pestana, Maria do Rosário; Granjo, André; Sagrillo, Damien François; & Lorenzo, Gloria Rodriguez (eds.) - *Our music, Our World. Wind Bands and Local Social Life* - Edições Colibri, Lisbon, 2020, pp. 419-442. ISBN: 978-989-566-043-8
- Hehle, Rudolf - *150 Jahre Musikverein Eichenberg - Bezirksmusikfest Eichenberg* - Vigl, Dornbirn, 1996
- Heinrich, Horst - *125 Jahre Musikverein Stadtkapelle Rottenmann* - 2004
- Holzer, M. - *Blasorchester der Wiener Netze - "... Eine Lange Tradition" 100 Jahre* - 2020
- Jandl, Georg - *Die Bergkapelle "Glück auf" Rosental an der Kainach* - thesis, Graz, 1990
- Koller, Erich & Lenk, Katrin - *175 Jahre Musikverein St. Pölten 1837 - 2012*
- Kovacs, Karoline - *Der Musikverein Deutschkreutz: Eine historische und aktuelle Betrachtung* - PhD thesis, Universität Wien, 2010

- Lösch, Thomas - *Wir in Stainach - Sonderausgabe 100 Jahre Musikverein* - Marktmusikverein Stainach, 2001
- Lutz, Max & Jahn, Hubert - *140 Jahre Musikverein Gaissau* - 1986
- Matt, Werner (ed.) - *150 Jahre Blasmusik im Hatlerdorf - eine Festschrift aus Anlass des 125-jährigen Jubiläums der Musikgesellschaft Hatlerdorf* - Dornbirner Schriften, Stadt Dornbirn, 2000. ISBN: 3-901900-04-7
- Michl, Wolfgang - *Geschichte des Musikverein Stadtkapelle Deutschlandsberg* - 2018
- Pichler, Bernd - *Stadtkapelle Knittelfeld: Geschichte und Entwicklung* - thesis, Hochschule für Musik und Darstellende Kunst, Graz, 1985
- Prock, Judith - *Die volksmusikalische Praxis des Musikvereins Arbesbach* - thesis, Bundes- und Bundesrealgymnasium Zwettl, Zwettl, 2013
- Rudiger, Martin - *Zeitreise der Bürgermusik gaschurn-partenen 1926-2008, Gaschurn- partenen* - 2009
- Salzmann, Gregor - *Blasmusik-Geschichte in Purgstall an der Erlauf* - the author, 2021
- Schreiber, Elfriede A. - *Festschrift 50 Jahre Stadtkapelle Melk 1969-2019* - Melk, 2019
- Thoma, Ludwig - *175 Jahre Musikkapelle Nauders* - Raggl Landeck, Innsbruck, 1997
- Thomann, Michael - *100 Jahre Musikverein Hengsberg 1919-2019* - 2019
- Thomas, Christopher - *Austrian Anarchy - the Rise of Mnozil - Brass Band World* - (236) July 2014, pp. 13-15
- Weinbergmair, Helga (ed.) - *Festschrift 140 Jahre Musikverein Sipbachzell* - 2018
- Zapfl, Karl Heinz - *Die Glasfabriks- und Stadtkapelle Köflach* - thesis, Graz, 1991
- Zemann, Nadine - *Musik kennt keine Grenzen - Die Trachtenkapelle Brand, ihre Verbindung mit böhmischer Blasmusik und der Musikerfamilie Kubeš* - Tuba-Musikverlag GmbH, Oberwart, Austria, 2016

Bahamas

- Mather, Phil - *Bands of the British Empire - No. 41 Royal Bahamas Police - IMMS UK (Founder) Branch Journal* - Number 94, Dec 2012, pp. 16

Barbados

- Mather, Phil - *Bands of the British Empire - No. 03 Barbados Police - IMMS UK (Founder) Branch Journal* - Number 56, June 2003, pp. 12

Belgium

- Anon - *100 jaar Eendracht en Vreugd Galmaarden* - Tielt, 1976
- Anon - *100 Jaar Geschiedenis van de Socialistische Harmonie De Werker* - Antwerp, 1993
- Anon - *De harmonieën en fanfares van Sint-Lambrechts-Woluwe en omstreken: 150 jaar sociale geschiedenis: tentoonstelling: Sint-Lambrechts-Woluwe, Gemeentelijk Museum, 1985* - Musée communal de Woluwe-Saint-Lambert, Woluwe-Saint-Lambert, 1985
- Anon - *Eeuwfeest van de Koninklijke Harmonie der Jongelingen Congragatie Izegem 1853-1953* - Izegem, 1953
- Anon - *Gedenk- en Feestboek van het eeuwfeest der Koninklijke Liberale Fanfare Ste Cecilia van Hemiksem, 1836-1936* - Hemiksem, 1936
- Anon - *Jubileumboek en een greep uit het cultureel verleden van Rekem* - Rekem, 1999
- Anon - *Koninklijke Fanfare "Eendracht en vreugd", Galmaarden* - Sint-Pieters-Kapelle, 1976
- Anon - *Koninklijke Fanfare Alliance Kanne 1910-2010: wel en wee van een honderdjarige fanfare* - Koninklijke Fanfare Alliance Kanne, Riemst-Kanne, 2010
- Anon - *Koninklijke fanfare Sint-Sebastiaan, Linkebeek: 1875-1950* - Gemeentebestuur, Linkebeek, 1951
- Anon - *Koninklijke Harmonie St-Cecilia van Lebbeke 175 jaar jong* - Lebbeke, 1974
- Anon - *Triple Victoire de la Fanfare Royale du Cercle Musical de Courtrai au Concours International d'Arras 25 août 1879* - Kortrijk, 1879
- Baeck, Mario; Vets, Marcel; & Van Rompay, Jos - *Koninklijke fanfare Graaf d'Elissem, Onze-Lieve-Vrouw-Waver 1859-2009 : een verhaal over 150 jaar geschiedenis* - Van Rompay [Jozef]-Davidsfonds, Genootschap, 2010
- Baillien, Henry - *Het Verleden van de Koninklijke Muziekmaatschappij Casino te Tongeren* - Tongeren, 1947
- Becqué, Gilbert - *Vijftig jaar Fanfare in Uitbergen* - Uitbergen, 1985

- Beurms, Gaspard - *De Koninklijke Harmonie Sinte Cecilia Dendermonde* - Dendermonde, 1971
- Bosman, R. - *Historiek van de K.F. St. Cecilia Wieze 1839-1989* - Wieze, 1989
- Botermans, Jean - *La Société royale d'harmonie de Braine-l'Alleud: 1808-2008* - Société royale d'harmonie de Braine-l'Alleud, 2008. ISBN: 978-9079809028
- Braem, Jozef - *De K.H. St. Cecilia Hamme 1777-1977* - Hamme, 1977
- Brams, V. - *Geschiedenis van de koninklijke fanfare "Vermaak na Arbeid" 1878-1998* - Boutersem, 1998
- Camps, Eddy - *Koninklijke fanfare St.-Lucia, Engsbergen* - the author, Sint-Lambrechts-Herk, 1979
- Ceuppens, Erik & Verelst, Carl - *De Koninklijke fanfare de Ware Eendracht 1866-2016* - Koninklijke Fanfare De Ware Eendracht, Schriek, 2016
- Claus, Luc & de Lille, Karel M. - *75 jaar Ypriana: een stad vol muziek* - Koninklijke Harmonie Ypriana, Leper, 1995
- Clement, Raymond - *100 Jaar Koninklijke St.Martinusfanfare Halle* - Halle, 1981
- Convents, Robert - *Kon. Harmonie Sinte Cecilia Willebroek. Onze vorsten regeren 125 jaar* - Willebroek, 1956
- Coolen, Robert, H. - *De Koninklijke Harmonie Les Bons Vivants - als een blauwe draad doorheen het tijdsbeeld* - Wetteren, 1994
- D'Huyvetter, René - *De K.H. St. Cecilia Kruishoutem 1817-1992* - Kruishoutem, 1992
- Dauwe, Jozef - *De Koninklijke Harmonie St-Cecilia van Lebbeke 1785-1985* - Lebbeke, 1985
- de Bleecker, Marcel - *K.H. St. Cecilia Zeveneken 1806-2006* - Lendegem, 2006
- de Bruyne, Michiel - *Honderd Jaar Koninklijke Stadsharmonie van Roeselare* - Rumbeke, 1967
- de Cock, Robert & van Goethem, Raf, - *150 Jaar Koninklijke Harmonie "Sinte-Cecilia" Grembergen* - Dendermonde, 1991
- de Greunen - *100 jaar : geschiedenis van de koninklijke fanfare St.-Cecilia van Vucht : 1884-1984* - Heemkundige Kring Vochte, Vucht, 1984
- De Koninck, M. - *Geschiedenis der Koninklijke Harmonie Sinte Cecilia Merchtem 1780-1955* - Merchtem, 1955
- De Leeuw, Paul - *De Koninklijke Harmonie Sint-Cecilia van Sint-Amands; gesticht in 1772 - Jaarboek Vereniging voor Heemkunde in Klein-Brabant - Volume 16, pp. 1-17*
- de Loose, Jos - *Een boeiende terugblik op 50 jaar "Vlaamsche katholieke fanfare Sint - Cecilia" Welle - Welle, 2002*
- de Rijck, Leo; Dewaele, Jules; & Verhaege, Mieke - *100 jaar koninklijke fanfare: "De Katholieke Gilde" Hekelgem* - Heemkundige Kring Belledaal, Affligem, 1992
- de Rop, René - *100 Jaar Katholieke Gilde te Asse* - Asse, 1986
- De Schrijver, R. - *Geschiedenis van de Koninklijke Harmonie St.-Cecilia Hekelgem 1813-1963 - De Brabantse Folklore - Number 158, 1963*
- de Smet, Aimé & Lambrecht, Luc - *Geschiedenis van de K.H. St Georges en St Cecilia Eeklo 1805-2005* - Eeklo, 2005
- Delbaere, Jozef & Van Tieghem, Rafaël - *Geschiedenis van de Koninklijke Harmonie St.-Cecilia te Rumbeke* - Langemark, 1965
- Delmote, Roger - *Muziekverenigingen Wortegem-Petegem 1895-1995* - Wortegem, 1995
- Deloof, Jan - *Koninklijke Fanfare De Ware Vrienden Zwevegem 1891 - 1991* - Koninklijke Fanfare De Ware Vrienden, Zwevegem, 1991
- Dendooven, Lucien - *De Koninklijke Fanfare "Kunst en vermaak" van Lissewege 1911-1961* - Uitgeverij "Ter Doest", Lissewege, 1961
- Denis, Guido - *Histoire de l'Harmonie Royale de Warneton depuis sa fondation ca. 1794 - Mémoires de la Société d'Histoire de Comines Warneton et de la Région - Tome XI, Comines, 1981, pp. 117-252*
- Depaepe, Luc - *Honderdvijftig jaar Muziekvereniging in Bellgem* - Bellegem, 2007
- Dewaerheid, Jean - *Fanfare Gevaertskring 1909-2009* - Machelen, 2008
- Dierick, E. - *Iseghem 1847-1897 Geschiedenis van de Congregatie der Jongelingen bijeenverzameld ter gelegenheid van het Gulden Jubelfeest* - Izegem, 1897
- Fierens, M. & Van Bossche, J. - *175 Jaar K.H. St. Cecilia Waasmunster 1805-1980* - Waasmunster, 1980
- François, Peter - *Servais fils de l'harmonie, De familie Servais en de Halse Harmonie* - Halle, 2015
- Genard, P. - *Notice sur la Société Royale d'Harmonie d'Anvers* - Antwerp, 1865
- Glauden, M.; Bossuit, H.; & Leuriaux, A. - *Société Royale La Grande Harmonie 1811-1911* - Brussels, 1911
- Gobien, Constant - *Leest in feest 1899 - 1999: 100 jaar St-Cecilia* - Koninklijke Fanfare Sint-Cecilia Leest, Leest, 1999
- Godfroid, Marcel Sylvain - *Kroniek der Koninklijke Fanfare Sint-Cecilia Geraardsbergen: 1810 - 1985* - Koninklijke Fanfare Sint-Cecilia, Geraardsbergen, 1984
- Goole, Francis - *Hasseltse Harmonies en Fanfares* - Hasselt, 1980
- Goossens, F. - *De Koninklijke Harmonie Sint-Cecilia Asse dorps- en muzikleven sinds 1811 - 1983*

- Haeghebaert, Luc - *De zwaanhistorie 1807-2007: het verhaal van twee eeuwen vriendschap: kroniek van 200 jaar Koninklijke Fanfare Sint-Cecilia De Zwaan te Lichtervelde en haar aanverwante verenigingen* - De Zwaan, Lichtervelde, 2009
- Hermans, Emiel & van Peer, Dirk - *100 jaar op stap met Vreugd in Deugd: 1902-2002* - Koninklijke Fanfare Vreugd in Deugd, Lichtaart, 2002
- Heyvaert, Jan (ed.) - *Koninklijke Fanfare Sint-Pieters-Herleving 1919-2019: honderd jaar muziek, en meer!* - Boekanier, Galmaarden, Belgium, 2019
- Hillaert, Lucas - *Assenede, het dorp en de fanfare* - Eeklo, 1988
- Hoorik, J. Van & Smet, R. - *200 jaar K.H. St. Cecilia Waasmunster, Een terugblik* - Waasmunster, 2005
- Jonckheere Willy - *De Koninklijke Katholieke Fanfare Ste-Cecilia van Deinze 1890-1990* - Kruishoutem, 1992
- Joris, J. & Kennis, G. - *Korbeek-Lo en zijn fanfare, geschiedenis en cultuur* - 1991
- Kinnaer, Paul - *De Koninklijke Fanfare St Isidorus Hakendover-Wulmersum: Historiek van 1926 tot 1996* - Scheerders van Kerchove, Sint-Niklaas, 1997
- Knops, Jean - *Koninklijke Harmonie Sint-Bavo, Wilrijk; 175 jaar geschiedenis rond een notenbalk* - Antwerp, 2002
- Lamberigts, Jan et al - *De geschiedenis van de koninklijke fanfare Vriendenkring Kessenich : een eeuw Vriendenkring in woord een beeld* - Koninklijke fanfare Vriendenkring, Kinrooi, 1982
- Laureys, Leon - *100 jaar koninklijke fanfare de Sint-Jansvrienden : de geschiedenis van een dorpsfanfare* - Heemkring van Averbode, Averbode, 1997
- Lermyte, Jean-Marie - *200 Jaar Koninklijke Stadsfanfaren Izegem 1806-2006* - Izegem, 2006
- Libaut Hilaire - *De Geschiedenis van de Lokerse Harmonie vanaf het einde van de 18de eeuw tot 1873* - Lokeren, 2000
- Marcus, Richard C. - *The Royal Symphonic Band of the Belgian Guides: A Highlight of the 1930 ISCM Festival [presented at:] - International Conference of The College Music Society* - Brussels, Belgium, 11-18 July 2019
- Matsaerts, Fanny - *De Koninklijke Harmonie St.-Cecilia Veurne in haar concurrentiestrijd tijdens de periode 1870-1914* - MA thesis Ghent University, Ghent, 2008
- Mattheus, E. & Van Calster, W. - *Rillaarse muziekklinken* - Rillaar, 1993
- Medaer, Frans - *125 jaar koninklijke fanfare Sint-Cecilia Meeswijk, 1882-2007: kroniek*
- Nackaerts, Roger - *Koninklijke fanfare de Weergalm van Meerdael Blanden 1896 - 1996 : honderd jaar geschiedenis* - Koninklijke Fanfare De Weergalm van Meerdael, Blanden, 1996
- Nyssen, Pauline - *Les Fanfares de Baelen ont 100 Ans - Infos Communale Baelen-Membach* - Number 412, May/June 2019, pp. 12-17
- Otte, José & Bayard, René - *Historique de la Royale Fanfare d'Orphée et des sociétés de musique de Stavelot 1846- 1981* - Stavelot, 1981
- Peeters, Jozef - *Koninklijke Harmonie Sint-Cecilia van Puurs 1778-1978 - Jaarboek Vereniging voor Heemkunde in Klein-Brabant* - Volume 16, 1989-1983, pp. 18-49
- Peeters, Robert - *Flitsen uit het verleden van de Kon. Harmonie Sint-Cecilia 1804-1954* - Willebroek, 1954
- Picalausa M. - *De Koninklijke maatschappij 'De Fanfare van Lembeek' - Brass-Band 1861-1986* - 1986
- Pierard, Luc - *Deux siècles de Sociétés de musique à Neufchâteau* - Neufchâteau, 1997
- Pieters, Francis - *La Musique Royale des Guides: Un siècle d'enregistrements [De Koninklijke Muziekkapel van de Gidsen Honderd jaar geluidsdragers]* - Les Amis de la Musique Royale des Guides, Brussels, 2003
- Pieters, Francis - *Société Royale "La Grande Harmonie" Brussels. A famous 19th century amateur wind band* - *Kongressbericht Oberwölz/Steiermark 2004* - Tutzing, 2006, pp. 283-304
- Pieters, Francis - *The Royal Symphonic Band of the Belgian Guides - A legendary wind band* - Amis de la Musique Royale des Guides, 2018
- Pyncket, Marc & Vanthournout Eric - *125 Jaar Koninklijke Harmonie "De Bie" 1864-1989* - Rekkem, 1989
- Renier, J. P. - *Geschiedenis van de Grote Harmonie, Een bijdrage tot de geschiedenis van het culturele leven te Wervik* - Wervik, 1980
- Reybrouck, Albert - *Geschiedenis van de Koninklijke Katholieke Fanfare van Nieuwpoort 1882-1982* - Nieuwpoort, 1982
- Rutten, Louis - *Koninklijke Fanfare St.-Martinus, Tessenderlo, 100 jaar, 1879-1979* - Koninklijke Fanfare St.-Martinus, Tessenderlo, 1979
- Ruys, R. - *De Koninklijke Katholieke Harmonie van Tielrode* - Lokeren, 1987
- Sacré, Maurits - *De Koninklijke Harmonie St. Cecilia van Merchtem* - Merchtem, 1931
- Saelen, André - *75 Jaar Koninklijke Muziekmaatschappij "Vrede en Eendracht" Kachtem* - Izegem, 1976

- Schepmans, Willem - *Geschiedenis der Koninklijke Muziekmaatschappij "De Grootte Harmonie"* - Lier, 1927
- Schepmans, Willem - *Geschiedenis onzer Maatschappijen* - Antwerp, 1921
- Smedt, Jos de - *120 Jaar 1892-2012 Koninklijke Katholieke Fanfare "De Vrije Vlaamse Zonen"*, Kapelle-op-den-Bos - Koninklijke Katholieke Fanfare, 2012
- Somers, G. - *De Koninklijke Harmonie Ste Cecilia van Contich 1813-1913* - Kontich, 1913
- Spreuwers, Pol - *Koninklijke Fanfare V.Z.W. Molenbeersel Sint-Isidorus: 1901-2001* - Geschied- en Heemkundige Kring, Kinrooi, 2001
- Standregelen, Jacques t'Kint - *Koninklijke Fanfare Sinte Cecilia, Wolvertem* - Drukk. J. Troost, Wolvertem, 1954
- Stichele, Pierre Vander - *De geschiedenis van de Koninklijke harmonie Sint-Cecilia Gullegem 1899-1989 - Driemaandelijks tijdschrift t'Meiboompje* - Number 4, October 1989
- Tack, Peter & Desomer, Jan - *Koninklijke Harmonie De Verenigde Vrienden Avelgem 1870-1990* - Avelgem, 1990
- Thys, Charles-Marie - *Essai de biographie Tongroise* - Tongeren, 1891
- Tillie, W. - *150 Jaar Muziekleven in de Hoppestad* - Poperinge, 1956
- Torfs, H. - *Het ontstaan en de bloei van muziekverenigingen in het algemeen en in het bijzonder "Vooruitgang" uit Betekom* - Thesis, St Jozefscollege, 1984
- van Bogaert, Abdon - *Wij, vrolijke Euterpianen!* - Koninklijke Fanfare Euterpia, Verrebroek, 1981
- van Broeckhoven, W. - *Losse nota's rond het ontstaan van de 'Sociëteit van Harmonie' te Geel* - Geel, 1960
- van Cauwenbergh, Ludo - *Koninklijke Fanfare De Ware Vrienden: Kortrijk-Dutsel: 1829-2004: 175 jaar muziekleven, een stukje dorpsgeschiedenis* - Koninklijke Fanfare De Ware Vrienden, Kortrijk-Dutsel, 2004
- van de Voorde, Véronique - *La vie musicale à Mouscron du 19^e siècle à nos jours; Mémoires de la Société d'Histoire de Mouscron et de la Région, Tome IX, Fasc.I* - Mouscron, 1987
- van de Woestyne, Paul & Jocqué, Luc - *Koninklijke Katholieke Harmonie Amicitia 1881-1981* - Eeklo, 1984
- van den Broeck, Willy - *150 jaar Koninklijke Fanfare De Jonge Denderlingen: een stukje muzikale-culturele-politieke geschiedenis van Denderbelle* - Willy Van den Broeck, De Haan, 2018
- van Der Heyde, Roger - *Vijf eeuwen verenigingsleven te Leffinge. Deel drie: De Koninklijke Fanfare Sint Cecilia (1837 - 1957), Leffinge. Deel vier: De Katholieke Fanfare (1907 - 1939), Leffinge* - Oostende, 1998
- van Eenoo, André - *80 jaar Muziekleven Jabbeke (1897-1977)* - Jabbeke, 1977
- van Nuffel, P. - *De Koninklijke Harmonie "Al Groeiend Bloeiend" te Aalst* - Merchtem, 1923
- van Roosbroeck, Paul - *Koninklijke fanfare "Moed en Volharding" Heist-op-den-Berg: honderd jaar geschiedenis van een muziekvereniging 1884-1984* - 1984
- van Roosbroeck, Paul - *Koninklijke fanfare "Moed en Volharding" Heist-op-den-Berg: vijftintig jaar geschiedenis van een muziekvereniging 1984-2008* - 2009
- Vanacker, Etienne - *Muziekvereniging koninklijke harmonie Sint Cecilia Bassevelde. Een brokje geschiedenis 1805-1980* - Bassevelde, 1980
- Vandamme, Paul - *Geluwe en zijn 150-jarige Harmonie "St.-Cecilia"* - Menen, 1986
- Vandebempt, A. - *De geschiedenis van de société Royale des Beaux-Arts de Tirlemont 1848-1948* - thesis, Catholic University of Leuven, 1988
- Vandenbergh-Loontjens, E. - *Geschiedkundige schets der toonkundige Maatschappij St.Cecilia te Rousselare* - Roeselare, 1899
- Vandenbroucke, Louis - *De Geschiedenis van de Koninklijke Filharmonie van Kortrijk 1844-1994* - Kortrijk, 1994
- Veevaete, E. - *De Koninklijke Harmonie van Aarschot 1821-1996 - Bijdragen tot de Geschiedenis van het Land van Aarschot* - Aarschot, 1996
- Velghe, A. - *De Harelbeekse Fanfare Sint-Cecilia 125 jaar - De Leiegouw* - Volume 15, 1973, pp. 235-242
- Verdickt, Alfons - *Cum Laude, kroniek van 150 jaar fanfare geschiedenis* - Koninklijke fanfare Sinte-Cecilia, Londerzeel, 2002
- Vermeulen, Léo - *Van speellieden en muzikanten. 225 jaar Kon. Harmonie Sint-Cecilia van Reet* - Reet, 1995
- Verstappen Jack - *100 Jaar Antwerpse Stadstrommelaars* - Antwerpen
- Walschot, Leopold - *Geschiedenis van de K.H. St Cecilia uit Halle 1807-1982, Part 1* - Halle, 1982
- Walschot, Leopold - *Geschiedenis van de K.H. St Cecilia uit Halle 1807-1982, Part 2* - Halle, 1990

- Willaert, Rudy - *Sint Cecilia Koekelare (toneelkring, fanfare, Toreadors folkloregroep, Vivore showkorps): honderd jaar geschiedenis gebracht in foto's en documenten met toelichting* - Devriendt, Koekelare, 2013
- Zacharella, Alexandra - *The Fanfare Orchestra: An Inside look into Flemish Brass Band [presented at:] - International Conference of The College Music Society* - Brussels, Belgium, 11-18 July 2019

Brazil

- Albernaz, Pablo de Castro - *A música, o conviver e o lembrar: um estudo etnográfico entre os músicos da centenária Banda Rossini da cidade de Rio Grande, RS* - masters thesis, Universidade Federal do Rio Grande do Sul, 2008
- Almeida, João Batista de - *Banda de Música Trampolim da Vitória: a importância de uma banda civil para a comunidade de Parnamirim/RN* - thesis, Universidade Federal do Rio Grande do Norte, 2011
- Barbosa, Francisco Ernani de Lima - *A dimensão socioeducativa e cultural das bandas de música: um estudo a partir da atuação da banda de música do município de Alto Santo* - MMus thesis, Universidade Federal do Rio Grande do Norte, 2021
- Benedito, Celso José Rodrigues - *Banda de música Teodoro de Faria: perfil de uma banda civil brasileira através de uma abordagem histórica social e musical de seu papel na comunidade* - 2005
- Botelho, Marcos - *Sentimentos de Identidades e pertencimentos na Sociedade Musical Beneficente Euterpe Friburguense*, in: Cruz, Fernando Vieira da; Silva, Juliana Soares da Costa; & Ipólito, Luiz Francisco (eds.) - *Bandas de Música: interseções históricas, identitárias e educacionais* - CLAEC, Foz do Iguaçu, 2022, pp. 64-76. ISBN: 978-6589284307
- Castro, Jeanne Berrance de - *A Música na Guarda Nacional - O Estado de São Paulo* - 31 May 1969, Suplemento Literário, pp. 4
- Choma, Daniel & Costa, Tati - *Memórias e Harmonias da Banda da Lapa* - Câmara Clara, Florianópolis, 2011
- Correio, Embuense - *Banda Municipal - Embu das Artes* - December 2014. pp. 4-5
- Costa, Miguel Ferreira - *Banda Filarmônica Santa Cecília em Arraias/TO: trajetória e desafios no contexto musica da atualidade* - thesis, Universidade Federal do Tocantins, Arraias, 2019
- Espost, Isabel Cristina Menezes Degli - *Lira Santa Cecília: 100 anos de história* - the author, Varre-Sai, Brazil, 2017
- Eufrásio, Vinícius - *A Banda de Latas e a Fanfarras: o percurso de aprendizagem musical na Escola Municipal Madre dos Anjos (2013 – 2017) - 6º Nas Nuvens... Congresso de Música* - 1-8 December 2020
- Eufrásio, Vinícius - *Bandas de Música na Princesa d'Oeste Mineiro: Um Olhar a Partir de Índícios Documentais em Formiga-Mg* - *Anais do V Encontro de Musicologia Histórica do Campo das Vertentes* - São João del-Rei, 12-15 November 2022, pp. 221-237
- Félix, Ricardo - *O processo de formação do trombonista na Banda de Música Maestro José Ribeiro - XI Conferência Regional Latino-Americana de Educação Musical da ISME* - Natal, August 2017
- Freire, Pedro Henrique Machado & de Medeiros, Wênia Xavier - *Transmissão Musical na Banda Marcial Nazinha Barbosa de João Pessoa* - X Encontro Regional Nordeste dia ABEM - Recife, 2011
- Giardini, Mônica - *A Banda Sinfônica Juvenil do Estado de São Paulo, sua organização, trajetória e importância na formação de instrumentistas de sopros e de percussão* - MMus thesis, Escola de Comunicação e Artes, da Universidade de São Paulo, 2005
- Gonçalves, Inez Beatriz de Castro Martins - *The Military Police Band of Ceará - Internationale Blasmusik Konferenz* - Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung & Förderung der Blasmusik, Wadgassen, Germany, 19-24 July 2018
- Higino, Elizete - *A banda de música do Colégio Salesiano Santa Rosa - Seminário de Música do Museu da Inconfidência* - Museu da Inconfidência, Ouro Preto, Volume 1, 2008, pp. 79-83
- Higino, Elizete - *Um século de tradição: a banda de música do Colégio Salesiano de Santa Rosa (1888-1988)* - masters thesis, Fundação Getulio Vargas, 2006
- Martins, Inez Beatriz de Castro - *História oral das bandas tradicionais no Ceará: análise preliminar dos relatos dos sujeitos* - *Seminário Internacional Nêho 20 anos - História oral – identidade e compromisso* - São Paulo, 2012, pp. 224-235
- Martins, Inez Beatriz de Castro - *Análise quantitativa e qualitativa das obras do arquivo da banda da Polícia Militar do Ceará (1897-1932) - II Encontro Ibero-Americano de Jovens Musicólogos* - Tagus-atlanticus Associação Cultural, Porto, 2014, pp. 263-269

- Martins, Inez Beatriz de Castro - *Banda de Música da Força Policial Militar do Ceará: Uma História Social de Práticas e Identidades Musicais (c.1850-1930)* - PhD thesis, Federal University of Minas Gerais, Brazil & Nova School of Social Sciences and Humanities, Lisbon, 2017
- Martins, Inez Beatriz de Castro - Banda de Música da Polícia Militar do Ceará: diálogos entre História Cultural e História Social - *XXVII Simpósio Nacional de História* - Anpuh, Natal, 2013, pp. 1-12
- Martins, Inez Beatriz de Castro - Criação, organização e atuação do Corpo Policial do Ceará (Polícia Militar) e sua banda de música (1835-1889) - *XXXIII Encontro da Associação Portuguesa de História Econômica e Social* - Braga, Portugal, 2013
- Martins, Inez Beatriz de Castro - Estudo de instrumentação comparada das fontes musicais do arquivo da banda da Polícia Militar do Ceará (1897-1932) - *Atas do Congresso internacional "A música no espaço luso-brasileiro: um panorama histórico"* - Volume 1, Caravelas, Lisboa, Portugal, 2013, pp. 376-382
- Martins, Inez Beatriz de Castro - Música no Ceará: construção intertextual à luz do arquivo da banda de música da Polícia Militar, in: de Forza, Juiz (ed.) - *IX Encontro de Musicologia Histórica: fronteiras entre o sacro e o profano na música do Brasil Colonial e Imperial* - 2014, pp. 1-17. ISBN: 978-85-62136-17-7
- Martins, Walmir da Silva - *Um Breve Panorama das Bandas da Força Aérea Brasileira* - L.Mus thesis, Universidade do Estado do Amazonas, 2018
- Melo, Elton Souza de - Banda de Música: contexto interdisciplinar entre a música e a história, vivência da Banda Antônio Florêncio de Queiroz - *Conedu: VIII Congresso Nacional de Educação* - 2022
- Moreira, Marcos dos Santos & Neto, João Gracindo da Silva - Música, Memória e Gênero: Japyassu e a Banda Feminina de Rio Largo - Alagoas - *XXX Congresso da Associação Nacional de Pesquisa e Pós-Graduação em Música* - Manaus, 2020
- Pereira, Ana Grayce Moraes - *A Banda de Música da Sociedade Penedense* - Publit, Rio de Janeiro, 2018
- Réus, João Batista - A contribuição da Banda de Música da Polícia Militar de Santa Catarina na prevenção da delinquência juvenil - *Revista Jurídica da Universidade do Sul de Santa Catarina* - Volume 3 (5), 2012, pp. 153-178
- Rosa, Duarte Manuel Gonçalves da - A Banda de Caçadores 10 e a Banda Regimental de Angra do Heroísmo: importância destes agrupamentos musicais na vida cultural angrense - *Boletim - Instituto Histórico da Ilha Terceira* - Volume 73, 2015, pp. 149-172
- Santos, Alexandre Magno Nascimento - *Na cadência das fanfarras: uma história de vida em formação e a Fanfarras Moreira de Sousa [In the cadence of marching bands: a story of life in training and fanfare Moreira de Sousa]* - Masters thesis, Universidade Federal do Ceará, Brazil, 2016
- Severino, Jéssica Aparecida & Fonseca, Modesto Flávio Chagas - O arquivo de obras musicais da Banda de Música Municipal Santa Cecília de São João del-Rei - *I Encontro de Musicologia Histórica do Campo das Vertentes* - 2018, pp. 359-369
- Soares, Roniere Leite - *120 Anos de Música-de-Banda - Filarmônica Epitácio Pessoa* - November 2018
- Sousa, Antonio Carlos Rocha - *Banda de Música da Polícia Militar do Estado do Piauí: "História, Acervo e Memória, de 1875 a 2013"* - Teresina-PI, 2014
- Souza, Erihuus de Luna - *P'rá ver a banda passar: uma etnografia musical da Banda Marcial Castro Alves* - MMus thesis, Universidade Federal da Paraíba, 2010
- Velasco, Rafael de Souza; Montoito, Rafael; & Barreiro, Cristhianny - Depois que a banda passou: memórias sobre a Banda Marcial da Escola Técnica Federal de Pelotas (ETFPEL) e a conquista do tricampeonato estadual de bandas em 1970 - *Revista Thema* - Volume 19 (2), 2021, pp. 248-264
- Virmond, Marcos da Cunha Lopes; Fracarolli; Fernando; de Moraes, Daniel; Kerr, Isaac William; & Nogueira, Lenita Waldige Mendes - Música e Sociedade através do acervo da Banda Carlos Gomes de Bocaina - SP - *Mimesis* - Volume 1, Issue 36, 2015, pp. 139-158
- Zequini, Anicleide & Bombana, Maria Célia Brunello - *A "Banda de Itu" 100 Anos de Luta e Glória 1912-2012* - 2012

Brunei

- Mather, Phil - Bands of the British Empire - No. 33 Royal Brunei Malay Regiment - *IMMS UK (Founder) Branch Journal* - Number 86, Dec 2010, pp. 6. 7

Bulgaria

Grozdanova-Radeva, Galia Stepanovna - The Representative Brass Band of the National Guards Unit of Bulgaria: Intermediary Between the Contemporary Urbanism and Folklore at Present Time, in: Vilotijević, Marija Dumnić et al (eds.) - *Contemporary Serbian Folklore IX* - Conference proceedings, 2-4 October 2020, Tršić,- pp. 287-302

Chile

- Bulacio, Ricardo Alvarez - *La Música de la Banda Wiracocha: Composiciones de Guillermo Contreras Maldonado para banda de bronce* - RiL Editores, Chile, 2022. ISBN: 978-8419372307
- Karmy, Eileen & Molina, Cristian - Músicos como trabajadores. Estudio de caso de la Sociedad Musical de Socorros Mutuos de Valparaíso (1893-1930) - *Resonancias: Revista de investigación musical* - Volume 22 (42), January-June 2018, pp. 53-78
- Malhue, Fernanda Vera - La Banda de Músicos a Fines del Siglo XIX y Principios del Siglo XX: Sociabilidad y Civilidad en Melipilla - *Neuma (Talca)* - Volume 12 (2), December 2019, pp. 152-183
- Ramos, José Miguel - La Banda del Batallón Cívico de Talca-Chile: Música, Progreso y Sociedad en Una Ciudad de Provincia Durante el Siglo XIX - *Neuma: Revista de Música Docencia Musical* - Año 12, Volumen 2, pp. 130-151

China

- Han, Kuo-Huang - Hede yuedui yanjiu [A Study of Robert Hart's Orchestra] - *Han Kuo-Huang yinyue wenji [Selected Works on Music by Han Kuo-Huang]* - Volume 1, Yueyun chubanshe, Taipei, 1990, pp. 5-26
- Yingzheng, Kang - Robert Hart's Cultural and Educational Initiatives as a Catalyst of Westernization of the Orchestral Performing Art of China - *Українська Культура : Минуле, Сучасне, Шляхи Розвитку* - Volume 40, 2022, pp. 75-80

Colombia

- Bedoya, Christian Leandro Palomino - *Banda de vientos Santa Cecilia de San Pedro Valle, su historia, sus logros y su aporte al movimiento musical en Colombia* - MMus thesis, Conservatorio Antonio María Valencia, 2021
- Cristancho, Alejandra Villarreal - *Propuesta Metodológica para el Fortalecimiento de la Banda de Vientos José A. Morales del Municipio del Socorro Departamento de Santander* - DMus thesis, Universidad Pedagógica Nacional, Bogotá, 2020
- España, José Menandro Bastidas - La Banda Departamental de Nariño y sus aportes a la educación musical, in: Soler, Ruth Nayibe Cárdenas (ed.) - *La revisión documental en investigación musical. Algunas experiencias* - Colombia, 2020, pp. 123-155
- Piñeres, J. - *Aportes Documentales Para La Memoria De La Banda Departamental A La Corporación Banda Sinfónica Del Tolima Como Patrimonio Cultural De Identidad Regional* - Conservatorio Del Tolima, Ibagué, 2011
- Rodríguez, Daniel Santiago Toasura; Porras, David Alberto Acuña; & Torres, Adriana Marien Gutiérrez - El compositor y su obra: archivo de partituras de la Banda Sinfónica de Vientos de Boyacá, in: Soler, Ruth Nayibe Cárdenas (ed.) - *La revisión documental en investigación musical. Algunas experiencias* - Colombia, 2020, pp. 105-121
- Rodríguez, Mario Alberto Sarmiento - *Bandas en Bogotá 1930-1946: El caso de la banda de músicos del Batallón Guardia Presidencial* - MMus thesis, Universidad Nacional de Colombia, 2015
- Rodríguez, Mario Alberto Sarmiento - Bandas militares y su repertorio en Colombia: El caso de la Banda del Batallón Guardia Presidencial, 1930-46 - *Ensayos. Historia y teoría del arte* - Bogotá, D. C., Universidad Nacional de Colombia, Vol. XX (31), July-December 2016, pp. 65-92
- Soler, Ruth Nayibe Cárdenas - Partituras e historia. Legado patrimonial de la Banda Sinfónica de Vientos de Boyacá - *La Banda de Música en el Foco: Nuevos Paradigmas de Investigación Bandística en España* - International Conference, 30-31 January 2020, Universidad de Jaén, Spain

- Soler, Ruth Nayibe Cárdenas & Rodríguez, Blanca Ofelia Acuña - Patrimonio cultural, archivos y memoria. Partituras de la Banda Sinfónica de Vientos de Boyacá, in: Soler, Ruth Nayibe Cárdenas (ed.) - *La revisión documental en investigación musical. Algunas experiencias* - Colombia, 2020, pp. 77-103
- Vasquez, Sandra Marcela Peña - *La Banda de Musicos de Guatavita y Sus Aportes al Desarrollo Socio Cultural del Municipio* - DMus thesis, Universidad Pedagógica Nacional, Santafe de Bogota, 2016
- Zapata, Nelson León Osorno - *Memoria y legado cultural de la Banda Paniagua del Barrio La Loma, Medellín* - thesis, Universidad de Antioquia, 2007

Costa Rica

- Chaves, Pompilio Segura - *La Banda Militar de San José* - the author, 2021
- Quesada, Mauricio Araya - La Banda Militar de Alajuela y el compositor Jesús Bonilla Chavarría (1906-1990), como difusores del repertorio musical nacional e internacional. Análisis de las bitácoras de trabajo - *La Banda de Música en el Foco: Nuevos Paradigmas de Investigación Bandística en España* - International Conference, 30-31 January 2020, Universidad de Jaén, Spain

Croatia

- Anon - *Gradska glazba Samobor, 1807-2007: 200 godina* - Gradska glazba Samobor, Urednik Miroslav Burić. Samobor, 2008. ISBN: 978-953-55435-0-3
- Anon - *Hrvatska gradska glazba Vis: 160 godina, 1848-2008* - Hrvatska gradska glazba Vis, Urednica Sanda Vojković. Vis, 2008. ISBN: 978-953-55493-0-7
- Božulić, Gorka - *Stogodišnjica Gradske glazbe Biograd na Moru* - Zavičajni muzej, Biograd na Moru, 2008. ISBN: 978-953-95626-2-3
- Glavicic, Ante - Iz starije prošlosti senjske glazbe (1842-1962) [The Brass Band of Senj] - *Senjski zbornik*, Vol. 24 (1), Prosinac 1997, pp. 227-252
- Golec, Ivica - *Gradska limena glazba Petrinja (1808-2008)* [The Municipal Brass Band in Petrinja (1808-2008)] - GLG Gradska limena glazba, Matica hrvatska, Ogranak, Petrinja, Croatia, 2008. ISBN 978-953-6668-37-3
- Laljak, Stjepan - *Puhački orkestar Rozga: 1902-2002* - Matica hrvatska Zaprešić, Croatia, 2002. ISBN: 9536131463

Cyprus

- Mather, Phil - Bands of the British Empire - No. 35 Cyprus Police - *IMMS UK (Founder) Branch Journal* - Number 88, June 2011, pp. 13

Czechoslovakia

- Anon - *120 Let Dechové Hudby v Hradci Nad Moravicí 1894-2014* - Hradec nad Moravicí, 2014
- Anon - *170. výročí dechové hudby v Ústí nad Orlicí* - Klubcentrum, Ústí nad Orlicí, 1990
- Anon - *Dechový orchestr mladých. Základní umělecká škola Krnov 1962-2002* - Krnov, 2003. ISBN: 80-239-2904-6
- Anon - *Koletovka Hornická Hudba - Historie* - Koletovka, 2014
- Anon - *Rydvalův Rožmitál - svátek české dechovky* - 2017
- Bílek, Jiří - *Sedm desetiletí s Ústřední hudbou Armády České republiky: tóny, které zná celý svět* - Ministerstvo obrany České republiky, Prague, 2018
- Bušník, Tomáš - *Historie dechové hudby Šardičanka*
- Calábková, Soňa - *Dechový Orchestr Zuš Václava Kálíka v Opavě, Historie a Současnost* - PhD thesis, Ostravská Univerzita v Ostravě, 2010
- Drábek, Tomáš - *Funkce, význam a zkušenost hudebních oddílů československé legie v Rusku na příkladu plukovní hudby 1. čs. střeleckého pluku "Jana Husi"* - thesis, Univerzita Karlova, 2023
- Havel, Oldrich - *Historie bánovských dechovek* - n.d. [www.folklorni-akademie.cz]
- Hochmanová, Jana - *Městský dechový orchestr ZUŠ Dačice* - thesis, Jihočeská univerzita v Českých Budějovicích, 2019
- Hönig, Stanislav & Doubravský, Zdeněk - *Hrajeme a zpíváme již 160 let : ke 160. výročí Hudby Postřelmov* - Obec Postřelmov, 2013

- Hrubá, Lucie - *Historie a kulturní význam Dechové hudby Dambořanka* - Bakalářská thesis, Masarykova Univerzita, 2018
- Jelínek, Jindřich - *Dětský dechový orchestr ZUŠ Vimperk a jeho vliv na utváření hudebních kariér jeho členů [Children's Brass Band at the music School in Vimperk and its influence on the formation of its members' musical career]* - thesis, Západočeská univerzita v Plzni, Pilsen, Czechoslovakia, 2010
- Jirák, Ladislav; Jirák, Jan; & Babka, Josef - *Švihovské muzicírování v minulosti: 50 let švihovské školní dechovky: 40. ročník Švihovského hudebního léta* - Město Švihov, 2013
- Kulhánek, Radomil & Hoznědl, Pavel - *70 let dechové hudby ve Štětí: historie vzniku a života dechového orchestru* - Město Štětí, Kulturní a informační zařízení Města Štětí, 2015
- Prokopec, Vladislav - *Dechová hudba Zdounečanka* - thesis, Janáčkova akademie múzických umění, Brno, Czech Republic, 2017
- Svatoš, Vladimír - *Z historie Žakovského dechového orchestru při střední škole chlapecké v Chrudimi - Chrudimské vlastivědné listy* - Regionální muzeum, Chrudim, Volume 16 (2), 2007, pp. 17-19
- Urbanová, Ludmila - *Dechový orchestr mladých při ZUŠ Gustava Mahlera v Humpolci* - PhD thesis, Janáčkova Akademie Múzických Umění v Brně, 2018
- Vacková, Ilona - *Historie a současnost dechové kapely Horňané* - thesis, Univerzita Palackého, 2021
- Vališová, Anežka - *Dechový orchestr Prachatice* - Bakalářská thesis, Západočeská Univerzita v Plzni, 2019
- Vališová, Anežka - *Dechový orchestr Prachatice* - thesis, Západočeská Univerzita v Plzni, 2019
- Voříšek, Martin - *Kapela schwarzenberské gardy* - Společnost přátel Českého Krumlova, České Budějovice, 2010. ISBN: 978-8-09-045452-1

Denmark

- Christiansen, Hans Eric - *Musik ved Prinsens Livregiment* - Løgsrør Blæserne - *Løgsrør Blæserne gennem 10 år* - 1979
- Walløe, Regnar - *Blaeserne fra Dragør* - Regnar Walløe, Dargør, 1993

Ecuador

- Guacho Gualotuña, Jaime Patricio - *Propuesta para optimizar la enseñanza aprendizaje del trombón en el sistema de formación musical de la Brass Band del Ecuador* - Masters thesis, Universidad de Cuenca, Ecuador, 2012
- Sarango Castillo, José Luis - *Evolución histórico musical de las bandas de pueblo: Santa Cecilia, ciudad de Piñas, Superior y Buenaventura, en la comunidad del cantón Piñas, provincia de El Oro, desde el año 2005 hasta el año 2012* - M.Mus Thesis, Universidad de Cuenca, Ecuador, 2014

Estonia

- Jõgi, Aksel and Laul, Endel - *Eesti vanima pasunakoori lugu - Torma puhkpilliorkester 150* - Teaduste Akadeemia Kirjastus, Tallinn, Estonia, 1998
- Toivi, Aare (ed.) - *Räpina muusikapäev: Räpina orkestri 70 aasta juubeli tähistamiseks* - Räpina muusikapäev, June 1938

Fiji

- Mather, Phil - *Bands of the British Empire - No. 17 Fiji Police - IMMS UK (Founder) Branch Journal* - Number 70 December 2006, pp. 10
- Mather, Phil - *Bands of the British Empire - No. 18 Fiji Military Forces - IMMS UK (Founder) Branch Journal* - Number 71, March 2007, pp. 10

Finland

- Aaltonen, Ilppo - *Musiikkia kautta vuosikymmenten: Forssan kaupungin soittokunta 1963-2013* - Forssan kaupungin soittokunta, Forssa, 2013. ISBN: 978-952-93-1947-3
- Ampuja, Raine - *200th Anniversary of Helsinki Guards' Band - Internationale Blasmusik Konferenz* - Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung & Förderung der Blasmusik, Wadgassen, Germany, 19-24 July 2018

- Ihander, Laatinut Juhani - *50 Vuotta Palokuntasoittoa Raisiossa: Raision VPK:n soittokunnan historiikki 1959-2009* - Raision VPK, 2009
- Keihään, Pentti - *Yläneen Soittokunta ry 1896-2016* - Yläneen Soittokunta, 2016
- Laitinen, Kari - *A century of the Finnish Dragoon Band - IGEB International Wind Music Conference* [Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung und Forderung der Blasmusik] - Bolzano, Italy, 14-18 July 2022. ISBN: 987-3-85139-043-8
- Laitiseen, Kari - *Signaaleja ja sinfoniaa - Rakuunasoittokunta 100 vuotta 1921–2021* - Maasotakoulu, Lappeenranta, 2021. ISBN: 978-9512532483

Ghana

- Mather, Phil - *Bands of the British Empire - No. 13 Gold Coast Police - IMMS UK (Founder) Branch Journal* - Number 66, Dec 2005, pp. 11
- Mather, Phil - *Bands of the British Empire - No. 39 Gold Coast Police UK Tour - IMMS UK (Founder) Branch Journal* - Number 92, June 2012, pp. 18
- Mather, Phil - *Bands of the British Empire - No. 44 The Gold Coast Regiment - IMMS UK (Founder) Branch Journal* - Number 119, Spring 2019, pp. 16-17
- Mather, Phil - *Bands of the British Empire - No. 45 Gold Coast Regiment/Ghana Army Band - IMMS UK (Founder) Branch Journal* - Number 120, Summer 2019, pp. 16-17

Greece

- Maniatis, Athanasios - *The Army Band in Anatolia (1919-1922) - Wind Ensembles: historical retrospect, journey, and transition in times of pandemic* - 6th International Conference of Hellenic Symphonic Bands, Thessaloniki, Greece, 25-27 June 2021
- Pachi, Olga - *The profile of the members of the Corfu Philharmonic Society "Mantzaros" during the first half of the 20th century - Wind Ensembles: historical retrospect, journey, and transition in times of pandemic* - 6th International Conference of Hellenic Symphonic Bands, Thessaloniki, Greece, 25-27 June 2021
- Sophocles, Mimis - *Η Φιλαρμονική του Δήμου Λεμεσού: Ιστορική αναδρομή 1908 – 2020* [The Philharmonic of the Municipality of Limassol: Historical background 1908 - 2020] - *Wind Ensembles: historical retrospect, journey, and transition in times of pandemic* - 6th International Conference of Hellenic Symphonic Bands, Thessaloniki, Greece, 25-27 June 2021
- Zervos, Antonio - *Ιστορία της Μπάντας του Πολεμικού Ναυτικού* - [History of the Navy Band], Athens, 2012

Guernsey

- Mather, Phil - *Bands of the British Empire - No. 21 Royal Guernsey Militia - IMMS UK (Founder) Branch Journal* - Number 74, Dec 2007, pp. 12, 15

Guyana

- Mather, Phil - *Bands of the British Empire - No. 10 British Guiana Militia - IMMS UK (Founder) Branch Journal* - Number 63, March 2005, pp. 12, 14

Hong Kong

- Lin, Ka Chun - *The Challenges in Senior Citizen Arts: The Case of a Senior Citizen Wind Band*, in: Lim, Benny & Hing-kay, Oscar Ho (eds.) - *Empower Arts, Animate Communities* - Cultural Management Series, Department of Cultural and Religious Studies, Chinese University of Hong Kong, 2021, pp. 77-84. ISBN: 978-9887928515
- Mather, Phil - *Bands of the British Empire - No. 30 Royal Hong Kong Police - IMMS UK (Founder) Branch Journal* - Number 83 March 2010, pp. 8-9
- Mather, Phil - *Bands of the British Empire - No. 46 Royal Hong Kong Regiment (the Volunteers) - IMMS UK (Founder) Branch Journal* - Number 121, Autumn 2019, pp. 15
- Mather, Phil - *Bands of the British Empire - No. 47 Royal Hong Kong Regiment - part 2 - IMMS UK (Founder) Branch Journal* - Number 122, Winter 2019, pp. 16

Hungary

- Pater, Walter Horatio - *Minden művészet állandóan a zene rangját igyekszik elérni - Egy csepei fúvószenekar története* - 2015
- Sárosi, Bálint - Eine ungarische Bauernkapelle, in: Suppan, W. & Brixel, E. (eds.) - *Bericht über die erste internationale Fachtagung zur Erforschung der Blasmusik - Graz, 1974* - *Alta Musica*, Volume 1, Hans Schneider, Tutzing, 1976, pp. 291-300
- Szederkényi, Andrea - Fejezetek a rudabányai bányász fúvószenekar történetéből - *Bányászattörténeti közlemények* - Year 8, 15 (1), 2013, pp. 83-93

India

- Booth, Gregory D. - The Madras Corporation Band: A Story of Social Change and Indigenization - *Asian Music* - Vol. 28 (1), Autumn 1996 - Winter 1997, pp. 61-86
- Mather, Phil - Bands of the British Empire - No. 24 Indian Military Academy - *IMMS UK (Founder) Branch Journal* - Number 77, Sept 2008, pp. 12-13
- Mather, Phil - Bands of the British Empire - No. 28 Bombay City Police - *IMMS UK (Founder) Branch Journal* - Number 81 September 2009, pp. 8
- Mather, Phil - Bands of the British Empire - No. 31 Punjab Police - *IMMS UK (Founder) Branch Journal* - Number 84, June 2010, pp. 8
- Mather, Phil - Bands of the British Empire - No. 37 Baroda State Forces, India - *IMMS UK (Founder) Branch Journal* - Number 90 December 2011, pp. 16
- Mather, Phil - Bands of the British Empire - No. 40 Royal East India Volunteers - *IMMS UK (Founder) Branch Journal* - Number 93, Sept 2012, pp. 18-19
- Soni - Learning to Labour: 'Native' Orphans in Colonial India, 1840s-1920s - *IRSH* - Volume 65 (1), April 2020, pp. 15-42

Indonesia

- Nor, Hayun - *Brass in the Green Symponic Corps Marching Band at MAN 1 Baubau, Southeast Sulawesi* - Pendidikan Sendratasik, Jurusan Seni Pertunjukan, Fakultas Seni Dan Desain, Universitas Negeri Makassar, 2020
- Skinner, Anthea - The Sultan of Lingga's Brass Band - *Proceedings of the 5th Symposium: The International Council for Traditional Music Study Group on Performing Arts of Southeast Asia* - Universiti Malaysia Sabah, 2019
- Widiyasih, Intansari Wahyuning - *Ensembel Tiup Royal Orkestra dalam Iringan Gending Gati Langen Brangta Pada Acara Uyon-Uyon Hadiluhung di Karaton Ngayogyakarta Hadiningrat* - thesis, Institut Seni Indonesia Yogyakarta, 2023

Ireland

- Anon - *Ballyshannon Brass and Reed Band: A History - 1899-1979, 80 years a growing* - the band, 1979
- Anon - St. Mary's Band Maynooth - Looking to the Future - *Maynooth Newsletter* - September 2021, pp. 4
- Anon - The Revival of the Maynooth Brass & Reed Band in 1931 - *Maynooth Newsletter* - August 2021, pp. 4
- Byrne, Maria - Music at an Exhibition: The Irish Constabulary Band and the 1864 Dublin Exhibition of Industry and Manufactures - *11th Music in Nineteenth-Century Britain Conference* - University of Birmingham, 28-30 June 2017
- Kerr, Paul Joseph - *The Ardee Concert Band: its parochial and national significance considered within the context of the wind band movement in Ireland* - MA thesis, University College of Dublin, 1993
- King, Eileen - History of the Irish Transport and General Workers Union Brass Band - *ITGWU Liberty Magazine*, June 1984
- Lynch, Michael J. - *The Untold Story of The C.J. Kickham Brass and Reed Band, Tipperary - 1882-2007, 125 Years* - the band, 2007
- Mac Cafferty, James - *A history of the band of An Garda Síochána* - MA thesis, National University of Ireland, Maynooth, 2006

- Mather, Phil - Bands of the British Empire - No. 07 Royal Irish Constabulary - *IMMS UK (Founder) Branch Journal* - Number 60, June 2004, pp. 12-13
- Mather, Phil - Bands of the British Empire - No. 08 Dublin Metropolitan Police - *IMMS UK (Founder) Branch Journal* - Number 61, Sept 2004, pp. 12
- O'Connell, Pat - A Wind-Band in Cork in the first decade of the 1800s - *Maynooth Musicology: Postgraduate Journal* - Number 2, 2008, pp. 102-118

Israel

- Mather, Phil - Bands of the British Empire - No. 14 Palestine Police - *IMMS UK (Founder) Branch Journal* - Number 67, March 2006, pp. 11

Jamaica

- Mather, Phil - Bands of the British Empire - No. 25 Jamaica Constabulary - *IMMS UK (Founder) Branch Journal* - Number 78, Dec 2008, pp. 12

Japan

- Hebert, David G. - The Tokyo Kosei Wind Orchestra: A Case Study of Intercultural Music Transmission - *Journal of Research in Music Education*, Vol. 49, No. 3, 2001, pp. 212-226
- Leung, Sheena - Those Kids Can Play That? A Canadian Band Director Observes a Japanese Junior Band [Kita Junior High School Brass Band] - *Canadian Winds* - Vol. 11 (1), pp. 11-13
- Yamaguchi, Tsunemitsu (ed.) - *Rikugun-Gungaku-Taishi [History of the Imperial Army Band]* - Sansei Publishing Co., Tokyo, 1968

Kenya

- Mather, Phil - Bands of the British Empire - No. 20 Kenya Police - *IMMS UK (Founder) Branch Journal* - Number 73 September 2007, pp. 12

Korea

- Choe, Chang-eon - Siwi Gunakdae ui cheot seon gwa daewondeul [The Debut of the Siwi Military Band and Its Members] - *Eumank jeoneol* - May 2010, pp. 74-80
- Choi, Hye Eun - Music for Modern Korea: Bandmasters Franz Eckert and Baek U-yong, in: Cho, Joanne Miyang (ed.) - *Musical Entanglements between Germany and East Asia* - Palgrave Series in Asian German Studies, Palgrave Macmillan, 2021, pp. 49-68. ISBN: 978-3-030-78208-5
- Gim, Gyu-do - Daehan Jeguk gunakdae ui heungmang gwa japji Dongmyeong gejae ui jeonmo [The Ups and Downs of the Military Band of the Korean Empire and a Full Account of the Articles on It in Dongmyeong] - *Gugagwon nonmunjip* - Volume 36, 2017, pp. 409-423
- Lee, Sujeong - 이왕직양악대의 활동이 근대음악사회에 끼친 영향 [The Impact of Yiwanggik Band Activities had on Modern Music Society] - *민족음악학회 - 음악과 민족 학술지* - Volume 57, 2019, pp. 11-50
- Yi, Geong-mi; Nomura, Michiyo; Yi, Ji-su; & Yi, Min-jeong - Daehanjegung 1901 nyeon gunakdae boksik jaehyeon eul wihan gojeung gwa dijain yeongu [A Study on the Historical Research and Design of the 1901 Daehan Empire Military Band's Uniform] - *Bosik* - Volume 68 (2), 2018, pp.128-142

Liechtenstein

- Mayr, Ulrike - *75 Jahre Musikverein Cäcilia Schellenberg* - Schellenberg, Liechtenstein, 1996

Luxembourg

- Anon - *Historique de l'Harmonie Grand-ducale Marie-Adélaïde de Walferdange 1912-2012* - Walfer-Musek, 2012

Macao

- Dai, Dingcheng - Tradição musical das Bandas de Sopros em Macau: breve introdução [A brief introduction to Wind Instrument Bands in Macau] - *Rotas a Oriente* - Number 2, 2022, pp. 94-99
- Hong, Sio Keong - *Em prol da cultura musical de Macau - 70 anos da Banda de Musica da PSP - 2021*
- Shaoqiang, Hong - An important supporter of Macao's music culture - 70 years of the Macao Public Security Police Silver Band - *Joy Music Macao* - 2021

Malawi

- Mather, Phil - Bands of the British Empire - No. 42 Nyasaland Police - *IMMS UK (Founder) Branch Journal* - Number 95, Spring 2013, pp. 16-17

Malaysia

- Halid, Raja Iskandar Bin Raja - *The Malay Nobat: A History of Power, Acculturation, and Sovereignty* - Lexington Books, 2022. ISBN: 978-1666900880
- Mather, Phil - Bands of the British Empire - No. 05 Federation of Malaya Police - *IMMS UK (Founder) Branch Journal* - Number 58, Dec 2003, pp. 12
- Mather, Phil - Bands of the British Empire - No. 06 Malay Regiment - *IMMS UK (Founder) Branch Journal* - Number 59, Mar 2004, pp. 12
- Mather, Phil - Bands of the British Empire - No. 34 Sarawak Rangers - *IMMS UK (Founder) Branch Journal* - Number 87 March 2011, pp. 14-15
- Mather, Phil - Bands of the British Empire - No. 16 Nigeria Regiment - *IMMS UK (Founder) Branch Journal* - Number 69, Sept 2006, pp. 10, 14
- Mather, Phil - Bands of the British Empire - No. 43 Nigeria Regiment, Queen's Own UK Tour 1960 - *IMMS UK (Founder) Branch Journal* - Number 96, Summer 2013, pp. 17

Malta

- Aquilina, Sunny - Il-Banda San Ġorġ, in: Schiavone, Michael J. (ed.) - *L-istorja tal-Każini tal-Baned f'Malta u Għawdex* - Volume 1, Pubblikazzjonijiet Indipendenza Europrint, Birkirkara, Malta, 1997, pp. 27-42
- Balzan, Philip & Farrugia, Godfrey (eds.) - *Għaqda Każin Banda San Filep A.D. 1851 Haż-Żebbuġ: Festa 2009* - Best Print, Qrendi, Malta, 2009
- Bezzina, F.S. - L-Għaqda Mużikali "San Nikola", in: Schiavone, Michael J. (ed.) - *L-istorja tal-Każini tal-Baned f'Malta u Għawdex* - Volume 1, Pubblikazzjonijiet Indipendenza Europrint, Birkirkara, Malta, 1997, pp. 171-184
- Ciantar, Philip - Il-Mużika, il-Banda u Lilhinn Minnhom, in: Balzan, Philip & Farrugia, Godfrey (eds.) - *Għaqda Każin Banda San Filep A.D. 1851 Haż-Żebbuġ: Festa 2009* - Best Print, Qrendi, Malta, 2009, pp. 147-149
- Ciantar, Philip - Il-Qadim u l-Ġdid fil-Banda San Filep: 155 Sena ta' Kontinwità, in: Balzan, Philip & Farrugia, Godfrey (eds.) - *Għaqda Każin Banda San Filep A.D. 1851 Haż-Żebbuġ: Festa 2007* - Best Print, Qrendi, Malta, 2007, pp. 79-87
- Ciantar, Philip - L-Arkivju tal-Banda San Filep: Nies, Mużika u Memorji, in: Balzan, Philip & Farrugia, Godfrey (eds.) - *Għaqda Każin Banda San Filep A.D. 1851 Haż-Żebbuġ: Festa 2010* - Best Print, Qrendi, Malta, 2010, pp. 109-111
- Ellul Galea, Karmenu - Għaqda Mużikali "San Mikiel", in: Schiavone, Michael J. (ed.) - *L-istorja tal-Każini tal-Baned f'Malta u Għawdex* - Volume 1, Pubblikazzjonijiet Indipendenza Europrint, Birkirkara, Malta, 1997, pp. 157-170
- Ellul Galea, Karmenu - Soċjetà Fil. G.M. Ant. De Paule – Banda Kristu Re, in: Schiavone, Michael J. (ed.) - *L-istorja tal-Każini tal-Baned f'Malta u Għawdex* - Volume 3, Pubblikazzjonijiet Indipendenza Europrint, Birkirkara, Malta, 1997, pp. 109-122
- Farrugia, Joseph Mario - *The 'King's Own' A pioneering Maltese Band Club 1874-1927* - bachelor's thesis, University of Malta, 2013
- Grima, Joseph Francis - Birth of a Band Club in the Late Nineteenth Century: A Case Study, in: Fiorini, S. (ed.) - *Proceedings of History Week 1992 - 1994*
- Mather, Phil - Bands of the British Empire - No. 22 Royal Malta Artillery - *IMMS UK (Founder) Branch Journal* - Number 75 March 2008, pp. 12

- Mather, Phil - Bands of the British Empire - No. 23 King's Own Malta Regiment - *IMMS UK (Founder) Branch Journal* - Number 76, June 2008, pp. 12, ph10
- Mercieca, A. - Is-Socjetà Muzikali u l-Banda "Maria Mater Gratiae", in: Schiavone, Michael J. (ed.) - *L-istorja tal-Każini tal-Baned f'Malta u Għawdex* - Volume 1, Pubblikazzjonijiet Indipendenza Europrint, Birkirkara, Malta, 1997, pp. 149-156
- Peresso, Vince - Is-Socjetà Filarmonika "Pinto" - Banda San Bastjan, in: Schiavone, Michael J. (ed.) - *L-istorja tal-Każini tal-Baned f'Malta u Għawdex* - Volume 1, Pubblikazzjonijiet Indipendenza Europrint, Birkirkara, Malta, 1997, pp. 77-90
- Portelli, Joseph - Is-Socjetà u Banda Ċittadina "King's Own", in: Schiavone, Michael J. (ed.) - *L-istorja tal-Każini tal-Baned f'Malta u Għawdex* - Volume 1, Pubblikazzjonijiet Indipendenza Europrint, Birkirkara, Malta, 1997, pp. 17-26

Mexico

- Alarcón, Israel Santamaría - *La música tradicional de la Banda de Tlayacapan* - thesis, Universidad Nacional Autónoma de México, 2015
- Heath, Charles V. - *The Inevitable Bandstand: the State Band of Oaxaca and the Politics of Sound* - thesis, 2007
- Heath, Charles V. - *The Inevitable Bandstand: the State Band of Oaxaca and the Politics of Sound* - University of Nebraska Press, Lincoln, Nebraska, 2015, ISBN: 978-0803269675
- Heredia, Miguel Carvajal - *Musica y Tradicion Desde 1928: Banda Municipal de Musica El Grullo, Jalisco* - Secretaria de Cultura Jalisco, 2004. ISBN: 978-9706243621
- Jiménez, Valeria Priscilla - *Brokering Modernity: The World's Fair, Mexico's Eighth Cavalry Band, and the Borderlands of New Orleans Music, 1884-1910* - PhD thesis, Northwestern University, 2018
- Martínez García, Daniel - *Notas al programa. La música tradicional de la Banda de Tlayacapan* - thesis, Universidad Nacional Autónoma de México, 2015
- Palacios Uribe, Jimena - *La conformación de una banda de música de viento en la Mixteca baja. El caso de Santiago Chazumba, Oaxaca (1890-1938)* - MA thesis, Instituto de Investigaciones Dr. José María Luis Mora, 2018
- Ramírez, Mercedes Alejandra Payán - *Prácticas Comunes en la Escoleta de la Banda de Viento de Tamazulápam del Espíritu Santo Mixe, Oaxaca* - MMus thesis, Universidad Nacional Autónoma de México, 2017
- Saldaña Sánchez, Mayra Yareli - *Historia de la banda de música del gobierno del estado de Guerrero* - MA thesis, Universidad Autónoma de Guerrero, 2017
- Silva, Vilka Elisa Castillo - *Música y poder: las rutas de navegación de la Banda Sinfónica de la Secretaría de Marina-Armada de México* - PhD thesis, Universidad Nacional Autónoma de México, 2018

Nepal

- Mather, Phil - Bands of the British Empire - No. 26 1st KGV Own Gurkha Rifles - *IMMS UK (Founder) Branch Journal* - Number 79, March 2009, pp. 8-9

New Zealand

- Batley, H.F. - *Official History of the Band of the Royal Regiment of New Zealand Artillery (Northern Military District)* - Auckland Artillery Band Association, Auckland, New Zealand, 1964

Nigeria

- Mather, Phil - Bands of the British Empire - No. 16 Nigeria Regiment - *IMMS UK (Founder) Branch Journal* - Number 69, Sept 2006, pp. 10, 14
- Mather, Phil - Bands of the British Empire - No. 43 Nigeria Regiment, Queen's Own UK Tour 1960 - *IMMS UK (Founder) Branch Journal* - Number 96, Summer 2013, pp. 17
- Yekini-Ajenifuja, Isaac A. - Creating Identity for the Nigerian Navy Band in the Globe: a Case for Creativity and Indigenization of Musical Performance - *Advance Journal Of Arts, Humanities and Social Sciences* - Volume 6 (4), July-August 2022, pp. 13-21

Panama

- Herrera, Eduardo Charpentier - *La Banda Republicana: Origenes y Trayectoria a Traves de un Siglo de Labores* - Imprenta Nacional, Panama, 1969
- Léon, Rober de - *La Banda de Musica Escolar del Instituto Profesional y Técnico de Chilibre y la Influencia en sus Integrantes* - MMus thesis, Universidad de Panamá, Panamá, 2015

Philippines

- Foster, Feather Schwartz - Nellie Taft and the Philippine Band - *Presidential History Blog* - 30 January 2023 [<https://featherfoster.wordpress.com>]
- Talusan, Mary - Gendering the Philippine Brass Band: Women of the Ligaya Band and National University Band, 1920s-1930s - *Musika Journal* - Vol. 5, 2009, pp. 33-56
- Talusan, Mary - Hearing with an Imperial Ear: Racializing the Philippine Constabulary Band and African American Conductor Lt. Walter H. Loving, in José Buenconsejo (ed.) *Philippine Modernities, Commemorating 100 Years of UP College of Music* - University of Philippine Press, Manila, 2018
- Talusan, Mary - Music, Race, and Imperialism: The Philippine Constabulary Band at the 1904 St. Louis World's Fair, chapter in Hazel M. McFerson (ed.) *Mixed Blessing: The Impact of the American Colonial Experience on Politics and Society in the Philippines*. Greenwood Publishing Group, Westport, CT, 2013
- Talusan, Mary - Music, Race, and Imperialism: The Philippine Constabulary Band at the 1904 St. Louis World's Fair - *Philippine Studies*, Vol. 52, No. 4, (2004), pp. 499-526
- Yoder, Robert L. - *In performance: Walter Howard Loving and the Philippine Constabulary Band* - National Historical Commission of the Philippines, Manila, Philippines, 2013. ISBN: 9789715382595

Poland

- Anon - *Historia Młodzieżowej Orkiestry Dętej Przy Ochotniczej Straży Pożarnej W Bogatem* -
- Anon - *Historia Orkiestry 100 - Lecie [Orkiestra Dęta OSP Kwiatkowice]* - 2018
- Anon - *Historia Orkiestry Dętej "Sygnał"* - 2018
- Anon - *Historia Orkiestry Dętej OSP Gilowice*
- Anon - *Orkiestra dęta OSP w Dynowie*
- Knapkiewicz, Andrzej - *Jak organizować i szkolić amatorską orkiestrę dętą* - PhD thesis, PWSM w Warszawie, 1976
- Mączka, Joanny - *Historia Gminnej Orkiestry Dętej z Woli Mędrzechowskiej* - 2019
- Pawelec, Zbigniew - *Praca dyrygenta-kapelmistrza z amatorską orkiestrą dętą* - Polski Związek Chórów i Orkiestr - Oddział w Łodzi, Łódzki Dom Kultury, Łódź, 1996
- Snopek, Monika - *Strażacka Orkiestra Dęta Zaburze jako przykład amatorskiej działalności artystycznej* - thesis, Akademia Muzyczna im. Feliksa Nowowiejskiego w Bydgoszczy, 2016
- Ważyński, Roman - *Orkiestra Dęta RZPS "Radoskór" i jej wpływ na kulturę muzyczną środowiska* - thesis, AMFC w Warszawie, 1982
- Wnorowski, Jaroslaw - Pandemic Effects on Bands Around the World: Part I. Zastal Concert Band in Zielona Góra, Poland - *Chatfield Brass Band & Chatfield Music Lending Library Newsletter* - Fall 2021, pp. 1-2
- Wrona, Marta - Orkiestra Dęta „Esta” ze Żdźar jako przykład wielopokoleniowej rodziny muzykującej - *Etnomuzykologia Polska* - Number 3, 2018, pp. 91-114
- Wyczęsany, Jerzy - 100 lat Miejskiej Orkiestry Dętej - *Oficjalny Portal Gminy Brzesko* - 13 January 2015

Portugal

- Cardoso, Ana Margarida - Sociedade Filarmónica Lobelhense: from Past to Future - *Internationale Blasmusik Konferenz* - Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung & Förderung der Blasmusik, Wadgassen, Germany, 19-24 July 2018
- Cardoso, Miriam - Banda Sinfónica da Guarda Nacional Republicana: Há 175 anos a fazer pela cultura - *Pela Lei e Pela Grei: Revista da Guarda Nacional Republicana* - Volume 99, July-September 2013, pp. 16-35

- Cardoso, Miriam & Silva, Mario - Os processos emocional e criativo em contexto militar: Do individual ao colectivo. O caso particular da Banda Sinfonica da GNR - *Our music, Our World. Wind Bands and Local Social Life* - INET-MD (Portugal) and the International Society for the Promotion and Research of Wind Music (IGEB), University of Aveiro, Portugal, 10-12 October 2019
- Cutileiro, Alberto - *Alguns subsídios para a história da Banda da Armada* - Centro de Estudos de Marinha, Lisbon, 1981
- Ferreira, Joana Margarida - O acervo de Música da Banda Amizade de Aveiro: tratamento e estudo - *Post-ip '17 Post-in-progress: 4º Fórum Internacional de Pós-graduação em Estudos em Música e Dança* - Aveiro, Portugal, 5 December 2017
- Gaipo, Ana Margarida - Sociedade Filarmonica 'Lira do Rosario': um patrimonio local, in: Pestana, Maria do Rosário; Granjo, André; Sagrillo, Damien François; & Lorenzo, Gloria Rodriguez (eds.) - *Our music, Our World. Wind Bands and Local Social Life* - Edições Colibri, Lisbon, 2020, pp. 265-280. ISBN: 978-989-566-043-8
- Lapa, Albino - *Subsídios para a História das Bandas Militares Portuguesas - Guarda Real da Polícia - Guarda Municipal e Guarda Nacional Republicana de Lisboa*, Lisbon, 1941
- Lopes, Sofia - Que a voz da cidade não se deixe de ouvir - A "velhinha Euterpe" - uma Banda do século XIX com os olhos postos no século XXI - *Novos Habitantes - Sociedade Musical Euterpe* - Publicações de Fundação Robinson, Number 17, Portalegre, 2012. ISSN: 1646-7116. pp. 52-103
- Lourosa, Helena Marisa Matos - *À Sombra De Um Passado Por Contar : Banda De Música De Santiago De Riba-Ul* - thesis, Universidade de Aveiro, 2012
- Nery, Rui Vieira & Mariz, José - *Sociedade Filarmónica Harmonia Reguenguense: inventário do Arquivo Histórico-Musical* - Município de Reguengos de Monsaraz, Reguengos de Monsaraz, 1988
- Oliveira, Ana Maria Santos - *O mundo da publicidade e da comunicação digital: um olhar sobre o seu impacto no universo da Banda de Música de Arrifana* - MSc thesis, Universidade Fernando Pessoa, Porto, 2021
- Pinto, Ana Cristina Brito - Banda Filarmonica de Pinhel: da fundacao ate aos nossos dias, in: Pestana, Maria do Rosário; Granjo, André; Sagrillo, Damien François; & Lorenzo, Gloria Rodriguez (eds.) - *Our music, Our World. Wind Bands and Local Social Life* - Edições Colibri, Lisbon, 2020, pp. 281-300. ISBN: 978-989-566-043-8
- Pistola, Renato - A Banda e a Cidade - A História da Sociedade Musical Euterpe da sua Fundação à Actualidade - *Novos Habitantes - Sociedade Musical Euterpe* - Publicações de Fundação Robinson, Number 17, Portalegre, 2012. ISSN: 1646-7116. pp. 6-51
- Simoës, Dulce - A Banda Filarmónica Barranquense: entre lugares, culturas e práticas musicais, in: Pestana, Maria do Rosário; Granjo, André; Sagrillo, Damien François; & Lorenzo, Gloria Rodriguez (eds.) - *Our music, Our World. Wind Bands and Local Social Life* - Edições Colibri, Lisbon, 2020, pp. 237-264. ISBN: 978-989-566-043-8
- Simoës, Dulce - Entre lugares e praticas musicais: o caso da Banda Filarmonica Barranquense - *Our music, Our World. Wind Bands and Local Social Life* - INET-MD (Portugal) and the International Society for the Promotion and Research of Wind Music (IGEB), University of Aveiro, Portugal, 10-12 October 2019

Russia

- Demina, Vera N. & Golovin, Andrey B. - *The Main Stages of Formation and Development of the 24th Military Band of the Joint Strategic Command of the Southern Military District: Traditions and Modernity* – 2022

Saint Lucia

- Gash, Katy J. - *The Royal Saint Lucia Police Band 60th Anniversary: 1947-2007* - Right Angle Imaging, Saint Lucia, 2007
- Mather, Phil - Bands of the British Empire - No. 36 St Lucia Police Band - *IMMS UK (Founder) Branch Journal* - Number 89 September 2011, pp. 13

Serbia

- Joković, Jelena - The Trumpet in a Woman's Hand in Contemporary Serbian Traditional and Popular Music - the Case of the "Danijela" Trumpet Orchestra from Arilje - *New Sound* - Number 53 (1), 2019, Belgrade, pp. 171-193

Vasiljević, Maja - A 'Quiet African Episode' for the Serbian Army in the Great War: the Band Of The Cavalry Division and Dragutin F. Pokorni in North Africa (1916–1918) - *New Sound* - Volume 43 (1), 2014, pp. 123-156

Sierra Leone

Mather, Phil - Bands of the British Empire - No. 01 Royal Sierra Leone Regiment - *IMMS UK (Founder) Branch Journal* - Number 54, Dec 2002, pp. 12, 15

Thomas, Christian - *The West African Methodist Collegiate School Band* - Lambert Academic Publishing, 2021. ISBN 978-6204200262

Singapore

Anon - *A brief history of the Singapore Infantry Regiment Band*

Mather, Phil - Bands of the British Empire - No. 15 Straits Settlements/Singapore Police - *IMMS UK (Founder) Branch Journal* - Number 68 June 2006, pp. 10

Mather, Phil - Bands of the British Empire - No. 48 Singapore Military Forces Staff Band - *IMMS UK (Founder) Branch Journal* - Number 124, Summer 2010, pp. 18

Slovakia

Anon - *Kronika Dychového súboru Osvetovej besedy Brodno 1969-2019* - 2019

Mitaš, J. - *Dychová hudba v Stránskom 1958* - Stránske, 2008

Slovenia

Frajle, Primož - *Zgodbe knapovske godbe: 160 let Rudarske godbe Hrastnik* - Hrastnik, 2013

Herman, Jožko - *Od godbe na pihala do pihalnega orkestra. 70 let godbe ravenških železarjev* - Pihalni orkester ravenških železarjev, Ravne na Koroškem, 1972

Kokalj, Andrej & Miklavc, Janko (eds.) - *Devetdeset let: Pihalni orkester železarjev Ravne, 90 let* - Pihalni orkester ravenških železarjev, Ravne na Koroškem, 1992

Krašovec, Jure - *130 let Laške pihalne godbe* - Laško, 1992

Mulej, Irena - *140 let Laške pihalne godbe* - Laško, 2002

Oder, Karla & Širnik, Brane (eds.) - *Pleh in simfonija. Pihalni orkester železarjev Ravne, 1902–2002* - Pihalni orkester železarjev Ravne, Ravne na Koroškem, 2002

Rus, Franc - *Zgradili smo ga. 95 let Pihalnega orkestra železarjev Ravne* - Pihalni orkester železarjev Ravne, Ravne na Koroškem, 1997

Šipek, Andreja - *100 let razvoja in delovanja Pihalnega orkestra železarjev Ravne* - PhD thesis, Oddelek za etnologijo in kulturno antropologijo, Ljubljana, 2001

Troha, Maruša - *Ustanovitev in Razvoj Pihalnega Orkestra Svea Zagorje [The Establishment and the Development of the Svea Zagorje Brass Band]* - thesis, University of Maribor, 2016

Žvikart, Mirko; Španbauer, Bogdan; & Vračko, Branko - *Zgodovina Godbe Na Pihala Pgd Lourenc Na Pohorju* - 2012

Somalia

Mather, Phil - Bands of the British Empire - No. 09 6th King's African Rifles - *IMMS UK (Founder) Branch Journal* - Number 62, Dec 2004, pp. 12, 13

South Africa

Harper, Elizabeth - *Musical learning, development and mediation: A case study of the Delta Langbroek Band in the Music van de Caab project in the Western Cape* - MMus thesis, University of Cape Town, 2017

Mather, Phil - Bands of the British Empire - No. 04 British South Africa Police - *IMMS UK (Founder) Branch Journal* - Number 57, Sept 2003, pp. 12

Sri Lanka

Mather, Phil - Bands of the British Empire - No. 27 Ceylon Military Bands - *IMMS UK (Founder) Branch Journal* - Number 80, June 2009, pp. 8

Tanzania

Mather, Phil - Bands of the British Empire - No. 38 Tanganyika Police - *IMMS UK (Founder) Branch Journal* - Number 91, March 2012, pp. 16

Thailand

Mungkung, Warachin & Wiwan, Sarawut - The Folk Brass Band of Se. Tachalorm Tachalorm Sub-District, Moeng District, Samutsakorn Province - *14th NPRU National Academic Conference - Nakhon Pathom Rajabhat University, 2022*

Watchkama, Sombat - การพัฒนารูปแบบการบรรเลงดนตรีเครื่องเป่าวงชาวบ้านร่วมสมัยในจังหวัดอุตรดิตถ์ (The development on contemporary music playing model of community brass band in Uttaradit province) - *Journal of Srinakharinwirot Research and Development* - Volume 3 (5), 2011, pp. 128-146

Trinidad & Tobago

Mather, Phil - Bands of the British Empire - No. 32 Trinidad & Tobago Police - *IMMS UK (Founder) Branch Journal* - Number 85, Sept 2010, pp. 6, 7

Uganda

Mather, Phil - Bands of the British Empire - No. 02 Uganda Police - *IMMS UK (Founder) Branch Journal* - Number 55, Mar 2003, pp. 12

Mather, Phil - Bands of the British Empire - No. 29 4th King's African Rifles - *IMMS UK (Founder) Branch Journal* - Number 82, Dec 2009, pp. 8-9

Zambia

Mather, Phil - Bands of the British Empire - No. 11 Northern Rhodesia Police - *IMMS UK (Founder) Branch Journal* - Number 64, June 2005, pp. 11,12

Mather, Phil - Bands of the British Empire - No. 19 Northern Rhodesia Regiment - *IMMS UK (Founder) Branch Journal* - Number 72, June 2007, pp. 12, 16

Zimbabwe

Manyame, Patson - *The impact of the colonial legacy on music performance, focusing on the Zimbabwe Republic Police Band* - dissertation, Midlands State University, Zimbabwe, 2016

Mather, Phil - Bands of the British Empire - No. 12 Rhodesian African Rifles - *IMMS UK (Founder) Branch Journal* - Number 65, Sept 2005, pp. 8,11

Other Bands and Ensembles - the Music

- Ahulló, Ramón - Música para banda en Sueca (1893-1930): fuentes documentales de un repertorio olvidado, in: García, Jorge & Morant, Remigi (eds.) - *Música a la Llum - Documentació i Patrimoni de les Bandes de Música* - Institut Valencià de Cultura, Generalitat Valenciana, 2020, pp. 27-38. ISBN: 978-8448264871
- Allen, Milton - *An Index of Wind Band Literature Analyses from Periodicals and University Research* - DMA thesis, Ohio State University, 2006
- Amundson, Bethany - The Fourth Stream? Wind Band Repertoire Influenced by Pop, Hip-Hop, and Electronic Dance Music - *Popular Brass Music in the 21st Century - Conference* - University of Innsbruck, Austria, 21-22 October 2023
- Anesa, Marino - *Dizionario della musica italiana per banda e gruppi di fiati: Biografie dei compositori e catalogo delle opere dal 1800 ad oggi. Vol. II* - The author, Gazzaniga, Italy, 1997
- Anesa, Marino - *Dizionario della musica italiana per banda: biografie dei compositori e catalogo delle opere dal 1800 al 1945* - The author, Saronno, 1993
- Anon - Belgische Regimentsmarsen - *Défile* - (Magazine of the International Military Music Society Dutch Branch) - September 2002, pp. 7-9
- Anon - *The British Military Music Archive - An Introduction* - 2016
- Anzenberger, Friedrich - 125 Jahre "Historische Märsche" - *K.u.K.Militärmusik-Blog* - 19 April 2020 [<https://www.anzenberger.info/k-u-k-militaermusik-blog/>]
- Anzenberger, Friedrich - Das Repertoire einer Militärkapelle um die Mitte des 19. Jahrhunderts, dargestellt am Nachlass des Militärkapellmeisters Franz Josef Zinke - *Kongress der Internationalen Gesellschaft zur Erforschung und Förderung der Blasmusik* - 22 July 2016
- Anzenberger-Ramminger, Elizabeth - 100 Jahre "Mir sein die Kaiserjäger" - *Blasmusikforschung: Mitteilungen des Dokumentationszentrums des Österreichischen Blasmusikverbandes* - Number 15, August 2014, pp. 2-4
- Anzenberger-Ramminger, Elizabeth - Zum 175. Todestag des Militärkapellmeisters Josef Wiedemann - seine Kapelle führte den berühmten "Donauwalzer" zum ersten Mal auf - *Blasmusikforschung: Mitteilungen des Dokumentationszentrums des Österreichischen Blasmusikverbandes* - Number 7, December 2013, pp. 2-4
- Anzenberger-Ramminger, Elizabeth; Anzenberger, Friedrich; & Schwanzer, Walter - *Märsche der k. u. k. Zeit - von Achleitner bis Ziehrer*
- Archambo, Larry Owen - *The Lumir C. Havlicek Band Music Collection at the University of Kansas* - DMA thesis, University of Kansas, 1984
- Archambo, Larry Owen - *The Lumir C. Havlicek Band Music Collection of the University of Kansas* - PhD thesis, University of Kansas, 1984
- Arnold, Jermie Steven - *Country Band March - Historical Perspectives, Stylistic Considerations, and Rehearsal Strategies* - DMA thesis, George Mason University, Fairfax, VA, 2014
- Austin, Terry - *The Journal of Band Research: A Repertoire Anthology (1964-1989)* - GIA Publications, 2012. ISBN: 978-1579999223
- Ayala Herrera, Isabel Maria - Haydn para todos: La transcripción para banda de música del minueto de la Sinfonía n.º 100 'Militar' por Mariano San Miguel (1879 1935) - *Música de Andalucía en la Red* - Volume 1, 2013, pp. 111-133
- Ayoob, Kenneth Paul - *An Annotated Bibliography of Original Works for Band Commissioned By or Composed for the Massachusetts Institute of Technology Concert Band Between 1952 and 1987* - D.A. thesis, University of Northern Colorado, 1988
- Baker, Bill - The Band's Music - An Historical Overview - *ACB Journal - Journal of the Association of Concert Bands* - October 2006, pp. 7-10
- Ballesteros, Marcial García - Ludwig Band Beethoven: Transcripción musical y su aplicación a la recepción de la música de Beethoven en el Certamen de Bandas de Valencia - *Quadrivium - Revista Digital de Musicología* - Volume 11, 2020, pp. 1-29
- Barletta, Christopher A. - *Pedagogical Composition in the Wind Ensemble Genre* - MA thesis, York University, Toronto, 2018
- Baston, Kim - Circus Music: the eye of the ear - *Popular Entertainment Studies* - Vol 1, No 2 (2010), pp. 6-25
- Benz, Albert; Gnos, Josef & Schaffner, Franz - *Repertoirekunde und Geschichte (Literaturkunde) der Blasmusik* - Hochschule Luzern-Musik überarb, 2010
- Bethune, A. - *Catalogue Spécial de Musique pour Harmonies et Fanfares, Sociétés de Trompettes, Clarions et Trompes de Chasse* - A. Bethune, Paris

- Bignardelli, Maurizio - La discografia bandistica italiana a 78 giri - *I Fiati* - Vol. 1 (o), March-April 1994, pp. 20-25
- Bish, Douglas E. - Orchestral Transcriptions for Concert Band: An Overview of Research and Publications - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 31 (1), Fall 1995, pp. 1-
- Blackshaw, Jodie - *Wearing tone coloured glasses: a 'colour-first' compositional approach to the modern wind band* - PhD thesis, Australian National University, 2020
- Bly, Leon Joseph - Wind Band - Ensemble Compositions Attributed to the Wrong Composers, in: Sagrillo, Damien; Graziano, John; & Marshall, Nigel (eds.) - *Festschrift in Honour of Raoul F. Camus' Ninetieth Anniversary* - Lit Verlag, Zurich, 2021, pp. 25-50. ISBN: 978-3643913647
- Bodiford, Kenneth G. - *Evolution of Contemporary College Wind Band Repertoire and Programming in the United States: 1800-2010* - DMA thesis, University of Alabama, 2012
- Brandt, Christopher E. - *Authentic Performance of Wind Band Transcriptions* - DMA thesis, University of Nebraska, 2019
- Brattin, Gary Thomas - *The Donald Hunsberger Wind Band Transcriptions of Ralph Vaughan Williams' Variations for Brass Band: Historical Profile, Performance Practice, Conducting Considerations, and Corrected Editions* - DMA thesis, University of Washington, 2012
- Brinberg, Isaac - David Wallis Reeves and John Philip Sousa's Influence on Charles Ives's Early Marches for Wind Band - *Journal of Band Research* - Volume 57 (2), Spring 2022, pp. 37-59, 85
- Brisson, Jean-Pierre - *Historique. Histoire de la musique militaire* - Conservatoire Militaire de Musique de l'Armée de Terre, Versailles, n.d.
- Brixel, Eugen - Original Band Compositions vs. Transcriptions: A European View - *WASBE Journal* - 4 (1997), pp. 5-22
- Brown, Jeremy S. - *The Wind Band Music of Henry Cowell* - CMS Sourcebooks in American Music, Taylor & Francis, 2018. ISBN: 978-0815375739
- Bulacio, Ricardo Álvarez - *La Musica de la Banda Wiracocha. Composiciones de Guillermo Contreras Maldonado para banda de bronce* - RIL, 2022. ISBN: 978-8419372307
- Burch-pesses, Michael - *Canadian Band Music: A Qualitative Guide to Canadian Composers and Their Works for Band* - Meredith Music Publications, 2008. ISBN: 978-1574630879
- Caldwell, Jonathan - Changing Tastes in the 20th Century: As Seen Through the Music of the Golden Gate Park Concert Band - *International Wind Music Conference* - Bolzano, 14-18 July 2022. ISBN: 987-3-85139-043-8
- Campo, David - *Original Music for Wind Band in the Latter Half of the 1950s* - Verlag Dr. Mueller e.K., Germany, 2013. ISBN: 978-3639067132
- Camus, Raoul F. - *American Wind and Percussion Music* - Volume 12 of "Three Centuries of American Music: A Collection of Sacred and Secular Music" - G.K. Hall & Co., 1992
- Carballo, David Ferreiro - Inscribing Galician Regionalism into the Wind Band Repertoire: Topics and Gestures in the Output of Luis Brage Villar - 1886-1959 - *Our music, Our World. Wind Bands and Local Social Life* - INET-MD (Portugal) and the International Society for the Promotion and Research of Wind Music (IGEB), University of Aveiro, Portugal, 10-12 October 2019
- Casey, Robert Lowell - *Serial Composition in Works for Wind Band* - Ed.D. dissertation, Washington University, 1971
- Castellano, José Luis de la Torre - Una fuga en una marcha de procesión? Mutilaciones, adiciones, modificaciones e innovaciones en torno a la forma "marcha de procesión" durante el siglo XX en Andalucía - *La banda de música desde el atril: análisis musical y edición crítica* - Congreso Internacional Comisión Bandas de Música SEdeM, Conservatorio Superior de Música, Vigo, Spain, 12-14 May 2022
- Cesario, Robert James - *An Investigation of the Original Works for Band Premiered at the Tri-State Music Festival in Enid, Oklahoma, 1934-1984* - D.A. thesis, University of Northern Colorado, 1990
- Chertok, Mikhail - *Russkaya voennaya muzika pervoy polovini XIX veka* - PhD thesis, Russian Institute of Art History, 2017
- Cicconi, Christopher M. - *Band Music, A Handbook. A Comprehensive Catalog of Band Music Written Since 1995* - DMA thesis, University of Miami, 2012
- Cicconi, Christopher M. - *The Band Music Handbook: A Catalog of Emerging Band Repertoire* - Rowman & Littlefield, 2016. ISBN: 978-1442268630
- Clappé, Arthur A. - *The Principles of Wind-Band Transcription* - Carl Fischer, New York, 1921. 135 pp.
- Clark, David L. - *Appraisals of Original Wind Music: a Survey and Guide* - Greenwood Press, Westport, 1999 - ISBN: 031330906X
- Collins, Steven Randall - *The Programming of Women Composers: Perceptions and Practices of Oklahoma Secondary School Band Directors* - MMus thesis, University of Oklahoma, 2020

- Cornelius, Steven H. - *Music of the Civil War Era (American History Through Music)* - Greenwood, 2004. ISBN: 978-0313320811
- Croomes, Clifton Gerod - *Increasing the Inclusion of Women Composers in the Wind Band Repertoire: Pale As Centuries by Sarah Kirkland Snider* - DMA thesis, Louisiana State University, 2019
- Cross, Jane - Marine Band Library and Archives: Making Materials Accessible - *Internationale Blasmusik Konferenz* - Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung & Förderung der Blasmusik, Wadgassen, Germany, 19-24 July 2018
- Daniel, Joe Rayford - *The Band Works of James Clifton Williams* - PhD thesis, University of Southern Mississippi, 1981
- Dean, Colin (ed.) - *Music Programmes from the Sovereign's Birthday Parades Trooping the Colour 1864-2008* - International Military Music Society, 2008
- Della Fonte, Lorenzo - *La banda: orchestra del nuovo millennio. Storia della letteratura originale per l'orchestra e l'ensemble di fiati* - Animando Edizioni Musicali, 2003. ISBN: 978-8888922003
- Díaz, Carla Marina - Repertorios históricos de la bandística militar española y argentina. Las Marchas Granadera y Fusilera - *La banda de música desde el atril: análisis musical y edición crítica* - Congreso Internacional Comisión Bandas de Música SEdeM, Conservatorio Superior de Música, Vigo, Spain, 12-14 May 2022
- Díaz, Juan Carlos Galiano - Eduardo Lopez Juarranz (1844-1897) y la musica para banda en Espana: difusion del repertorio y revision de su catalogo compositivo - *Our music, Our World. Wind Bands and Local Social Life* - INET-MD (Portugal) and the International Society for the Promotion and Research of Wind Music (IGEB), University of Aveiro, Portugal, 10-12 October 2019
- Díaz, Juan Carlos Galiano - El amor brujo en el repertorio actual de banda (2006-2015): hacia un estado de la cuestión - *El amor brujo, metáfora de la modernidad. Estudios en torno a Manuel de Falla y la música española del siglo XX* - Centro de Documentación de Música y Danza-INAEM, Madrid, 2017
- Díaz, Juan Carlos Galiano - Industria, bandas y religiosidad popular: la marcha procesional en la edición musical española durante la Restauración - *La banda de música desde el atril: análisis musical y edición crítica* - Congreso Internacional Comisión Bandas de Música SEdeM, Conservatorio Superior de Música, Vigo, Spain, 12-14 May 2022
- Dieker, Ronald Joseph - *Victor Herbert's Band Marches: Historical Notes and Modern Performing Editions* - DMA thesis, Arizona State University, 1987
- Dixon, John - Form and Style in Two of Percy Grainger's Early Works for Military Band - *Journal of Undergraduate Research* - University of Florida, Volume 23, Fall 2021
- Doss, Thomas - *Instrumentation für sinf. Blasorchester* - Rundel Musikverlag, 2005. ISBN: 3-9808991-0-1
- Dougherty, George F. - Vehicles of Virtuosity: Cornet Solos from the Wind Band's Golden Age - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 36 (1), Fall 2000, pp. 77-85
- Doyon, Doris Andrea - *Creating, Honoring, and Healing: A Selective Survey of Requiem Repertoire for Wind Band* - DMA thesis, University of California Los Angeles, 2022
- Driskill, Stephen D. - *Military Ethnomusicology: Understanding the Positive Impact of Music on the United States Military within the American Society* - Master of Military Studies thesis, United States Marine Corps Command and Staff College, Quantico, Virginia, 2010
- Dykes, Wesley - *A Conductor's Guide to Christian Wind Band Literature* - DMA thesis, University of Southern Mississippi, 2018
- Eason, Laura - *Perceptions of Quality and Level of Familiarity of Marches among High School Band Directors* - MMus thesis, University of Oregon, 2019
- Edgerton, Cory - *Conversations with Composers: Engaging, Programming, and Performing Wind Band Works by Composers from Historically Underrepresented Communities* - MMus thesis, Western Michigan University, 2021
- Enschedé, J.W. - *Marschen en Marschmuziek in het Nederlandsche Leger der Achttiende Eeuw* - Amsterdam, 1898
- Enschedé, J.W. - *Marschen in gebruik bij het nederlandsche leger gedurende den spaanschen successieoorlog, 1702-1713* - Amsterdam, 1898
- Enschedé, J.W. - *Oude marschen van de Amsterdamsche schutterij* - Amsterdam, 1912
- Faßhauer, Tobias - Bridging Musical Worlds. Arrangements of Works by Debussy in the Repertoire of the Sousa Band - *La Revue musicale OICRM* - Volume 2 (1), 2014
- Faßhauer, Tobias - Globalizing the Military Style. Transatlantic Relations in Belle Époque March Composing, in: Jardin, Étienne (ed.) - *Music and War in Europe From the French Revolution to WWI* - Thurnhout, 2016, pp. 193-206

- Faßhauer, Tobias - Vom Verkennen des Bekannten. Probleme der Kritik von Werken populärer Musik: der Fall Sousa, in: Wißmann, Friederike; Ahrend, Thomas; & von Loesch, Heinz (eds.) - *Vom Erkennen des Erkannten*. *Musikalische Analyse und Editionsphilologie. Festschrift für Christian Martin Schmidt* - Wiesbaden, 2007, pp. 355-365
- Fennell, Frederick - *Basic Band Repertory: British Band Classics from the Conductor's Point of View* - The Instrumentalist, Evanston, Ill. - 1980
- Ferretti, Luca - L'opera in piazza: per una drammaturgia delle trascrizioni operistiche per banda - *Studi urbinati* - Volume 66, 1993/94, pp. 447-486
- Forrester, Marshall - Wind Music, Sentiment, and Identity: Using a Charles Rosen framework to explain emotion and feeling in the wind music of Philip Sparke - *International Wind Music Conference* - Bolzano, 14-18 July 2022. ISBN: 987-3-85139-043-8
- Foster, Robert E. - The Finest Band Works of the Past Fifty Years - *The Instrumentalist* - 53 (6), January 1999, pp. 77-84
- Gaardbo, Mogens - *Komponister af danske marcher og anden musik fra militoermusikkens repertoire* - the author, Køge, Denmark, 1995
- Garofalo, Robert Joseph & Elrod, Mark - Standard Works for Band: Gustav Holst's Second Suite in F - *Music Educators Journal* - Volume 72 (4), December 1985, pp. 30-45
- Gasche, David - Auf der Suche nach einer systematischen Ästhetik der sinfonischen Blasmusik (Teil I): Problematik, Abgrenzung, Grundlagen und Anregungen - *IGEB International Wind Music Conference* [Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung und Förderung der Blasmusik] - Bolzano, Italy, 14-18 July 2022. ISBN: 987-3-85139-043-8
- Gifford, Robert M. - The American March. The Development of a Genre from the Eighteenth Century to the Present, in Wolfgang Suppan (ed.) *Kongressbericht Abony/Ungarn 1994*, Alta Musica, 18, Hans Schneider, Tutzing, 1996. ISBN 3795208475, pp. 189-203
- Gilbert, Jay - *An Evaluation of Compositions for Wind-Band According to Specific Criteria of Serious Artistic Merit: A replication and update* - Doc. Thesis, Northwestern University, 1992
- Gilbert, Richard (ed.) - *Band! Wind Ensembles, Brass & Concert Bands - Panorama of 20th Century Classical Music, Volume 1* [CD book] - Grenadilla Music, 2010
- Glaeser, Joseph F. - *Reference Recordings of Advanced Flexible-Instrumentation Literature for Wind Band* - DMA thesis, University of Alabama, Tuscaloosa, 2021
- Goldman, Richard Franko - *The Band's Music* (concert band repertoire programme notes) - Pitman, 1939
- Good, Michael - A Selected Bibliography of Original Concert Band Music - Part 1 (Adler – Husa) - *Journal of Band Research* - 18 (2), Spring 1983, pp. 12-35
- Good, Michael - A Selected Bibliography of Original Concert Band Music - Part 2 (Jacob – Zdechlik) - *Journal of Band Research* - 19 (1), Fall 1983, pp. 26-51
- Granho, Silas - Critical editions of historical wind band repertoire - *Our music, Our World. Wind Bands and Local Social Life* - INET-MD (Portugal) and the International Society for the Promotion and Research of Wind Music (IGEB), University of Aveiro, Portugal, 10-12 October 2019
- Gstättner, Rudolf - Gehundsteh Herzsoweh – Jodler und Weisen in den Notenbüchern der österreichischen Musikkapellen. Betrachtungen zur österreichischen Weisenbläser-Tradition - *Internationale Blasmusik Konferenz* - Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung & Förderung der Blasmusik, Wadgassen, Germany, 19-24 July 2018
- Habla, Bernhard - Das Repertoire von Militär-Blasorchestern vor dem ersten Weltkrieg: gezeigt am Notenbestand des `bosnisch-herzegowinischen Infanterie-Regiments Nr. 4', in Bernhard Habla (ed.) *Festschrift zum 60. Geburtstag von Wolfgang Suppan* - Hans Schneider, Tutzing, 1993. ISBN 3795207401, pp. 349-75
- Hageman, Paul Martin - *Trombone Excerpts from the Concert Band Repertory* - DMA thesis, University of Northern Colorado, 1999
- Hawkes, Frederick G. - Fifty Years of Army Music - part 1 - *The Officer* - Volume 2, 1951, pp. 15-20
- Hawkes, Frederick G. - Fifty Years of Army Music - part 2 - *The Officer* - Volume 2, 1951, pp. 113-117
- Hayward, Carol M. - *A course in band literature based on a standard repertoire developed from the opinions of selected collegiate and secondary school band directors* - DMA thesis - Ohio State University, 2004
- Hellyer, Roger - *Harmoniemusik: music for small wind band in the late eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries*. - DPhil thesis, University of Oxford, 1974
- Hepburn, J.S. - *One Hundred Years of Military Music*
- Hoe, Robert, junior - *American Circus Music* - Poughkeepsie, c.1975
- Hofer, Achim - *Die Königlich Preußische Armeemarschsammlung 1817-1839* - [IGEB Reprints und Manuskripte Materialien zur Blasmusikforschung], Reprints Band 5.1, 2007

- Holman, Gavin - Saint-Saëns and wind bands - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 25 May 2022 - [<https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com>]
- Intravaia, Lawrence J. - *Building a Superior School Band Library* - Parker Publishing Co., West Nyack, New York, 1972
- Ioan, Cristina Mioara - Musical Repertoire Written for Military Bands - *Bulletin of the Transilvania University of Braşov* - Series VIII: Performing Arts - Volume 15 (64), Number 2, 2022, pp. 51-58
- Johnson, Charles E. - *Common Musical Idioms in Selected Contemporary Wind-Band Music* - Ed.D. dissertation, Florida State University, 1969
- Johnson, Clair W. - *A Workbook for Practical Scoring for the Concert Band* - William C. Brown Company, 1961
- Jones, Graham O. - *British Wind Band Music [Performance Portfolio]* - DMA thesis, Adelphi Research Institute for Creative Arts and Sciences, University of Salford, 2005
- Jones, Patrick - A Review of Dissertations about Concert Band Repertoire with Applications for School and Collegiate Wind Bands - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 40, no.2 (Spring 2005), pp. 60-83
- Kaiser, Timothy Joseph - *Examining and Contextualizing Formal and Stylistic Elements in the Marches of Frank Simon* - PhD thesis, University of Arizona, 2022
- Kirkland, Anthony Bryant - *An Annotated Guide to Excerpts for the Trumpet and Cornet from the Wind Band Repertoire* - DMA thesis, University of Maryland, 1987
- Kiser, Daniel Wayne - *A musical and pedagogical classification of selected brass quintet literature* - DMA thesis, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign, 1987
- Kopstein, Jack - *Ceremonial Music for Military Bands* - the author, n.d.
- Kopstein, Jack - *Festival of 100 Marches* - the author, n.d.
- Korzun, Jonathan Nicholas - *The orchestral transcriptions for band of John Philip Sousa: A description and analysis* - Ed. D thesis, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign, 1994
- Kreines, Joseph - *Music for Concert Band: a Selective Annotated Guide to Band Literature* - Florida Music Service, Tampa, Florida, 1989
- Krienes, Joseph - *Music for Concert Band: A Selected Annotated Guide to Band Literature* - Florida Music Service, 1989
- Kuykendall, James Brooks & Ridder, Elyse - Pirating Pinafore: Sousa's 1879 orchestration - *12th Music in Nineteenth-Century Britain Conference* - Canterbury Christ Church University, 3-5 July 2019
- Kuykendall, James Brooks & Ridder, Elyse - Pirating Pinafore: Sousa's 1879 Orchestration - *Music Library Association. Notes* - Volume 78 (4), June 2022, pp. 501-517
- Ladd, Jason - The Divergent Trends in Programming by High School and College Bands in the United States - *International Wind Music Conference* - Bolzano, 14-18 July 2022. ISBN: 987-3-85139-043-8
- Laird, Jeffrey Howard - *A History of the Texas All-State Bands from 1930 to 1995* - DMA thesis, University of Houston, 1996
- Lauterwasser, Helmut - *Zur Geschichte der Militärmusik im Königreich Hannover - Eine einzigartige Sammlung von Musikhandschriften in der Gottfried Wilhelm Leibniz Bibliothek - Niedersächsische Landesbibliothek Hannover* - Berichte Gottfried Wilhelm Leibniz Bibliothek, Number 4, 2016
- LeClair, Paul Joseph - *The Francis Scala Collection: Music in Washington D.C. at the Time of the Civil War* - Ph.D. thesis, Catholic University of America, 1973
- LeCroy, Hoyt F. - Music of the Atlanta Expositions: 1881, 1887, 1895 - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 30 (1), Fall 1994, pp. 53-68
- Lichtenthäler, Marco - *Das Repertoire Deutscher Blasorchester Seit 1945* - Norderstedt, 2010
- Liss, Liz - *Diversity of Programming by Race and Gender in College and University Band Concerts* - Honors Thesis, East Tennessee State University, 2023
- Luque, Javier Jurado - Edición del repertorio histórico para banda: el caso de A Montañesa (1924) de José Fernández Vide (1893-1981) - *La banda de música desde el atril: análisis musical y edición crítica* - Congreso Internacional Comisión Bandas de Música SEdeM, Conservatorio Superior de Música, Vigo, Spain, 12-14 May 2022
- Luque, Javier Jurado - La edición de partituras históricas para banda de música: de la investigación en archivos a la publicación y difusión de las obras - *Estudios Bandísticos* - Órgano Científico de la Asociación Nacional de Directores de Banda. ISSN: 2530-8041. Volume 1, 2017, pp. 93-100
- Mackay, D.H. - *Regimental Music of the Household Cavalry & Royal Armoured Corps* - n.d.
- Madureira, Bruno - A musica para banda da Biblioteca da Ajuda: um contributo para o seu estudo e divulgacao, in: Pestana, Maria do Rosário; Granjo, André; Sagrillo, Damien François; & Lorenzo, Gloria Rodriguez (eds.) - *Our music, Our World. Wind Bands and Local Social Life* - Edições Colibri, Lisbon, 2020, pp. 117-140. ISBN: 978-989-566-043-8

- Maloney, Timothy - *Canadian wind ensemble literature* - DMA thesis, University of Rochester, Eastman School of Music, 1986
- Mantle, Robert - *Military Music in the Campaign of 1866* - Helion & Company, Solihull, 2009, ISBN: 1906033501
- Martinez, Arturo L. - *Defining Characteristics of Quality Middle School Band Repertoire* - MMus thesis, Western Illinois University, 2021
- Mazey, Paul - The March: Military and Ceremonial Music, in: Mazey, Paul - *British Film Music - Musical Traditions in British Cinema, 1930s–1950s* - [Palgrave Studies in Audio-Visual Culture] - Palgrave Macmillan, 2020, pp. 149-188. ISBN: 978-3030335496
- McMullian, Neal Edward - *Music Selection and Concert Programming of Concert Bands and Wind Ensembles in the Coalition of Christian Colleges and Universities* - DMA thesis, University of Georgia, 1997
- Melley, Eric - From New Orleans to the World: African-American Music and its Influence on Wind Band Repertoire - *Alta Musica* - Kongressbericht Wadgassen, Deutschland, 2018 - Volume 35, 2020, pp. 193-204. ISBN: 978-3643912497
- Melley, Eric C. - “What are we playing today?”: An analysis of the repertoire of the College Band Directors National Association (U.S.) - *International Wind Music Conference* - Bolzano, 14-18 July 2022. ISBN: 987-3-85139-043-8
- Memarian, Ali A. - *The Marches of Alberico De Caprio (1865-1943): Director of the Los Angeles Gas and Electric Company Band and Portland Rose Festival Band* - PhD thesis, Claremont Graduate University, 2020
- Mirnik, Ivan & Kraker, Velimir - Zvučni zapisi vojne glazbe u Hrvatskoj [Military music records in Croatia and the Austro-Hungarian Monarchy], in Vijoleta Herman Kaurič (ed.) *1914. prva godina rata u Trojnoj Kraljevini i Austro-Ugarskoj Monarhiji. Zbornik radova* - Zagreb, 2018, pp. 383-408
- Mitchell, Jon Ceander - Pittsburgh Composers for Band/Wind Ensemble - *Kongressbericht* - Feldkirch, Vorarlberg, Austria, 1992
- Moore, David Norton - *A History of the Music and Composers for the Brass Ensemble Medium Before the Nineteenth Century* - MMus thesis, North Texas State College, 1950
- Moore, Philip Arnold - *An Identification of a Sacred Repertoire for Wind Band and Rationale for its Performance in Worship Contexts by Wind Bands in the Council for Christian Colleges and Universities* - DMA thesis, University of Oklahoma, 2001
- Moss, Myron D. - *Concert band music by African-American composers 1927-1998* - H. Schneider, Tutzing, 2009. ISBN: 978-3-7952-1277-3
- Moss, Myron D. - *Concert band music by African-American composers 1927-1998* - PhD thesis, University of Michigan, 2000
- Murschinski, Jörg - Does Old Wine Really Need New Bottles? - Some Thoughts On the Re-Orchestration of Old Wind Band Compositions - *Internationale Blasmusik Konferenz* - Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung & Förderung der Blasmusik, Wadgassen, Germany, 19-24 July 2018
- Nigg, Erwin - Komponieren für Blasorchester in der Schweiz: Werke ab der Mitte des 20. Jahrhunderts - *Internationale Blasmusik Konferenz* - Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung & Förderung der Blasmusik, Wadgassen, Germany, 19-24 July 2018
- O'Keefe, Eamonn - Regimental repertoires: Te manuscript music books of Napoleonic-era British military musicians - *12th Music in Nineteenth-Century Britain Conference* - Canterbury Christ Church University, 3-5 July 2019
- Olátúnjí, Michael Olútáò - *European Styled Military Music in Nigeria: Its Theme, Style, and Patronage System* - VDM, Saarbrücken, Germany, 2011
- Olátúnjí, Michael Olútáò - The Indigenization of Military Music in Nigeria Issues and Perspectives - *Matatu* - Volume 40 (1), December 2012, pp. 427-446
- Osarczuk, Jeffrey D. - *Discrepancies in Comprehension of Terminology Used in Commonly Performed Wind Band Works* - DMA thesis, Indiana University, 2021
- Panoff, Peter - *Militärmusik in Geschichte und Gegenwart* - Berlin, 1938
- Paul, Timothy A. & Paul, Phyllis M. - *Winds and Hymns: Resource Guide to Hymns, Chorales, and Spirituals in Selected Wind Band Literature* - Meredith Music Publications, Galesville, 2009
- Pearson, Ian & Kopstein, Jack - *Musical Colours: Marches of the UK and Canadian Forces* - Friesen Press, 2022. ISBN: 978-1039119772
- Pease, Andrew - Internet Repertoire Resources for the 21st Century Global Wind Band - *Internationale Blasmusik Konferenz* - Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung & Förderung der Blasmusik, Wadgassen, Germany, 19-24 July 2018

- Pease, Andrew Donald - *An Annotated Bibliography of Symphonies for Wind Band* - PhD thesis Arizona State University, 2015
- Pereira, Luciano - *The Repertoire and the Wind Band: The repertoire practice as a tool for the artistic development* - MMus thesis, Luca School of Arts, Schaerbeek, Belgium, 2022
- Pergamit, Nathaniel Lincoln - *Buried Treasure in San Francisco's Golden Gate Park: Changing Tastes in the Twentieth Century as Seen Through the Music of the Golden Gate Park Concert Band* - MMus thesis, San José State University, 2022
- Pergamit, Nathaniel Lincoln - *Changing Tastes in the 20th Century: As Seen Through the Music of the Golden Gate Park Concert Band* - *IGEB International Wind Music Conference* [Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung und Forderung der Blasmusik] - Bolzano, Italy, 14-18 July 2022
- Pugh, Joel - *The Legacy of Walter Beeler: His Contributions to the Concert Band and Its Literature in the College and Secondary Curricula* - Master's thesis, Bowling Green State University, 1988
- Rasmussen, Richard M. - *Recorded Concert Band Music, 1950-1987: a Selected, Annotated Listing* - McFarland, Jefferson, North Carolina, 1998 - ISBN: 0899503187
- Rauscher, Frank - *Music on the March, 1862-65, with the Army of the Potomac, 114th Regt. P. V., Collis' Zouaves* - W.F. Fell & Co., Philadelphia, 1892
- Reid, John C. - *Canadian Band Music: An Historical Overview of the Genre with an Emphasis on Works Created by Canadian Composers for the Idiom* - *Music Conference* - Alberta, 5 November 2010
- Reid, John C. - *Canadian Band Music: An Overview of the Genre - Part 1* - *ACB Journal - Journal of the Association of Concert Bands* - June 2013, pp. 36-39
- Reid, John C. - *Canadian Band Music: An Overview of the Genre - Part 2* - *ACB Journal - Journal of the Association of Concert Bands* - October 2013, pp. 44-48
- Repertoire Informatiecentrum Muziek - *Repertoirelijst met werken voor blaasorkest uit de periode 1800-2000*, in: Bomhof, Gert (ed.) - *Blaasmuziek in Nederland: Groei en ontwikkeling* - 4.5.17-4.5.66. BINGO-band 4, NIB, Utrecht, 2000
- Reynish, Timothy - *British Wind Music 1922-1982* - *Winds Magazine* - Spring 1997, pp. 10-11
- Reynish, Timothy - *British Wind Music 1981-2007* - *Winds Magazine* - 2002
- Reynish, Timothy - *British Wind Music Before 1981* - a history in ten chapters - the author, 2004
- Reynish, Timothy - *British Wind Music Renaissance 1982-1991* - *Winds Magazine* - Autumn 1997, pp. 4-6
- Reynish, Timothy - *British wind music renaissance 1991-1997* - *Winds Magazine* - Winter 1997
- Reynish, Timothy - *Making it Better: British Wind Music 1981-2011* - the author, 2011
- Reynish, Timothy - *Retrospective: A Brief History of Wind Music Seen Through British Eyes* - *Winds Magazine* - 1999
- Rodríguez, Francisco J. Giménez - *Wind Bands, Totalitarianism and Propaganda: Sheet music in Harmonia Revista Musical (1939-1959)* - *Our music, Our World. Wind Bands and Local Social Life* - INET-MD (Portugal) and the International Society for the Promotion and Research of Wind Music (IGEB), University of Aveiro, Portugal, 10-12 October 2019
- Rodríguez, Guillermo Alfonso Forero - *Romanticismo con Sabor Latino: Música del Romanticismo Adaptada para Banda de Marcha con Ritmos Latinoamericanos* - thesis, Universidad Nacional, Colombia, 2021
- Rodriguez-Lorenzo, Gloria A. - *Culturing the Masses: Albéniz and Granados Transcriptions for Wind Bands in Spain (1909-1935)*, in: Sagrillo, Damien; Graziano, John; & Marshall, Nigel (eds.) - *Festschrift in Honour of Raoul F. Camus' Ninetieth Anniversary* - Lit Verlag, Zurich, 2021, pp. 407-444. ISBN: 978-3643913647
- Rundell, Clark; Holland, Hughina & Reynish, Timothy - *British Wind Music of Four Decades, 1951-1991: A Selected List of Ensemble and Band Works* - School of Wind & Percussion, Royal Northern College of Music, 1991
- Salzman, Timothy - *A Composer's Insight: Thoughts, Analysis and Commentary on Contemporary Masterpieces for Wind Band* - 5 vols - Meredith Music Publishers, Galesville, 2003
- Santodomingo, Antonio - *La hermana olvidada de una trilogía para honores. La Marcha Real Fusilera* - *Estudios Bandísticos · Wind Band Studies* - Volume 4 (1), 2020, pp. 213-236
- Šebesta, Josef - *Vojenský pochod - zrod a vývoj žánru* - *Vojenská hudba v kultuře a historii českých zemí* - [Sborník z mezinárodní konference „Vojenská hudba v kultuře a historii českých zemí“] - Etnologický ústav AV ČR, Prague, 2007, pp. 145-156. ISBN: 978-8087112007
- Shelton, Brian MacDonald - *Transcribing from Brass Band to Wind Band: A Comparison of Approaches and Methods and Subsequent Transcription of "Gypsy Dream" by Peter Graham* - DMA thesis, University of Arizona, 2010

- Slupskyi, Victor - J. Pezel's Music for the Ensemble of Copper Wind Instruments in the Context of German Tradition of 17th Century - *Studia Universitatis Babeş-Bolyai, Musica* - 2022, pp. 127-145
- Smialek, William - Josef Elsner and Military Band Music in Nineteenth-Century Poland - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 20 (2), 1985, pp. 2-7
- Smith, Norman E. - *Band Music Notes: Composer Information and Program Notes for Over 600 Band Favorites* - Albert Stoutamire, 1979. ISBN: 0849754011
- Smith, Norman E. - *March Music Melodies: Complete First Cornet Parts for Over 600 Favorite Concert Marches* - Program Note Press, Lake Charles, Louisiana, 1993. ISBN: 0961734620
- Smith, Norman E. - *March Music Notes* - Program Note Press, Lake Charles, Louisiana, 1986 - ISBN: 0961734612
- Snell, Mark A. - Music Inspired by the Battle of Gettysburg, 1863-1913, in: Kelley, Bruce C. & Snell, Mark A. (eds.) - *Bugle Resounding: Music and Musicians of the Civil War Era* - University of Missouri Press, Columbia, 2004, pp. 229-248
- Söllinger, Heide Maria - *Die Entwicklung der Österreichischen Original-Blasmusikliteratur* - Institut für Musikwissenschaft und Interpretationsforschung (IMI), Vienna, 2011
- Sorenson, Randall Jay - *Original repertoire for the American Brass Quintet, 1962-1987: A guide for performers and composers* - DArts thesis, Ball State University, 1998
- Stoffel, Lawrence F. - *A Discography of Concert Band Recordings on Compact Disc: Promoting the Artistry of Band Composition* - ISBN: 0773458298
- Stoffel, Lawrence F. - *Promotion of the Concert Band as an Artistic Medium through Recordings: An Annotated Discography* - D.Mus Thesis, Indiana University, 1999
- Studwell, William E.; Conrad, Charles P. & Schueneman, Bruce R. - *Circus Songs: An Annotated Anthology* - Haworth Press, New York, 1999. ISBN: 0789008793
- Tacke, Thomas J. - A study of the technical difficulty of the repertoire of seven small liberal arts college wind ensembles - *Journal of Band Research* - Volume 27 (2), Spring 1992, pp. 54-66
- Taylor, P. - Music in the Parks, in: Dean, Colin & Turner, Gordon (eds) - *Sound the Trumpets, Beat the Drums: Military Music through the 20th Century* - International Military Music Society, ParaPress, Tunbridge Wells, 2002, pp. 78-92. ISBN: 1898594724
- Thiele, Mark R. - *The Original Wind Band Commissions of "The President's Own" United States Marine Band* - DMA thesis, George Mason University, Fairfax, VA, 2020
- Thompson, Steven Bruce - *The Evolution of Hymntune-Based Wind Band Compositions as seen in Works Based on "Lasst Uns Erfreuen"* - DMA thesis, University of Northern Colorado, 2001
- Toeche-Mittler, Joachim - *Armeemarsche* - Vol. 1 - Kurt Vowinickel, Neckargemund, Germany, 1971
- Toeche-Mittler, Joachim - *Armeemarsche* - Vol. 2 [Die Geschichte unserer Marschmusik] - Kurt Vowinickel, Neckargemund, Germany, 1975
- Towner, Clifford - *An Evaluation of Compositions for Wind Band According to Specific Criteria of Serious Artistic Merit: A Second Update* - DMA thesis, University of Nebraska, 2011
- Tripp, Samantha Ann - *Villainy with a British Accent: The "Imperial March" as Imperial(ist) March* - MA thesis, Tufts University, Boston, 2023
- Urnėžius, Rytis - Aranžuotų ir originalių kūrinių santykio JAV pučiamųjų orkestrų repertuare pokyčiai 1996-2005 metais - *Kūrybos erdvės* - Number 9, 2008
- Urnėžius, Rytis - Simfoninių kūrinių aranžuotės pučiamųjų orkestrui: Dviejų tradicijų aspektai - *Kūrybos erdvės* - Number 21, 2014
- Urnėžius, Rytis - The Metro-Rhythmic Traits of Marches by Jonas Domarkas - *Kūrybos erdvės [The Spaces of Creation]* - Number 22, 2015
- Urnėžius, Rytis - Transcriptions of the Symphonic Music for the Wind band: The Facets of Two Traditions - *Kūrybos erdvės [The Spaces of Creation]* - Number 21, 2014
- Urnėžius, Rytis - Valiant Soldiers and Respectable Men: Rediscovering Marches of Jonas Domarkas - *Alta Musica* - Volume 33, 2016
- Velló, Frederic Oriola - La composición original para banda de música en la España del siglo XIX. Inicio del debate - *Estudios Bandísticos · Wind Band Studies* - Volume 4 (1), 2020, pp. 237-270
- Wagner, Lavern John - Music for America's Hometown Bands: Tracing the Southwell Publishing Firm - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 35 (2), Spring 2000
- Wagner, Lavern John (ed.) - *Band music from the Benjamin H. Grierson collection* - A-R Editions Inc., 1998
- Walter, Jessica Leah Kindschi - *American Music in Wind Band Repertoire: the Importance and Need for Heritage Preservation* - MMus thesis, University of Wisconsin, Milwaukee, 2017

- Whitwell, David - *A Catalog of Baroque Multi-part Instrumental Music for Wind Instruments or for Undesignated Instrumentation Before 1600*, (HLWBWE v. 6) - Winds, Northridge, California, 1983
- Whitwell, David - *A Catalog of Baroque Multi-part Instrumental Music for Wind Instruments or for Undesignated Instrumentation*, (HLWBWE v. 7) - Winds, Northridge, California, 1983
- Whitwell, David - Improvisation in Harmoniemusik Literature, in Wolfgang Suppan (ed.) *Kongressbericht Abony/Ungarn 1994*, *Alta Musica*, 18, Hans Schneider, Tutzing, 1996. ISBN 3795208475, pp. 435-439
- Wiggins, Timothy - *Analytical Research of Wind Band Core Repertoire* - PhD thesis, Florida State University, 2013
- Wiggins, Timothy - Analytical Research of Wind Band Core Repertoire - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 51 (1), 2015, pp. 27-41
- Winstock, Lewis S. - *Songs & music of the Redcoats. A history of the war music of the British army, 1642-1902* - Leo Cooper, London, 1970
- Wood, Walter - *The Romance of Regimental Marches* - William Clowes, London, 1932

Journals and Periodicals

- 4 Bars Rest* - online brass bands magazine - articles, results, analysis etc. [<http://www.4BarsRest.com>]
- Australasian Band and Orchestra News* (Melbourne) - (1926 - ?)
- Australasian Bandsman* - official organ of the New South Wales, South Australian and Queensland Band Association. (c.1900 - 1926). Merged with: Australian Band and Orchestra News to form Australasian Band and Orchestra News
- Australasian Dance and Brass Band News* - (1905? - ?)
- Australasian Journal of Salvation Army History* - (2016 -)
- Australian Band and Orchestra News* (? - 1926). Merged with: Australasian Bandsman to form Australasian Band and Orchestra News
- Australian Band Journal* (Salvation Army) - (1883 - 1913)
- Australian Band News* - (c.1900 - 1926)
- Australian Music Maker and Dance Band News* - 1930s? (brass band section)
- Australia's Band World* - (1994 - Current)
- Band International* - journal of the International Military Music Society, (3/year) (1978 -)
- Band Review* - (South Australia) (1917)
- Bandmaster* (monthly) - (1925 - 1925)
- Bandmaster Brass Band Journal* - (1878 - 1882)
- Bandmaster's Help* (quarterly) - (1901 - 1904)
- Bandsman and Songster* (Salvation Army) - (1907 - 1909)
- Bandsman, Local Officer and Songster* (Salvation Army) - (1909 - 1937)
- Bandsman: Australian monthly journal for bands.* - (1955 - ?)
- Bandsman's World* (bi-monthly) - (1929 - 1930)
- Bandsmen of the World* - (1947 - 1947)
- Batteries-Fanfares* - (Confédération Française des Batteries et Fanfares)
- Besson's Brass Band Budget* - (1901 - 1902)
- Besson's Brass Band Budget and Military Metronome* - (1902 - 1911)
- Blasmusikforschung* - Österreichischer Blasmusik Verband (2013 -)
- Blue and the Gold* (RAF Music Services Association) - (1987 - Current)
- Blue Band* (journal of the Royal Marines Band Service) - (1949 - Current)
- Brass and Woodwind Quarterly* - (1964 - 1972)
- Brass Band* - (Internationale Fachnews für Brass Bands und Blechbläser) - (January 2018 -)
- Brass Band - Internationale Brassmusik-Fachnews* - (2018-) [<http://www.brassbandnews.info>]
- Brass Band Annual and Bandsman's Companion* - (1894 - 1910)
- Brass Band Bridge* (North American Brass Band Association) - (Monthly, ? - Current)
- Brass Band News* - (1970 - 1985)
- Brass Band News* - (monthly - Wright & Round) - (1881 - 1958)
- Brass Band News and Musical Contest Advertiser* (see: Brass Band News - (1970 - 1985))
- Brass Band Review* - (1974 - ?)
- Brass Band Review* (National League of Band Associations) - (1943 - 1950)
- Brass Band Scene* - (1981 - ?)
- Brass Band World* - (1991 - Current, monthly)
- Brass Bulletin* - (1971-2003)
- Brass Herald* - (Monthly, 2003-2020)
- Brass Ink: The Newsletter of Brass Society, Inc* - [1990-]
- Brass International* - (1980 - 1982)
- Brass On The Mind* - (Quarterly, 2021 -)
- Brass Quarterly* - (1957 - 1964)
- Brass Review* - (199? - Current)
- Brass Review* - (Irregular)
- Brass World International* [online magazine - 2010]
- Brass World, The* - (1965 - 1976)
- BrassWorks* - (Quarterly)
- British Bandsman* - (1906 - 2022)
- British Bandsman* - (Sept 1887 - June 1888)
- British Bandsman* - (Sept 1899 - 1901)
- British Bandsman and Contest Field* - (1901 - 1906)
- British Bandsman and Orchestral Times* - (June 1888 - Jan 1891)
- British Empire Band Journal* (quarterly) - (1930? - 1940?)

- British Mouthpiece* - (1959 - 1990) - First edition published 2nd May 1959 by George Beckingham (which also marked the occasion of his 60th birthday)
- British Musician* - (1892 - 1898)
- Canadian Band Association Newsletter*
- Canadian Band Directors* - 1942-1949
- Canadian Band Directors Association Journal* - 1976-1984
- Canadian Band Directors Association Newsletter*
- Canadian Band Journal* - 1984-2001 [Canadian Band Association]
- Canadian Bandmaster* - 1949-1967 [Canadian Band Association]
- Canadian Bandsman* - 1942-1949 [Canadian Band Association]
- Canadian Bandsman & Musician* - monthly, published by R.S. Williams 1913-19; renamed *The Canadian Bandsman and Orchestral Journal* 1919-24. Absorbed by Musical Canada in 1924
- Canadian Winds/Vents Canadiens* - 2002- [Canadian Band Association]
- Circus Fanfare* - newsletter of Windjammers Unlimited Inc. [circus music & bands] - (1971-)
- Conductor, The* - (? - Current)
- Contest Courier* [1908-?] (J. Cossar, Glasgow - "a comprehensive and up-to-date record of the contesting movement")
- Contest Field* - (Aug 1899 - 1901)
- Contest Mail (Boosey & Hawkes)*
- Cornet* - (1893 - 1940?) [A monthly journal for bandmen]
- Crescendo* (with brass/military band supplement) - (1939 - ?)
- Directory of British Brass Bands, The* - (Annual 1976- 2006)
- Fanfare* (journal of the Royal Military School of Music, Kneller Hall) - (1968 - Current)
- Forte* - Offizielle Fachzeitschrift des Blasmusikverbandes Baden-Württemberg (Monthly, 2016 -)
- Galpin Society Journal* (History of Brass Instruments)
- Historic Brass Society Journal*
- Historic Brass Society Newsletter*
- Intercolonial bandsman* (Australian) - (1896 - ?)
- International Bandsman* (monthly supplement in the *British Bandsman*) - (1977-1981 - ?)
- Jacobs' Orchestra Monthly* - [for professional and amateur players of band and orchestra] - Walter Jacobs, Boston, Mass - (1909-1930?)
- Journal of Band Research of the American Bandmasters Association*
- Journal of Research in Music Education* - (1953-)
- Journal of the Conductors' Guild*
- Klank Wijzer* - (Netherlands)
- Klankwijzer* - magazine for marching and show bands in the Netherlands
- La France Chorale, Moniteur des Orphéons* - (1861-1869)
- Larigot: Bulletin de l'Association des Collectionneurs d'Instruments à Vent* - 1988 -
- Le Monde Orphéonique, Journal des Sociétés Chorales et Instrumentales* - (1884-1932)
- Leading Note* (Kneller Hall) - 1928 - 1931)
- Local Officer and Bandsman (Australian SA)* - (1910 - 1947)
- Melody Maker and British Metronome* (with brass band column in early issues) - (1926 - ?)
- Metcalf's Musical Express, Star Journal, Advertiser, and Bandsmen's Monthly Record* - Wolverhampton [1885-1890]
- Metronome - Band Monthly* - New York (1894? - 1920?)
- Military and Brass Band Gazette and Orchestral Advertiser* - (1/6/1887 - ?)
- Military Band Journal* - (Military Band Historical Research Society) - (1962-)
- Military Musician* (Kneller Hall) - (1932 - 1939)
- Mouthpiece* - (New Zealand Brass Band Association) - (1956 - 1960) & (1989 - 1995)
- Musical enterprise, The* - Devoted to the interest of brass bands, orchestras and the musical public (Camden, New Jersey)
- Musical Mail and Advertiser* - (1903 - 1930)
- Musical Opinion* (brass/military band column in 1950s) - (1880 - Current)
- Musical Progress* - (1911 - 1930)
- Musical Progress and Mail* - (1930 - 1954)
- Musician of the Salvation Army* - (1938 - ?)
- Musician, The (Australian Salvation Army)* - (1947 - ?)
- New Brass Band News* (see: *Brass Band News* - (1970 - 1985))
- New Zealand Mouthpiece* - (New Zealand Brass Band Association) - (1960 - 1989) & (1995 -)

- Orchestra, The* - A monthly journal devoted to music and the drama, military and brass bands (Boston, Mass.)
- Orchestral Times and Bandsman* - (Jan 1891 - 1892)
- Orchestral Times and Military Band Record* - (1900/01? - ?)
- Ozoompah!* - Australian magazine for amateur banding, edited by Ted F. Edsall (December 1976 - 1994, with gap between no. 50, Sept. 1985 and no. 51, Nov. 1993)
- Percussion: an entertaining magazine for drummers* - London [1934-1936]
- Percussive Notes* - [official journal of the Percussive Arts Society, 1962-]
- Pipers Magazine* - (Japan)
- SA Band World* - (October 2018 -)
- SA Bandsman* - (June 2011-June 2018) Relaunched as SA Band World in October 2018
- Scottish Brass* - (c. 1996 - ?)
- Sounding Brass and The Conductor* - (1972 - 1980)
- T.U.B.A. Journal* - [1973-]
- Tasmanian Bandsman and Musician's Journal* - (1915 - ?]
- The Australasian Bandsman* - (1972? -)
- The Australian Band Leader* - (1971 - 1972)
- The Bandsman (Canadian-American Bandsman)* - monthly, Burford, Ontario, c.1890
- The Brass Player* - (New York Brass Conference)
- The Instrumentalist* - (1946-)
- Trumpet Notes* - Review Printing Co., Elkhart, Indiana [1877 - 1888 (at least)]
- Tuba Magazine Online* - (2021-) [<https://tubamagazine.online>]
- WASBE Journal*
- Winds* (quarterly - British Association of Wind Bands and Ensembles) - (1982 - Current)
- Wright and Round's Brass Band News* - (1881 - 1958)

Music Subscription Journals

- Allans Brass Band Journal* - Allans and Co, Melbourne (1890s - 1920s?)
Alliance Musicale - Rivière & Lafleur (1860-)
Amateur Brass Band and Military Journal - T.A. Haigh (1877-)
Australian Journal - London (c.1890)
Boosey's Brass Band Journal - Boosey & Sons (c.1852-)
Bulch's Brass Band Journal - T.E. Bulch, Ballarat (1890s - 1920s?)
Canadian brass band journal: for smaller bands - Territorial Music Board, Salvation Army, Toronto (c1956-1963.)
Challenge Journal - J.R. Lafleur & Sons (1892-)
Champion Brass and Reed Band Journal - Richard Smith (Hull) (1857-)
Champion Brass Band Journal - Richard Smith (Hull)
Chappell's Journal for Brass Band - (1862-)
Chester-le-Street Brass Band Journal - (c.1890-)
Commonwealth Band Music - Alex Lithgow, Tasmania (1890s - 1920s?)
D'Almaine & Co.'s Brass Band Library - London (1861-)
Distin's Brass Band Journal - (1869-)
Eclipse Brass Band Journal - Hawkes & Son (1891-1916)
Intercolonial Brass Band Journal - T.E. Bulch, Ballarat (1890s - 1920s?)
Intercontinental Brass and Military Band Journal - Ballarat, Victoria, Australia (c.1893-)
Journal for Brass Band - Wessel & Co. (1840-5)
Liverpool Brass Band and Military Journal - Wright & Round (1875-)
London Brass Band and Military Journal - R. de Lacy, Brixton (c.1888-)
Lyons Brass Band Journal - (1890s - 1920s?)
Manchester Brass & Military Band Journal - J. Frost & Son (1879-)
Metzler Military and Brass Band Journal - (c.1890-)
Millerean Edition - Birmingham (c.1900-)
New Military and Brass Band Journal - Francis & Day (1891-)
Northern Brass Band Journal - (c.1890-)
Palings Brass Band Journal - Queensland (1890s - 1920s?)
Robert Cocks & Co.'s Brass Band Magazine (London) - (1869-)
Salvation Army brass band journal (Australian) - (18?? - 19??)
Salvation Army brass band journal (London) - Salvationist publishing (18?? - 19??)
Suttons Brass and Military Band Journal - (1890s - 1920s?)
The Cornet - F. Richardson, Boston (1896-)
Universal Brass Band Journal - J. Sydney Jones, Essex (1858-)
Wessel & Co.'s Journal for Brass Band - London (1837-)
Wright & Round's Brass Band Journal - Wright & Round (?)
Wrights Brass Band Journal - Melbourne (1890s - 1920s?)